



Lexmark MX81x & MX71x MFP

Machine Type 7463-03x, -23x, -43x, -63x,
-83x, -x96

Service Manual

- Start diagnostics
- Maintenance
- Safety and notices
- Trademarks
- Index

December 18, 2012

www.lexmark.com

Product information

Product name:

Lexmark MX71x and MX81x Series

Machine type:

7463

Model(s):

03x, 23x, 436, 636, 836

Edition notice

December 18, 2012

The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: LEXMARK INTERNATIONAL, INC., PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in later editions. Improvements or changes in the products or the programs described may be made at any time.

References in this publication to products, programs, or services do not imply that the manufacturer intends to make these available in all countries in which it operates. Any reference to a product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any existing intellectual property right may be used instead. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, programs, or services, except those expressly designated by the manufacturer, are the user's responsibility.

Trademarks

Lexmark and Lexmark with diamond design are trademarks of Lexmark International, Inc., registered in the United States and/or other countries.

PrintCryption is a trademark of Lexmark International, Inc.

Mac and the Mac logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

PCL® is a registered trademark of the Hewlett-Packard Company. PCL is Hewlett-Packard Company's designation of a set of printer commands (language) and functions included in its printer products. This printer is intended to be compatible with the PCL language. This means the printer recognizes PCL commands used in various application programs, and that the printer emulates the functions corresponding to the commands.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© 2012 Lexmark International, Inc.

All rights reserved.

P/N 12G3100

Table of contents

Product information.....	2
Edition notice.....	2
Notices and safety information.....	21
Laser notices.....	21
Safety.....	24
Preface.....	27
Service manual conventions.....	27
Change history.....	27
General information.....	29
Paper guidelines.....	29
Paper characteristics.....	29
Selecting paper	30
Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead	31
Using recycled paper and other office papers	31
Storing paper	32
Data security notice.....	33
Tools required for service.....	33
Diagnostic information.....	35
Troubleshooting overview.....	35
Performing the initial troubleshooting check	35
Error code number key	36
Power-on Reset (POR) sequence.....	36
Using Safe Mode.....	37
Fixing print quality issues.....	37
Initial print quality check	38
Fixing base printer print quality issues	39
Gray background on prints.....	39
Horizontal voids appear on prints	40
Print irregularities	41
Printer is printing blank pages.....	42
Printer is printing solid black pages.....	43
Shadow images appear on prints	43
Skewed print	44

Streaked horizontal lines appear on prints	45
Streaked vertical lines appear on prints.....	47
Toner specks appear on prints	48
Vertical voids appear on prints	49
Toner fog or background shading appears on prints	50
Toner rubs off.....	51
Paper jams.....	51
Understanding jam numbers and locations.....	52
200–201 paper jams	54
Sensor (input) static jam service check.....	58
Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check	58
Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check.....	60
Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check.....	61
Main drive motor control jam service check	63
Printhead motor control jam service check.....	63
Fuser drive motor control jam service check.....	64
Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 1 service check.....	64
Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 2 service check.....	65
Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 3 service check.....	65
202 paper jams	65
Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check	68
Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check	68
Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check	69
Sensor (narrow media) late arriving jam service check	70
Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check.....	71
Sensor (fuser exit) miscellaneous jam service check	72
Fuser ID chip control jam service check.....	72
203 paper jams	73
Upper redrive motor control jam service check	73
230 paper jams	74
Sensor (duplex path) static jam service check	77
Sensor (duplex path) early arriving jam service check.....	78
Sensor (duplex path) never- or late-arriving jam service check	78
Sensor (duplex path) late leaving jam service check	79
Duplex control jam service check	80
Sensor (duplex path) miscellaneous jam service check.....	81
Sensor (input) never-arriving jam (exiting duplex) service check.....	82
235–239 paper jams	82
24x paper jams.....	83
Media feeder motor control service check.....	85
Media tray 1, tray pulled jam	86
Media feeder motor tray lift error service check	87
Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from tray 1 service check.....	87
250 paper jams	88
Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check.....	90

41y.xx paper jams	92
43y.xx paper jams	93
451 paper jams	94
455–457 paper jams	95
User attendance messages (0-99.99).....	98
User attendance messages (0-99.99)	98
Toner level sensing error check	103
Toner cartridge smart chip error service check	103
Imaging unit smart chip service check.....	104
Fuser unit smart chip service check.....	105
Printer hardware errors (100-199.99).....	105
Printer hardware error messages(100-199.99)	106
Printhead ID service check.....	110
Printhead service check	110
Fuser drive motor service check	111
Fuser service check.....	111
LVPS service check	112
Toner level sensing service check	112
Main drive motor service check.....	113
Media feeder service check	113
Redrive motor service check.....	114
Duplex motor service check.....	114
Toner add motor service check	115
Main cooling fan service check.....	115
Cartridge cooling fan service check	116
LVPS cooling fan service check	116
HVPS cooling fan service check.....	117
Miscellaneous cooling fan service check	117
ADF and scanner errors.....	118
ADF and scanner error messages (280-295.20).....	118
ADF cover open jam.....	119
Sensor (ADF pick) static jam	119
Sensor (ADF pick) never arriving or late arriving jam service check.....	120
Sensor (ADF pick) late leaving or not cleared jam service check.....	121
Sensor (ADF 1st scan) static jam service check.....	123
Sensor (ADF 1st scan) never arriving or late arriving jam service check.....	123
Sensor (ADF 1st scan) late leaving or not cleared jam.....	125
Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) static jam.....	126
Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) never arriving or late arriving jam service check	127
Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) late leaving or not cleared jam service check	128
Sensor (ADF media exit) static jam service check.....	129
Sensor (ADF media exit) never arriving or late arriving jam service check.....	130
Sensor (ADF media exit) late leaving or not cleared jam service check.....	131
Sensor (multifeed detect) detected multiple sheets service check.....	133

ADF and scanner error messages (84x)	133
Flatbed scanner and ADF communications failure service check	134
Flatbed scanner home position error service check	135
ADF elevator tray home position error service check.....	136
ADF elevator tray motor stalled error service check	137
ADF elevator tray motor time-out error service check.....	137
Flatbed scanner CCD initialization error service check.....	139
ADF scanner CCD initialization error service check	139
Firmware and/or system electronics errors (900-999.99).....	139
9xx error messages	140
Communication failure with flatbed scanner and ADF.....	143
System software error service check.....	143
NVRAM mismatch failure service check	147
Input/output option hardware errors.....	149
3xx error messages (300-399.99)	149
250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check.....	153
250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check	154
250/550-sheet controller board failure service check.....	156
HCIT lift drive motor failure service check.....	157
HCIT lift plate failure service check.....	159
HCIT transport motor failure service check	161
Mailbox failure service check.....	163
Input/output option paper jam errors.....	164
Input option jam error messages (242-245.99)	164
250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check.....	176
HCIT jam service check	178
HCIT source jam service check.....	181
4xx error messages (400-499.99)	183
Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check	188
Mailbox diverter jam service check	190
Sensor (finisher pass through) jam service check.....	192
Finisher left tamper jam service check	194
Finisher right tamper jam service check	195
Finisher ejector jam service check	196
Finisher diverter jam service check	197
Finisher paddle jam service check	198
Finisher tray holder jam service check	199
Stapler carriage jam service check.....	200
Sensor (media in stapler) jam service check.....	201
Symptoms.....	202
Base printer symptoms.....	203
Network service check.....	203
Dead machine service check.....	205
ADF/scanner symptoms.....	206

ADF media present service check	206
ADF not responding service check	207
Option tray symptoms	207
250/550-sheet media type error service check	208
250/550-sheet tray undetected service check	210
HCIT incorrect media error service check	211
HCIT media type error service check	213
HCIT undetected service check.....	215
HCIT media low undetected service check	216
Finisher side door error service check	218
Mailbox incorrect bin exit service check.....	220
Finisher cartridge error service check	221
Finisher undetected service check.....	222
Finisher bin error service check	223
Finisher door undetected service check	224
Stapler carriage failure service check	225
Finisher bin media present error service check	226
Service menus.....	229
Using the printer control panel.....	229
Using the printer control panel (MX81x).....	230
Menus list.....	231
Diagnostics menu.....	231
Entering diagnostics mode	232
REGISTRATION	232
Scanner calibration	233
PRINT TESTS	234
Print Quality Pages (Prt Quality Pgs)	234
HARDWARE TESTS	234
Panel Test	234
Button Test.....	234
DRAM Test.....	235
Serial Wrap Test	235
USB HS Test Mode.....	236
Beacons Test	237
DUPLEX TESTS	237
Quick Test.....	237
Top Margin	238
Sensor Test	238
Motor Test.....	238
Duplex Feed 1.....	239
Duplex Feed 2.....	239
INPUT TRAY TESTS	239
Feed Tests	239

Sensor Tests	240
OUTPUT BIN TESTS	240
Feed Tests	240
Feed To All Bins	241
Sensor Test	241
Diverter Test.....	241
FINISHER TESTS	242
Staple Test.....	242
Hole Punch Test.....	242
Feed Test (finisher).....	242
Finisher Sensor Test	243
BASE SENSOR TEST.....	243
DEVICE TESTS	244
Quick Disk Test	244
Disk Test/Clean.....	244
Flash Test.....	245
PRINTER SETUP	245
Defaults	245
Printed Page Count.....	246
Permanent Page Count (Perm page count).....	246
Processor ID.....	246
Engine Setting [x]	246
Edge to Edge.....	246
Parallel Strobe Adjustment (Par 1 Strobe Adj)	246
EP SETUP	247
EP Defaults	247
Fuser Temperature (Fuser Temp).....	247
Fuser Page Count	247
Warm Up Time	247
Transfer	248
Print Contrast	248
Charge Roll	248
Gap Adjust.....	248
Automatic Darkness Adjust (Auto Dark Adj)	248
REPORTS	249
Menu Settings Page.....	249
Installed Licenses.....	249
EVENT LOG.....	249
Display Log	249
Print Log	250
Clear Log.....	250
Print Log Summary	250
Exit Diags.....	250
Configuration menu.....	251
Entering configuration mode.....	252

Roller Kit Counter Value.....	252
Reset Roller Kit Counter.....	252
Reset Separator Roll and Pick Assembly Counter	252
USB Scan to Local.....	253
Print Quality Pages.....	253
Reports	253
Menu Settings Page.....	253
Event Log.....	254
Size sensing.....	254
Panel Menus	254
PPDS Emulation	254
Download Emuls	255
Safe Mode.....	255
Factory Defaults.....	255
Energy Conserve	255
Min copy memory.....	256
Fax low power support	256
Num pad job assist.....	256
Format fax storage.....	256
ADF edge erase	257
Scanner manual registration.....	257
Disable scanner.....	258
Paper Prompts	258
Envelope Prompts.....	259
Action for Prompts.....	259
Jobs on Disk	260
Disk Encryption	260
Erase All Information on Disk.....	260
Wipe All Settings.....	261
Font Sharpening.....	261
A4 Fuser	261
Require Standby.....	261
A5 Loading	262
UI Automation	262
LES Applications	262
Key Repeat Initial Delay	263
Key Repeat Rate.....	263
Clear Supply Usage History	263
Clear Custom Status.....	263
USB Speed.....	264
Automatically Display Error Screens.....	264
USB PnP	264
Entering invalid engine mode.....	264
Entering recovery mode.....	265

Accessing the Network SE menu.....	265
Service Engineer menu.....	265
Accessing the service engineer (SE) menu.....	265
Service engineer (SE) menu	265
Repair information.....	267
Removal precautions.....	267
Handling ESD-sensitive parts	267
Controller board/control panel replacement	268
eSF solutions backup	268
Ribbon cable connectors	269
Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors	269
Horizontal top contact connector	270
Horizontal bottom contact connector.....	273
Vertical mount contact connector	276
Horizontal sliding contact connector	279
Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector.....	282
Adjustments.....	283
Media aligner roller adjustment	283
Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment	284
ADF skew adjustments.....	287
ADF skew adjustment (front side).....	287
ADF skew adjustment (back side)	288
ADF skew adjustment (deskew roller).....	289
Media squareness check.....	291
Print skew correction	292
Copy skew correction	294
Removal procedures.....	295
Base printer - cover removals.....	295
Column left front cover removal (MX81x).....	296
Column left outer cover removal (MX81x)	297
Column right inner cover removal	298
Column right outer cover removal.....	300
Left cover removal (MX71x).....	301
Left cover removal (MX81x).....	303
Left inner cover removal.....	305
Rear door removal	307
Rear lower cover removal.....	309
Rear lower door removal (MX81x)	310
Right cover removal (MX71x)	311
Right cover removal (MX81x)	312
Right inner cover removal (MX71x).....	313
Top cover removal	314

Base printer - front removals.....	314
Duplex exit diverter removal	314
Front door removal.....	316
Inner guide deflector removal	318
Laser printhead removal.....	320
Media aligner roller removal	323
Media turn guide removal	325
Media vertical guide removal	326
MPF feeder lift plate removal.....	328
MPF pick roller removal.....	331
MPF tray removal	333
Sensor (input) removal	335
Sensor (toner density) removal	336
Transfer roller left arm with cable removal.....	338
Transfer roller right arm removal	339
Transfer roller removal	342
Base printer - rear removals.....	344
Duplex motor removal	345
Fuser removal	347
Fuser access door removal	349
Left frame pivot removal	350
Right frame pivot removal	351
Sensor (rear door interlock) removal.....	352
Base printer - top removals.....	352
Cartridge door removal	353
Output bin sensor cover removal	356
Sensor (standard bin full) removal	356
Standard bin cover removal (MX71x)	357
Standard bin cover removal (MX81x)	359
Upper redrive motor removal.....	361
Upper redrive removal.....	363
Base printer - bottom removals.....	364
Duplex removal (MX71x)	365
Duplex removal (MX81x)	366
Duplex front flap removal.....	368
Duplex rear flap removal	369
Left frame extension removal (MX71x)	370
Left frame extension removal (MX81x)	372
Media tray removal	374
Media size actuator removal	375
Pick roller assembly removal	377
Sensor (duplex path) removal.....	378
Sensor (tray 1 media out) removal	379
Separator roller assembly removal.....	381

Right frame extension (MX71x)	381
Right frame extension removal (MX81x)	383
Base printer - left removals.....	385
Controller board removal	386
Controller board access cover removal	387
Controller board access shield removal.....	388
Fuser drive motor removal	388
Main cooling fan removal	390
Main drive motor removal.....	391
Media feeder removal	393
PCBA housing removal.....	394
Sensor (control panel interlock) removal	396
Sensor (pick roller position) removal.....	397
Toner add motor removal.....	398
Base printer - right removals.....	399
Cartridge cooling fan removal	400
Duplex cooling fan removal	401
HVPS removal	402
LVPS removal	403
Power switch removal	406
Control panel removals.....	408
10-inch display removal.....	409
10-inch display (MX81x) removal	413
Control panel removal (MX71x).....	414
Control panel removal (MX81x).....	417
Control panel board removal (MX71x)	421
Control panel board removal (MX81x)	422
Control panel front cover removal	426
Control panel latch removal	428
Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x).....	429
Control panel right bezel removal (MX71x).....	431
Left control panel hinge removal.....	432
Right control panel hinge removal.....	435
Tilting display removal (7-inch and 10-inch).....	438
Standard bin LED board removal	440
Control panel cover removal	441
Control panel buttons removal.....	442
Control panel speaker removal.....	443
USB cable removal.....	444
ADF and scanner removals.....	445
ADF/scanner assembly removal	445
ADF removals.....	448
ADF assembly removal	448
ADF bottom door removal	449

ADF scanner CCD removal.....	450
ADF controller card removal	454
ADF door removal	455
ADF feed belt removal.....	456
ADF float plate with springs removal	457
ADF front cover removal	459
ADF front side drive parts pack removal	460
ADF input tray removal	461
ADF left hinge removal.....	463
ADF left lower cover removal.....	464
ADF lift tray removal	466
ADF pick roller cover removal	467
ADF pick roller removal	468
ADF push button switch sensor removal.....	469
ADF rear cover removal.....	470
ADF rear side drive parts pack removal	472
ADF right hinge removal.....	472
ADF separation guide removal	473
ADF separator roller removal.....	474
Sensor (ADF 1st scan) removal.....	476
Sensor (ADF elevator tray home position) removal	477
Sensor (ADF lower door interlock) removal	478
Sensor (ADF top door interlock) removal.....	479
ADF tray lift drive removal	480
Bin extension removal.....	484
Deskew idler shaft removal.....	484
First scan roll drive gear (40t) removal.....	485
Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan) removal	486
Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF media exit) removal.....	487
Magnetic clutch removal.....	489
Multifeed sensor parts kit removal	490
Sensor (ADF gap detect) removal.....	492
Sensor (ADF media present) removal.....	493
Sensor (ADF pick) removal	494
Sensor (ADF skew detect) removal	495
Separation roll drive gear (29t) removal	496
Flatbed scanner removals.....	497
Scanner unit removal	497
Flatbed scanner assembly removal	499
Flatbed scanner front cover removal	502
Flatbed glass cushion removal	504
Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic.....	505
Flatbed scanner right cover removal.....	506
Flatbed scanner CCD removal	506
Flatbed scanner drive parts kit removal.....	510

Flatbed scanner glass removal	513
Flatbed scanner PCBA removal	515
Flatbed tension pulley with belt removal.....	516
250/550-sheet media tray option removals (MX710 and MX711).....	520
250/550-sheet media tray option removal.....	521
Media tray separation roller removal.....	521
Media tray assembly removal.....	521
Media tray front cover removal.....	522
Drawer pick roller removal	522
Sensor (pick roll position) removal	522
Drawer assembly rear cover removal.....	523
Drawer assembly left cover removal	524
Drawer controller PCBA removal.....	525
Drawer upper interface cable removal.....	526
Drawer lower interface cable removal	527
Drawer media feeder removal	528
Drawer transport motor removal	530
Sensor (drawer pass through) removal	531
Sensor (pick) removal	533
High capacity input tray option removals (MX710 and MX711).....	536
HCIT and drawer assembly removal	537
HCIT removal	537
HCIT drawer assembly removal	537
HCIT separator roll assembly removal.....	538
HCIT media guide removal.....	538
HCIT front cover removal.....	539
HCIT pick arm assembly removal.....	541
HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal.....	542
HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal.....	543
HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal.....	545
HCIT controller PCBA removal	547
HCIT top cover assembly removal	548
HCIT lift drive motor removal	550
HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal	552
Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag removal.....	553
Sensor (pick roll position) removal	554
Sensor (HCIT pick) removal.....	556
HCIT media feeder removal.....	557
550-sheet media tray option removals (MX810, MX811, and MX812).....	559
550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal	560
Media tray separation roller removal.....	560
Media tray assembly removal.....	560
Media tray front cover removal.....	561
Drawer pick roller removal	561

Sensor (pick roll position) removal	561
Drawer assembly rear cover removal	562
Drawer assembly left cover removal	563
Drawer controller PCBA removal	564
Drawer upper interface cable removal	565
Drawer lower interface cable removal	566
Drawer media feeder removal	567
Drawer transport motor removal	569
Sensor (drawer pass through) removal	570
Sensor (pick) removal	572
High capacity input tray option removals (MX810, MX811, and MX812).....	575
HCIT and drawer assembly removal	576
HCIT removal	576
HCIT drawer assembly removal	576
HCIT separator roll assembly removal	577
HCIT media guide removal	577
HCIT front cover removal	578
HCIT pick arm assembly removal	579
HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal	580
HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal	580
HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal	581
HCIT controller PCBA removal	582
HCIT top cover assembly removal	583
HCIT lift drive motor removal	585
HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal	587
Sensor (HCIT closed) with flag removal	588
Sensor (pick roll position) removal	589
Sensor (HCIT pick) removal	591
HCIT media feeder removal	592
Staple finisher/offset stacker option removals.....	594
Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal	595
Stapler/offset stacker rear door removal	595
Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal	597
Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal	599
Stapler/offset stacker spring with string removal	601
Media stack flap (right) removal	602
Media stack flap (left) removal	603
Standard output bin LED removal	606
Sensor (finisher/stacker bin media present) removal	607
Tamper motor (right) removal	608
Tamper motor (left) removal	608
Tamper drive belt removal	609
Paddle drive motor removal	610
Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal	611

Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal	613
Sensor (bin full send) removal	614
Sensor (bin full receive) removal	615
Stapler-unique FRU removals	617
Stapler right cover removal.....	617
Stapler cartridge access door removal	619
Stapler carriage assembly removal	620
Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal	621
Stapler door close limit switch removal	621
Mailbox option removals.....	623
Mailbox assembly removal	624
Mailbox top cover removal.....	624
Mailbox rear door removal.....	624
Mailbox right cover removal.....	626
Mailbox spring with string removal	627
Mailbox solenoid removal	628
Mailbox left cover removal.....	630
Mailbox controller PCBA removal.....	631
Sensor (mailbox divert motor) removal.....	633
Mailbox lower interface cable removal	634
Mailbox upper interface cable removal.....	636
Mailbox divert motor removal.....	636
Mailbox media bin full flag removal	638
Sensor (mailbox bin full receive) removal	639
Mailbox belt removal.....	642
Mailbox output bin LED assembly removal	644
Component locations.....	649
Connectors.....	649
Controller board.....	649
ADF controller board.....	660
Flatbed controller board.....	662
Maintenance.....	665
Inspection guide.....	665
Scheduled maintenance.....	667
Fuser maintenance kits.....	667
Replacing fuser maintenance kits.....	667
Identifying the type of fuser used in the printer	667
Resetting the Roller Kit counter.....	669
Preventive maintenance.....	670
Device-specific preventive maintenance	670

Lubrication specification.....	670
Cleaning the printer.....	670
Cleaning the exterior of the printer.....	670
Cleaning the scanner glass.....	670
Cleaning the printhead lenses	671
Parts catalog.....	672
Legend.....	673
Assembly 1: Covers (MX71x).....	675
Assembly 2: Covers (MX81x).....	677
Assembly 3: Paper path.....	681
Assembly 4: Fusers.....	683
Assembly 5: Electronics.....	685
Assembly 6: Drive motors.....	689
Assembly 7: Duplex.....	691
Assembly 8: Frame.....	693
Assembly 9: Control panel (MX71x).....	695
Assembly 10: Control panel 10-inch display (MX81x).....	699
Assembly 11: Paper tray.....	701
Assembly 12: ADF assembly.....	703
Assembly 13: ADF covers.....	705
Assembly 14: ADF mechanical.....	709
Assembly 15: ADF electronics.....	711
Assembly 16: Flatbed scanner (MX710 and MX711).....	715
Assembly 17: Flatbed scanner (MX810, MX811 and MX812).....	719
Assembly 18: Input options (MX710 and MX711).....	723
Assembly 19: Input options (MX810, MX811 and MX812).....	725
Assembly 20: 250-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711).....	727
Assembly 21: 550-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711).....	729
Assembly 22: 550-sheet tray option (MX810, MX811, MX812).....	731
Assembly 23: High capacity input tray option 1 (MX710 and MX711).....	733
Assembly 24: High capacity input tray option 2 (MX710 and MX711).....	735
Assembly 25: High capacity input tray option 3 (MX810, MX811, MX812).....	737
Assembly 26: High capacity input tray option 4 (MX810, MX811, MX812).....	739
Assembly 27: Output options (MX810, MX811, and MX812).....	741
Assembly 28: Staple finisher option 1.....	743
Assembly 29: Staple finisher option 2.....	745

Assembly 30: Mailbox option 1.....	747
Assembly 31: Mailbox option 2.....	749
Assembly 32: Offset stacker option 1.....	751
Assembly 33: Offset stacker option 2.....	753
Assembly 34: Miscellaneous.....	755
Assembly 35: Power cords.....	757
Appendix A: Printer specifications.....	759
Power specifications.....	759
Operating clearances.....	760
Acoustics.....	760
Environment.....	761
Processor.....	761
Security reset jumper.....	761
Printer skew specifications.....	762
Appendix B: Options and features.....	765
Available internal options.....	765
Input options supported.....	765
Output options supported.....	765
Physical specifications (options).....	766
Appendix C: Theory of operation.....	767
Models MX81x and MX71x paper path rollers and sensors.....	768
Models MX81x and MX71x sensors.....	769
Functions of main components.....	769
Media tray assembly.....	769
Rear media guide.....	770
Side media guide.....	770
Media tray.....	770
Media feeder.....	770
Sensor (media size).....	770
Sensor (pick roller position).....	770
Multi-purpose feeder (MPF).....	770
MPF pick roller.....	771
MPF pick solenoid.....	771
Registration.....	771
Sensor (input).....	772
Duplex.....	772

Sensor (duplex path).....	772
Transfer.....	772
Transfer roller	773
Printhead.....	774
Fuser components.....	775
Heat belt (belt fuser).....	776
Pressure roll	776
Thermistor	776
Sensor (fuser exit).....	777
Exit.....	777
Sensor (standard bin full).....	777
Drive.....	777
Main drive motor assembly	778
Fuser drive motor assembly	778
Toner add motor assembly	778
Redrive motor assembly	778
Sensors.....	779
Electrical components and controller.....	780
Sensor (control panel door interlock).....	780
Sensor (rear door interlock).....	780
Main cooling fan	780
Cartridge cooling fan.....	780
Duplex cooling fan	780
LVPS board assembly	781
HVPS board assembly	781
Controller board	781
Xerographic and print cartridge components.....	781
Document scanning at ADF.....	785
Document scanning at platen.....	785
Names and functions of components.....	786
Flatbed scanner	786
ADF components	788
Supported paper sizes, types, and weights.....	790
Paper types and weights supported by the printer	790
Paper sizes supported by the printer.....	791
Paper sizes, types, and weights supported by the optional finishers.....	792
Output options theory.....	794
Mailbox theory.....	794
Staple finisher theory.....	795

Appendix D: Acronyms.....797
 Acronyms.....797

Index.....799

Part number index.....807

Part name index.....821

Notices and safety information

Laser notices

Laser notice

The printer is certified in the U.S. to conform to the requirements of DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J for Class I (1) laser products, and elsewhere is certified as a Class I laser product conforming to the requirements of IEC 60825-1.

Class I laser products are not considered to be hazardous. The printer contains internally a Class IIIb (3b) laser that is nominally a 10 milliwatt gallium arsenide laser operating in the wavelength of 787-800 nanometers. The laser system and printer are designed so there is never any human access to laser radiation above a Class I level during normal operation, user maintenance, or prescribed service condition.

Laser-Hinweis

Der Drucker wurde in den USA zertifiziert und entspricht den DHHS-Vorschriften 21 CFR, Kapitel I, Unterkapitel J für Laserprodukte der Klasse I (1); andernorts ist er als Laserprodukt der Klasse I zertifiziert, das den IEC 60825-1-Anforderungen entspricht.

Laserprodukte der Klasse I werden nicht als gefährlich eingestuft. Der Drucker enthält im Inneren einen Laser der Klasse IIIb (3b), und zwar einen 10-Milliwatt-Gallium-Arsenid-Laser, der im Wellenlängenbereich von 787 bis 800 Nanometern arbeitet. Das Lasersystem und der Drucker sind so konstruiert, dass unter normalen Betriebsbedingungen, bei der Wartung durch den Benutzer oder bei den vorgeschriebenen Wartungsbedingungen Menschen keiner Laserstrahlung ausgesetzt sind, die die Werte für Klasse I überschreitet.

Avis relatif à l'utilisation du laser

L'imprimante est certifiée conforme aux exigences de la réglementation des Etats-Unis relative aux produits laser (DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J for Class I (1)). Pour les autres pays, elle est certifiée conforme aux exigences des normes IEC 60825-1 relatives aux produits laser de classe I.

Les produits laser de Classe I ne sont pas considérés comme dangereux. L'imprimante contient un laser de classe IIIb (3b), laser arséniure de gallium 10 milliwatts opérant sur une longueur d'onde de l'ordre de 787 à 800 nanomètres. Le système laser ainsi que l'imprimante ont été conçus de manière à ce que personne ne soit exposé à des rayonnements laser dépassant le niveau de classe I dans le cadre d'un fonctionnement normal, de l'entretien par l'utilisateur ou de la maintenance.

Avvertenze sui prodotti laser

La stampante è certificata negli Stati Uniti come stampante conforme ai requisiti DHHS 21 CFR, Capitolo I, Sottocapitolo J per i prodotti laser di Classe I (1), mentre in altri paesi è certificata come prodotto laser di Classe I conforme ai requisiti IEC 60825-1.

I prodotti laser di Classe I non sono considerati pericolosi. La stampante contiene un laser di Classe IIIb (3b), che è nominalmente un laser ad arseniuro di gallio a 10milliwatt funzionante a una lunghezza d'onda di 787-800 nanometri. Il sistema laser e la stampante sono stati progettati in modo da impedire l'esposizione a radiazioni laser superiori al livello previsto dalla Classe I durante le normali operazioni di stampa, manutenzione o assistenza.

Aviso de láser

Esta impresora se ha certificado en EE. UU. de conformidad con los requisitos de DHHS 21 CFR, capítulo I, subcapítulo J, para los productos láser de Clase I (1), y en otros países está certificada como un producto láser de Clase I de acuerdo con los requisitos de IEC 60825-1.

Los productos láser de Clase I no se consideran peligrosos. La impresora contiene un láser interno de Clase IIIb (3b) que nominalmente es un láser de arseniuro de galio de 10 milivatios que funciona en una longitud de onda de 787-800 nanómetros. El sistema láser y la impresora se han diseñado para que ningún individuo acceda nunca a las radiaciones láser por encima del nivel de Clase I durante su uso normal, ni en tareas de mantenimiento o intervenciones de servicio técnico prescritas.

Aviso sobre laser

A impressora foi certificada nos EUA por estar em conformidade com os requisitos do DHHS 21 CFR, capítulo I, subcapítulo J, para produtos a laser de Classe I (1) e, nos demais países, foi certificada como produto a laser de Classe I em conformidade com os requisitos da IEC 60825-1.

Os produtos a laser de Classe I não são considerados perigosos. A impressora contém, internamente, um laser de Classe IIIb (3b) que é um laser de arsenieto de gálio de 10 miliwatts operando no comprimento de onda de 787-800 nanômetros. O sistema do laser e a impressora foram projetados para que jamais haja acesso humano à radiação do laser acima do nível da Classe I durante a operação normal ou a manutenção pelo usuário ou sob as condições de manutenção prescritas.

Laserinformatie

Deze printer is in de Verenigde Staten gecertificeerd als een product dat voldoet aan de vereisten van DHHS 21 CFR, hoofdstuk 1, paragraaf J voor laserproducten van klasse I (1). Elders is de printer gecertificeerd als een laserproduct van klasse I dat voldoet aan de vereisten van IEC 60825-1.

Laserproducten van klasse I worden geacht geen gevaar op te leveren. De printer bevat intern een laser van klasse IIIb (3b), een galliumarsenide laser met een nominaal vermogen van 10 milliwatt en een golflengtebereik van 787-800 nanometer. Het lasersysteem en de printer zijn zodanig ontworpen dat gebruikers nooit blootstaan aan laserstraling die hoger is dan het toegestane niveau voor klasse I-apparaten, tijdens normaal gebruik, onderhoudswerkzaamheden door de gebruiker of voorgeschreven servicewerkzaamheden.

Lasererklæring

Denne printer er certificeret i USA i henhold til kravene i DHHS 21 CFR, afsnit I, underafsnit J, for Klasse I-laserprodukter (1) og certificeret andetsteds som et Klasse I-laserprodukt i henhold til kravene i IEC 60825-1.

Klasse I-laserprodukter anses ikke for at være farlige. Printerens indeholder internt en klasse IIIb (3b)-laser, der nominelt er en 10 milliwatt galliumarsenid-laser, som fungerer i bølglængdeområdet 787-800 nanometer. Lasersystemet og printerens er udviklet på en sådan måde, at der ikke er en direkte laserstråling, der overskrider Klasse I-niveauet under normal brug, brugers vedligeholdelse eller de foreskrevne servicebetingelser.

Laserilmoitus

Tämä tulostin on sertifioitu Yhdysvalloissa DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J -standardin mukaiseksi luokan I (1) -lasertuotteeksi ja muualla IEC 60825-1 -standardin mukaiseksi luokan I lasertuotteeksi.

Luokan I lasertuotteita ei pidetä haitallisina. Tulostimen sisällä on luokan IIIb (3b) laser, joka on nimellistehoaltaan 10 mW:n galliumarsenidilaser ja toimii 787–800 nanometrin aallonpituuksilla. Laserjärjestelmä ja tulostin ovat rakenteeltaan sellaisia, että käyttäjä ei joudu alttiiksi luokkaa 1 suuremmalle säteilylle normaalin käytön, ylläpidon tai huollon aikana.

Lasermeddelande

Skrivaren är certifierad i USA enligt kraven i DHHS 21 CFR, avsnitt I, underavsnitt J för laserprodukter av klass I (1) och i andra länder är den certifierad som en laserprodukt av klass I som uppfyller kraven i IEC 60825-1.

Laserprodukter av klass I anses inte vara skadliga. Skrivaren innehåller en klass IIIb (3b)-laser, vilket är en 10 mW galliumarseniklaser som arbetar inom en våglängd på 787–800 nm. Lasersystemet och skrivaren är utformade så att människor aldrig utsätts för laserstrålning över klass I-nivå under normala förhållanden vid användning, underhåll eller service.

Lasermerknad

Skriveren er sertifisert i USA for samsvar med kravene i DHHS 21 CFR, kapittel I, underkapittel J for laserprodukter av klasse I (1), og er andre steder sertifisert som et laserprodukt av klasse I som samsvarer med kravene i IEC 60825-1.

Laserprodukter av klasse I anses ikke som helseskadelige. Skriveren inneholder en intern laser av klasse IIIb (3b) som nominelt er en 10 milliwatt galliumarsenid-laser, og som opererer i bølgelengder på 787-800 nanometer. Lasersystemet og skriveren er utformet slik at mennesker ikke utsettes for laserstråling utover nivået i klasse I under normal drift, vedlikehold eller foreskrevet service.

Avís sobre el làser

Als EUA, la impressora està certificada de conformitat amb els requisits del capítol I, apartat J del CFR 21 del Departament de Salut i Serveis Humans per a productes làser de classe I (1) i a la resta de països està certificada com a producte làser de classe I d'acord amb els requisits de la norma IEC 60825-1.

Els productes làser de classe I no es consideren perillosos. A l'interior de la impressora hi ha un làser de classe IIIb (3b) que nominalment es un arsenur de galió de 10 mil·liwatts que funciona a una longitud d'ona de 787-800 nanòmetres. El sistema làser y la impressora s'han dissenyat amb l'objectiu d'impedir l'accés humà de la radiació làser superior al nivell de classe I durant un funcionament normal, el manteniment per part de l'usuari o les condicions de servei prescrites.

レーザーに関する通知

本機は、米国においてクラス I (1) レーザー製品に対する DHHS 21 CFR、Chapter I、Subchapter J の要件に準拠し、その他の国では IEC 60825-1 の要件に準拠するクラス I レーザー製品として認可されています。

クラス I レーザー製品は、危険性がないとみなされています。本機には、クラス IIIb (3b) レーザーが内蔵されています。これは、787 ~ 800 ナノメートルの波長で動作する定格 7 ミリワットのガリウムヒ素レーザーです。レーザーシステムとプリンタは、通常の操作、ユーザーによるメンテナンス、または所定のサービス条件の下で、ユーザーがクラス I レベルを超えるレーザー放射に絶対にさらされないように設計されています。

레이저 관련 공지

이 프린터는 미국에서 DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J 의 요구 사항을 준수하는 클래스 I(1) 레이저 제품으로 승인되었으며 이외 지역에서 IEC 60825-1 의 요구 사항을 준수하는 클래스 I 레이저 제품으로 승인되었습니다.

Class I 레이저 제품은 위험한 제품으로 간주되지 않습니다. 프린터에는 655-675 나노미터의 파장 영역에서 작동하는 공칭 7 밀리와트 갈륨 비소 레이저인 클래스 IIIb(3b) 레이저가 내부에 포함되어 있습니다. 레이저 시스템과 프린터는 정상적인 작동, 사용자 유지 관리 또는 사전 설명된 서비스 조건에는 사람에게 클래스 I 수준 이상의 레이저 방사가 노출되지 않도록 설계되었습니다.

激光注意事项

本打印机在美国认证合乎 DHHS 21 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter J 对分类 I (1) 激光产品的标准, 而在其他地区则被认证是合乎 IEC 60825-1 的分类 I 激光产品。

一般认为分类 I 激光产品不具有危险性。本打印机内部含有分类 IIIb (3b) 的激光, 在操作过程中会产生额定 7 毫瓦的砷化镓激光, 其波长范围在 787-800nm 之间。本激光系统及打印机的设计, 在一般操作、使用者维护或规定内的维修情况下, 不会使人体接触分类 I 以上等级的辐射。


雷射聲明

本印表機係經過美國核可, 符合 DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J 規定的 I (1) 級雷射產品激光注意事項; 在美國以外的地區, 為符合 IEC 60825-1 規定的 I 級雷射產品。

根據 I 級雷射產品的規定, 這類產品不會對人體造成傷害。本機所採用之 IIIb (3b) 級雷射只會產生 7 百萬分之一瓦特 (milliwatt)、波長 787 至 800 億分之一米 (nanometer) 的鎵砷放射線 (gallium arsenide laser)。使用者只要以正確的方法操作及維護保養, 並依照先前所述之維修方式進行修護, 此印表機與其雷射系統絕不會產生 I 級以上的放射線, 而對人體造成傷害。

Safety

Lithium warning

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** This product contains a lithium battery. THERE IS A RISK OF EXPLOSION IF THE BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. Discard used batteries according to the battery manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

Safety information

- The safety of this product is based on testing and approvals of the original design and specific components. The manufacturer is not responsible for safety in the event of use of unauthorized replacement parts.
- The maintenance information for this product has been prepared for use by a professional service person and is not intended to be used by others.
- There may be an increased risk of electric shock and personal injury during disassembly and servicing of this product. Professional service personnel should understand this and take necessary precautions.

Consignes de sécurité

- La sécurité de ce produit repose sur des tests et des agréments portant sur sa conception d'origine et sur des composants particuliers. Le fabricant n'assume aucune responsabilité concernant la sécurité en cas d'utilisation de pièces de rechange non agréées.
- Les consignes d'entretien et de réparation de ce produit s'adressent uniquement à un personnel de maintenance qualifié.
- Le démontage et l'entretien de ce produit pouvant présenter certains risques électriques, le personnel d'entretien qualifié devra prendre toutes les précautions nécessaires.

ATTENTION : Ce symbole indique la présence d'une tension dangereuse dans la partie du produit sur laquelle vous travaillez. Débranchez le produit avant de commencer ou faites preuve de vigilance si l'exécution de la tâche exige que le produit reste sous tension.

Norme di sicurezza

- La sicurezza del prodotto si basa sui test e sull'approvazione del progetto originale e dei componenti specifici. Il produttore non è responsabile per la sicurezza in caso di sostituzione non autorizzata delle parti.
- Le informazioni riguardanti la manutenzione di questo prodotto sono indirizzate soltanto al personale di assistenza autorizzato.
- Durante lo smontaggio e la manutenzione di questo prodotto, il rischio di subire scosse elettriche e danni alla persona è più elevato. Il personale di assistenza autorizzato deve, quindi, adottare le precauzioni necessarie.

ATTENZIONE: Questo simbolo indica la presenza di tensione pericolosa nell'area del prodotto. Scollegare il prodotto prima di iniziare o usare cautela se il prodotto deve essere alimentato per eseguire l'intervento.

Sicherheitshinweise

- Die Sicherheit dieses Produkts basiert auf Tests und Zulassungen des ursprünglichen Modells und bestimmter Bauteile. Bei Verwendung nicht genehmigter Ersatzteile wird vom Hersteller keine Verantwortung oder Haftung für die Sicherheit übernommen.
- Die Wartungsinformationen für dieses Produkt sind ausschließlich für die Verwendung durch einen Wartungsfachmann bestimmt.
- Während des Auseinandernehmens und der Wartung des Geräts besteht ein zusätzliches Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags und körperlicher Verletzung. Das zuständige Fachpersonal sollte entsprechende Vorsichtsmaßnahmen treffen.

ACHTUNG: Dieses Symbol weist auf eine gefährliche elektrische Spannung hin, die in diesem Bereich des Produkts auftreten kann. Ziehen Sie vor den Arbeiten am Gerät den Netzstecker des Geräts, bzw. arbeiten Sie mit großer Vorsicht, wenn das Produkt für die Ausführung der Arbeiten an den Strom angeschlossen sein muß.

Pautas de Seguridad

- La seguridad de este producto se basa en pruebas y aprobaciones del diseño original y componentes específicos. El fabricante no es responsable de la seguridad en caso de uso de piezas de repuesto no autorizadas.
- La información sobre el mantenimiento de este producto está dirigida exclusivamente al personal cualificado de mantenimiento.
- Existe mayor riesgo de descarga eléctrica y de daños personales durante el desmontaje y la reparación de la máquina. El personal cualificado debe ser consciente de este peligro y tomar las precauciones necesarias.

PRECAUCIÓN: este símbolo indica que el voltaje de la parte del equipo con la que está t

Informações de Segurança

- A segurança deste produto baseia-se em testes e aprovações do modelo original e de componentes específicos. O fabricante não é responsável pela segurança, no caso de uso de peças de substituição não autorizadas.
- As informações de segurança relativas a este produto destinam-se a profissionais destes serviços e não devem ser utilizadas por outras pessoas.
- Risco de choques eléctricos e ferimentos graves durante a desmontagem e manutenção deste produto. Os profissionais destes serviços devem estar avisados deste facto e tomar os cuidados necessários.

CUIDADO: Quando vir este símbolo, existe a possível presença de uma potencial tensão perigosa na zona do produto em que está a trabalhar. Antes de começar, desligue o produto da tomada eléctrica ou seja cuidadoso caso o produto tenha de estar ligado à corrente eléctrica para realizar a tarefa necessária.

Informació de Seguretat

- La seguretat d'aquest producte es basa en l'avaluació i aprovació del disseny original i els components específics. El fabricant no es fa responsable de les qüestions de seguretat si s'utilitzen peces de recanvi no autoritzades.
- La informació pel manteniment d'aquest producte està orientada exclusivament a professionals i no està destinada a ningú que no ho sigui.
- El risc de xoc elèctric i de danys personals pot augmentar durant el procés de desmuntatge i de servei d'aquest producte. El personal professional ha d'estar-ne assabentat i prendre les mesures convenients.

PRECAUCIÓ: aquest símbol indica que el voltatge de la part de l'equip amb la qual esteu t

Preface

This manual contains maintenance procedures for service personnel.

It is divided into the following chapters:

- **General information** contains a general description of the printer and the maintenance approach used to repair it. Special tools and test equipment, as well as general environmental and safety instructions, are discussed.
- **Diagnostic information** contains diagnostic aids you can use to isolate failing field replaceable units. These diagnostic aids include error code tables, symptom tables, and service checks.
- **Diagnostic aids** contains descriptions of the printer interface, the user and service menus, and the basic theory of printer operation.
- **Repair** information provides instructions for making printer adjustments and removing and installing FRUs.
- **Connector locations** uses illustrations to identify the connector locations.
- **Preventive maintenance** contains the lubrication specifications and recommendations to prevent problems.
- **Parts catalog** contains illustrations and part numbers for individual FRUs.
- Appendix A—Contains service tips and detailed information about the product, including the basic theory of printer operation.
- Appendix B—Contains representative print samples.

Service manual conventions

Note: A *note* provides additional information.

Warning—Potential Damage: A *warning* identifies something that might damage the product hardware or software.

This service manual uses several different types of caution statements:



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: A *caution* identifies something that might cause the service technician harm.



CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: This type of caution indicates a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you start working, or use caution if the product must receive power to perform the task.



CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: This type of caution indicates a hot surface.



CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD: This type of caution indicates a tipping hazard.

Change history

December 12, 2012

- Changed "Adjusting skew" to "ADF skew adjustments"

Updated the following topics:

- Sensor (input) never or latearriving jam service check
- 250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check

- HCIT jam service check
- ADF skew adjustment (front side)
- ADF skew adjustment (back side)
- ADF assembly removal
- ADF front side drive parts pack removal
- ADF left hinge removal
- ADF pick roller removal
- ADF right hinge removal
- Control panel front cover removal
- Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan) removal
- Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF media exit) removal
- Flatbed scanner assembly removal
- Laser printhead removal
- Assembly 2: Covers (MX81x)
- Assembly 8:Frame Assembly
- Assembly 9: Control panel (MX71x)
- Assembly 10: Control panel 10inch display (MX81x)
- Assembly 11: Paper tray
- Assembly 15:ADF electronics
- Assembly 16:Flatbed scanner (MX710 and MX711)
- Assembly 17:Flatbed scanner (MX810, MX811 and MX812)
- Assembly 20: 250-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711)
- Assembly 21: 550-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711)
- Assembly 22: 550-sheet tray option (MX810, MX811, MX812)
- Assembly 24: High capacity input tray option 3 (MX810, MX811, MX812)
- Assembly 34: Miscellaneous

Added the following topics:

- Duplex removal (MX71x)
- Duplex removal (MX81x)
- Media size actuator removal
- Sensor (ADF elevator tray home position) removal
- Sensor (ADF lower door interlock) removal
- Sensor (ADF top door interlock) removal
- Sensor (ADF gap detect) removal
- Upper redrive motor removal
- Assembly 7: Duplex in parts catalog

General information

- **“Paper guidelines” on page 29**
- **“Data security notice” on page 33**
- **“Tools required for service” on page 33**

The Lexmark™ MX71x and MX81x are network-capable, multi-function laser printers that print monochrome print jobs. The operator panel is touch-sensitive and lets the user adjust the viewing angle. All information in this service manual pertains to all models unless explicitly noted.

The printers are available in the following models:

Model	Configurations	Machine type / model
MX710de 3	Laser Mono MFP Duplex, Network, Touch panel	7463-032
MX710de 4	Laser Mono MFP Duplex, Network, Modem, Touch panel	7463-036
MX710dhe 4	Laser Mono MFP Duplex, Network, Modem, Touch panel, HD	7463-037
MX711de 3	Laser Mono MFP Duplex, Network, Touch panel	7463-232
MX711de 4	Laser Mono MFP Duplex, Network, Modem, Touch panel	7463-236
MX711dhe 4	Laser Mono MFP Duplex, Network, Modem, Touch panel, HD	7463-237
MX810de	Laser Mono MFP Duplex, Network, Modem, Touch panel, HD	7463-436
MX811de	Laser Mono MFP Duplex, Network, Modem, Touch panel, HD	7463-636
MX812de	Laser Mono MFP Duplex, Network, Modem, Touch panel, HD	7463-836

The diagnostic information in this manual leads you to the correct field replaceable unit (FRU) or part. Use the error code charts, symptom index, and service checks to determine the symptom and then repair the failure. After you complete the repair, perform tests as needed to verify the repair.

To begin diagnosing a problem, go to **“Diagnostic information” on page 35**. See **“Repair information” on page 267** for information about removing and reinstalling parts. See **“Parts catalog” on page 672** to help identify parts.

Paper guidelines

Paper characteristics

The following paper characteristics affect print quality and reliability. Consider these factors before printing on them:

Weight

The printer trays and multipurpose feeder can automatically feed paper weights between 60–176 g/m² (16–47-lb) grain long paper. The 2100-sheet tray can automatically feed paper weights up to 60–135 g/m² (16–36-lb) grain long paper. Paper lighter than 60 g/m² (16 lb) might not be stiff enough to feed properly, and may cause jams.

Note: Two-sided printing is supported for 60–176 g/m² (16–47-lb) paper.

Curl

Curl is the tendency for paper to curl at its edges. Excessive curl can cause paper feeding problems. Curl can occur after the paper passes through the printer, where it is exposed to high temperatures. Storing paper unwrapped in hot, humid, cold, or dry conditions, even in the trays, can contribute to paper curling prior to printing and can cause feeding problems.

Smoothness

Paper smoothness directly affects print quality. If paper is too rough, toner cannot fuse to it properly. If paper is too smooth, it can cause paper feeding or print quality issues. Always use paper between 100 and 300 Sheffield points; smoothness between 150 and 250 Sheffield points produces the best print quality.

Moisture content

The amount of moisture in paper affects both print quality and the ability of the printer to feed the paper correctly. Leave paper in its original wrapper until it is time to use it. This limits the exposure of paper to moisture changes that can degrade its performance.

Store paper in its original wrapper in the same environment as the printer for 24 to 48 hours before printing. Extend the time several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period.

Grain direction

Grain refers to the alignment of the paper fibers in a sheet of paper. Grain is either *grain long*, running the length of the paper, or *grain short*, running the width of the paper.

For 60–176 g/m² (16–47-lb) paper, grain long paper is recommended.

Fiber content

Most high-quality xerographic paper is made from 100% chemically treated pulped wood. This content provides the paper with a high degree of stability, resulting in fewer paper feeding problems and better print quality. Paper containing fibers such as cotton can negatively affect paper handling.

Selecting paper

Using the appropriate paper prevents jams and helps ensure trouble-free printing.

To help avoid paper jams and poor print quality:

- *Always* use new, undamaged paper.
- Before loading paper, know the recommended printable side of the paper. This information is usually indicated on the paper package.
- *Do not* use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.

- *Do not* mix paper sizes, types, or weights in the same tray; mixing results in jams.
- *Do not* use coated papers unless they are specifically designed for electrophotographic printing.

Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead

- Use grain long for 60–90-g/m² (16–24-lb) paper.
- Use only forms and letterhead printed using an offset lithographic or engraved printing process.
- Avoid paper with rough or heavily textured surfaces.
- Use inks that are not affected by the resin in toner. Inks that are oxidation-set or oil-based generally meet these requirements; latex inks might not.
- Print samples on preprinted forms and letterheads considered for use before buying large quantities. This determines whether or not the ink in the preprinted form or letterhead will affect print quality.
- When in doubt, contact your paper supplier.

Using recycled paper and other office papers

As an environmentally conscientious company, Lexmark supports the use of recycled paper produced specifically for use in laser (electrophotographic) printers.

While no blanket statement can be made that all recycled paper will feed well, Lexmark consistently tests papers that represent recycled cut size copier papers available on the global market. This scientific testing is conducted with rigor and discipline. Many factors are taken into consideration both separately and as a whole, including the following:

- Amount of post-consumer waste (Lexmark tests up to 100% post-consumer waste content.)
- Temperature and humidity conditions (Testing chambers simulate climates from all over the world.)
- Moisture content (Business papers should have low moisture: 4–5%.)
- Bending resistance and proper stiffness means optimum feeding through the printer.
- Thickness (impacts how much can be loaded into a tray)
- Surface roughness (measured in Sheffield units, impacts print clarity and how well toner fuses to the paper)
- Surface friction (determines how easily sheets can be separated)
- Grain and formation (impacts curling, which also influences the mechanics of how the paper behaves as it moves through the printer)
- Brightness and texture (look and feel)

Recycled papers are better than ever; however, the amount of recycled content in a paper affects the degree of control over foreign matter. And while recycled papers are one good path to printing in an environmentally responsible manner, they are not perfect. The energy required to de-ink and deal with additives such as colorants and “glue” often generates more carbon emissions than does normal paper production. However, using recycled papers enables better resource management overall.

Lexmark concerns itself with the responsible use of paper in general based on life cycle assessments of its products. To gain a better understanding of the impact of printers on the environment, the company commissioned a number of life cycle assessments and found that paper was identified as the primary contributor (up to 80%) of carbon emissions caused throughout the entire life of a device (from design to end-of-life). This is due to the energy-intensive manufacturing processes required to make paper.

Thus, Lexmark seeks to educate customers and partners on minimizing the impact of paper. Using recycled paper is one way. Eliminating excessive and unnecessary paper consumption is another. Lexmark is well-equipped to help

customers minimize printing and copying waste. In addition, the company encourages purchasing paper from suppliers who demonstrate their commitment to sustainable forestry practices.

Lexmark does not endorse specific suppliers, although a converter's product list for special applications is maintained. However, the following paper choice guidelines will help alleviate the environmental impact of printing:

- 1 Minimize paper consumption.
- 2 Be selective about the origin of wood fiber. Buy from suppliers who carry certifications such as the Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC) or The Program for the Endorsement of Forest Certification (PEFC). These certifications guarantee that the paper manufacturer uses wood pulp from forestry operators that employ environmentally and socially responsible forest management and restoration practices.
- 3 Choose the most appropriate paper for printing needs: normal 75 or 80 g/m² certified paper, lower weight paper, or recycled paper.

Unacceptable paper examples

Test results indicate that the following paper types are at risk for use with laser printers:

- Chemically treated papers used to make copies without carbon paper, also known as *carbonless papers*
- Preprinted papers with chemicals that may contaminate the printer
- Preprinted papers that can be affected by the temperature in the printer fuser
- Preprinted papers that require a registration (the precise location on the page) greater than ± 2.3 mm (± 0.9 in.), such as optical character recognition (OCR) forms. In some cases, registration can be adjusted with a software application to successfully print on these forms.)
- Coated papers (erasable bond), synthetic papers, thermal papers
- Rough-edged, rough or heavily textured surface papers or curled papers
- Recycled papers that fail EN12281:2002 (European testing)
- Paper weighing less than 60 g/m² (16 lb)
- Multiple part forms or documents

For more information about Lexmark, visit www.lexmark.com. General sustainability-related information can be found at the **Environmental Sustainability** link.

Storing paper

Use these paper storage guidelines to help avoid jams and uneven print quality:

- For best results, store paper where the temperature is 21°C (70°F) and the relative humidity is 40 percent. Most label manufacturers recommend printing in a temperature range of 18–24°C (65–75°F) with relative humidity between 40 and 60 percent.
- Store paper in cartons, on a pallet or shelf, rather than on the floor.
- Store individual packages on a flat surface.
- Do not store anything on top of individual paper packages.
- Take paper out of the carton or wrapper only when you are ready to load it in the printer. The carton and wrapper help keep the paper clean, dry, and flat.

Data security notice

This printer contains various types of memory that are capable of storing device and network settings, information from embedded solutions, and user data:

- Volatile memory—This device utilizes standard Random Access Memory (RAM) to temporarily buffer user data during simple print and copy jobs.
- Non-volatile memory—This device may utilize two forms of non-volatile memory: EEPROM and NAND (flash memory). Both types are used to store the operating system, device settings, network information, scanner and bookmark settings, and embedded solutions.
- Hard disk memory—Some devices have a hard disk drive installed. The printer hard disk is designed for device-specific functionality and cannot be used for long term storage for data that is not print-related. The hard disk does not provide the capability for users to extract information, create folders, create disk or network file shares, or FTP information directly from a client device. The hard disk can retain buffered user data from complex scan, print, copy, and fax jobs, as well as form data, and font data.

To erase volatile memory, turn off the printer.

To erase non-volatile memory, see **“Erase All Information on Disk” on page 260.**

To erase the printer hard disk, see **“Wipe All Settings” on page 261.**


The printer control panel and RIP/controller board contain NVRAM. The old part must be returned to your next level support.


Tools required for service


Flat-blade screwdrivers, various sizes
 #1 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
 #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
 #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic short-blade
 7/32 inch (5.5 mm) open-end wrench
 7.0 mm nut driver
 Needlenose pliers
 Diagonal side cutters
 Spring hook
 Feeler gauges
 Analog or digital multimeter
 Parallel wrap plug 1319128
 Twinax/serial debug cable 1381963
 Coax/serial debug cable 1381964
 Flash light (optional)
 3 mm hex wrench
 5.5 mm hex wrench

Diagnostic information

- [“Troubleshooting overview” on page 35](#)
- [“Power-on Reset \(POR\) sequence” on page 36](#)
- [“Using Safe Mode” on page 37](#)
- [“Fixing print quality issues” on page 37](#)
- [“Paper jams” on page 51](#)
- [“User attendance messages \(0-99.99\)” on page 98](#)
- [“Printer hardware errors \(100-199.99\)” on page 105](#)
- [“ADF and scanner errors” on page 118](#)
- [“Firmware and/or system electronics errors \(900-999.99\)” on page 139](#)
- [“Input/output option hardware errors” on page 149](#)
- [“Input/output option paper jam errors” on page 164](#)
- [“Symptoms” on page 202](#)

 **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** Remove the power cord from the electrical outlet before you connect or disconnect any cable or electronic card or assembly for personal safety and to prevent damage to the printer. Disconnect any connections between the printer and PCs/peripherals.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The printer weight is greater than 18 kg (40 lb) and requires two or more trained personnel to lift it safely.

 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

Troubleshooting overview

- [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 35](#)
- [“Error code number key” on page 36](#)

Performing the initial troubleshooting check

Before you start the troubleshooting procedures, perform the following checks:

- With the power cord unplugged from the wall outlet, check that the cord is free from breakage, short-circuits, disconnected wires, or incorrect connections.
- Make sure the printer is properly grounded. Check the power cord ground terminal.
- Make sure the power supply line voltage is within 10% of the rated line voltage.
- Make sure the machine is securely installed on a level surface in a well-ventilated area.
- Make sure the room temperature is between 16 and 32°C (60 and 90°F) and that the relative humidity is between 20 and 80%.
- Avoid sites generating ammonia gas, high temperature, high humidity (near water faucets, kettles, humidifiers), cold spaces, near open flames, and dusty areas.
- Avoid sites exposed to direct sunlight.

- Make sure the paper is the recommended paper for this printer.
- Make a trial print with paper from a newly opened package, and check the result.

Error code number key

The following chart identifies the error code numbers that should be consistent across product lines.

Range	Description	Go to page
0–99	User attendance messages	See “User attendance messages (0-99.99)” on page 98.
100–199	Printer hardware errors	See “Printer hardware errors (100-199.99)” on page 105.
200–299	Printer and input option paper jams	See “Paper jams” on page 51.
300–399	Input/output option hardware errors	See “Input/output option hardware errors” on page 149.
400–499 400–403 431–432 450–458 461	Output option paper jams HTU paper jam Mailbox (x = bin number) paper jam Finisher/Stacker paper jam Hole Punch paper jam	See “Input/output option paper jam errors” on page 164.
900–999	Firmware and/or system electronics errors	See “Firmware and/or system electronics errors (900-999.99)” on page 139.

Power-on Reset (POR) sequence

When you turn the printer on, it performs a Power-on Reset (POR) sequence.

Check for correct POR functioning of the base printer by observing the following:

- 1 The LED turns on.
- 2 The main fan turns on.
- 3 The operator panel turns on.
- 4 The fuser heater turns on. The fuser takes longer to warm up from a cold start than a warm start.
- 5 The operator panel LED starts blinking.
- 6 A splash screen appears on the display. The following errors or messages may appear:
 - Close Door or Insert Cartridge appear if the front access door is open or the print cartridge is missing
 - Cartridge errors, such as Defective Cartridge or Missing Cartridge
- 7 Ready appears on the display.
- 8 The main drive motor turns on.
- 9 The EP drive assembly drives the developer shaft located in the print cartridge.

10 The exit rollers turn.

11 The printer may begin calibration.

Using Safe Mode

Safe Mode lets the printer continue to operate in a special limited mode in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible despite known issues. See **“Safe Mode print behavior” on page 37**.

Note: Safe Mode is intended as a short-term workaround and should be used only in the case of a non-critical error when a print job must be completed before service can be arranged to repair the printer. The printer must be returned to standard operating mode before diagnostics can be run or full-function printing can continue.

You can enter Safe Mode in one of the following ways:

- Enter Safe Mode from the Configuration menu, and then POR the printer. See **“Safe Mode” on page 255**.
- Press the **6** and **7** keys, and then POR the printer.

Return the printer to standard operating mode to service the printer and return to full-function printing.

Safe Mode print behavior

The following table outlines the behavior for this printer model while in Safe Mode:

Safe Mode engine features	Engine behavior	Control panel behavior
Simplex printing only	Reports that duplex printing is disabled.	Duplex print option is not selectable.
Ignore duplex sensor		
Ignore standard bin full sensor	Standard bin full messages are not reported.	Standard bin full messages will not occur.
Print at narrow media operating point	Pages are printed slower.	N/A
Ignore all input options	Reports that only Tray 1 is installed.	Only Tray 1 and the MPF are selectable.
Ignore all output options	Does not any report installed finishing options.	No finishing options are selectable.
Ignore rear door sensor	Rear door open messages are not reported.	Rear door open messages do not occur.
Ignore rear lower door sensor (MX81x only)	Rear lower door open messages are not reported.	Rear lower door open messages do not occur.
Reduce print speed	Pages are printed slower.	N/A
Reduce time to first print	Slower time to first print.	N/A

Fixing print quality issues

- **“Initial print quality check” on page 38**
- **“Fixing base printer print quality issues” on page 39**

The symptoms described in this chapter might require replacement of one or more CRUs (Customer Replaceable Units) designated as supplies or maintenance items, which are the responsibility of the customer. With the customer's permission, you might need to install a developer (toner) cartridge.

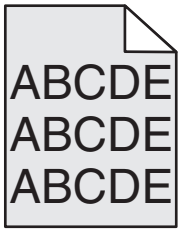
Initial print quality check

Before troubleshooting specific print problems, complete the following initial print quality check:

- 1** Print a menu settings page, and then check the life status of all supplies. Any supplies that are low should be replaced. Be sure to keep the original menu page to restore the customer's custom settings if needed.
- 2** On the menu page, make sure the following settings are at the default level:
 - Print Resolution: Set to 600 dpi (print quality problems should be checked at different resolution settings).
 - Toner Darkness: Set to 8 (default).
 - Check the paper type, texture and weight settings against the paper that is loaded in the printer.
- 3** Inspect the transfer roller for damage. Replace, if damaged.
- 4** Inspect the print cartridge and imaging unit for damage. Replace, if damaged.
- 5** If paper other than 20 lb plain letter/A4 paper is being used, load 20 lb plain letter/A4 and print the Print Quality pages to see if the problem remains. Use Tray 1 to test print quality problems.
- 6** Print the Print Quality Pages, and then look for variations in the print from what is expected.
- 7** Check to ensure the correct printer driver for the installed software is being used. An incorrect printer driver for the installed software can cause problems. Incorrect characters could print, and the copy may not fit the page correctly.
- 8** Measure all voltages from the connector to the printer ground.

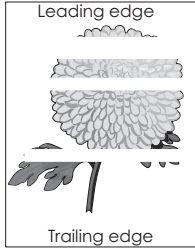
Fixing base printer print quality issues

Gray background on prints



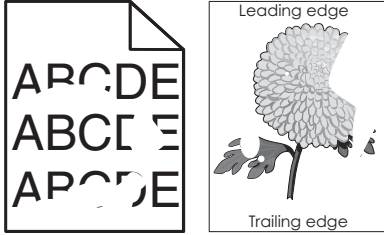
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the toner cartridge has sufficient toner.</p> <p>Does the cartridge have sufficient toner?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the toner cartridge.
<p>Step 2 Remove any contamination from the CTLS contacts, located on the toner level/imaging unit high voltage contact. Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Check the CTLS, located on the toner level/imaging unit high voltage contact, for damage.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the toner level/imaging unit high voltage contact.
<p>Step 4 Check the transfer roller for surface contamination or excessive wear.</p> <p>Is it free of contamination and wear?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the transfer roller.
<p>Step 5 Check the transfer roller left contact spring, located on the transfer roller left arm, for damage.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Replace the transfer roller left arm. See “Transfer roller left arm with cable removal” on page 338.

Horizontal voids appear on prints



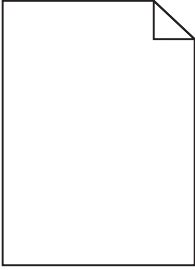
Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media condition, and load new dry, and recommended media. Re-print the defective image.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2 Check the media transfer route and media path for contamination and debris.</p> <p>Are the above paths free of contamination and debris?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove debris or contamination.
<p>Step 3 Check the toner level.</p> <p>Is the toner level normal?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the print cartridge.
<p>Step 4 Check the transfer roller for contamination and wear.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 342.
<p>Step 5 Check the laser printhead for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the laser printhead. See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.	Replace the connections.
<p>Step 6 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	The problem is solved.

Print irregularities



Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a Move the width and length guides in the tray to the correct positions for the size of the paper loaded in the tray.</p> <p>b Resend the print job.</p> <p>Do print irregularities still appear?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the media condition and load new dry, recommended media. Re-print the defective image.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the toner level.</p> <p>Is the toner level normal?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the print cartridge.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the laser beam route. Check for debris between the printhead assembly and the PC drum.</p> <p>Is the laser beam route free of debris, and the glass window in the printhead assembly free of contamination?</p>	Go to step 5.	Remove debris or clean the printhead assembly window.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the transfer roller for contamination and wear.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 342.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the laser printhead installation.</p> <p>Is the above component properly installed?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the laser printhead removal. See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Printer is printing blank pages



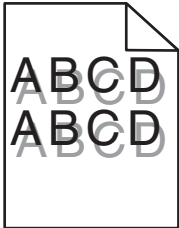
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the toner cartridge level.</p> <p>Is the toner level low?</p>	<p>Replace the toner cartridge.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2 Check the imaging unit for wear or damage.</p> <p>Is it free of wear or damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Replace the imaging unit.</p>
<p>Step 3 Check the transfer roller for surface contamination or excessive wear.</p> <p>Is it free of contamination and wear?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the transfer roller.</p>
<p>Step 4 Check the transfer roller left contact spring, located on the transfer roller left arm, for damage.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the transfer roller left arm with cable. See “Transfer roller left arm with cable removal” on page 338.</p>
<p>Step 5 Reseat the cables on the HVPS.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Replace the HVPS. See “HVPS removal” on page 402.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 6 Reseat the cables J101 (video) and "MIR MTR" on the controller board.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Replace the laser printhead. See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.</p>	<p>Contact the next level of support.</p>

Printer is printing solid black pages



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the imaging unit for damage. Is it free of damage?	Go to step 2.	Replace the imaging unit.
Step 2 Remove any contamination from the imaging unit contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	Problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the cables on the HVPS. Are the above cables properly connected?	Replace the HVPS. See “HVPS removal” on page 402.	Reconnect the cables.

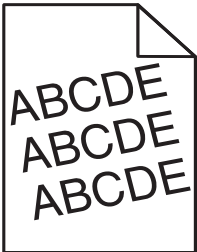
Shadow images appear on prints



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Does the shadow image appear every two pages?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Step 2 Check the upper redrive for wear or damage. Is it free of wear or damage?	Go to step 3.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 363.
Step 3 Check the transfer roller for surface contamination or excessive wear. Is it free of contamination and wear?	Go to step 4.	Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 342.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the following fuser components for wear or damage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gears • Exit rollers • Heat belt or hot roller <p>Are they free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Reseat the connections on the LVPS.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the LVPS. See “LVPS removal” on page 403.	Problem solved.

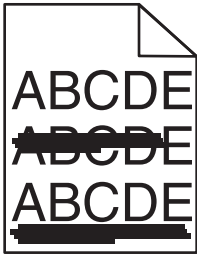
Skewed print



Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>a Perform a print test: Diagnostics menu > PRINT TESTS > Tray 1</p> <p>b Adjust the margins if necessary: Diagnostics menu > REGISTRATION</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>a Check the media source.</p> <p>b If the media is from tray 1, go to step 3. If the media is from the MPF, go to step 5.</p>		
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Make sure the pick roller tires are free of debris. Check for wear or damage.</p> <p>Are they free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377.


Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 4 Check the lift plate on the media tray for damage.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the media tray.
<p>Step 5 Make sure the MPF pick roller and separator pad are free of debris. Check for wear or damage.</p> <p>Are they free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the MPF pick roller/separator pad. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 331.
<p>Step 6 Perform the media skew adjustment. See “Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 283.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 7 Make sure the input roller/deskew assembly is free of debris. Check for wear or damage.</p> <p>Are they free of wear or damage?</p>	Problem solved.	Replace the printer.

Streaked horizontal lines appear on prints

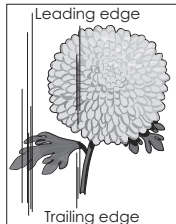
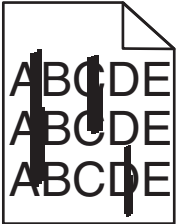


Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Select another tray or feeder and then resend the print job. Specify the paper tray before sending the print job.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Windows users, specify the type and weight from Print Properties. • For Macintosh users, specify the type and weight from the Print dialog. <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <p>From the Paper menu on the printer control panel, check the paper type and paper weight settings.</p> <p>Do the paper type and paper weight settings match the paper in the tray?</p>	Go to step 3.	Change the paper type and weight settings to match the paper in the tray.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Load paper from a fresh package.</p> <p>Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you use it.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Make sure the imaging unit or toner cartridge is not damaged.</p> <p>a Remove the print or toner cartridge.</p> <p>Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to touch the photoconductor drum or imaging unit. Doing so may affect the print quality of future print jobs.</p> <p>b Reinstall the print or toner cartridge.</p> <p>Note: For some printer models, you may need to check all printer or toner cartridges.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Replace the imaging unit or toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>a Check the media condition.</p> <p>b Load new, dry, recommended media.</p> <p>c Reprint the defective image.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>a Check the media transfer route.</p> <p>b Check the media route for contamination or obstacles.</p> <p>Are there obstacles in the route?</p>	Go to step 8.	Remove obstacles or contamination.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the imaging unit for proper installation.</p> <p>Is the above component properly installed?</p>	Go to step 9.	Inspect, clean, and reinstall or replace the imaging unit.

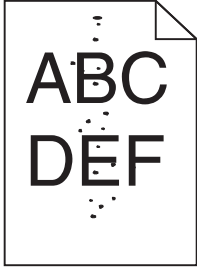
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Check the transfer roller assembly for contamination and wear.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 342.
<p>Step 10 a Check the heat belt and hot roller in the fuser. b Remove the fuser unit assembly.</p> <p> CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.</p> <p>Is there contamination or cracks on the heat roll and/or pressure roll?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.	Go to step 11.
<p>Step 11 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact your next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Streaked vertical lines appear on prints



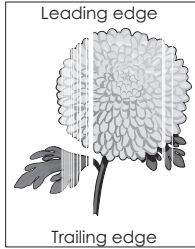
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the transfer roll for contamination or excessive wear.</p> <p>Is it free of contamination or wear?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the transfer roll.
<p>Step 2 Remove the fuser, and check for damage or debris on the rollers and belts.</p> <p>Is it free of damage and debris?</p>		Replace the fuser.

Toner specks appear on prints



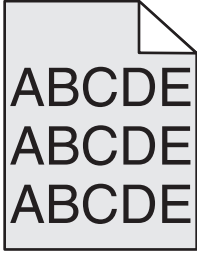
Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the imaging unit for wear or damage.</p> <p>Is it free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the imaging unit.
<p>Step 2 Make sure the paper path is free of debris or toner contamination.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Check the transfer roll for contamination or excessive wear.</p> <p>Is it free of contamination or wear?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the transfer roll.
<p>Step 4 Remove the fuser and check for damage or debris on the rollers and belts.</p> <p>Is it free of damage and debris?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the fuser.
<p>Step 5 Reseat the cables JVIDEO1 and JGLV on the controller board.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the LSU.	The problem is solved.

Vertical voids appear on prints



Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media condition and load new dry, recommended media. Re-print the defective image.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2 Check the media transfer route and media path for contamination and debris.</p> <p>Are the above paths free of contamination and debris?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove debris or contamination.
<p>Step 3 Check the laser beam route. Check for debris between the printhead assembly and the PC drum.</p> <p>Is the laser beam route free of debris, and the glass window in the printhead assembly free of contamination?</p>	Go to step 4.	Remove debris or clean the printhead assembly window.
<p>Step 4 Check the print cartridge for proper installation.</p> <p>Is the above component properly installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Inspect, clean, and replace the print cartridge.
<p>Step 5 Check the transfer roller for contamination and wear.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 342.
<p>Step 6 Check the laser printhead installation.</p> <p>Is the above component properly installed?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the laser printhead removal. See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	The problem is solved.

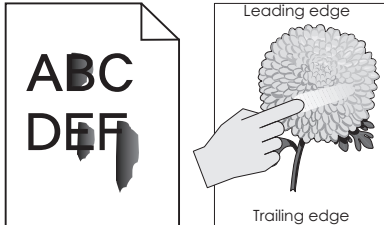
Toner fog or background shading appears on prints



Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Make sure the imaging unit or toner cartridge is not damaged.</p> <p>Note: In some printer models, you may need to check all print or toner cartridges.</p> <p>a Remove the imaging unit or toner cartridge. Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to touch the photoconductor drum or imaging kit. Doing so may affect the print quality of future print jobs.</p> <p>b Reinstall the imaging unit or toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does this solve the problem?</p>	The problem is solved.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Resend the print job: Before sending the job to print, check to make sure that an off-white background is not selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Windows users, check the Print properties. • For Macintosh users, check the Print dialog. <p>Does this solve the problem?</p>	The problem is solved.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Replace the imaging unit or toner cartridge.</p> <p>Does this solve the problem?</p>	The problem is solved.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Replace the fuser.</p> <p>Does this solve the problem?</p>	The problem is solved.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Replace the LVPS. See “LVPS removal” on page 403.</p> <p>Does this solve the problem?</p>	The problem is solved.	Go to step 6.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 6 Replace the printhead. See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.</p> <p>Does this solve the problem?</p>	The problem is solved.	Contact your next level of support.

Toner rubs off



Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check if the fuser screws are tightly fastened.</p> <p>Are they tightly fastened?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the fuser, and tighten the screws.
<p>Step 2 Check the following fuser components for wear or damage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gears • Exit rollers • Heat belt or hot roller <p>Are they free of damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
<p>Step 3 Check the cables on the LVPS.</p> <p>Are the connections on the above component properly connected?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	Replace the LVPS. See “LVPS removal” on page 403.

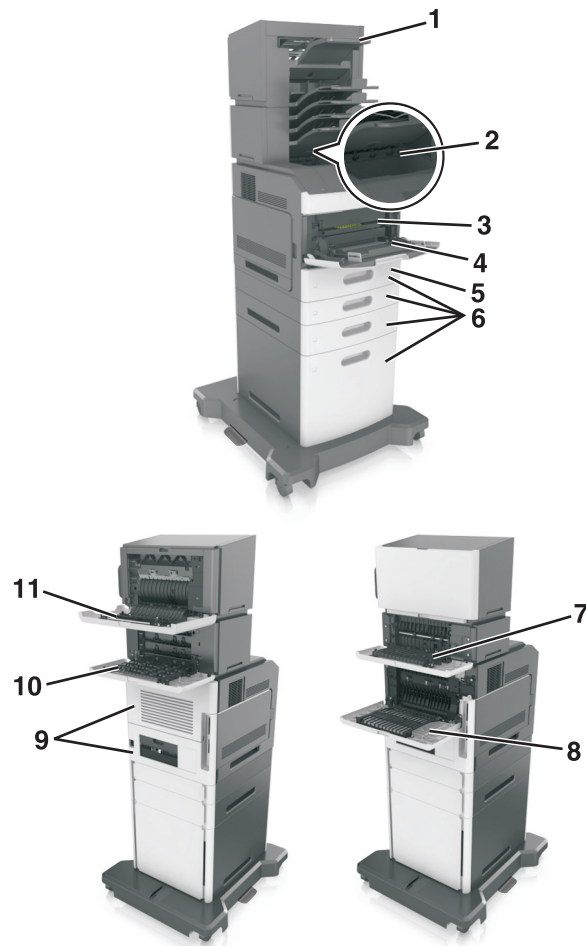
Paper jams

- **“Understanding jam numbers and locations” on page 52**
- **“200–201 paper jams” on page 54**
- **“Sensor (input) static jam service check” on page 58**
- **“Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check” on page 58**
- **“Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 60**
- **“Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 61**
- **“Main drive motor control jam service check” on page 63**
- **“Printhead motor control jam service check” on page 63**
- **“Fuser drive motor control jam service check” on page 64**

- “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 1 service check” on page 64
- “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 2 service check” on page 65
- “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 3 service check” on page 65
- “202 paper jams” on page 65
- “Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check” on page 68
- “Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check” on page 68
- “Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check” on page 69
- “Sensor (narrow media) late arriving jam service check” on page 70
- “Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check” on page 71
- “Sensor (fuser exit) miscellaneous jam service check” on page 72
- “Fuser ID chip control jam service check” on page 72
- “203 paper jams” on page 73
- “Upper redrive motor control jam service check” on page 73
- “230 paper jams” on page 74
- “Sensor (duplex path) static jam service check” on page 77
- “Sensor (duplex path) early arriving jam service check” on page 78
- “Sensor (duplex path) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 78
- “Sensor (duplex path) late leaving jam service check” on page 79
- “Duplex control jam service check” on page 80
- “Sensor (duplex path) miscellaneous jam service check” on page 81
- “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam (exiting duplex) service check” on page 82
- “235–239 paper jams” on page 82
- “24x paper jams” on page 83
- “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 85
- “Media tray 1, tray pulled jam” on page 86
- “Media feeder motor tray lift error service check” on page 87
- “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from tray 1 service check” on page 87
- “250 paper jams” on page 88
- “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 90
- “41y.xx paper jams” on page 92
- “43y.xx paper jams” on page 93
- “451 paper jams” on page 94
- “455–457 paper jams” on page 95

Understanding jam numbers and locations

When a jam occurs, a message indicating the jam location appears on the display. Open doors and covers, and remove trays to access jam locations. To resolve any paper jam message, you must clear all jammed paper from the paper path.

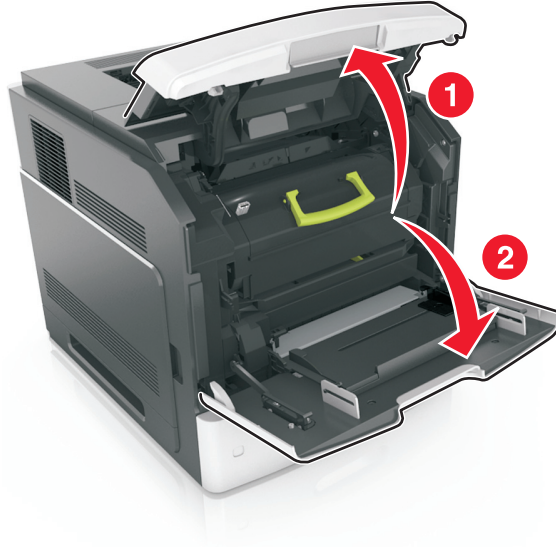


Area #	Jam location	Printer message	Go to this section
1	Staple finisher	455–457	See “455–457 paper jams” on page 95.
2	Standard bin	203	See “203 paper jams” on page 73.
3	Inside the printer	200–201	See “200–201 paper jams” on page 54.
4	Multipurpose feeder	250	See “250 paper jams” on page 88.
5	Duplex area	235–239	See “235–239 paper jams” on page 82.
6	Trays	24x	See “24x paper jams” on page 83.
7	Output expander	43y.xx	See “43y.xx paper jams” on page 93.
8	Upper rear door	202	See “202 paper jams” on page 65.
9	Upper door and rear duplex area	231–234	See “230 paper jams” on page 74
10	Mailbox	41y.xx	See “41y.xx paper jams” on page 92.
11	Staple finisher rear door	451	See “451 paper jams” on page 94.

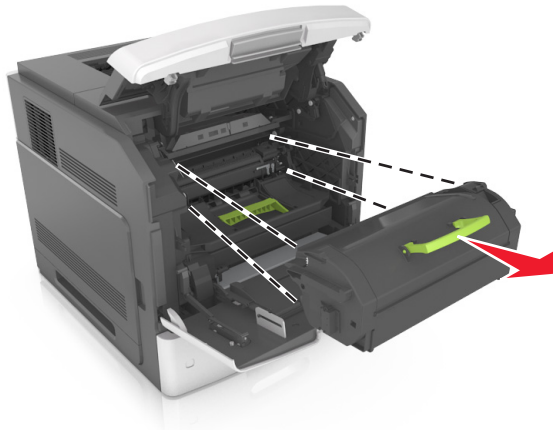
200–201 paper jams

CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

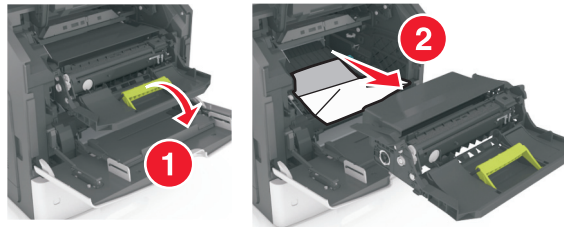
- 1 Lift the front cover, and then pull down the multipurpose feeder door.



- 2 Lift the green handle, and then pull the toner cartridge out of the printer.



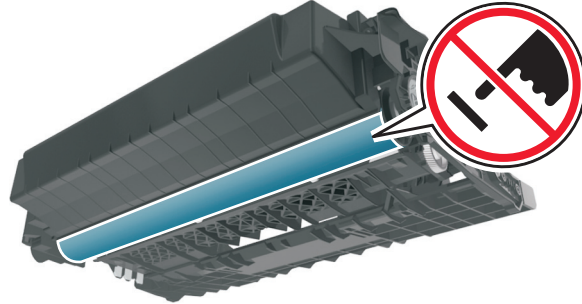
- 3 Place the cartridge aside.
- 4 Lift the green handle, and then pull the imaging unit out of the printer.



- 5 Place the imaging unit aside on a flat, smooth surface.

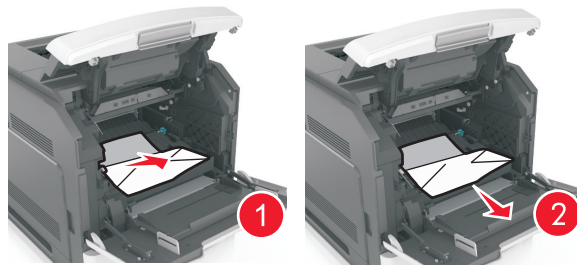
Warning—Potential Damage: Do not expose the imaging unit to direct light for more than 10 minutes. Extended exposure to light may cause print quality problems.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not touch the photoconductor drum. Doing so may affect the print quality of future print jobs.



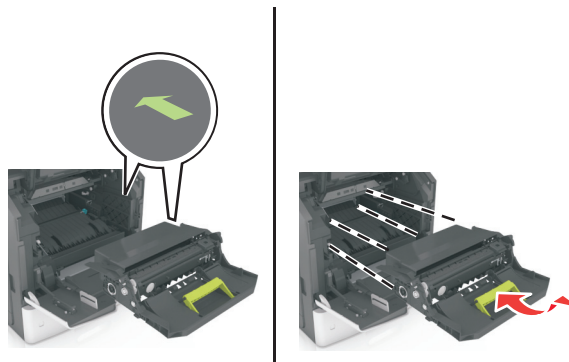
- 6 Pull the jammed paper gently to the right, and then remove it from the printer.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



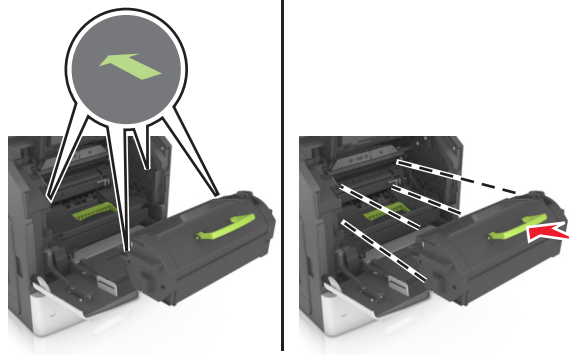
Warning—Potential Damage: The jammed paper may be covered with toner, which can stain garments and skin.

- 7 Install the imaging unit.



Note: Use the arrows on the side of the printer as a guide.

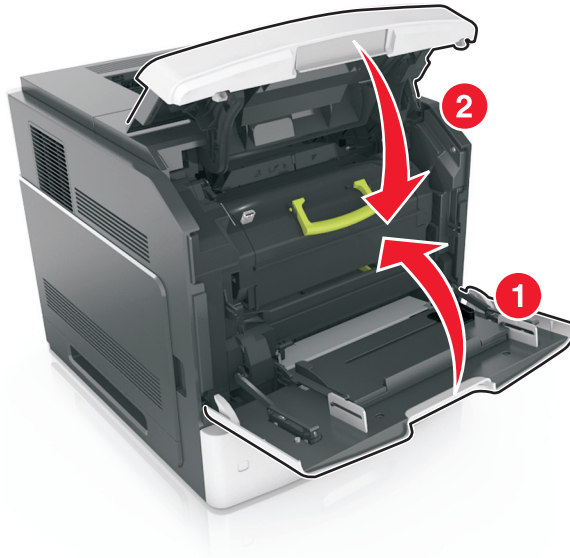
8 Insert the cartridge into the printer, and then push the green handle back into place.





Notes:

- Align the arrows on the guides of the toner cartridge with the arrows in the printer.
- Make sure the cartridge is fully pushed in.

9 Close the multipurpose feeder door and the front cover.



10 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

200-201 paper jams

Error code	Description	Action
200.01	Media remains on the sensor (input) during the warm-up sequence.	See “Sensor (input) static jam service check” on page 58.
200.02	Media reached the sensor (input) sooner than the specified time. The wrong config ID causes the engine to assume a 550 paper path on a 250 model.	See “Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check” on page 58.

Error code	Description	Action
200.03	Media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time.	See “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 60.
200.05	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = MPF tray)	See “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 61.
200.07	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time.	See “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 61.
200.08	Media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time.	See “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 60.
200.09	The proper main motor feedback to start laser servo was not received.	See “Main drive motor control jam service check” on page 63.
200.10	Printhead motor was not locked when page reached the sensor (input).	See “Printhead motor control jam service check” on page 63.
200.11	Printhead motor fell out of lock after the page reached the sensor (input).	See “Printhead motor control jam service check” on page 63.
200.12	Printhead was not ready for the page when the sensor (input) was reached.	See “Printhead motor control jam service check” on page 63.
200.13	The page at the sensor (input) is not the next page to be imaged.	See “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 1 service check” on page 64.
200.14	Proper main motor feedback to start laser servo was not received.	See “Main drive motor control jam service check” on page 63.
200.15	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = Tray 1)	See “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 61.
200.16	Main drive motor stalled.	See “Main drive motor control jam service check” on page 63.
200.17	Fuser motor stalled.	See “Fuser drive motor control jam service check” on page 64.
200.19	Paper never reached the sensor (input), but it was successfully picked from the source.	See “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 1 service check” on page 64.
200.25	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = Tray 2)	See “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 61.
200.32	Detected sensor (control panel interlock) bounce.	See “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 2 service check” on page 65.
200.33	Printhead was not ready for page when sensor (input) was reached.	See “Printhead motor control jam service check” on page 63.
200.34	Short media detected.	See “Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 3 service check” on page 65.
200.35	Media reached the sensor (input) but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = Tray 3)	See “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 61.

Error code	Description	Action
200.45	Media reached the sensor (input), but did not clear it within the specified time. (Media source = Tray 4)	See “Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check” on page 61.

Sensor (input) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media path for partially fed or jammed media.</p> <p>Is the media path free from partially fed or jammed media?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any pre-staged or jammed media.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 335. Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection. Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of tech support.	Problem resolved.

Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check media origination.</p> <p>Did the media originate from the MPF?</p>	Go to step 2.	Go to step 5 .
<p>Step 2 Check the MPF pick roller.</p> <p>Is the MPF pick roller free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 3.	Clean or replace the MPF pick roller. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 331.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Perform a MPF print test and check the MPF pick solenoid for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the MPF pick solenoid.
<p>Step 4 Check the MPF feeder lift plate assembly for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the MPF feeder lift plate. See “MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.
<p>Step 5 Check all the media trays for proper media installation.</p> <p>Is the media properly installed in all the media trays?</p>	Go to step 6.	Remove and properly reinstall the media.
<p>Step 6 Check all of the media trays and the media path for partially fed media.</p> <p>Are the media trays and the media path free from any partially fed pieces of media?</p>	Go to step 7.	Remove any pre-staged or jammed media.
<p>Step 7 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 9 .	Go to step 8.
<p>Step 8 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 335. Go to step 9.	Replace the connection. Go to step 9.
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for all media trays?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the media trays for overfilling.</p> <p>Are any of the media trays overfilled?</p>	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the media condition in all media trays.</p> <p>Is any of the media in any of the media trays crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check media origination.</p> <p>Did the media originate from the MPF?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 7 .
<p>Step 5 Check the MPF pick roll assembly.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 6.	Clean or replace the MPF pick roller. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 331 .
<p>Step 6 Perform a MPF print test, and check the MPF pick solenoid for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 9 .	Replace the MPF pick solenoid.
<p>Step 7 Check the pick roller assembly in the media tray being picked from.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 8.	Clean or replace the pick roller assembly. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377 .
<p>Step 8 Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9 Check the aligner assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 10.	Remove obstructions.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 10 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 12 .	Go to step 11.
<p>Step 11 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 335 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 12 Perform a print test, and check the appropriate media feeder.</p> <p>Is the media properly picked and advanced out of the appropriate media tray?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the appropriate media feeder. See “Media feeder removal” on page 393 .
<p>Step 13 Perform a print test, and check the main motor assembly.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (input)?</p>	Go to step 14.	Replace the main drive motor. See “Main drive motor removal” on page 391 .
<p>Step 14 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) late-leaving or did-not-clear jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for all media trays?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the media trays for overfilling.</p> <p>Are any of the media trays overfilled?</p>	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the media condition in all media trays.</p> <p>Is any of the media in any of the media trays crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4 Check media origination.</p> <p>Did the media originate from the MPF?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 7 .
<p>Step 5 Check the MPF pick roll assembly.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 6.	Clean or replace the MPF pick roller. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 331 .
<p>Step 6 Perform a MPF print test, and check the MPF pick solenoid for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 9 .	Replace the MPF pick solenoid.
<p>Step 7 Check the pick roller in the media tray being picked from.</p> <p>Is the pick roller free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 8.	Clean or replace the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377 .
<p>Step 8 Check the aligner assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 9.	Remove obstructions.
<p>Step 9 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode.</p> <p>b Select Base sensor test.</p> <p>c Observe the line item input.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 11 .	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 10 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 335 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 11 Perform a print test, and check the appropriate media feeder.</p> <p>Is the media properly picked and advanced out of the appropriate media tray?</p>	Go to step 12.	Replace the appropriate media feeder. See “Media feeder removal” on page 393 .
<p>Step 12 Perform a print test, and check the main motor assembly.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (input)?</p>	Go to step 13 .	Replace the main drive motor. See “Main drive motor removal” on page 391 .

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 13 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Main drive motor control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the main drive motor and the socket "TRANSPORT MTR" on the controller board for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the main drive motor properly connected?</p>	Replace the main drive motor. See " Main drive motor removal " on page 391.	Reseat the connection. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem solved.

Printhead motor control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cables for sockets "MIR MTR" and "VIDEO" on the controller card are properly connected and not damaged.</p> <p>Are the cables connected and undamaged?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the printhead. See " Laser printhead removal " on page 320.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem solved.

Fuser drive motor control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the fuser drive motor and the socket “J24” on the controller board for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the main drive motor properly connected?</p>	<p>Replace the fuser drive motor. See “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 388.</p> <p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Reseat the connection.</p>
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>

Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 1 service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the appropriate media tray sensor (pass through) in the appropriate input option for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Input tray tests. c Select Sensor test. d Select the appropriate input tray. <p>Observe the line item “pass through” for the appropriate media tray.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (pass through). See “Sensor (drawer pass through) removal” on page 531.</p>	<p>Reseat the connection.</p>
<p>Step 3 Perform a print test using the appropriate input tray.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	<p>Replace the input option.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>

Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item control panel door interlock. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 3 .	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (control panel door interlock). Go to step 3.	Replace the connection. Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386 .	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) miscellaneous jam 3 service check

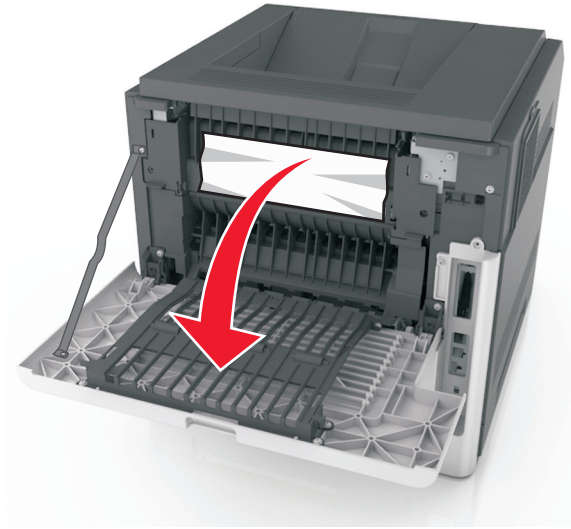
Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays.</p> <p>Does the media size in use match the size set for all media trays?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the media condition in all media trays.</p> <p>Is any of the media in any of the media trays crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Contact the next level of technical support.	Problem solved.

202 paper jams



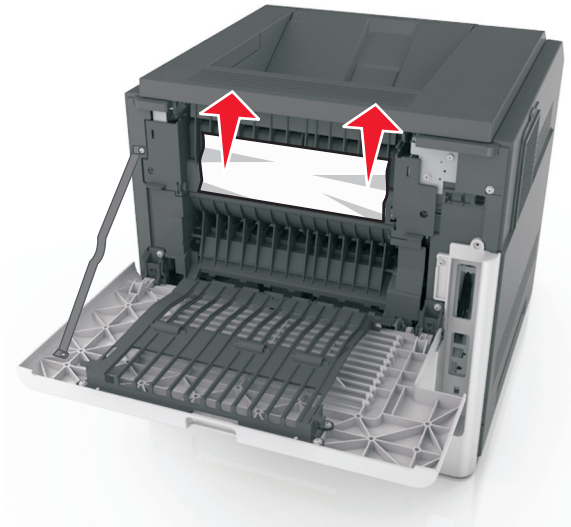
CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

- 1 Pull down the rear door.





- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- 3 Close the rear door.

- 4 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

200.xx paper jams

Error code	Description	Action
202.01	Media remains on the sensor (narrow media) during the warm-up sequence (MS71x)	See “Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check” on page 71.
202.01	Media remains on the sensor (fuser exit) during the warm-up sequence	See “Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check” on page 68.

Error code	Description	Action
202.03	The media is late reaching the sensor (fuser exit) within the specified time	See “Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check” on page 69.
202.05	The media reached the sensor (fuser exit) but did not clear it within the specified time	See “Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check” on page 68.
202.07	The media reached the sensor (fuser exit) but did not clear it within the specified time	See “Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check” on page 68.
202.13	The media is late reaching the sensor (fuser exit) within the specified time	See “Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check” on page 69.
202.14	Expected banner sheet (assumed wide) not detected by narrow media sensor—possible accordion jam, unsupported narrow banner media, or missing signal	See “Sensor (narrow media) late arriving jam service check” on page 70.
202.16	Page at fuser nip before fuser started ramping toward desired area. Indicates code may be receiving more hall interrupts than intended	See “Fuser drive motor control jam service check” on page 64.
202.17	Page at fuser nip before fuser reached acceptable operating temperature. Page arrived at fuser earlier than expected, so it was probably staged	See “Fuser drive motor control jam service check” on page 64.
202.22	Cartridge Motor—Motor under-speed error. Motor made it to closed loop at a steady state, but then detected speed was below threshold	See “Fuser drive motor control jam service check” on page 64.
202.28	The sensor (fuser exit) rebounded upon being released by the trailing edge of the media	See “Sensor (fuser exit) miscellaneous jam service check” on page 72.
202.31	Media remains on the sensor (narrow media) during the warm-up sequence	See “Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check” on page 71.
202.32	The media reached the sensor (fuser exit) but did not clear it within the specified time	See “Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check” on page 68.
202.33	Expected wide page not detected by sensor (narrow media), possible accordion jam or missing signal	See “Sensor (narrow media) late arriving jam service check” on page 70.
202.43	The media is late reaching the sensor (fuser exit) within the specified time	See “Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check” on page 69.
202.45	Media remains on the sensor (fuser exit) during the warm-up sequence	See “Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check” on page 68.
202.49	Fuser info chip error	See “Fuser ID chip control jam service check” on page 72.

Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for all media trays?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the media condition in all media trays.</p> <p>Is any of the media in any of the media trays crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media with new media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the rear door.</p> <p>Is the rear door free of damage and properly closed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Close or replace the rear door. See “Rear door removal” on page 307.
<p>Step 2 Check the fuser unit assembly for damage and life expiration.</p> <p>Is the above component damaged or has it exceeded life?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (fuser output) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor tests. c Observe the line item fuser exit.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5 .	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 5 Check the upper redrive for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 363.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6 Perform a print test, and check the upper redrive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the upper redrive motor. See “Upper redrive motor removal” on page 361.
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the fuser unit assembly for damage and life expiration.</p> <p>Is the above component damaged or has it exceeded life?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the fuser unit assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (fuser output) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor tests. c Observe the line item output.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5 .	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 5 Check the transfer roller for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the transfer roller. See “Transfer roller removal” on page 342.
<p>Step 6 Check the media aligner roller for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the media aligner roller. See “Media aligner roller removal” on page 323.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test, and check the main motor assembly for proper operation.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (fuser exit)?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the upper fuser drive motor. See “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 388.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (narrow media) late arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for all media trays.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for all media trays?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check all the media trays for proper media installation.</p> <p>Is the media properly installed in all the media trays?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove and properly reinstall the media.
<p>Step 3 Check the rear door.</p> <p>Is the rear door free of damage and properly closed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Close or replace the rear door. See “Rear door removal” on page 307.
<p>Step 4 Check the fuser unit assembly for damage and life expiration.</p> <p>Is the above component damaged, or has it exceeded life?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Check the sensor (narrow media) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input.</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 7 .	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.	Reseat the connection.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7 Check the upper redrive for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 363.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test, and check the upper redrive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 363.
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (narrow media) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the fuser for jammed media.</p> <p>Is the fuser path free from jammed media?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any jammed media.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (fuser exit) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item fuser exit.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347. Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection. Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) miscellaneous jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the sensor (fuser exit) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item fuser exit. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 3 .	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the fuser. See "Fuser removal" on page 347 .	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 3 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Fuser ID chip control jam service check

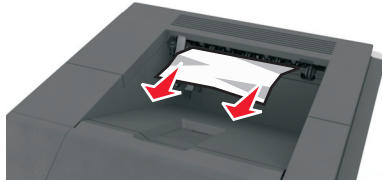
Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the fuser is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the fuser properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the fuser.
<p>Step 2 Remove the existing fuser, and install a different fuser.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the fuser. See "Fuser removal" on page 347 . Go to step 3.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "J27" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the LVPS connections are properly connected.</p> <p>Are the above connections properly connected?</p>	Go to step 5.	Reseat the connections.
<p>Step 5 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the LVPS. Go to "LVPS removal" on page 403 . Go to step 6.	Problem solved.



Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem solved.

203 paper jams

- 1 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- 2 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

203 paper jams


Error code	Description	Action
203.20	Took too long to ramp up upper redrive motor	See “Upper redrive motor control jam service check” on page 73.
203.21	Upper redrive motor stopped after successful start up	See “Upper redrive motor control jam service check” on page 73.
203.22	Upper redrive motor under-speed error	See “Upper redrive motor control jam service check” on page 73.
203.30	Upper redrive motor failed to stop the sheet at the duplex reverse point within the specified time	See “Upper redrive motor control jam service check” on page 73.

Upper redrive motor control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Ensure the upper redrive area is free of media jams. Is the upper redrive area free from media jams?	Go to step 2.	Remove media jams. Go to step 2.
Step 2 Check the upper redrive for damage. Is the upper redrive free from damage?	Go to step 3.	Replace the upper redrive. See “Upper redrive removal” on page 363.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Ensure the upper redrive motor cable and the socket "REDRIVE" on the controller board is properly connected. Is the above cable properly connected?	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection.
Step 4 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the upper redrive motor. See "Upper redrive motor removal" on page 361. Go to step 5.	Problem solved.
Step 5 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the controller card. See "Controller board removal" on page 386.	Problem solved.

230 paper jams

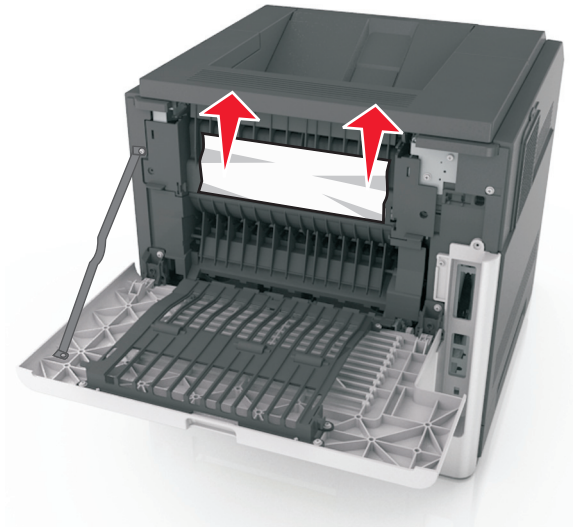
 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

- 1 Pull down the rear door.



- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



3 Close the rear door.

4 Push the back of the standard tray.





5 Press down the rear duplex flap, then firmly grasp the jammed paper, and then gently pull the paper out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



6 Insert the standard tray.

7 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

230 paper jams

Error code	Description	Action
230.01	Media remains on the sensor (duplex path) during the warm up sequence	See “Sensor (duplex path) static jam service check” on page 77.
230.02	The media reached the sensor (duplex path) sooner than the specified time	See “Sensor (duplex path) early arriving jam service check” on page 78.
230.03	The media is late reaching the sensor (duplex path) within the specified time	See “Sensor (duplex path) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 78.
232.03	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time when exiting the duplex	See “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam (exiting duplex) service check” on page 82.
230.05	The media reached the sensor (duplex path) but did not clear it within the specified time	See “Sensor (duplex path) late leaving jam service check” on page 79.
230.07	The media reached the sensor (duplex path) but did not clear it within the specified time	See “Sensor (duplex path) late leaving jam service check” on page 79.
230.20	Took too long to ramp up duplex motor	See “Duplex control jam service check” on page 80.
230.21	Duplex motor stopped after successful start up	See “Duplex control jam service check” on page 80.
230.22	Duplex motor under-speed error	See “Duplex control jam service check” on page 80.

Error code	Description	Action
230.28	The sensor (duplex path) rebounded upon being released by the trailing edge of the media	See “Sensor (duplex path) miscellaneous jam service check” on page 81.

Sensor (duplex path) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the duplex path for jammed media.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from jammed media?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any jammed media.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select duplex tests. c Select sensor test. d Observe the line item sensor. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (duplex path). See “Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 378. Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection. Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (duplex path) early arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the duplex path for jammed media and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from jammed media and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any jammed media or obstructions.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select duplex tests. c Select sensor test. d Observe the line item sensor.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (duplex path). See “Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 378 .	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 4 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (duplex path) never- or late-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the fuser access door area for media jams and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the fuser access door area free from jammed media and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any jammed media or obstructions.
<p>Step 2 Check the fuser access door area and the attached diverter for damage.</p> <p>Is the fuser access door and diverter free from damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the fuser access door. See “Fuser access door removal” on page 349 .
<p>Step 3 Check the duplex path for jammed media and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from jammed media and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 4.	Remove any jammed media or obstructions.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select duplex tests. c Select sensor test. d Observe the line item sensor. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (duplex path). See “Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 378 .	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 6 Ensure the duplex motor cable is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 7.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the duplex motor. See “Duplex motor removal” on page 345 .	Problem solved.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller card. See “Controller board removal” on page 386 .	Problem solved.

Sensor (duplex path) late leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the duplex path for media jams and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from media jams and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove media jams and obstructions.
<p>Step 2 Check the duplex front flap for damage.</p> <p>Is the duplex front flap free from damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the duplex front flap. See “Duplex front flap removal” on page 368 .

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select duplex tests. c Select sensor test. d Observe the line item sensor.</p> <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5 .	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (duplex path) See "Sensor (duplex path) removal" on page 378 .	Reseat the connection
<p>Step 5 Check the upper redrive for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component free from damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the upper redrive. See "Upper redrive removal" on page 363 .
<p>Step 6 Perform a print test and check the upper redrive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the upper redrive motor. See "Upper redrive motor removal" on page 361 .
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Duplex control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the duplex path for media jams and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from media jams and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove media jams and obstructions.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the duplex motor cable and the socket "DUPLEX MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 3.	Reseat the connection.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	<p>Replace the duplex motor. See “Duplex motor removal” on page 345.</p> <p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>
<p>Step 4 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>

Sensor (duplex path) miscellaneous jam service check

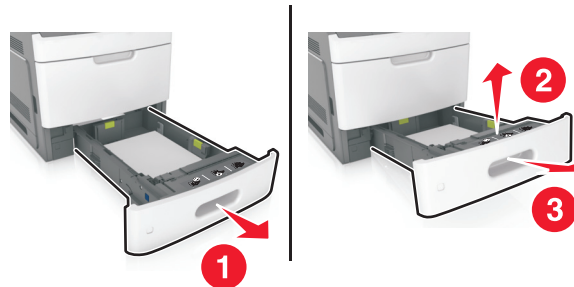
Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the sensor (duplex path) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select duplex tests. c Select sensor test. d Observe the line item sensor. <p>Does the display on the control panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (duplex path) See “Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 378.</p>	<p>Reseat the connection.</p>
<p>Step 3 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Contact the next level of technical support.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>

Sensor (input) never-arriving jam (exiting duplex) service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the duplex path for media jams and obstructions.</p> <p>Is the duplex path free from media jams and obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove media jams and obstructions.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input.</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 335.	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the duplex motor cable and the socket “DUPLEX MTR” on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 5.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 5 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the duplex motor. See “Duplex motor removal” on page 345.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 6 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

235–239 paper jams

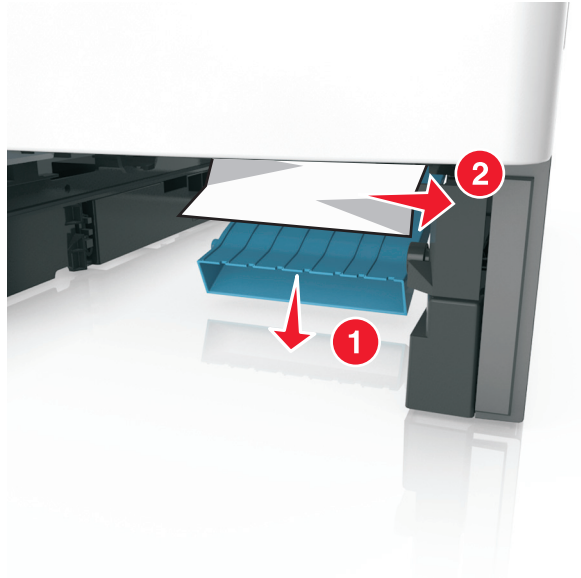
- 1 Lift the tray slightly, and then pull it out completely.





Diagnostic information

- 2 Push down the front duplex flap, then firmly grasp the jammed paper, and then gently pull the paper to the right and out of the printer.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- 3 Insert the tray.

- 4 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

24x paper jams

- 1 Check which tray is indicated on the printer display.
- 2 Lift the tray slightly, and then pull it out completely.





3 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



4 Insert the tray.

5 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

24x paper jams

Error code	Description	Action
241.02	Sensor (input) early arriving jam	See “Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check” on page 58.
241.06	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from tray 1	See “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 60.
241.10	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from tray 1	See “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 60.
241.13	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from tray 1	See “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 60.
241.14	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from tray 1	See “Sensor (input) never- or late-arriving jam service check” on page 60.
241.15	Media tray 1, tray pulled jam	See “Media tray 1, tray pulled jam” on page 86.
241.20	Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 1	See “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 85.
241.21	Media feeder motor stall in tray 1	See “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 85.
241.22	Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 1	See “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 85.

Error code	Description	Action
241.24	Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 1	See “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 85.
241.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	See “Media feeder motor tray lift error service check” on page 87.
241.32	Media tray not ready	See “Media tray 1, tray pulled jam” on page 86.
241.33	The media tray was pulled during the media pick process	See “Media tray 1, tray pulled jam” on page 86.
241.41	Media feeder motor stall in tray 1	See “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 85.
241.42	Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 1	See “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 85.
241.43	Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 1	See “Media feeder motor control service check” on page 85.
242.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	See “Media feeder motor tray lift error service check” on page 87.
243.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	See “Media feeder motor tray lift error service check” on page 87.
244.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	See “Media feeder motor tray lift error service check” on page 87.
245.29	Media feeder motor did not turn off when lifting the tray	See “Media feeder motor tray lift error service check” on page 87.

Media feeder motor control service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for media tray 1. Does the media size in use match the size set for media tray 1?	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup in media tray 1.
Step 2 Check the media trays for overfilling. Are any of the media trays overfilled?	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the media condition in media tray 1. Is any of the media in media tray 1 crumpled or damaged?	Replace the damaged media.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Ensure the pick roller is properly installed. Is the pick roller properly installed?	Go to step 5.	Remove and reinstall the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Ensure the cable for socket "INDEX / PAP OUT/ PICK MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 6.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 6 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	<p>Replace the media feeder. See "Media feeder removal" on page 393.</p> <p>Go to step 7.</p>	Problem solved.
<p>Step 7 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 386.</p>	Problem solved.

Media tray 1, tray pulled jam

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Remove all media jams from the media tray and printer.</p> <p>Are all of the media jams removed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove all media jams.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the media tray is properly inserted into the printer.</p> <p>Is the media tray properly inserted?</p>	Go to step 3.	Insert the media tray.
<p>Step 3 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the media tray with a new media tray.	Problem solved.

Media feeder motor tray lift error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the pick roller is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the pick roller properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove and reinstall the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the cable for socket “INDEX / PAP OUT/ PICK MTR” on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 3.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the media feeder. See “Media feeder removal” on page 393. Go to step 4.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 4 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem solved.

Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from tray 1 service check

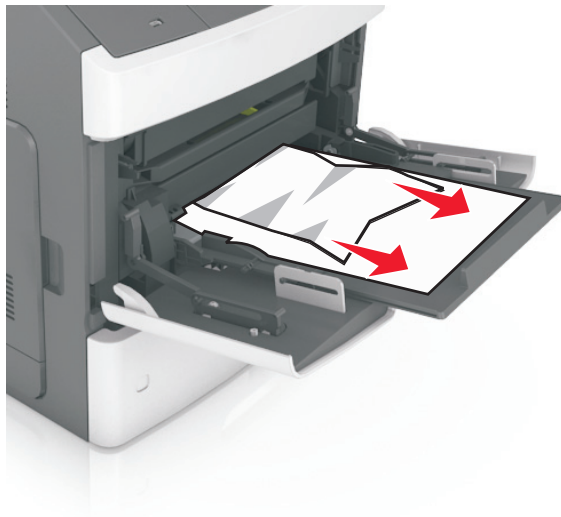
Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for media tray 1.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for media tray 1?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup in media tray 1.
<p>Step 2 Check the media tray 1 for overfilling.</p> <p>Is media tray 1 overfilled?</p>	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the media condition in media tray 1.</p> <p>Is any of the media in media tray 1 crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media with new.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the pick roller in the media tray being picked from.</p> <p>Is the pick roller free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 5.	Clean or replace the pick roller. See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Check the aligner assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 6.	Remove obstructions.
<p>Step 6 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the diagnostic mode. b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item input.</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel, change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 335 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test and check the tray 1 media feeder.</p> <p>Is the media properly picked and advanced out of the media tray?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the media feeder. See “Media feeder removal” on page 393 .
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test and check the main motor assembly.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (input)?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the main drive motor. See “Main drive motor removal” on page 391 .
<p>Step 10 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

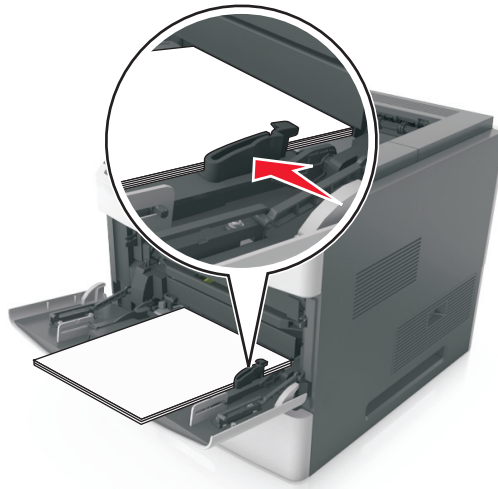
250 paper jams



- 1 From the multipurpose feeder, firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- 2 Flex the sheets back and forth to loosen them, and then fan them. Do not fold or crease the paper. Straighten the edges on a level surface.
- 3 Reload paper into the multipurpose feeder.
- 4 Slide the paper guide until it lightly rests against the edge of the paper.



- 5 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

250 paper jams

Error code	Description	Action
250.02	The input sensor detected a late feed during a pick retry from the MPF media tray	See “Sensor (input) early arriving jam service check” on page 58.
250.06	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	See “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 90.

Error code	Description	Action
250.10	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	See “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 90.
250.13	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	See “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 90.
250.14	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	See “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 90.
250.17	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	See “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 90.
250.18	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from the MPF media tray	See “Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check” on page 90.

Sensor (input) never-arriving jam from MPF media tray service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for the MPF tray.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for the MPF tray?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the MPF tray for overfilling.</p> <p>Is the MPF tray overfilled?</p>	Remove any excess new media.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the media condition in the MPF tray.</p> <p>Is any of the media in any of the MPF media tray crumpled or damaged?</p>	Replace the damaged media with new.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the MPF pick roll assembly.</p> <p>Is the above component free of excess wear and contamination?</p>	Go to step 5.	Clean or replace the MPF pick roller. See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 331.
<p>Step 5 Perform a MPF print test and check the MPF pick solenoid for proper operation.</p> <p>Does the above component operate properly?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the MPF pick solenoid.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6 Check the aligner assembly for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the above component free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 7.	Remove obstructions.
<p>Step 7 Check the sensor (input) for proper operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the diagnostic mode b Select Base sensor test. c Observe the line item “input”. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
<p>Step 8 Check the above sensor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above sensor connected properly?</p>	Replace the Sensor (input). See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 335.	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test and check the MPF feeder lift plate.</p> <p>Is the media properly picked and advanced out of the MPF feeder lift plate?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the MPF feeder lift plate. See “MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.
<p>Step 10 Perform a print test and check the main motor assembly.</p> <p>Is the media properly transported and able to reach the sensor (input)?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the main drive motor. See “Main drive motor removal” on page 391.
<p>Step 11 Perform a print test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

41y.xx paper jams

- 1 Open the rear output expander door.




- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.

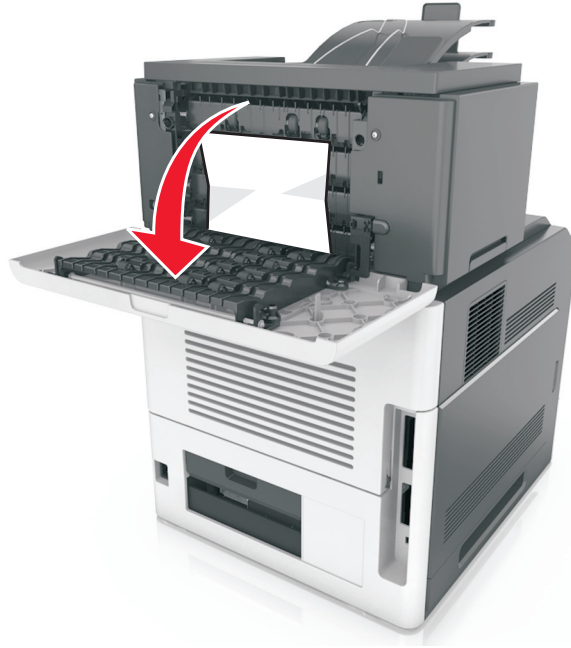


- 3 Close the rear output expander door.

- 4 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

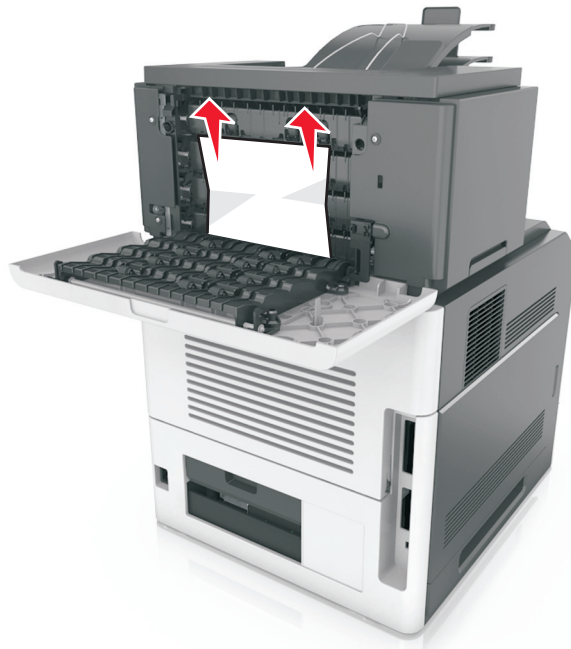
43y.xx paper jams

- 1 Open the rear mailbox door.



- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

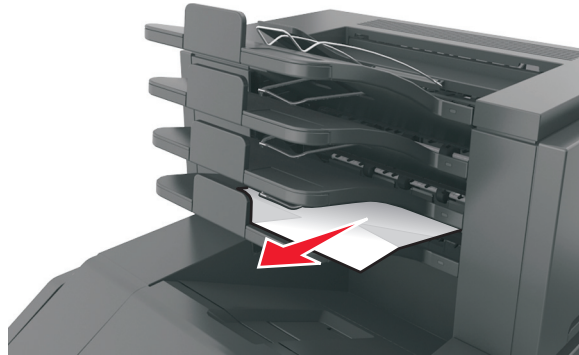
Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.





- 3 Close the rear mailbox door.

- 4 If the jam is in the mailbox bin, then firmly grasp the jammed paper, and then gently pull it out.

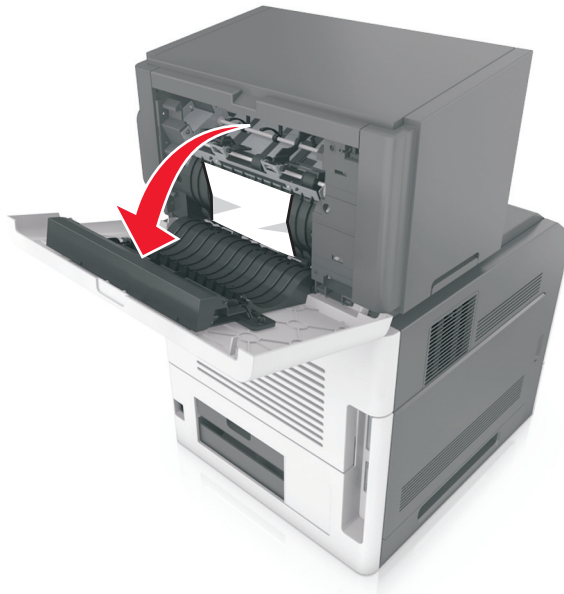
Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- 5 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

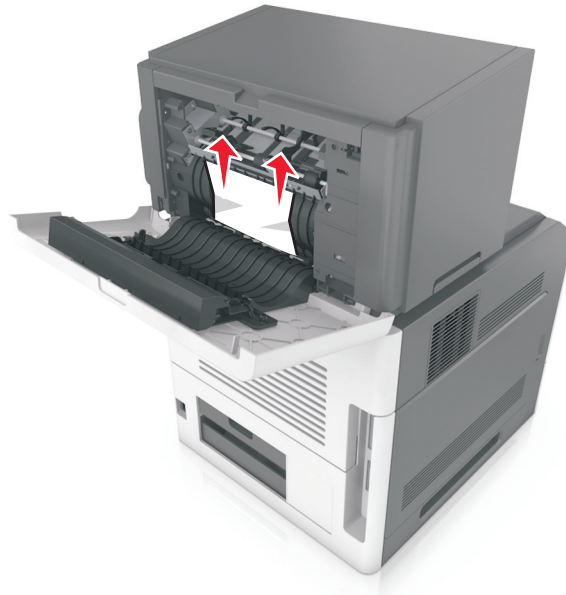
451 paper jams

- 1 Open the rear staple finisher door.



- 2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



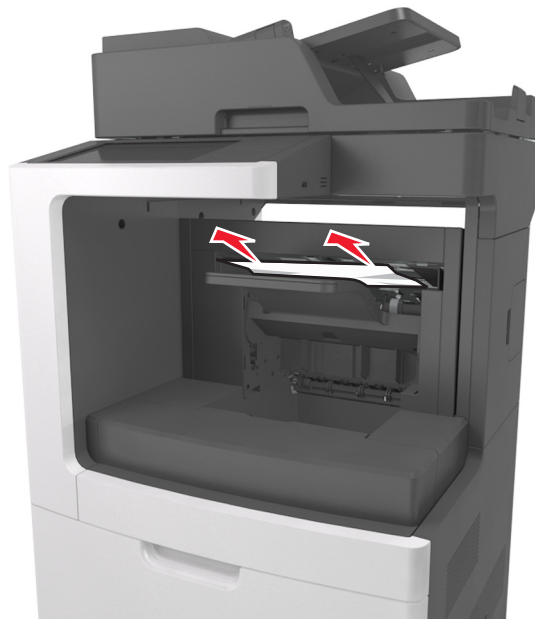
3 Close the staple finisher door.

4 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

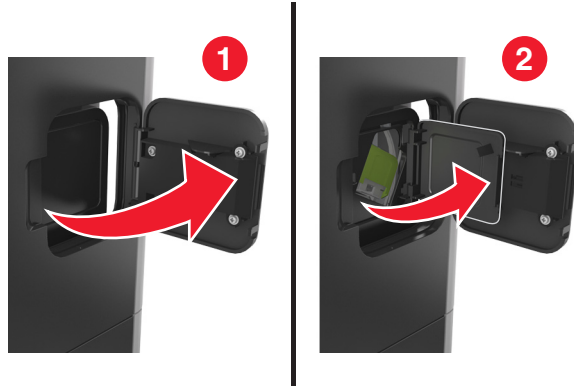
455–457 paper jams

1 From the stapler bin, firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



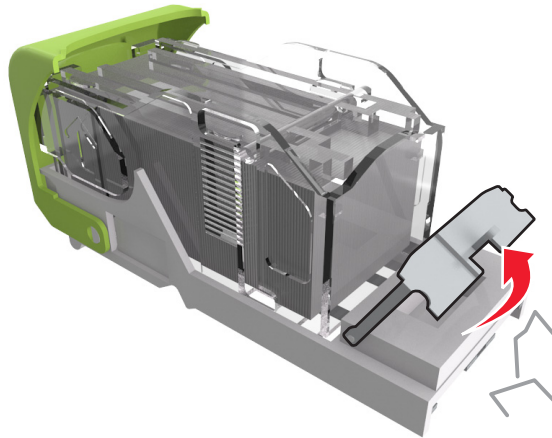
2 Open the stapler door.



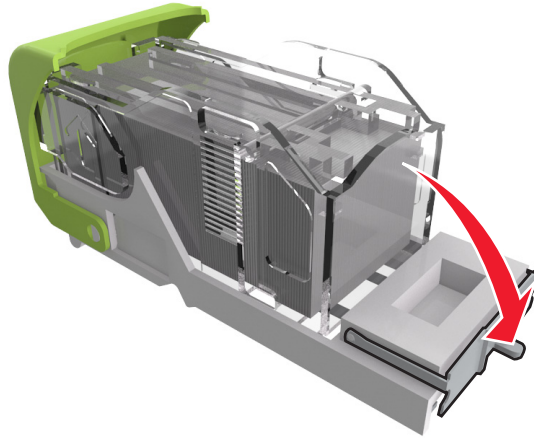
3 Pull down the latch of the staple cartridge holder, and then pull the holder out of the printer.



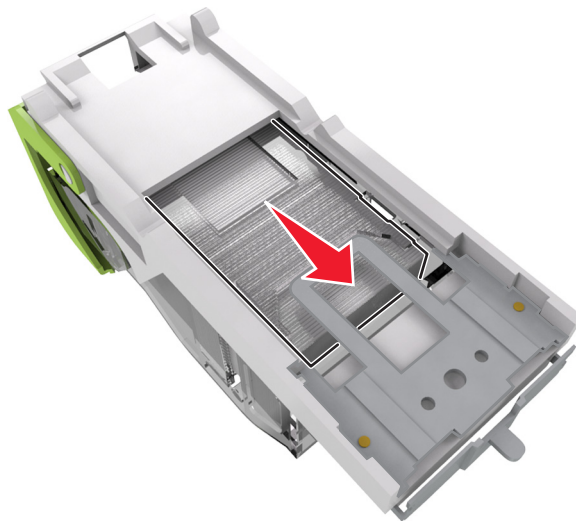
4 Use the metal tab to lift the staple guard, and then remove any loose staples.



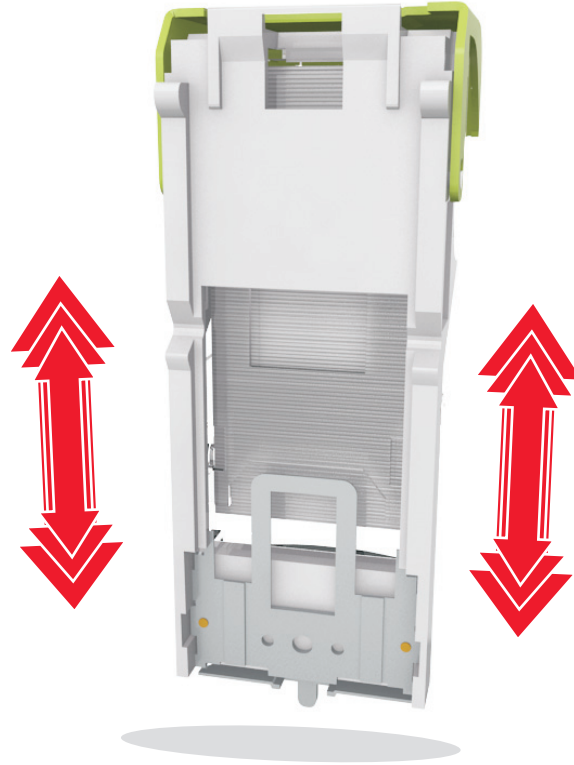
5 Press down the staple guard until it *clicks* into place.





6 Slide the staples toward the metal bracket.



Note: If the staples are at the rear of the cartridge, then shake the cartridge downward to bring the staples near the metal bracket.



Warning—Potential Damage: Do not tap the cartridge on a hard surface. This could damage the cartridge.

- 7 Push the cartridge holder firmly back into the stapler unit until the cartridge holder *clicks* into place.
- 8 Close the stapler door.
- 9 To clear the message and continue printing, select **Next** >  > **Clear the jam, press OK** > .

User attendance messages (0-99.99)

User attendance messages (0-99.99)

User attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
30.xx	Toner cartridge missing	Make sure all cartridges are installed properly.
31.21	Toner Level Sensing reading out of range	See “Toner level sensing error check” on page 103.
31.22	Excessive toner sensing line noise	See “Toner level sensing error check” on page 103.
31.23	Abrupt change detected in toner sensing reading	See “Toner level sensing error check” on page 103.

Error code	Description	Action
31.25	Toner level sensing calibration capacitor reading too low	See “Toner level sensing error check” on page 103.
31.40	Toner cartridge smart chip error	See “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 103.
31.41	Toner cartridge I2C packet time-out	See “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 103.
31.42	Toner cartridge I2C packet has been sent but code timed-out on receiving the data (callback)	See “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 103.
31.43	Toner cartridge security error in the send challenge sequence	See “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 103.
31.44	Toner cartridge ROM signature error	See “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 103.
31.45	Toner cartridge stuck or busy; status register and/or CRI Arbiter register report busy	See “Toner cartridge smart chip error service check” on page 103.
31.60	Imaging unit smart chip error	See “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 104.
31.61	Imaging unit I2C packet time-out	See “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 104.
31.62	Imaging unit I2C packet has been sent, but code timed-out on receiving the data (callback)	See “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 104.
31.63	Imaging unit security error in the send challenge sequence	See “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 104.
31.64	Imaging unit ROM signature error	See “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 104.
31.65	Imaging unit stuck or busy; status register and/or CRI Arbiter register report busy)	See “Imaging unit smart chip service check” on page 104.
31.80	Fuser smart chip error	See “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 105.
31.81	Fuser I2C packet time-out	See “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 105.
31.82	Fuser I2C packet has been sent but code timed out on receiving the data (callback)	See “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 105.
31.83	Fuser security error in the send challenge sequence	See “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 105.
31.84	Fuser ROM signature error	See “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 105.
31.85	Fuser smart chip stuck or busy; status register and/or CRI Arbiter register report busy)	See “Fuser unit smart chip service check” on page 105.
32.10	Toner cartridge smart chip compatibility error	Replace the toner cartridge.
32.11	Imaging unit smart chip compatibility error	Replace the imaging unit.

Error code	Description	Action
32.12	Fuser smart chip compatibility error	Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347 .
33.xx	Non-license return program (NLRP) supply installers	Replace non-licensed supply with properly licensed supply.
34.xx	Media size mismatch—the printer detects the media as too short or too narrow	Do the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the media loaded is in the proper size. The print job settings must also coincide with the size of the media being printed on. • Make sure that the media tray guides are properly set.
35.xx	Res save off deficient memory—the printer lacks sufficient memory to enable Resource Save	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, press Continue to disable Resource Save, clear the message, and continue printing. • Install additional memory.
37.xx	Insufficient collation area	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, select Continue to stop the defragmentation and continue printing. For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to confirm. • Delete fonts, macros, and other data from the printer memory. • Install additional printer memory.
38.xx	Memory full	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, press Continue to disable Resource Save, clear the message, and continue printing. • Install additional memory.
39	Complex page—the page is too complex to print	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, press Continue to clear the message. • Decrease the resolution setting. • Install additional printer memory.
41	Cartridge/imaging unit type mismatch	Install properly regioned supply.

Error code	Description	Action
42.xy	Printer/cartridge mismatch	Install a toner cartridge that matches the region number of the printer. The .xy error code value represents the required region number, where x indicates the printer's region number and y for the cartridge's region number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0—Global • 1—United States, Canada • 2—European Economic Area (EEA), Switzerland • 3—Asia Pacific, Australia, New Zealand • 4—Latin America • 5—Africa, Middle East, rest of Europe • 9—Invalid
50	The PPDS interpreter has encountered a font error	Press Continue to clear the message and continue processing the job.
51	Defective flash—this error may occur at power on, or during flash format and write operations	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the defective flash memory card. • From the printer control panel, press Continue to ignore the message and continue printing. • Cancel the current print job.
52	Flash full	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, touch Continue to ignore the message and continue printing. • Delete fonts, macros, and other data stored in the flash memory. • Install a flash memory card with larger capacity. <p>Note: Downloaded fonts and macros not previously stored in the flash memory are deleted.</p>
53	Unformatted flash	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the printer control panel, press Continue to stop the defragmentation and continue printing. • Format the flash memory device. <p>Note: If the error message remains, then the flash memory device may be defective and need to be replaced.</p>

Error code	Description	Action
54	Network error—communication failure between the controller board and the network port	Try one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> From the printer control panel, press Continue to confirm. Unplug the router, then wait for 30 seconds, and then plug it back again. POR the machine. Update the network firmware in the printer or print server.
55	Unsupported option card detected	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the printer. Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet. Remove the unsupported option card from the printer controller board, and then replace it with a supported card. Re-connect the power cord, and then turn the machine on.
56	USB port disabled	Do either of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> From the printer control panel, select Continue to clear the message and continue printing without using the specified bin/tray. Select Reset active bin to reset the bin for a linked set of bins.
59	Incompatible output bin/tray	Do either of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove the specified bin. From the printer control panel, press Continue to clear the message and continue printing without using the specified bin/tray.
80	Maintenance kit—end of life	Install maintenance kit.
80	Maintenance kit—late warning	
80	Maintenance kit—low	
80	Maintenance kit—nearly low	Maintenance kit is near the end of its life.
81	Roller kit—end of life	Install a roller kit.
84	Imaging unit—nearly low	
84	Imaging unit—middle warning	Imaging unit near is near the end of its life.
84	Imaging unit—late warning	
84	Imaging unit—end of life	Replace the imaging unit.
88	Toner cartridge low	Replace the imaging unit.

Toner level sensing error check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure that the toner cartridge is installed properly.</p> <p>Is the toner cartridge properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the toner cartridge properly.
<p>Step 2 Remove the existing toner cartridge and install a different cartridge.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "JCTLS" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact is free from damage.</p> <p>Is the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact free from damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact.
<p>Step 5 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Toner cartridge smart chip error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure that the toner cartridge is installed properly.</p> <p>Is the toner cartridge properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the toner cartridge properly.
<p>Step 2 Remove the existing toner cartridge and install a different cartridge.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "TONER UNIT" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4 Ensure the toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable is free from damage.</p> <p>Is the toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable free from damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 386	Problem resolved.

Imaging unit smart chip service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure that the imaging unit is installed properly.</p> <p>Is the imaging unit properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the imaging unit properly.
<p>Step 2 Remove the imaging unit and install a different unit.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "IMAG UNIT" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the imaging unit smart chip contact with cable is free from damage.</p> <p>Is the imaging unit smart chip contact with cable free from damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the imaging unit smart chip contact with cable. Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Fuser unit smart chip service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Ensure that the fuser is installed properly. Is the fuser properly installed?	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the fuser properly.
Step 2 Remove the fuser and install a different fuser. Does the error remain?	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "J27" on the controller board is properly connected. Is the above component properly connected?	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the controller board. Go to "Controller board removal" on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Printer hardware errors (100-199.99)

- **"Printer hardware error messages(100-199.99)" on page 106**
- **"Printhead ID service check" on page 110**
- **"Printhead service check" on page 110**
- **"Fuser drive motor service check" on page 111**
- **"Fuser service check" on page 111**
- **"LVPS service check" on page 112**
- **"Toner level sensing service check" on page 112**
- **"Main drive motor service check" on page 113**
- **"Media feeder service check" on page 113**
- **"Redrive motor service check" on page 114**
- **"Duplex motor service check" on page 114**
- **"Toner add motor service check" on page 115**
- **"Main cooling fan service check" on page 115**
- **"Cartridge cooling fan service check" on page 116**
- **"LVPS cooling fan service check" on page 116**
- **"HVPS cooling fan service check" on page 117**
- **"Miscellaneous cooling fan service check" on page 117**

Printer hardware error messages(100-199.99)

User attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
111.30	Printhead ID error	See “Printhead ID service check” on page 110.
111.31	Printhead no first HSYNC error	See “Printhead service check” on page 110.
111.32	Printhead loss of HSYNC error	See “Printhead service check” on page 110.
111.33	Printhead loss of HSYNC during servo	See “Printhead service check” on page 110.
111.34	Printhead mirror motor loss of lock	See “Printhead service check” on page 110.
111.35	Printhead mirror motor initial lock	See “Printhead service check” on page 110.
111.36	Printhead mirror motor stabilization error	See “Printhead service check” on page 110.
111.37	Page reached input sensor but the mirror motor was not locked	See “Printhead service check” on page 110.
111.38	Page reached input sensor but the printhead startup was not complete	See “Printhead service check” on page 110.
111.90	Printhead video cable not plugged in	See “Printhead service check” on page 110.
120.10	Fuser drive Motor Halls detection error	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 111.
120.20	Fuser drive Motor took too long to stop	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 111.
120.30	Fuser drive Motor Unable To Lock (before motor ID)	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 111.
120.40	Fuser drive motor over-speed error	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 111.
120.60	Fuser drive motor unable to lock (after motor ID)	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 111.
120.70	Fuser drive motor out of lock	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 111.
120.80	Fuser drive motor excessive PWM / over temperature	See “Fuser drive motor service check” on page 111.
121.07	Fuser has been on for more than allowed after a gap blowout, and the temperature is still too cold	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.08	Fuser was under temperature when page was in fuser	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.20	Fuser undertemp during steady state control	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.22	Fuser did not warm enough to start line voltage detection	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.23	Fuser took too long to heat to line detection temperature	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.24	Fuser never reached fuser detection temperature	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.

Error code	Description	Action
121.25	After line voltage detection, control did not roll over to steady state control in time	If the problem remains, replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.
121.26	Fuser failed to reach temperature during warm up	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.28	Fuser failed to reach EP warm-up temperature in time	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.29	Fuser failed to reach preheat temperature for motor start during warm up	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.30	Fuser failed to reach printing temperature by the time a page got to the fuser	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.31	Fuser has gotten too hot	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.35	Attempting to reset the printer after receiving a 121.34	If the problem remains, replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.
121.36	Fuser did not heat to allow compression jog	See “Fuser service check” on page 111.
121.32	Open fuser main thermistor	If the problem remains, replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347
121.33	Open fuser edge thermistor	If the problem remains, replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347
121.34	Open fuser backup roll thermistor	If the problem remains, replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
121.37	Fuser heated faster than allowed during line voltage detection (115V fuser in 220V machine)	If the problem remains, replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
121.48	Fuser Hardware type does not match fuser driver loaded (for example, lamp hardware or belt firmware)	If the problem remains, replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
121.49	Fuser backup roll too hot while printing non-wide media	If the problem remains, replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
126.01	Line Frequency outside operating range of device	See “LVPS service check” on page 112.
126.02	No line frequency detected	See “LVPS service check” on page 112.
130.01	Transfer servo error	Reset the machine. If the error remains, replace the imaging unit.
133.05	Toner Level Sensing reading above maximum expected value	See “Toner level sensing service check” on page 112.
133.06	Toner Level Sensing reading below minimum expected value	See “Toner level sensing service check” on page 112.
133.07	Toner failed to replenish into the Imaging Unit	See “Toner level sensing service check” on page 112.
133.08	Excessive toner level sensing noise	See “Toner level sensing service check” on page 112.

Error code	Description	Action
140.10	Main drive motor halls not detected	See “Main drive motor service check” on page 113.
140.20	Main drive motor took too long to stop	See “Main drive motor service check” on page 113.
140.30	Main drive motor unable To lock (before motor ID)	See “Main drive motor service check” on page 113.
140.40	Main drive motor over speed detected	See “Main drive motor service check” on page 113.
140.60	Main drive motor unable to lock (after motor ID)	See “Main drive motor service check” on page 113.
140.70	Main drive motor out of lock Detected	See “Main drive motor service check” on page 113.
140.80	Main drive motor excessive PWM / Overtemp	See “Main drive motor service check” on page 113.
146.00	Media feeder encoder never detected in tray 1	See “Media feeder service check” on page 113.
149.00	Redrive motor encoder never detected	See “Redrive motor service check” on page 114.
150.00	Duplex motor encoder never detected	See “Duplex motor service check” on page 114.
155.00	Toner add motor encoder never detected	See “Toner add motor service check” on page 115.
171.03	Main cooling fan error; error took too long to ramp up	See “Main cooling fan service check” on page 115
171.04	Main cooling fan error; error under speed or stalled during speed adjustment state	See “Main cooling fan service check” on page 115
171.05	Main cooling fan error; error over speed during speed adjustment state	See “Main cooling fan service check” on page 115
171.06	Main cooling fan error; error capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control idle state	See “Main cooling fan service check” on page 115
171.07	Main cooling fan error; error capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control adjustment state	See “Main cooling fan service check” on page 115
172.03	Cartridge cooling fan took too long to ramp up	See “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 116.
172.04	Cartridge cooling fan under speed or stalled during speed adjustment state	See “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 116.
172.05	Cartridge cooling fan over speed during speed adjustment state	See “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 116.
172.06	Cartridge cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control idle state	See “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 116.
172.07	Cartridge cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control adjustment state	See “Cartridge cooling fan service check” on page 116.
173.03	LVPS cooling fan took too long to ramp up	See “LVPS cooling fan service check” on page 116.

Error code	Description	Action
173.04	LVPS cooling fan under speed or stalled during speed adjustment state	See “LVPS cooling fan service check” on page 116.
173.05	LVPS cooling fan over speed during speed adjustment state	See “LVPS cooling fan service check” on page 116.
173.06	LVPS cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control idle state	See “LVPS cooling fan service check” on page 116.
173.07	LVPS cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control adjustment state	See “LVPS cooling fan service check” on page 116.
174.03	HVPS cooling fan took too long to ramp up	See “HVPS cooling fan service check” on page 117.
174.04	HVPS cooling fan under speed or stalled during speed adjustment state	See “HVPS cooling fan service check” on page 117.
174.05	HVPS cooling fan over speed during speed adjustment state	See “HVPS cooling fan service check” on page 117.
174.06	HVPS cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control idle state	See “HVPS cooling fan service check” on page 117.
174.07	HVPS cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control adjustment state	See “HVPS cooling fan service check” on page 117.
175.03	Miscellaneous cooling fan took too long to ramp up	See “Miscellaneous cooling fan service check” on page 117.
175.04	Miscellaneous cooling fan under speed or stalled during speed adjustment state	See “Miscellaneous cooling fan service check” on page 117.
175.05	Miscellaneous cooling fan over speed during speed adjustment state	See “Miscellaneous cooling fan service check” on page 117.
175.06	Miscellaneous cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control idle state	See “Miscellaneous cooling fan service check” on page 117.
175.07	Miscellaneous cooling fan capture data is invalid and speed control is at maximum in fan control adjustment state	See “Miscellaneous cooling fan service check” on page 117.

Printhead ID service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the correct laser printhead is installed.</p> <p>Is the proper laser printhead installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Install the correct laser printhead. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the cables for sockets "MIR MTR" and "VIDEO" on the controller card are properly connected and not damaged.</p> <p>Are the above cables properly connected and undamaged?</p>	Go to step 3.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Printhead service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cables for sockets "MIR MTR" and "VIDEO" on the controller card are properly connected and not damaged.</p> <p>Are the above cables properly connected and undamaged?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to the next step.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Fuser drive motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "J24" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the fuser drive motor. See " Fuser drive motor removal " on page 388. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Fuser service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the fuser is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the fuser properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Remove the existing fuser and install a different fuser.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the fuser. See " Fuser removal " on page 347. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket "J27" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 4 Ensure the LVPS connections are properly connected.</p> <p>Are the above connections properly connected?</p>	Go to step 5.	Reseat the connections.
<p>Step 5 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the LVPS. See " LVPS removal " on page 403. Go to step 6.	Problem resolved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Reset the machine. Does the error remain?	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem resolved.

LVPS service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Reset the machine. Does the error remain?	Replace the LVPS. See “LVPS removal” on page 403. Go to step 2.	Problem resolved.
Step 2 Reset the machine. Does the error remain?	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Toner level sensing service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Ensure that the toner cartridge is installed properly. Is the toner cartridge properly installed?	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the toner cartridge properly.
Step 2 Remove the existing toner cartridge and install a different cartridge. Does the error remain?	Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
Step 3 Ensure the cable for socket “JCTLS” on the controller board is properly connected. Is the above connection properly connected?	Go to step 4.	Reseat the connection or replace the cable. Go to the next step.
Step 4 Ensure the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact is free from damage. Is the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact free from damage?	Go to step 5.	Replace the toner low / imaging unit high voltage contact. Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reset the machine. Does the error continue?	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Main drive motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "TRANSPORT MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connections. Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the main drive motor. See " Main drive motor removal " on page 391. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Media feeder service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the pick roller is properly installed.</p> <p>Is the pick roller properly installed?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove and reinstall the pick roller. See " Pick roller assembly removal " on page 377.
<p>Step 2 Ensure the cable for socket "INDEX / PAP OUT / PICK MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 3.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the media feeder. See " Media feeder removal " on page 393. Go to step 4.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 4 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Redrive motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "REDRIVE" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the upper redrive. See " Upper redrive removal " on page 363 . Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386 .	Problem resolved.

Duplex motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "DUPLEX MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the duplex motor. See " Duplex motor removal " on page 345 . Go to step 3 .	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386 .	Problem resolved.

Toner add motor service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "TONER AUG MTR" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the toner add motor. See "Toner add motor removal" on page 398. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Main cooling fan service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "M FAN" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the duplex motor. See "Duplex motor removal" on page 345.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Cartridge cooling fan service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the cable for socket "HVPS" on the controller board is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the cartridge cooling fan with cable. See " Cartridge cooling fan removal " on page 400. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem resolved.

LVPS cooling fan service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the LVPS cooling fan cable is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the LVPS fan with cable. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See " Controller board removal " on page 386.	Problem resolved.

HVPS cooling fan service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the HVPS cooling fan cable is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the HVPS fan with cable. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Miscellaneous cooling fan service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Ensure the miscellaneous cooling fan cable is properly connected.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the connection.
<p>Step 2 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the HVPS fan with cable. Go to step 3.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3 Reset the machine.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem resolved.

ADF and scanner errors

ADF and scanner error messages (280-295.20)

User attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
282.01	Media remains on the sensor (ADF pick) during the warm-up sequence or at POR.	See “Sensor (ADF pick) static jam” on page 119.
282.03	Media does not reach or is late arriving at the sensor (ADF pick) within the specified time.	See “Sensor (ADF pick) never arriving or late arriving jam service check” on page 120.
282.05	Media reached the sensor (ADF pick) but is late leaving or does not clear it within the specified time.	See “Sensor (ADF pick) late leaving or not cleared jam service check” on page 121.
283.01	Media remains on the sensor (ADF 1st scan) during the warm-up sequence or at POR.	See “Sensor (ADF 1st scan) static jam service check” on page 123.
283.03	Media does not reach or is late arriving at the sensor (ADF 1st scan) within the specified time.	See “Sensor (ADF 1st scan) never arriving or late arriving jam service check” on page 123.
283.05	Media reached the sensor (ADF 1st scan) but is late leaving or does not clear it within the specified time.	See “Sensor (ADF 1st scan) late leaving or not cleared jam” on page 125.
284.01	Media remains on the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) during the warm-up sequence or at POR.	See “Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) static jam” on page 126.
284.03	Media does not reach or is late arriving at the (2nd scan) within the specified time.	See “Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) never arriving or late arriving jam service check” on page 127.
284.05	Media reached the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) but is late leaving or does not clear it within the specified time.	See “Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) late leaving or not cleared jam service check” on page 128.
285.01	Media remains on the sensor (ADF media exit) during the warm-up sequence or at POR.	See “Sensor (ADF media exit) static jam service check” on page 129.
285.03	Media does not reach or is late arriving at the sensor (ADF media exit) within the specified time.	See “Sensor (ADF media exit) never arriving or late arriving jam service check” on page 130.
285.05	Media reached the sensor (ADF media exit) but is late leaving or does not clear it within the specified time.	See “Sensor (ADF media exit) late leaving or not cleared jam service check” on page 131.
290.02	The ADF top door was opened while the ADF was operating.	See “ADF cover open jam” on page 119.
290.11	The ADF top door was opened while the ADF was operating.	See “ADF cover open jam” on page 119.

Error code	Description	Action
295.20	Sensor (multifeed detect) detected more than one page in the path at a time.	See “Sensor (multifeed detect) detected multiple sheets service check” on page 133.

ADF cover open jam

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Remove all documents from the ADF. Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform an ADF test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 2 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform an ADF test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF pick) static jam

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media path.</p> <p>Is the media path free of media or media fragments?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove any media or media fragments.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (ADF 1st scan) for proper operation. 1. Enter the Diagnostics Menu. 2. Touch SCANNER TESTS. 3. Touch Sensor Tests. 4.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line “sensor (ADF pick)”. <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF pick) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF pick). Go to “Sensor (ADF pick) removal” on page 494 .	Replace the connection
<p>Step 4 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform an ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF pick) never arriving or late arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the original document condition.</p> <p>Is the original document free of paper clips and staples as well as damage such as creases, tears, holes or excessive wear?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove damaged original document and replace with a new undamaged original document. Perform an ADF test. If the problem remains, go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects such as paper clips and staples?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.
<p>Step 3 Check the ADF pick roller for wear or gear damage.</p> <p>Is the ADF pick roller assembly free of excess wear or gear damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Clean or replace the ADF pick roller. Go to “ADF pick roller removal” on page 468.
<p>Step 4 Check the ADF feed belt for wear or gear damage.</p> <p>Is the ADF feed belt assembly free of excess wear or gear damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Clean or replace the ADF feed belt. Go to “ADF feed belt removal” on page 456.
<p>Step 5 Check the ADF separator roller for wear or gear damage.</p> <p>Is the ADF feed belt assembly free of excess wear or gear damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Clean or replace the ADF separator roller. Go to “ADF separator roller removal” on page 474.
<p>Step 6 Check the sensor (ADF pick) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line “sensor (ADF pick).”</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7 Check the sensor (ADF pick) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF pick). Go to “Sensor (ADF pick) removal” on page 494.	Replace the connection
<p>Step 8 Check the ADF pick motor for proper operation. 1. Enter the Diagnostics Menu. 2. Touch motor TESTS. 3. Touch Pick Motor. 4. Perform the test</p> <p>Does the ADF pick motor operate properly?</p>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
<p>Step 9 Check the ADF pick motor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack.	Replace the connection
<p>Step 10 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform an ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 11 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF pick) late leaving or not cleared jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for the ADF.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for the ADF?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the original document condition.</p> <p>Is the original document free of paper clips and staples as well as damage such as creases, tears, holes or excessive wear?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove damaged original document and replace with a new undamaged original document. Perform a ADF test. If the problem remains, go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects such as paper clips and staples?</p>	Go to step 4.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (ADF pick) for proper operation. 1. Enter the Diagnostics Menu. 2. Touch SCANNER TESTS. 3. Touch Sensor Tests. 4. Observe the line “sensor (ADF pick)”.</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Check the sensor (ADF pick) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF pick).	Replace the connection
<p>Step 6 Check the ADF pick motor for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch motor TESTS. c Touch Pick Motor. d Perform the test. <p>Does the ADF pick motor operate properly?</p>	Go to step 8 .	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7 Check the ADF pick motor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack.	Replace the connection
<p>Step 8 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF 1st scan) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for the ADF.</p> <p>Does the media size, in use, match the size set for the ADF?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (ADF 1st scan) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line “sensor (ADF 1st scan).”</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF 1st scan) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF 1st scan). Go to “Sensor (ADF 1st scan) removal” on page 476 .	Replace the connection
<p>Step 4 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 5 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF 1st scan) never arriving or late arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the original document condition.</p> <p>Is the original document free of paper clips and staples as well as damage such as creases, tears, holes or excessive wear?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove damaged original document and replace with a new undamaged original document. Perform a ADF test. If the problem remains, go to next step.
<p>Step 2 Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects such as paper clips and staples?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF 1st scan) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line “sensor (ADF 1st scan).” <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5 .	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF 1st scan) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF 1st scan). Go to “Sensor (ADF 1st scan) removal” on page 476 .	Replace the connection
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the ADF transport motor for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch TESTS. c Touch Transport Motor/Deskew Clutch. d Touch either Motor Forward or Motor backward e Perform test. <p>Does the ADF pick motor operate properly?</p>	Go to step 7 .	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the ADF transport motor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack. Go to “ADF rear side drive parts pack removal” on page 472 .	Replace the connection
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the deskew clutch for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch TESTS. c Touch Transport Motor/Deskew Clutch. d Touch either Motor Forward or Motor backward e Touch Clutch on or Clutch off. f Perform test. <p>Does the deskew clutch produce an audible click which indicates it is operating properly?</p>	Go to step 9 .	Go to step 8.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the deskew clutch for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the deskew clutch.	Replace the connection

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 10 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF 1st scan) late leaving or not cleared jam

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects such as paper clips and staples?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (ADF 1st scan) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line "sensor (ADF 1st scan)." <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF 1st scan) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF 1st scan). Go to "Sensor (ADF 1st scan) removal" on page 476 .	Replace the connection
<p>Step 4 Check the ADF transport motor for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch TESTS. c Touch Transport Motor/Deskew Clutch. d Touch either Motor Forward or Motor backward e Perform test. <p>Does the ADF pick motor operate properly?</p>	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Check the ADF transport motor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	<p>Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack. Go to “ADF rear side drive parts pack removal” on page 472.</p>	<p>Replace the connection</p>
<p>Step 6 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the ADF controller PCBA.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>
<p>Step 7 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Contact the next highest level of support.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>

Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) static jam

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media size setup and tray guides for the ADF. Does the media size, in use, match the size set for the ADF</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the media, or change the media size setup.</p>
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line "sensor (ADF 2nd scan)." <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (ADF 2nd scan). Go to “Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan) removal” on page 486.</p>	<p>Replace the connection.</p>
<p>Step 4 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the ADF controller PCBA.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>
<p>Step 5 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Contact the next highest level of support.</p>	<p>Problem solved.</p>

Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) never arriving or late arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the original document condition.</p> <p>Is the original document free of paper clips and staples as well as damage such as creases, tears, holes or excessive wear?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove damaged original document and replace with a new undamaged original document. Perform an ADF test. If the problem remains, go to step 2 .
<p>Step 2 Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects such as paper clips and staples?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line "sensor (ADF 2nd scan)."</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5 .	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF 2nd scan). Go to "Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan) removal" on page 486 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 5 Check the ADF transport motor for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch TESTS. c Touch Transport Motor/Deskew Clutch. d Touch either Motor Forward or Motor backward e Perform test.</p> <p>Does the ADF pick motor operate properly?</p>	Go to step 7 .	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6 Check the ADF transport motor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack. Go to "ADF rear side drive parts pack removal" on page 472 .	Replace the connection.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact next highest level of tech support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF 2nd scan) late leaving or not cleared jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects such as paper clips and staples?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.
<p>Step 2 Check the ADF output bin for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the ADF output bin free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove all obstructions.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line "sensor (ADF 2nd scan)."</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (ADF 2nd scan) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF 2nd scan). Go to "Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan) removal" on page 486 .	Replace the connection.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the ADF transport motor for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch TESTS. c Touch Transport Motor/Deskew Clutch. d Touch either Motor Forward or Motor backward e Perform test. <p>Does the ADF pick motor operate properly?</p>	Go to step 7 .	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the ADF transport motor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack. Go to "ADF rear side drive parts pack removal" on page 472 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF media exit) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the media size setup and tray guides for the ADF. Does the media size, in use, match the size set for the ADF</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media, or change the media size setup.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF media exit) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line "sensor (ADF media exit)." <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4 .	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF media exit) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF media exit). Go to "Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF media exit) removal" on page 487.	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 4 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 5 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF media exit) never arriving or late arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the original document condition.</p> <p>Is the original document free of paper clips and staples as well as damage such as creases, tears, holes or excessive wear?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove damaged original document and replace with a new undamaged original document. Perform an ADF test. If the problem remains, go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects such as paper clips and staples?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (ADF media exit) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line "sensor (ADF media exit)."</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (ADF media exit) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF media exit). Go to "Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF media exit) removal" on page 487.	Replace the connection.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Check the ADF transport motor for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch TESTS. c Touch Transport Motor/Deskew Clutch. d Touch either Motor Forward or Motor backward e Perform test. <p>Does the ADF pick motor operate properly?</p>	Go to step 7 .	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6 Check the ADF transport motor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack. Go to “ADF rear side drive parts pack removal” on page 472 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 7 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 8 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (ADF media exit) late leaving or not cleared jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects such as paper clips and staples?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.
<p>Step 2 Check the ADF output bin for obstructions.</p> <p>Is the ADF output bin free from obstructions?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove all obstructions.
<p>Step 3 Check the ADF bottom door for proper closing.</p> <p>Is the ADF bottom door properly closed?</p>	Go to step 4.	properly close the ADF bottom door.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (ADF media exit) for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d Observe the line "sensor (ADF media exit)." <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 6 .	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Check the sensor (ADF media exit) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the sensor (ADF media exit). Go to "Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF media exit) removal" on page 487 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 6 Check the ADF transport motor for proper operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch TESTS. c Touch Transport Motor/Deskew Clutch. d Touch either Motor Forward or Motor backward e Perform test. <p>Does the ADF pick motor operate properly?</p>	Go to step 8 .	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7 Check the ADF transport motor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack. Go to "ADF rear side drive parts pack removal" on page 472 .	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 8 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform a ADF test.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 9 Perform a print test using the ADF.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Problem solved.

Sensor (multifeed detect) detected multiple sheets service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the original document condition.</p> <p>Is the original document free of paper clips and staples as well as damage such as creases, tears, holes or excessive wear?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove damaged original document and replace with a new undamaged original document. Perform an ADF test. If the problem remains, go to step 2 .
<p>Step 2 Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects such as paper clips and staples?</p>	Go to step 3.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.
<p>Step 3 Check the ADF feed belt for wear or gear damage.</p> <p>Is the ADF feed belt assembly free of excess wear or gear damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Clean or replace the ADF feed belt. Go to “ADF feed belt removal” on page 456 .
<p>Step 4 Check for correct installation of the torque limiting clutch and separator roller.</p> <p>Are the above components properly installed?</p>	Go to step 5.	Reinstall the torque limiting clutch and separator roller.
<p>Step 5 Check the ADF separator roller for wear.</p> <p>Is the ADF separator roller assembly free of excess wear?</p>	Go to step 6.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 6 Perform an ADF test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the sensor (multifeed detect). See “Multifeed sensor parts kit removal” on page 490 .	Problem solved.

ADF and scanner error messages (84x)

User attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
840.01	The end user has manually disabled the flatbed scanner and ADF.	Enter Configuration mode to enable the scanner and determine if additional errors have occurred.
840.02	The controller has automatically disabled the flatbed scanner and ADF after two consecutive hardware failures.	

Error code	Description	Action
842.xx	A communication failure has occurred between the controller and the ADF/scanner.	See “Flatbed scanner and ADF communications failure service check” on page 134.
843.00	The flatbed scanner carriage home position is not detected by the sensor (flatbed scanner home position).	See “Flatbed scanner home position error service check” on page 135.
843.07	The ADF elevator tray home position is not detected by the sensor (ADF elevator tray home position).	See “ADF elevator tray home position error service check” on page 136.
843.15	The ADF elevator tray has stalled.	See “ADF elevator tray motor stalled error service check” on page 137.
843.18	The ADF elevator tray motor did not turn off at the appropriate time.	See “ADF elevator tray motor time-out error service check” on page 137.
845.02	An error has occurred during the initialization process with the flatbed scanner CCD.	See “Flatbed scanner CCD initialization error service check” on page 139.
845.03	An error has occurred during the initialization process with the ADF scanner CCD.	See “ADF scanner CCD initialization error service check” on page 139.

Flatbed scanner and ADF communications failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check all connections for proper connectivity on the flatbed scanner controller board, ADF controller board, and all connections on the controller board in the printer.</p> <p>Are the above connections properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace connections.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Perform a flatbed scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the flatbed scanner controller board. See “Flatbed scanner PCBA removal” on page 515.	Problem solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Perform an ADF scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller board. See “ADF controller card removal” on page 454.	Replace the connection.

Flatbed scanner home position error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the ADF to flatbed scanner connection for proper connectivity.</p> <p>Is the above connection properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 2 Check the sensor (flatbed scanner home position) for damage or detachment.</p> <p>Is the above sensor properly attached or free from damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Reattach or replace the sensor (flatbed scanner home position).
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (flatbed scanner home position) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch SCANNER TESTS. c Touch Sensor Tests. d See the line item “sensor (flatbed scanner home position).”</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (flatbed scanner home position) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Reattach or replace the sensor (flatbed scanner home position).	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 5 Check the flatbed scanner drive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch MOTOR TESTS. c Touch flatbed drive motor. d Perform test.</p> <p>Does the motor operate properly?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6 Check the flatbed scanner motor for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack.	Replace the connection.
<p>Step 7 Place an undamaged document on the flatbed scanner and perform a scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the flatbed scanner controller board. See “Flatbed scanner PCBA removal” on page 515 .	Problem resolved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Place an undamaged document on the flatbed scanner and perform a scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Replace the ADF controller board. See “ADF controller card removal” on page 454.</p>	<p>Problem resolved.</p>

ADF elevator tray home position error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check all connections on the ADF controller board for proper connectivity.</p> <p>Are all of the above connections properly connected?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the connections.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF elevator tray home position) for damage or detachment.</p> <p>Is the above sensor properly attached or free from damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Reattach or replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF elevator tray home position) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu.</p> <p>b Touch SCANNER TESTS.</p> <p>c Touch Sensor Tests.</p> <p>d See the line item “sensor (ADF elevator tray home position).”</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Reattach or replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the ADF elevator tray drive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu.</p> <p>b Touch motor TESTS.</p> <p>c Touch elevator tray home position.</p> <p>d Perform test.</p> <p>Does the motor operate properly.</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>Replace the ADF rear side drive parts kit.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Place an undamaged document on the ADF elevator tray and perform an ADF scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Replace the ADF controller board. See “ADF controller card removal” on page 454.</p>	<p>Problem resolved.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Place an undamaged document on the ADF elevator tray and perform a scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.</p>	<p>Problem resolved.</p>

ADF elevator tray motor stalled error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check all connections on the ADF controller board for proper connectivity.</p> <p>Are all of the above connections properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the connections.
<p>Step 2 Check for binding of gears or other components associated with the ADF elevator tray lift motor.</p> <p>Are the above components free from binding or damage?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack.
<p>Step 3 Check the ADF elevator tray drive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu. b Touch TESTS. c Touch elevator tray home position. d Perform test.</p> <p>Does the motor operate properly.</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack.
<p>Step 4 Place an undamaged document on the ADF elevator tray and perform an ADF scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller board. See “ADF controller card removal” on page 454 .	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 5 Place an undamaged document on the ADF elevator tray and perform a scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386 .	Problem resolved.

ADF elevator tray motor time-out error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the ADF pick roller for proper installation. Remove the ADF pick roller cover, and fully press the ADF pick roller toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latch is properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 2 Check all connections on the ADF controller board for proper connectivity.</p> <p>Are all of the above connections properly connected?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the connections.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF elevator tray home position) for damage or detachment.</p> <p>Is the above sensor properly attached or free from damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Reattach or replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF elevator tray home position) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu.</p> <p>b Touch SCANNER TESTS.</p> <p>c Touch Sensor Tests.</p> <p>d See the line item “sensor (ADF elevator tray home position).”</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts pack.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the ADF elevator tray drive motor for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu.</p> <p>b Touch motorTESTS.</p> <p>c Touch ADF elevator tray drive motor.</p> <p>d Perform test.</p> <p>Does the motor operate properly.</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the ADF rear side drive parts kit.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Place an undamaged document on the ADF elevator tray and perform an ADF scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the ADF controller board. See “ADF controller card removal” on page 454.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Place an undamaged document on the ADF elevator tray and perform a scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Flatbed scanner CCD initialization error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the flatbed scanner controller board and all connections on the controller board in the printer for proper connectivity.</p> <p>Are the above components properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the connections.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Perform a flatbed scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the flatbed scanner CCD. See “Flatbed scanner CCD removal” on page 506.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Place an undamaged document on the ADF elevator tray and perform a scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem resolved.

ADF scanner CCD initialization error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the ADF scanner controller board and all connections on the controller board in the printer for proper connectivity.</p> <p>Are the above components properly connected?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the connections.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Perform a flatbed scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the ADF scanner CCD. See “ADF scanner CCD removal” on page 450.	Problem resolved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Place an undamaged document on the ADF elevator tray and perform a scanner test.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Problem resolved.

Firmware and/or system electronics errors (900-999.99)

- **“9xx error messages” on page 140**
- **“Communication failure with flatbed scanner and ADF” on page 143**
- **“System software error service check” on page 143**
- **“NVRAM mismatch failure service check” on page 147**

9xx error messages

Error code	Description	Action
900.xx	RIP firmware errors	Go to “System software error service check” on page 143.
912.xx	Unrecoverable Engine firmware error	POR the machine. If the error re-occurs, then update the firmware. If the error continues occurring, then replace the controller board. Go to “Controller board removal” on page 386.
940.xx	RIP to engine communication failure—the zero crossing signal used for fuser control in the low voltage (LV) power supply has failed, or the wrong low voltage power supply has been installed.	Check the LVPS. Go to “LVPS service check” on page 112.
948.xx	Failed engine card—pel clock check failed.	Replace the controller board. Go to “Controller board removal” on page 386.
949.xx	Failed engine card—delay line calibration failure.	
950.xx	NVRAM mismatch failure—mismatch between controller board EEPROM and control panel mirror. ".xx" codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00-29— mismatch between system and mirror • 30-60—mismatch between secure and system 	<p>Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing any of the following components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control panel assembly • Controller board assembly <p>Replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component listed above. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace two or more of the components listed above without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable.</p> <p>Never install and remove components listed above as a method of troubleshooting components. Once a component has been installed in a machine, it can not be used in another machine. It must be returned to the manufacturer.</p> <p>Go to “NVRAM mismatch failure service check” on page 147.</p>
952.xx	A recoverable NVRAM Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) error occurred—n is the offset at which the error occurred.	POR the printer.
953.xx	NVRAM chip failure with mirror part	Replace the controller board. Go to “Controller board removal” on page 386.
954.xx	NVRAM chip failure with system part	
955.xx	The Code ROM or NAND flash failed the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) or the NAND experienced an uncorrectable multi-bit failure.	
956.xx	The flatbed scanner and ADF cannot properly communicate with the controller board in the base printer.	See “Communication failure with flatbed scanner and ADF” on page 143.

Error code	Description	Action
956.01	Processor Overtemp	Replace the controller board. Go to “Controller board removal” on page 386.
957.xx	RIP card failure—ASIC failure	
958.xx	Controller Board NAND Failure—printer has performed more than 100 shift and reflash operations as a result of ECC bit corrections.	
959.01	Controller verification failure of smart chip boot code	Upgrade firmware. If that fails, replace the controller board. Go to “Controller board removal” on page 386.
959.02	Failure to authenticate Signature Verification Code	
959.03	Signature Verification Code failed to authenticate a code partition	
959.04	Jump to unverified address	
959.05	Unknown Boot Failure	
959.20	Smart chip hardware failure	Replace the controller board. Go to “Controller board removal” on page 386.
959.21	Smart chip did not respond to command request	Replace the controller board. Go to “Controller board removal” on page 386.
959.22	Challenge Secret Failure	
959.23	Smart chip self test failed during initialization	
959.24	EEPROM Retention Error (Write failure)	
959.25	Insufficient device space during HW prog	
959.26	Incremental counter reset exceeds maximum value	
959.27	Increment count failed due to maximum value limit	
959.28	Invalid SP Memory Configuration	
959.30	Smart chip library flagged an invalid argument(s)	Replace the controller board. Go to “Controller board removal” on page 386.
959.31	Smart chip library flagged an invalid device address	
959.32	Failure to initialize physical interface	
959.33	Unknown/unexpected Error	
959.34	System smart chip Bus Busy Error	
959.35	Transmission Error	
959.36	Smart chip command is invalid due to unlocked device status	
959.37	Smart chip command is invalid due to locked device status	
959.38	Incremental counter id(s) are invalid	
959.39	Invalid NV address	
959.40	Invalid smart chip command	
960.xx	RAM Memory Error—RAM soldered on the card is bad	
961.xx	RAM Memory Error—optional DRAM is bad	Replace the bad memory card.

Error code	Description	Action
964.xx	Download Emulation Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Error—checksum failure detected in the emulation header or emulation file.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Disable the Download Emulation. 2 Program the download emulation into the firmware card again. 3 If the above steps do not resolve the problem, then replace the firmware card and download the emulation again.
975.xx	Network Error—unrecognizable network port	Call the next level of support.
976.xx	Network Error—unrecoverable software error in network port	
978.xx	Network Error—bad checksum while programming network port	
979.xx	Network Error—flash parts failed while programming network port	
980.xx	Engine experiencing unreliable communication with the specified device	Call the next level of support.
981.xx	Engine protocol violation detected by the specified device	
982.xx	Communications error detected by the specified device—device can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine, Duplex, Tray x, Envelope Feeder • Output Bin x (Note: Used for single bin devices) • Bins x to y (Note: Used for multiple bin devices) 	
983.xx	Invalid command received by the specified device	
984.xx	Invalid command parameter received by the specified device	
990.xx	An equipment check condition has occurred in the specified device, but the device is unable to identify the exact component failure—device can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine, Duplex, Tray x, Envelope Feeder • Output Bin x (Note: Used for single bin devices) • Bins x to y (Note: Used for multiple bin devices) 	Call the next level of support.
991.xx	The specified device has detected an equipment check in its controller board—device can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine, Duplex, Tray x, Envelope Feeder • Output Bin x (Note: Used for single bin devices) • Bins x to y (Note: Used for multiple bin devices) 	

Communication failure with flatbed scanner and ADF

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the cable that connects the ADF to the controller board in the printer. Is the above cable properly connected?	Replace the flatbed scanner controller board. See “Flatbed scanner PCBA removal” on page 515.	Replace the connection.
Step 2 Place an undamaged document in the ADF, and perform an ADF test. Does the problem remain?	Replace the ADF controller PCBA.	Problem resolved.
Step 3 Perform a print test using the ADF. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next highest level of technical support.	Problem resolved.

System software error service check

There are different types of 900.xx errors that can occur. There may be a communication problem (bad cable, network connection, and so on) software issue, or a hardware problem with the controller board, or ISP (internal solutions port). The communication and software aspects should be checked first. Determine if the problem is constant or intermittent. Use the troubleshooting procedure below to isolate the issue. Take any notes as instructed. You will need that information in the event you need to contact your next level of support.

Note: Before troubleshooting, determine the operating system used when the error occurred. If possible determine whether a PostScript or PCL file was sent to the device when the error occurred. Ask the customer which Lexmark Solutions applications are installed on the device.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a Write down the exact 900.xx error code displayed on the device. b Turn off the printer. c Clear the print queues. d Disconnect all communication cables, and remove all memory options. e Remove any installed ISP. f POR the printer into the Diagnostics menu. Does the error remain during startup?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check all the cables connected to the controller board for proper connectivity.</p> <p>Are the cables properly connected?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>a Properly connect the cables to the controller board.</p> <p>b POR the printer into the Diagnostics menu.</p> <p>Does the error remain during startup?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>a Replace the controller board.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain during startup?</p> <p>Note: If an error different from the original 900.xx is displayed, consult the service check for that error.</p>	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Print the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error log • Menu settings page • Network settings page <p>Does the error remain while these pages were printing?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Note: Before performing this step, write down the following information about the file being sent to the printer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application used • Operating system • Driver type • File type (PCL, PostScript, XPS, etc.) <p>a Reattach the communications cable.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>c Send the printer a print job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>a POR the printer.</p> <p>b Send a different print job to the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 9</p> <p>a Upgrade the firmware.</p> <p>Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>c Send the printer a print job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Is the device an MFP?</p>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 13.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Run a copy job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 12.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Run a scan to PC job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 13.
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Is there optional memory installed?</p>	Go to step 14.	Go to step 16.
<p>Step 14</p> <p>a Reinstall the memory.</p> <p>b Send a print job to the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
<p>Step 15</p> <p>a Install a Lexmark recommended memory option.</p> <p>b Send a print job to the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 16</p> <p>Is there a modem installed?</p>	Go to step 17.	Go to step 21.
<p>Step 17</p> <p>a Reinstall the modem.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 18.	Go to step 20.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 18</p> <p>a Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>c Send the printer a print job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 19</p> <p>a Replace the modem.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 20</p> <p>Run a fax job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 21.
<p>Step 21</p> <p>Is there an ISP option installed?</p>	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 22</p> <p>a Reinstall the first ISP option.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
<p>Step 23</p> <p>Run a job to test the option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 24.	Go to step 26.
<p>Step 24</p> <p>a Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>c Send the printer a print job.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 25</p> <p>a Replace the faulty ISP option.</p> <p>b POR the printer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.

Action	Yes	No
Step 26 Are there any more ISP options to install?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 a Install the next ISP option. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
Step 28 Run a job to test the option. Does the error remain?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 26.
Step 29 a Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b POR the printer. c Send the printer a print job. Does the error remain?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 26.
Step 30 a Replace the faulty ISP option. b POR the printer. Does the error remain?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.
Step 31 Contact your next level of support. You will need the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exact 900.xx error digits and complete error message • Printed menu settings page • Printed network settings page • Device error log • A sample print file if the error appears to be isolated to a single file • File/Application used if the error is related to specific print file • Device operating system • Driver used (PCL/PS) • Frequency of the occurrence of the error 		

NVRAM mismatch failure service check

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing any of the following components:

- Control panel assembly
- Controller board assembly

Replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component listed above. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace two or more of the components listed above without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable.

Warning—Potential Damage: These components can be used as a method of troubleshooting as long as the machine is booted into diagnostic mode or is operating in diagnostic mode. Once a component has been installed in a machine and powered up into user mode, it cannot be used in another machine. It must be returned to the manufacturer.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the control panel assembly.</p> <p>Was the control panel assembly recently replaced?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Check the controller board assembly.</p> <p>Was the controller board assembly recently replaced?</p>	Go to step 4.	Contact next level of support.
<p>Step 3 Replace the current control panel assembly with the control panel assembly. See “Control panel removals” on page 408.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4 Replace the current controller board assembly with the original controller board assembly. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.</p> <p>Does the problem continue?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Replace the original control panel assembly with a new and not previously installed control panel assembly.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6 Replace the original control panel assembly with a new and not previously installed control panel door assembly.</p> <p>Does the error continue?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Input/output option hardware errors

3xx error messages (300-399.99)

User attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
321.51	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 2 pick/lift motor.	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 154.
321.52	Motor stop error—the tray 2 pick/lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
321.53	The tray 2 pick/lift motor went over the normal speed	
322.54	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 2 transport motor.	Open the media tray, and make sure to remove all obstructions. If this doesn't solve the issue, then go to “250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check” on page 153
322.55	Motor stop error—the tray 2 transport motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
322.56	The tray 2 transport motor went over the normal speed	
324.57	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 2 (HCIT) lift motor.	Go to “HCIT lift drive motor failure service check” on page 157.
324.58	Motor stop error—the tray 2 (HCIT) lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
324.59	The tray 2 (HCIT) lift motor went over the normal speed	
325.60	Hardware Error—tray 2 board ID unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 156.
325.61	Hardware Error—tray 2 option type unknown	
325.62	Hardware Error—tray 2 product ID unknown)	
325.63	Hardware Error—tray 2 sensors are not plugged on the board	
325.64	Hardware Error—tray 2 lift plate failed to reach its home position	Go to “HCIT lift plate failure service check” on page 159.
331.51	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 3 pick/lift motor.	Go to “250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check” on page 154.
331.52	Motor stop error—the tray 3 pick/lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
331.53	The tray 3 pick/lift motor went over the normal speed	

Error code	Description	Action
332.54	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 3 transport motor.	Open the media tray, and make sure to remove all obstructions.
332.55	Motor stop error—the tray 3 transport motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	If this doesn't solve the issue, then go to "250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check" on page 153
332.56	The tray 3 transport motor went over the normal speed.	
334.57	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 3 (HCIT) lift motor.	
334.58	Motor stop error—the tray 3 (HCIT) lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
334.59	The tray 3 (HCIT) lift motor went over the normal speed	
335.60	Hardware Error—tray 3 board ID unknown	Go to "250/550-sheet controller board failure service check" on page 156.
335.61	Hardware Error—tray 3 option type unknown	
335.62	Hardware Error—tray 3 product ID unknown	
335.63	Hardware Error—tray 3 sensors are not plugged on the board	
335.64	Hardware Error—tray 3 lift plate failed to reach its home position	Go to "HCIT lift plate failure service check" on page 159.
341.51	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 4 pick/lift motor.	Go to "250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check" on page 154.
341.52	Motor stop error—the tray 4 pick/lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
341.53	The tray 4 pick/lift motor went over the normal speed	
342.54	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 4 transport motor.	Open the media tray, and make sure to remove all obstructions.
342.55	Motor stop error—the tray 4 transport motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	If this doesn't solve the issue, then go to "250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check" on page 153
342.56	The tray 4 transport motor went over the normal speed.	
344.57	No encoder feedback detected from the tray 4 (HCIT) lift motor.	Go to "HCIT lift drive motor failure service check" on page 157.
344.58	Motor stop error—the tray 4 (HCIT) lift motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
344.59	The tray 4 (HCIT) lift motor went over the normal speed	

Error code	Description	Action
345.60	Hardware Error—tray 4 board ID unknown	Go to “250/550-sheet controller board failure service check” on page 156.
345.61	Hardware Error—tray 4 option type unknown	
345.62	Hardware Error—tray 4 product ID unknown	
345.63	Hardware Error—tray 4 sensors are not plugged on the board	
345.64	Hardware Error—tray 4 lift plate failed to reach its home position	Go to “HCIT lift plate failure service check” on page 159.
377.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the machine. 2 Reseat the output option on the printer. 3 Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path. If the problem remains, then go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 163.
377.52	Motor stop error—the output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
378.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor.	
378.52	Motor stop error—the output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
379.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor.	
379.52	Motor stop error—the output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
381.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor.	
381.52	Motor stop error—the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
381.54	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor.	
381.55	Motor stop error—the output option 1/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
381.56	The output option 1/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed	
382.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor.	
382.52	Motor stop error—the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	

Error code	Description	Action
382.54	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor.	
382.55	Motor stop error—the output option 2/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
382.56	The output option 2/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed	
383.51	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor.	
383.52	Motor stop error—the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker ejector motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
383.54	No encoder feedback detected from the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor.	
383.55	Motor stop error—the output option 3/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor kept on running some time after the motor was commanded to stop.	
383.56	The output option 3/finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed	

250/550-sheet transport motor failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove all input options and re-install only the suspected 250/550-sheet tray option. POR into diagnostics mode and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed tests > Tray 2</p> <p>Does the input option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining input options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the input option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the lift plate gear for damage. Manually turn the lift plate gear and check if it causes the lift plate to move upward. • Check the separator gears for damage. Manually turn the gear and check if the gears function properly. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Replace the media tray. Go to “Media tray assembly removal” on page 521.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reseat the connector (J10) on the controller board. • Check the motor cables. If damaged, then replace the transport motor. See “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 530. • Remove the media tray. Manually turn the transport motor encoders, and check if it causes the transport and separator gears to turn. If there is a problem with the gears, then replace the input option. See “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521. <p>Replace the transport motor. See “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 530.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 4.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the 250/550-sheet input option and check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable.</p> <p>Re-seat the connector (J1) on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 7.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to:</p> <p>Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input tray option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p>	The problem is solved.

250/550-sheet media feeder failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the lift plate gear for damage. Manually turn the lift plate gear and check if it causes the lift plate to move upward. • Check the separator gears for damage. Manually turn the gear and check if the gears function properly. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “Media tray assembly removal” on page 521.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the pick roller's position. The pick roller should not hang vertically; it should lean horizontally underneath the top cover of the drawer. • Make sure the pick roller is installed correctly. If not, then re-install the pick roller. • Lower down the pick roller and then release. Check if the pick roller would spring back to its original position. • Check the pick roller for damage. Check for wear on the pick tires. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the pick roller. Go to “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 522.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reseat the connector (J10) on the controller board. • Check the motor cables. If damaged, then replace the transport motor. See “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 530. • Remove the media tray. Manually turn the transport motor encoders, and check if it causes the transport and separator gears to turn. If there is a problem with the gears, then replace the input option. See “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521. • Replace the transport motor. See “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 530. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 4.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Open the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the separator roller is properly installed. • Manually turn the separator roller drive gears and check if the separator rollers would also turn. • Check the separator roller gears for damage and obstructions. <p>Is the separator roll still ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the separator roll.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove the input option from the printer. Check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable. See “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 526.</p> <p>Open the left cover and reseat the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component in good condition?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to:</p> <p>Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input tray option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p>	The problem is solved.

250/550-sheet controller board failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove all input options and re-install only the suspected 250/550-sheet tray option. POR into diagnostics mode and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed tests > Tray 2</p> <p>Does the input option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining input options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the input option being tested.</p>	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the input option from the printer. Check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable. See “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 526.</p> <p>Open the left cover and reseat the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component in good condition?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 5.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to:</p> <p>Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input tray option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p>	The problem is solved.

HCIT lift drive motor failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. Check the media size finger flag for damage. Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. Check the elevator gears for damage. Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 537.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the lift drive gears for damage. Manually turn the gears, and check if it causes the lift drive motor encoder to turn. • Open the right cover and check the motor connections. Check the motor cables for damage. <p>If there is a problem with the lift drive motor, then replace it. See “HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 550.</p> <p>Remove the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 7.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8 Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9 Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

HCIT lift plate failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. Check the media size finger flag for damage. Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. Check the elevator gears for damage. Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. *Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 2 Remove the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the lift drive gears for damage. Manually turn the gears, and check if it causes the lift drive motor encoder to turn. Open the right cover and check the motor connections. Check the motor cables for damage. If there is a problem with the lift drive motor, then replace it. See “HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 550. <p>Remove the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

HCIT transport motor failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Remove all input options and re-install only the HCIT option. POR into diagnostics mode and navigate to: INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed tests > Tray 2</p> <p>Does the input option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining input options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the input option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2 Open the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the separator roller is properly installed. • Manually turn the separator roller drive gears and check if the separator rollers would also turn. • Check the separator roller gears for damage and obstructions. <p>Is the separator roll still ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Replace the separator roll.</p>
<p>Step 3 Remove the media tray and check the transport drive gears for damage. Manually turn the gears, and check if it causes the transport rollers to turn. If there is a problem, then replace the HCIT drawer. See “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537.</p> <p>Remove the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 4 Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 5 Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 7.</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6 Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7 Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547. Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8 Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 9 Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10 Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Mailbox failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Is the mailbox the only output option installed?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove all output options and re-install only the mailbox. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins.</p> <p>Does the output option feed to all bins normally?</p>	The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining output options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the output option being tested.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the option previously installed below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the damaged upper interface cable.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 634.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J1) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Open the rear door, and check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the gears for damages • the gears and shafts for obstructions • the rollers, if they can be manually turned <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	<p>If the issue found is on the rear door side, then replace the rear door. Go to “Mailbox rear door removal” on page 624.</p> <p>If the issue found is on the mailbox side, then replace the mailbox assembly. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.</p>
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Open the left cover and reseat the cable (J6) on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 631.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox option. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Input/output option paper jam errors

Input option jam error messages (242-245.99)

Error code	Description	Action
242.01	Media remains detected by the tray 2 sensor (pass through) after power on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
242.02	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 2.	
242.03	The media fed from tray 3 did not reach the tray 2 sensor (pass through).	
242.06	Failure to feed from tray 2—media remains in tray 2	
242.07	The media while feeding from tray 3 remains detected by the tray 2 sensor (pass through).	
242.09	Tray 2 pick motor lost encoder error	

Error code	Description	Action
242.10	Failure to feed from tray 2	<p>Make sure the media path is free from obstructions on the following locations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Open all input media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 2 Remove the toner cartridge and the imaging unit. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Open the rear door, and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 4 Check all output bins. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT source jam service check” on page 181
242.11	Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 2.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
242.12	Motor ramp up error in tray 2.	
242.13	Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 2.	
242.14	Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	
242.15	One or more trays located above the source (tray 2) has been pulled.	
242.16	Tray 2 not ready	
242.17	Media was not properly picked from tray 2. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	
242.18	Failed to feed from tray 2—exhausted pick retries, media committed to paper path.	
242.19	Failed to feed from tray 2—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	
242.20	Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 2	

Error code	Description	Action
242.21	Media feeder motor stall in tray 2.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
242.22	Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 2.	
242.24	Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 2.	
242.32	Tray 2 not ready	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
242.33	The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	

Error code	Description	Action
242.41	Media feeder motor stall in tray 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
242.42	Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 2	
242.43	Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	
242.44	Separator pass through motor stall in tray 2	
242.45	Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 2	
242.46	Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	
243.01	Media remains detected by the tray 3 sensor (pass through) after power on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
243.02	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 3.	
243.03	The media fed from tray 4 did not reach the tray 3 sensor (pass through).	
243.06	Failure to feed from tray 3—media remains in tray 3	
243.07	The media while feeding from tray 4, remains detected by the tray 3 sensor (pass through).	
243.09	Tray 3 pick motor lost encoder error	

Error code	Description	Action
243.10	Failure to feed from tray 3	<p>Make sure the media path is free from obstructions on the following locations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Open all input media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 2 Remove the toner cartridge and the imaging unit. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Open the rear door, and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 4 Check all output bins. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT source jam service check” on page 181
243.11	Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 3.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
243.12	Motor ramp up error in tray 3.	
243.13	Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 3.	
243.14	Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	
243.15	One or more trays located above the source (tray 3) has been pulled.	
243.16	Tray 3 not ready	
243.17	Media was not properly picked from tray 3. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	
243.19	Failed to feed from tray 3—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	
243.20	Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 3	

Error code	Description	Action
243.21	Media feeder motor stall in tray 3.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
243.22	Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 3.	
243.24	Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 3.	
243.32	Tray 3 not ready	
243.33	The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	
243.41	Media feeder motor stall in tray 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
243.42	Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 3	
243.43	Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	
243.44	Separator pass through motor stall in tray 3	
243.45	Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 3	
243.46	Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	

Error code	Description	Action
244.01	Media remains detected by the tray 4 sensor (pass through) after power on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. If the error persists, then perform the following service checks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
244.02	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 4.	
244.03	The media fed from tray 5 did not reach the tray 4 sensor (pass through).	
244.06	Failure to feed from tray 4—media remains in tray 4	
244.07	The media while feeding from tray 5 remains detected by the tray 4 sensor (pass through).	
244.09	Tray 4 pick motor lost encoder error	
244.10	Failure to feed from tray 4	<p>Make sure the media path is free from obstructions on the following locations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Open all input media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 2 Remove the toner cartridge and the imaging unit. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Open the rear door, and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 4 Check all output bins. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT source jam service check” on page 181

Error code	Description	Action
244.11	Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 4.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
244.12	Motor ramp up error in tray 4.	
244.13	Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 4.	
244.14	Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	
244.15	One or more trays located above the source (tray 4) has been pulled.	
244.16	Tray 4 not ready	
244.17	Media was not properly picked from tray 4. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	
244.19	Failed to feed from tray 4—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	
244.20	Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 4	
244.21	Media feeder motor stall in tray 4.	
244.22	Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 4.	
244.24	Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 4.	

Error code	Description	Action
244.32	Tray 4 not ready	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
244.33	The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	
244.41	Media feeder motor stall in tray 4	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
244.42	Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 4	
244.43	Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	
244.44	Separator pass through motor stall in tray 4	
244.45	Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 4	
244.46	Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	

Error code	Description	Action
245.01	Media remains detected by the tray 5 sensor (pass through) after power on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. If the error persists, then perform the following service checks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
245.02	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) when feeding from tray 6.	
245.03	The media fed from tray 6 did not reach the tray 5 sensor (pass through).	
245.06	Failure to feed from tray 5—media remains in tray 5	
245.07	The media while feeding from tray 6 remains detected by the tray 5 sensor (pass through).	
245.09	Tray 5 pick motor lost encoder error	
245.10	Failure to feed from tray 5	<p>Make sure the media path is free from obstructions on the following locations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Open all input media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 2 Remove the toner cartridge and the imaging unit. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Open the rear door, and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 4 Check all output bins. Make sure there are no obstructions on the media path <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT source jam service check” on page 181

Error code	Description	Action
245.11	Pick/lift motor encoder not detected in tray 5.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
245.12	Motor ramp up error in tray 5.	
245.13	Page to be stapled failed to feed from tray 5.	
245.14	Media flushed from media path either due to feed error or cartridge error	
245.15	One or more trays located above the source (tray 5) has been pulled.	
245.16	Tray 5 not ready	
245.17	Media was not properly picked from tray 5. Tray did not exhaust all pick retry attempts because of media committed to the media path from the tray below.	
245.19	Failed to feed from tray 5—the leading edge of the media was not detected.	
245.20	Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 5	
245.21	Media feeder motor stall in tray 5.	
245.22	Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 5.	
245.24	Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 5.	

Error code	Description	Action
245.32	Tray 5 not ready	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
245.33	The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	
245.41	Media feeder motor stall in tray 5	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Open the media trays and make sure there are no obstructions on the media path. 3 Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the size of the media loaded is within specifications. • Make sure the tray guides are not set too tight. • Make sure the tray is not overfilled. 4 If only one option is installed, re-seat the option tray. If there are multiple options installed, swap the current option with another matching media tray to determine the source of the error. <p>If the error persists, then perform the following service checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 250/550-sheet trays—go to “250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check” on page 176 • For HCIT—go to “HCIT jam service check” on page 178
245.42	Media feeder motor under-speed in tray 5	
245.43	Media feeder motor did not reach the required speed	
245.44	Separator pass through motor stall in tray 5	
245.45	Separator pass through motor under-speed in tray 5	
245.46	Separator pass through motor did not reach the required speed.	

250/550-sheet media tray option jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Open the media tray and check the media path.</p> <p>Is it free of obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove all obstructions along the paper path.
<p>Step 2 Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Check the pick roller assembly to make sure that the rollers are free from contamination and paper dust.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the pick roller assembly. Go to “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 522.
<p>Step 4 Check the separator roller tires and gears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • make sure that the rollers are free from contamination • manually turn the gears and check if it causes the rollers to turn <p>Is it free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the separator roller. Go to “Media tray separation roller removal” on page 521.
<p>Step 5 Check the sensor (pass through) for proper operation. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: INPUT TRAY TESTS > Sensor Test > Tray [x]</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensors are interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6 Check the sensor (pass through):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • make sure that the sensor is properly installed and seated • check if the sensor is in good condition. If damaged, then replace the sensor (pass through). Go to “Sensor (drawer pass through) removal” on page 531. <p>Re-seat the connector (J7) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the sensor (pick):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • make sure that the sensor is properly installed and seated • check if the sensor is in good condition. If damaged, then replace the sensor (pick). Go to “Sensor (pick) removal” on page 533. <p>Re-seat the connector (J8) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Re-seat the connectors (J4, J8 and J7) on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Remove the media tray. Manually turn the lift plate drive gear and observe the lift plate. If the lift plate doesn't move upward, then replace the media tray. Go to “Media tray assembly removal” on page 521.</p> <p>With the printer turned on, insert the media tray into the drawer. Viewing from the rear side of the option, observe the lift plate if it moves up during the insertion.</p> <p>Does the lift plate automatically move up?</p>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the left cover. Do a feed test, enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed Test >Tray [x]</p> <p>Observe the pick/feed motor and the transport motor.</p> <p>Do the motors run?</p>	Go to step 11.	<p>If the pick motor doesn't run, then replace the media feeder. Go to “Drawer media feeder removal” on page 528.</p> <p>If the transport motor doesn't run, then replace the transport motor. Go to “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 530.</p>
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Re-seat all connectors on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the option tray. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521</p>	The problem is solved.

HCIT jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Open the media tray and check the media path.</p> <p>Is it free of obstructions?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove all obstructions along the paper path.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Push down on the lift plate and check if the spring works. • Open and close the tray, then check if the HCIT closes properly. <p>Is the tray functioning properly?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the HCIT. Go to “HCIT and drawer assembly removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Check the separator roller tires and gears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the rollers are free from contamination • Manually turn the gears and check if it causes the rollers to turn. <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the separator roller. Go to “HCIT separator roll assembly removal” on page 538.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the sensor (trailing edge):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the sensor is properly installed and seated. • Check if the sensor is in good condition. If damaged, then replace the sensor. Go to “Sensor (HCIT pick) removal” on page 556. <p>Reseat the connector (J8) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly to make sure that the rollers are free from contamination and paper dust.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the pick roller assembly. Go to “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 522.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly to make sure that the rollers are free from contamination and paper dust.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the pick roller assembly. Go to “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 522.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly to make sure that the rollers are free from contamination and paper dust.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 11.	Replace the pick roller assembly. Go to “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 522.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly to make sure that the rollers are free from contamination and paper dust.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 13.	Replace the pick roller assembly. Go to “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 522.
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly for proper installation. Fully press the pick roller assembly toward the sensor to make sure the mounting latches are properly engaging the slot in the shaft.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 14</p> <p>Check the pick roller assembly to make sure that the rollers are free from contamination and paper dust.</p> <p>Is the pick roller assembly free of wear or damage?</p>	Go to step 15.	Replace the pick roller assembly. Go to “Drawer pick roller removal” on page 522.
<p>Step 15</p> <p>Reseat the connectors (J4, J8 and J7) on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 16</p> <p>Open the rear cover. Do a feed test, enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed Test > Tray [x]</p> <p>Viewing from the holes at the rear side, observe the pick/feed motor.</p> <p>Does the feed motor run?</p>	Go to step 17.	Replace the media feeder. Go to “HCIT media feeder removal” on page 557.
<p>Step 17</p> <p>Check the sensor (HCIT roller position) and make sure that it is properly installed. If damaged, then replace the sensor. Go to “Sensor (pick roll position) removal” on page 554.</p> <p>Reseat the sensor connector on the controller PCBA and reseat also on the other end of the sensor. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 18</p> <p>Open the right cover. Reseat the cable attached to the lift motor.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 19</p> <p>Open the right cover. Do a feed test, enter Diagnostics mode and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed Test > Tray [x]</p> <p>Does the lift motor run?</p>	Go to step 20.	Replace the lift motor. Go to “HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 550.
<p>Step 20</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.	The problem is solved.

HCIT source jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. • Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. • Check the elevator gears for damage. • Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. • Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Open the media tray and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the separator roller is properly installed. • Manually turn the separator roller drive gears and check if the separator rollers would also turn. • Check the separator roller gears for damage and obstructions. <p>Is the separator roll still ok?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the separator roll. Go to “HCIT separator roll assembly removal” on page 538
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower down the media pick actuator and then release. Check if the actuator would spring back to its original position. • Manually move the media pick actuator, then check if the paper sensor flag moves along with it. Check also for damage. • Manually turn the media feeder motor encoders gently, and check if it causes the pick tires to turn. • Make sure the sensor connections on the media feeder sensors are secure. <p>If there are problems with the above components, then replace the HCIT media feeder. See “HCIT media feeder removal” on page 557.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J11) on the controller board.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 9.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

4xx error messages (400-499.99)

Error code	Description	Action
400.XX	Invalid parameters during output option paper jam	
431.01	Media remains detected by the output option 1/mailbox sensor (pass through) after power on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 188.</p>
431.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 1/mailbox sensor (pass through).	
431.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 1/mailbox sensor (pass through).	
431.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 1/mailbox	
431.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 1/mailbox	
431.41	Output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor stalled	
431.42	Output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the machine. 2 Reseat the output option on the printer. 3 Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 163.</p>
431.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 1/mailbox	
431.53	Output option 1/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	
431.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 1/mailbox	
431.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 1/mailbox	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Mailbox diverter jam service check” on page 190.</p>
436.01	Media remains detected by the output option 2/mailbox sensor (pass through) after power on.	
436.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 2/mailbox sensor (pass through).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 188.</p>
436.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 2/mailbox sensor (pass through).	
436.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 2/mailbox	
436.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 2/mailbox	

Error code	Description	Action
436.41	Output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor stalled	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the machine. 2 Reseat the output option on the printer. 3 Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 163.</p>
436.42	Output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	
436.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 2/mailbox	
436.53	Output option 2/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	
436.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 2/mailbox	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Mailbox diverter jam service check” on page 190.</p>
436.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 2/mailbox	
441.01	Media remains detected by the output option 3/mailbox sensor (pass through) after power on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check” on page 188.</p>
441.03	The media fed did not reach the output option 3/mailbox sensor (pass through).	
441.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the output option 3/mailbox sensor (pass through).	
441.09	Never received Page In Output from output option 3/mailbox	
441.10	Invalid Page ID returned by output option 3/mailbox	
441.41	Output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor stalled	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the machine. 2 Reseat the output option on the printer. 3 Open the rear door and clear obstructions along the paper path. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Mailbox failure service check” on page 163.</p>
441.42	Output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	
441.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in output option 3/mailbox	
441.53	Output option 3/mailbox main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	

Error code	Description	Action
441.71	Diverter failed to leave its home position on the output option 3/mailbox	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Mailbox diverter jam service check” on page 190.</p>
441.72	Diverter failed to reach its home position on the output option 3/mailbox	
451.01	Media remains detected by the finisher/offset stacker sensor (pass through) after power on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Sensor (finisher pass through) jam service check” on page 192.</p>
451.03	The media fed did not reach the finisher/offset stacker sensor (pass through).	
451.05	The media while feeding remains detected by the finisher/offset stacker sensor (pass through).	
451.09	Never received Page In Output from the finisher/offset stacker	
451.10	Invalid Page ID returned by the finisher/offset stacker	
451.41	Finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor stalled	
451.42	Finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor did not reach the required speed.	
451.43	Took too long to ramp up main/interface motor in the finisher/offset stacker	
452.73	Finisher/offset stacker left tamper failed to leave its home position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Finisher left tamper jam service check” on page 194.</p>
452.74	Finisher/offset stacker left tamper failed to reach its home position	
453.75	Finisher/offset stacker right tamper failed to leave its home position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Finisher right tamper jam service check” on page 195.</p>
453.76	Finisher/offset stacker right tamper failed to reach its home position	

Error code	Description	Action
454.41	Finisher/offset stacker ejector motor stalled	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 196.</p>
454.42	Finisher/offset stacker ejector motor did not reach the required speed.	
454.43	Took too long to ramp up ejector motor in the finisher/offset stacker	
454.53	Finisher/offset stacker main/interface motor went over the normal speed.	
454.77	Finisher/offset stacker left tamper failed to leave its home position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Finisher ejector jam service check” on page 196.</p>
454.78	Finisher/offset stacker left tamper failed to reach its home position	
455.71	Finisher/offset stacker diverter failed to leave its home position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Finisher diverter jam service check” on page 197.</p>
455.72	Finisher/offset stacker diverter failed to reach its home position	
455.79	Finisher/offset stacker paddle failed to leave its home position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Finisher paddle jam service check” on page 198.</p>
455.80	Finisher/offset stacker paddle failed to reach its home position	

Error code	Description	Action
455.81	Finisher/offset stacker tray holder failed to leave its home position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Finisher tray holder jam service check” on page 199.</p>
455.82	Finisher/offset stacker tray holder failed to reach its home position	
456.03	Failure to staple—media did not reach the stapler throat	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Sensor (media in stapler) jam service check” on page 201.</p>
456.07	Paper Jam—media remains detected in the stapler throat	
456.31	SOD command received while finishing operation not yet complete—media is detected at the finisher sensor (pass through) while the stapler is still processing	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 200.</p>
456.32	DOC handler timeout error—stapler did not staple within the required period	
456.33	Stapler not ready to perform stapling operation	
456.35	Stapler not ready to perform homing operation	
456.83	Stapler unit homing failure	
456.84	Stapler unit jam while stapling—media remains detected by the home position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. <p>If the problem remains, then go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 200.</p>
456.85	Stapler unit jam while stapling—unable to return to home position	
456.86	Stapler cartridge empty—unable to staple	

Error code	Description	Action
457.34	Stapler not ready to perform priming operation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 POR the printer. 2 Reseat all the installed output options on the printer. 3 Clear obstructions along the paper path. 4 Make sure that the sensors (pass through) are free from obstructions. 5 Close the rear door properly. If the problem remains, then go to “Stapler carriage jam service check” on page 200.
457.87	Stapler failed to prime the staple wire after a stapling operation	
457.88	Stapler failed to prime the staple wire after a homing operation	
457.89	Stapler failed to prime after a stapling operation	
457.90	Stapler failed to prime before a stapling operation	

Sensor (mailbox pass through) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the damaged upper interface cable of the printer.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 634.</p> <p>Re-seat the connector (J1A) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the rear door and check the two sensors (pass through) for proper operation. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to:</p> <p>Output bin tests > Sensor test</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensors are interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Open the rear door and check the sensors (pass through). If damaged, then replace the mailbox assembly. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.</p> <p>Re-seat the sensor connections (J3T and J3B) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check the rear door for damage • manually turn the rear door rollers and check if they are ok • check if the rear door opens and closes properly <p>Is the rear door ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the mailbox rear door. Go to “Mailbox rear door removal” on page 624.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check each diverter if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • there is any visible damage or deformity • they could move freely <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the mailbox assembly. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove the mailbox option from the printer and check if the diverter plunger at the bottom is in good condition.</p> <p>Note: The diverter plunger controls the diverter of the printer or output option directly below it.</p> <p>Is the diverter plunger free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the mailbox assembly. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the sensor (divert motor). If damaged, then replace the sensor (divert motor). Go to “Mailbox divert motor removal” on page 636.</p> <p>Re-seat the sensor connector (J8) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Re-seat the divert motor connector (J7) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the divert motor. If the error persists, then go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Re-seat the main motor connector (J6) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the mailbox assembly. If the error persists, then go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 11</p> <p>Open the inner right cover and check the belts.</p> <p>Are they free of damage or obstructions?</p>	Go to step 12.	Replace the belt. Go to “Mailbox belt removal” on page 642.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 12</p> <p>Open the rear door and actuate the sensor (rear door close) to override the interlock mechanism. Open the right cover to be able to view the solenoids.</p> <p>Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests > Output Bin [x]</p> <p>Observe the designated solenoid for each bin tested.</p> <p>Do the solenoids activate during the feed test on each bin?</p>	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
<p>Step 13</p> <p>Re-seat the solenoid connectors on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Swap the solenoids and find out which one is not functional. Replace the non-functional solenoid. Go to “Mailbox solenoid removal” on page 628.</p> <p>If the error persists, then go to step 14.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 14</p> <p>Re-seat all the connectors on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 631.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox assembly. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.</p>	The problem is solved.

Mailbox diverter jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the mailbox.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 634.</p> <p>Re-seat the connector (J1A) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor (diverter). If damaged, then replace the sensor (diverter). Go to “Sensor (mailbox divert motor) removal” on page 633. Re-seat the sensor connector (J8) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4 Remove the mailbox option from the printer and check if the diverter plunger at the bottom is in good condition. Note: The diverter plunger controls the diverter of the printer or output option directly below it.</p> <p>Is the diverter plunger free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the mailbox assembly. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.
<p>Step 5 Re-seat the divert motor connector (J7) on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the divert motor. Go to “Mailbox divert motor removal” on page 636. If the error persists, then go to step 6.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6 Re-seat all the connectors on the controller PCBA. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 631. If the error persists, then replace the mailbox assembly. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.</p>	The problem is solved.

Sensor (finisher pass through) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Open the rear door and check the sensor (pass through) for proper operation. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Sensor test</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (pass through):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the sensor is properly seated • Check the sensor flag. If damaged, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595. <p>Remove the left cover, reseal the connector (J13) on the controller PCBA, and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Open the rear door, and check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if the rear door opens and closes properly • the rollers for damage <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the rear door. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker rear door removal” on page 595
<p>Step 6 Open the left cover and check the feed gears. If damaged, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J3) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Remove the staple finisher assembly from the printer. Check the feed rollers and gears under the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the top cover, check the left media stack flap:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for damage • if it is not dislodged from its original position • if it has no problem moving when manually actuated <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 9.	Replace the left media stack flap. Go to “Media stack flap (left) removal” on page 603.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Check the right media stack flap:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for damage • if it is not dislodged from its original position • if it has no problem moving when manually actuated <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 10.	Replace the right media stack flap. Go to “Media stack flap (right) removal” on page 602.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher left tamper jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Remove the left and top cover. Reseat the cable (J4) on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the motor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4 Swap the left and right tamper motors and take note of the error number, then swap also the motor cables.</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 5.	If a 453.75 or 453.76 error occurs, then replace the right tamper motor. Go to “Tamper motor (right) removal” on page 608.
<p>Step 5 Remove the left cover and check the connector (J11) on the controller PCBA. If damaged, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p> <p>Reseat the sensor cables (tamper motor HP and media stack flap) on the controller PCBA, and then do a print test on the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6 Check the tamper drive belt.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the tamper drive belt. Go to “Tamper drive belt removal” on page 609.
<p>Step 7 Check the tamper home position flags:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for damage • if they move freely when the tamper guides are adjusted <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher right tamper jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the left and top cover. Reseat the cable (J6) on the controller PCBA, then reseal the same cable on the motor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Swap the left and right tamper motors and take note of the error number, then swap also the motor cables.</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>If a 452.73 or 452.74 error occurs, then replace the right tamper motor. Go to “Tamper motor (right) removal” on page 608.</p>
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove the left cover and check the connector (J11) on the controller PCBA. If damaged, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p> <p>Reseat the sensor cables (tamper motor HP and media stack flap) on the controller PCBA, and then do a print test on the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 6.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the tamper drive belt.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the tamper drive belt. Go to “Tamper drive belt removal” on page 609.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the tamper home position flags:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for damage • if they move freely when the tamper guides are adjusted <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.	The problem is solved.

Finisher ejector jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the left cover, then reseal the cable (J8) on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the ejector and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clear obstructions • inspect the ejector <p>Is the ejector free of damage?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher diverter jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.</p>
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3 Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J14) on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the motor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 4 Reseat the cable (J8) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 5.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 5 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Finisher paddle jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J11) on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the sensor (paddle motor HP) end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4 Make sure the sensors (tamper motor HP) are not dislodged, then check the cables and sensors. If damaged, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p> <p>Swap the sensor (left tamper motor HP) and the sensor (paddle motor HP).</p> <p>Does the same error occur?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.
<p>Step 5 Check the paddle motor. If damaged, then replace the paddle motor. Go to “Paddle drive motor removal” on page 610.</p> <p>Reseat the cable (J5) on the controller PCBA, then reseat the same cable on the motor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6 Without disconnecting the paddle motor, remove it from the staple finisher and let it hang. POR the machine, and observe the motor.</p> <p>Does it run?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the paddle drive motor. Go to “Paddle drive motor removal” on page 610.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher tray holder jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Check and reseal the cables (J24 and J22) on the controller PCBA. If damaged, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p> <p>POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	The problem is solved.

Stapler carriage jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J7) on the controller PCBA then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4 Remove the right cover. Reseat the two cables on the stapler carriage, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Check the stapler carriage cable (J7) from the controller PCBA to the stapler end.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	<p>Replace the door limit switch with cable. Go to “Stapler door close limit switch removal” on page 621.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the stapler carriage. Go to “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 620.</p>
<p>Step 6 Remove the stapler carriage. Manually turn the gears to open the stapling mechanism. While open, check the area inside the stapling mechanism and make sure it is free from obstructions.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the stapler carriage. Go to “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 620.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Sensor (media in stapler) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the stapler below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the upper interface cable of the stapler under the staple finisher.</p>
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 3 Check the sensor flag (media in stapler):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for damage • if it moves freely when manually actuated <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Symptoms

- **“Base printer symptoms” on page 203**
- **“Network service check” on page 203**
- **“Dead machine service check” on page 205**
- **“ADF/scanner symptoms” on page 206**
- **“ADF media present service check” on page 206**
- **“ADF not responding service check” on page 207**
- **“Option tray symptoms” on page 207**
- **“250/550-sheet media type error service check” on page 208**
- **“250/550-sheet tray undetected service check” on page 210**
- **“HCIT incorrect media error service check” on page 211**
- **“HCIT media type error service check” on page 213**
- **“HCIT undetected service check” on page 215**
- **“HCIT media low undetected service check” on page 216**
- **“Finisher side door error service check” on page 218**
- **“Mailbox incorrect bin exit service check” on page 220**
- **“Finisher cartridge error service check ” on page 221**
- **“Finisher undetected service check” on page 222**
- **“Finisher bin error service check ” on page 223**
- **“Finisher door undetected service check ” on page 224**
- **“Stapler carriage failure service check” on page 225**
- **“Finisher bin media present error service check” on page 226**

Base printer symptoms

Symptom	Action
Network issues	See “Network service check” on page 203.
Dead machine	See “Dead machine service check” on page 205.

Network service check

Note: Before starting this service check, print out the network setup page. This page is found under **Menu>Reports>Network Settings**. Consult the network administrator to verify that the physical and wireless network settings displayed on the network settings page for the device are properly configured. If a wireless network is used, then verify that the printer is in range of the host computer or wireless access point, and there is no electronic interference. Have the network administrator verify that the device is using the correct SSID, and wireless security protocols. For more network troubleshooting information, consult the Lexmark Network Setup Guide.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 If the device is physically connected to the network, verify that the ethernet cable is properly connected on both ends.</p> <p>Is the cable properly connected?</p>	Go to step 3. If the network is wireless, then go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Connect the ethernet cable.</p> <p>Does this fix the problem?</p>	Problem solved.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the printer’s online status under Printers and Faxes on the host computer. Delete all print jobs in the print queue.</p> <p>Is the printer online and in a Ready state?</p>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4 Change the printer status to online.</p> <p>Did this fix the issue?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Does the IP address displayed on the network settings page match the IP address in the port of the drivers using the printer?</p>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6 Does the LAN use DHCP? Note: A printer should use a static IP address on a network.</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.
<p>Step 7 Are the first two segments of the IP address 169.254?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 8 POR the printer.</p> <p>Did this resolve the issue?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 9 Reset the address on the printer to match the IP address on the driver.</p> <p>Did this resolve the issue?</p>	Problem fixed.	Go to step 10.
<p>Step 10 Have the network administrator verify that the printer and PC's IP address have identical subnet addresses.</p> <p>Are the subnet addresses the same?</p>	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
<p>Step 11 Using the subnet address supplied by the network administrator, assign a unique IP address to the printer.</p> <p>Note: The printer IP address should match the IP address on the printer driver.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 12.
<p>Step 12 Is the device physically connected (ethernet cable) to the network?</p>	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
<p>Step 13 Try using a different ethernet cable.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem solved.	Go to step 14.
<p>Step 14 Have the network administrator check the network drop for activity.</p> <p>Is the network drop functioning properly?</p>	Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.	Contact the network administrator.
<p>Step 15 Is the printer on the same wireless network as the other devices?</p>	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
<p>Step 16 Assign the correct wireless network to the printer.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 17.
<p>Step 17 Are the other devices on the wireless network communicating properly?</p>	Go to step 18.	Contact the network administrator.
<p>Step 18 Verify that the wireless card is properly seated on the controller board.</p> <p>Is the wireless card seated correctly?</p>	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.

Actions	Yes	No
<p>Step 19 Properly reseal the wireless card.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 20.
<p>Step 20 If there is an attached antenna, is the antenna damaged?</p>	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
<p>Step 21 Replace the antenna.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 22.
<p>Step 22 Verify that the antenna is properly connected to the wireless card.</p> <p>Is it connected correctly?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 24.
<p>Step 23 Properly connect the antenna.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 24.
<p>Step 24 Replace the wireless card.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem resolved.	Go to step 25.
<p>Step 25 Replace the controller board. See “Controller board removal” on page 386.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	Problem resolved.	Contact your next level of support.

Dead machine service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Is the machine plugged in?</p>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<p>Step 2 Plug the machine in.</p> <p>Did this fix the problem?</p>	The problem is solved.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check the power cord for continuity.</p> <p>Is there continuity?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the power cord.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the AC line voltage to the machine. The voltage should be within the following limits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for 110 machines—100 to 127 V ac • for 220 V machines—200 to 240 V ac <p>Is the voltage within the limits?</p>	Go to step 5.	Try a different outlet.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the voltages on the LVPS card.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • +5V at pin? • +24V at pin? <p>Are the voltages correct?</p>	Contact the next highest level of support.	Replace the LVPS. Go to “LVPS removal” on page 403.

ADF/scanner symptoms

Symptom	Action
ADF media recognition error—The ADF does not recognize media being placed into the ADF tray.	See “ADF media present service check” on page 206.
ADF is unresponsive. The flatbed scanner operates unexpectedly when trying to feed media through the ADF.	See “ADF not responding service check” on page 207.

ADF media present service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the media path for contaminates.</p> <p>Is the media path free of excess media dust and foreign objects (for example, paper clips or staples)?</p>	Go to step 2.	Remove all contaminates from the media path.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF media present) for proper operation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter the Diagnostics Menu. Touch SCANNER TESTS. Touch Sensor Tests. See the line item “sensor (ADF media present).” <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the Sensor (ADF media present). Go to “Sensor (ADF media present) removal” on page 493.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF media present) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	<p>Replace the Sensor (ADF media present). Go to “Sensor (ADF media present) removal” on page 493.</p>	<p>Replace the connection.</p>

ADF not responding service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF closed interlock) for proper operation.</p> <p>a Enter the Diagnostics Menu.</p> <p>b Touch SCANNER TESTS.</p> <p>c Touch Sensor Tests.</p> <p>d See the line item “sensor (ADF media interlock).”</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (ADF closed interlock).</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the sensor (ADF media interlock) for proper connection.</p> <p>Is the above component properly connected?</p>	<p>Replace the sensor (ADF closed interlock).</p>	<p>Replace the connection.</p>

Option tray symptoms

Symptom	Action
The finisher detects the side door as open even when it is closed.	Go to “Finisher side door error service check” on page 218.
Media doesn't exit at the assigned bin.	Go to “Mailbox incorrect bin exit service check” on page 220.
The stapler unit does not detect the staple cartridge.	Go to “Finisher cartridge error service check ” on page 221.
The staple finisher option is not detected or recognized.	Go to “Finisher undetected service check” on page 222.
The staple finisher detects media even when the bin is cleared.	Go to “Finisher bin error service check ” on page 223.
The finisher detects the rear door as open even when it is closed.	Go to “Finisher door undetected service check ” on page 224.
The stapler unit won't staple.	Go to “Stapler carriage failure service check” on page 225.
The stapler bin LED doesn't light up, media isn't detected on the output bin.	Go to “Finisher bin media present error service check” on page 226.

250/550-sheet media type error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove all input options and re-install only the suspected 250/550-sheet tray option. POR into diagnostics mode and navigate to:</p> <p>INPUT TRAY TESTS > Feed tests > Tray 2</p> <p>Does the input option feed normally?</p>	<p>The problem may not be on this option tray. Re-install the remaining input options one at a time and test each option for errors. Proceed with the appropriate service check based on the error message and the input option being tested.</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the lift plate gear for damage. Manually turn the lift plate gear and check if it causes the lift plate to move upward. • Check the separator gears for damage. Manually turn the gear and check if the gears function properly. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Replace the media tray. Go to "250/550-sheet media tray option removal" on page 521.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the pick roller's position. The pick roller should not hang vertically; it should lean horizontally underneath the top cover of the drawer. • Make sure the pick roller is installed correctly. If not, then re-install the pick roller. • Lower down the pick roller and then release. Check if the pick roller would spring back to its original position. • Check the pick roller for damage. Check for wear on the pick tires. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the pick roller. Go to "Drawer pick roller removal" on page 522.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower down the media pick actuator and then release. Check if the actuator would spring back to its original position. • Manually move the media pick actuator, then check if the paper sensor flag moves along with it. Check also for damage. • On the left side of the option, manually turn the media feeder motor encoders, and check if it causes the pick tires to turn. • Make sure the sensor connections on the media feeder sensors are secure. • Check the media level sensor on the left side of the option including the sensor flag for damage. <p>If there problems with the above components, then replace the media feeder. See “Drawer media feeder removal” on page 528.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J11) on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove the input option from the printer. Check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable. See “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 526.</p> <p>Open the left cover and reseat the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component in good condition?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the controller board. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525. If the error remains, then go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to:</p> <p>Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the input tray option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.	The problem is solved.

250/550-sheet tray undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the tray from the drawer and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the lift plate gear for damage. Manually turn the lift plate gear and check if it causes the lift plate to move upward. • Check the separator gears for damage. Manually turn the gear and check if the gears function properly. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “Media tray assembly removal” on page 521.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. If problems are found with the media size sensor, then replace the input option. See “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J3) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the input option from the printer. Check the upper interface cable. If damaged, then replace the upper interface cable. See “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 526.</p> <p>Open the left cover and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 6.</p>	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>If the 250/550-sheet tray option is the only input option installed, then replace the 250/550-sheet tray option. See “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p> <p>If there are multiple input options, then remove the suspected input option and install it as Tray 2. Run a print test, navigate to: Reports > Device Statistics</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the input tray option. Go to “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

HCIT incorrect media error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. • Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. • Check the elevator gears for damage. • Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. • Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 537.</p>
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 3.</p>	<p>Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537.</p>
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Check the HCIT media guide for damage. Check if the spring of the media guide functions properly when the guide is released.</p> <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 4.</p>	<p>Replace the HCIT media guide. Go to “HCIT media guide removal” on page 538.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4 Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6 Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7 Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547. Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 8 Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9 Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

HCIT media type error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. • Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. • Check the elevator gears for damage. • Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. • Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the pick roller's position. The pick roller should not hang vertically; it should lean horizontally underneath the top cover of the drawer. • Make sure the pick roller is installed correctly. If not, then re-install the pick roller. • Lower down the pick roller and then release. Check if the pick roller would spring back to its original position. • Check the pick roller for damage. Check for wear on the pick tires. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the pick roller. Go to “HCIT pick arm assembly removal” on page 541.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Remove the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower down the media pick actuator and then release. Check if the actuator would spring back to its original position. • Manually move the media pick actuator, then check if the paper sensor flag moves along with it. Check also for damage. • Manually turn the media feeder motor encoders gently, and check if it causes the pick tires to turn. • Make sure the sensor connections on the media feeder sensors are secure. <p>If there problems with the above components, then replace the HCIT media feeder. See “HCIT media feeder removal” on page 557.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J11) on the controller board.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 8.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 9.</p>	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9</p> <p>Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 10</p> <p>Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

HCIT undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. • Check the media size finger flag for damage. • Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. • Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. • Check the elevator gears for damage. • Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. • Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 3.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547. Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 7.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Go to step 8.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Contact the next level of support.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

HCIT media low undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove all media and check the paper guides for damage. Move the paper guide and verify if it can move freely from one position to another. Check the media size finger flag for damage. Check the elevator plate. Manually lower down the elevator plate and check if it springs back to its original position. Check the elevator tension cables if there are problems. Check the elevator gears for damage. Manually turn the drive gear and check if the other gears engaged to it will also turn. Check if the tray can be inserted properly into the HCIT option. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 2.</p>	<p>Replace the media tray. Go to “HCIT removal” on page 537.</p>

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the sensor (HCIT media low) for damage. Make sure the sensor is properly installed. • Check also the sensor flag for damage. Manually trigger the flag and check if it springs back to its original position. If there are problems with the sensor, then replace it. Go to “Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag removal” on page 553. <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Separate the HCIT from the printer. Remove also the remaining input options. Check the HCIT interface cable. If damaged, then replace the cable. See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552.</p> <p>Open the left cover, and reseal the connector (J1) on the controller board. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Remove the media tray from the HCIT option and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there is no problem moving the tray input guides. • Manually push the media size sensor flags and check if it would spring back to its original position. • Check the sensor (HCIT media guide) for damage. Make sure all obstructions are removed. <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the HCIT drawer assembly. Go to “HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Remove all other options and install only the HCIT option.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the interface cable of the printer or upper level option for damage.</p> <p>Is the above component still ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the interface cable of the printer or upper level option.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the connectors on the controller board. If damaged, then replace the controller board. See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller board, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller board. Go to “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547.</p> <p>If the error remains, then go to step 8.</p>	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 8 Replace the tray.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 9 Replace the drawer.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Finisher side door error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Check if the stapler cartridge access door closes properly. Make sure that obstructions are cleared and that the access door is correctly installed.</p> <p>Is the above component functioning properly?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the stapler cartridge access door. Go to “Stapler cartridge access door removal” on page 619.
<p>Step 4 Check the sensor (cartridge door interlock). Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: FINISHER TESTS > Sensor Test > Cover and Door</p> <p>Does the display on the operator panel change every time the sensing area of the above sensor is interrupted or blocked?</p>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5 Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J20) on the controller PCBA then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the sensor (cartridge door interlock). Make sure the sensor is stable and properly installed.</p> <p>Swap the sensor with another common sensor. Reseat the cable on the sensor side, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>If the same error occurs, then go to step 7. If another error occurs, then the sensor needs to be replaced.</p> <p>Go to “Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal” on page 621.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Check the limit switch (door close). Make sure the switch is stable and properly installed. Do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check if the switch toggles properly • check for damage <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	<p>Go to step 8.</p>	<p>Replace the limit switch. Go to “Stapler door close limit switch removal” on page 621.</p>
<p>Step 8</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	<p>The problem is solved.</p>

Mailbox incorrect bin exit service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the mailbox.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the mailbox.
<p>Step 2 Open the rear door and actuate the sensor (rear door interlock) to override the interlock mechanism. Perform feed test on all bins. Enter Diagnostics Menu and navigate to: Output bin tests > Feed to all bins Do a feed test for each bin and check each diverter. Note: Diverter 1 to 3 are normally closed while Diverter 4 is normally open if no output option is above the mailbox. A diverter will open when media is about to enter its assigned bin (Example: When feeding to Bin 2, Diverter 2 will open to direct the media path toward Bin 2). Do they operate properly during the feed test on each bin?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
<p>Step 3 Check each diverter if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • there is any visible damage or deformity • they could move freely <p>Are the diverters ok?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the mailbox assembly. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.
<p>Step 4 Check the solenoids. If damaged, then replace the solenoid. Go to “Mailbox solenoid removal” on page 628. Reseat the solenoid connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine. Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Reseat all the connectors on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine. Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 631.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the mailbox. Go to “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher cartridge error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Remove the stapler cartridge. Check the stapler cartridge and make sure obstructions are removed.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the stapler cartridge.
<p>Step 4 Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J7) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Remove the right cover. Reseat the two cables on the stapler cartridge end, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6 Remove the stapler cartridge. Using a flashlight, check the sensor (cartridge present) inside the stapler cartridge assembly. Manually actuate the sensor flag, and check if it toggles properly.</p> <p>Is the sensor functioning properly?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 7 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Open the left cover. Reseat the cables (J18 and J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4 Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher bin error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1 Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2 Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3 Check the path between the sensor (bin full receive) and the sensor (bin full send).</p> <p>Is it free of obstructions?</p>	Go to step 4.	Clear the obstructions between the two sensors. Remove dirt on the sensor covers. Make sure the sensor covers are stable and properly installed; both sensors should be visible when viewed through the sensor covers.
<p>Step 4 Open the left cover. Without disconnecting the cables, remove the controller PCBA to access the sensor underneath. Reseat the cable (J9) on the controller PCBA and reseat the connector on the sensor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5 Check the sensor (bin full receive) and sensor (bin full send). Re-install the sensors and make sure they are correctly aligned.</p> <p>Are the sensors free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the sensor (bin full receive) and the sensor (bin full send). Go to “Sensor (bin full receive) removal” on page 615 and “Sensor (bin full send) removal” on page 614.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Check the output bin elevator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> manually push the elevator down and check if it goes back to its home position when released check the elevator springs if they are not dislodged or misaligned <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseal all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	The problem is solved.

Finisher door undetected service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Remove the left cover. Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the rear door and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> check if the rear door closes properly check the rear door rollers for damage check the locking mechanism for damage check the rear door for damage <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 4.	Replace the rear door. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker rear door removal” on page 595.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Open the left cover, and check the sensor (rear door interlock) including its cable. If damaged, then replace the sensor.</p> <p>Reseat the cable (J26) on the controller PCBA and reseat the connector on the sensor end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Open the left cover, reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA and then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.	The problem is solved.

Stapler carriage failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer installed under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Reseat the connector (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the left cover. Reseat the cables (J17 and J11) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Open the left cover and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check the compactor assembly and compactor arm for damage • manually pull the compactor arm and observe if it retracts • make sure that obstructions on the compactor arm are removed • check if the compactor flag engages properly with the sensor (compactor HP) <p>Are the above components ok?</p>	Go to step 5.	Replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the compactor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for proper installation • for damage and contamination • for cable damage <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the sensor (compactor HP).
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Remove the stapler carriage. Manually turn the gears to open the stapling mechanism. While open, check the area under the stapling mechanism and make sure it is free from obstructions.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 7.	Replace the stapler carriage assembly. Go to “Stapler carriage assembly removal” on page 620.
<p>Step 7</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	The problem is solved.

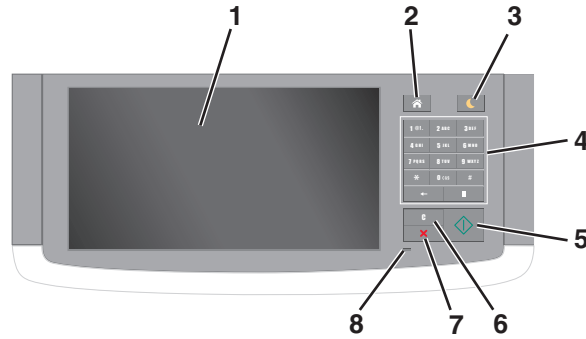
Finisher bin media present error service check

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 1</p> <p>Check the auto connector end of the printer below the staple finisher.</p> <p>Is it free of damage?</p>	Go to step 2.	Replace the upper interface cable of the printer under the staple finisher.
<p>Step 2</p> <p>Check the lower interface cable. If damaged, then replace the lower interface cable. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611.</p> <p>Reseat the cable (J15) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Open the left and top covers. Check the beacon LED. If damaged, then replace the staple finisher assembly. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p> <p>Reseat the cable (J21) on the controller PCBA and reseat the connector on the beacon LED end. POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 4</p> <p>Reseat the cable (J12) on the controller PCBA, then POR the machine.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Check the sensor (finisher bin media present) and do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check for damage • move the sensor flag and check if it toggles properly <p>Is the above component ok?</p>	Go to step 6.	Replace the sensor (finisher bin media present). Go to “Sensor (finisher/stacker bin media present) removal” on page 607.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Reseat all connectors on the controller PCBA.</p> <p>Does the error remain?</p>	<p>Replace the controller PCBA. Go to “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.</p> <p>If the error persists, then replace the staple finisher. Go to “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595.</p>	The problem is solved.

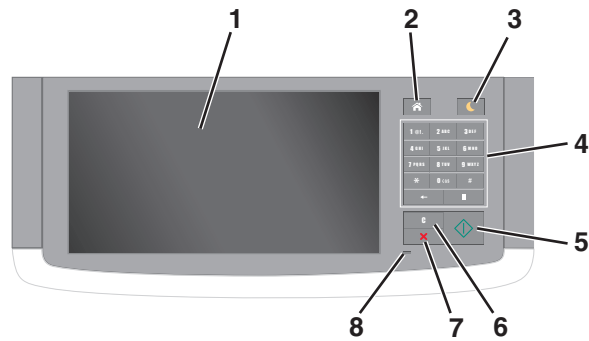
Service menus

Using the printer control panel



Use the	To
1 Display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> View the printer status and messages. Set up and operate the printer.
2 Home button	Go to the home screen.
3 Sleep button	Enable Sleep mode or Hibernate mode. Do the following to wake the printer from Sleep mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Touch the screen or press any hard button. Open a door or cover. Send a print job from the computer. Perform a power-on reset (POR) with the main power switch. Attach a device to the USB port on the printer.
4 Keypad	Enter numbers, letters, or symbols.
5 Start button	Start a job, depending on which mode is selected.
6 Clear All / Reset button	Reset the default settings of a function, such as copying, faxing, or scanning.
7 Cancel button	Cancel all printer activity.
8 Indicator light	Check the status of the printer.
9 USB port	Connect a flash drive to the printer. Note: Only the front USB port supports flash drives.

Using the printer control panel (MX81x)



Use the		To
1	Display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> View the printer status and messages. Set up and operate the printer.
2	Home button	Go to the home screen.
3	Sleep button	Enable Sleep mode or Hibernate mode. Do the following to wake the printer from Sleep mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Touch the screen or press any hard button. Open a door or cover. Send a print job from the computer. Perform a power-on reset (POR) with the main power switch. Attach a device to the USB port on the printer.
4	Keypad	Enter numbers, letters, or symbols.
5	Start button	Start a job, depending on which mode is selected.
6	Clear all / Reset button	Reset the default settings of a function, such as copying, faxing, or scanning.
7	Stop or Cancel button	Stop all printer activity.
8	Indicator light	Check the status of the printer.

Menus list

Paper Menu	Reports	Network/Ports	Security	Settings
Default Source	Menu Settings Page	Active NIC	Edit Security Setups	General Settings
Paper Size/Type	Device Statistics	Standard Network ¹	Miscellaneous Security Settings	Copy Settings
Configure MP	Network Setup Page	Standard USB	Confidential Print	Fax Settings
Substitute Size	Network [x] Setup Page	Parallel [x]	Disk Wiping	E-mail Settings
Paper Texture	Shortcut List	Serial [x]	Security Audit Log	FTP Settings
Paper Weight	Fax Job Log	SMTP Setup	Set Date and Time	Flash Drive Menu
Paper Loading	Fax Call Log			Print Settings
Custom Types	Copy Shortcuts			
Custom Names	E-mail Shortcuts			
Custom Scan Sizes	Fax Shortcuts			
Custom Bin Names	FTP Shortcuts			
Universal Setup	Profiles List			
Bin Setup	Print Fonts			
	Print Directory			
	Asset Report			
Help	Manage Shortcuts	Option Card Menu²		
Print All Guides	Fax Shortcuts	A list of installed DLEs (Download Emulators) appears.		
Copy Guide	E-mail Shortcuts			
E-mail Guide	FTP Shortcuts			
Fax Guide	Copy Shortcuts			
FTP Guide	Profile Shortcuts			
Print Defects Guide				
Information Guide				
Supplies Guide				

¹ Depending on the printer setup, this menu appears as Standard Network or Network [x].

² This menu appears only when one or more DLEs are installed.

Diagnostics menu

- **“Entering diagnostics mode” on page 232**
- **“REGISTRATION” on page 232**
- **“Scanner calibration” on page 233**
- **“PRINT TESTS” on page 234**
- **“HARDWARE TESTS” on page 234**
- **“DUPLEX TESTS” on page 237**
- **“INPUT TRAY TESTS” on page 239**
- **“OUTPUT BIN TESTS” on page 240**

- “FINISHER TESTS” on page 242
- “BASE SENSOR TEST” on page 243
- “DEVICE TESTS” on page 244
- “PRINTER SETUP” on page 245
- “EP SETUP” on page 247
- “REPORTS” on page 249
- “EVENT LOG” on page 249
- “Exit Diags” on page 250

The Diagnostics menu group contains the settings and operations used while manufacturing and servicing the printer.

Entering diagnostics mode

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold **3** and **6**.
- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 Hold the buttons until the splash screen appears.
- 5 Select **Exit Diags** to exit Diagnostics mode and return to the printer home screen.

REGISTRATION

These settings adjust the margins of the black plane.

To set the Registration:

- 1 Print a Quick test page.
 - a From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
REGISTRATION > Quick Test
 - b Retain this page to determine the changes you need to make to the margin settings. The alignment diamonds in the margins should touch the margins of the page.

The Quick test page contains the following information:

- Printer registration settings
- Code levels
- Alignment diamonds at the top, bottom, and each side
- Horizontal lines for skew adjustment
- General printer information, including current page count, installed memory, processor speed, serial number, engine ID, and controller board ID

- 2 Change the value of any of the margin settings.

Top Margin	-25 to +25	Increasing the value moves the image down the page. Always adjust the top before the bottom margin.
Bottom Margin	-20 to +20	Increasing the value moves the image toward the top of the page.
Left Margin	-25 to +25	Increasing the value moves the image toward the right margin. Always adjust the left before the right margin.

Right Margin	-15 to +15	Increasing the value moves the image toward the right of the page.
--------------	------------	--

Scanner calibration

This diagnostic test is used to calibrate both the Black and white values for the ADF and the flatbed. The following values can be adjusted using this menu item:

- Flatbed Black – Values are -10 to 10. The default value is 0.
- ADF Front Black – Values are -10 to 10. The default value is 0.
- ADF Back Black – Values are -10 to 10. The default value is 0.
- Flatbed White – Values are -10 to 10. The default value is 0.
- ADF Front White – Values are -10 to 10. The default value is 0.
- ADF Back White – Values are -10 to 10. The default value is 0.

These should only be used to manually adjust a replacement scanner. To adjust a calibration value, perform the following steps:

- 1 Navigate to **Diagnostics>Scanner Calibration**, and touch Scanner Calibration.
- 2 Select scanner calibration values.
- 3 Select the value to be adjusted by touching it.
- 4 Increment up from 0 to darken a value. Decrement the value to lighten it.
- 5 To view the result for an ADF front adjustment, place a test page image side up and touch **Copy Quick Test**. Compare the results to the original. Adjust as needed.
- 6 To view the result for an ADF back adjustment, place a test page image side down and touch **Copy Quick Test**. Compare the results to the original. Adjust as needed.
- 7 To view the result for a flatbed adjustment, remove any paper from the ADF, place a test page on the flatbed and touch **Copy Quick Test**. Compare the results to the original. Adjust as needed.

Reset flatbed, ADF front, and ADF back calibration values

These settings revert the selected scan source IQT black and white values back to the Nominal Black and Nominal White settings.

This test should not be performed unless it is on a replacement scanner.

To reset a scanner calibration value, do the following:

- 1 Navigate to **Diagnostics>Scanner Calibration**, and touch Scanner Calibration.
- 2 Select the value to reset (Flatbed, ADF Front, ADF Rear) by touching the selection.
- 3 A screen warning displays.
- 4 Touch **Yes** to accept. A message indicating the value is being reset displays.

PRINT TESTS

The Print Test determines whether the printer can print on media from any of the paper input sources. Each of the installed sources is available within the Print Tests menu.

The content of the test page varies depending on the media in the selected input source:

- If the selected source contains paper, then a page similar to the Quick test page is printed, but without the print registration diamonds.
- If the selected source contains envelopes, then an envelope print test pattern is printed. This pattern contains only text, which consists of continuous prints of each character in the selected symbol set. If Continuous is selected, then the envelope print test pattern is printed on the first envelope; the rest are blank.

The Print Test page always prints single-sided, regardless of the duplex setting or the presence of the duplex option.

To run the Print Test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINT TESTS**.
- 2 Select the paper source.
- 3 Select any of the following:
 - **Single**—Prints a single Print test page (No buttons are active while the Print Test Page is printing.)
 - **Continuous**—Continuously prints the Print test pages until **X** is pressed

Print Quality Pages (Prt Quality Pgs)

This diagnostic function lets the user run print quality test pages with the toner cartridge lockout function disabled.

The report consists of four pages. The printer always uses media from Tray 1 to print this report. It will not prompt for a change in media regardless of the media type in Tray 1.

Note: This test cannot be canceled after it has begun. If duplex is activated, then the report is printed in duplex.

To print the Print quality pages:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINT TESTS > Prt Quality Pgs**.

HARDWARE TESTS

If the hardware test fails, replace the failing part.

Panel Test

This test verifies the control panel display function.

To run the Panel test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
 - Hardware Tests > Panel Test**
- 2 Press **X** to exit the test.

Button Test

This test verifies the control panel button function except for the Sleep button.

To run the test for non-touchscreen models:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > Button Test
- 2 The panel displays **Press** and an icon matching one of the control panel buttons. Press the physical button that is represented by the icon, and the printer tests the function of that button.
If the test is successful, then the panel displays another icon to test.
If a button fails the test, or if a different button is pressed, then the panel displays **Test Failed** and returns to the main section of the HARDWARE TESTS menu. After three seconds of inactivity, the panel automatically returns to the main section of the HARDWARE TESTS menu.
If all buttons pass the test, then the panel displays **PASSED** and returns to the main section of the HARDWARE TESTS menu.
- 3 Press **X** or **Back** to exit the test.

To run the test for the touchscreen models:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > Button Test
- 2 With no buttons pressed, a pattern matching the control panel buttons is displayed. Press each control panel button one at a time, and the panel highlights the represented button in the matching pattern.
- 3 Release the button, and the highlight disappears.
- 4 Press **X** or **Back** to exit the test.

DRAM Test

This test checks the validity of DRAM, both standard and optional. The test repeatedly writes patterns of data to the DRAM to verify that each bit in the memory can be set and read correctly.

To run the DRAM test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Hardware Tests > DRAM Test
- 2 **Testing...** appears, followed by **Resetting the Printer**.
- 3 After the printer resets, the results of the test appear: **DRAM Test [x] P:##### F:#####**.
 - **[x]** —Represents the size of the installed DRAM.
 - **P:#####**—Represents the number of times the memory test has passed and finished successfully, with the maximum pass count being 999,999.
 - **F:#####**—Represents the number of times the memory test has failed and finished with errors, with the maximum fail count being 999,999.
- 4 After the maximum pass count or fail count is reached, or when all the DRAM has been tested, the test stops and the final results appear.

Serial Wrap Test

Use this test to check the operation of the Serial Port Hardware using a wrap plug. Each signal is tested. If the test fails, replace the controller board.

To run the Serial Wrap Test:

- 1 Disconnect the serial interface cable, and install the wrap plug.
- 2 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **HARDWARE TESTS > Serial Wrap Test**.
- 3 Select the appropriate **Serial Wrap Test** from the list. Values may include **Serial Wrap**, **Serial 1 Wrap**, **Serial 2 Wrap**, or **Serial 3 Wrap**. Each time the test finishes, the screen updates with the result. P and F represent the same numbers for DRAM. If the test passes, the Pass Count increases by 1. However, if the test fails, one of the following failure messages appears for approximately three seconds, and the Fail Count increases by 1:

Receive Status Interrupt Error
Status Error
Receive Data Interrupt Error
Transmit Data Interrupt Error
Transmit Empty Error
Threshold Error
Receive Data Ready Error
Break Interrupt Error
Framing Error
Parity Error
Overrun Error
Data Error
Data 232 Error
Data 422 Error
FIFO Error
DSR Error
DSR PIO Error
DSR Interrupt Error
CTS Error
CTS PIO Error
CTS Interrupt Error

After the maximum count is reached or a failure occurs, the test stops.

- 4 Press **Stop (X)** to cancel the test.

USB HS Test Mode

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Hardware Tests > USB HS Test Mode
- 2 Choose the desired port, and then choose the desired test.

Ports	Tests
Port 0	Test J
Port 1	Test K
Port 2	Test SEO NAK
Port 3	Test Packet
	Test Force Enable

Ports	Tests
Single Step Get Device Single Step Set Feature	

- 3 To exit the test, POR the printer.
- 4 If the test fails, replace the failing USB cable.

Beacons Test

Run this test to illuminate all LED beacons on the printer. All beacons will remain illuminated in their solid “on” state until the user presses **Off**. All beacons return to their previous state when the printer returns to normal mode, so if a beacon was activated before entering Diagnostics mode, then it will be activated when in normal mode.

Note: This test is only available for MX81x models.

To run the test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > Button Test
- 2 Choose one of the following:
 - **On**—Illuminates all the LED beacons on the printer
 - **Off**—Turns off all the LED beacons on the printer
- 3 Press **X** or **Back** to exit the test.

DUPLEX TESTS

Quick Test

The Duplex quick test determines if the top margin at the back of a duplexed page is set correctly. This test prints a duplexed version of the Quick test page that can be used to adjust the duplex top margin. Use either Letter or A4 paper.

To run the Duplex quick test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Duplex Tests > Quick Test
- 2 Choose any of the following:
 - **Single**—Prints a single Quick test page.
 - **Continuous**—Continuously prints the Quick test pages until **X** is pressed.

The printer attempts to print the Quick test page from the default paper source. If the default paper source supports only envelopes, then the page is printed from Tray 1.

The Quick test page contains the following information:

- Printer registration settings
- Code levels
- Alignment diamonds at the top, bottom, and each side

- Horizontal lines for skew adjustment
 - General printer information, including current page count, installed memory, processor speed, serial number, engine ID, and controller board ID
- 3** Check the Quick test page for the correct offset between the placement of the first scan line on the front and back side of a duplexed sheet.
 - 4** If adjustment is necessary, the top margin in the Registration menu must be adjusted first. The duplex top margin offset may be adjusted next. A positive offset moves the text down the page and widens the top margin, while a negative offset moves the text up the page and narrows the top margin.

Top Margin

This setting controls the offset between the placement of the first scan line on the front and back side of a duplex sheet.

Note: If adjustment is necessary, the top margin in the Registration menu must be adjusted first. The duplex top margin may be adjusted next.


To adjust this setting:

- 1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

Duplex tests > Top Margin

- 2** Change the margin values.

Changing the value by 1 unit moves the margin by 1/100 in. A positive value moves the text down the page and widens the top margin. A negative value moves the text up the page and narrows the top margin.

- 3** Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the desired margin value.

Sensor Test

Use this test to determine if the duplex sensor and switches are working properly.

To run this test:

- 1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

Duplex Tests > Sensor Test

- 2** **Testing...** appears while the printer is verifying the state of the sensor.

The control panel displays the current state of the sensor.

- 3** Manually actuate the sensor to make it toggle between **Open** and **Closed**. If the sensor does not toggle, then it is malfunctioning.
- 4** Press **X** to exit the test.

Motor Test

Use this test to test the duplex option paper feed drive system and verify that the power and velocity values are acceptable. The duplex runs the DC motor at high speed and low speed, taking an average of the power (PWM) required for each speed and calculating the KE value.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Duplex Tests > Motor Test
- 2 When the motor stops and has passed the test, the following message appears:
Motor Test
Test Passed
- 3 Press **X** or **Back** to exit the test.

Duplex Feed 1

This test feeds a blank sheet of paper from Tray 1 to the duplex paper stop position 1. This test can be run using any of the supported paper sizes.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Duplex Tests > Duplex Feed 1
The power indicator blinks while the paper is feeding, and **Duplex Feed 1 Feeding...** appears. This test cannot be canceled. The panel displays **Duplex Feed 1 Clear Paper** when the paper reaches the duplex paper stop position 1.
- 2 Remove the sheet of paper from the duplex unit, and shut the duplex door.
- 3 Press **X** to clear the message.

Duplex Feed 2

This test feeds a blank sheet of paper to the duplex paper stop position 2. This test can be run using any of the supported paper sizes.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Duplex Tests > Duplex Feed 2
The power indicator blinks while the paper is feeding, and **Duplex Feed 2 Feeding...** appears. This test cannot be canceled.
The panel displays **Duplex Feed 2 Clear Paper** when the paper reaches the duplex paper stop position 2.
- 2 Remove the sheet of paper from the duplex unit, and shut the duplex door.
- 3 Press **X** to clear the message.

INPUT TRAY TESTS

Feed Tests

This test feeds blank pages through the paper path. It can run using any of the paper or envelope sizes supported by the printer.

To run the Feed test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Input Tray Tests > Feed Tests
- 2 Choose the input source. All installed sources appear.
- 3 Choose any of the following:
 - **Single**—Feeds a single page.
 - **Continuous**—Continuously feeds pages until **X** is pressed.

Sensor Tests

Use this test to determine if the input tray sensors are working correctly.

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
INPUT TRAY TESTS > Sensor Tests

- 2 Select the input source. All installed sources appear.

Not all sensors appear for all trays. The following table indicates which tray sensors are available for each input source:

Input source	Empty (Input tray empty sensor)	Low (Input tray paper low sensor)	Pass through sensor
Tray 1	✓	✓	
Tray 2	✓	✓	✓
Tray 4	✓	✓	✓
Tray 5	✓	✓	✓
Multi-purpose feeder	✓		
Envelope feeder	✓		✓

- 3 Manually actuate each sensor. The tray empty sensor can be actuated by hand; however, a sheet of paper can be used to cover the pass through sensor.
- 4 Press **X** to exit the test.

OUTPUT BIN TESTS

Feed Tests

This test verifies that media can be fed to a specific output bin. No information is printed on the media.

To run the feed tests:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed Tests
- 2 Select the output bin into which you want the paper to exit. All installed output bins appear.

- 3 Select one of the following:
- **Single**—Feeds a single page
 - **Continuous**—Continuously feeds pages until **X** is pressed

Feed To All Bins

This test verifies that media can be fed to the standard bin or any installed output options. No information is printed on the media.

To run the Feed To All Bins test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Feed to All Bins**.
The printer feeds a separate piece of media to the standard bin first, then it feeds a separate piece of media to each output bin installed in order.
The test continuously prints the Print test pages until **X** is pressed.
- 2 Press **Back** to return to the OUTPUT BIN TESTS menu.

Sensor Test

This test verifies that the output bin sensors are working correctly.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Output Bin Tests > Sensor Test > Standard Bin Testing. . . appears while the printer is verifying the state of the sensor.
The control panel displays the current state of the sensor.
- 2 Manually actuate the sensor to make it toggle between **empty** and **full**. If the sensor does not toggle, then the sensor is malfunctioning.
- 3 Press **X** to exit the test.

Diverter Test

This test verifies that the mailbox option's output media diverters are working correctly. If more than one mailbox option is installed, then this test exercises the diverters on all installed mailbox devices.

To run the Diverter Test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
OUTPUT BIN TESTS > Diverter Test.
Diverter Test Testing. . . appears while the printer is verifying the state of the diverter.
- 2 Press **X** to exit the test.

FINISHER TESTS

Staple Test

This test verifies the operation of the staple mechanism in the finisher. The printer feeds eight pieces of media to the finisher and accumulates all eight pieces in the finisher. After the last sheets are accumulated, the pack is stapled.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Finisher Tests > Staple Test
- 2 Select the output bin, and press \checkmark .
Staple Test Running... appears while the test is running.

Hole Punch Test

This test verifies that media can be fed to the finisher output bin and then hole punched. The printer feeds eight pieces of blank media to the finisher and then the pages are hole-punched with a 2-hole, 3-hole, or 4-hole pattern, depending on the selected punch test.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Finisher Tests > Hole Punch Test
- 2 Select one of the following:
 - **2 Punch Test**
 - **3 Punch Test**
 - **4 Punch Test****Hole Punch Test Running...** appears while the test is running.

Feed Test (finisher)

This test verifies that media can be fed from the default source to a finisher output bin. Any size paper that is supported can be used. The printer feeds one blank sheet of media from the default paper source to the finisher output bins.

To run this test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Finisher Tests > Feed Test
- 2 Select the output bin, and press \checkmark .
Feed Tests Running... appears while the test is running.

Finisher Sensor Test

This test determines if the finisher sensors are working correctly. The sensors that are tested include the following:

- **Bin Level**
 - Finisher Bin Empty
 - Bin Full sensor
 - Bin Near Full
- **Cover and Door**
 - Side Door sensor
- **Pass and Media**
 - Finisher Passthru
 - Media sensor
- **Staple Sensors**
 - Cartridge Presence sensor
 - Staple Low sensor
 - Self-priming sensor
 - Home Signal sensor

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **FINISHER TESTS > Finisher Sensor Test.**

- When you select a Sensor group such as **Bin Level** from the menu, **Bin Level Testing...** appears, and the sensors in that group are polled.
- After the sensors are polled, you can manually actuate each of the sensors. When the sensor is closed, **Closed** appears; when the sensor is open, **Open** appears.
- To exit the sensor test, press **Stop (X)** or touch **Back**.

BASE SENSOR TEST

Use the Base Sensor Test to determine that the sensors located inside the printer are operating correctly.

The following sensors can be checked using this test:

- NarrowMedia
- Input
- Exit
- Front Door



CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: Do not use your hand to toggle these switches. Use a nonconducting item.

To run the Base Sensor Test.

- 1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **BASE SENSOR TEST**.
- 2** Choose a sensor.
- 3** Manually actuate the sensor to verify that it toggles. If the sensor does not toggle, then it is malfunctioning.

Sensor	Values
Toner	Open
Input	Closed
Output	
Front Door	
NarrowMedia	

4 Press **X** to exit the test.

DEVICE TESTS

Quick Disk Test


This test performs a non-destructive read/write test on one block per track on the disk. The test reads one block on each track, saves the data, and then writes and reads four test patterns to the bytes in the block. If the block is good, the saved data is written back to the disk.

To run the quick disk test:

- From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
DEVICE TESTS > Quick Disk Test.
 - The power indicator blinks while the test is in progress.
 - Quick Disk Test/Test Passed** appears if the test passes.
 - Quick Disk Test/Test Failed** appears if the test fails.
- Press **X** to return to the Device Tests menu.

Disk Test/Clean

Warning—Potential Damage: This test destroys all data on the disk and should not be attempted on a good disk. This test may run approximately 1.5 hours, depending on the disk size.

- From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
DEVICE TESTS > Disk Test/Clean
Contents will be lost appears.
- Do one of the following:
 - Touch  to continue.
 - Press **X** to cancel.


The test cannot be stopped or canceled after it has begun.
- After the test is complete, a message appears indicating a pass or fail result.
- Press **X** to return to the Device tests menu.

Flash Test

This test verifies the condition of the flash device by writing data to it and then reading data from it.

Warning—Potential Damage: This test destroys all data on the flash device.

Note: After this test is executed, reformat the flash using the Flash Format setting in the Utilities menu.

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Device Tests > Flash Test
Files will be lost. Go/Stop? appears.
- 2 Do one of the following:
 - Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to continue.
 - Press **X** to cancel.

Note: When the test starts, it cannot be stopped or canceled.
- 3 After the test is complete, a message appears indicating a pass or fail result.
- 4 Press **X** to return to the Device tests menu.
- 5 Reformat the flash device using the Flash format setting in the Utilities menu.

PRINTER SETUP

Defaults

Warning—Potential Damage: Modification of the printer setting Defaults causes the NVRAM space to be restored to the printer factory settings.


This setting is used by the printer to determine whether US or non-US factory default values should be used. The following printer settings have different US and non-US values:

Printer default values	US value	Non-US value
Paper Sizes setting in the General Settings menu	U.S.	Metric
Default Paper Size (paper feeding sources which do not have hardware size sensing capabilities)	Letter	A4
Default Envelope Size (envelope feeding sources which do not have hardware size sensing capability)	10 Envelope	DL Envelope
Fax media size	Letter	A4
PCL Symbol Set	PC-8	PC-850
PPDS Code Page	437	850
Universal Units of Measure	Inches	Millimeters

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Printer Setup > Defaults
- 2 Choose U.S. or Non-U.S.

3 Do one of the following:

- Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.
- Press **X** to return to the Printer setup menu.

Printed Page Count

The value of this setting gauges the amount of usage on the printer. The value of the Printed Page Count setting will equal the values of the Picked Sides meter. After all print tests have been completed, the value will reset to zero.

To view the page count:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Printed Page Count**.

Note: The value of the setting cannot be changed manually.

Permanent Page Count (Perm page count)

The value of this setting indicates the total amount of pages that have been printed. After all print tests have been completed, the value will reset to zero.

To view the permanent page count:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Perm Page Count**.

Note: The Permanent Page Count value cannot be reset.

Processor ID

The value of this setting indicates the ID of the processor on the controller card within the printer.

To view the Processor ID:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Processor ID**.

Engine Setting [x]

These settings are used by the Engine code to further customize the behavior of the printer to applications. The value of [x] is any value from 1 to 16.

Edge to Edge

When set to On, this shifts all four margins (top, bottom, left, and right) to the physical edge of the page (printable area of a supported paper size). This feature does not work in PPDS emulation.

To change this setting:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Edge to Edge**.

Parallel Strobe Adjustment (Par 1 Strobe Adj)

This setting adjusts the factory setting for the amount of time the strobe is sampled to determine that valid data is available on the parallel port.

Each time the value is increased by one, the strobe is sampled 50 nanoseconds longer. Each time the value is decreased by one, the strobe is sampled 50 nanoseconds less than the default value. The range of values is between -4 and +6, in increments of one. A value of zero indicates no change is made from the factory setting.

To change this setting:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **PRINTER SETUP > Par 1 Strobe Adj.**

EP SETUP

EP Defaults

This setting restores each printer setting listed in EP SETUP to its factory default value. Sometimes this is used to help correct print quality problems.


To restore the EP defaults:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > EP Defaults
- 2 Select **Restore** to restore the default values, or press **X** to exit without changing the settings.

Fuser Temperature (Fuser Temp)

This setting adjusts the fuser temperature to solve problems with paper curl on low-grade paper and/or melting of letterheads on some papers.

To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Fuser Temp
- 2 Press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.

Fuser Page Count

The value of this setting indicates the total number of pages that have been printed by the fuser in the space below the header.

To view the fuser page count:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **EP Setup > Fuser Page Count.**

Note: The value of the setting cannot be changed manually.

Warm Up Time

This setting controls the amount of time the printer warms up before allowing pages to print. The range of values is between 0 and 5, where 0 is no warm-up time and 5 is up to 90 seconds of warm-up time.

To change this setting:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **EP Setup > Warm Up Time.**

Transfer

This setting controls the transfer roll algorithm.


To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Transfer
- 2 Press **Back**.

Print Contrast

This setting controls the developer voltage offset.


To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Print Contrast
- 2 Press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.

Charge Roll

This setting controls the charge roll voltage.

To adjust this setting:


- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Charge Roll
- 2 Press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.

Gap Adjust

The setting adjusts the minimum gap between sheets. Increasing this value may reduce curl of some printed media and eliminate some output bin stacking problems. However, increasing this value also results in slower overall performance, measured in pages per minute.

The range of values is 0 to 255, and the default value is 0.

To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Gap Adjust
- 2 Press **OK** or touch  to save any changes.

Automatic Darkness Adjust (Auto Dark Adj)

When activated, this setting attempts to optimize the amount of toner used when printing with a specific operating point.

Each time this setting executes, the printer performs the following:

- Calibrates its toner density sensor
- Measures the reflectivity of its bare drum
- Prints patches on the drum and measures the reflectivity of the drum through the patches
- Cleans the transfer roll
- Calculates reflectivity ratios and operating points to attain the darkness target of each operating point
- Modifies the EP mechanism as necessary to adjust toner darkness

The cartridge smart chip controls how often this process executes.

Note: No messages are displayed on the control panel to give any indication that this test is running. The device stores the results of its most recent process in the Auto dark Adj field on the Menu settings page report.

When deactivated, the printer disables and never executes this process.

To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
EP Setup > Auto Dark Adj
- 2 Choose **Enable** or **Disable**.
- 3 Press **OK** to save any changes.

REPORTS

Menu Settings Page

This setting prints the Menu Settings Page. The report prints the Diagnostics Menu settings and their current values.

To print the menu settings page:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **EP Setup > Gap Adjust**.

Installed Licenses

This setting prints a report that lists the currently installed licenses and the feature data of each license.

To print the menu settings page:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **EP Setup > Installed Licenses**.

EVENT LOG

Display Log

This version of the Event log displays the panel text that appeared when the event occurred.

To view the Event log:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Event Log > Display Log
- 2 Press ◀ or ▶ to view the entries.

Print Log

Additional diagnostic information is available when the event log is printed. The first page of the report shows the general device information.

The specific events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer. Logs may be printed from the following events:

- Job accounting log failures
- NV reset failures
- NV mirror entries
- 9xx and 1xx (print engine) service error entries
- Programming error entries
- Maintenance count reset entries
- Clear log entries
- Paper jam entries
- Firmware update entries
- JFFS2 partition format entries
- USB setup pkt info entries
- Supply event entries

To print the Event log:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **Event Log > Print Log**.

Clear Log

Use this to remove all the current information in the Event log. This affects both the viewed log and the printed log information.

To clear the event log:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Event Log > Clear Log
- 2 Choose any of the following:
 - Yes—To clear the Event log
 - No—To exit the Clear log menu

Print Log Summary

To print the Print Log Summary:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **Event Log > Print Log Summary**.

Exit Diags

Select this option to exit the Diagnostics menu. The printer performs a POR and restarts in normal mode.

This menu appears as a soft button at the bottom right corner of the panel. This is always accessible to the user from the main Diagnostics menu.

Configuration menu

- “Entering configuration mode” on page 252
- “Roller Kit Counter Value” on page 252
- “Reset Roller Kit Counter” on page 252
- “Reset Separator Roll and Pick Assembly Counter” on page 252
- “USB Scan to Local” on page 253
- “Print Quality Pages” on page 253
- “Reports” on page 253
- “Size sensing” on page 254
- “Panel Menus” on page 254
- “PPDS Emulation” on page 254
- “Download Emuls” on page 255
- “Safe Mode” on page 255
- “Factory Defaults” on page 255
- “Energy Conserve” on page 255
- “Min copy memory” on page 256
- “Fax low power support” on page 256
- “Num pad job assist” on page 256
- “Format fax storage” on page 256
- “ADF edge erase” on page 257
- “Scanner manual registration” on page 257
- “Disable scanner” on page 258
- “Paper Prompts” on page 258
- “Envelope Prompts” on page 259
- “Action for Prompts” on page 259
- “Jobs on Disk” on page 260
- “Disk Encryption” on page 260
- “Erase All Information on Disk” on page 260
- “Wipe All Settings” on page 261
- “Font Sharpening” on page 261
- “A4 Fuser” on page 261
- “Require Standby” on page 261
- “A5 Loading” on page 262
- “UI Automation” on page 262
- “LES Applications” on page 262
- “Key Repeat Initial Delay” on page 263
- “Key Repeat Rate” on page 263
- “Clear Supply Usage History” on page 263
- “Clear Custom Status” on page 263

- [“USB Speed” on page 264](#)
- [“Automatically Display Error Screens” on page 264](#)
- [“USB PnP” on page 264](#)

The Configuration menu group consists of menus, settings, and operations that are used to configure a printer for operation.

Entering configuration mode

The Configuration Menu group contains a set of menus, settings, and operations which are infrequently required by a user. Generally, the options made available in this menu group are used to configure a printer for operation.

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the **2** and **6** buttons simultaneously.
- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 Release the buttons after 10 seconds.

Roller Kit Counter Value

When this setting is selected, the printer displays the current value for the Roller Kit counter. A print job containing a single page increments the counter by one and a duplex page by two. When the value has reached the rated life of the Roller Kit, it reminds the customer that scheduled maintenance is required. Reset this counter after an **81 Replace Roller Kit** message displays and a Roller Kit is installed. See [“Reset Roller Kit Counter” on page 252](#).


To view the maintenance kit count:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Roller Kit Counter Value**.
The value is displayed and cannot be changed.
- 2 Press **Back** or **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

Reset Roller Kit Counter

After scheduled maintenance, the roller count value must be reset to zero.

To reset the maintenance count value to zero:


- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Reset Roller Kit Counter**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to reset the counter, or press **X** to exit without resetting the counter.

Once initiated, the reset operation cannot be canceled. When the operation is complete, the menu returns to the main Configuration Menu.

Reset Separator Roll and Pick Assembly Counter

After scheduled maintenance, the roller count value must be reset to zero.

To reset the separator roll and pick assembly counter value to zero:


- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Reset Separator Roll and Pick Assembly Counter**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to reset the counter, or press **X** to exit without resetting the counter.

Once initiated, the reset operation cannot be canceled. When the operation is complete, the menu returns to the main Configuration Menu.

USB Scan to Local

This setting determines whether the USB device driver enumerates as a USB Simple device (single interface) or as a USB Composite device (multiple interfaces).


To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **USB Scan to Local**.
- 2 Select **On** or **Off** to change the setting.
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

Print Quality Pages

This option is a limited version of the Print quality pages setting that appears in the Diagnostics menu. See **“Print Quality Pages (Prt Quality Pgs)” on page 234**. This setting reports the values of a broad range of printer settings and tests the ability of the printer to generate acceptable printed output.

To print the report:


- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Print Quality Pages**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to print the pages, or press **X** to exit without printing the pages.
Printing Quality Test Pages appears on the display. Once started, the printing cannot be canceled and no buttons are active until the printing completes.

Reports

Menu Settings Page

This report generates a list of the Configuration menu settings and the value of each setting.

To print the Menu settings page from the Configuration menu:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to:
Reports > Menu Settings Page
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to print the page, or press **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

Event Log

This generates a printed report of the events detailed in the Print log. See **“Print Log” on page 250**.

To print the Event log from the Configuration menu:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to:
Reports > Event Log
- 2 Press **X** to return to the Configuration menu.


Size sensing

This setting controls whether the printer automatically registers the size of paper installed in an input source with size sourcing.

Paper source	Size sensing
250-sheet Tray	X
500-sheet Tray	X
2100-sheet Tray	X
MP Feeder	
Duplex	

When set to Auto, a size-sensing input option automatically reports the size of media that it contains to the device. When Off, the printer ignores the size reported by the size sensing hardware. The media size can be set by the control panel or the data stream.

To change the size sensing setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Size sensing**.
- 2 Select **Auto** or **Off**, and depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch .
- 3 Press **Back** or **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

Panel Menus

The value of this option determines whether the control panel menus are locked or available.

To run the Feed test:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Panel Menus**.
- 2 Choose one of the following:
 - **On**—Enables control panel menus
 - **Off**—Disables control panel menus

PPDS Emulation

The value of this option determines if a printer can recognize and use the PPDS data stream.

Available options:

- Deactivate
- Activate

Download Emuls

This appears only if at least one download emulator (DLE) is installed. The default setting is Disable. All download emulators (DLEs) are reenabled automatically after two PORs.

Safe Mode

The settings for this menu item are On and Off (default). When enabled, Safe Mode lets the printer operate in a special limited mode in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible despite known issues. For more information about Safe Mode and the Safe Mode print behavior for this model, see **“Using Safe Mode” on page 37**.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Safe Mode**.
- 2 Select **On** or **Off** to change the setting.
- 3 Select **Submit**.
- 4 POR the printer.

Factory Defaults

Warning—Potential Damage: This operation cannot be undone.

This setting enables a user to restore all of the printer settings to either the network settings (on network models only) or to the base printer settings.

To restore Factory Default settings:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Factory Defaults**.
- 2 Select from the available options:
 - Restore Base—restores all non-critical base printer NVRAM settings.
 - Restore STD Net—restores all network NVRAM settings.
 - Restore LES (available on touchscreen model only)—restores the factory default values for all framework, standard applications and eSF configuration by removing all non-standard applications; and clears the SE logs.

After this setting is changed, the device automatically performs a POR, and restores the appropriate settings to their factory default values.

Energy Conserve

This setting controls which values appear on the Power Saver menu.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Energy Conserve**.
- 2 Select **On** or **Off**.

If On (default), then the Sleep Mode cannot be turned off. If Off, then **Disabled** appears on the Sleep Mode menu, and it can be turned off.

Min copy memory

Values will only be displayed if the amount of installed DRAM is at least twice the amount of the value, that is, at least 200 MB of installed DRAM is required to display the 100 MB selection.

To change this setting:

- 1 Select **Min Copy Memory** from the Configuration Menu. [**setting's current value**] displays.
- 2 Select one of the three settings: disable, sleep permit or sleep auto
- 3 Select the minus to decrease the setting's value or the plus to increase the setting's value.
- 4 Select **Submit** to save the change.

Fax low power support

Fax Low Power support allows you to select one of three power settings for the fax. The Auto value relies on the firmware's logic to determine if the device supports the fax portion of the low power architecture. Permit Sleep allows the fax chip to enter low power mode whenever the device determines that it should. Disable Sleep prohibits the fax chip from ever entering low power mode.

To change the fax low power support setting:

- 1 Select **Fax low-power support** in the configuration menu to open the item
- 2 Select one of the three settings: disable, sleep permit or sleep auto
- 3 Select the check sign to accept the setting or press the **X** on the screen to exit the item.

Num pad job assist

This setting determines if a user can configure and initiate a job using the operator panel's hard buttons.

To change this setting:

- 1 Select **Num Pad Job Assist** from the Configuration Menu. [**setting's current value**] displays.
- 2 Select the minus to decrease the setting's value or the plus to increase the setting's value.
- 3 Select **Submit** to save the change.

Format fax storage

This setting enables you to format the non-volatile storage used for storing faxes.

To change this setting:

- 1 Select **Format Fax Storage** from the Configuration Menu.

Note: If an advanced password has been established, then you must enter this password to change the setting. If no advanced password exists, then you can establish one by using the keyboard that appears on the LCD.
- 2 Select **Submit** to save the change.
- 3 Select **Back** to cancel and return to the Configuration Menu. **Formatting Fax Flash DO NOT POWER OFF** appears on the display while the format operation is active.

ADF edge erase

This menu item sets the size, in millimeters, of the no-print area around an ADF scan job. All copy jobs have a minimum of a two millimeter border. Copy jobs will use the setting or two millimeters, whichever is larger.

To adjust the ADF edge erase setting, perform the following steps:

- 1 Select **ADF Edge Erase** from the Configuration Menu. [**setting's current value**] displays.
- 2 Select minus to decrease the setting's value or plus to increase the setting's value.
- 3 Select **Submit** to save the change.
- 4 Select **Back** to cancel and return to the Configuration Menu.

Scanner manual registration

This item is used to manually register the flatbed and ADF on the MFP's scanner unit. Registration should be performed whenever the ADF unit, flatbed unit, or controller card are replaced.

To manually register a Duplex ADF, perform the following steps:

- 1 In the Configuration Menu, scroll to the Scanner Manual Registration menu item.
- 2 Select **Scanner Manual Registration**.
- 3 Select **Print Quick Test Page**.
- 4 To view and adjust the duplex ADF front side registration, place the quick test page face up into the ADF.
- 5 Select **Copy Quick Test**.
- 6 After the quick test page copies, select **ADF Front**.
- 7 Use the plus to increase or the minus to decrease the settings value for horizontal adjust and top margin.

Note: Each button press moves the margin values one pixel in the respective direction.
- 8 Select **Submit** to accept the value.
- 9 changes by placing the print quick test page face up and selecting **Copy Quick Test**.
- 10 Repeat steps 6, 7, and 8 as needed.
- 11 To view and adjust the duplex ADF backside registration, place the quick test page face down up into the ADF, and select **Copy Quick Test**.
- 12 After the quick test page copies, select **ADF Back**.

13 Use the plus or minus to increase or decrease the settings value for horizontal adjust and top margin.

Note: Each button press moves the margin values one pixel in the respective direction.

14 Select **Submit** to accept the value.

15 Verify the changes by placing the print quick test page face down and selecting **Copy Quick Test**.

16 Repeat steps 13, 14, and 15 as needed.

To manually register the flatbed, perform the following steps:

1 In the Configuration Menu, select the Scanner Manual Registration menu item.

2 Select the Print Quick Test Page menu item.

3 To view and adjust the flatbed registration, place the quick test page into the flatbed.

4 Select the Copy Quick Test Page item.

5 After the quick test page copies, select **Flatbed**.

6 Use the plus or minus to increase or decrease the settings value for the left or top margin.

Note: Each button press moves the margin values one pixel in the respective direction.

7 Select **Submit** to accept the value.

8 Place the print quick test page on the flatbed and select **Copy Quick Test**.

9 Repeat steps 5 and 6 as needed.

10 To exit REGISTRATION select **Back** or **Stop**.

Disable scanner

This menu item is used to disable the MFP scanner if it is malfunctioning. The MFP must be powered off and on for the new settings to take effect.

To change this setting:

1 Select **Disable Scanner** from the Configuration menu.

2 Scroll through the setting's other possible values. The settings are Enable, Disable, ADF disable.

3 To save the setting's new value, select **Submit**.


4 Select **Submit** to accept the value.

Paper Prompts

This controls which tray a change prompt is directed to when paper is sensed to be the wrong size.

Note: The value of **“Action for Prompts” on page 259** may override the value of this setting.

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Paper Prompts**.
- 2 Select from the available options:
 - Auto (default)
 - Multi-purpose Feeder
 - Manual Paper
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration menu without saving any changes.


When it is set to **Auto**, the emulator selected to print the job determines which of the installed input sources will receive the change prompt. When set to a value other than Auto, the selected source always receives this type of prompt.

Envelope Prompts

This controls which tray a change prompt is directed to when the envelopes are sensed to be the wrong size.

Note: The value of **“Action for Prompts” on page 259** may override the value of this setting.

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Envelope Prompts**.
- 2 Select from the available options:
 - Auto (default)
 - Multi-purpose Feeder
 - Manual Envelope
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration menu without saving any changes.


When it is set to **Auto**, the emulator selected to print the job determines which of the installed input sources will receive the change prompt. When set to a value other than Auto, the selected source always receives this type of prompt.

Action for Prompts

This setting enables a user to determine which input source would receive paper-related or envelope-related change prompts when they occur. Regardless of the target source, the printer always requires some type of user assistance to resolve the change prompt (examples: pushing a button to ignore the prompt and changing the source’s installed media). However, this setting gives a user the option of having the printer resolve change prompt situations without requiring any user assistance.

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Action for Prompts**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting.
 - Prompt User (default)
 - Continue
 - Use Current

- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration menu without saving any changes.

When set to **Prompt user**, the printer behaves like the past implementation. When a change prompt occurs, the printer stops printing, posts the change prompt to the target source, and waits for the user to select an action before continuing.

When set to **Continue**, the printer automatically assumes that the user selects **Continue** every time a change prompt is encountered. Likewise, when the device is set to **Use Current**, all change prompts will perform as if **Use Current** was selected by the user.

Jobs on Disk

This setting appears only if a hard disk is installed. It allows buffered jobs to be deleted from the disk. This does not affect Print and Hold or parked jobs.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Jobs on Disk**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting:
 - Delete
 - Do Not Delete (default)
- 3 Press **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

Disk Encryption

Warning—Potential Damage: If the settings are changed, then the printer completely formats the hard disk. All information on the disk will be unrecoverable.

This setting appears only if a hard disk is installed. It controls whether the printer encrypts the information that it writes to the hard disk.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Disk Encryption**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting.
 - Enable—enables encryption of hard disk.
 - Disable (default)—enables formatting of hard disk.
- 3 **Contents will be lost. Continue?** appears. Select **Yes** to proceed with the encryption or formatting of the disk, or **No** to cancel the operation. If Yes is selected, then a progress bar appears on the display that indicates the overall completion of the selected operation. After completion, the display returns to Disk Encryption.

Erase All Information on Disk

This setting performs a wipe of the printer hard disk, erasing all data.

Warning—Potential Damage: This deletes all data on the printer hard disk, including downloaded fonts, macros, and held jobs. Do not initiate a disk wipe if you have information on the printer that you want to save.

Available options:

- Single Pass Erase—overwrites all data and the file system. This wipe is faster but less secure since it is possible to retrieve the deleted data with forensic data-retrieval techniques.
- Multi Pass Erase—overwrites all data without rewriting the file system. This wipe is DoD 5220.22-M compliant since the deleted data is irretrievable.

Note: If the printer is reset while a disk wipe operation is executing, then **Corrupt Disk** appears upon regaining power.

Wipe All Settings

This makes any sensitive information that may exist on the volatile or non-volatile storage of the device completely indecipherable. When selected, the printer performs a non-critical NVRAM reset and then reboots.

Font Sharpening

This setting allows a user to set a text point-size value below which the high-frequency screens will be used when printing font data.


To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Font Sharpening**.
- 2 To change the value, depending on the model, enter the numerical value or press the arrows, and then press **Submit**.
- 3 Press **Back** or **X** to return to the Configuration menu.

A4 Fuser

The A4 fuser cannot fuse the entire right side of any print job that uses media wider than 8.27" (for example: letter or legal). You can use the A4 Fuser setting to determine whether these images are clipped or compressed. Compression is only in the X direction; scaling does not apply to the process (or Y) direction.

To change the setting:


- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **A4 Fuser**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting.
 - **Compress**
 - **Clip**
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

Require Standby

Note: This setting is available on the touch screen models only.

This setting determines whether Standby Mode is On or Off. The default is On.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Require Standby**.
- 2 Select **On** or **Off** to change the setting.
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

If Standby Mode is On, the printer begins functioning in Standby Mode when it remains idle for an amount of time.

The Standby Mode enables the printer:

- To consume less energy than when operating in normal mode but not as little as when operating in Power Saver.
- To return to the Ready state more quickly than when operating in Power Saver. If set to Off, this setting disables Standby Mode in the General Settings Menu.

A5 Loading

This determines the orientation used when printing on A5 paper.


Available options:

- Long Edge—The printer will print A5-size paper in the long-edge feed orientation from all trays.
- Short Edge—The printer will print A5-size paper in the short-edge feed orientation from all trays.

UI Automation

When enabled, this setting creates an **ENABLE_UI_AUTOMATION** file in the `/var/fs/shared/` directory. As long as this file exists, the printer permits external developers to test the stability of their applications against the printer to make sure that their applications have an appropriate level of stability. Disabling this setting deletes the file and prohibits automated testing.

To change the setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **UI Automation**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting.
 - Enable
 - Disable (default)
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

LES Applications

This setting enables or disables all installed Lexmark Embedded Solution applications.

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **LES Applications**.
- 2 Select from the available options to change the setting.
 - Enable (Default)
 - Disable


- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch **Back** to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

Key Repeat Initial Delay

Note: This setting is available on the touch screen model only.

This setting determines the length of delay before a repeating key starts repeating. The range is 0.25–5 seconds, with increments of 0.25. The default setting is one second.

To adjust this setting:


- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Key Repeat Initial Delay**.
- 2 Touch the arrow keys to adjust the setting.
- 3 Touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

Key Repeat Rate

Note: This setting is available on the touch screen model only.

This setting indicates the number of presses per second for repeating keys. The range is 0.5–100, with increments of 0.5. The default setting is 15 presses per second.

To adjust this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Key Repeat Rate**.
- 2 Touch the arrow keys to adjust the setting.
- 3 Touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

Clear Supply Usage History

This setting reverts the supply usage history (number of pages and days remaining) to the factory shipped level.

To clear the supply usage history:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Clear Supply Usage History**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch **Clear Supply Usage History** to proceed.

Clear Custom Status

Executing this operation erases any strings that have been defined by the user for the default or alternate custom messages.

To clear the custom status:

- 1 From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Clear Custom Status**.
- 2 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch **Clear Custom Status** to proceed.

USB Speed

This setting is used to set the throughput of the USB port on the printer.


Available options:

- Auto
- Full—Forces the USB port to run at full speed and also disables its high-speed capabilities.

Automatically Display Error Screens

If On, the panel automatically displays any existing printer-related message after the printer remains inactive on the home screen for a length of time equal to the Screen Timeout setting in the Timeouts section of the General Settings Menu. Any message that appears on the display gives the option of returning to the home screen without clearing it. From the home screen, any other workflow or feature can be initiated as usual. When the printer returns to the home screen, any existing message will again appear after the printer remains inactive for a length of time equal to the Screen Timeout setting.

To change this setting:

- 1 From the Configuration Menu, navigate to **Automatically Display Error Screens**.
- 2 Select from the available options:
 - On (default)
 - Off
- 3 Depending on the printer model, press **OK** or touch  to save the setting, or press **X** to return to the Configuration Menu without saving any changes.

USB PnP

In some cases, the USB port at the back of the printer may be incompatible with the chipset in a user's PC. This setting lets the user change the USB driver mode to improve its compatibility with these PCs.

Available options:

- 1
- 2

Entering invalid engine mode

This mode is used if the machine has invalid code and needs the correct code loaded. After entering this mode, the firmware code can be updated.

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the **3**, **4**, and **6** buttons simultaneously.
- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 Release the buttons after 10 seconds.

Entering recovery mode

This mode will allow the printer to boot from a secondary set of instructions to allow a code flash to the printer. Code can be flashed from a PC by USB.

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the **7**, **2**, and **8** buttons simultaneously.
- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 Release the buttons after 10 seconds.

Accessing the Network SE menu

This menu contains settings for fine tuning the communication settings for the network interfaces and protocols.

- 1 Navigate to:
Networks/Ports > Standard Network > Std Network Setup.
- 2 Press and hold the **6**, **7**, and **9** simultaneously.

Service Engineer menu

- [“Accessing the service engineer \(SE\) menu” on page 265](#)
- [“Service engineer \(SE\) menu” on page 265](#)

Accessing the service engineer (SE) menu

From a Web browser on a host PC, add `/se` to the printer IP address.

Service engineer (SE) menu

This menu should be used as directed by the next level of support.


Top-level menu	Intermediate menu
Print SE Menus	
General	Copyright — Displays copyright information
Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Network code level — Displays network code level • Network Compile Info — Displays network compile information • Printer Code Level — Displays printer code information • Printer Compile Info — Displays compile information
History	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print History • Mark History • History Mode


Top-level menu	Intermediate menu
MAC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set Card Speed • Set LAA • Keep Alive
NVRAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dump NVRAM • Reinit NVRAM
NPAP	Print Alerts
TCP/IP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • netstat-r • arp-a • Allow SNMP Set • MTU • Meditech Mode • RAW LPR Mode • Gather Debug • Enable Debug

Repair information

- “Removal precautions” on page 267
- “Adjustments” on page 283
- “Removal procedures” on page 295
- “Base printer - cover removals” on page 295
- “Base printer - front removals” on page 314
- “Base printer - rear removals” on page 344
- “Base printer - top removals” on page 352
- “Base printer - bottom removals” on page 364
- “Base printer - left removals” on page 385
- “Base printer - right removals” on page 399
- “Control panel removals” on page 408
- “ADF and scanner removals” on page 445
- “250/550-sheet media tray option removals (MX710 and MX711)” on page 520
- “High capacity input tray option removals (MX710 and MX711)” on page 536
- “550-sheet media tray option removals (MX810, MX811, and MX812)” on page 559
- “High capacity input tray option removals (MX810, MX811, and MX812)” on page 575
- “Staple finisher/offset stacker option removals” on page 594
- “Mailbox option removals” on page 623

Removal precautions

 **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** For personal safety and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly. Disconnect any connections between the printer and the PCs/peripherals.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The printer weight is greater than 18 kg (40 lb) and requires two or more trained personnel to lift it safely

Handling ESD-sensitive parts

Many electronic products use parts that are known to be sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). To prevent damage to ESD-sensitive parts, use the following instructions in addition to all the usual precautions, such as turning off power before removing logic boards:

- Keep the ESD-sensitive part in its original shipping container (a special “ESD bag”) until you are ready to install the part into the machine.
- Make the least-possible movements with your body to prevent an increase of static electricity from clothing fibers, carpets, and furniture.
- Put the ESD wrist strap on your wrist. Connect the wrist band to the system ground point. This discharges any static electricity in your body to the machine.
- Hold the ESD-sensitive part by its edge connector shroud (cover); do not touch its pins. If you are removing a pluggable module, use the correct tool.

- Do not place the ESD-sensitive part on the machine cover or on a metal table; if you need to put down the ESD-sensitive part for any reason, first put it into its special bag.
- Machine covers and metal tables are electrical grounds. They increase the risk of damage, because they make a discharge path from your body through the ESD-sensitive part. (Large metal objects can be discharge paths without being grounded.)
- Prevent ESD-sensitive parts from being accidentally touched by other personnel. Install machine covers when you are not working on the machine, and do not put unprotected ESD-sensitive parts on a table.
- If possible, keep all ESD-sensitive parts in a grounded metal cabinet (case).
- Be extra careful while working with ESD-sensitive parts when cold-weather heating is used, because low humidity increases static electricity.

Controller board/control panel replacement

This procedure should be followed only if both the controller board and the operator panel fail. If you need to replace only one of the FRUs, follow the startup procedure described in the FRU's removal procedure.



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY

The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

Warning—Potential Damage: If the operator panel and the controller board are being replaced at the same time, replace the parts in this order to avoid damage to the machine.

- 1 Replace the controller board first.

Note: Do not replace the new operator panel and controller board in the machine at the same time.

- 2 After installing the new controller board, and before installing the new operator panel, start the printer into diagnostics mode.
- 3 After the printer has completed startup, turn off the printer and replace the operator panel.

Note: If the operator panel display has failed, the printers' startup cycle is complete when the driver motor and fans shut down, and the machine is quiet.
- 4 After installing the new operator panel, start the printer into diagnostics mode, and allow the printer to go through a complete startup cycle and the display to go to Ready.
- 5 If the problems persist, leave the new operator panel in the machine, place the old controller board back in the machine, and start it up. After the machine startup, shut down the machine, and install the new controller board. After installing the new controller board, restart the machine, and let it go through the startup cycle.

After this procedure is completed successfully, there is no need to adjust any settings.

If the above procedure fails, you must contact the technical support center for further instructions.

eSF solutions backup

If a technician needs to replace the RIP board, the steps below should be taken to backup the eSF solutions and settings:

- 1 POR the printer into invalid engine code mode.
- 2 Open a Web browser, and navigate to the printer Web page.
- 3 Navigate to **Settings**, and click the link.

- 4 Navigate to **Solutions**, and click the link.
- 5 Navigate to **Embedded Solutions**, and click the link.
- 6 On the Embedded Solutions page, select the apps to be exported by clicking the selection box next to the app.
- 7 Choose **Export**.

If the Web page cannot be accessed, or an error persists despite trying to boot in Invalid Engine code mode, then there is no way to back up the eSF apps. The technician needs to make the customer aware that the applications and their settings could not be saved.

There is a size limit on the export file - 128kb. Because of this, it is recommended that you don't use the "global" backup found in **Settings > Import/Export > Export Shortcuts File, Export Settings File, Export Embedded Solutions Settings File and Export Security Setups File**. Customers with a large number of applications or settings may exceed the file size limit and have information truncated in the exported file.

Ribbon cable connectors

Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors

Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors are used on the boards and cards used in this printer. Before inserting or removing a cable from these connectors, read this entire section. Great care must be taken to avoid damaging the connector or cable when inserting or removing the cable.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not insert the cable so that the contacts are facing the locking actuator. The contacts always face away from the actuator.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not insert the cable diagonally into the ZIF socket. This can cause damage to the contacts on the cable.

Warning—Potential Damage: Avoid using a fingernail, or sharp object to open the locking mechanism. This could damage the cable.

Warning—Potential Damage: Avoid pressing against the cable when opening the locking mechanism. This can also damage the cable.

These are the types of ZIF connectors used in this printer:

- Horizontal top contact connector
- Horizontal bottom contact connector
- Vertical mount contact connector
- Horizontal sliding connector

Horizontal top contact connector

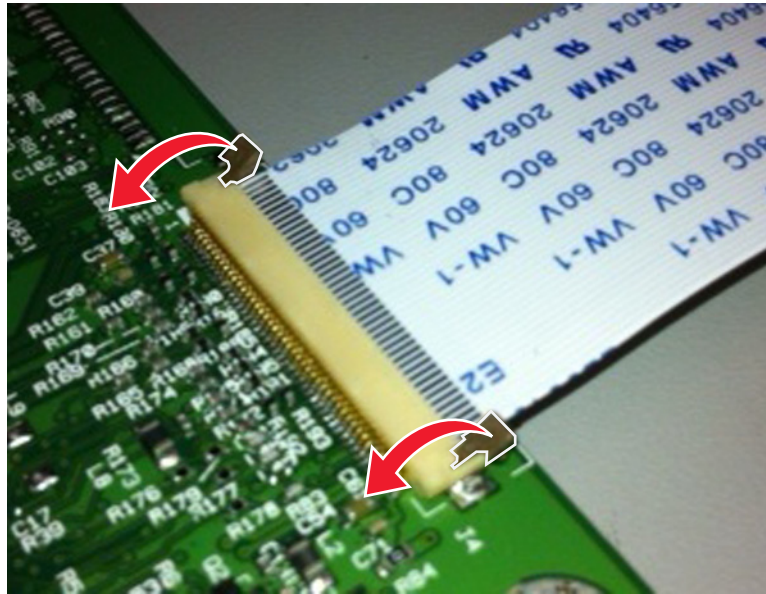
This FRU contains a horizontal top contact cable connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal top contact connector uses a back flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift or close the two tabs located on each end of the actuator. The two tabs should be moved simultaneously. Do not close the actuator from the center of the actuator.

Removing a cable from the horizontal top contact connector

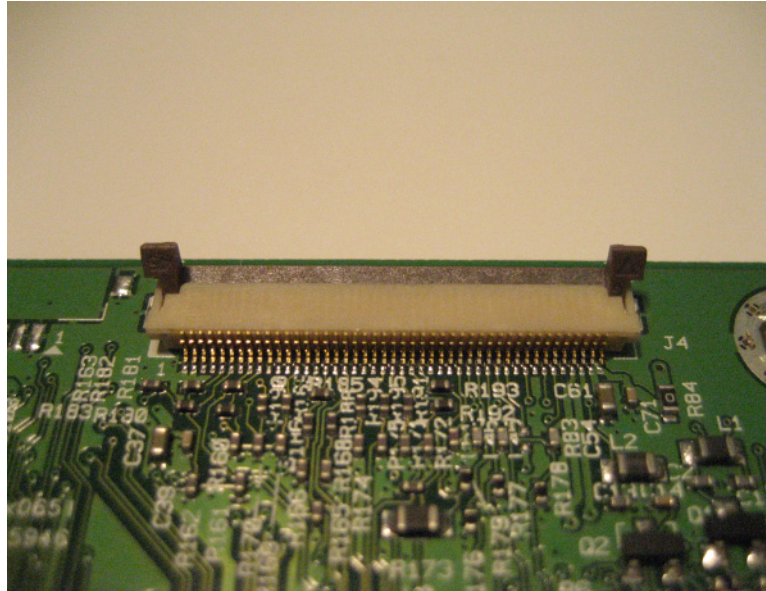
- 1 Place a finger at each end of the locking actuator, and then gently lift the actuator to the unlocked position.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

Inserting a cable into the horizontal top contact connector

- 1 When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to ensure it is in the unlocked position. The tabs on the ends of the actuator are vertical when the actuator is unlocked.

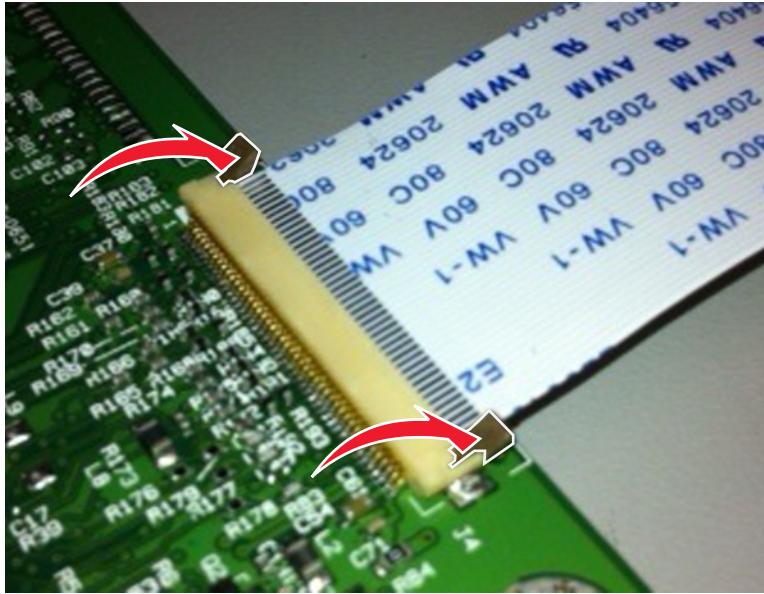


- 2 Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable facing up. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



- 3 Rotate the locking actuator to the locked position. The cable should not move while this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



Horizontal bottom contact connector

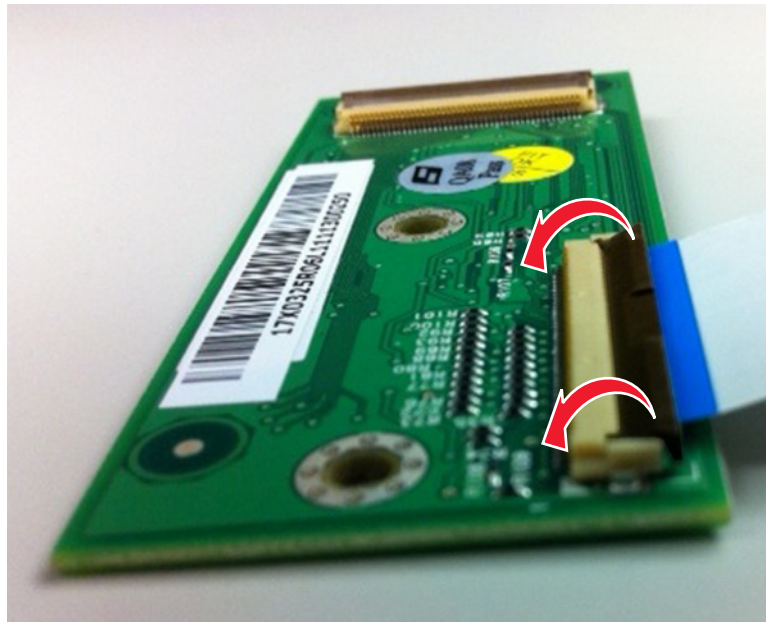
This FRU contains a horizontal bottom contact cable connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal bottom contact connector uses a flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift the center of the actuator using your finger. Do not use a fingernail or screwdriver to open the actuator. This could damage the ribbon cable. Do not close the actuator from the ends of the actuator.

Removing a cable from the horizontal bottom contact connector

- 1 Place two fingers towards each end of the locking actuator, and then gently lift the actuator to the unlocked position.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

Inserting a cable into the horizontal bottom contact connector

- 1 Check the actuator to verify it is in the open position.

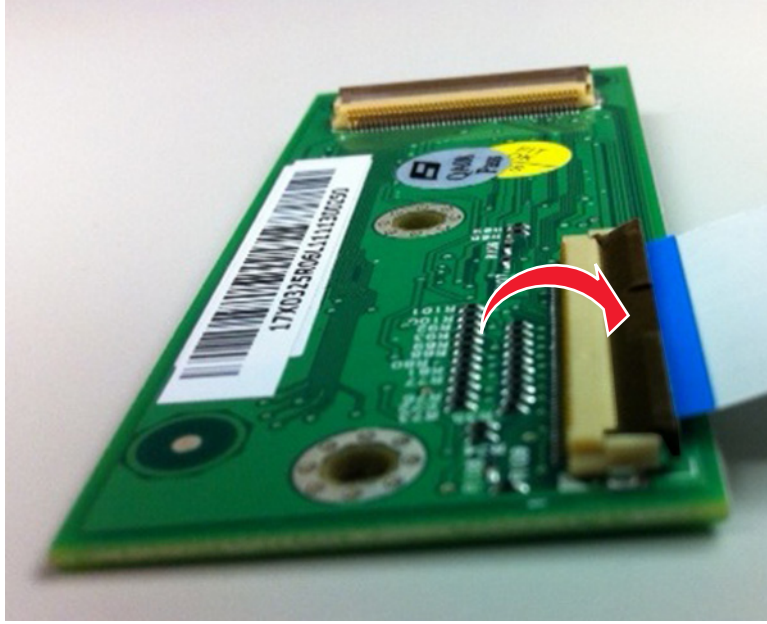


- 2 Insert the cable into the ZIF connector with the contacts facing downward and away from the locking actuator. The cable needs to be inserted below the actuator.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



- 3 Place your finger in the middle of the actuator, and then rotate the locking actuator to the locked position.



Vertical mount contact connector

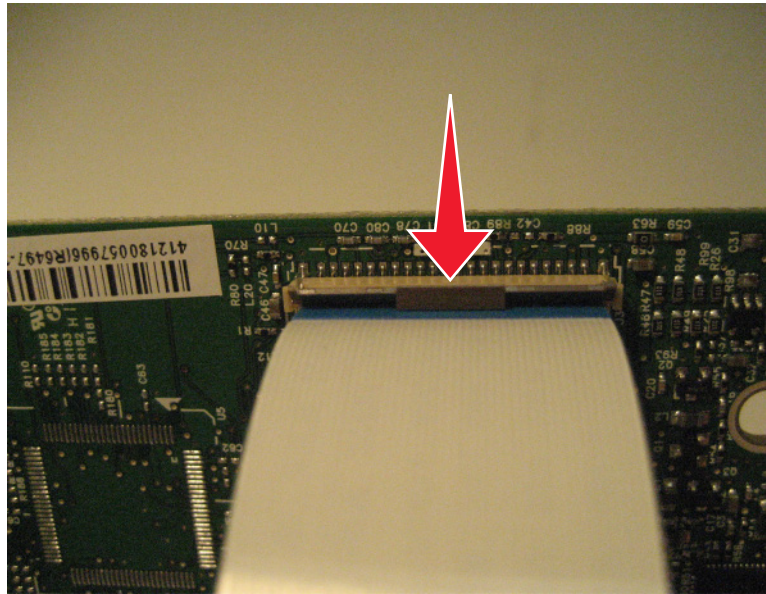
This FRU contains a vertical mount contact connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The vertical mount contact connector uses a back flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted vertically into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift the center of the actuator using your finger. Do not use a fingernail or screwdriver to open the actuator. This could damage the ribbon cable. Do not close the actuator from the ends of the actuator.

Removing a cable from the vertical mount contact connector

- 1 Gently rotate the locking actuator from the center of the actuator to the unlocked position.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

Inserting a cable into the vertical mount contact connector

- 1 When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to verify it is in the open position.

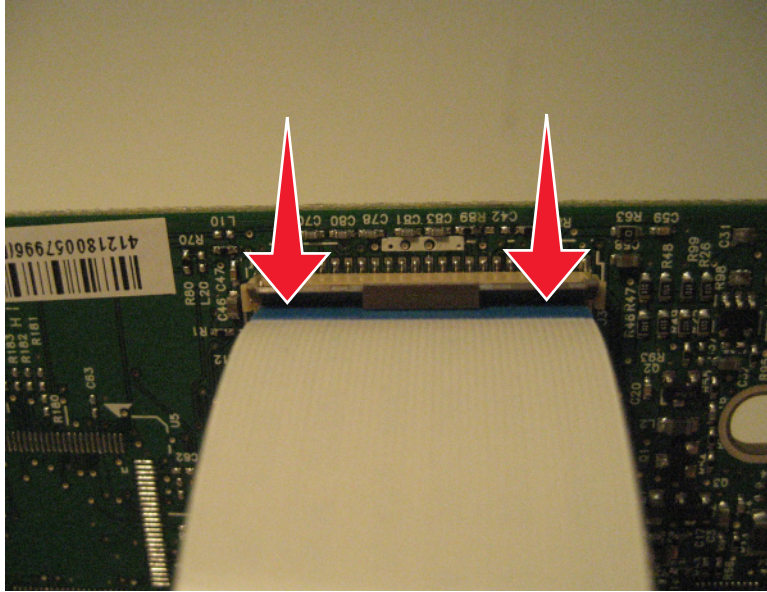


- 2 Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable away from the locking actuator. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



- 3 Rotate the locking actuator to the locked position by pressing down on both ends of the actuator. The cable should not move when this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



Horizontal sliding contact connector

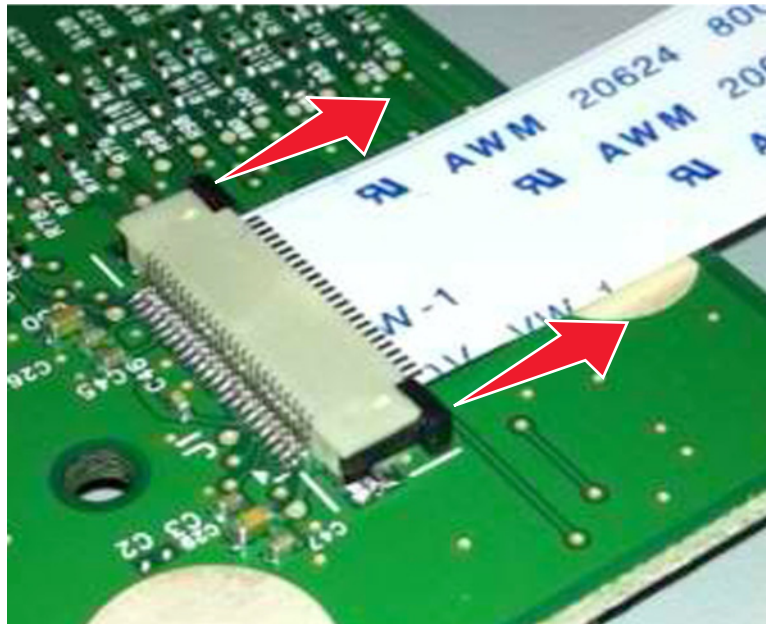
This FRU contains a horizontal sliding contact connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal sliding contact connector uses a slide locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

Warning—Potential Damage: When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently push or pull the two tabs located on each end of the actuator. Do not close the actuator from the center of the actuator. Do not use a screwdriver to open or close the actuator. Damage to the cable or connector could occur.

Removing a cable from the horizontal sliding contact connector

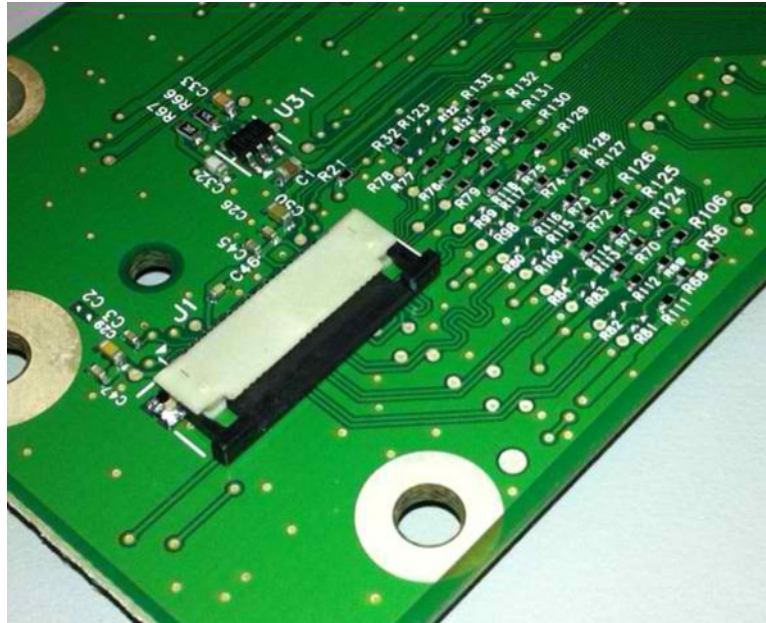
- 1 Simultaneously slide the two tabs located on the ends of the locking actuator away from the connector.



- 2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

Inserting a cable into the horizontal sliding contact connector

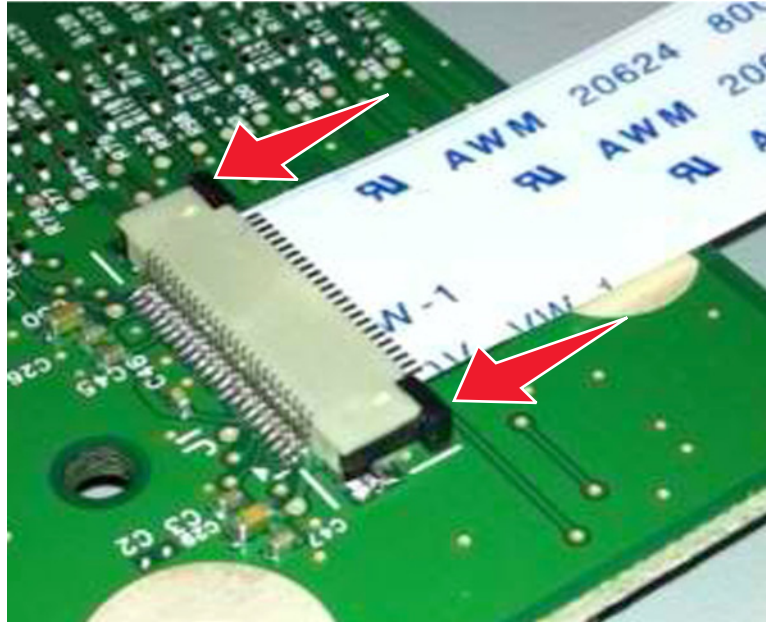
- 1 When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to verify it is in the open position. If you are opening the connector, pull back on both end tabs using equal force to avoid breaking the connector.



- 2 Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable facing away from the locking actuator. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.



- Slide the locking actuator towards the connector, locking the cable into place. The cable should not move when this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



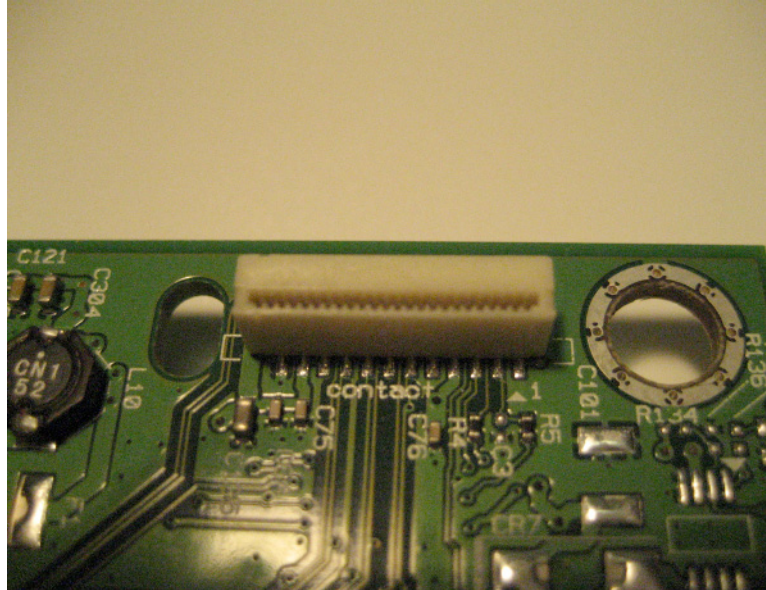
Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector

This FRU contains a Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

Warning—Potential Damage: When installing a cable into an LIF connector, care must be taken to avoid bending the edges of the cables and damaging the contacts on the cables.

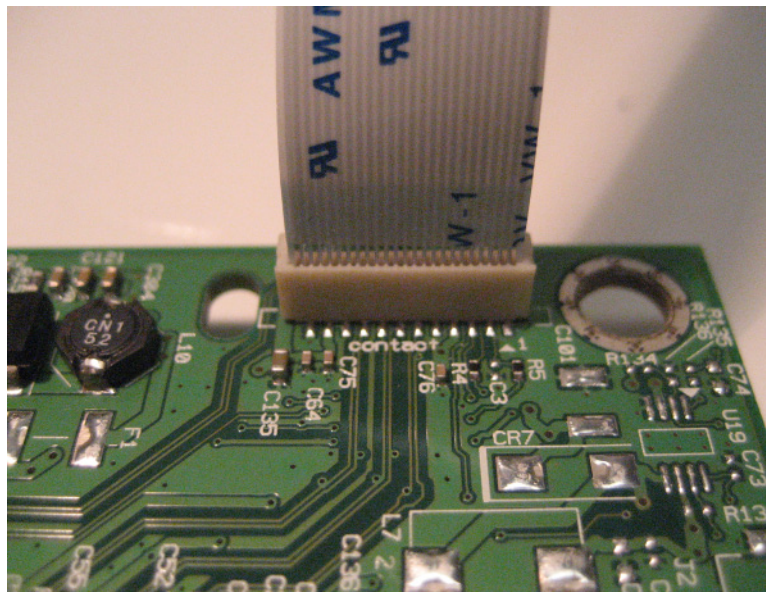
Inserting a cable into the LIF connector

- 1 Looking at the connector, take note on which side the contacts are located. Many boards will have the word “contacts” stamped on them to indicate which side of the LIF has the contacts. When looking at the board, take note that the contacts from the board to the connector are located on the side of the connector with the contacts.



- 2 Insert the cable squarely into the connector.

Note: Verify that the cable is installed straight into the connector. If the cable is not installed properly, then intermittent failures could occur.



Adjustments

- “Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 283
- “Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment” on page 284
- “ADF skew adjustments” on page 287
- “Media squareness check” on page 291
- “Print skew correction” on page 292
- “Copy skew correction” on page 294

Media aligner roller adjustment

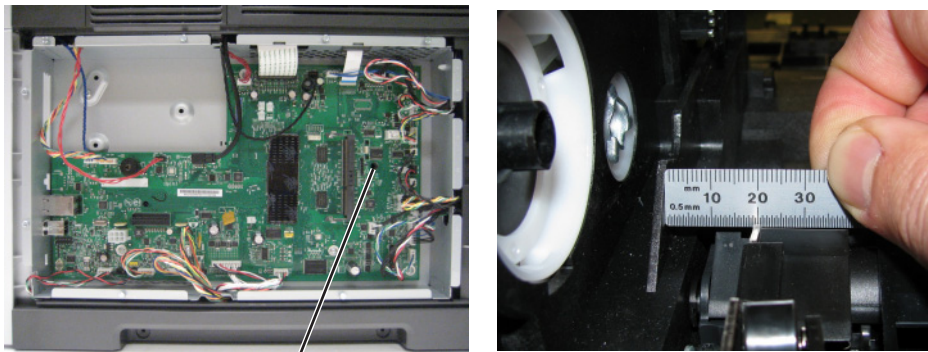
Complete the media aligner roller adjustment procedure when you replace the media aligner roller. Always print a copy of the Quick Test Page before making any adjustments to the media aligner roller reference adjustment screw.

Note: When replacing the media aligner roller, back the reference adjustment screw out far enough to remove the old media aligner roller and install the new one. It is not necessary to remove the screw.

- If you have just replaced the media aligner roller, go to “**Step A**” on page 283.
- If you are only correcting the top margin skew, go to “**Step B**” on page 283.
- If you are correcting the bottom margin skew or both top and bottom margin skew, go to “**Step C**” on page 284.

Step A

Set the initial position of the media aligner roller plate using a 3mm hex wrench at the access hole indicated in the following image (left), to give a position roughly 20.5mm as shown in the image below (right). This is the nominal point and should minimize the amount of adjustment needed.



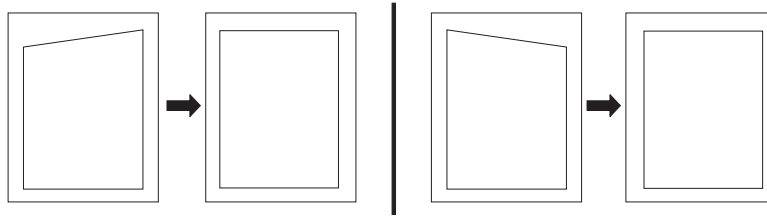
Access hole

Continue to “**Step B**” on page 283.

Step B

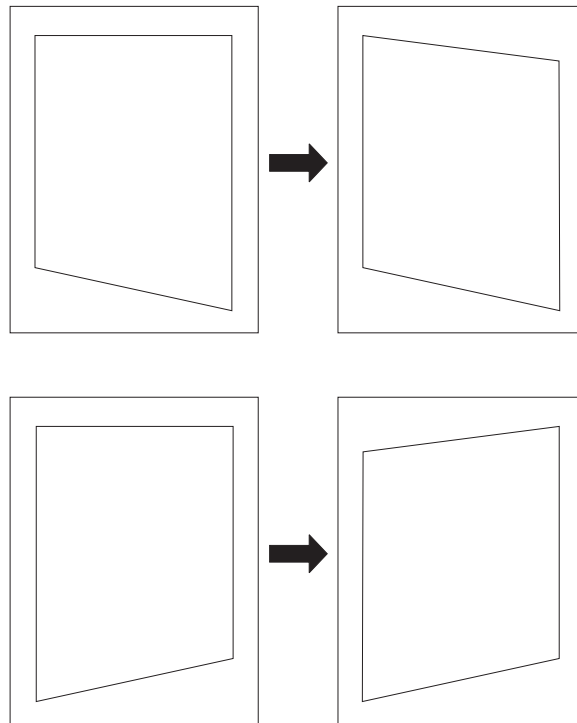
Print a copy of the Quick Test Page, and check the top alignment indicators printed on the test page. The difference in the print location to the top edge of the paper between the left and right alignment indicators should be 0.5mm (one dot) or less. Depending on the skew, turn the screw either clockwise or counterclockwise using a 3mm hex wrench, and print a copy of the Quick Test Page to check the diamonds on the top and bottom margin. Continue adjusting the screw as you check the results of each adjustment on a new test page until the top image skew is below 0.5mm. One full 360-degree turn of the aligner screw will change the top edge skew by roughly 1mm (2 alignment indicator dots).

Adjustment is typically 0-2 rotations. More than 3-4 turns, in either direction from the 20.5mm nominal spot, should not be necessary and may indicate other issues with the tray (such as problems with the back and side restraints), pick tires, or transfer roll mounting. If the top and bottom skew are below 0.5mm, the alignment process is complete.



Step C

Print a copy of the Quick Test Page, and check the top and bottom alignment indicators printed on the test page. The goal is to make the skew at the top and bottom of the page parallel. Depending on the skew, turn the screw either clockwise or counterclockwise using a 3mm hex wrench, and print a copy of the Quick Test Page to check the diamonds on the top and bottom margin. Continue adjusting the screw as you check the results of each adjustment on a new test page until you obtain the results you want. One full 360-degree turn of the aligner screw will change the leading edge skew by roughly 1mm (2 alignment indicator dots).



Go to the polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment procedure when this step is complete. See **“Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment”** on page 284.

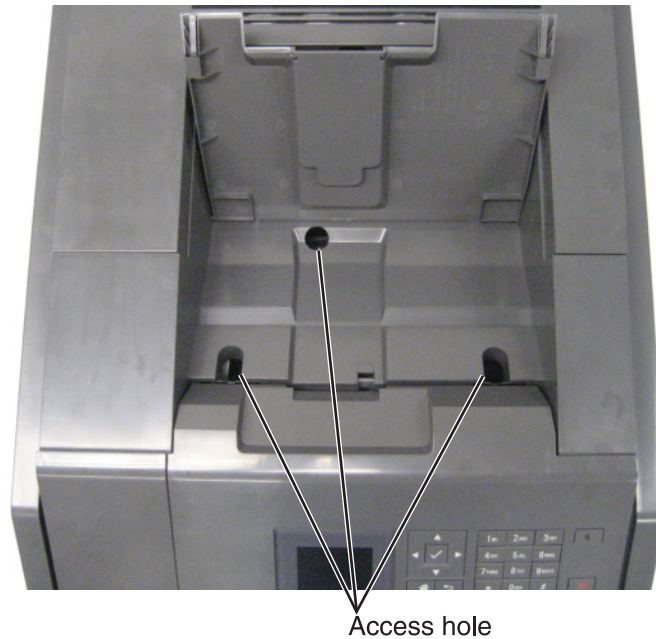
Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment

Complete the printhead mechanical registration adjustment procedure when you remove or replace the printhead, or loosen the mounting screws.

Install the new printhead with the mounting screws lightly tightened before printing the registration Quick Test Page to see if adjustment is needed. Before adjustment of the printhead, loosen each of the three mounting screws by a half turn. This will leave the screws loose enough to allow the printhead to move within its slots as the adjustment screw is rotated. If the adjustment plate was left alone during the laser printhead replacement, it will retain its position and should minimize the amount of printhead mechanical registration adjustment needed. When the registration is set, the three mounting screws should be tightened.

To perform the printhead mechanical registration adjustment:

- 1 Print a Quick Test Page. See **“Adjustments” on page 283**. If the skew between the bottom left and bottom right alignment indicators is greater than 0.5mm (1 dot), then proceed with adjustment. Otherwise, no polygon printhead adjustment is needed.
- 2 Raise the paper support located in the top of the standard bin to its upright position to locate the three access holes as shown in the illustration below.



Access hole

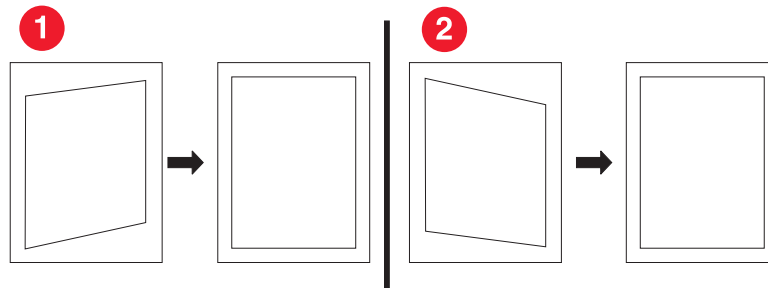
- 3 Loosen, by a half turn, each of the three printhead mounting screws securing the printhead to the printer frame. This will require a 5.5mm hex-socket screwdriver.

- 4 Locate the printhead adjustment screw access hole in the front of the printhead access cover. This will require a 3mm hex wrench to adjust. A ballhead hex wrench is suggested to make it easier to find the screw head.



Access hole

- 5 Check the Quick Test Page for any sign of misalignment by checking the diamonds at the bottom left and bottom right of the test page for equal distance from the bottom of the page. If necessary, rotate the printhead adjusting screw with a 3mm hex wrench either clockwise (to rotate the image clockwise) or counterclockwise (to rotate the image counterclockwise), and run another Quick Test Page. One full 360-degree turn of the printhead screw will change the skew on both edges by roughly 0.5mm (1 alignment indicator dot). You may need to repeat this step two or three times before you get satisfactory bottom skew results.



1	To correct, turn the printhead screw clockwise to rotate both edges clockwise.
2	To correct, turn the printhead screw counterclockwise to rotate both edges counterclockwise.

One full 360-degree turn of the printhead screw will change the skew on both edges by roughly 0.5mm (one alignment indicator dot).

Warning—Potential Damage: Caution should be taken to not turn the printhead adjustment mechanism more than a few turns counterclockwise, for the screw will fully back out and will become disassembled. Stop turning the screw when you stop feeling resistance, you may need to turn it clockwise to re-engage the screw into the adjustment plate. Turning more than a few turns clockwise will bottom out the screw. If the adjustment screw is difficult to turn, make sure that the printhead mounting screws are loose.

Warning—Potential Damage: In some cases the adjustment process may take several tightening and loosening cycles of the printhead mounting screws. Care should be taken to avoid stripping the mounting screw bosses. Use only a manual hex head screwdriver, for this reason.

- 6 When you have the correct adjustment, ensure that the printhead mounting screws are properly tightened, and print a final Quick Test Page for verification.
- 7 Check the top edge skew and perform the media aligner roller adjustment, if required. See **“Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 283**.

ADF skew adjustments

- **“ADF skew adjustment (front side)” on page 287**
- **“ADF skew adjustment (back side)” on page 288**
- **“ADF skew adjustment (deskew roller)” on page 289**

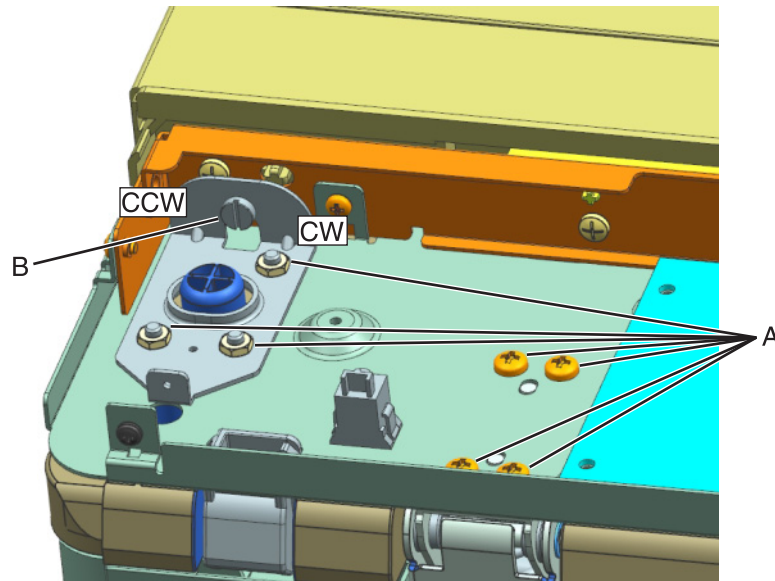
For ADF skew adjustment, refer to the following examples to identify whether the skew is negative or positive, which will help you make the correct adjustment.

Note: Before you start any of the ADF skew procedures, make sure the **media aligner roller adjustment** has been properly performed.

ADF skew adjustment (front side)

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470**.
- 2 Remove the flatbed glass cushion. See **“Flatbed glass cushion removal” on page 504**.
- 3 Loosen but do not remove the three nuts and four screws (A) securing the adjusting bracket to the ADF frame, as shown.

- 4 Turn the skew adjustment screw (B) appropriately - clockwise for positive skew or counterclockwise for negative skew.



Note: Do not remove the nuts or screws completely when performing the ADF skew adjustment (front side).

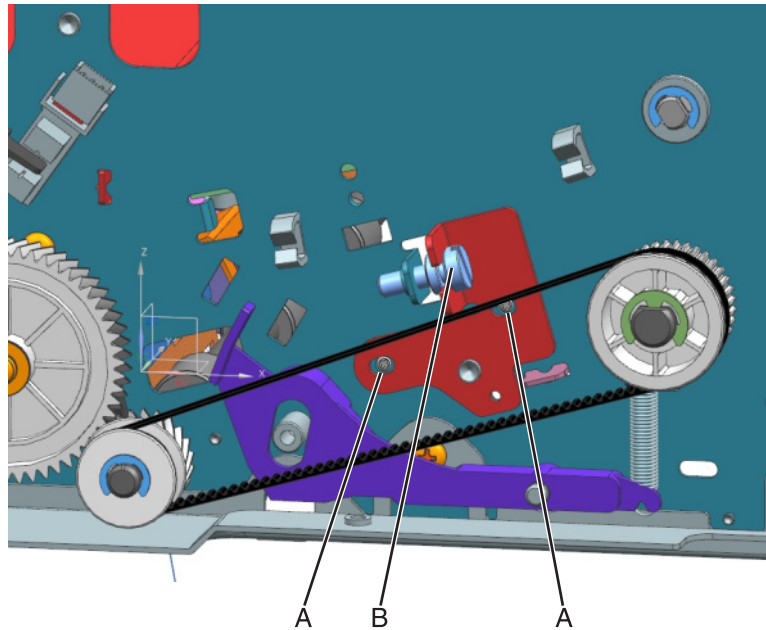
- 5 For negative skew, rotate the adjusting screw counterclockwise, as shown in the previous image.
- 6 After skew correction has been made, tighten the three nuts, and reinstall the ADF rear cover.

Note: Each full turn of the adjustment screw yields 0.3 mm of skew correction. The maximum adjustment is two full turns either way.

ADF skew adjustment (back side)

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal” on page 459**.
- 2 Loosen the two screws (A) securing the adjusting bracket to the ADF frame.

- 3** Turn the skew adjustment screw (B) appropriately - clockwise for negative skew or counterclockwise for positive skew.



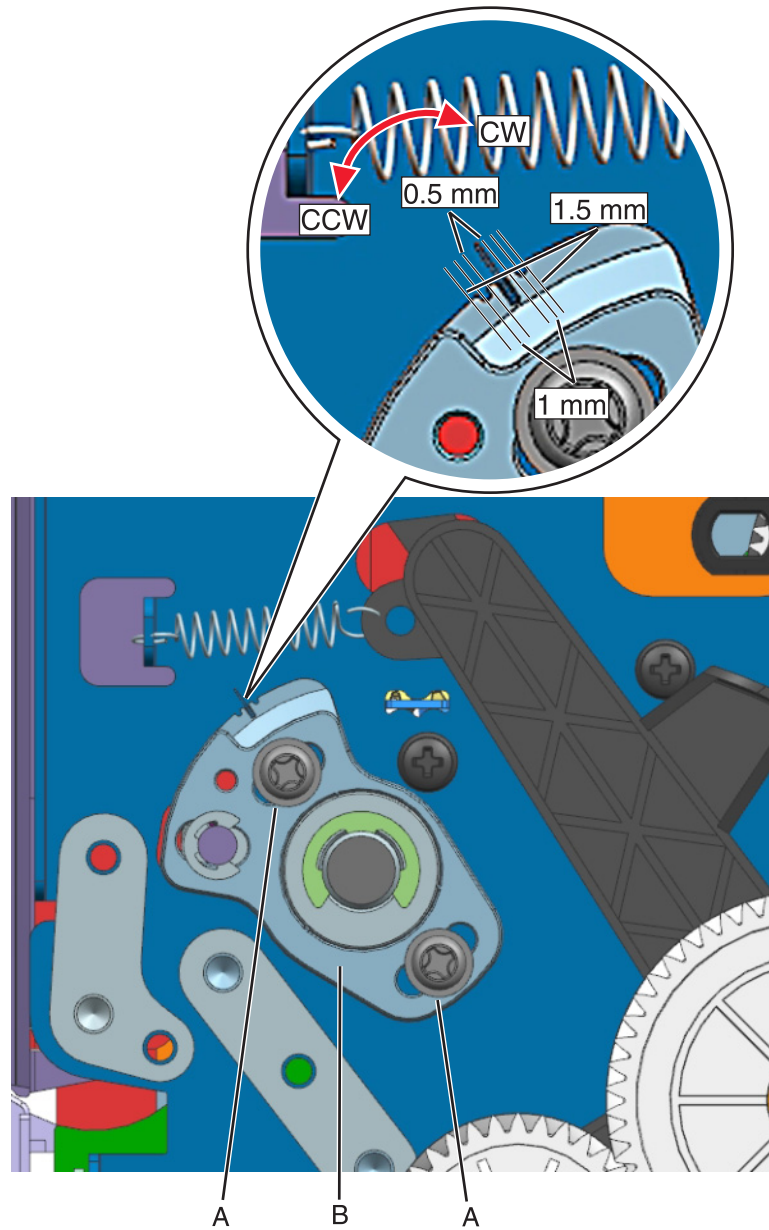
Note: Each full turn of the adjustment screw yields 0.6 mm of skew correction. The maximum adjustment is one full turn either way.

- 4** After skew has been corrected, reinstall the front cover.

ADF skew adjustment (deskew roller)

- 1** Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal”** on page 459.
- 2** Loosen the two screws (A) securing the adjusting bracket to the ADF frame.

- 3** Turn the skew adjusting bracket (B) (to the left, below) appropriately - clockwise for negative skew or counterclockwise for positive skew.

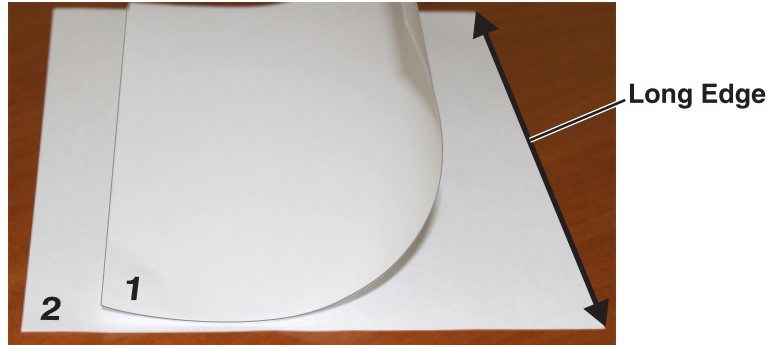


- 4** After skew has been corrected, tighten the two screws, and reinstall the front cover.

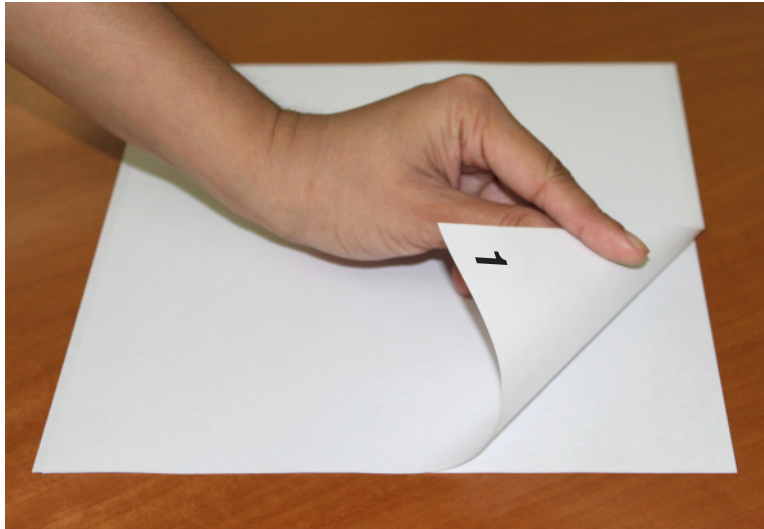
Media squareness check

This test is critical when cut paper is being used to align the ADF skew during reworks. Pallets of quality paper may be found with more than 2 mm of skew.

- 1 Remove two consecutive pieces of paper from the ream.
- 2 Flip one of the pages over, as shown in the following image.

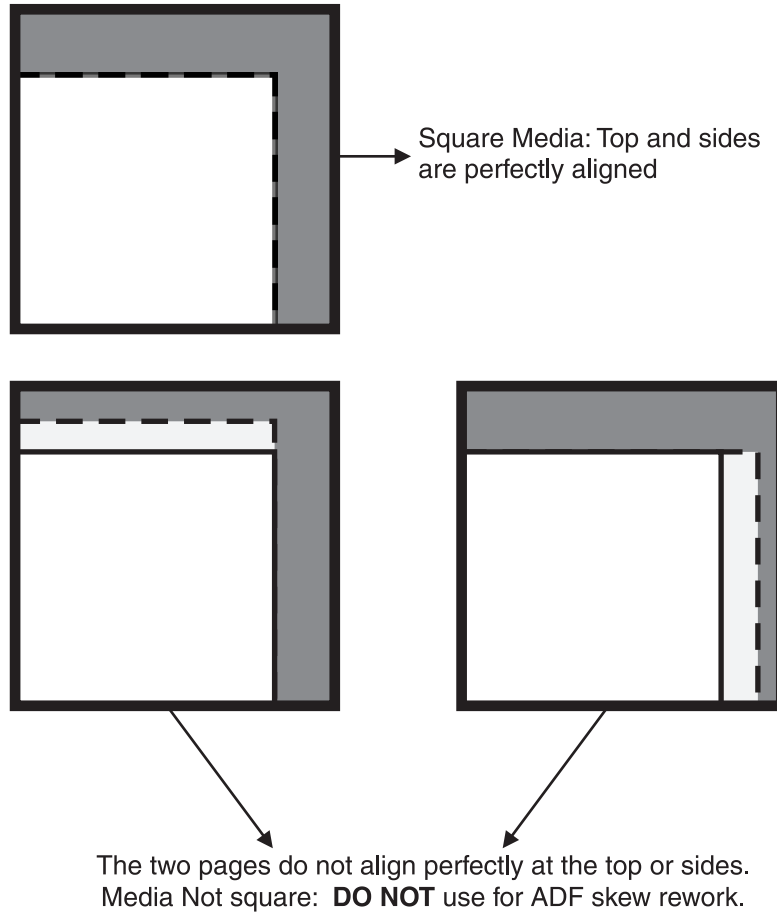


The following image shows the final position of the two pages.



- 3 Tap the two pages on a flat surface until the bottom edges are aligned.

- 4 Look closely at the top edges of the media to see if the sheets are aligned.

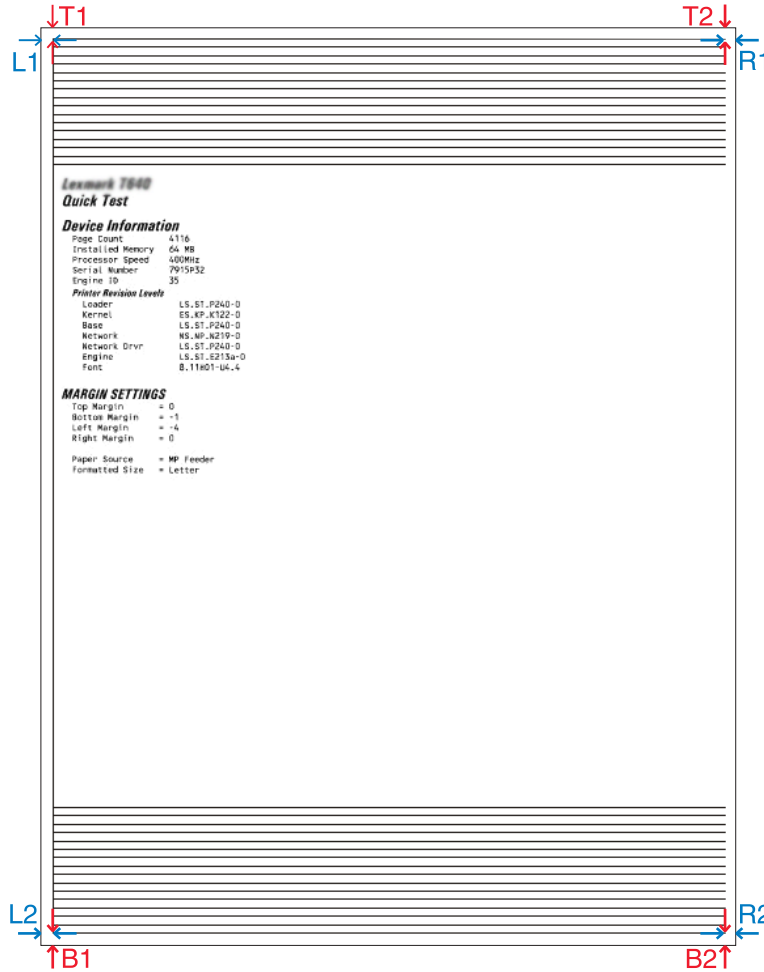


Print skew correction

This test is critical when cut paper is being used to align the ADF skew during reworks. Pallets of quality paper may be found with more than 2 mm of skew.

- 1 Check the media squareness. See **“Media squareness check” on page 291.**
- 2 Make sure the guides in the paper tray are properly aligned.
- 3 Check the base printer skew and registration.
- 4 Plug the printer into the power source and power the printer on in Diagnostics mode. See **“Diagnostics menu” on page 231.**

5 Measure L1, L2, T1, T2, R1, R2, B1, and B2 data points as shown in the following image.



6 Determine the following calculations:

- L2-L1 = ____
- R2-R1 = ____
- T2-T1 = ____
- B2-B1 = ____

7 Determine whether the printer passes or fails the skew specifications based on the values listed in the following table:

Skew specifications

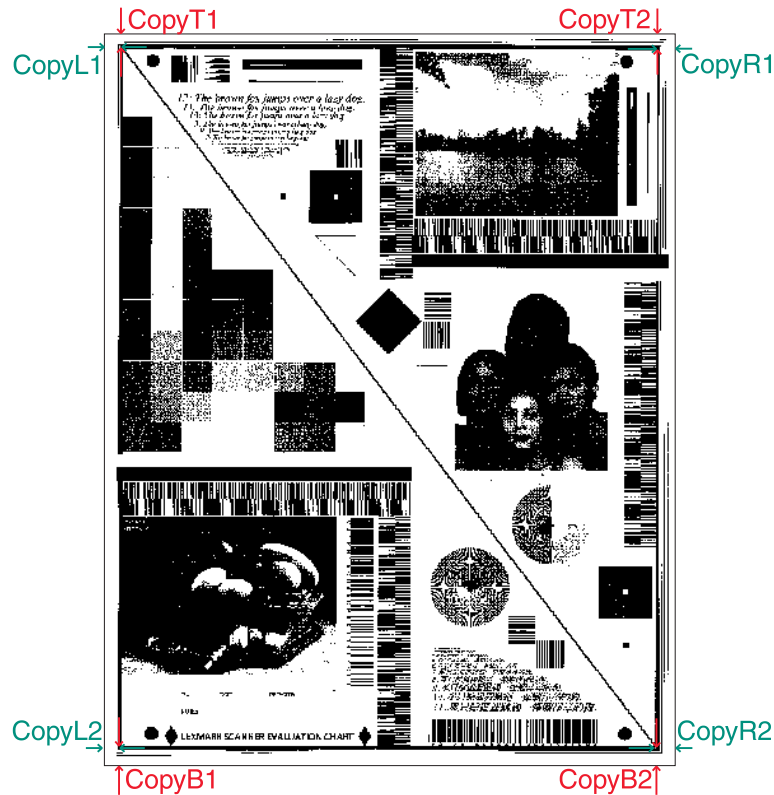
	(L2-L1)	(R2-R1)	(T2-T1)	(B2-B1)
Letter	Less than or equal to 1.4 mm	Less than or equal to 1.4 mm	Less than or equal to 1 mm	Less than or equal to 1 mm
A4	Less than or equal to 1.5 mm	Less than or equal to 1.5 mm		
Legal	Less than or equal to 1.8 mm	Less than or equal to 1.8 mm		

- 8 If the printer does not meet the skew specifications, adjust the reference edge as specified in **“Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 283** or adjust the printhead as specified in **“Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment” on page 284** as needed.
- 9 Check the registration by looking at the dots at the edges of the page. Adjust as needed.

Copy skew correction

This test is critical when cut paper is being used to align the ADF skew during reworks. Pallets of quality paper may be found with more than 2 mm of skew.

- 1 Check the media squareness. See **“Media squareness check” on page 291**.
- 2 Make sure the guides in the paper tray are properly aligned.
- 3 Check the base printer skew and registration.
- 4 Plug the printer into the power source and power the printer on in normal printing mode.
- 5 Measure CopyL1, CopyL2, CopyT1, CopyT2, CopyR1, CopyR2, CopyB1, and CopyB2 data points as shown in the following image.



- 6 Determine the following calculations:
 - $\text{CopyL2} - \text{CopyL1} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
 - $\text{CopyR2} - \text{CopyR1} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
 - $\text{CopyT2} - \text{CopyT1} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
 - $\text{CopyB2} - \text{CopyB1} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

- 7 Determine whether the printer passes or fails the skew specifications based on the values listed in the following table:

Copy skew specifications

Measurement	Specification	Description
(CopyL2-CopyL1)	Less than or equal to 2.0 mm	Left skew
(Copy R2-CopyR1)	Less than or equal to 2.0 mm	Right skew
(CopyT2-CopyT1)	Less than or equal to 1.5 mm	Top skew
(CopyB2-CopyB1)	Less than or equal to 1.5 mm	Bottom skew

Copy registration specifications

Measurement	Specification	Description
(CopyL2-CopyL1)	Less than or equal to 1.5 mm	Vertical registration
(CopyB2-CopyB1)	Less than or equal to 1.5 mm	Horizontal registration

- 8 If the printer does not meet the skew specifications, adjust the reference edge as specified in **“Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 283**.
- 9 Adjust the scanner registration manually as needed in the Configuration menu. See **“Configuration menu” on page 251**.

Removal procedures

Keep the following tips in mind as you replace parts:

- Some removal procedures require removing cable ties. You must replace cable ties during reassembly to avoid pinching wires, obstructing the paper path, or restricting mechanical movement.
- Remove the toner cartridges, imaging unit, and media tray before removing other printer parts. The imaging unit should be carefully set on a clean, smooth, and flat surface. It should also be protected from light while out of the device.
- Disconnect all external cables from the printer to prevent possible damage during service.
- Unless otherwise stated, reinstall the parts in reverse order of removal.
- When reinstalling a part held with several screws, start all screws before the final tightening.

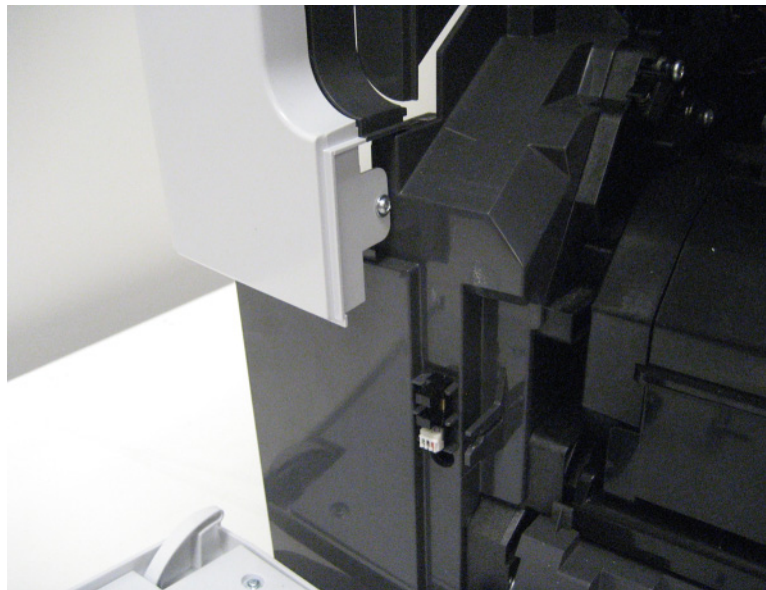
Base printer - cover removals

- **“Column left front cover removal (MX81x)” on page 296**
- **“Column left outer cover removal (MX81x)” on page 297**
- **“Column right inner cover removal” on page 298**
- **“Column right outer cover removal” on page 300**
- **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301**
- **“Left cover removal (MX81x)” on page 303**
- **“Left inner cover removal” on page 305**
- **“Rear door removal” on page 307**

- **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 309**
- **“Rear lower door removal (MX81x)” on page 310**
- **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311**
- **“Right cover removal (MX81x)” on page 312**
- **“Right inner cover removal (MX71x)” on page 313**
- **“Top cover removal” on page 314**

Column left front cover removal (MX81x)

- 1** Remove the controller board access cover. See **“Controller board access cover removal” on page 387.**
- 2** Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 307.**
- 3** Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX81x)” on page 303.**
- 4** Open the front door.
- 5** Open the cartridge door.
- 6** Remove the screw (A) securing the column left front cover to the machine.

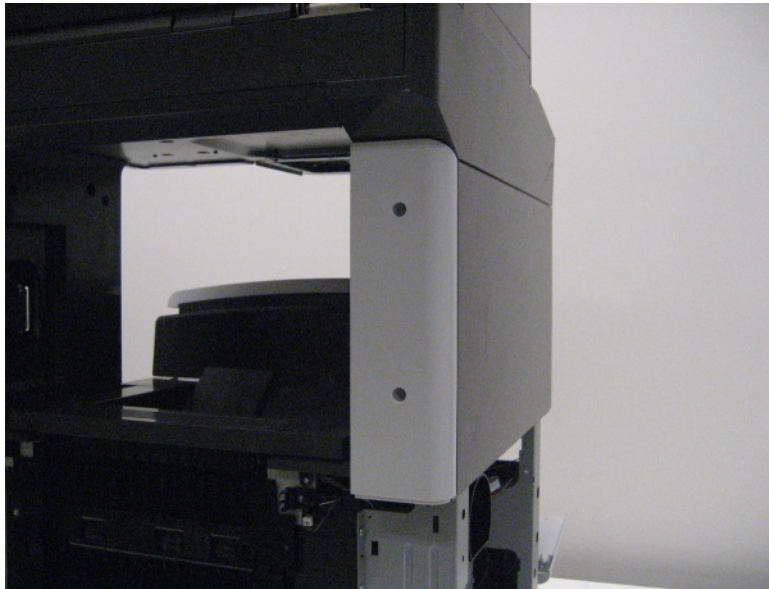


- 7 Pull the column left front cover away from the machine, as showing in the following image, and remove it.

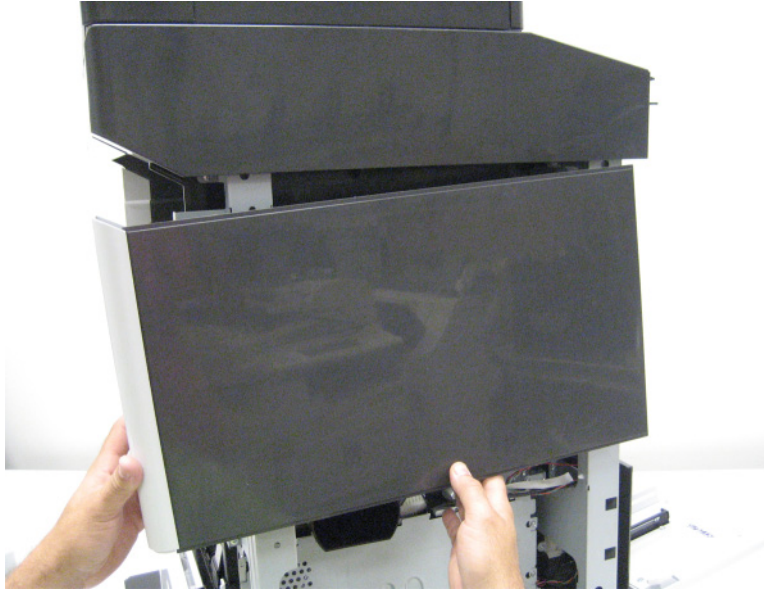


Column left outer cover removal (MX81x)

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 387.](#)
- 2 Remove the rear door. See [“Rear door removal” on page 307.](#)
- 3 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal \(MX81x\)” on page 303.](#)
- 4 Remove the column left front cover. See [“Column left front cover removal \(MX81x\)” on page 296.](#)
- 5 Remove the two screws (A) securing the column left outer cover to the machine.

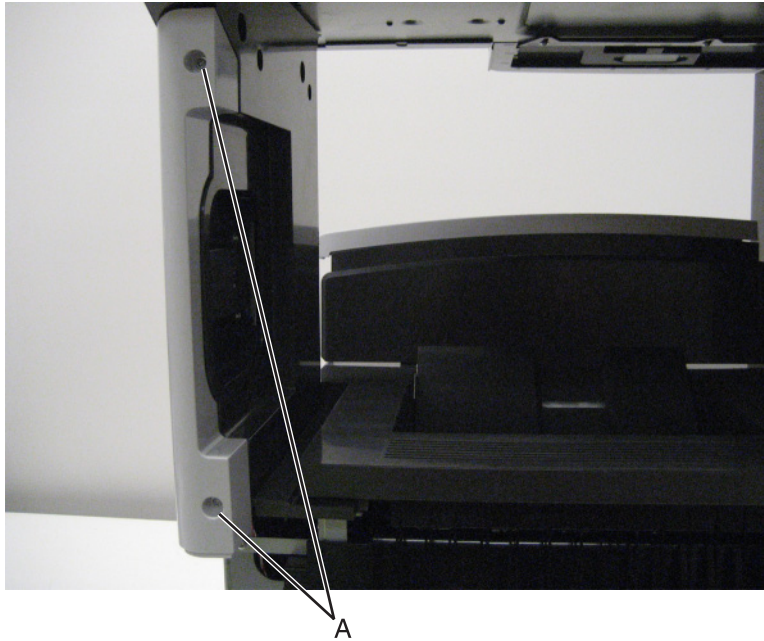


6 Remove the column left outer cover.

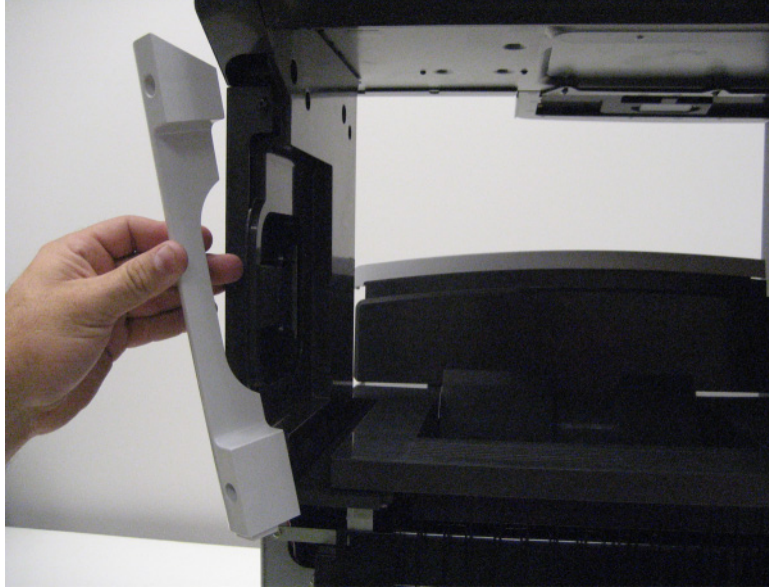


Column right inner cover removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.**
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the column right rear cover to the machine.



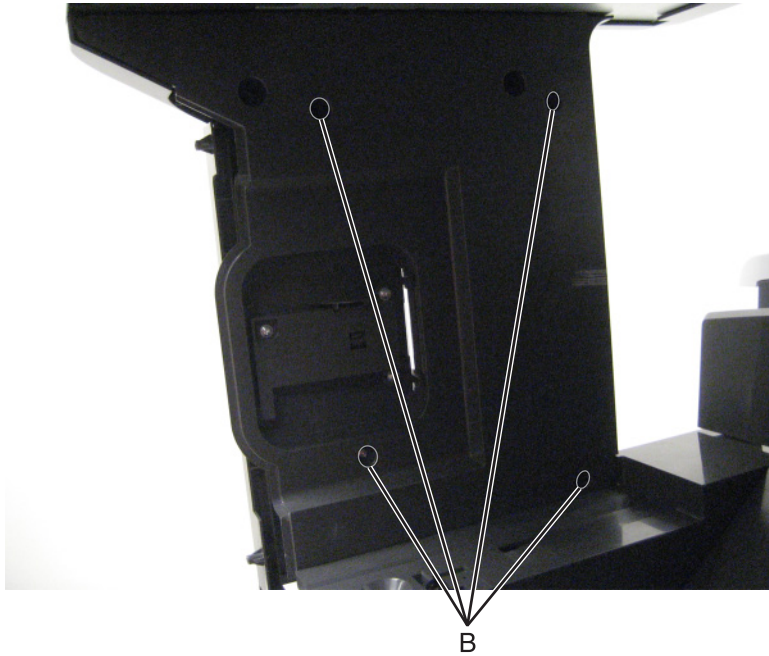
3 Remove the column right rear cover.



4 Remove the scanner rear lower cover.

5 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal”** on page 314.

6 Remove the four screws (B) securing the column right inner cover to the machine.

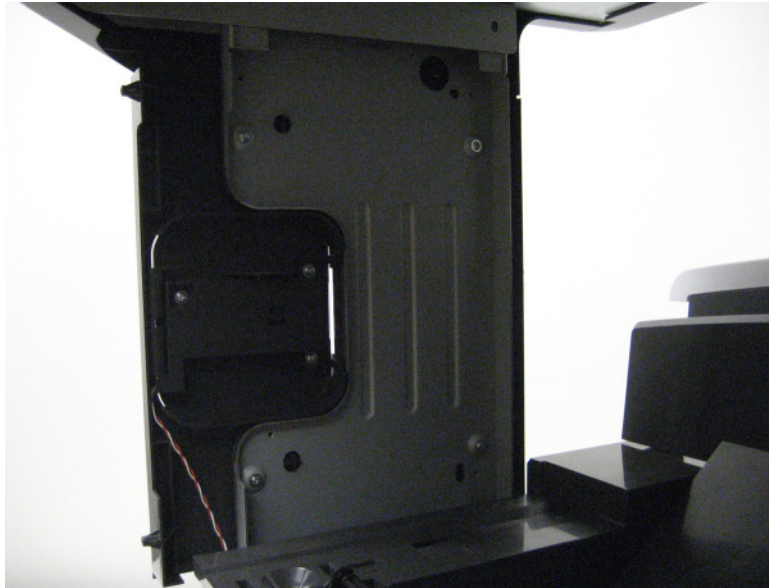


- 7 Remove the column right inner cover.



Column right outer cover removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 2 Remove the right inner cover. See **“Column right inner cover removal”** on page 298.
- 3 Remove the four screws (A) securing the column right outer cover to the machine.



- 4 Remove the column right outer cover.

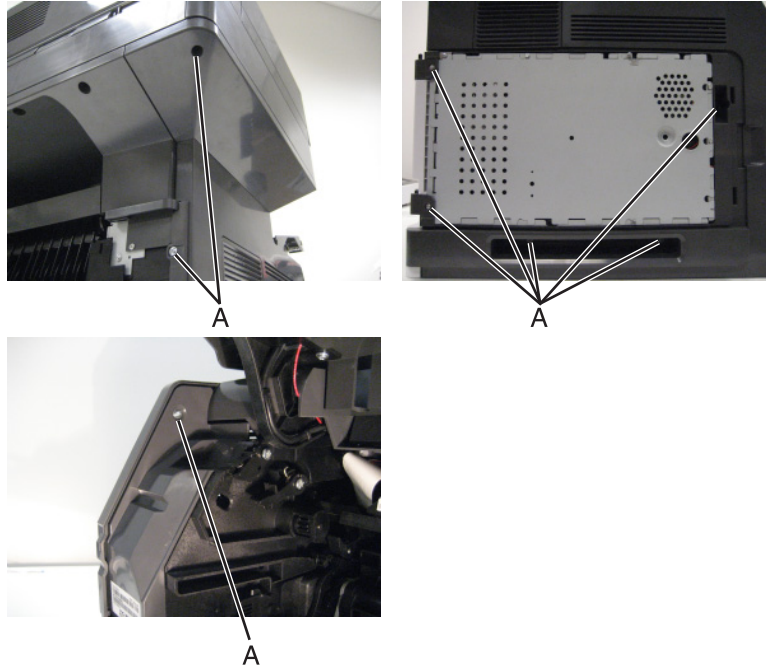


- 5 Disconnect the cables.

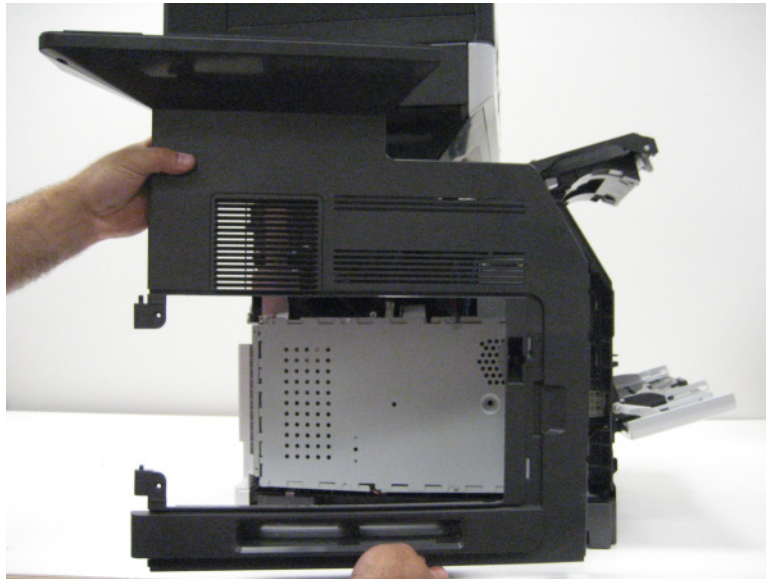
Left cover removal (MX71x)

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Pull the media tray from the machine.
- 3 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.
- 4 Open the rear door.
- 5 Detach the controller board access cover.

6 Remove the eight screws (A) securing the left cover to the machine.



7 Remove the left cover.



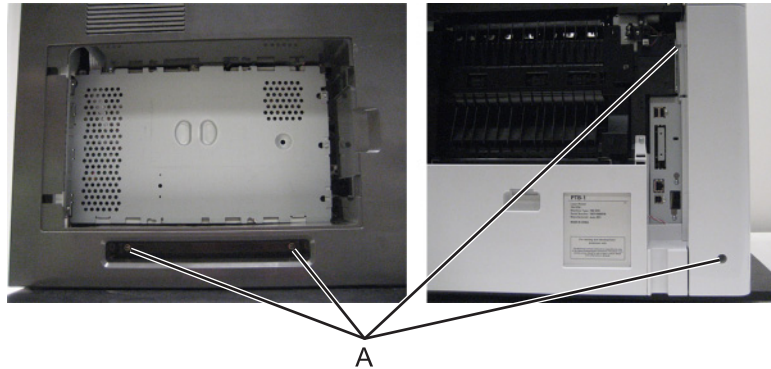
Note: When removing the left cover, the charcoal filter might become detached.



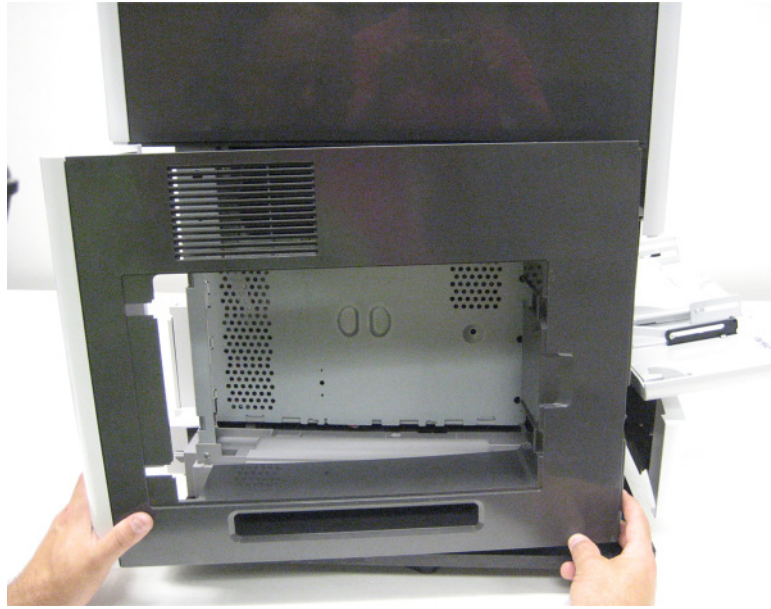
Installation note: When replacing the left cover, ensure that the charcoal filter is properly installed.

Left cover removal (MX81x)

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See **“Controller board access cover removal”** on page 387.
- 2 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 307.
- 3 Open the front door.
- 4 Pull the media tray from the machine.
- 5 Remove the four screws (A) securing the left cover to the machine.



6 Remove the left cover.



Note: When removing the left cover, the charcoal filter might become detached.



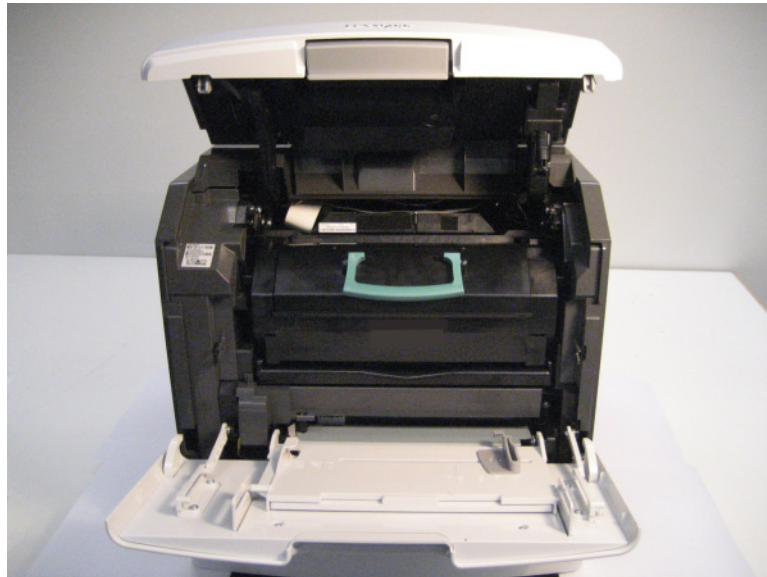
Installation note: When replacing the left cover, ensure that the charcoal filter is properly installed.

Left inner cover removal

- 1 Open the front door.

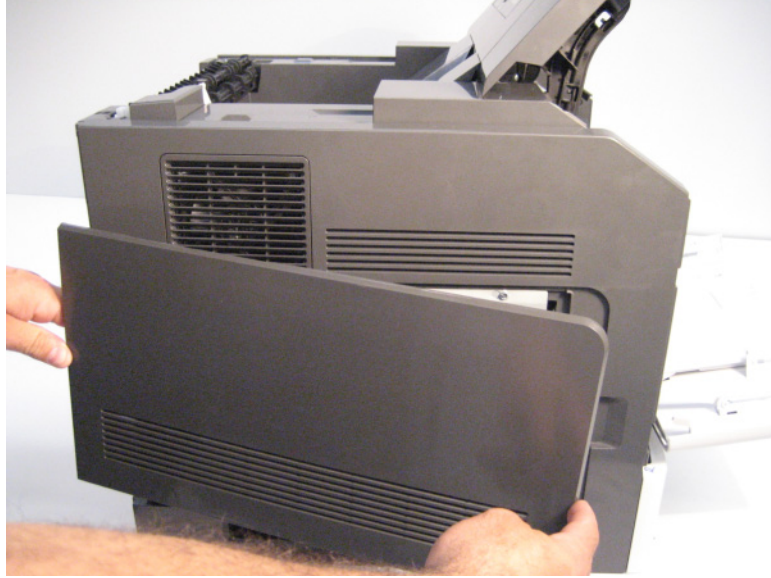


- 2 Pull the media tray from the machine.
- 3 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.



- 4 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 307.

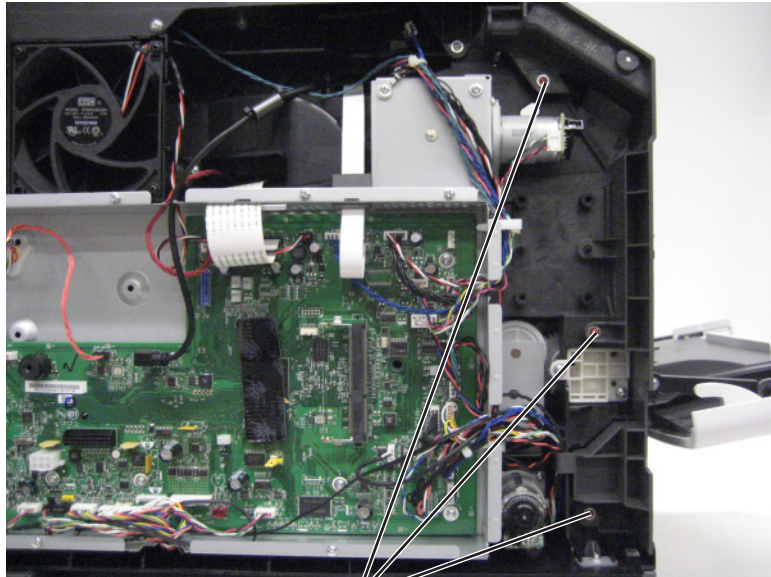
5 Detach the controller board access cover.



6 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 309.

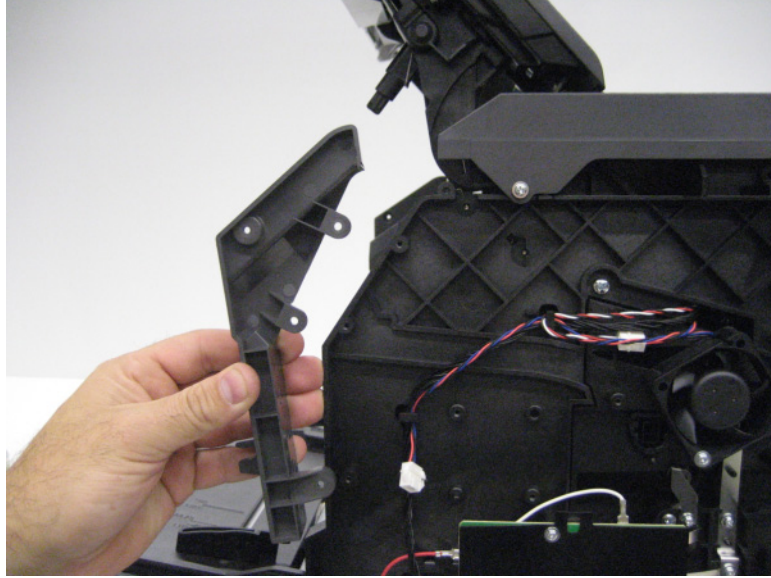
7 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal”** on page 314.

8 Remove the three screws (A) securing the left inner cover to the machine.



A

9 Remove the left inner cover.

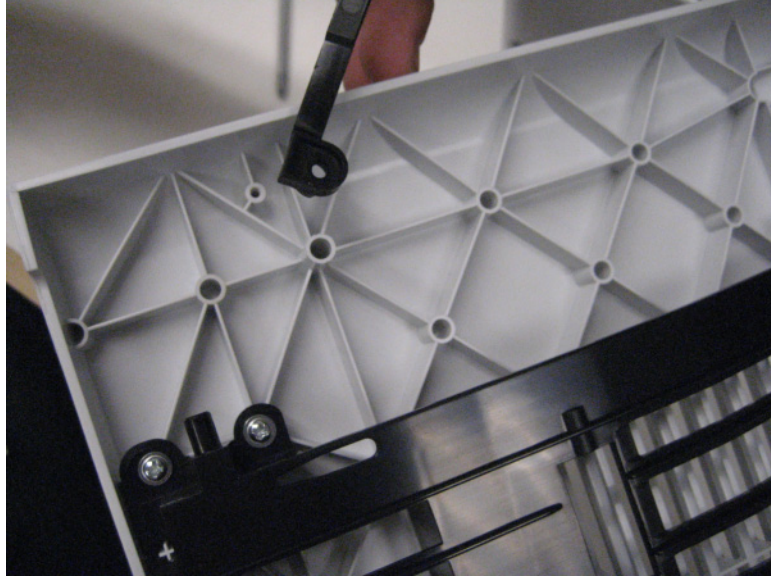


Rear door removal

- 1 Open the rear door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the rear door support strap to the machine.



3 Remove the support strap.

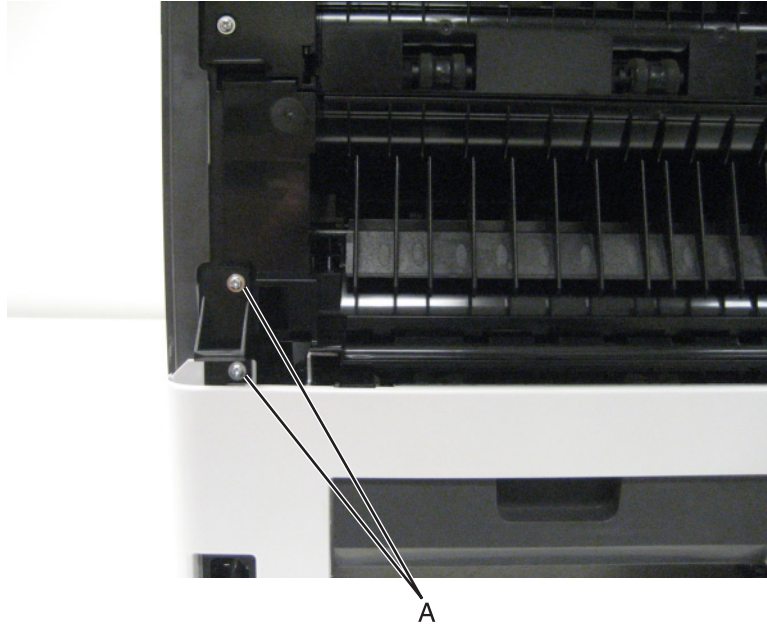


4 Slide the rear door away from the machine, and remove it.

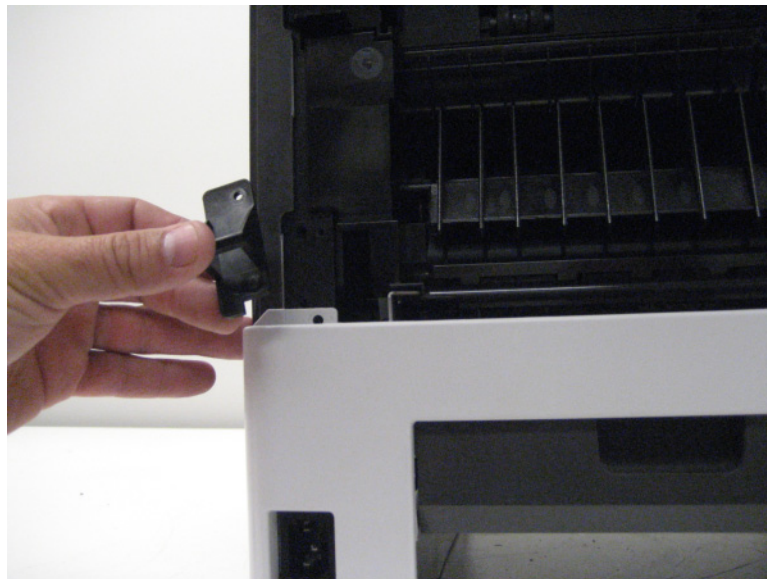


Rear lower cover removal

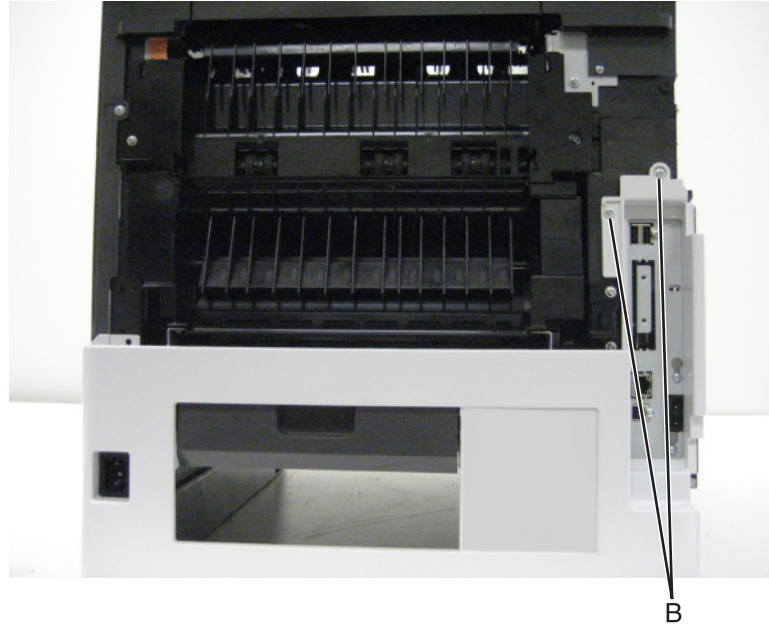
- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 307.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the left frame pivot to the machine.



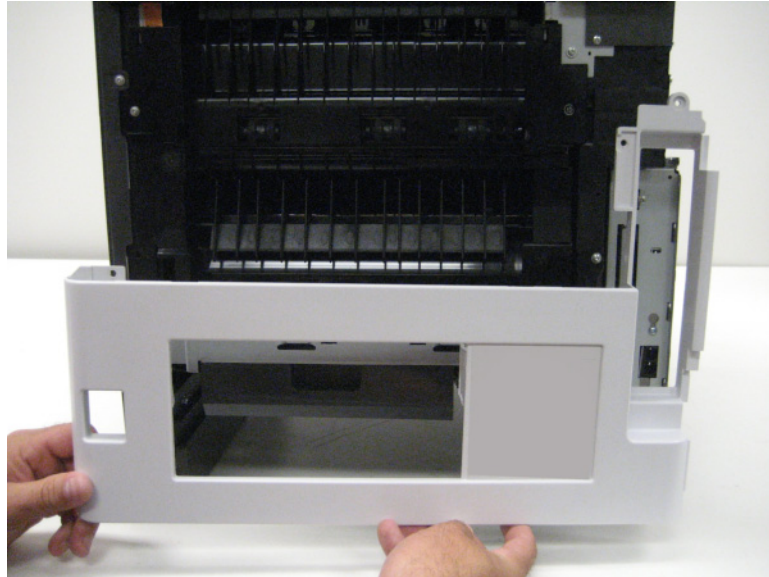
- 3 Remove the left frame pivot.



- 4 Remove the two screws (B) securing the rear lower cover.



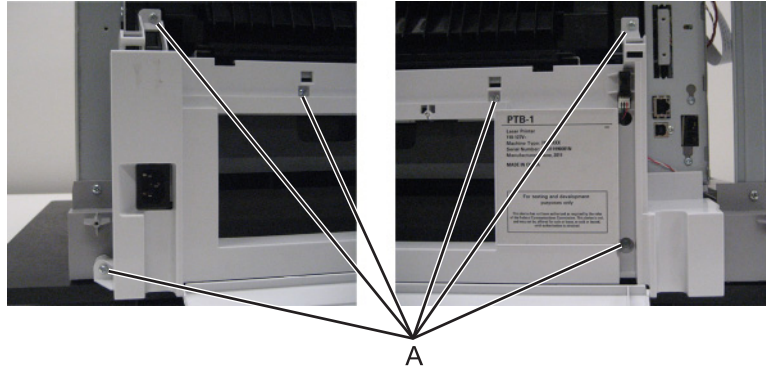
- 5 Gently pull the rear lower cover up and out to remove it.



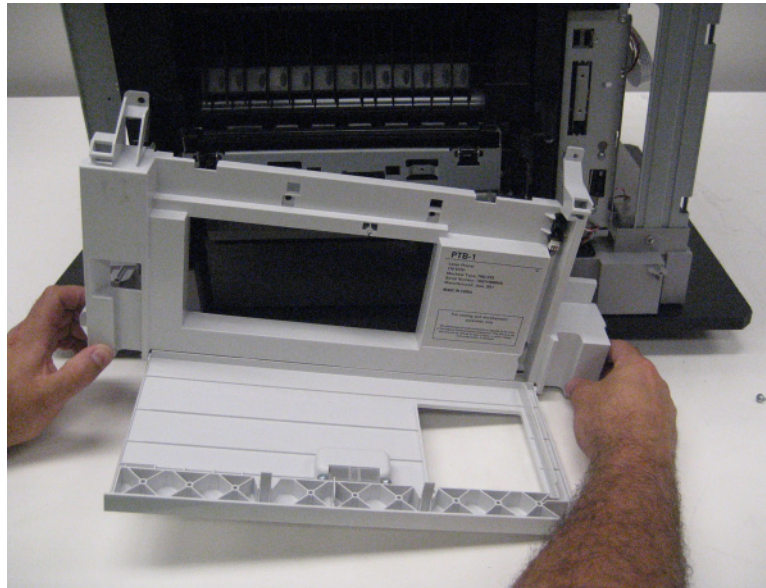
Rear lower door removal (MX81x)

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See **“Controller board access cover removal”** on page 387.
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 388.
- 3 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 307.
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX81x)”** on page 303.
- 5 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX81x)”** on page 312.

- 6 Open the rear lower door.
- 7 Remove the six screws (A) securing the rear lower door to the machine.



- 8 Remove the rear lower door.

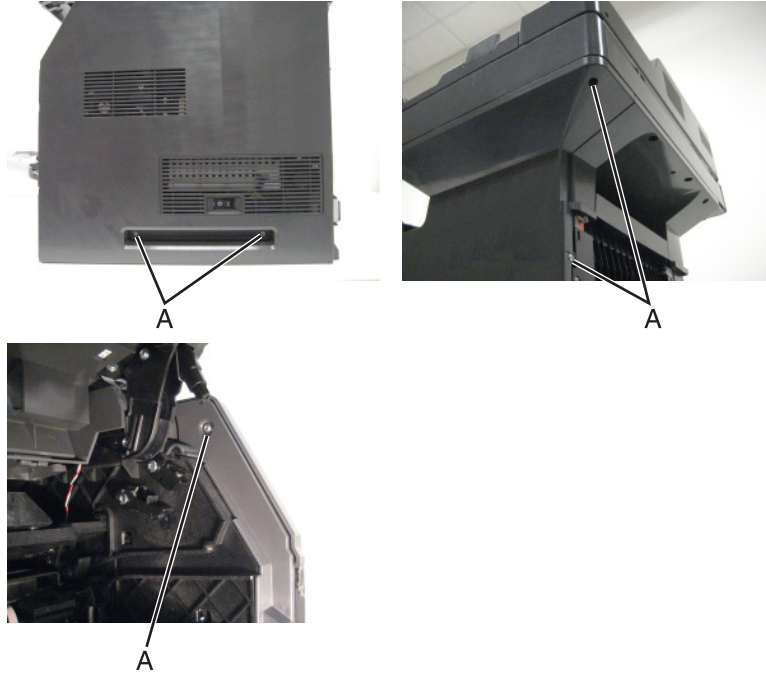


- 9 Disconnect the cables from the controller board.

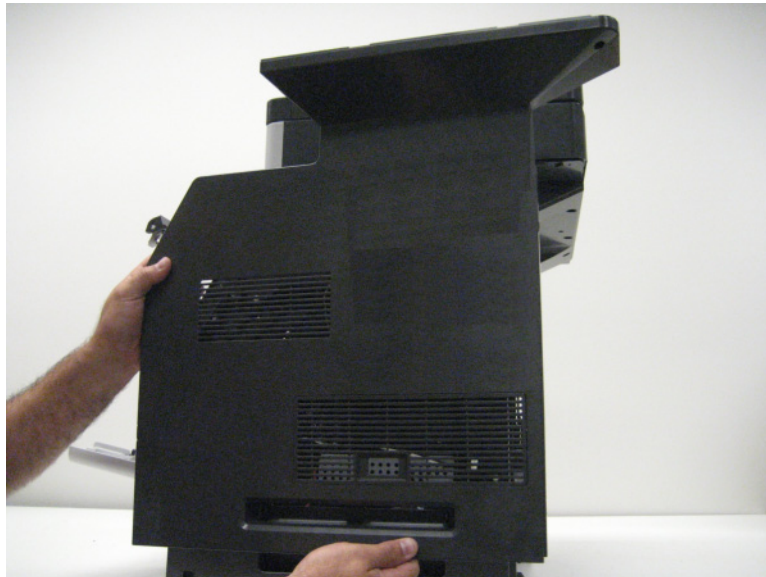
Right cover removal (MX71x)

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Raise the operator panel to its uppermost position.
- 3 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 307.**
- 4 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 309.**

5 Remove the five screws (A) securing the right cover to the machine.



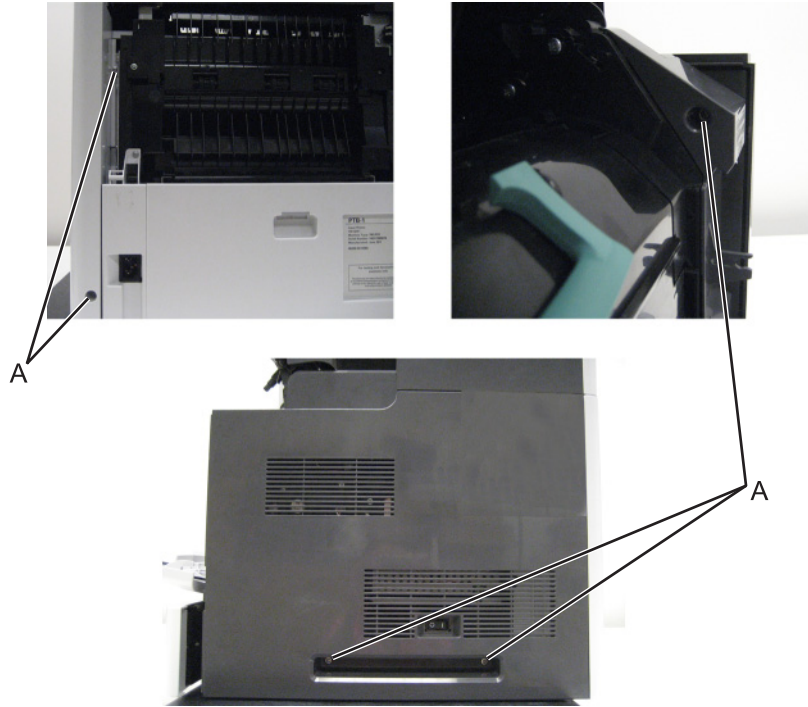
6 Remove the right cover.



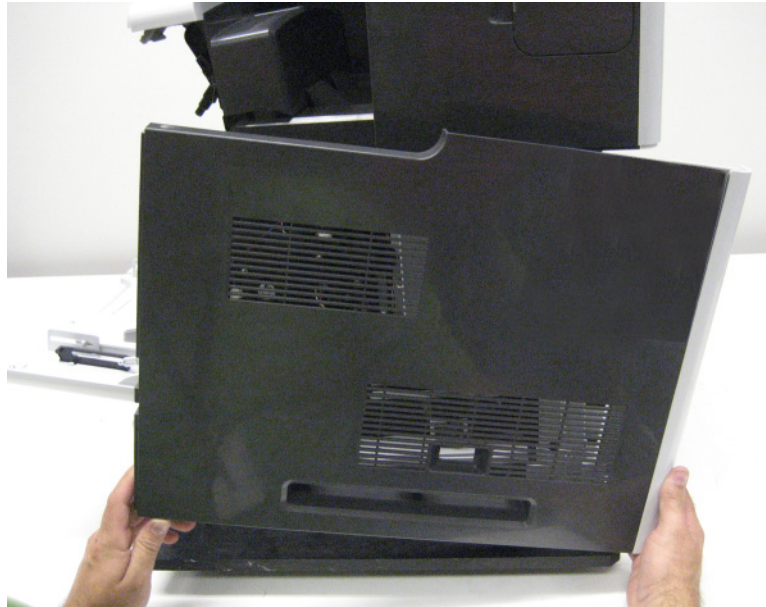
Right cover removal (MX81x)

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the media tray.
- 3 Open the cartridge door.

4 Remove the five screws (A) securing the right cover to the machine.



5 Remove the right cover.



Right inner cover removal (MX71x)

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Left inner cover removal”** on page 305.
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) securing the right inner cover to the machine.
- 3 Remove the right inner cover.

Top cover removal

This procedure is only applicable to MX81x models.

- 1 Gently lift the top cover from the machine.
- 2 Remove the top cover.

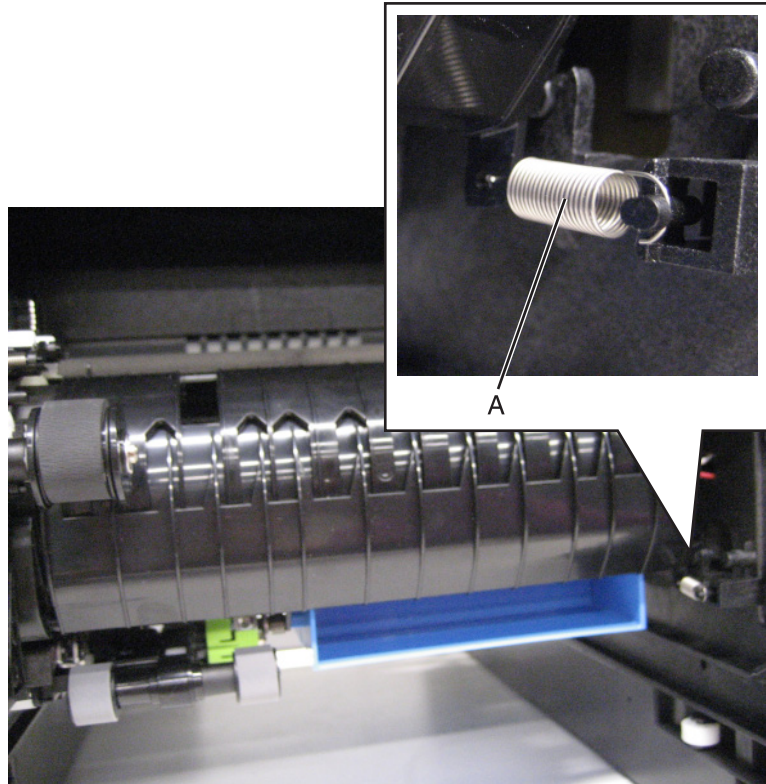
Base printer - front removals

- [“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 314](#)
- [“Front door removal” on page 316](#)
- [“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 318](#)
- [“Laser printhead removal” on page 320](#)
- [“Media aligner roller removal” on page 323](#)
- [“Media turn guide removal” on page 325](#)
- [“Media vertical guide removal” on page 326](#)
- [“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328](#)
- [“MPF pick roller removal” on page 331](#)
- [“MPF tray removal” on page 333](#)
- [“Sensor \(input\) removal” on page 335](#)
- [“Sensor \(toner density\) removal” on page 336](#)
- [“Transfer roller left arm with cable removal” on page 338](#)
- [“Transfer roller right arm removal” on page 339](#)
- [“Transfer roller removal” on page 342](#)

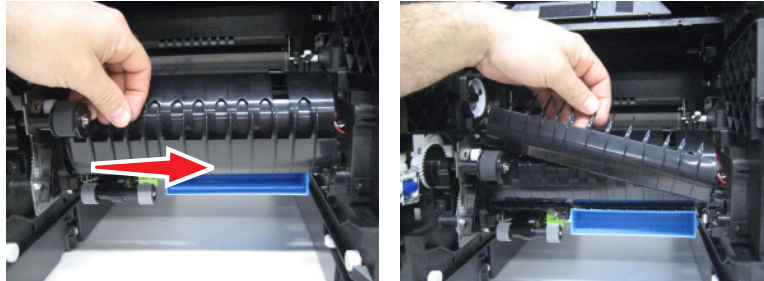
Duplex exit diverter removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal \(MX71x\)” on page 301](#).
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See [“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388](#).
- 3 Remove the media tray. See [“Media tray removal” on page 374](#).
- 4 Remove the MPF tray. See [“MPF tray removal” on page 333](#).
- 5 Remove the front door. See [“Front door removal” on page 316](#).
- 6 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 7 Remove the imaging unit.
- 8 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See [“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328](#).
- 9 Remove the media turn guide. See [“Media turn guide removal” on page 325](#).
- 10 Remove the media vertical guide. See [“Media vertical guide removal” on page 326](#).

11 Remove the spring (A).



12 Move the duplex exit diverter to the right, and detach the left hinge point.

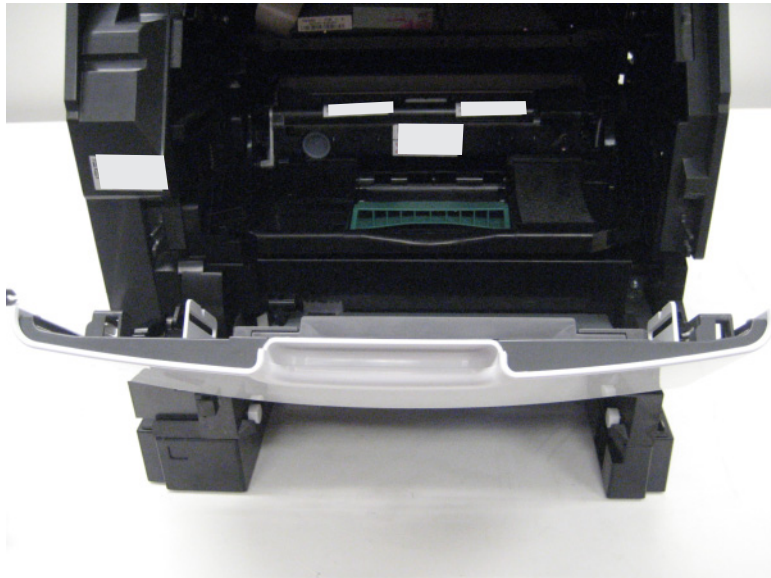


- 13 Lift the right hinge point, and remove the duplex exit diverter.



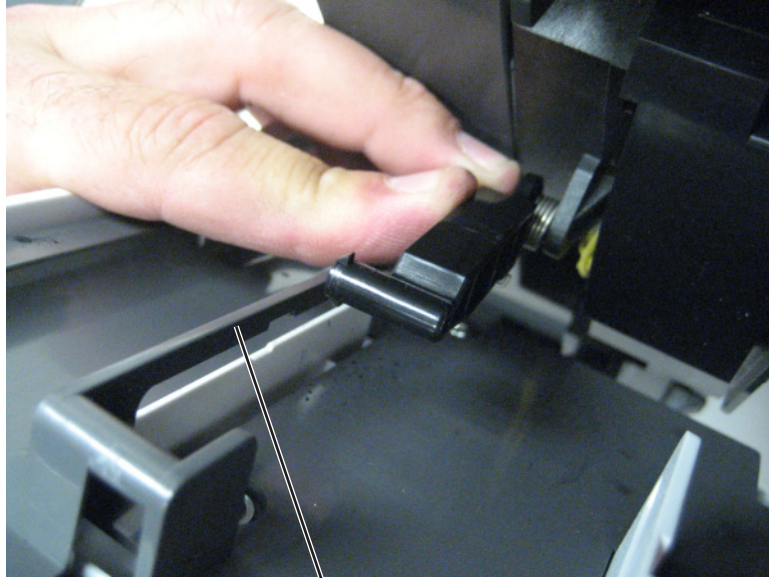
Front door removal

- 1 Open the control panel.
- 2 Lower the front door.



- 3 Remove the MPF tray. See [“MPF tray removal” on page 333](#).

- 4 Gently flex the left bracket (A) and release the tab on the MPF support link.



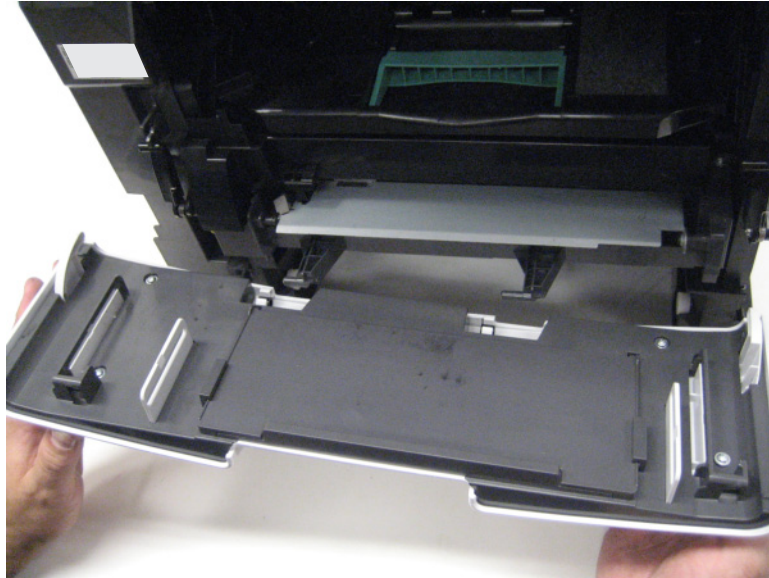
A

- 5 Gently flex the right bracket (B) and release the tab on the MPF support link.



B

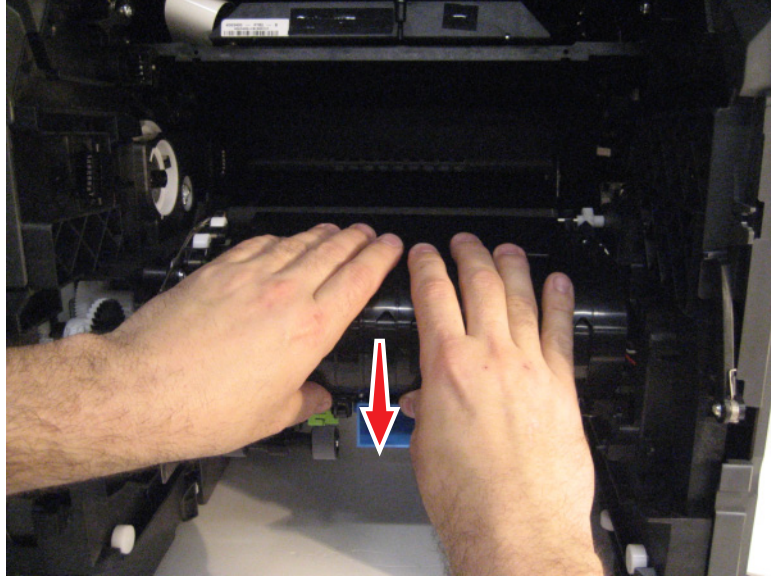
- 6 Slide the front door to the left, and detach it from the machine.



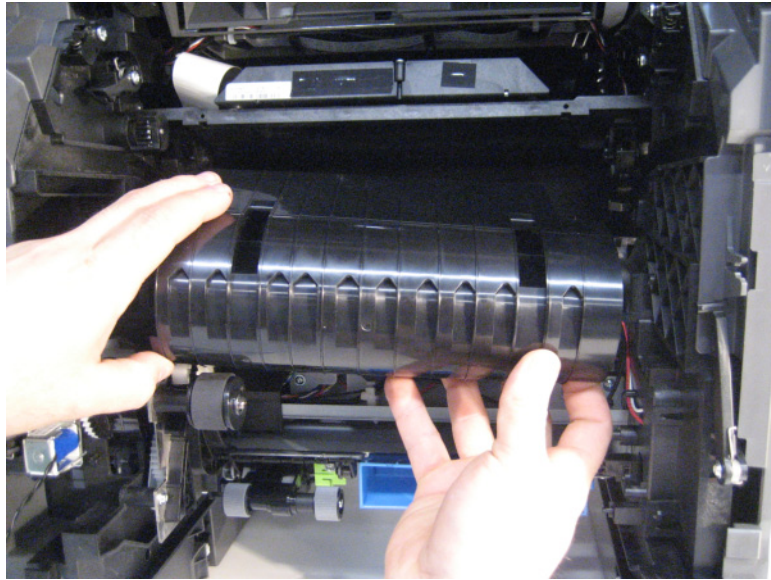
Inner guide deflector removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 374.**
- 4 Remove the MPF tray. See **“MPF tray removal” on page 333.**
- 5 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 316.**
- 6 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 7 Remove the imaging unit.
- 8 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.**
- 9 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 325.**
- 10 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 326.**
- 11 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 314.**
- 12 Gently press the mounting loops inward to free them from the bosses on the frame.

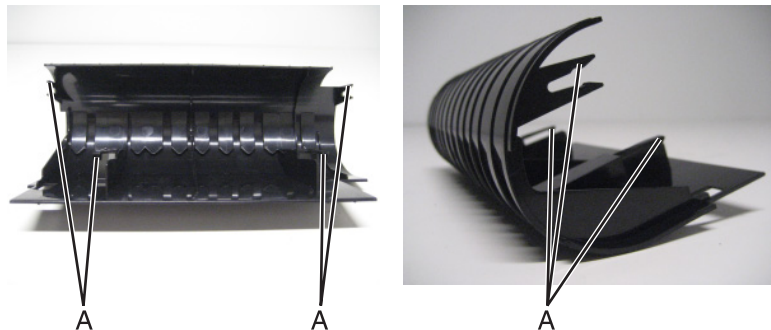
13 Release the upper hooks on the inner guide deflector.



14 Remove the inner guide deflector.



Installation warning: Ensure that the four retention hooks (A) on the inner guide deflector are properly reattached.

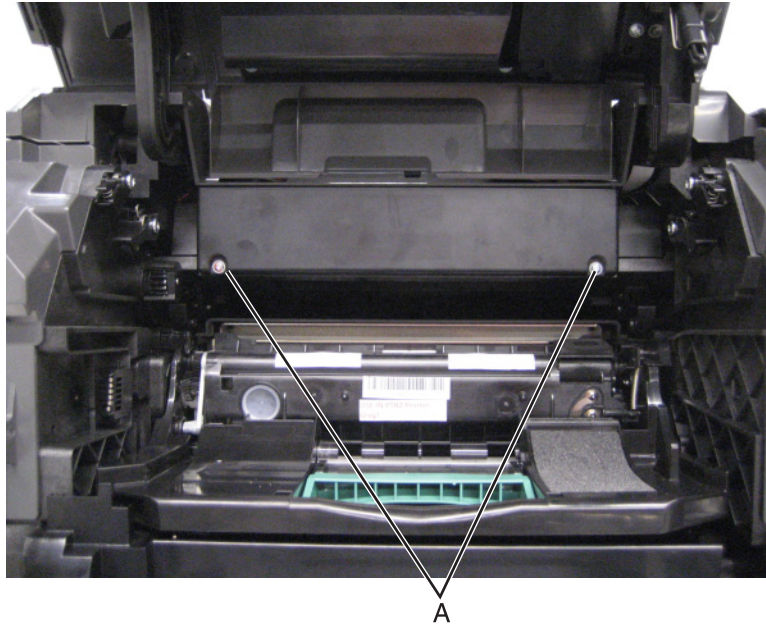


Repair information

Laser printhead removal

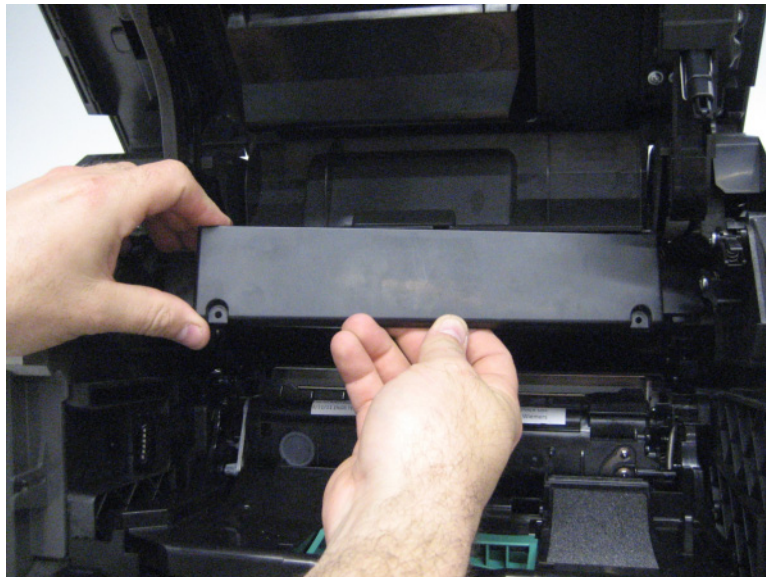
Installation note: When replacing the laser printhead, ensure that the proper adjustments are made. For more information, go to **“Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment” on page 284.**

- 1 Open the control panel door.
- 2 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A) securing the printhead access cover to the machine.

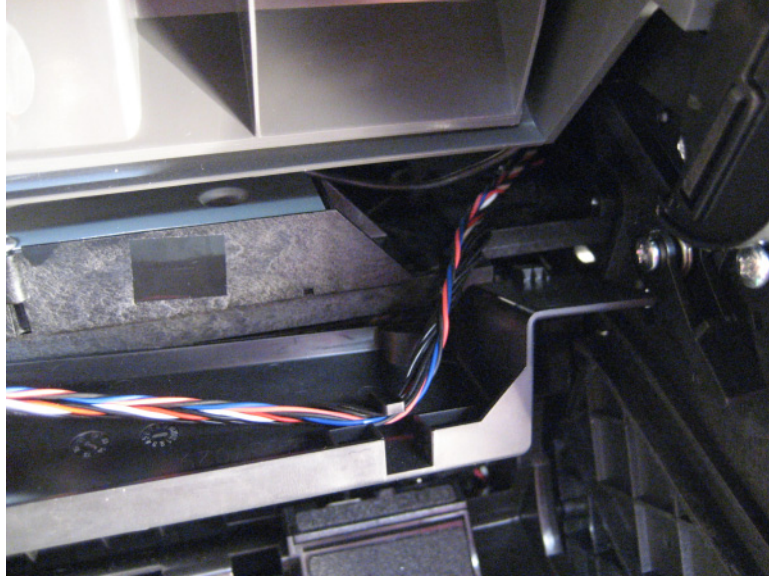


Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the printhead access cover, ensure that the cartridge cooling fan cable does not become disconnected.

- 4 Remove the printhead access cover.



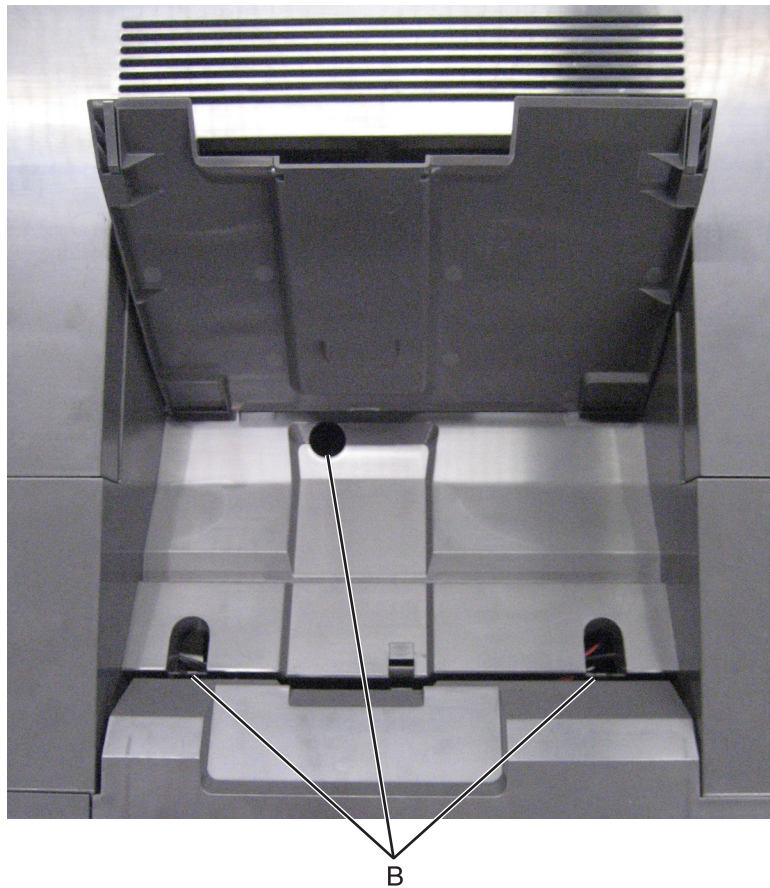
- 5 Remove all of the harnesses from the back side of the printhead access cover.



- 6 Raise the paper support on top of the printer to provide access to the printhead mounting screws.
7 Remove the three 5.5mm hex screws (B) securing the laser printhead to the machine.

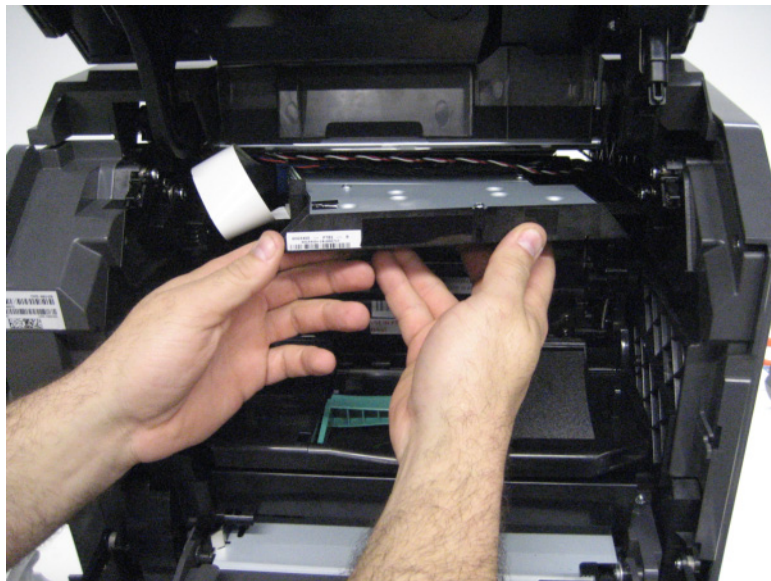
Note: For MX71x, the printhead mounting screws are located under the paper support which is located under the flatbed scanner.

Note: Ensure the screws do not fall inside the machine.

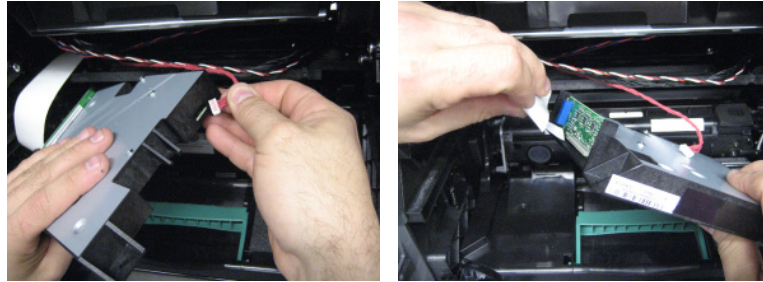


Note: When removing the laser printhead, do not adjust the printhead adjuster screw until the new printhead has been installed.

- 8 Gently lift and then remove the laser printhead from the machine.



- 9 Disconnect the two cables from the laser printhead.



Installation note: When the new laser printhead has been installed, complete the polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment procedure, as needed. See **“Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment” on page 284.**

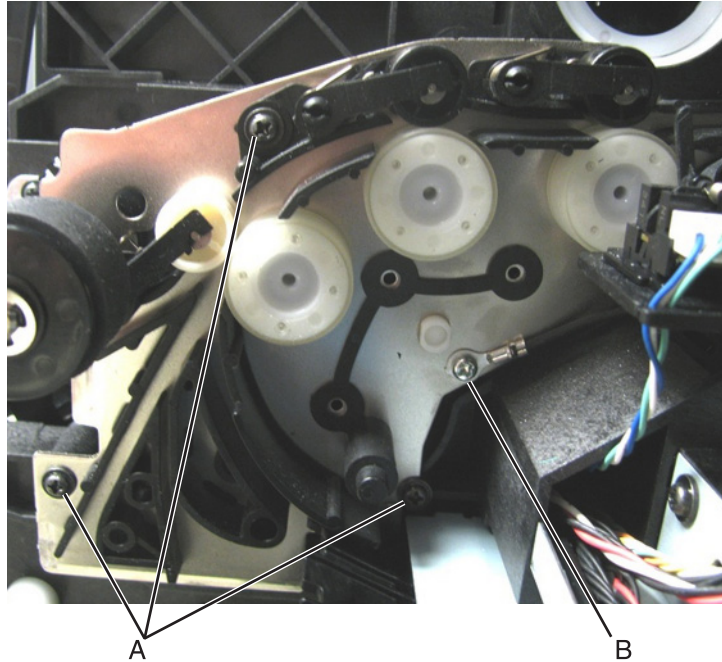
Media aligner roller removal

Installation warning: When you reinstall the media aligner roller, you will have to adjust the media alignment. See **“Media aligner roller adjustment” on page 283.**

Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the media aligner, ensure that you retain the attached spring.

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 374.**
- 3 Remove the MPF tray. See **“MPF tray removal” on page 333.**
- 4 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 316.**
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 325.**
- 8 Remove the MPF pick roller. See **“MPF pick roller removal” on page 331.**
- 9 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.**
- 10 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 326.**
- 11 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 314.**
- 12 Remove the inner guide deflector. See **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 318.**
- 13 Remove the three screws (A) securing the media aligner roller to the machine.

- 14** Remove the screw (B) securing the grounding wire to the media aligner roller.



- 15** Locate the adjuster screw access hole in the controller board shield.

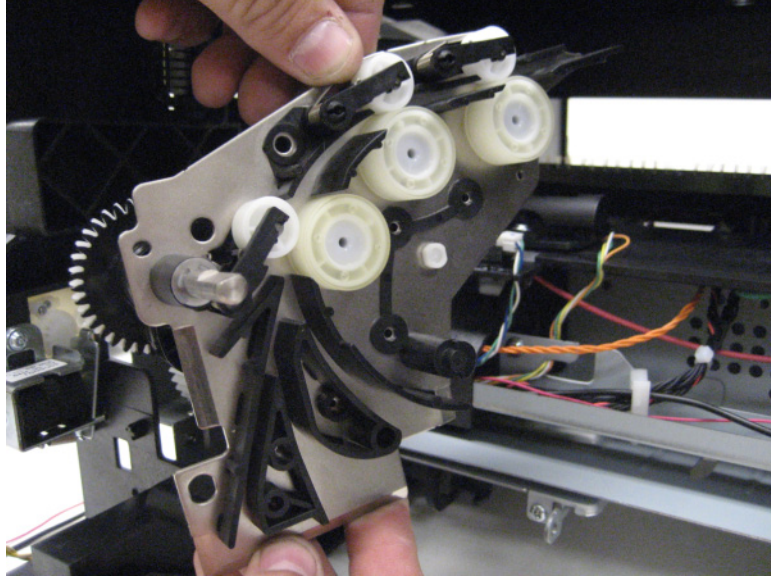
Note: The adjuster screw is contained between the left frame and the drive plate; it will stay in place during media aligner roller replacement. If the adjuster screw needs to be replaced, then the controller board and the main drive motor will also have to be removed to access the adjuster screw.

- 16** Using a 3mm hex wrench, completely loosen the adjuster screw (C) counterclockwise, as shown in the following image.

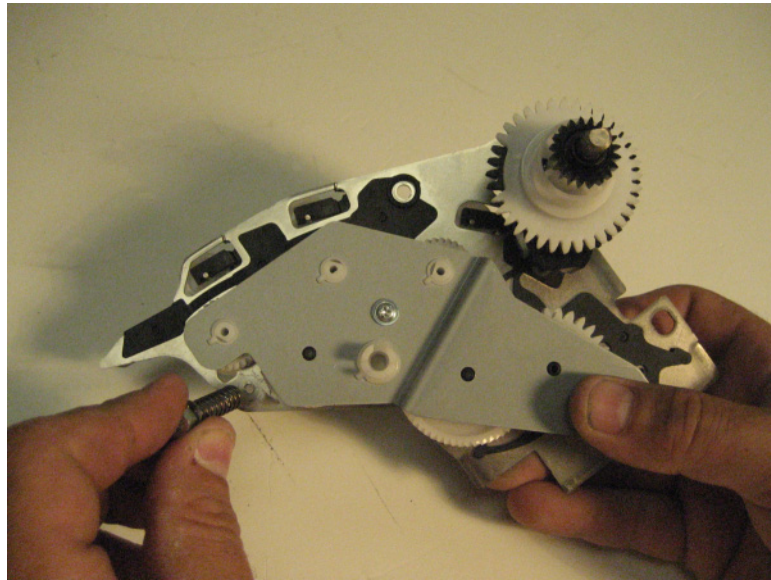


Installation warning: Make sure to reattach the grounding strap to the correct screw, and make sure the grounding strap is out of the paper path.

17 Gently detach the media aligner roller.



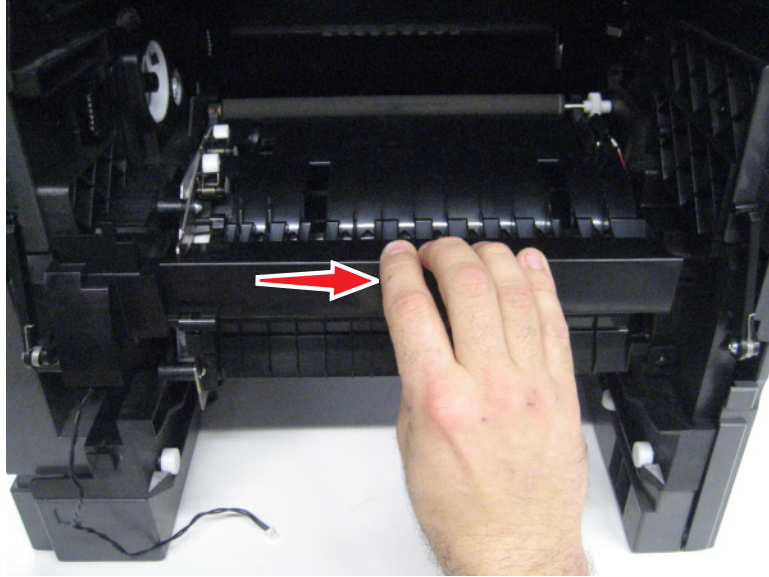
Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the media aligner, ensure that you retain the attached spring.



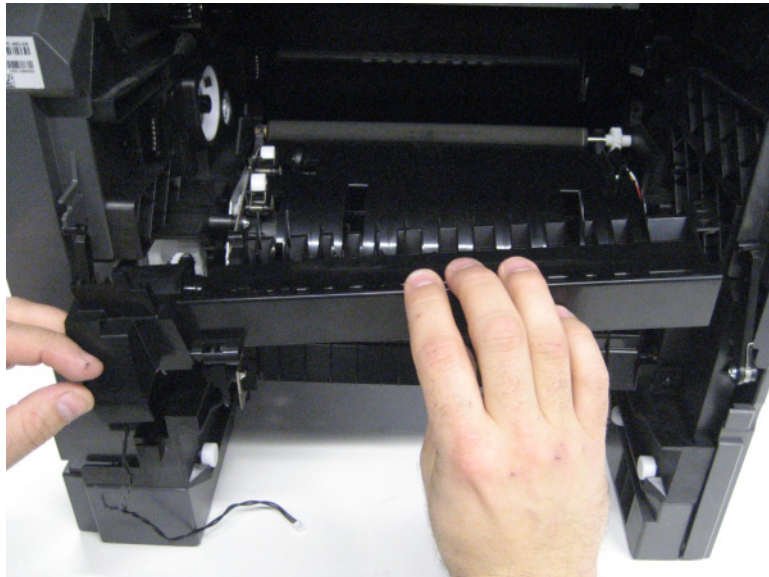
Media turn guide removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal \(MX71x\)”](#) on page 301.
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See [“Controller board access shield removal”](#) on page 388.
- 3 Remove the media tray. See [“Media tray removal”](#) on page 374.
- 4 Open the control panel door.
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.

- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.**
- 8 Gently slide the media turn guide to the right to detach it from the machine.



- 9 Remove the media turn guide.

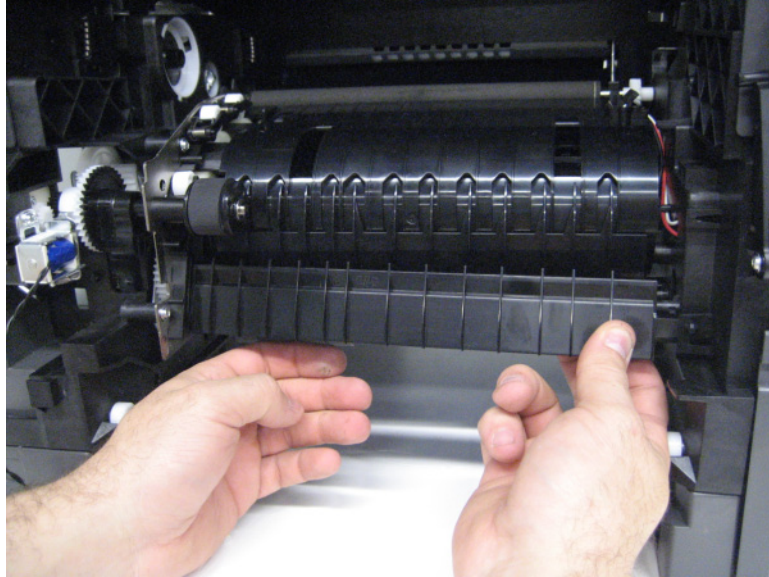


Installation note: When replacing the media turn guide, ensure that the alignment pin properly engages the media turn guide and that the alignment hooks properly engage the slots in the frame. If these parts are not properly engaged, paper jams will occur.

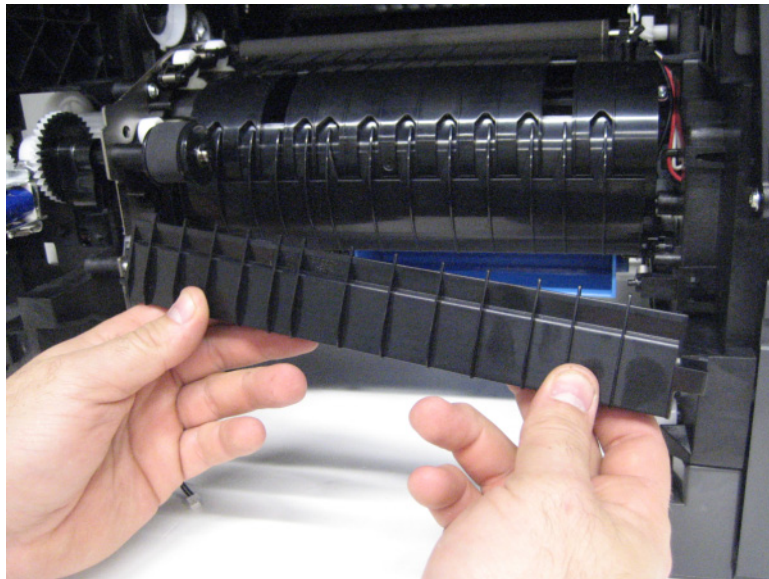
Media vertical guide removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 374.**

- 4 Open the control panel door.
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal”** on page 328.
- 8 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal”** on page 325.
- 9 Detach the right side of the media vertical guide.

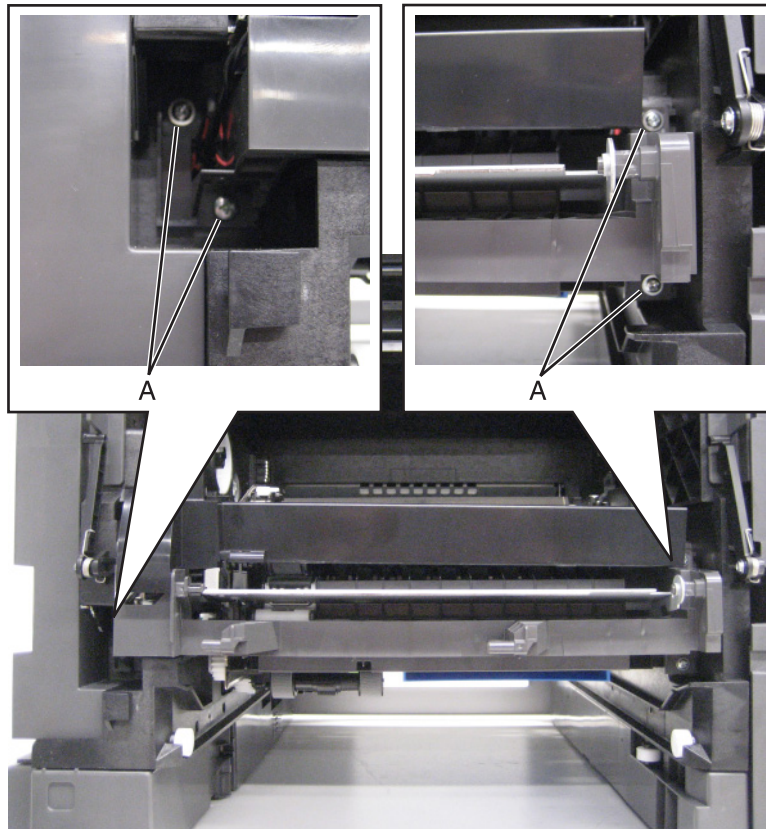


- 10 Remove the media vertical guide.

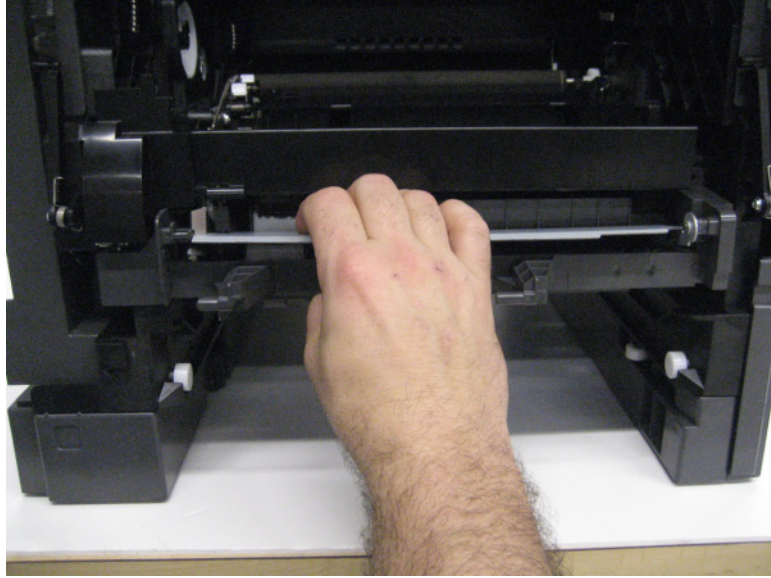


MPF feeder lift plate removal

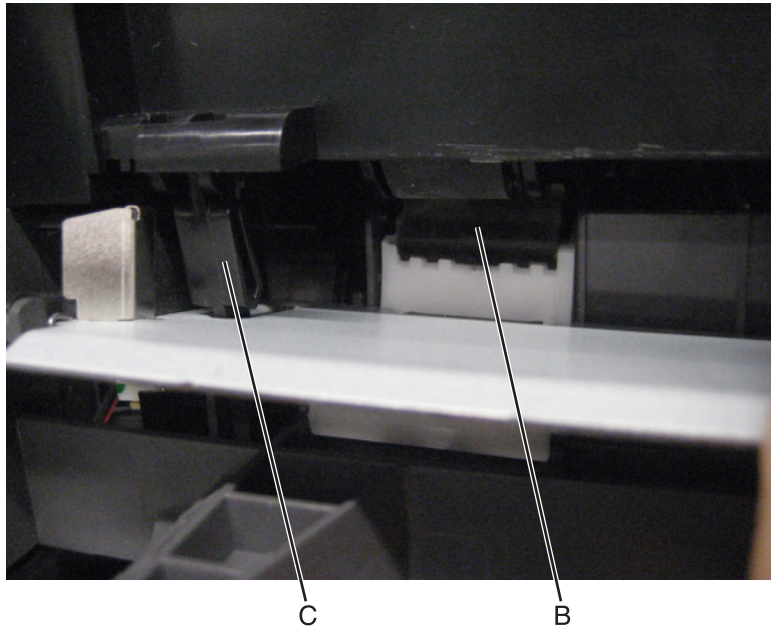
- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 388.
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 374.
- 4 Open the control panel door.
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the four screws (A) securing the MPF feeder lift plate to the machine.



- 8 Press down the plate, as shown in the following image, and remove the MPF feeder lift plate.

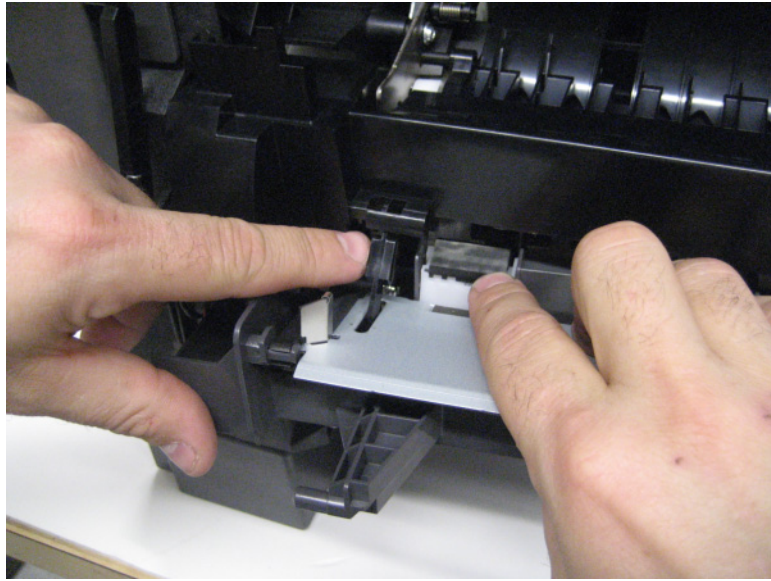


Warning—Potential Damage: When you press down the plate, you are lowering the pick pad (B) away from the MPF feed roller to prevent damage. If you do not do this, the pick pad will likely become damaged.



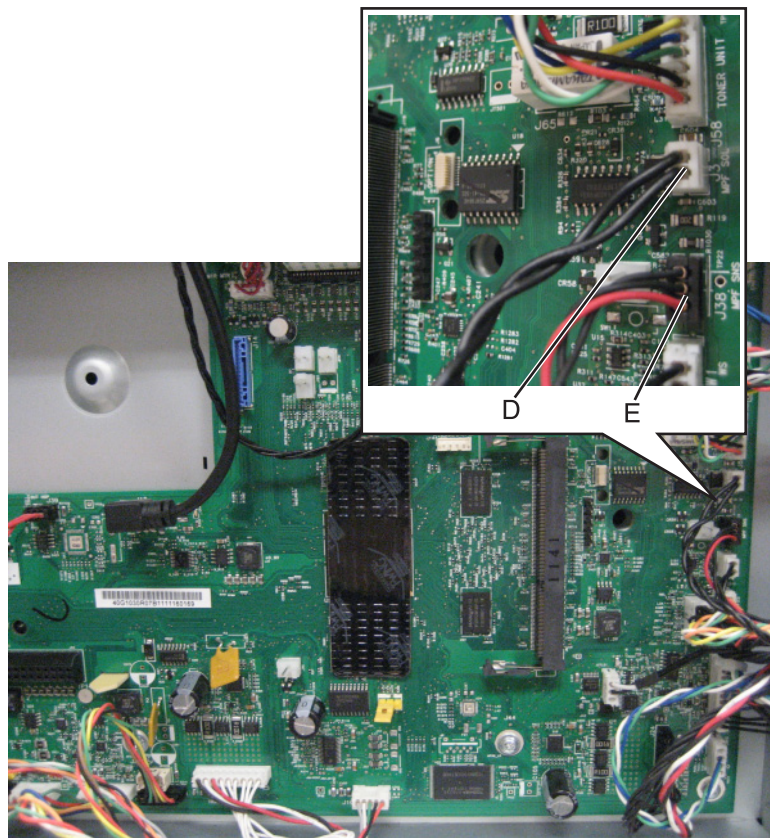
Installation warning: When replacing the MPF feeder lift plate ensure that the pick pad (B) is placed properly behind the MPF feed roller.

Installation warning: When replacing the MPF feeder lift plate ensure that the actuator flag (C) is placed in the slot, as shown in the following image.

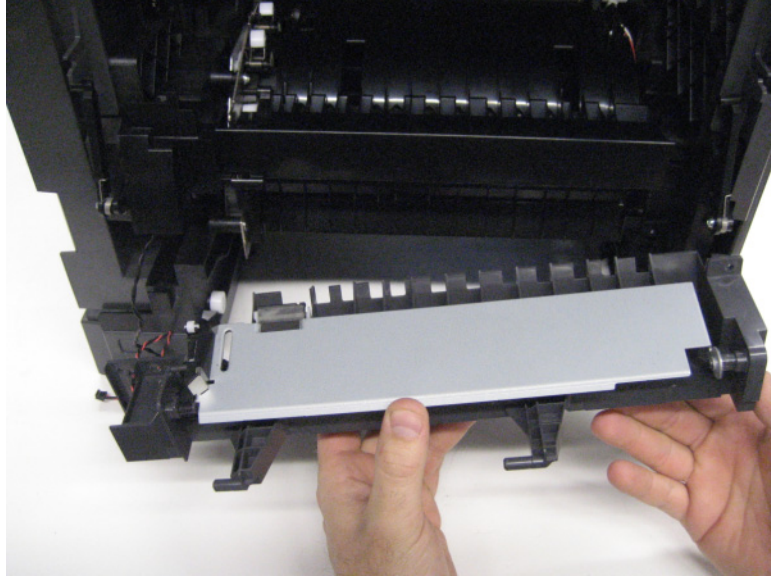


9 Disconnect the MPF pick solenoid cable - J3 (D).

10 Disconnect the MPF feeder lift plate cable - J38 (E).



- 11 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate.

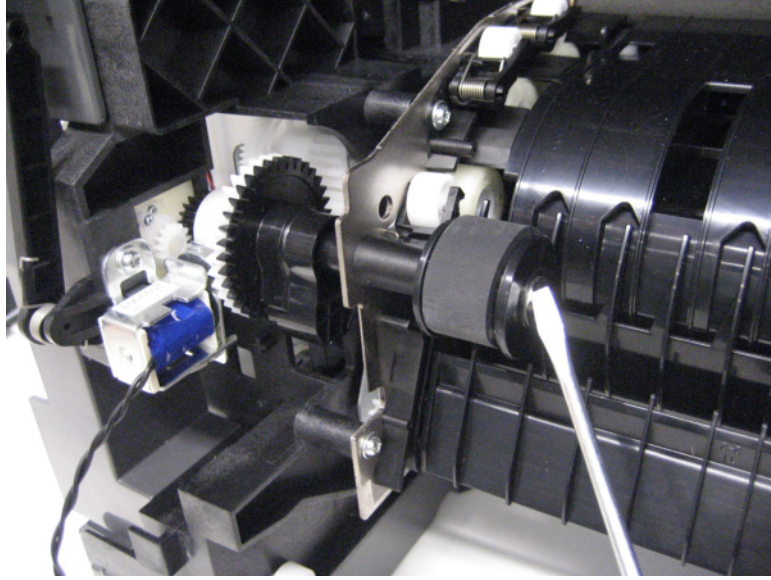


Installation warning: When replacing the MPF feeder lift plate, ensure that the MPF feeder lift plate cable and solenoid cable are properly rerouted and that all cables are properly reconnected. Make sure that these cables are not pinched between the MPF feeder lift plate and the frame before replacing the screws.

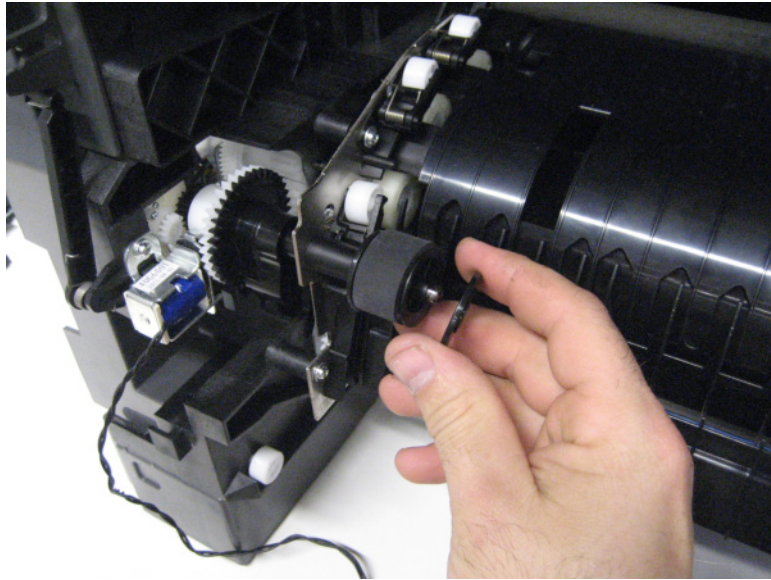
MPF pick roller removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 374.**
- 4 Open the control panel door.
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 325.**

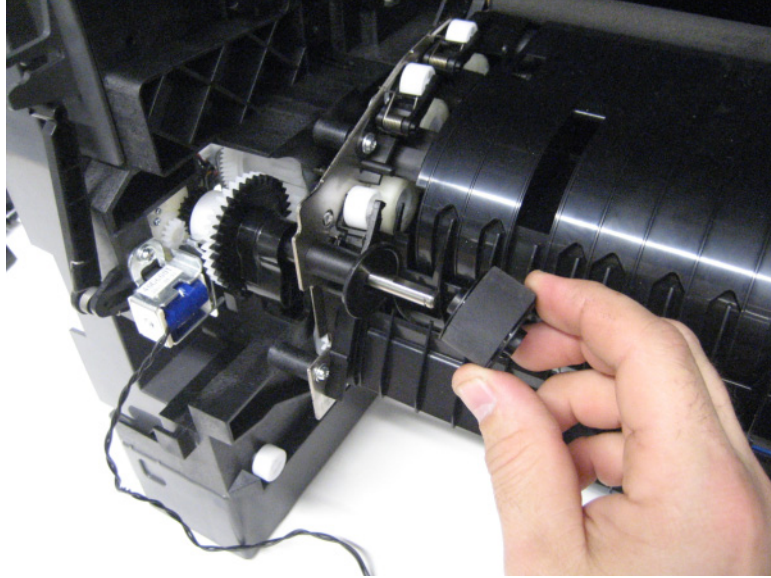
8 Remove the e-clip securing the MPF pick roller to the machine.



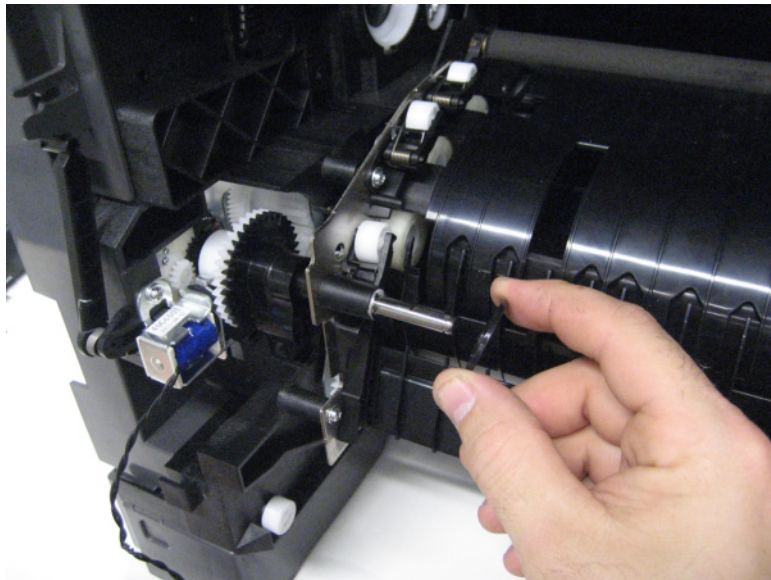
9 Remove the flange.



10 Remove the MPF pick roller.



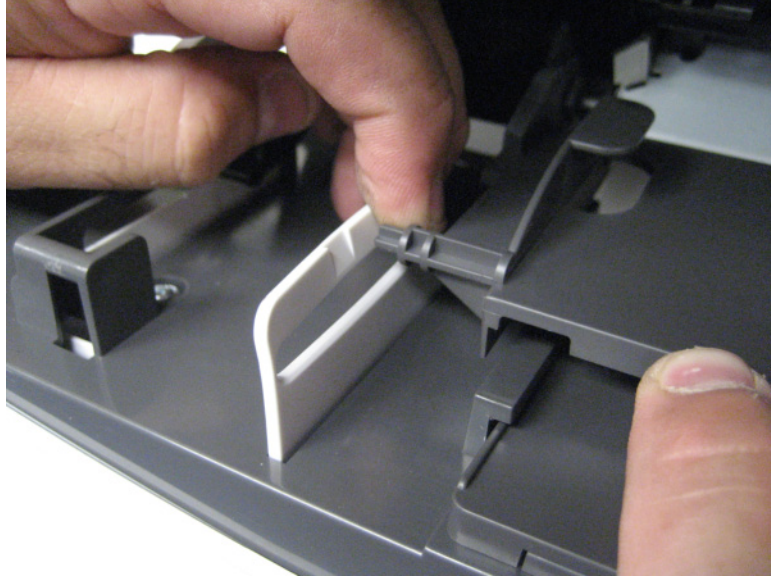
11 Remove the second flange.



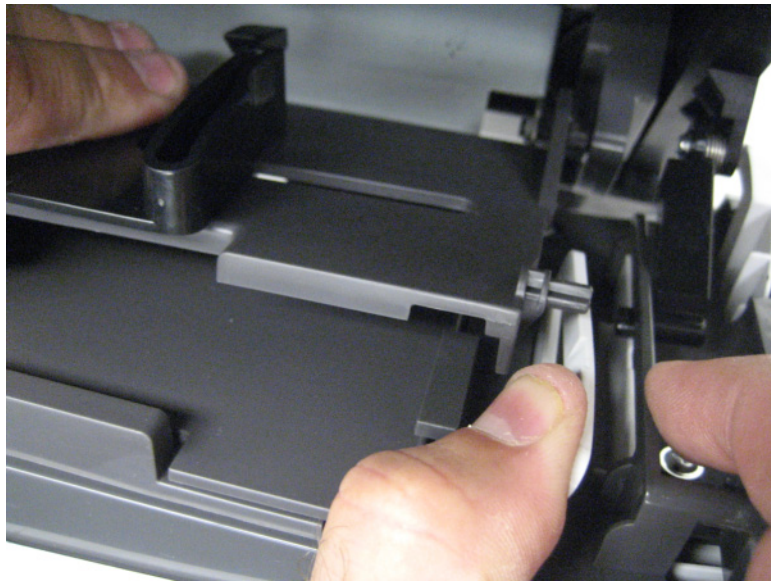
MPF tray removal

- 1** Open the control panel.
- 2** Lower the front door.

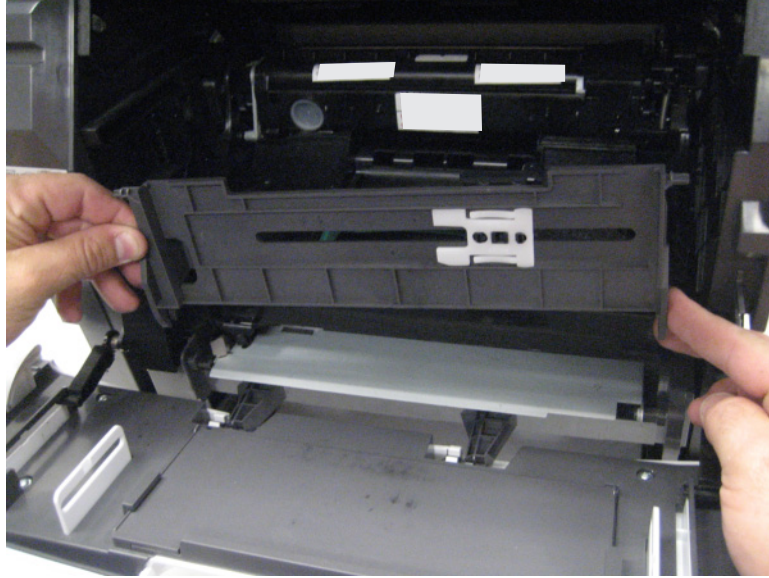
- 3 Gently flex the left bracket and detach the left side of the MPF tray.



- 4 Gently flex the right bracket and detach the right side of the MPF tray.



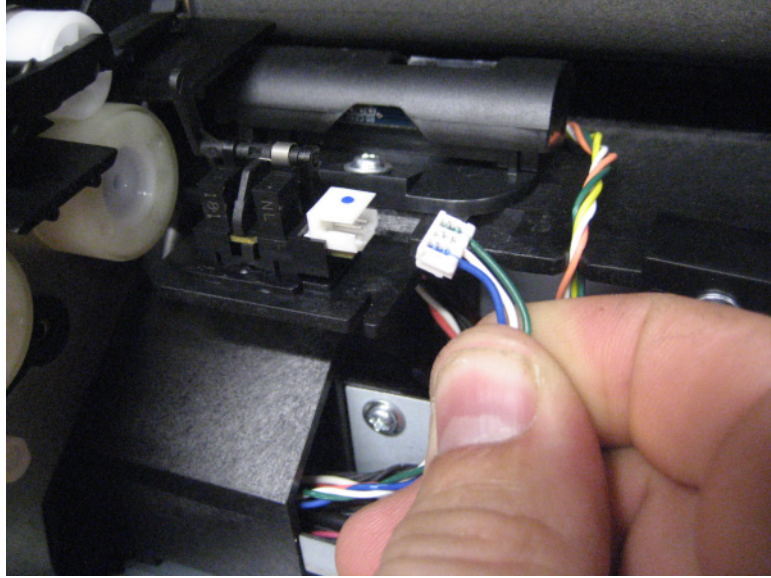
- 5 Raise the MPF tray to a vertical position, and detach it from the machine.



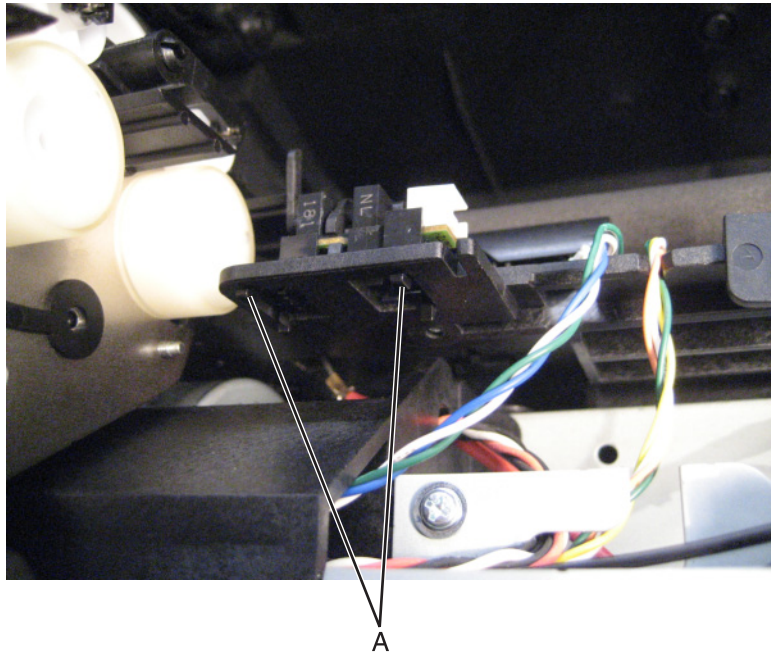
Sensor (input) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 374.**
- 4 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 316.**
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.**
- 8 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 325.**
- 9 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 326.**
- 10 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 314.**
- 11 Remove the inner guide deflector. See **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 318.**

12 Disconnect the cable from the sensor (input).



13 Release the hooks (A) securing the sensor (input) to the machine.

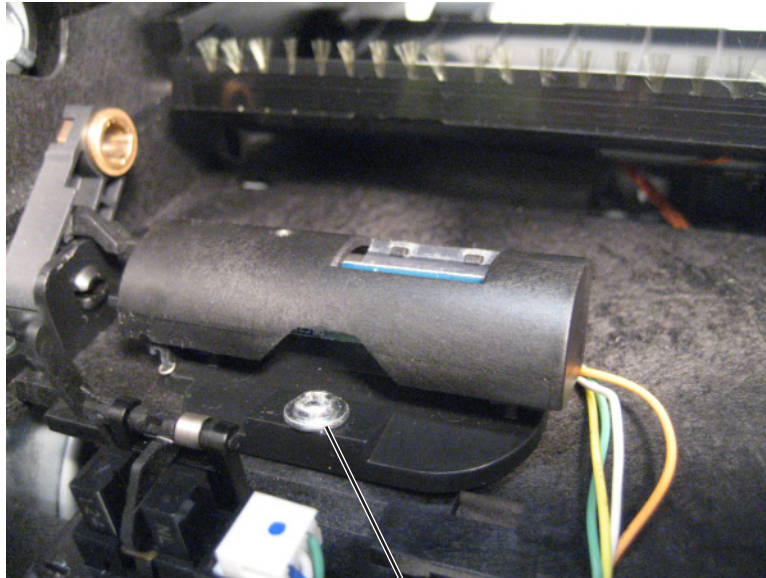


14 Remove the sensor (input).

Sensor (toner density) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 374.**
- 4 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 316.**

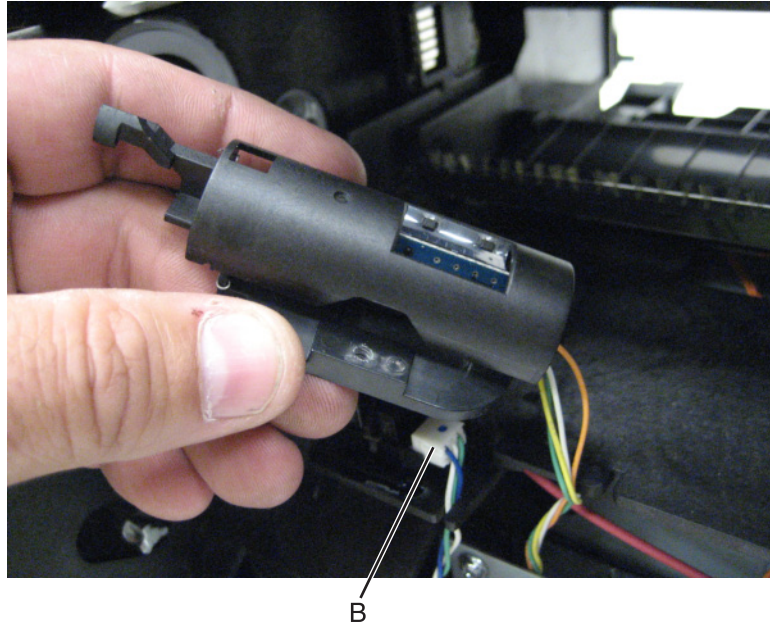
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.**
- 8 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 325.**
- 9 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 326.**
- 10 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 314.**
- 11 Remove the inner guide deflector. See **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 318.**
- 12 Remove the media aligner roller. See **“Media aligner roller removal” on page 323.**
- 13 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor (toner density) to the machine.



A

- 14 Gently lift and remove the sensor (toner density).

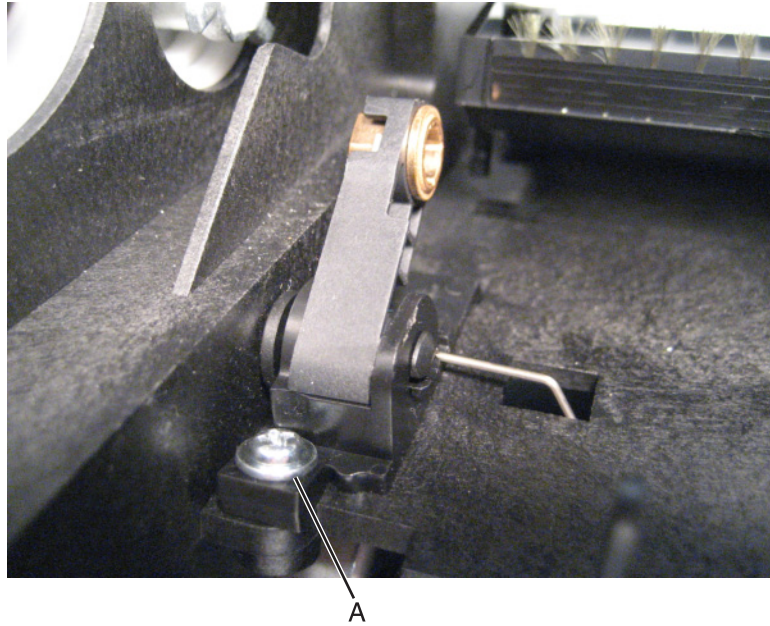
- 15 Disconnect the cable (B).



Transfer roller left arm with cable removal

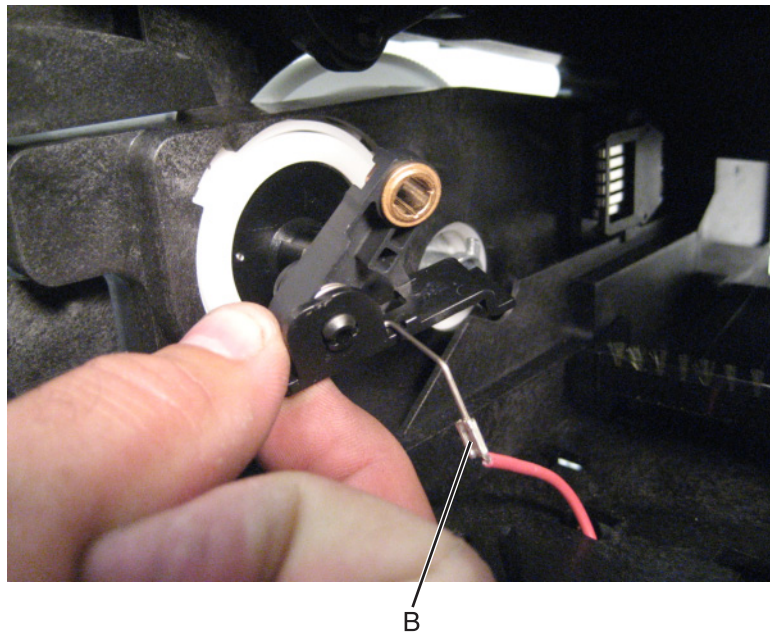
- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.**
- 3 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 374.**
- 4 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 316.**
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 325.**
- 8 Remove the MPF pick roller. See **“MPF pick roller removal” on page 331.**
- 9 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.**
- 10 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 326.**
- 11 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 314.**
- 12 Remove the inner guide deflector. See **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 318.**
- 13 Remove the transfer roller. See **“Transfer roller removal” on page 342.**
- 14 Remove the media aligner roller. See **“Media aligner roller removal” on page 323.**
- 15 Remove the sensor (toner density). See **“Sensor (toner density) removal” on page 336.**
- 16 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.**

17 Remove the screw (A) securing the part to the machine.



18 Remove the transfer roller left arm with cable.

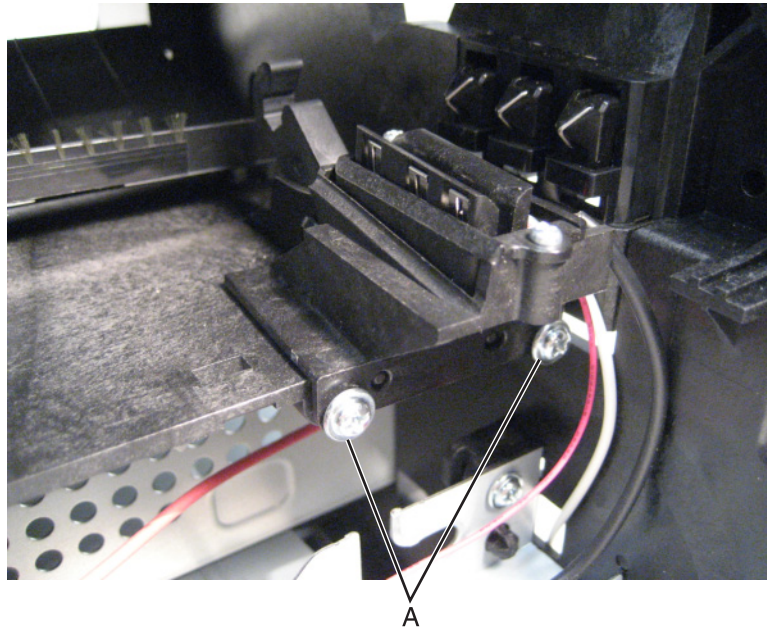
19 Disconnect the cable (B) from the HVPS.



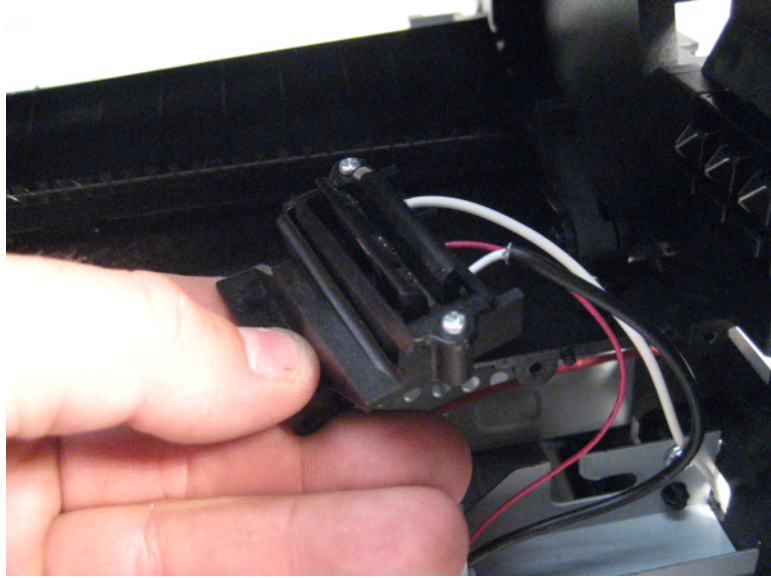
Transfer roller right arm removal

- 1** Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 2** Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 388.
- 3** Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 374.

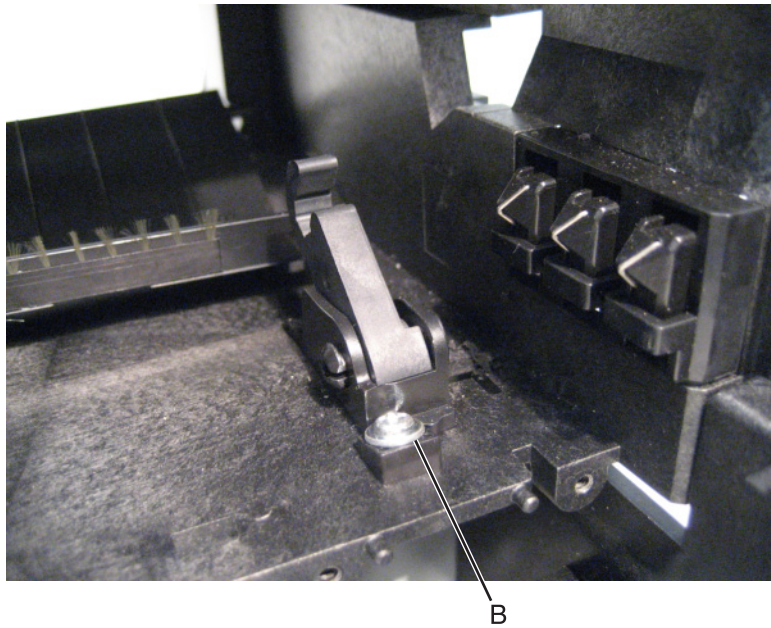
- 4 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 316.**
- 5 Remove the toner cartridge.
- 6 Remove the imaging unit.
- 7 Remove the MPF feeder lift plate. See **“MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.**
- 8 Remove the media turn guide. See **“Media turn guide removal” on page 325.**
- 9 Remove the media vertical guide. See **“Media vertical guide removal” on page 326.**
- 10 Remove the duplex exit diverter. See **“Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 314.**
- 11 Remove the inner guide deflector. See **“Inner guide deflector removal” on page 318.**
- 12 Remove the two screws (A) securing the toner level contact to the machine.



13 Remove the toner level contact.



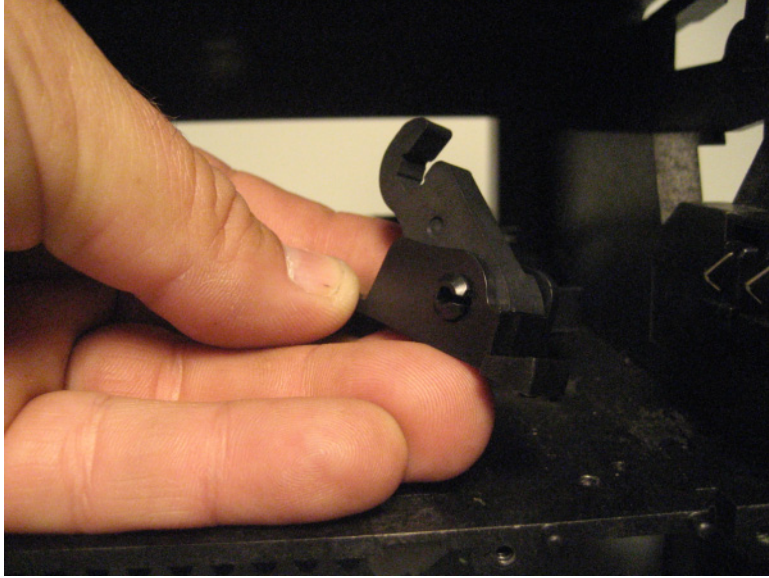
14 Remove the screw (B) securing the transfer roller right arm to the machine.



Repair information

341

15 Remove the transfer roller right arm.

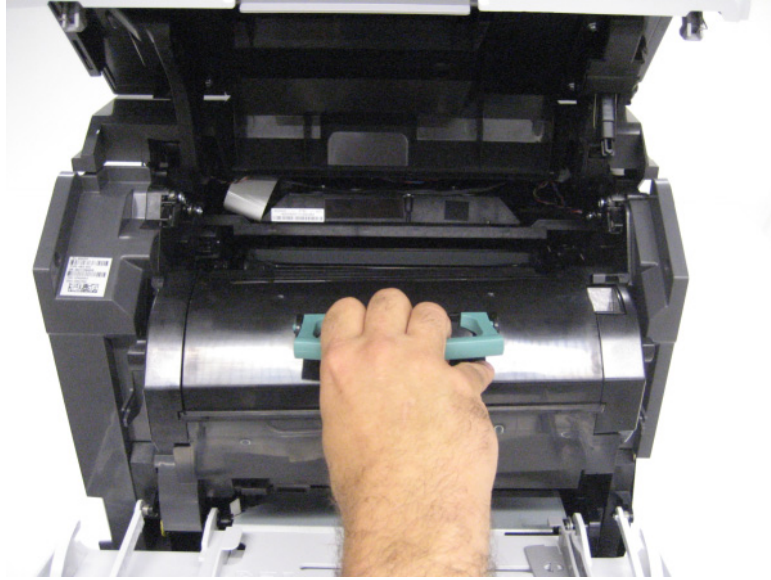


Transfer roller removal

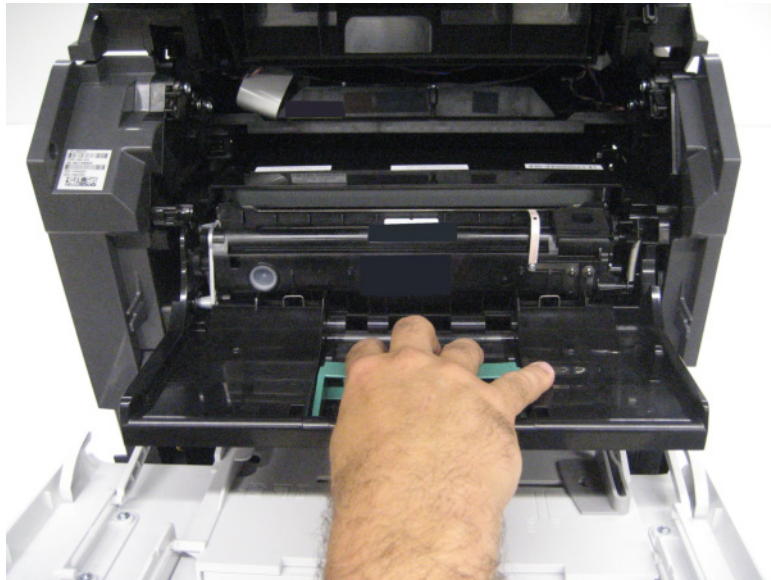
- 1 Open the control panel cover.
- 2 Open the front door.



3 Remove the toner supply.

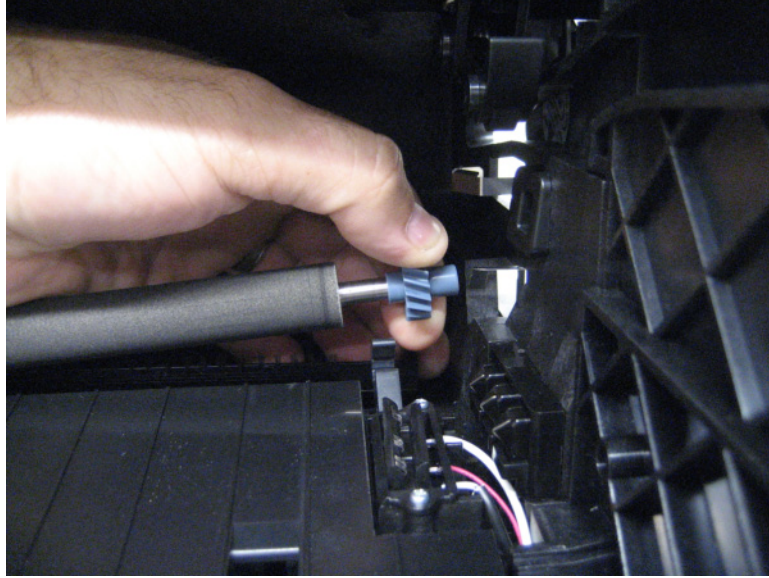


4 Remove the imaging unit.



5 Using the drive gear, gently pull the right side of the transfer roller to slightly detach it from the machine.

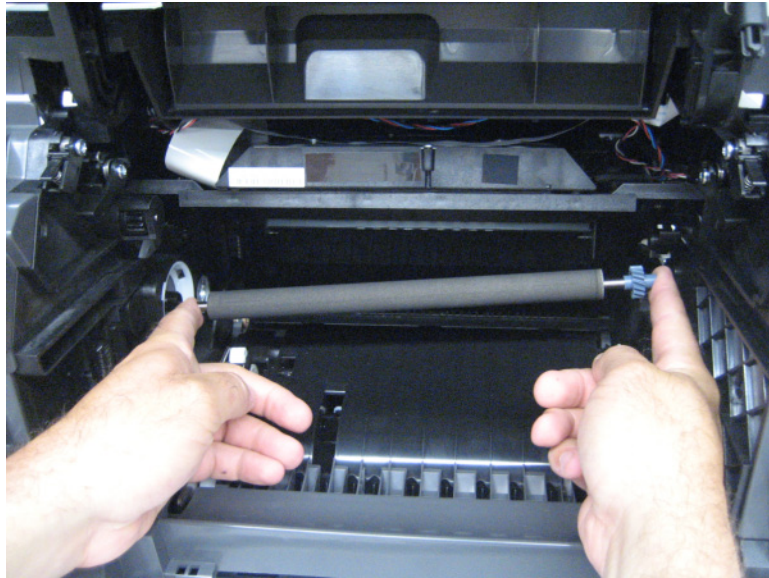
- 6 Gently move the transfer roller to the right to disengage it from the left transfer roller arm.



Note: When removing the transfer roller, avoid all contact with the foam surface, or print quality issues might occur.

Installation note: When replacing the transfer roller, do not touch the foam surface.

- 7 Remove the transfer roller.



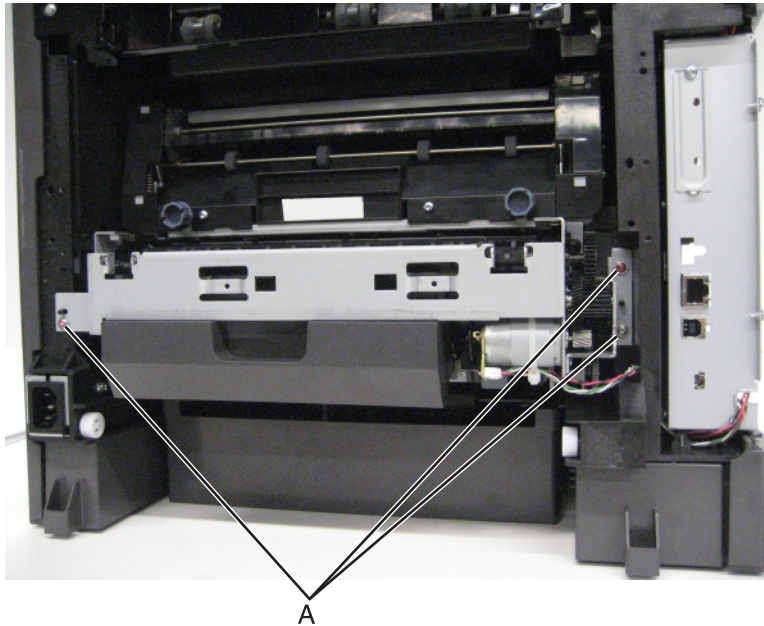
Base printer - rear removals

- “Duplex motor removal” on page 345
- “Fuser removal” on page 347
- “Fuser access door removal” on page 349
- “Left frame pivot removal” on page 350

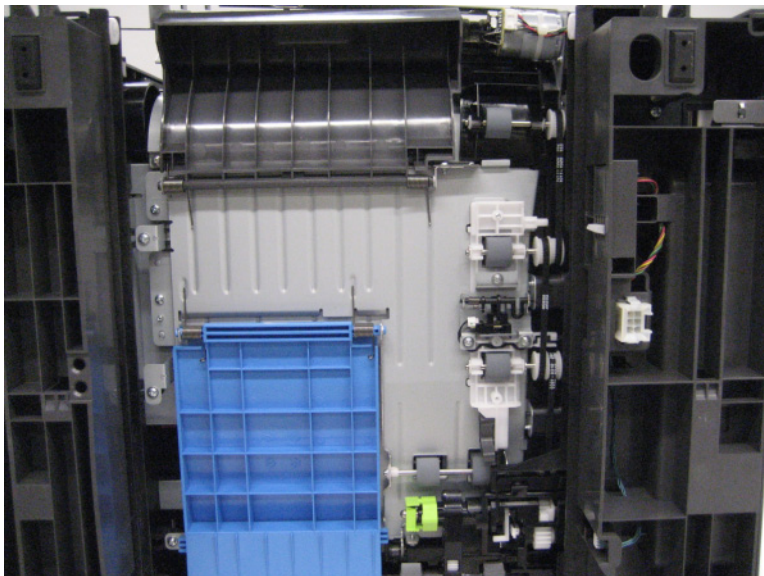
- “Right frame pivot removal” on page 351
- “Sensor (rear door interlock) removal” on page 352

Duplex motor removal

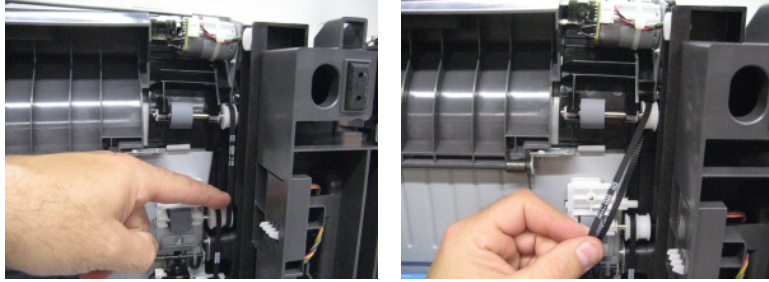
- 1 Remove the paper tray from the machine.
- 2 Remove the rear door. See “Rear door removal” on page 307.
- 3 Remove the rear lower cover. See “Rear lower cover removal” on page 309.
- 4 Remove the fuser access door. See “Fuser access door removal” on page 349.
- 5 Remove the three screws (A) securing the duplex motor to the machine.



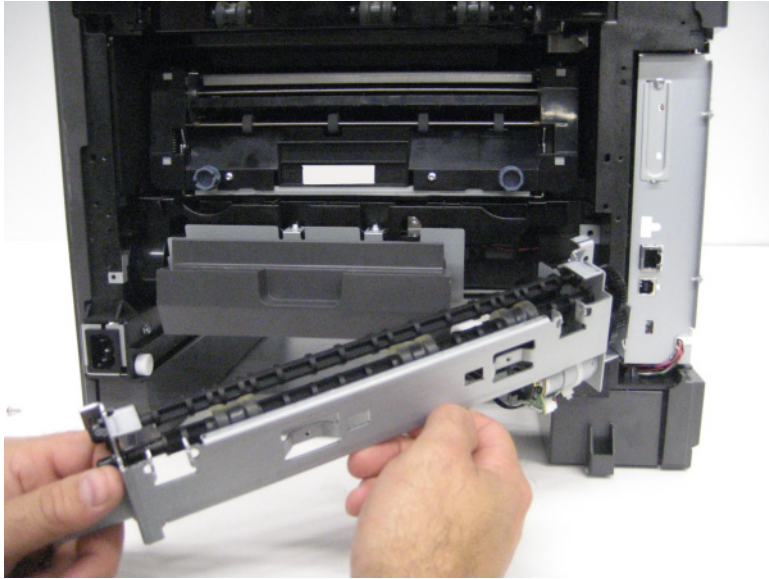
- 6 Position the printer so that you can access the bottom of the machine, as shown in the following image.



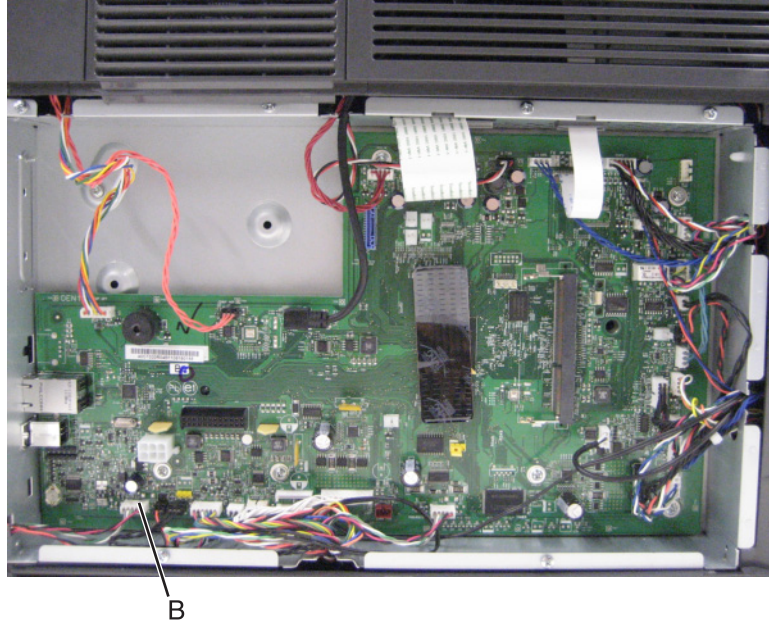
7 Detach the drive belt from the pulley.



8 Return the printer to the normal position, and remove the duplex motor.




9 Disconnect the cable (B) from the control board.



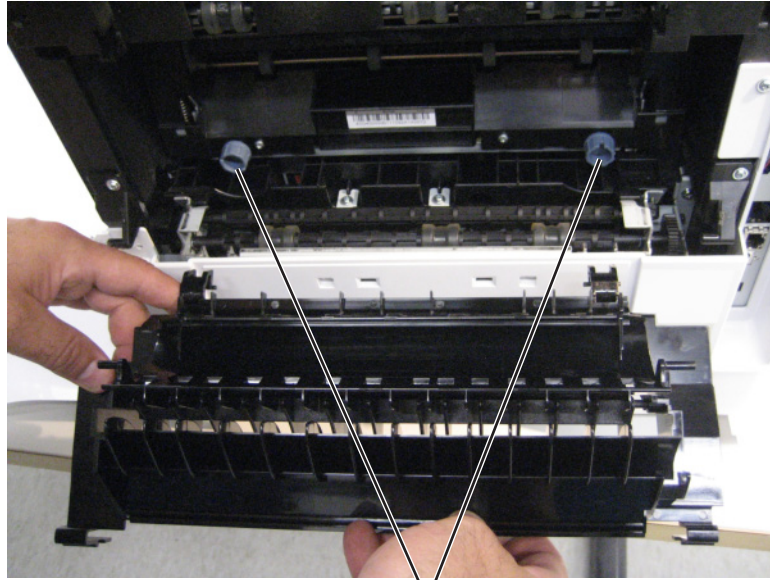
Installation note: When replacing the duplex motor, make sure the drive belt connected to the duplex is properly reattached.

Fuser removal

 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching.

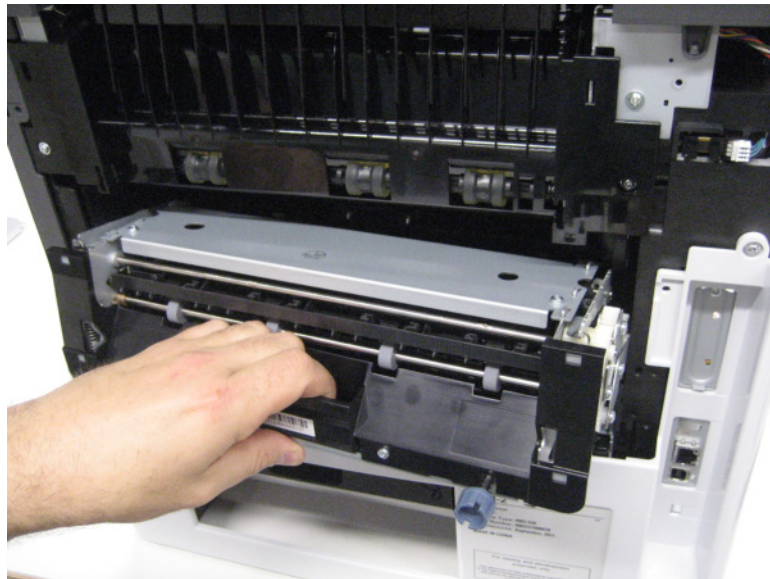
- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 307.**
- 2 Open and lower the fuser access door.

3 Loosen the two fuser thumbscrews (A).



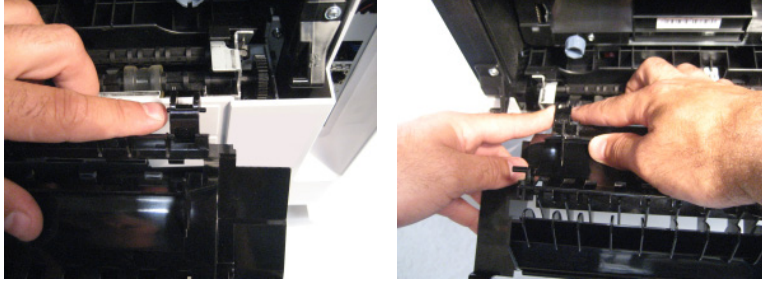
A

4 Gently pull the fuser, and remove it from the machine.

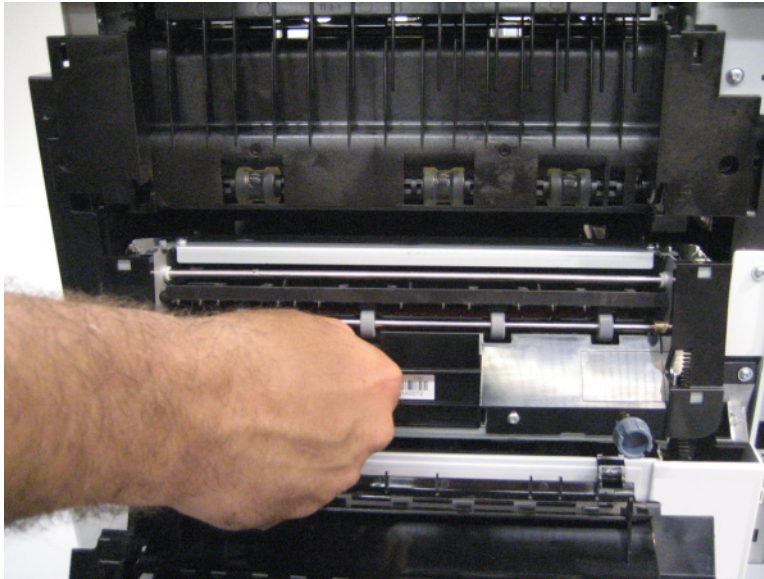


Fuser access door removal

- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 307.
- 2 Gently flex the fuser access door hinges.

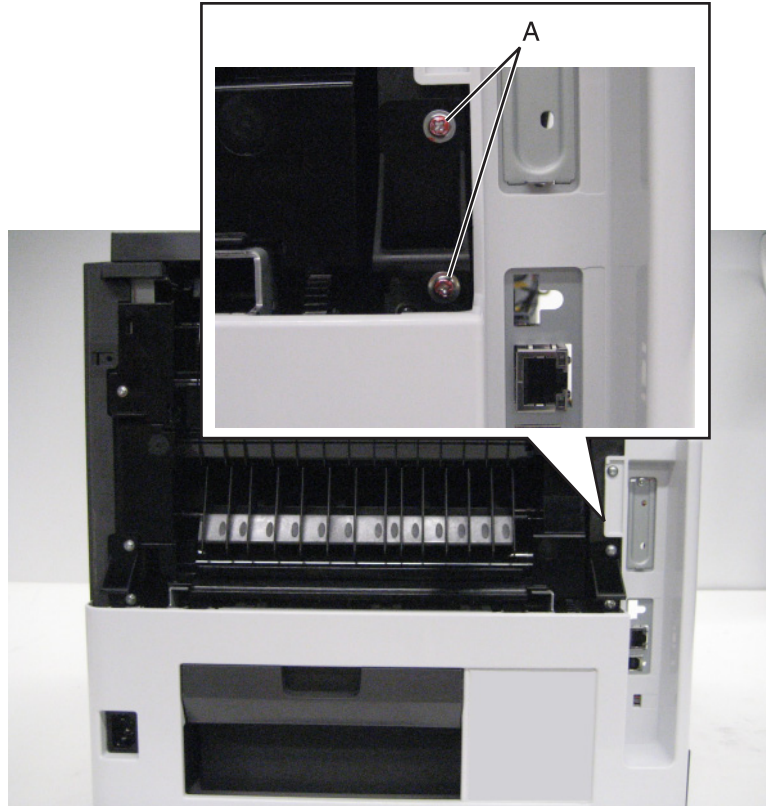


- 3 Pull the fuser access door away from the machine to remove it.



Left frame pivot removal

- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 307.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the left frame pivot to the machine.

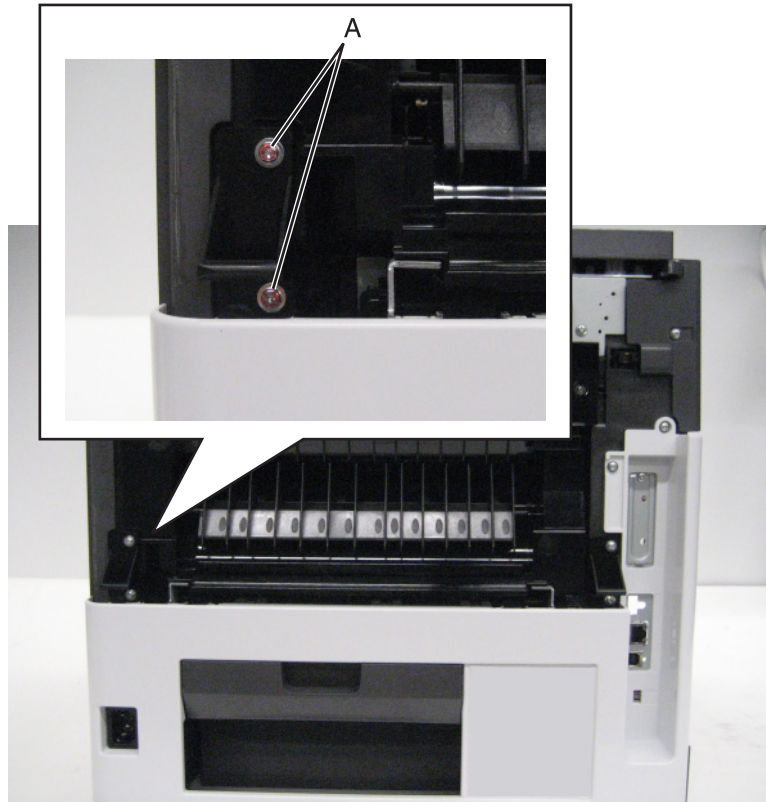


- 3 Remove the left frame pivot.

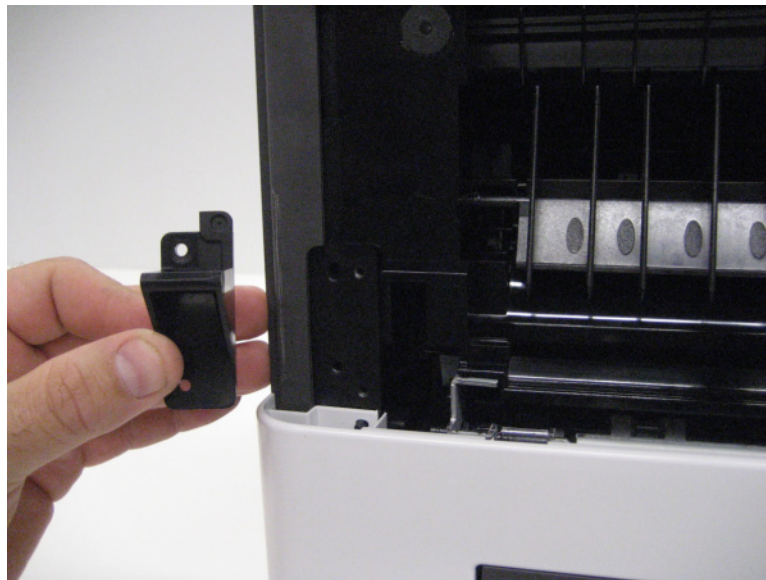


Right frame pivot removal

- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 307.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the right frame pivot to the machine.

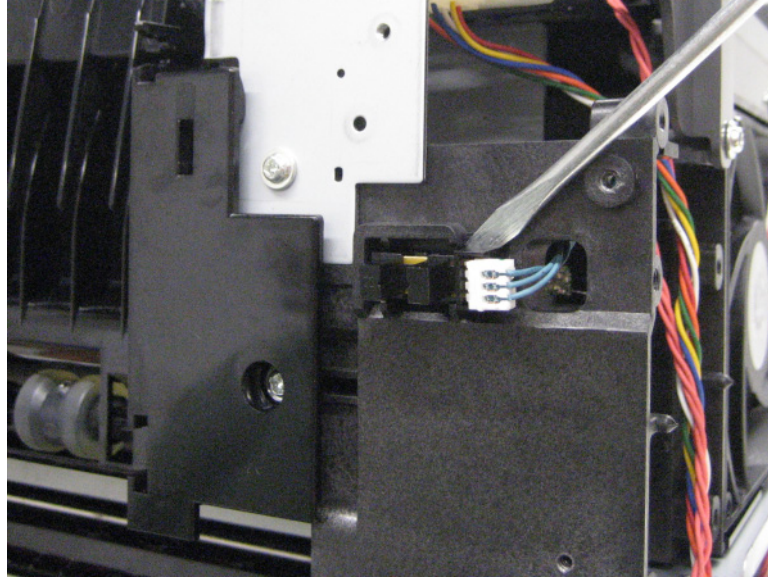


- 3 Remove the right frame pivot.



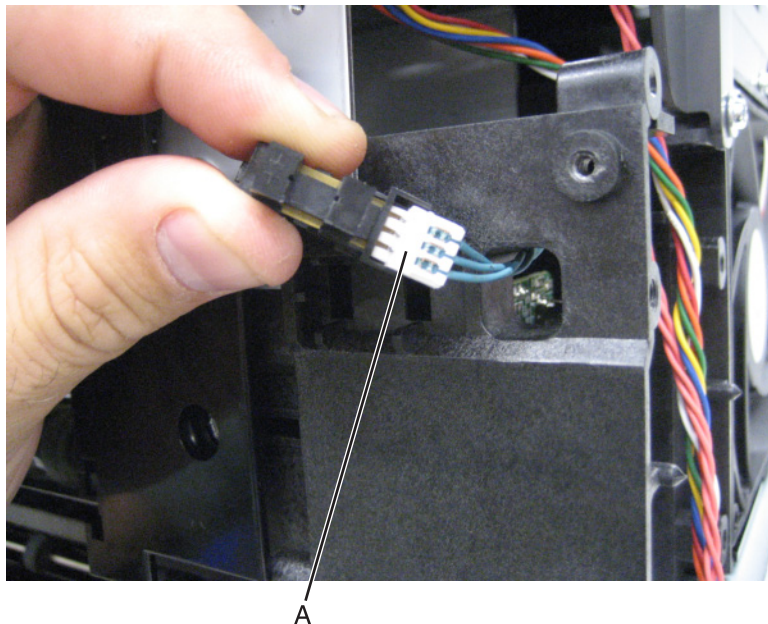
Sensor (rear door interlock) removal

- 1 Open the printer rear door.
- 2 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 3 Using a flat-tip screwdriver, pry the sensor (rear door interlock) away from the machine.



Note: It might take a small amount of force to remove the sensor (rear door interlock).

- 4 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor (rear door interlock).



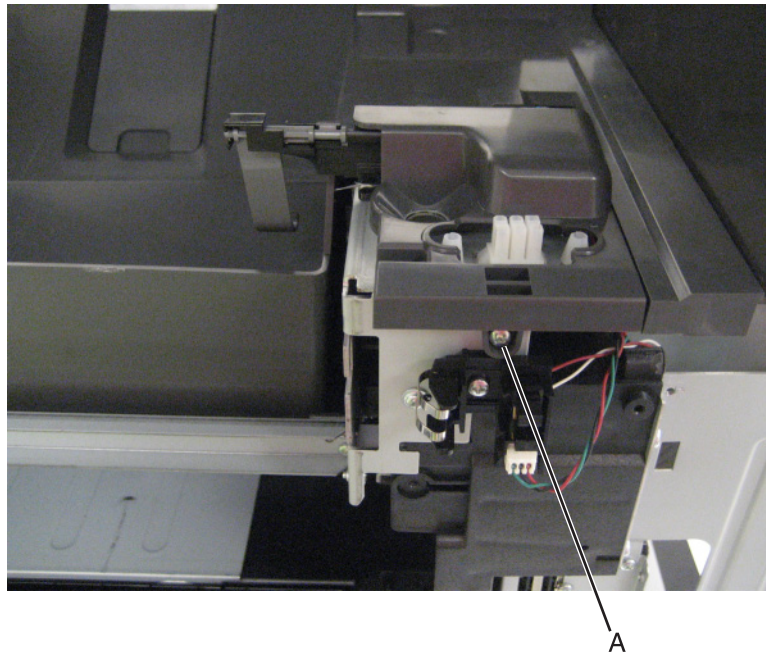
Base printer - top removals

- **“Cartridge door removal” on page 353**

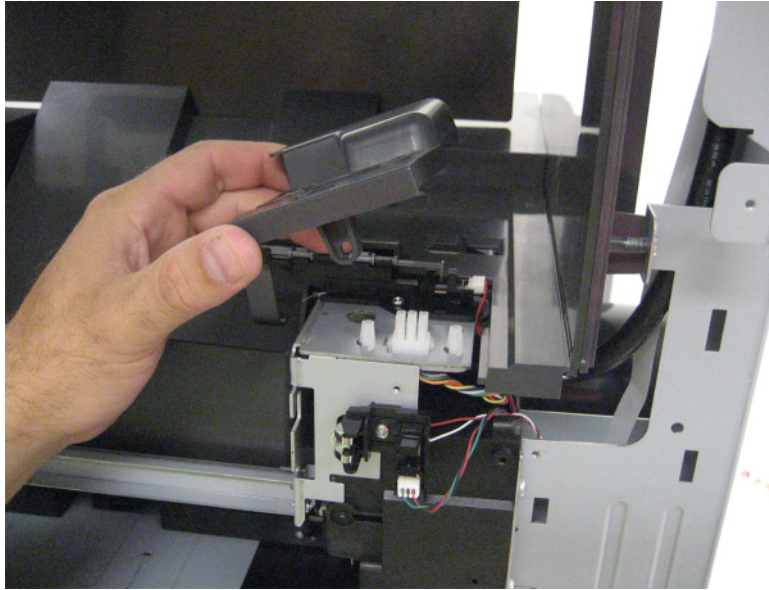
- “Output bin sensor cover removal” on page 356
- “Sensor (standard bin full) removal” on page 356
- “Standard bin cover removal (MX71x)” on page 357
- “Standard bin cover removal (MX81x)” on page 359
- “Upper redrive motor removal” on page 361
- “Upper redrive removal” on page 363

Cartridge door removal

- 1 Remove the toner supply cartridge.
- 2 Remove the imaging unit.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See “Left cover removal (MX81x)” on page 303.
- 4 Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.
- 5 Open the rear door.
- 6 Remove the top cover. See “Top cover removal” on page 314.
- 7 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor cover to the machine.



8 Remove the sensor cover.



9 Remove the upper redrive. See **“Upper redrive removal”** on page 363.

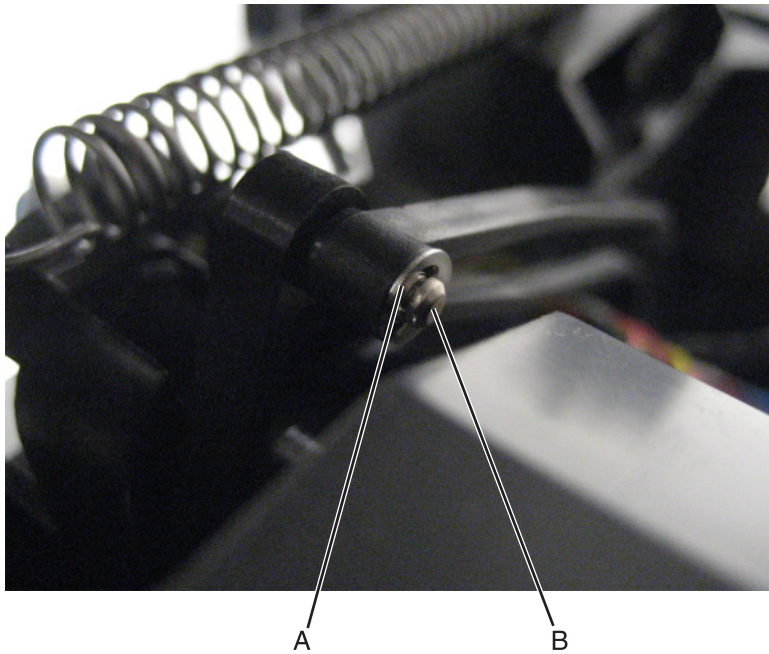
10 Remove the sensor (standard bin full) with actuator. See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal”** on page 356.

11 Remove the standard bin cover. See **“Standard bin cover removal (MX81x)”** on page 359.

12 Disconnect and remove the two cables that are attached to the cartridge door from the controller board.

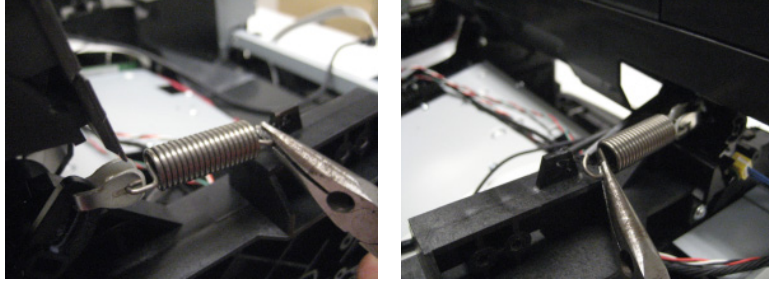
13 Remove the e-clip (B) securing the pin to the hinge.

14 Remove the pin (C).

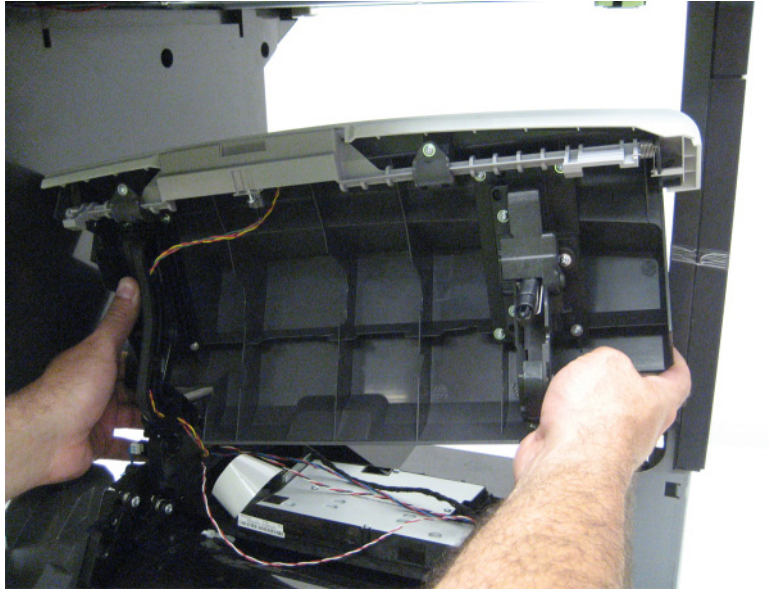


15 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.

16 Detach the two springs from the machine.

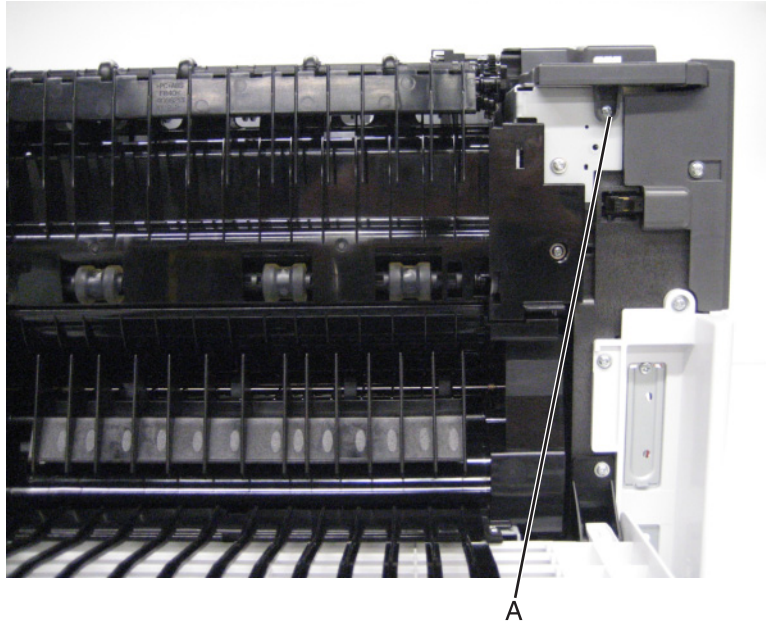


17 Remove the cartridge door.

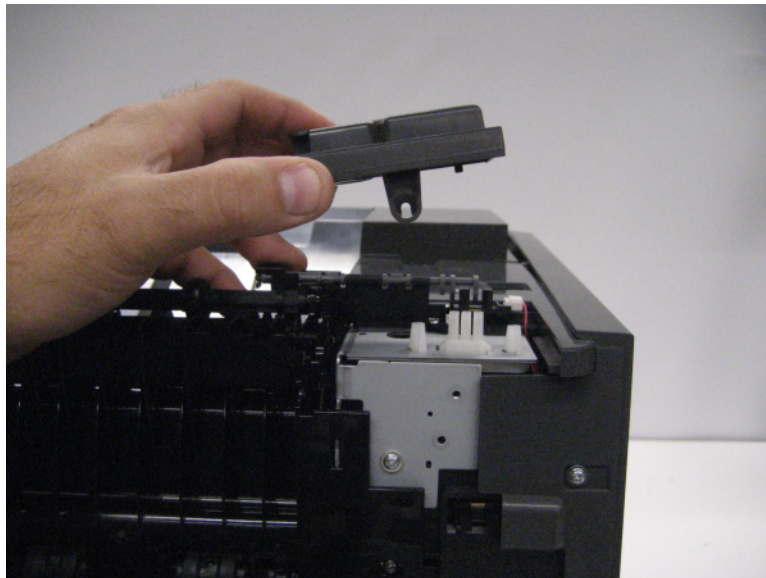


Output bin sensor cover removal

- 1 Open the rear door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A).



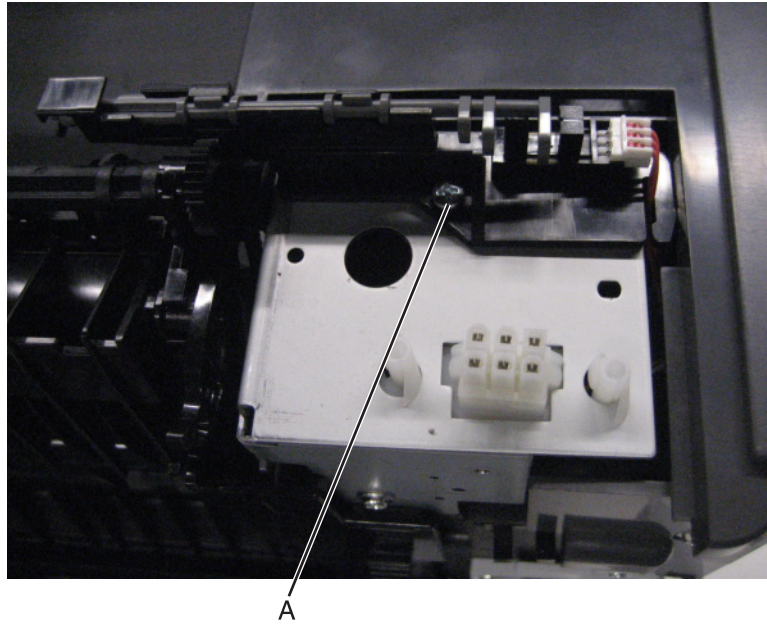
- 3 Remove the output bin sensor cover.



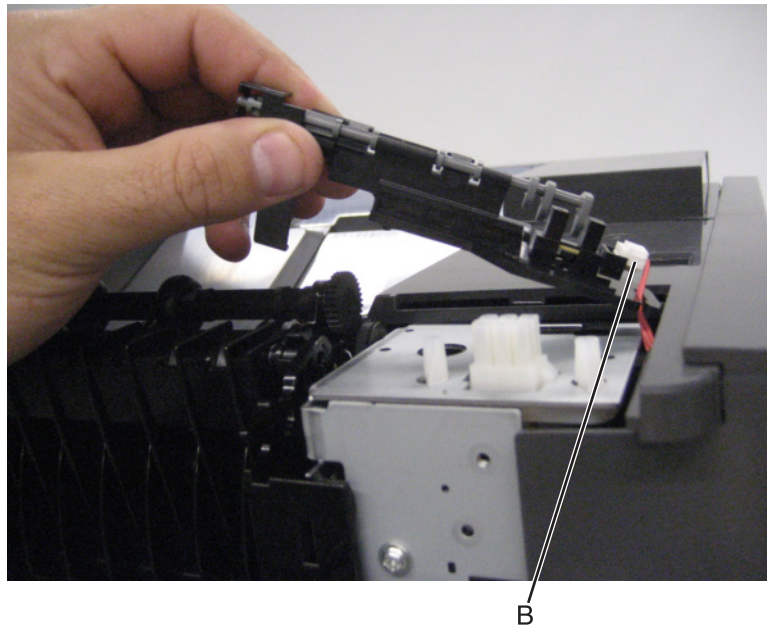
Sensor (standard bin full) removal

- 1 Open the control panel door.
- 2 Open the rear door.
- 3 Remove the sensor cover.

- 4 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor (standard bin full) to the machine.



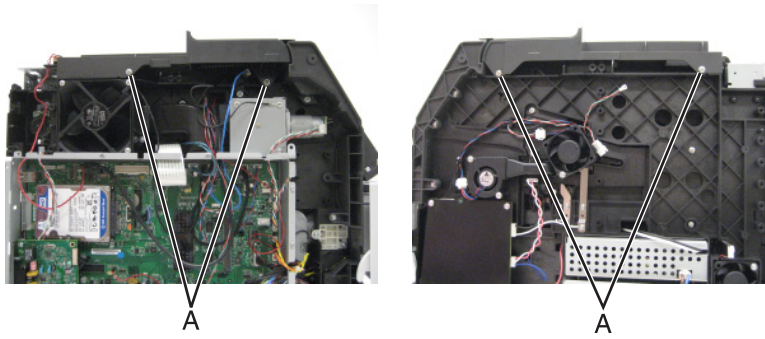
- 5 Remove the sensor (standard bin full).
6 Disconnect the cable (B).



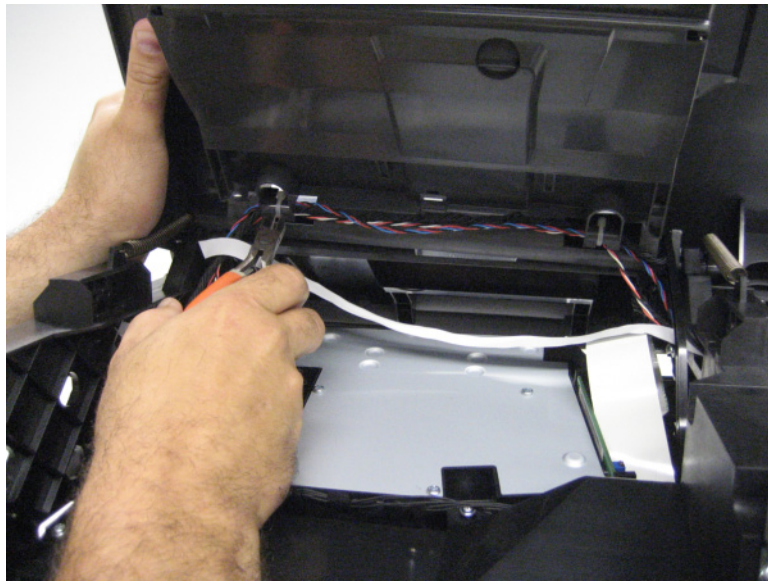
Standard bin cover removal (MX71x)

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.**
- 3 Open the rear door.
- 4 Remove the upper redrive. See **“Upper redrive removal” on page 363.**

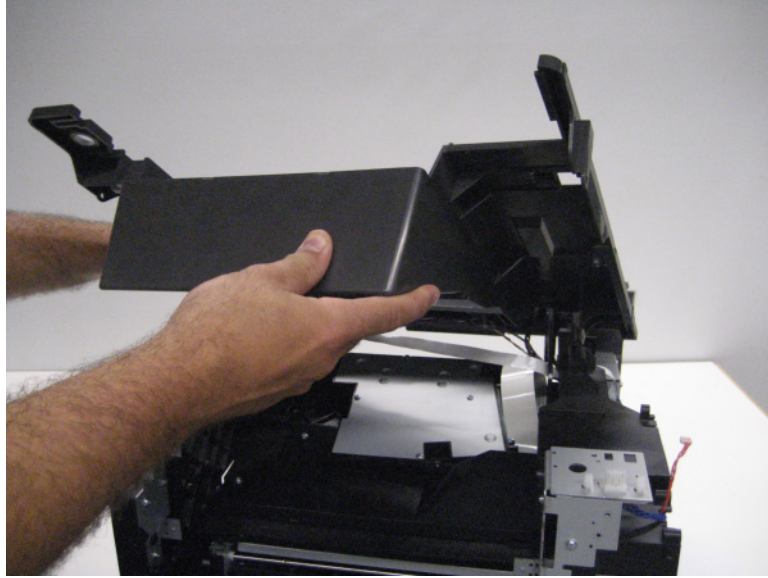
- 5 Remove the sensor (standard bin full) with actuator. See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal” on page 356.**
- 6 Remove the four screws (A).



- 7 Cut the two cable ties securing the cables to the bottom of the standard bin cover.

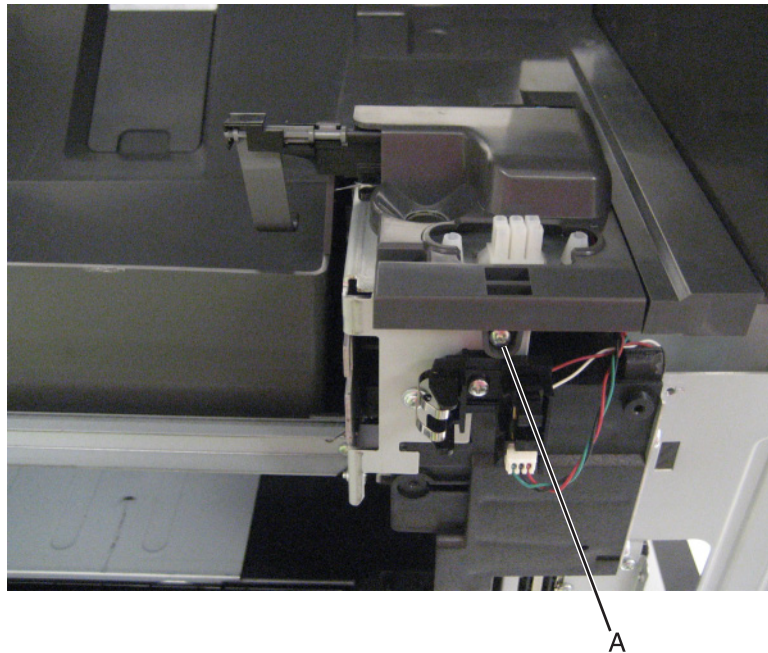


- 8 Remove the standard bin cover.

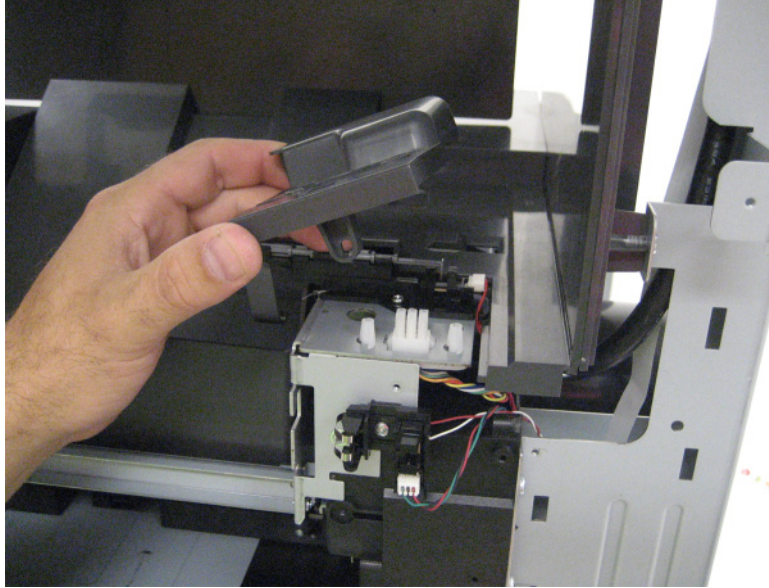


Standard bin cover removal (MX81x)

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX81x)”** on page 303.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 3 Open the rear door.
- 4 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal”** on page 314.
- 5 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor cover to the machine.



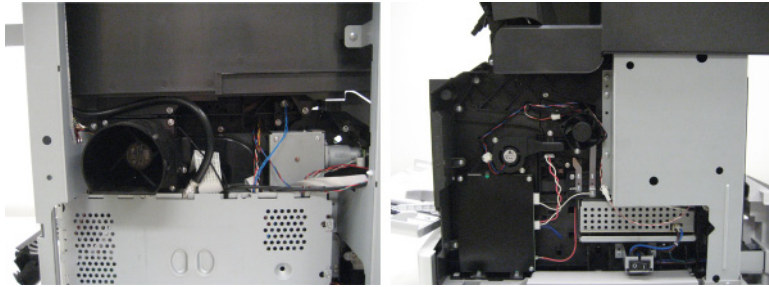
6 Remove the sensor cover.



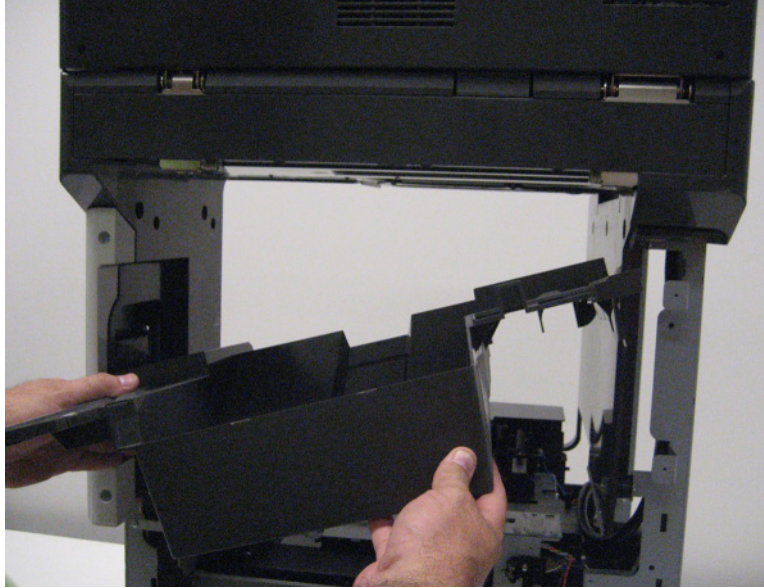
7 Remove the upper redrive. See **“Upper redrive removal”** on page 363.

8 Remove the sensor (standard bin full) with actuator. See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal”** on page 356.

9 Remove the five screws (B).



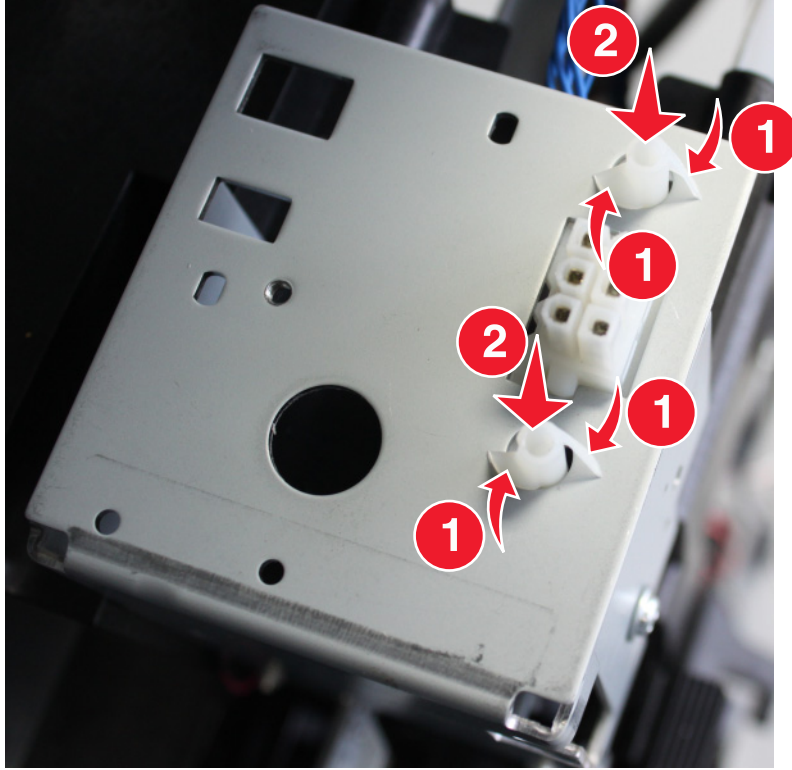
- 10 Remove the standard bin cover.



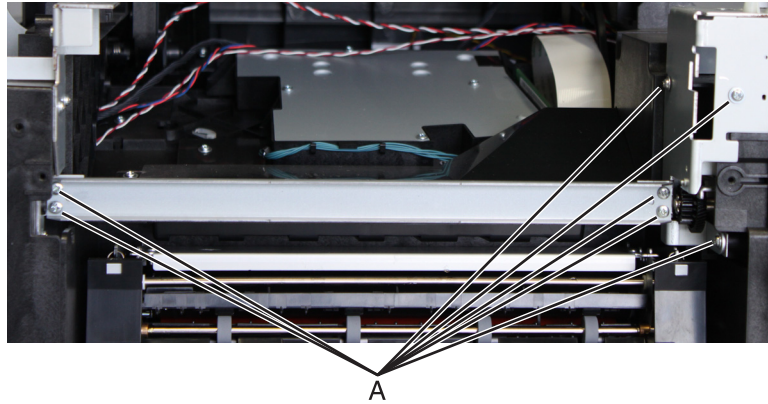
Upper redrive motor removal

- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 307.**
- 2 For MX71x, remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 309.**
For MX81x, remove the rear lower door. See **“Rear lower door removal (MX81x)” on page 310.**
- 3 Remove the fuser access door. See **“Fuser access door removal” on page 349.**
- 4 Remove the standard bin cover. See **“Standard bin cover removal (MX71x)” on page 357** for MX71x, or **“Standard bin cover removal (MX81x)” on page 359** for MX81x.
- 5 Remove the standard bin full sensor. See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal” on page 356.**
- 6 Remove the rear door interlock sensor. See **“Sensor (rear door interlock) removal” on page 352.**

7 Remove the auto connector cable from the upper redrive motor bracket.

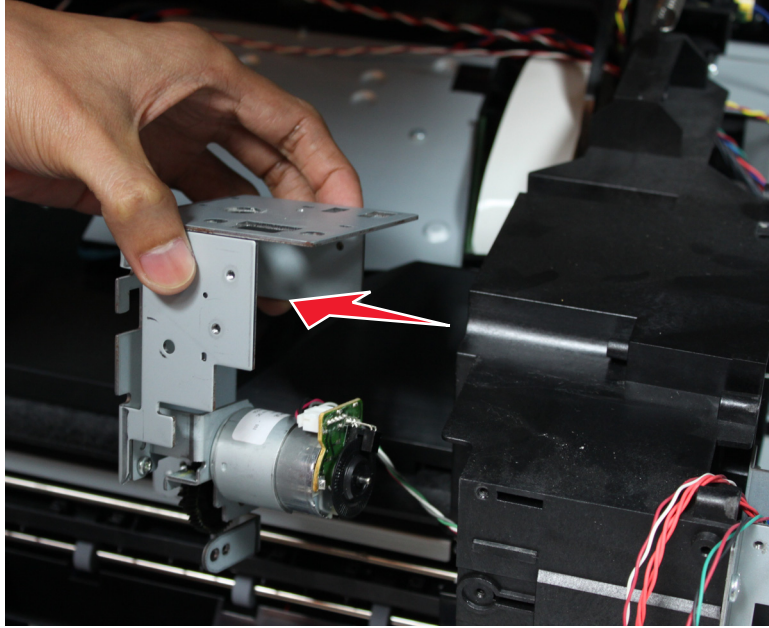


8 Remove the seven screws (A) securing the upper redrive motor bracket.



9 Disconnect the REDRIVE J104 cable from the controller board.

10 Remove the upper redrive motor with cable.

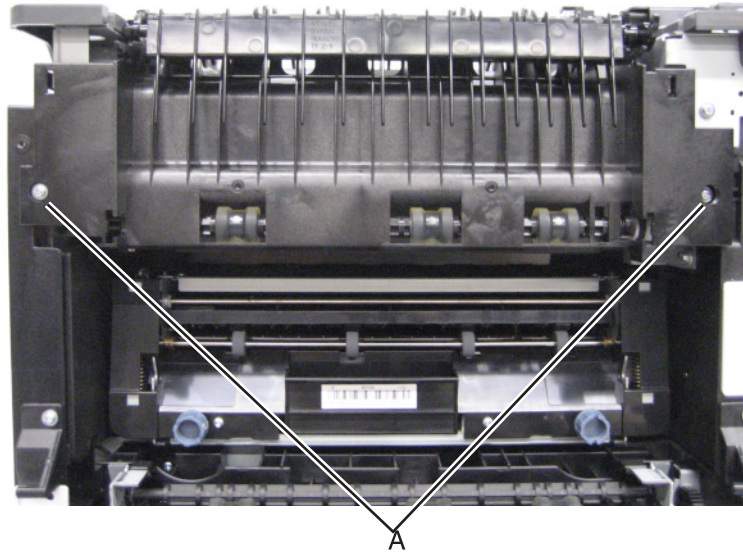


Upper redrive removal

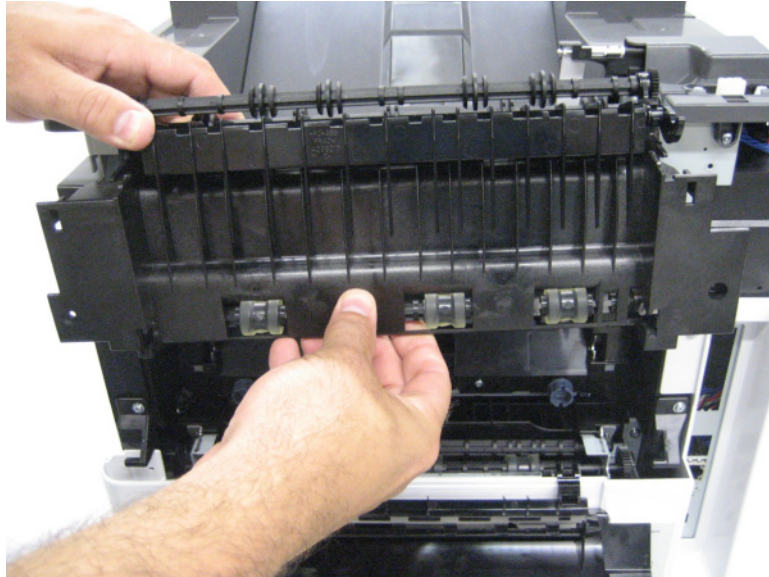
- 1 Open the rear door.
- 2 For MX81x, remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 314.**
- 3 Open the fuser access door.



4 Remove the two screws (A).



5 Move the upper redrive down and away from the machine to remove it.



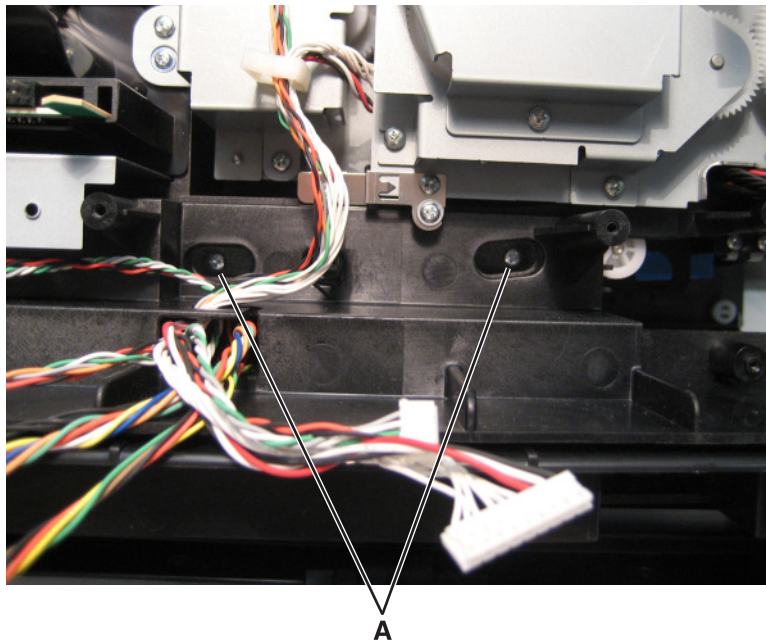
Base printer - bottom removals

- “Duplex removal (MX71x)” on page 365
- “Duplex removal (MX81x)” on page 366
- “Duplex front flap removal” on page 368
- “Duplex rear flap removal” on page 369
- “Left frame extension removal (MX71x)” on page 370
- “Left frame extension removal (MX81x)” on page 372

- **“Media tray removal” on page 374**
- **“Media size actuator removal” on page 375**
- **“Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377**
- **“Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 378**
- **“Sensor (tray 1 media out) removal” on page 379**
- **“Separator roller assembly removal” on page 381**
- **“Right frame extension (MX71x)” on page 381**
- **“Right frame extension removal (MX81x)” on page 383**

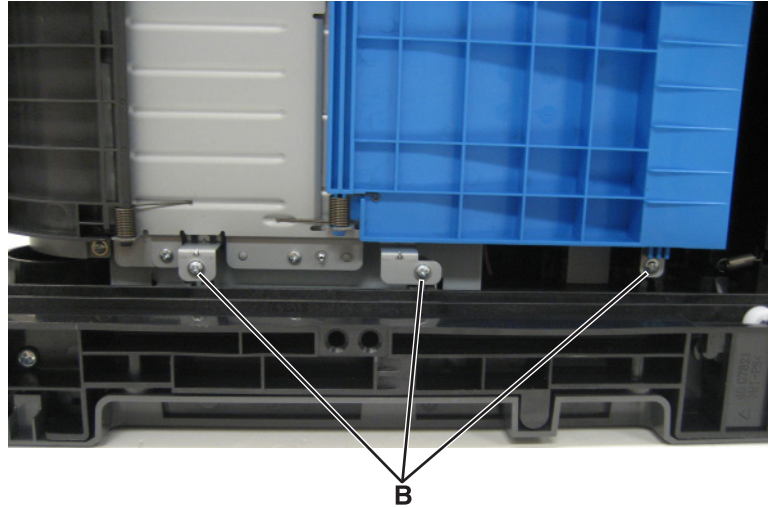
Duplex removal (MX71x)

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 314.**
- 2 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 3 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 307.**
- 4 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 309.**
- 5 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal” on page 394.**
- 6 Remove the fuser access door. See **“Fuser access door removal” on page 349.**
- 7 Remove the duplex motor. See **“Duplex motor removal” on page 345.**
- 8 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 374.**
- 9 Remove the pick roller assembly. See **“Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377.**
- 10 Remove the media feeder. See **“Media feeder removal” on page 393.**
- 11 Remove the two screws (A) securing the duplex to the machine.

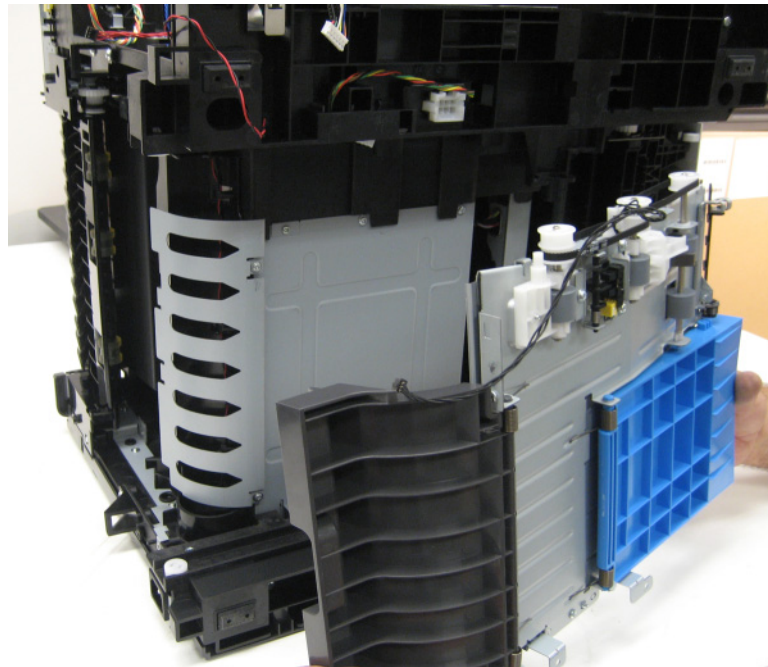


- 12 Gently lay the printer on its side.

13 Remove the three screws (B) securing the duplex to the machine.



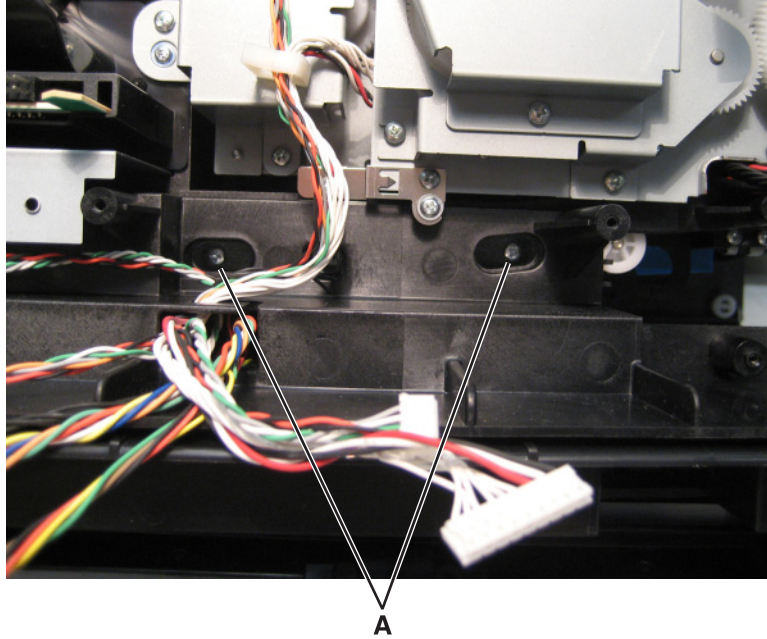
14 Gently remove the duplex from the machine.



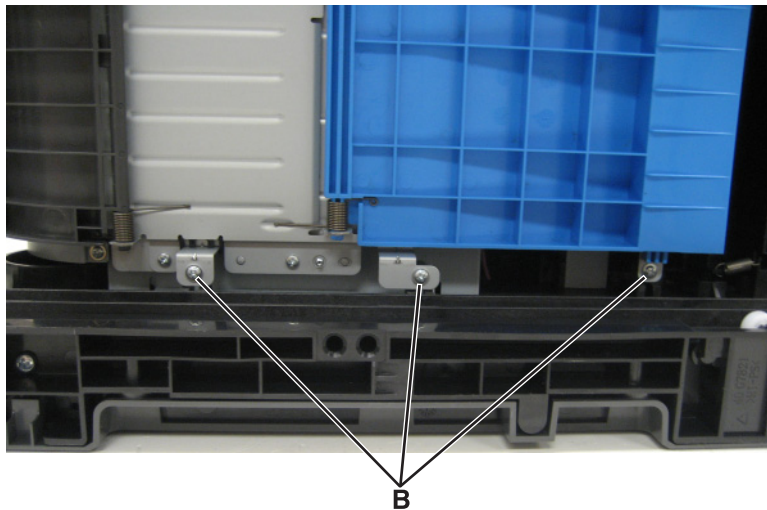
Duplex removal (MX81x)

- 1** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal"** on page 314.
- 2** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal (MX71x)"** on page 301.
- 3** Remove the rear door. See **"Rear door removal"** on page 307.
- 4** Remove the rear lower cover. See **"Rear lower cover removal"** on page 309.
- 5** Remove the PCBA housing. See **"PCBA housing removal"** on page 394.
- 6** Remove the fuser access door. See **"Fuser access door removal"** on page 349.

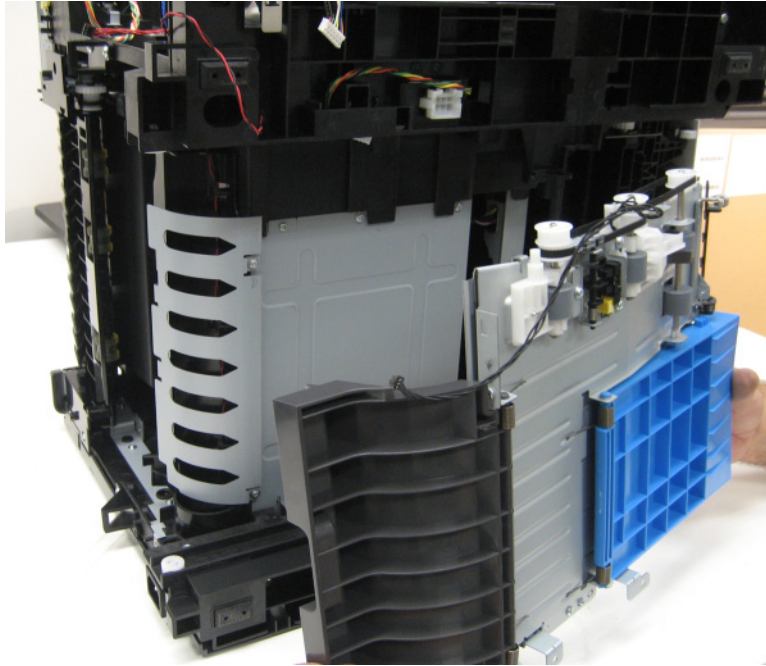
- 7 Remove the duplex motor. See **“Duplex motor removal”** on page 345.
- 8 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 374.
- 9 Remove the pick roller assembly. See **“Pick roller assembly removal”** on page 377.
- 10 Remove the media feeder. See **“Media feeder removal”** on page 393.
- 11 Remove the two screws (A) securing the duplex to the machine.



- 12 Gently lay the printer on its side.
- 13 Remove the three screws (B) securing the duplex to the machine.



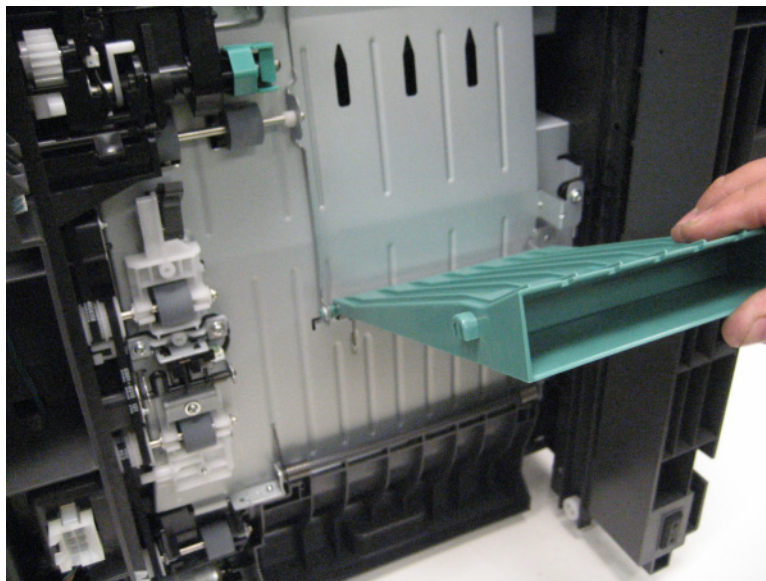
14 Gently remove the duplex from the machine.



Duplex front flap removal

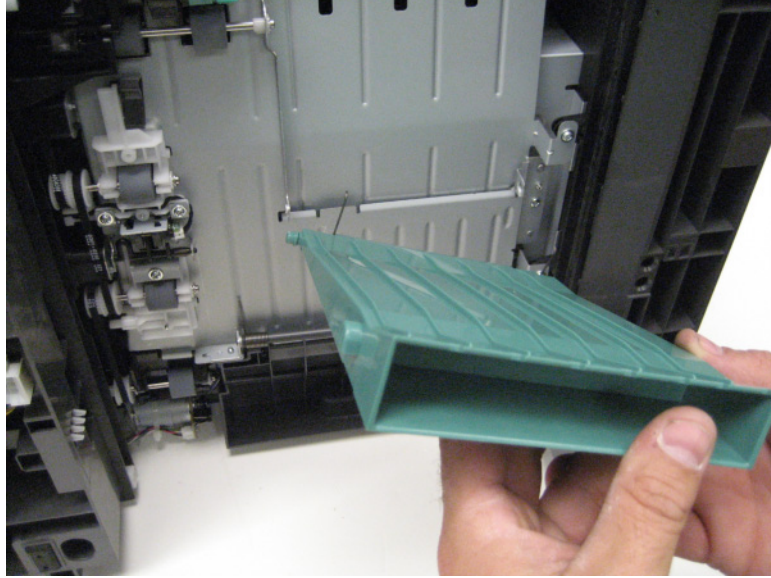
Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the duplex front flap, ensure that you retain the attached spring.

- 1 Disconnect the machine from any input options.
- 2 Carefully place the machine on its rear side so that the bottom of the machine is exposed, as shown in the following image.



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: Remove all data cables and the power cord from the back of the printer before you place it on its rear side. Otherwise, the weight of the printer will be on these cables.

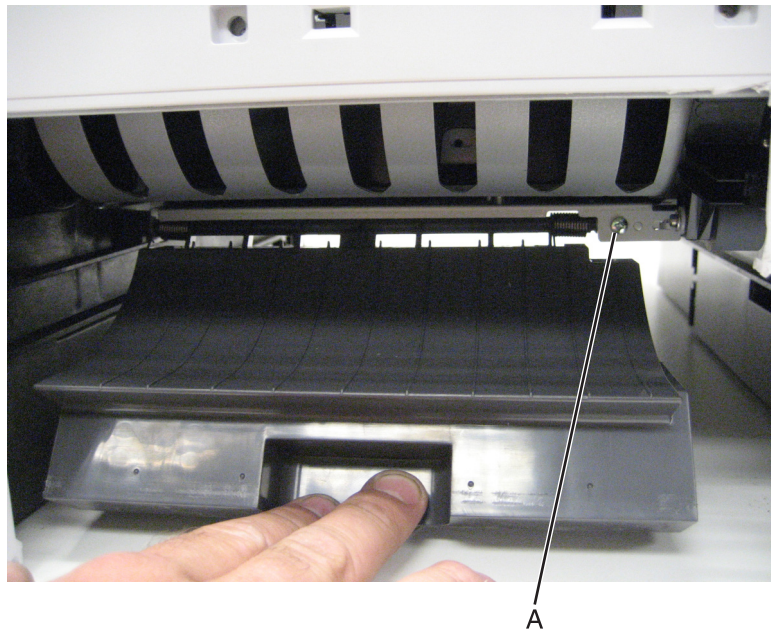
- 3 Lower the duplex front flap to the angle shown in the following image, and gently detach it from the machine.



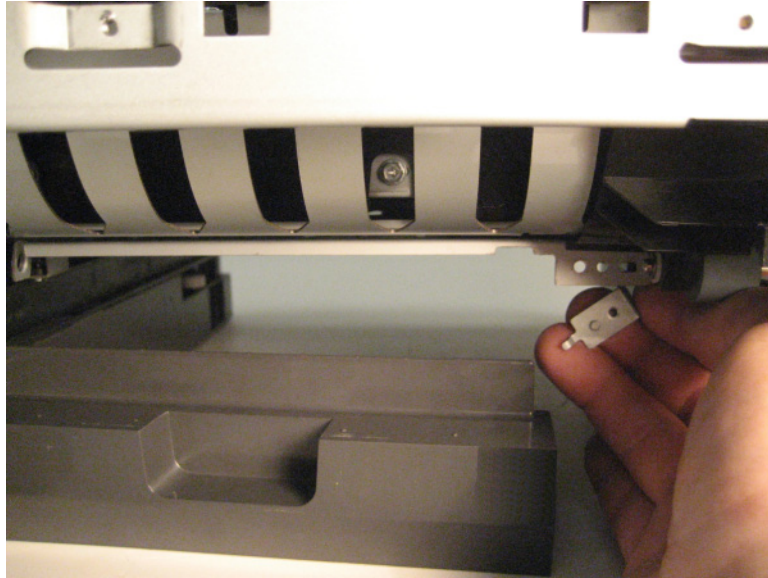
Duplex rear flap removal

Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the duplex rear flap, ensure that you retain the attached springs.

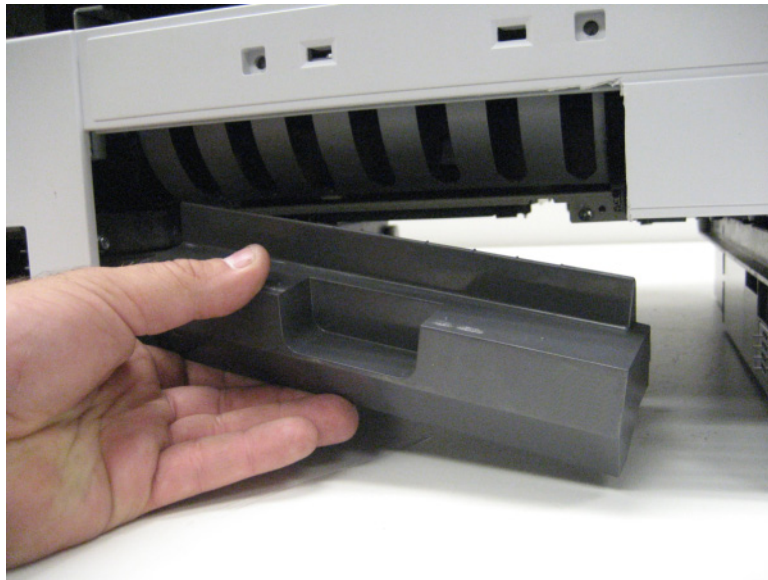
- 1 Press down on the duplex rear flap, and remove the screw (A) securing the bracket to the machine.



2 Remove the bracket from the machine.



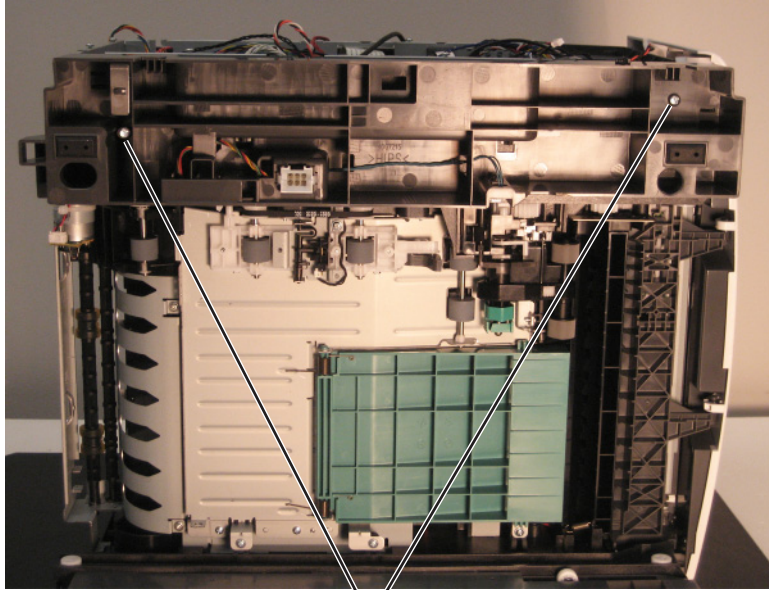
3 Gently remove the duplex rear flap.



Left frame extension removal (MX71x)

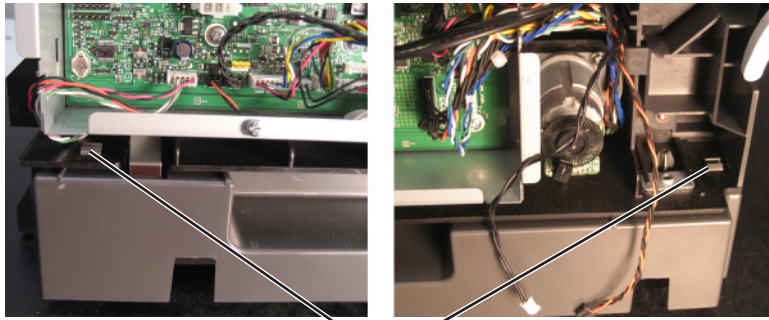
- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 2 Gently place the printer on its right side.

3 Remove the two screws (A) securing the left frame extension to the machine.



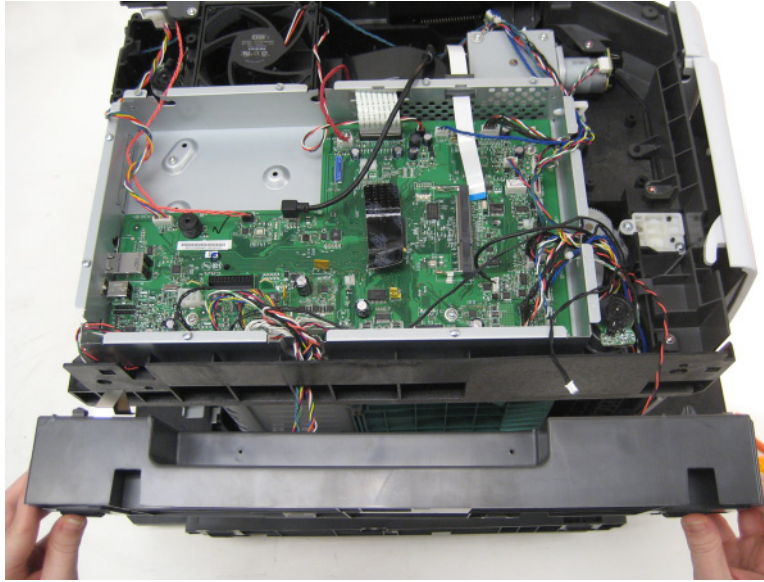
A

4 Release the two hooks (B).



B

- 5 Remove the left frame extension.

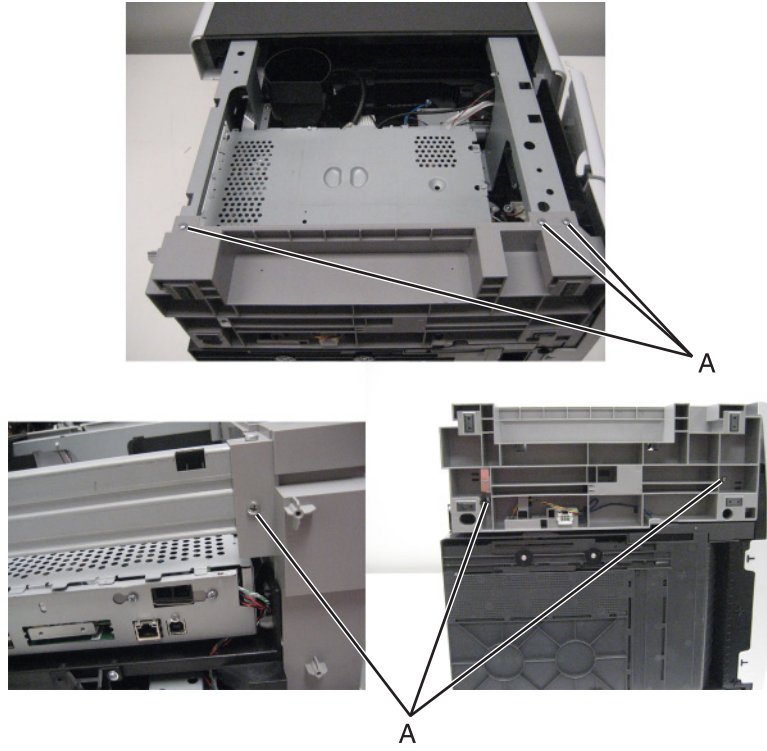


- 6 Disconnect the three cables from the controller board.

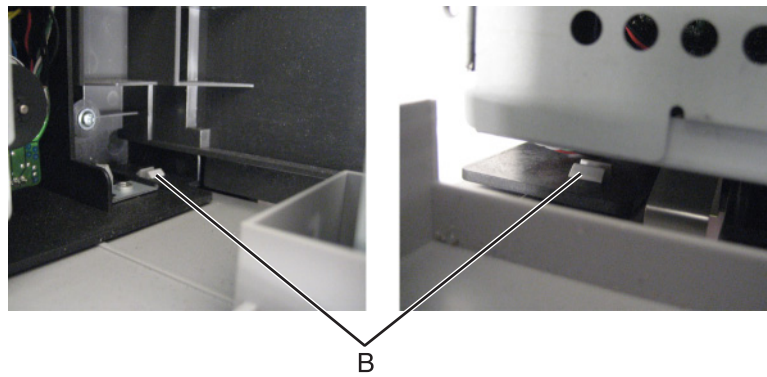
Left frame extension removal (MX81x)

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 387.](#)
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See [“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.](#)
- 3 Remove the rear door. See [“Rear door removal” on page 307.](#)
- 4 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal \(MX71x\)” on page 301.](#)
- 5 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal \(MX71x\)” on page 311.](#)
- 6 Remove the rear lower door. See [“Rear lower door removal \(MX81x\)” on page 310.](#)
- 7 Safely place the machine on its left side.

8 Remove the six screws (A) securing the left frame extension to the machine.



9 Release the two hooks (B).



10 Remove the left frame extension.



11 Disconnect the cables from the controller board.

Media tray removal

1 Pull the media tray out from the machine until you meet resistance.

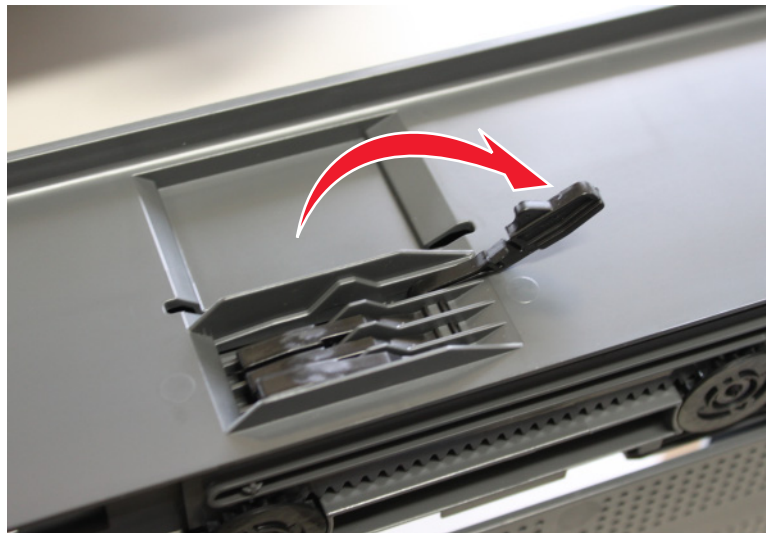


- 2 Lift the media tray, as shown in the following image, and remove it from the machine.

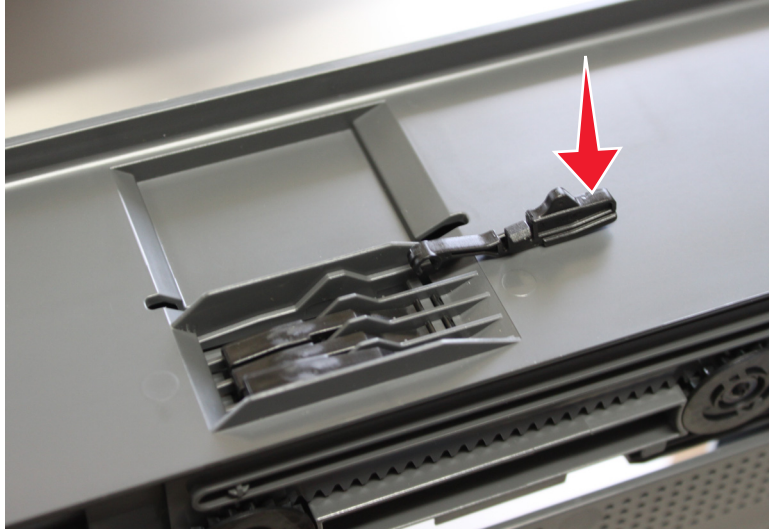


Media size actuator removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 374.
- 2 Pry the free end, and then swing the actuator.

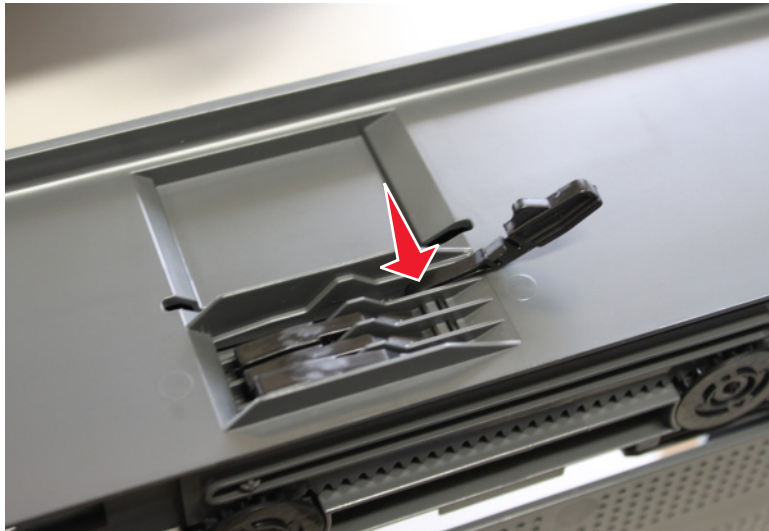


3 Press the free end to remove the actuator.

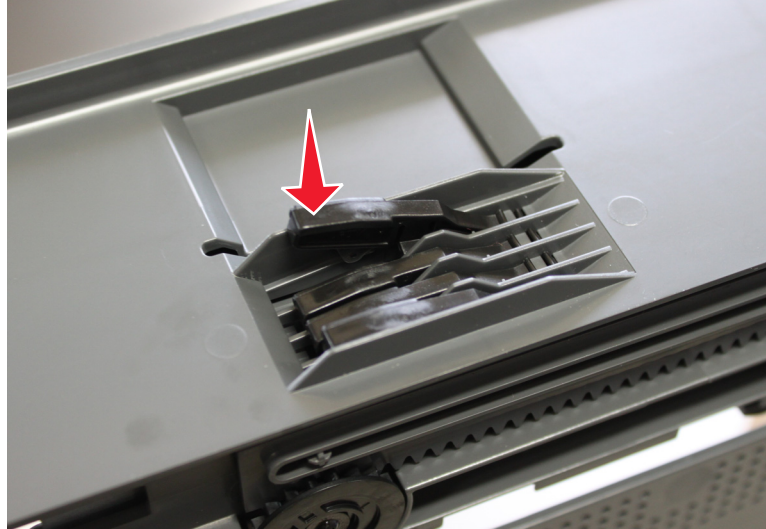


Installation notes:

a Press the actuator into the square bar to attach it.

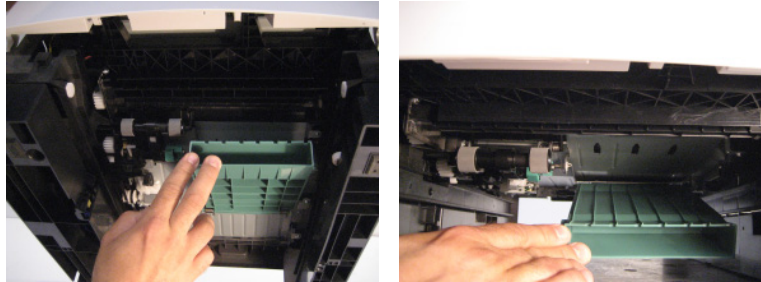


- b** Swing the actuator, and then press the free end to lock it in place.



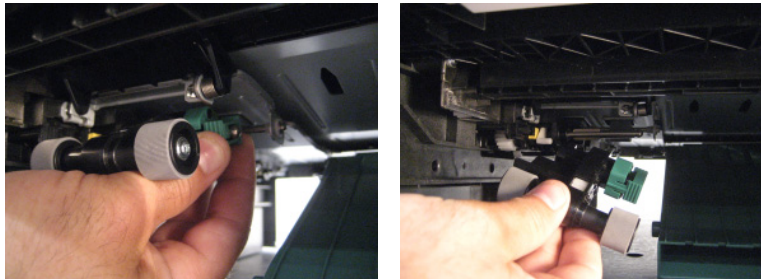
Pick roller assembly removal

- 1** Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal”** on page 374.
- 2** Lower the front duplex flap to gain access to the pick roller assembly.



Note: When removing the pick roller assembly, avoid all contact with the roller surfaces, or paper jams might occur.

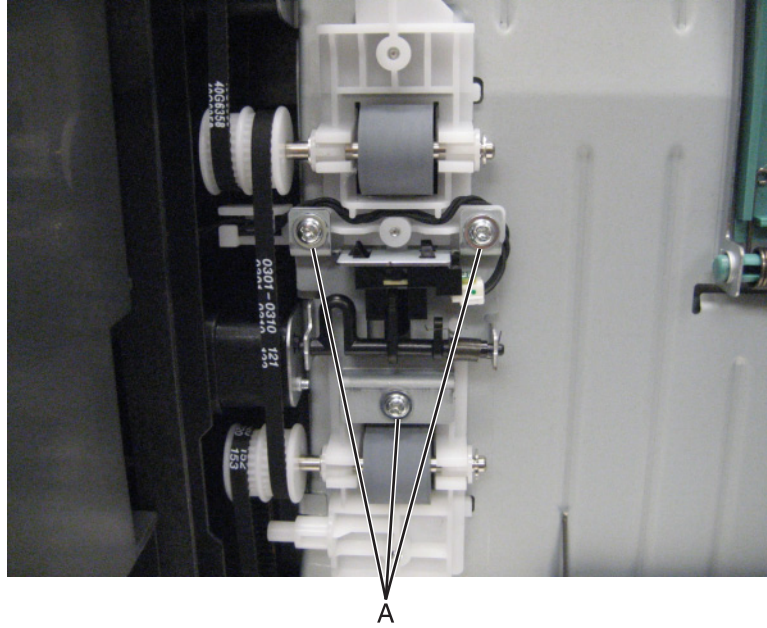
- 3** Squeeze both sides of the pick roller latch, and move the pick roller assembly to the right to remove it.



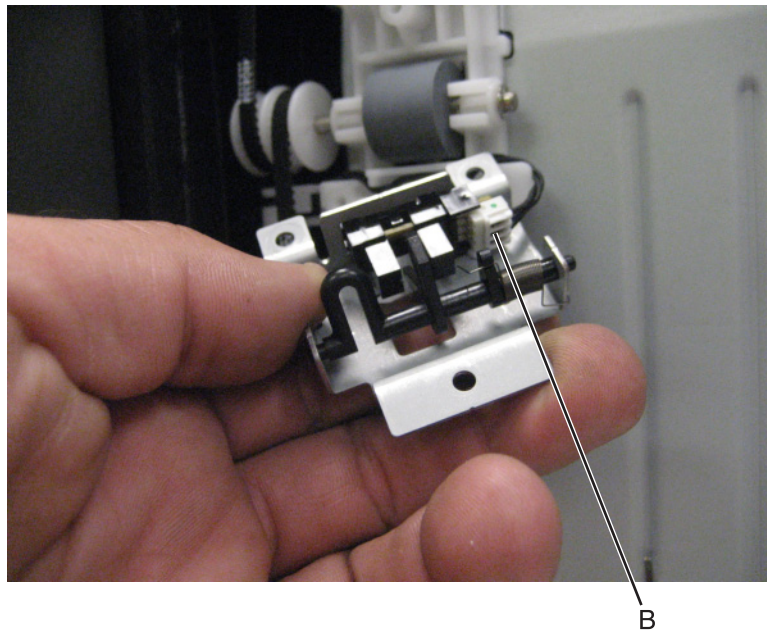
Note: When replacing the pick rollers, do not touch the roller surfaces, or paper jams might occur.

Sensor (duplex path) removal

- 1 Disconnect the machine from any input options.
- 2 Carefully place the machine on its rear side so that the bottom of the machine is exposed.
- 3 Remove the three screws (A) securing the sensor (duplex path) to the machine.

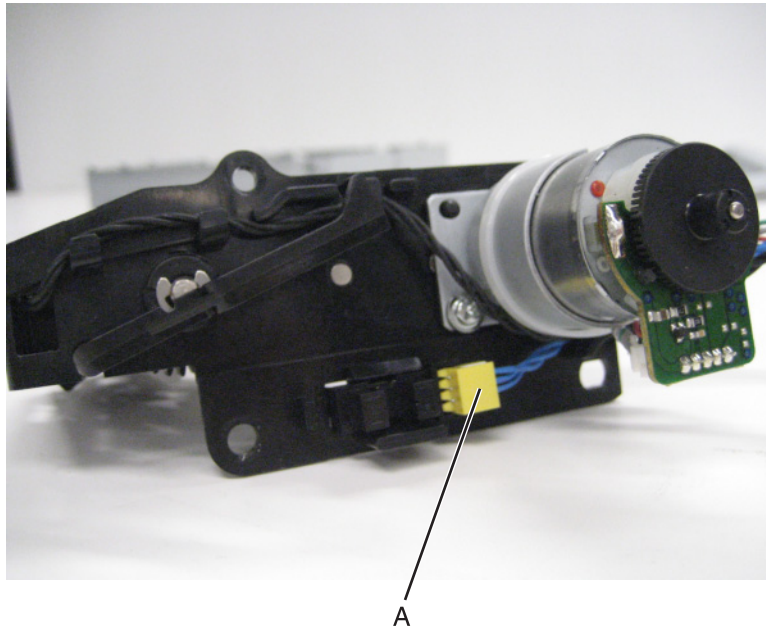


- 4 Remove the sensor (duplex path).
- 5 Disconnect the cable (B) from the sensor (duplex path).

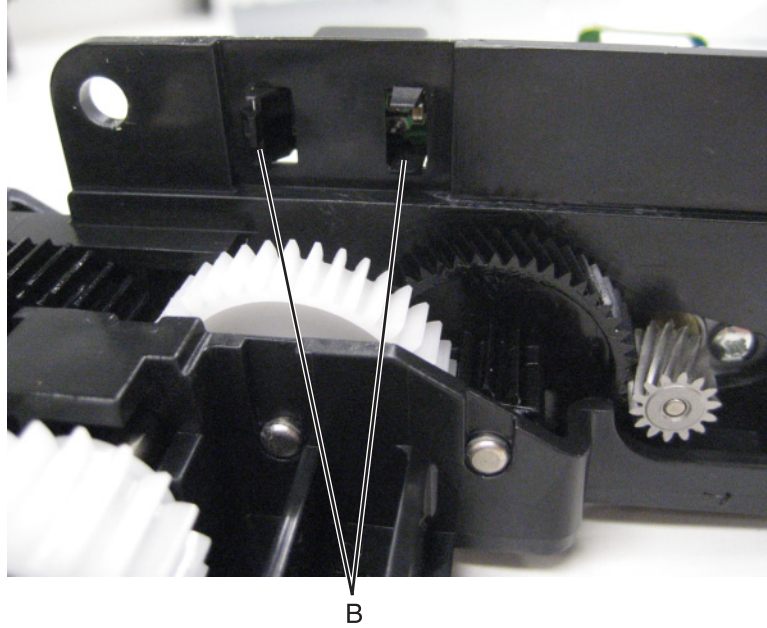


Sensor (tray 1 media out) removal

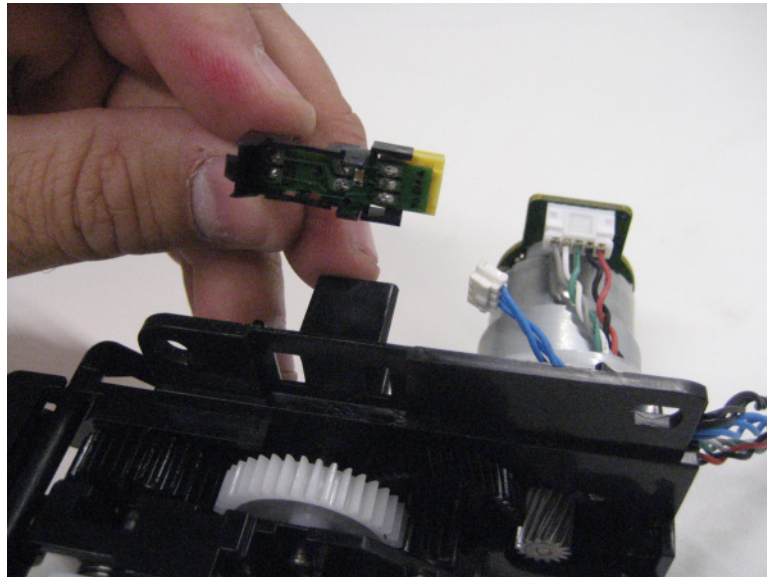
- 1 Remove the right cover. **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.**
- 2 Remove the rear lower door. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 309.**
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal” on page 403.**
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 5 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal” on page 394.**
- 6 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray removal” on page 374.**
- 7 Remove the pick roller assembly. See **“Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377.**
- 8 Remove the media feeder. See **“Media feeder removal” on page 393.**
- 9 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor (tray 1 media out).



10 Release the hooks (B) securing the sensor (tray 1 media out) to the media feeder.

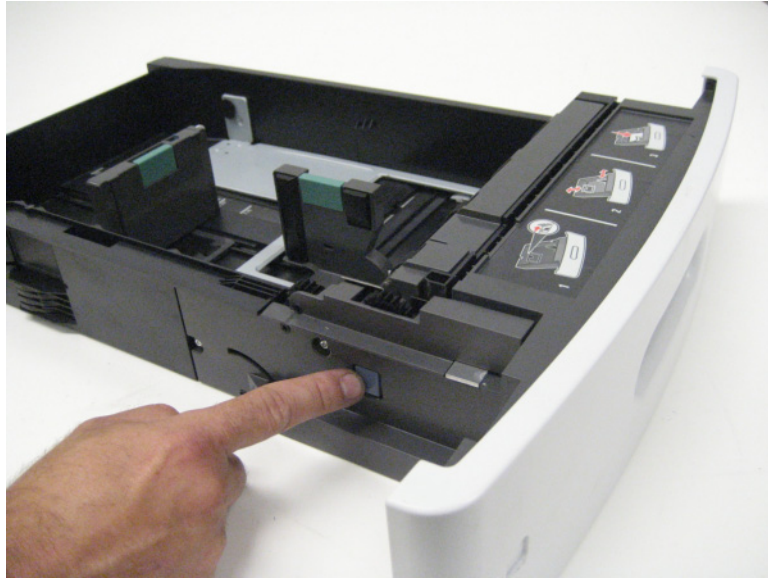


11 Remove the sensor (tray 1 media out).



Separator roller assembly removal

- 1 Remove the media tray from the machine.
- 2 Press the button to release the separator roller assembly from the media tray.



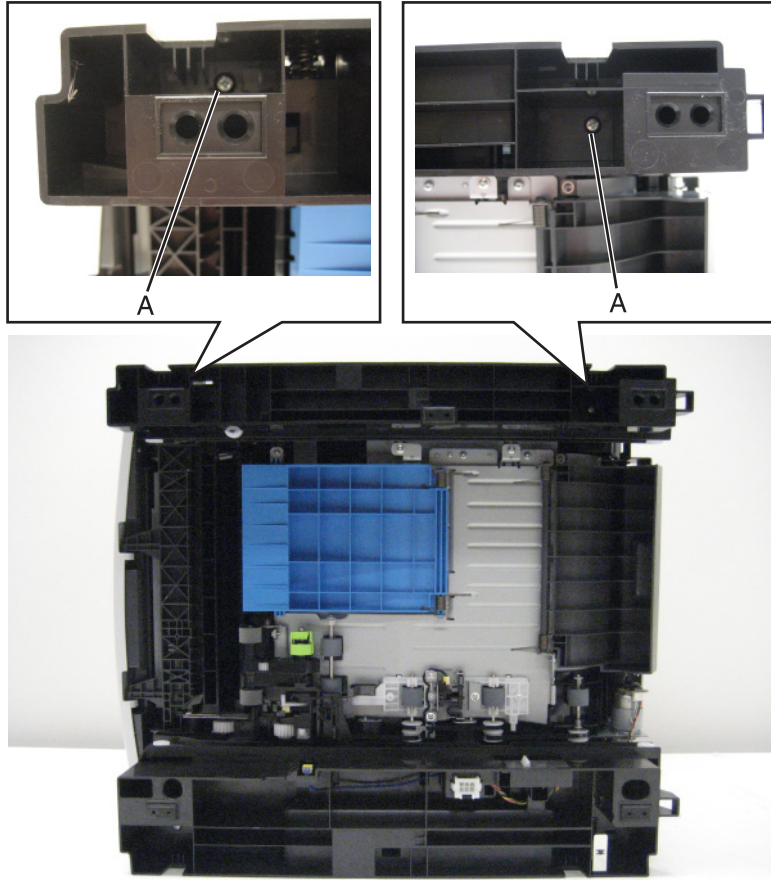
- 3 Remove the separator roller assembly.



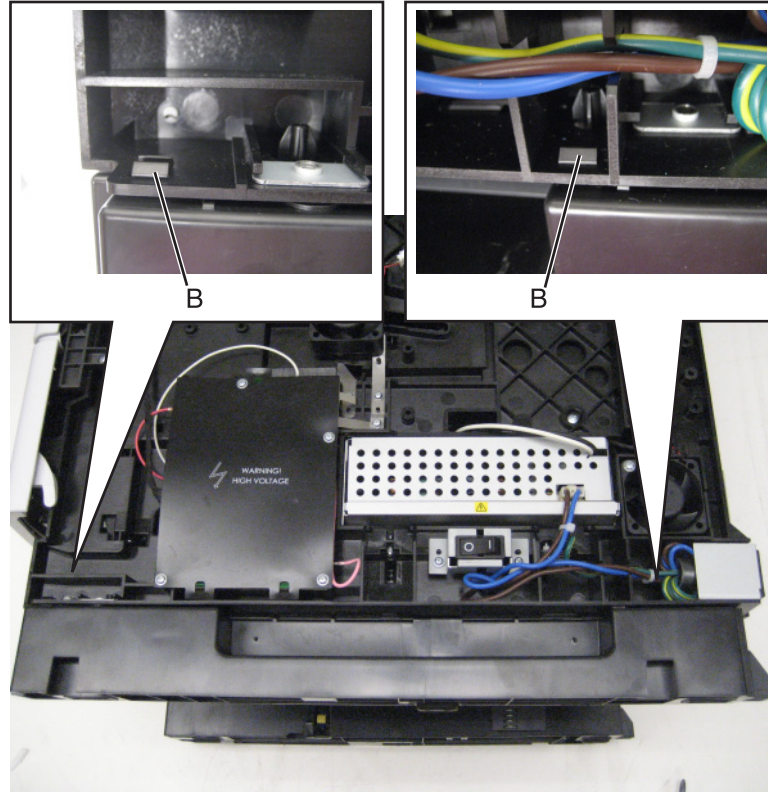
Right frame extension (MX71x)

- 1 Remove the base machine from any input options.
- 2 Remove the media tray.
- 3 Carefully lay the machine safely on its left side.

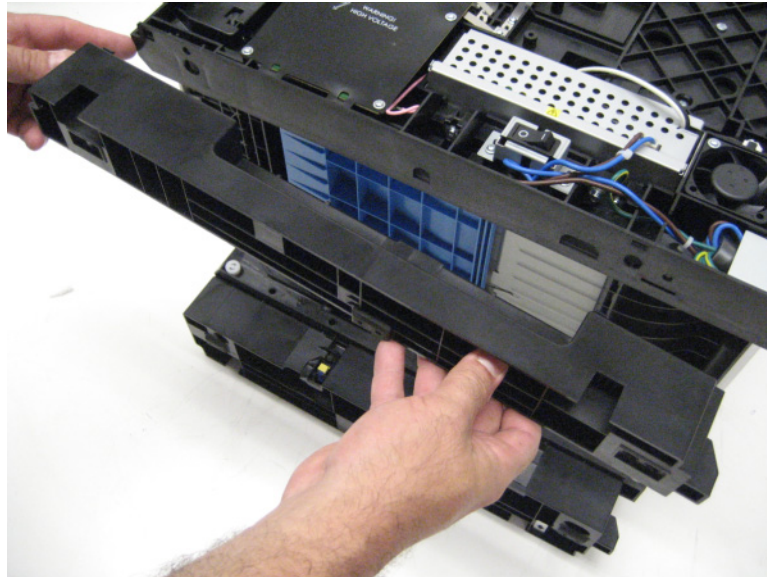
4 Remove the two screws (A) securing the right frame extension to the machine.



5 Release the two hooks (B) securing the right frame extension to the machine.



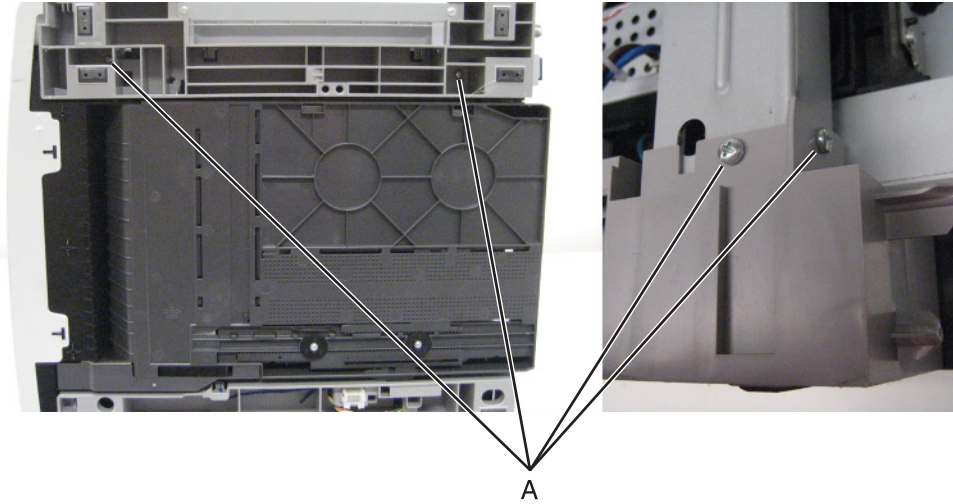
6 Remove the right frame extension.



Right frame extension removal (MX81x)

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal”](#) on page 387.
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See [“Controller board access shield removal”](#) on page 388.

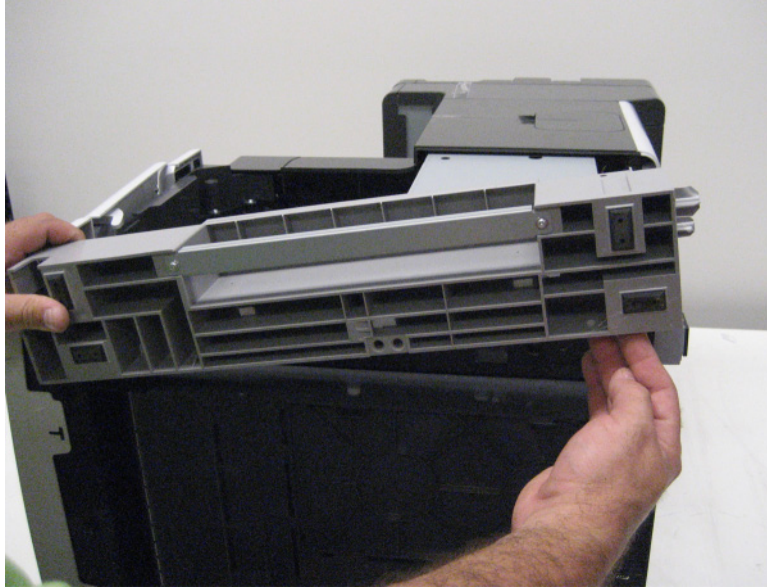
- 3 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 307.
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 5 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 6 Remove the rear lower door. See **“Rear lower door removal (MX81x)”** on page 310.
- 7 Remove the four screws (A) securing the right frame extension to the machine.



- 8 Release the two hooks (B).



9 Remove the right frame extension.



Base printer - left removals

- [“Controller board removal” on page 386](#)
- [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 387](#)
- [“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388](#)
- [“Fuser drive motor removal” on page 388](#)
- [“Main cooling fan removal” on page 390](#)
- [“Main drive motor removal” on page 391](#)
- [“Media feeder removal” on page 393](#)
- [“PCBA housing removal” on page 394](#)
- [“Sensor \(control panel interlock\) removal” on page 396](#)
- [“Sensor \(pick roller position\) removal” on page 397](#)
- [“Toner add motor removal” on page 398](#)

Controller board removal

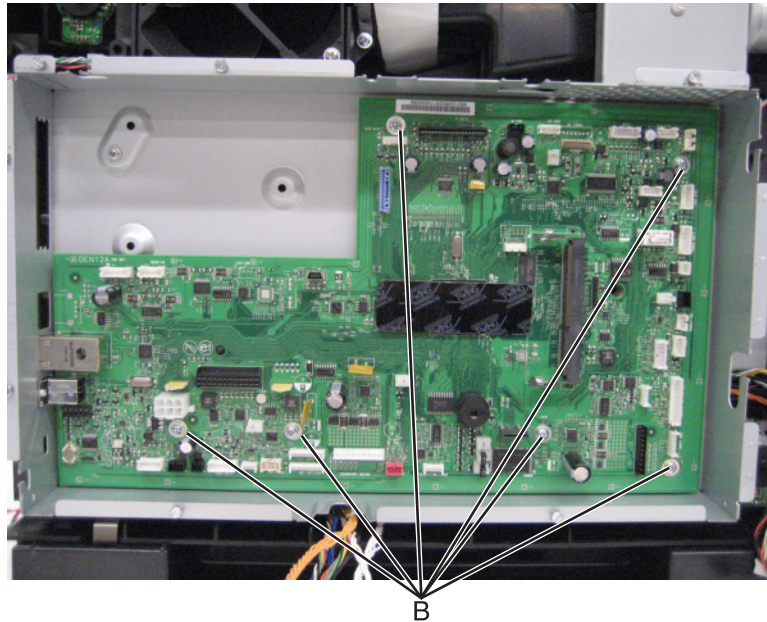
Note: If you are replacing the controller board, retain the flash card from the original controller board so that you can use it with the replacement controller board.

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 268.**

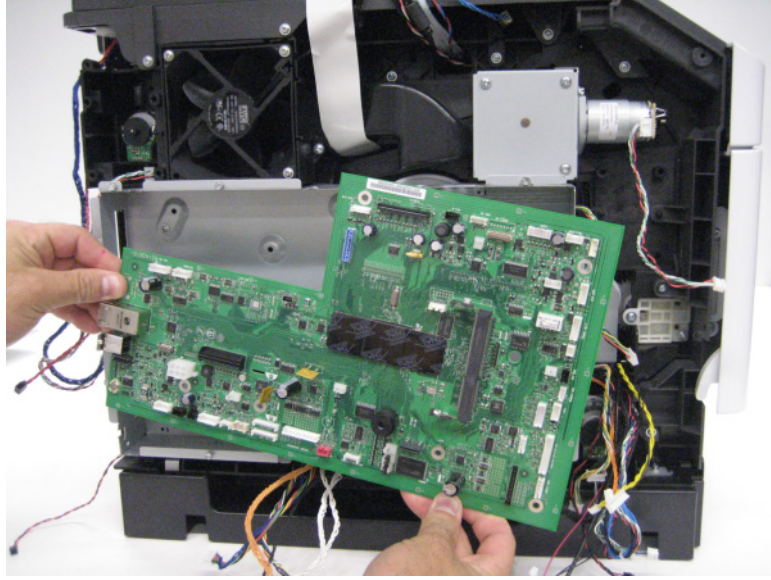
Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: This product contains a lithium battery. There is a risk of explosion if the battery is replaced with an incorrect type. Discard used batteries according to the battery manufacturer’s instructions and local regulations.

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.**
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 309.**
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal” on page 403.**
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 5 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.**
- 6 Disconnect all cables from the controller board.
- 7 Remove the six screws (B) securing the controller board to the machine.



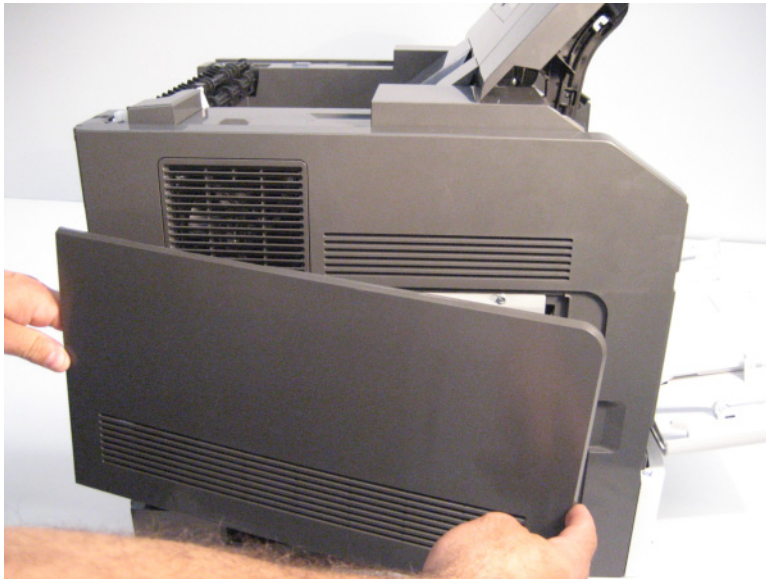
8 Remove the controller board.



Installation note: Make sure you retain the flash card from the original controller board so that you can use it with the replacement controller board.

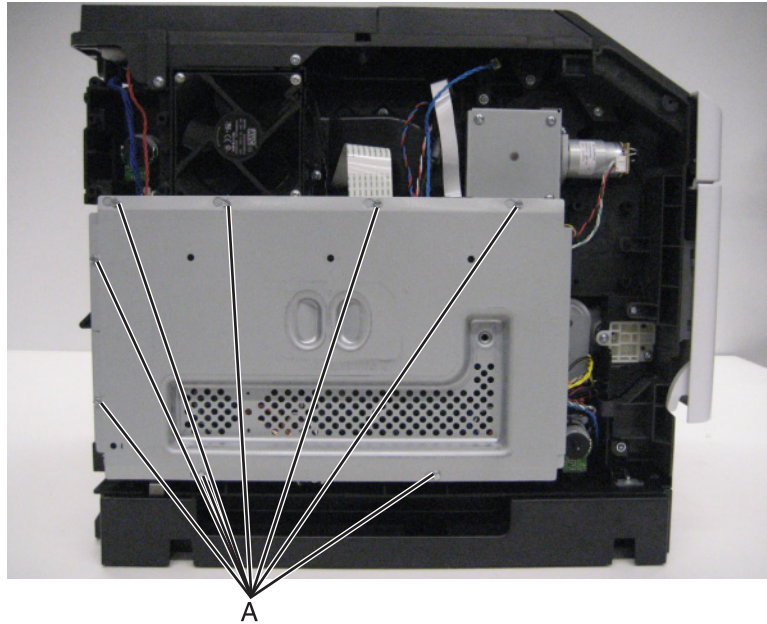
Controller board access cover removal

Detach the controller board access cover from the machine.



Controller board access shield removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 2 Loosen the eight screws (A) securing the controller board access shield to the machine.



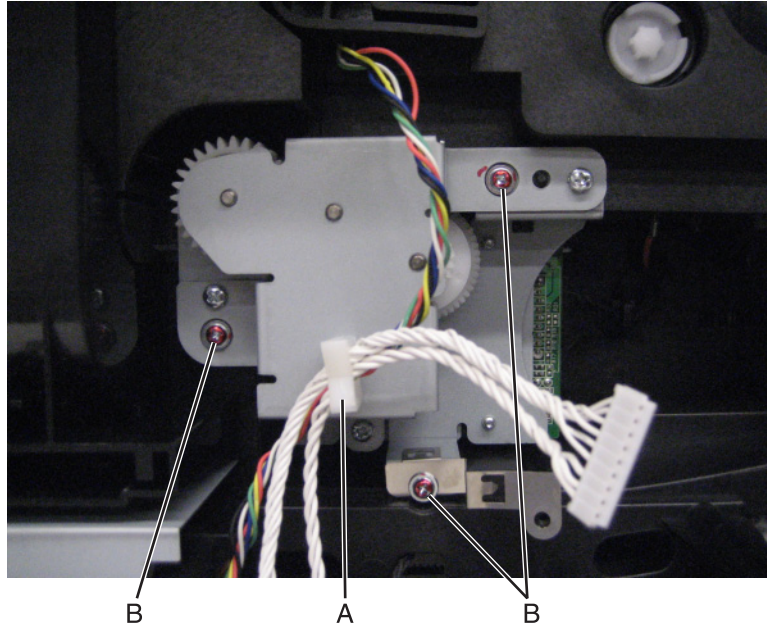
- 3 Move the controller board access shield toward the front of the machine to remove it.



Fuser drive motor removal

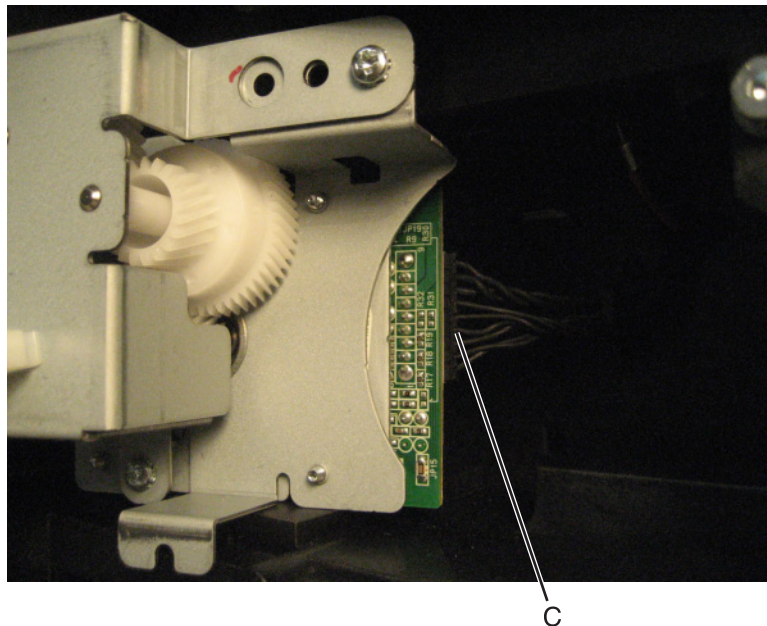
- 1 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal”** on page 307.
- 2 Remove the fuser. See **“Fuser removal”** on page 347.
- 3 Remove the imaging unit from the machine.

- 4 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal”** on page 403.
- 5 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 6 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal”** on page 394.
- 7 Remove the main drive motor. See **“Main drive motor removal”** on page 391.
- 8 Remove the harnesses from the clamp (A).
- 9 Remove the three screws (B) securing the fuser drive motor to the machine.

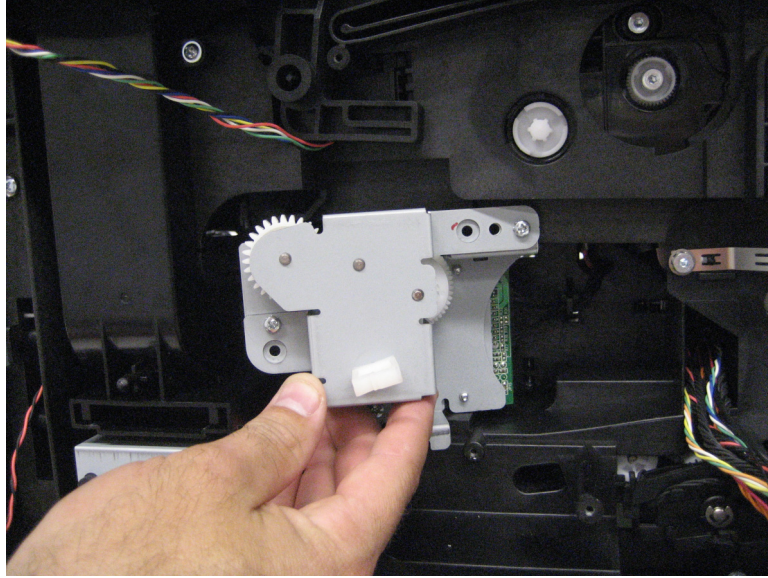


Note: When removing the lowermost screw, the grounding plate will become detached.

- 10 Disconnect the cable (C) from the fuser drive motor.



11 Remove the fuser drive motor.

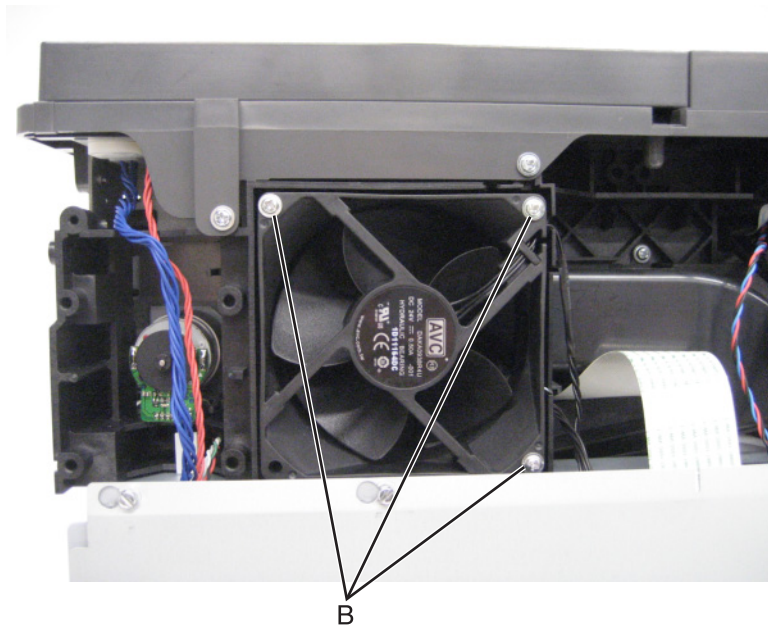


Installation notes:

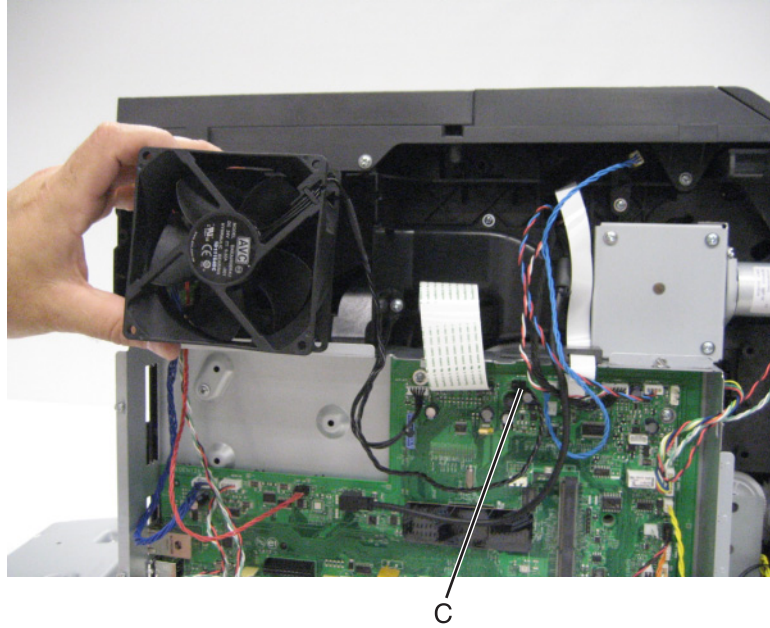
- When replacing the fuser drive motor, ensure that the grounding plate is properly reattached.
- When replacing the fuser drive motor, ensure that the cable is properly reconnected.

Main cooling fan removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.**
- 3 Remove the three screws (B) securing the main cooling fan to the machine.



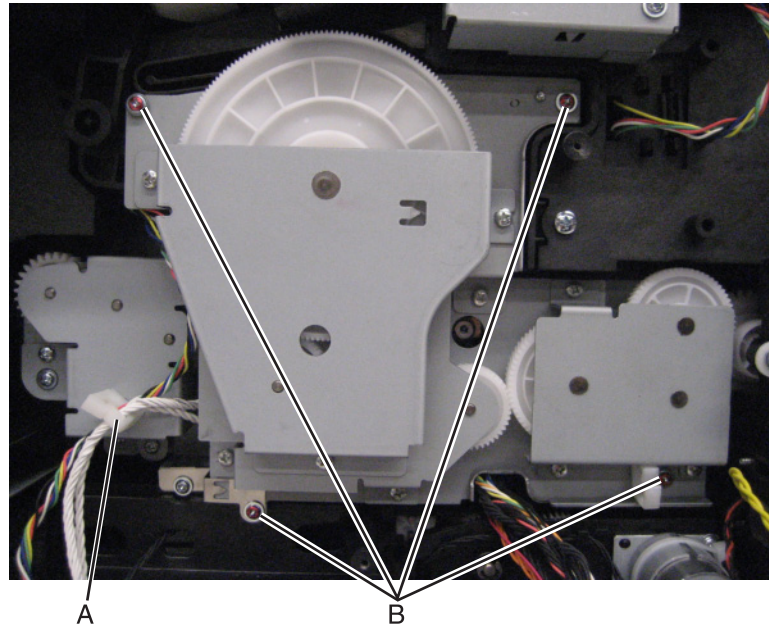
- 4 Disconnect the cable (C) from the controller board, and remove the main cooling fan.



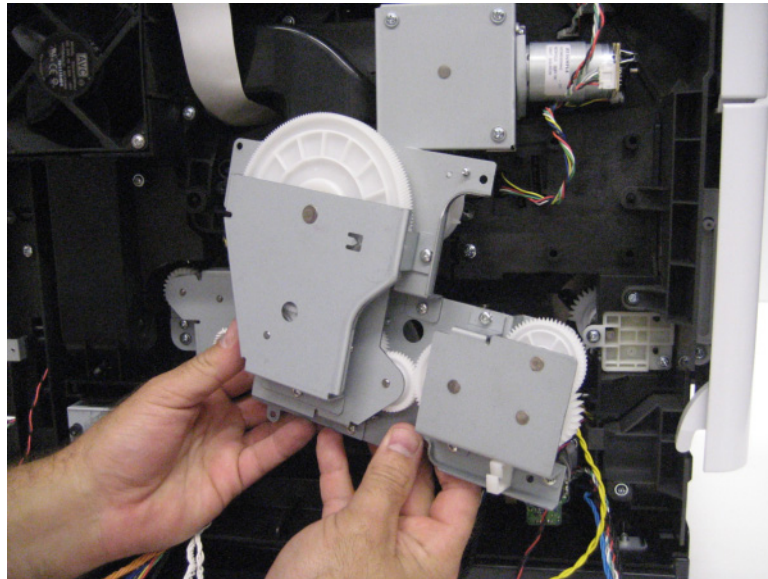
Main drive motor removal

- 1 Remove the imaging unit from the machine.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.**
- 3 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 309.**
- 4 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal” on page 403.**
- 5 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 6 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal” on page 394.**
- 7 Remove the harnesses from the clamp (A).

8 Remove the four screws (B) securing the main drive motor to the machine.



9 Remove the main drive motor from the machine.



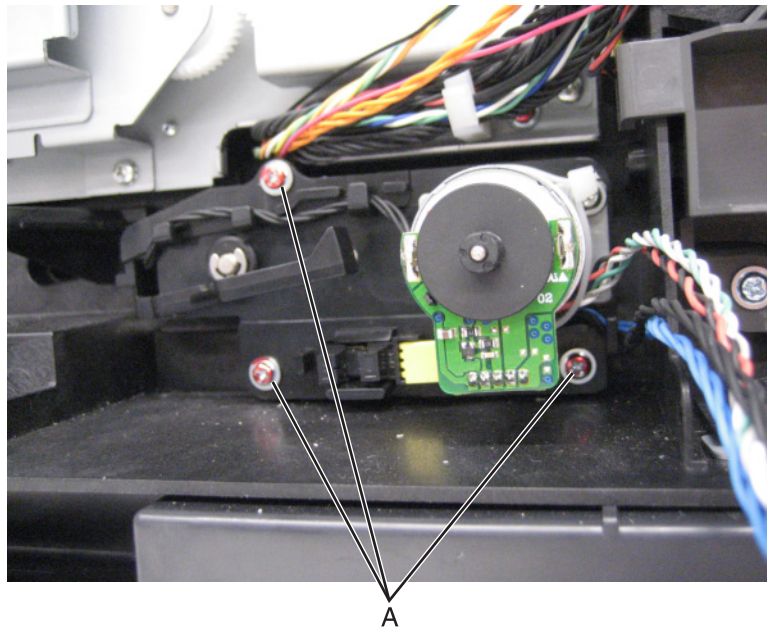
10 Disconnect the cable from the main drive motor.

Installation warning: When replacing the main drive motor, make sure that the control panel door is in the closed position or the main drive motor will not align properly, and damage will occur.

Installation warning: When replacing the main drive motor, make sure that all gears and drive shafts are properly aligned, or damage will occur.

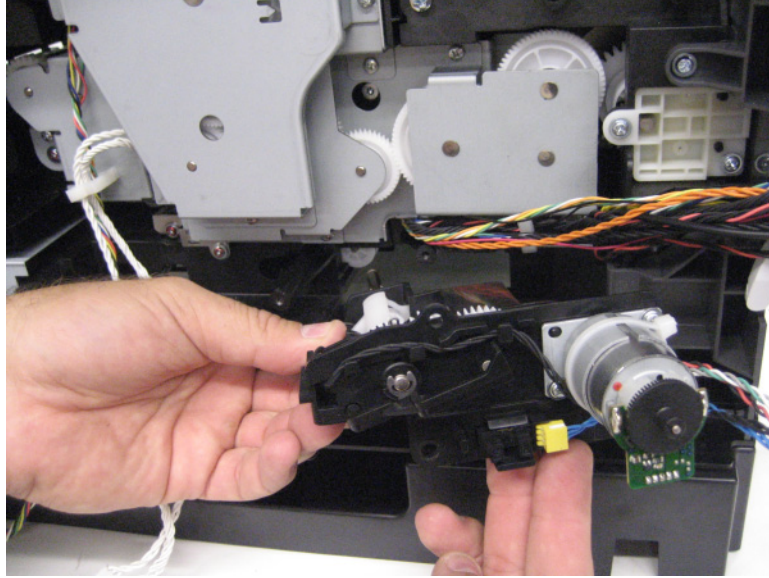
Media feeder removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 309.
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal”** on page 403.
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 5 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal”** on page 394.
- 6 Remove the pick roller assembly. See **“Pick roller assembly removal”** on page 377.
- 7 Remove the three screws (A) securing the media feeder to the machine.



Note: Use care when removing the media feeder to avoid damage.

- 8 Remove the media feeder.

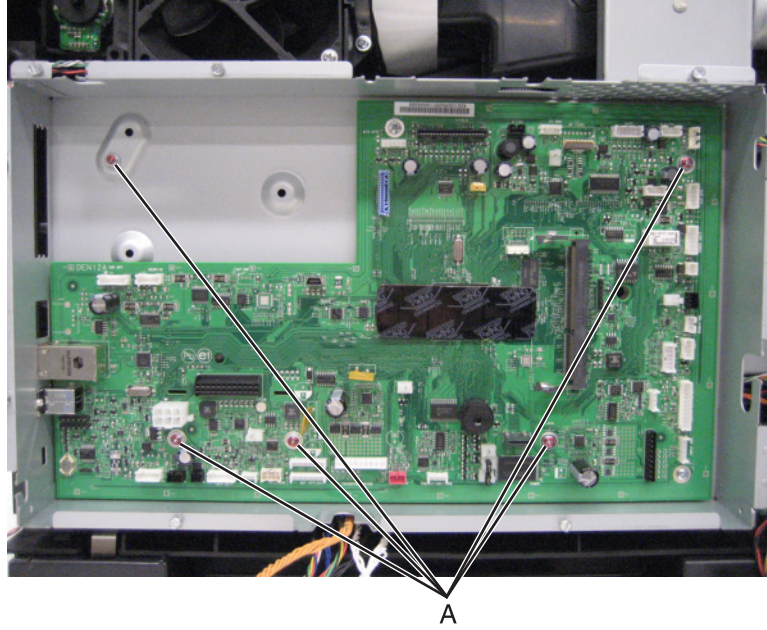


PCBA housing removal

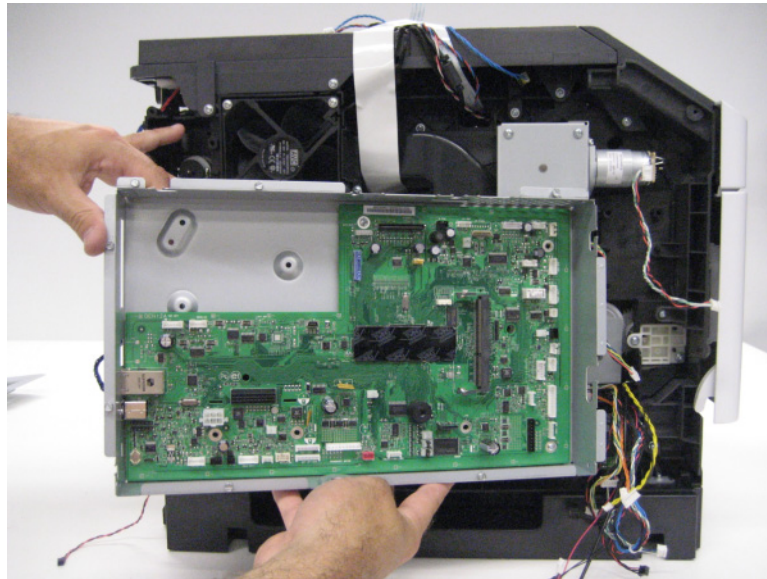
Note: When removing the PCBA housing, the controller board will remain attached to the PCBA housing.

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 309.
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal”** on page 403.
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 5 Disconnect all of the cables from the controller board.

6 Remove the five screws (A).

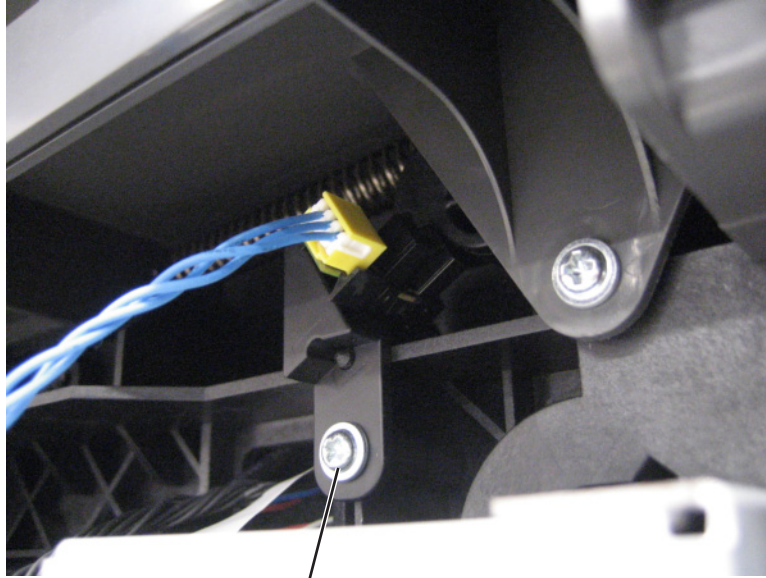


7 Remove the PCBA housing.



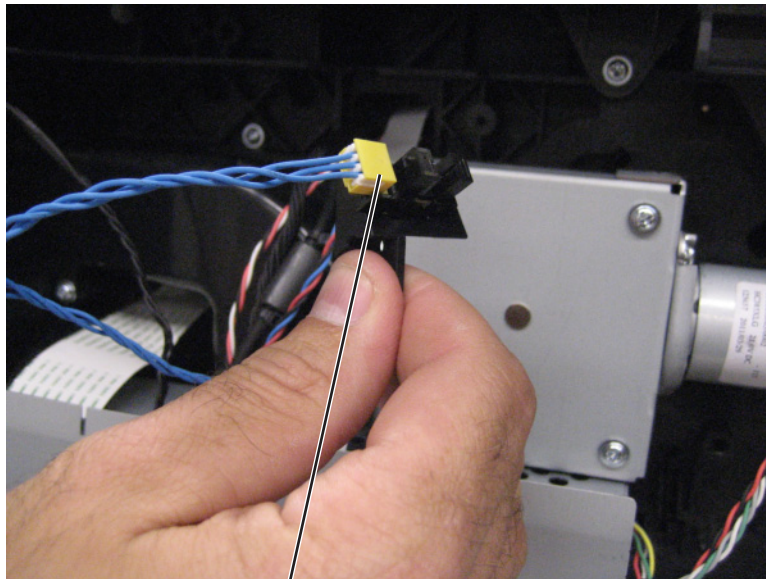
Sensor (control panel interlock) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the bracket to the machine.



A

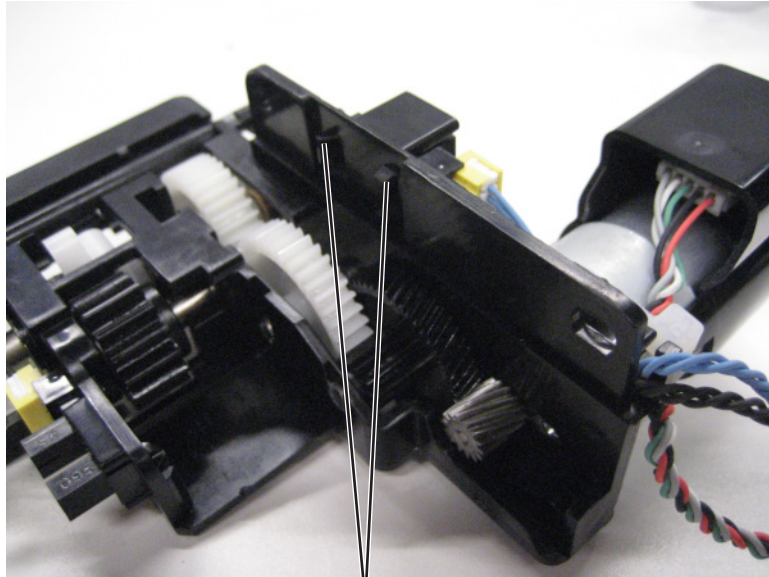
- 3 Remove the bracket from the machine.
- 4 Disconnect the cable (B) from the sensor (control panel interlock), and remove it.



B

Sensor (pick roller position) removal

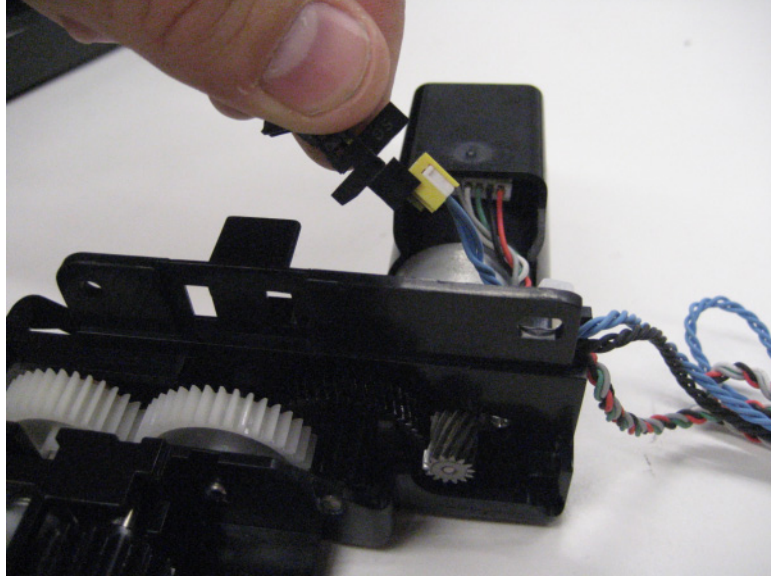
- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 309.
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal”** on page 403.
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 5 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal”** on page 394.
- 6 Remove the pick roller assembly. See **“Pick roller assembly removal”** on page 377.
- 7 Remove the media feeder. See **“Media feeder removal”** on page 393.
- 8 Release the hooks (A) securing the sensor (pick roller position) to the assembly.



A

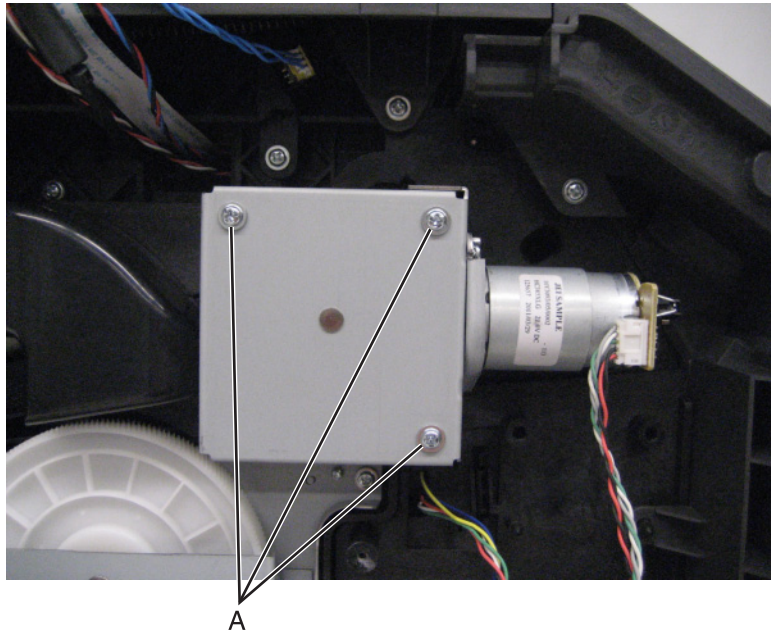
- 9 Remove the sensor (pick roller position).

10 Disconnect the cable.



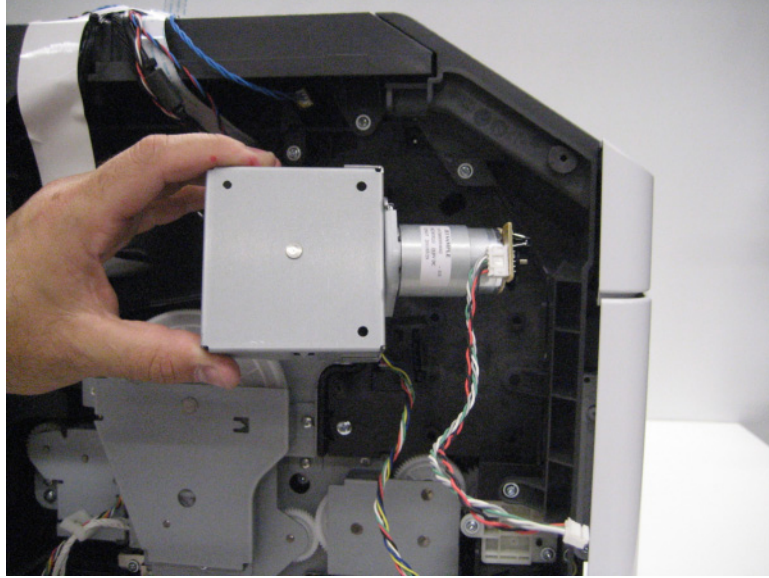
Toner add motor removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 309.
- 3 Remove the LVPS. See **“LVPS removal”** on page 403.
- 4 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 5 Remove the PCBA housing. See **“PCBA housing removal”** on page 394.
- 6 Remove the three screws (A) securing the toner add motor to the machine.



Repair information

7 Remove the toner add motor.

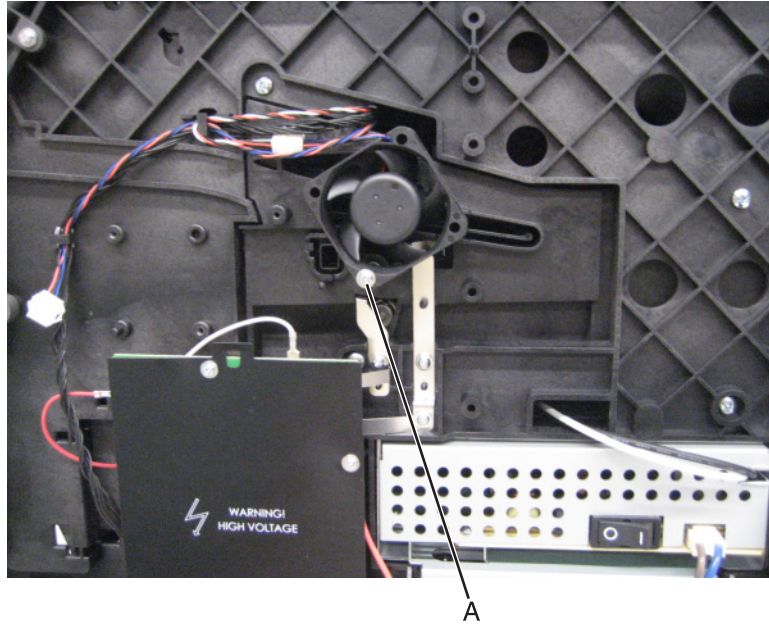


Base printer - right removals

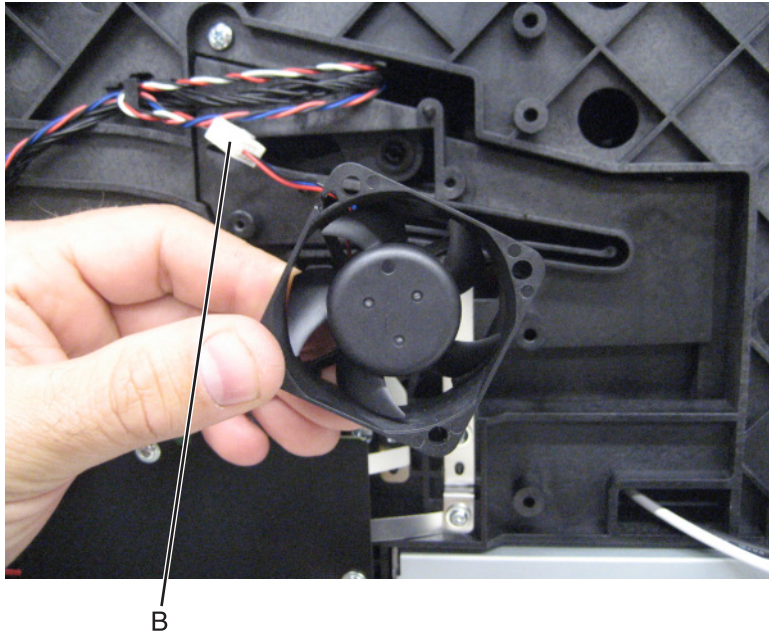
- **“Cartridge cooling fan removal” on page 400**
- **“Duplex cooling fan removal” on page 401**
- **“HVPS removal” on page 402**
- **“LVPS removal” on page 403**
- **“Power switch removal” on page 406**

Cartridge cooling fan removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the cartridge cooling fan to the machine.



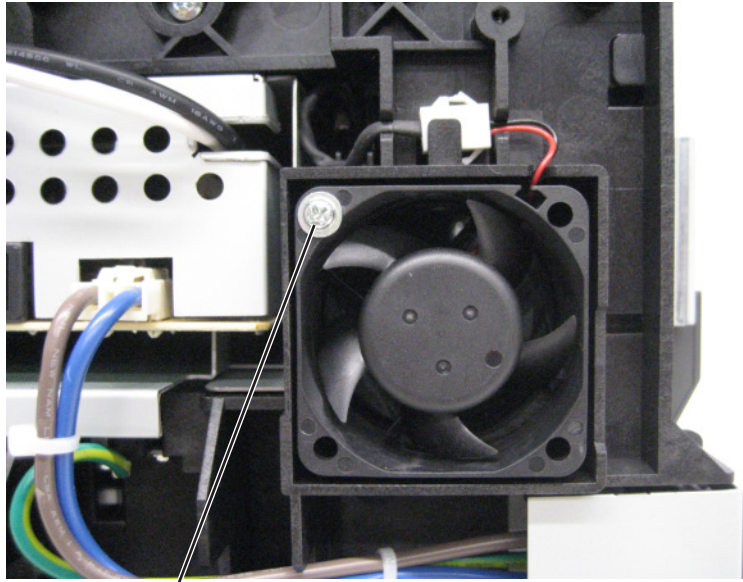
- 3 Remove the cartridge cooling fan.
- 4 Disconnect the cable (B).



Installation note: When replacing the cartridge cooling fan, ensure that it is installed as shown in the picture.

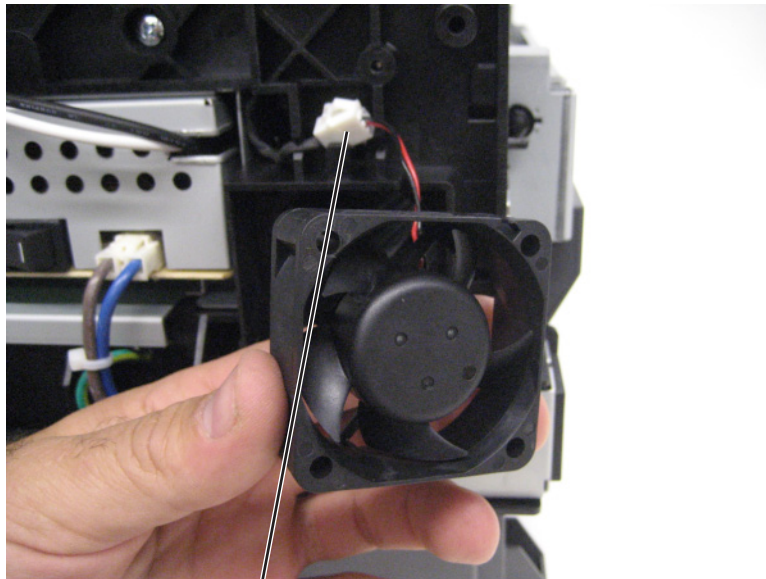
Duplex cooling fan removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the duplex cooling fan from the machine.



A

- 3 Remove the duplex cooling fan.
- 4 Disconnect the cable (B).

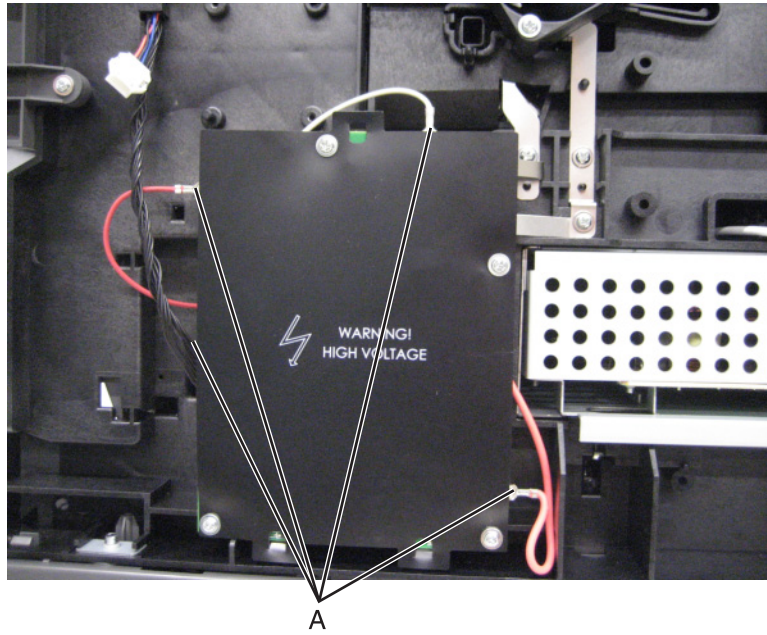


B

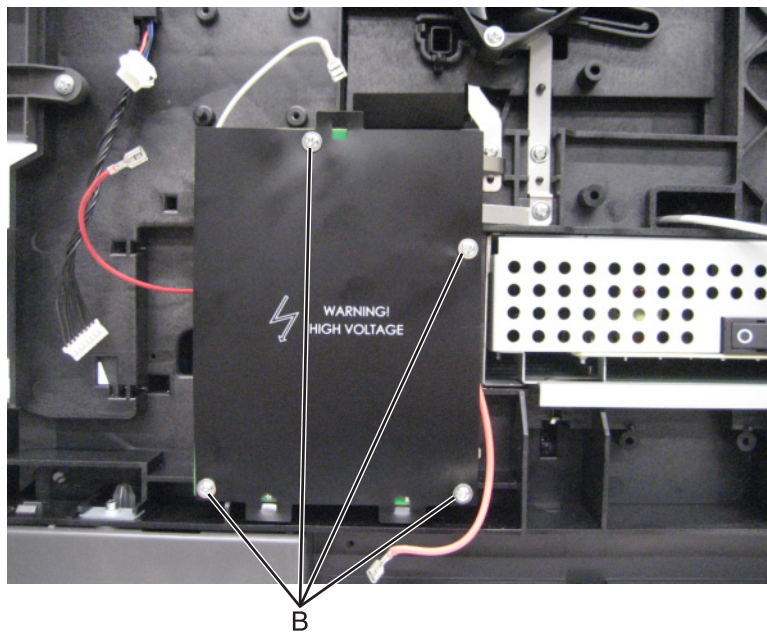
Installation note: When replacing the duplex cooling fan, ensure that it is installed as shown in the picture.

HVPS removal

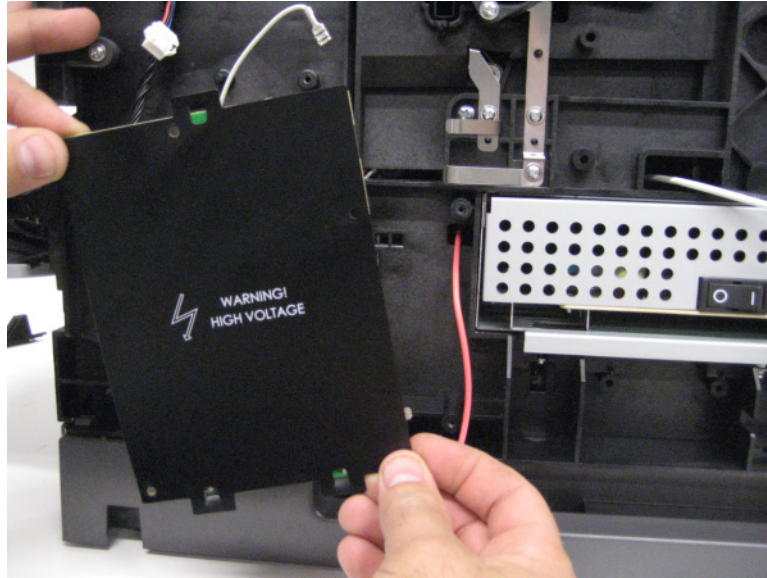
- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 2 Disconnect four cables (A) from the HVPS.



- 3 Remove the four screws (B) securing the HVPS to the machine.



4 Remove the HVPS.

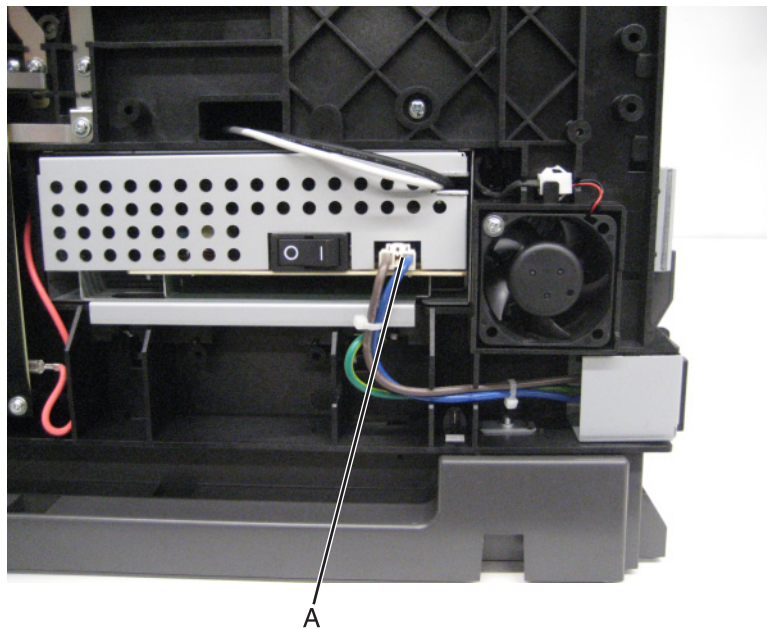


Installation notes:

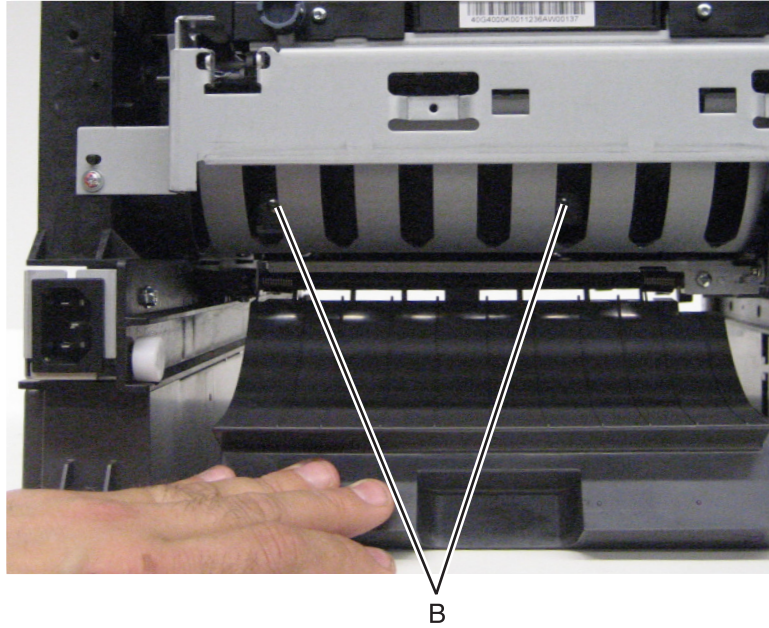
- When replacing the HVPS, make sure the plastic insulating shield is properly reattached.
- When replacing the HVPS, make sure the cables are properly reattached.

LVPS removal

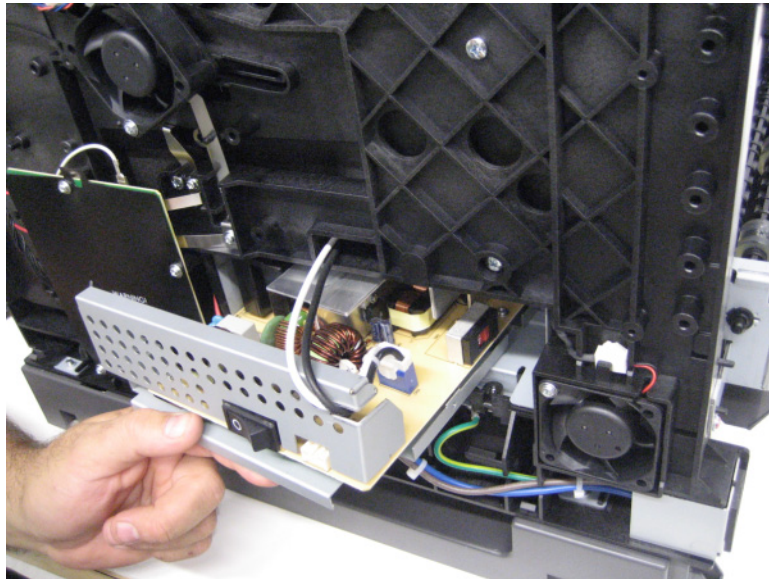
- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 2 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal”** on page 309.
- 3 Disconnect the main power cable (A) from the LVPS.



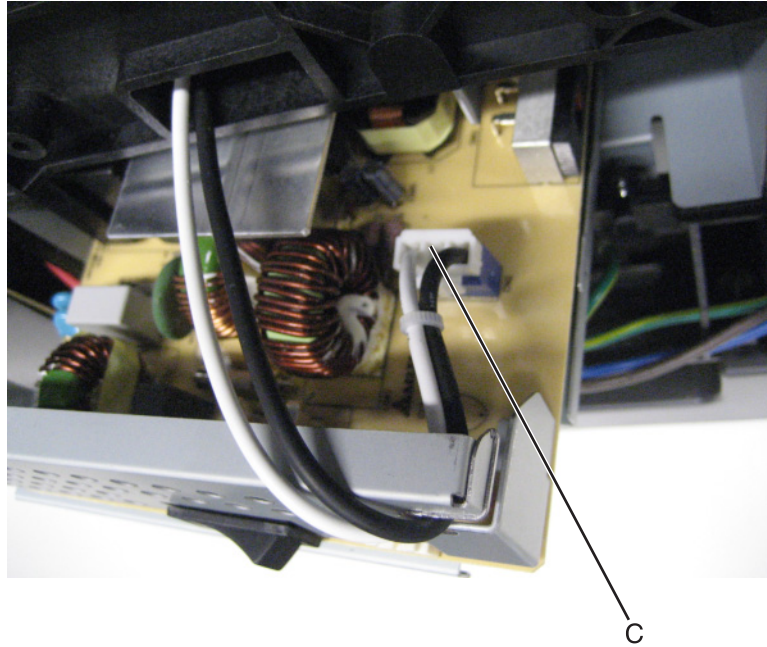
- 4 While holding down the duplex rear flap, remove the two screws (B) securing the LVPS to the machine.



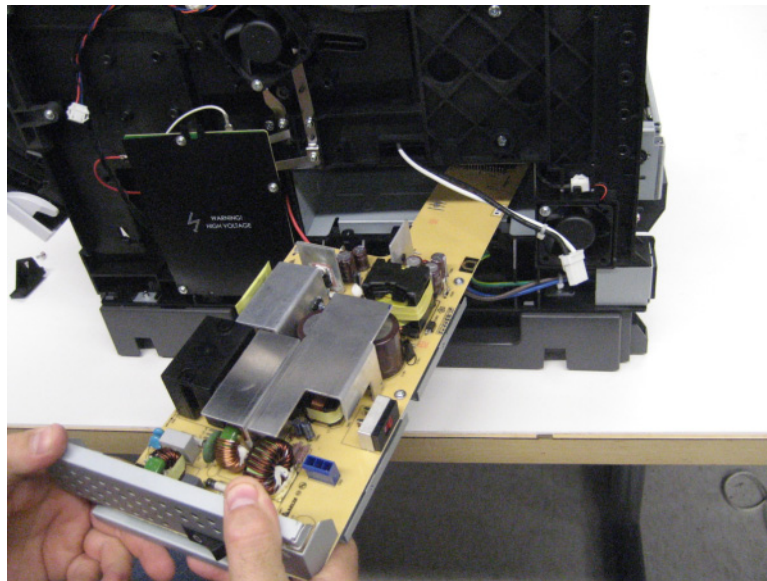
- 5 Gently but firmly pull the LVPS partially from the machine, as shown in the following image.



6 Disconnect the fuser power cable (C) from the LVPS.



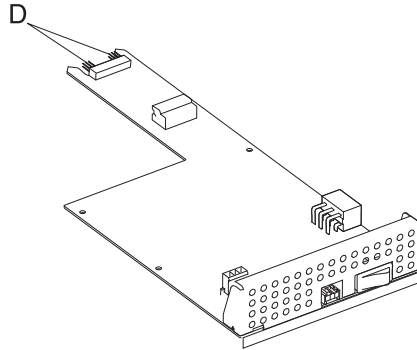
7 Remove the LVPS.



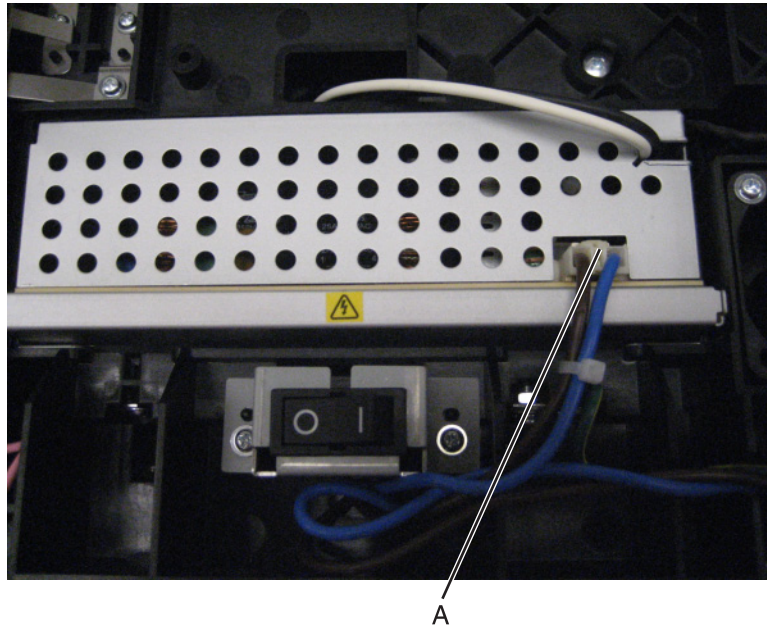
Installation warning: When replacing the LVPS, ensure that the LVPS is perfectly square to the printer, as opposed to replacing it at an angle. If you try to replace the LVPS at an angle, damage will occur to the controller board.

Installation notes:

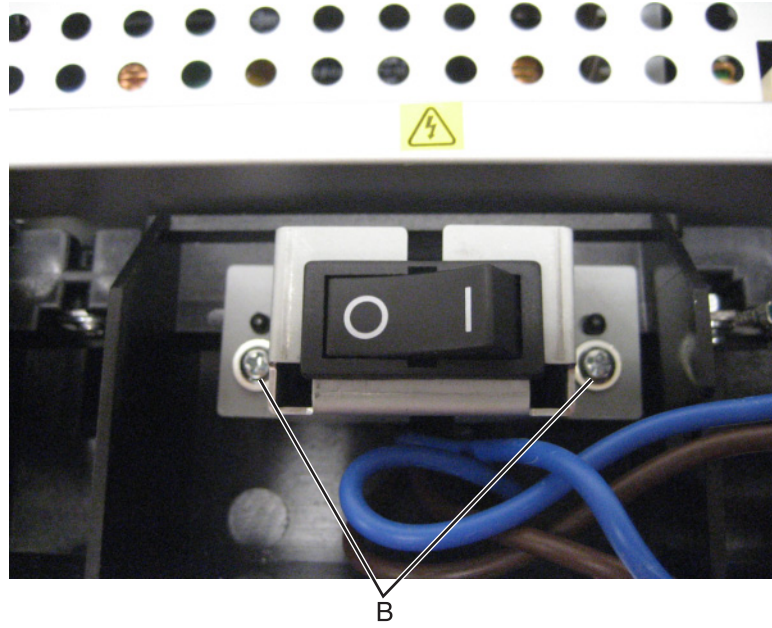
- When replacing the LVPS, ensure that all connections are replaced.
- When replacing the LVPS, ensure that the connector pins (D) properly engage the controller board.

**Power switch removal**

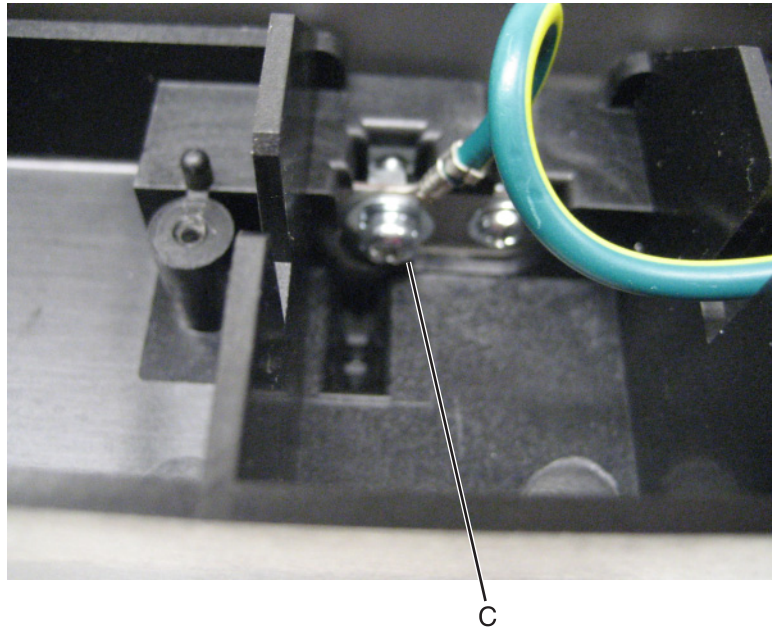
- 1 Remove the rear lower cover. See **“Rear lower cover removal” on page 309.**
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.**
- 3 Remove the right frame extension. See **“Right frame extension removal (MX81x)” on page 383.**
- 4 Disconnect the main power cable (A) from the LVPS.



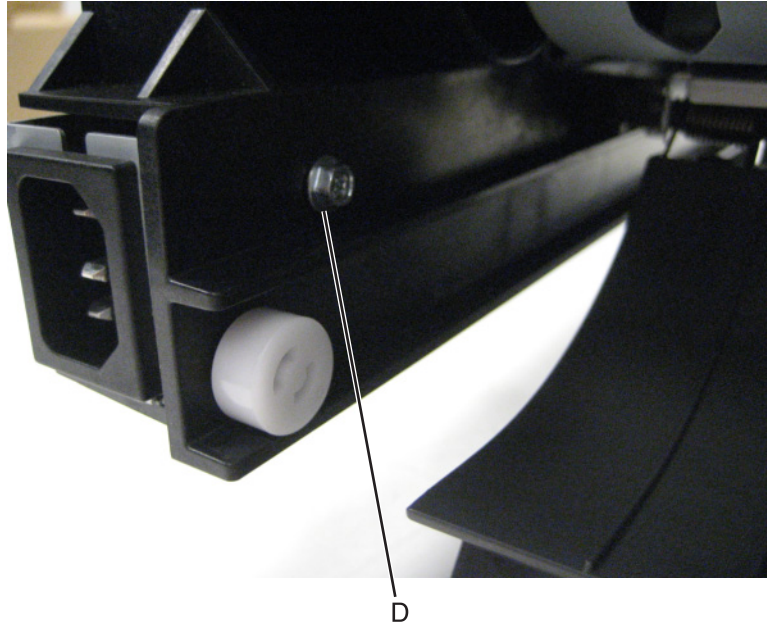
5 Remove the two screws (B) securing the power switch to the machine.



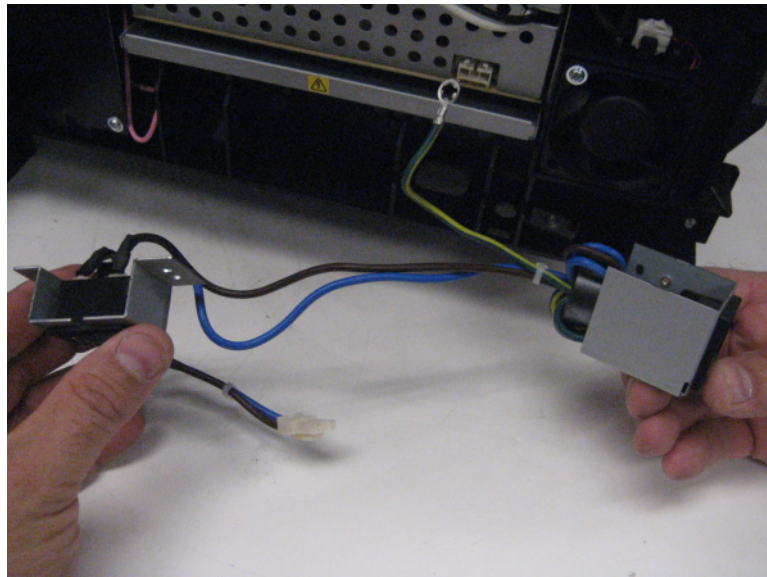
6 Remove the screw (C) securing the grounding cable.



7 Remove the screw (D) securing the bracket to the machine.



8 Remove the power switch.



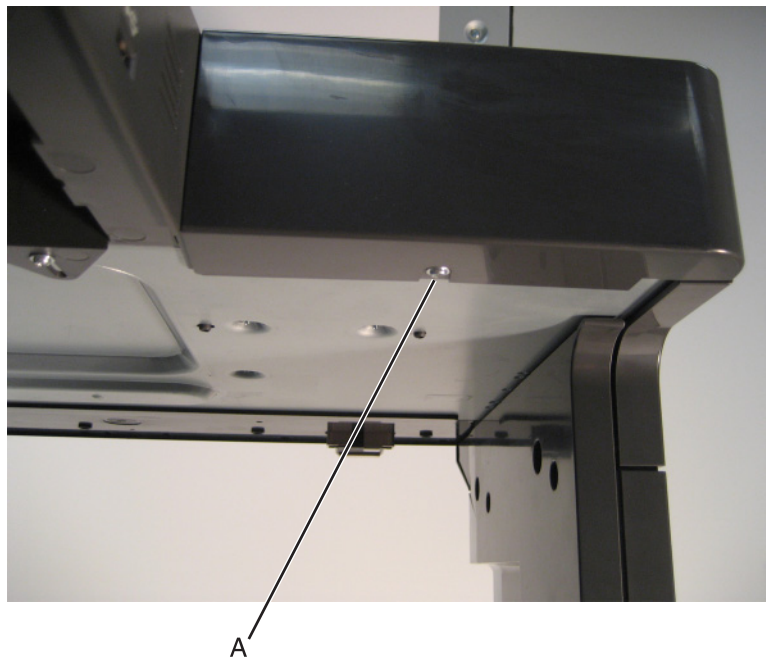
Control panel removals

- ["10-inch display removal" on page 409](#)
- ["10-inch display \(MX81x\) removal" on page 413](#)
- ["Control panel removal \(MX71x\)" on page 414](#)
- ["Control panel removal \(MX81x\)" on page 417](#)
- ["Control panel board removal \(MX71x\)" on page 421](#)
- ["Control panel board removal \(MX81x\)" on page 422](#)

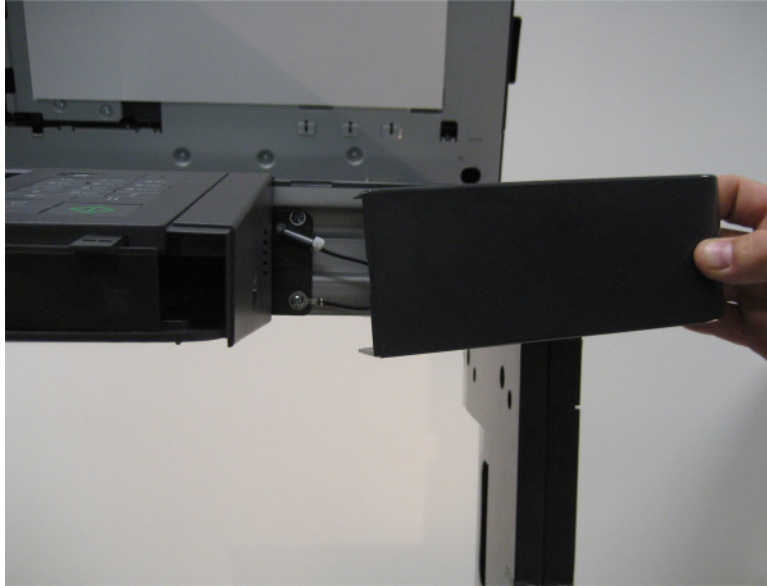
- [“Control panel front cover removal” on page 426](#)
- [“Control panel latch removal” on page 428](#)
- [“Control panel left bezel removal \(MX71x\)” on page 429](#)
- [“Control panel right bezel removal \(MX71x\)” on page 431](#)
- [“Left control panel hinge removal” on page 432](#)
- [“Right control panel hinge removal” on page 435](#)
- [“Tilting display removal \(7-inch and 10-inch\)” on page 438](#)
- [“Standard bin LED board removal” on page 440](#)
- [“Control panel cover removal” on page 441](#)
- [“Control panel buttons removal” on page 442](#)
- [“Control panel speaker removal” on page 443](#)
- [“USB cable removal” on page 444](#)

10-inch display removal

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 387](#).
- 2 Remove the rear door. See [“Rear door removal” on page 307](#).
- 3 Remove the left cover. See [“Left cover removal \(MX81x\)” on page 303](#).
- 4 Open the front door.
- 5 Open the cartridge door.
- 6 Remove the column left front cover. See [“Column left front cover removal \(MX81x\)” on page 296](#).
- 7 Remove the flatbed scanner left cover. See [“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic” on page 505](#).
- 8 Remove the screw (A) securing the front scanner cover to the machine.



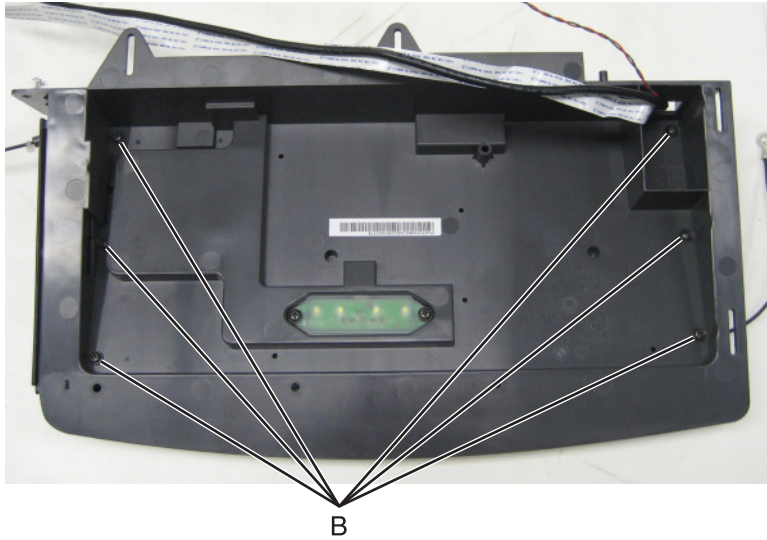
9 Remove the front scanner cover.



10 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (MX81x)” on page 417.**

11 Place the control panel upside down on a flat surface.

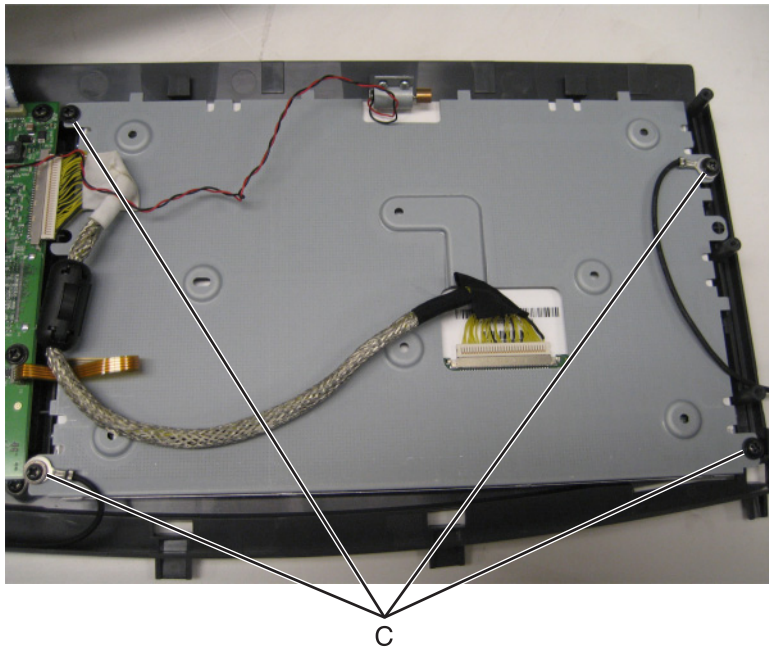
12 Remove the six screws (B) securing the bottom cover to the assembly.



13 Remove the bottom cover from the assembly.



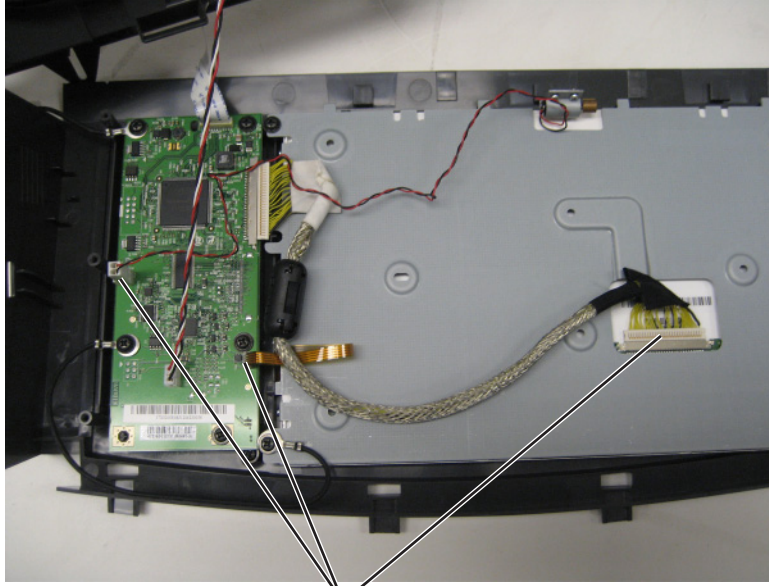
14 Remove the four screws (C) securing the ten-inch display to the assembly.



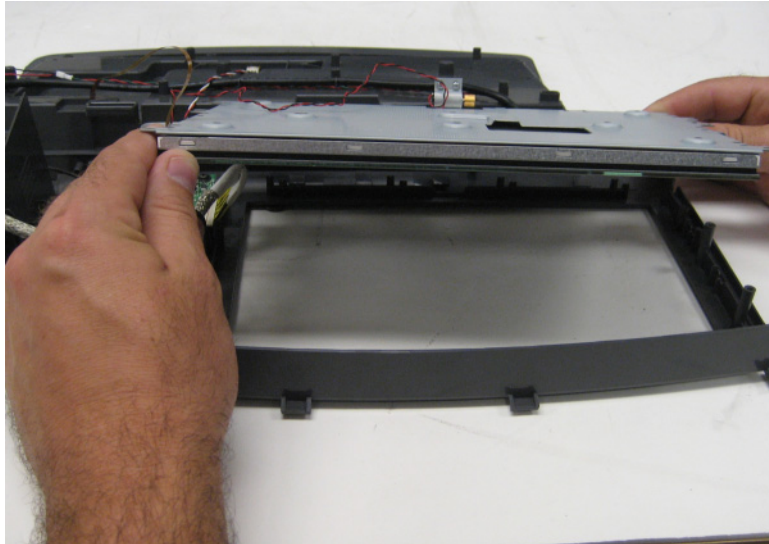
Repair information

411

15 Disconnect the three cables (D).

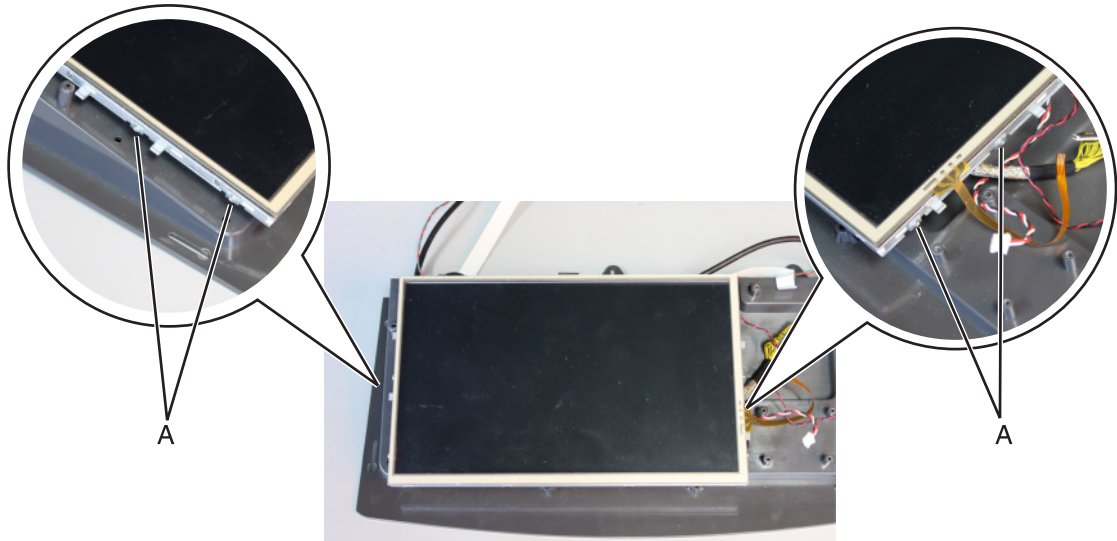


16 Remove the ten-inch display.



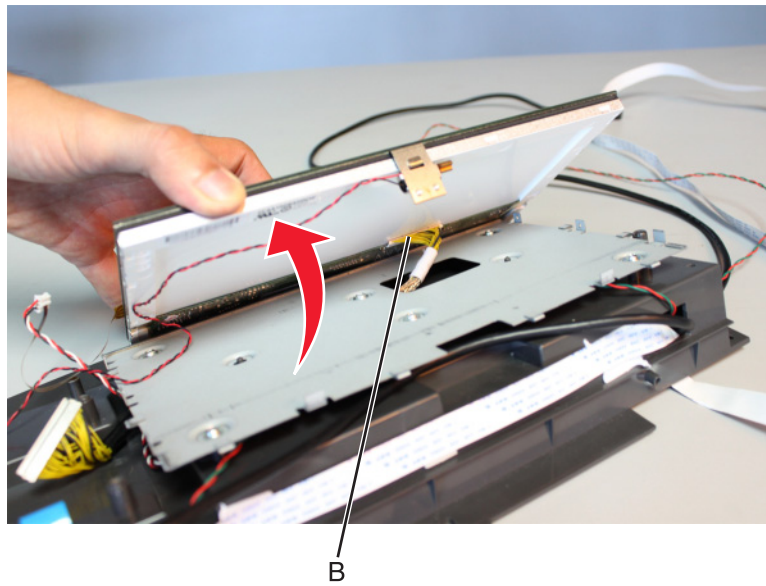
10-inch display (MX81x) removal

- 1 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (MX81x)”** on page 417.
- 2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the display.



- 3 Carefully lift the display, and then disconnect all the cables from the display.

Warning—Potential Damage: Connections (B) under the display are prone to damage. Extra care is required in handling these parts.

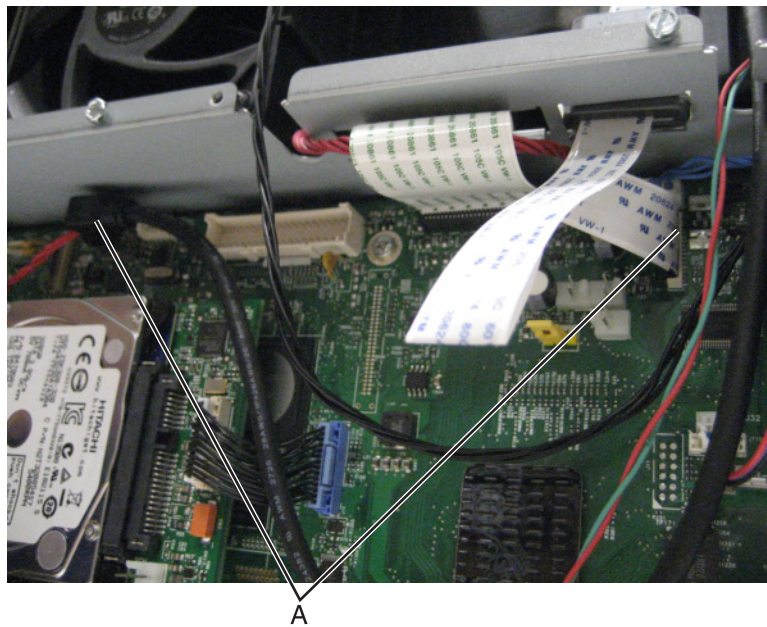


Control panel removal (MX71x)

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 268.**

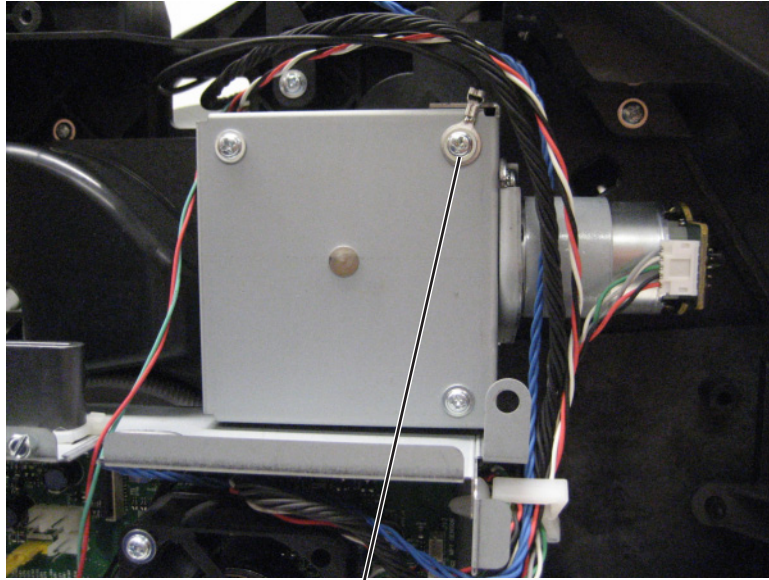
Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

- 1 Remove the toner supply cartridge.
- 2 Remove the imaging unit.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 4 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.**
- 5 Open the rear door.
- 6 Remove the upper redrive. See **“Upper redrive removal” on page 363.**
- 7 Remove the ADF/scanner assembly. See **“ADF/scanner assembly removal” on page 445.**
- 8 Remove the sensor (standard bin full). See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal” on page 356.**
- 9 Remove the standard bin cover. See **“Standard bin cover removal (MX71x)” on page 357.**
- 10 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.
- 11 Remove the control panel left bezel. See the **“Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 429.**
- 12 Disconnect and remove the two cables (A) from the frame.



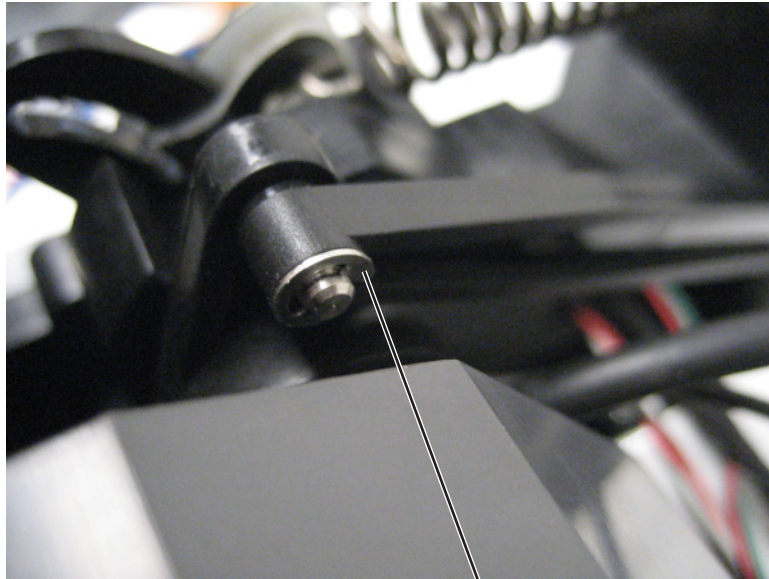
Note: The cables will remain attached to the control panel.

13 Remove the screw (B) securing the grounding cable to the machine.



B

14 Remove the e-clip (C) securing the pin to the hinge.



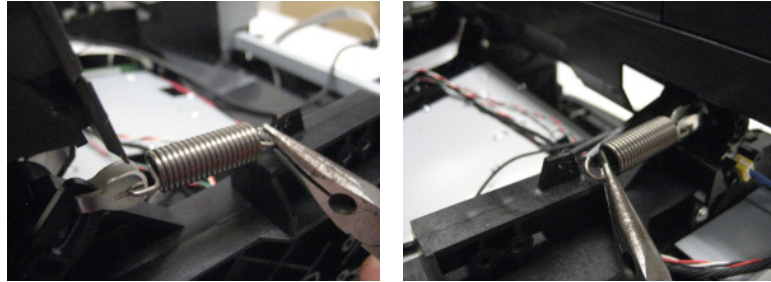
C

15 Remove the pin.

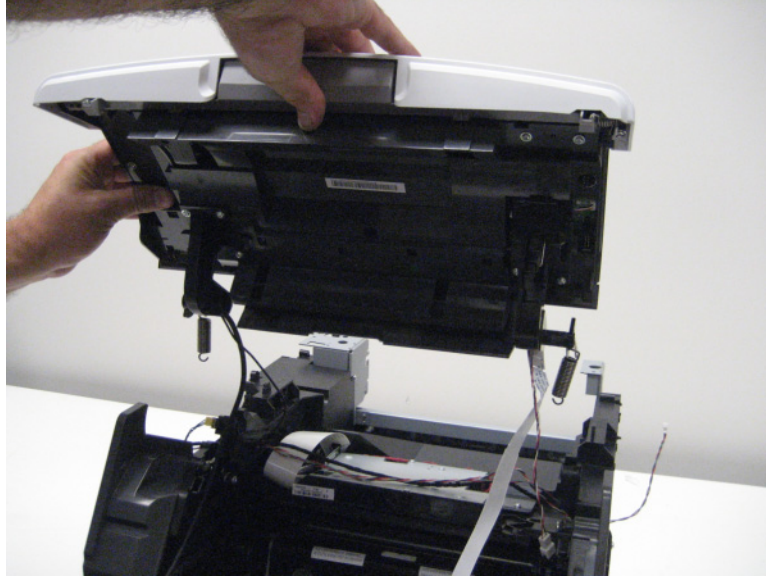


16 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.

17 Detach the two springs from the machine.



18 Remove the control panel.



Installation warning: When replacing the control panel, ensure that all cables are properly reconnected.

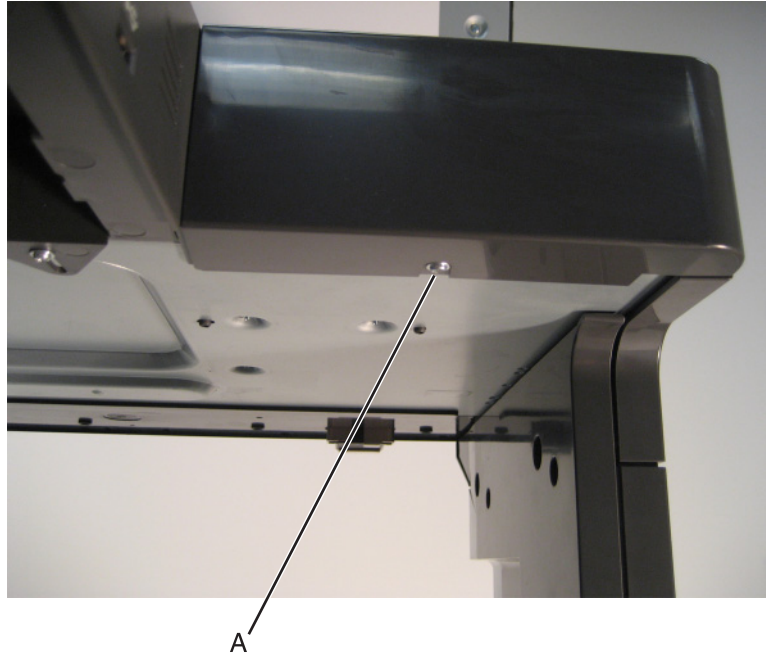
Control panel removal (MX81x)

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 268.**

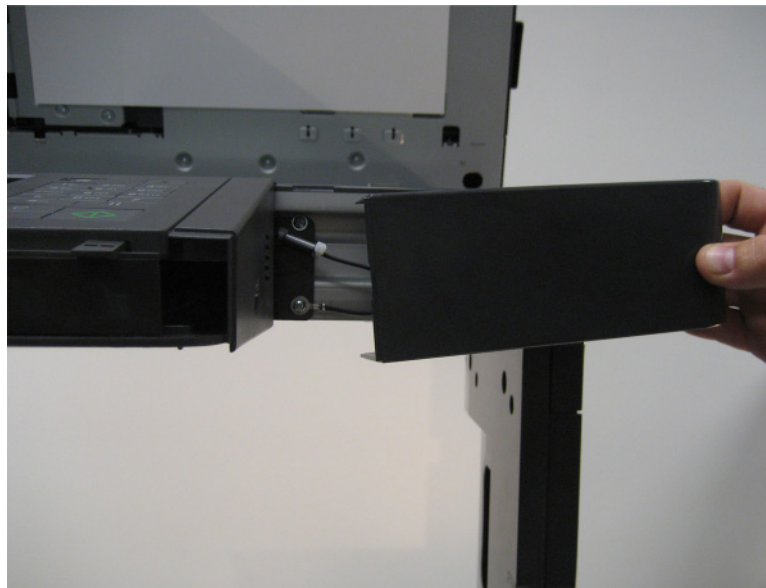
Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See **“Controller board access cover removal” on page 387.**
- 2 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 307.**
- 3 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX81x)” on page 303.**
- 4 Open the front door.
- 5 Open the cartridge door.
- 6 Remove the column left front cover. See **“Column left front cover removal (MX81x)” on page 296.**
- 7 Remove the left scanner cover. See **“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic” on page 505.**

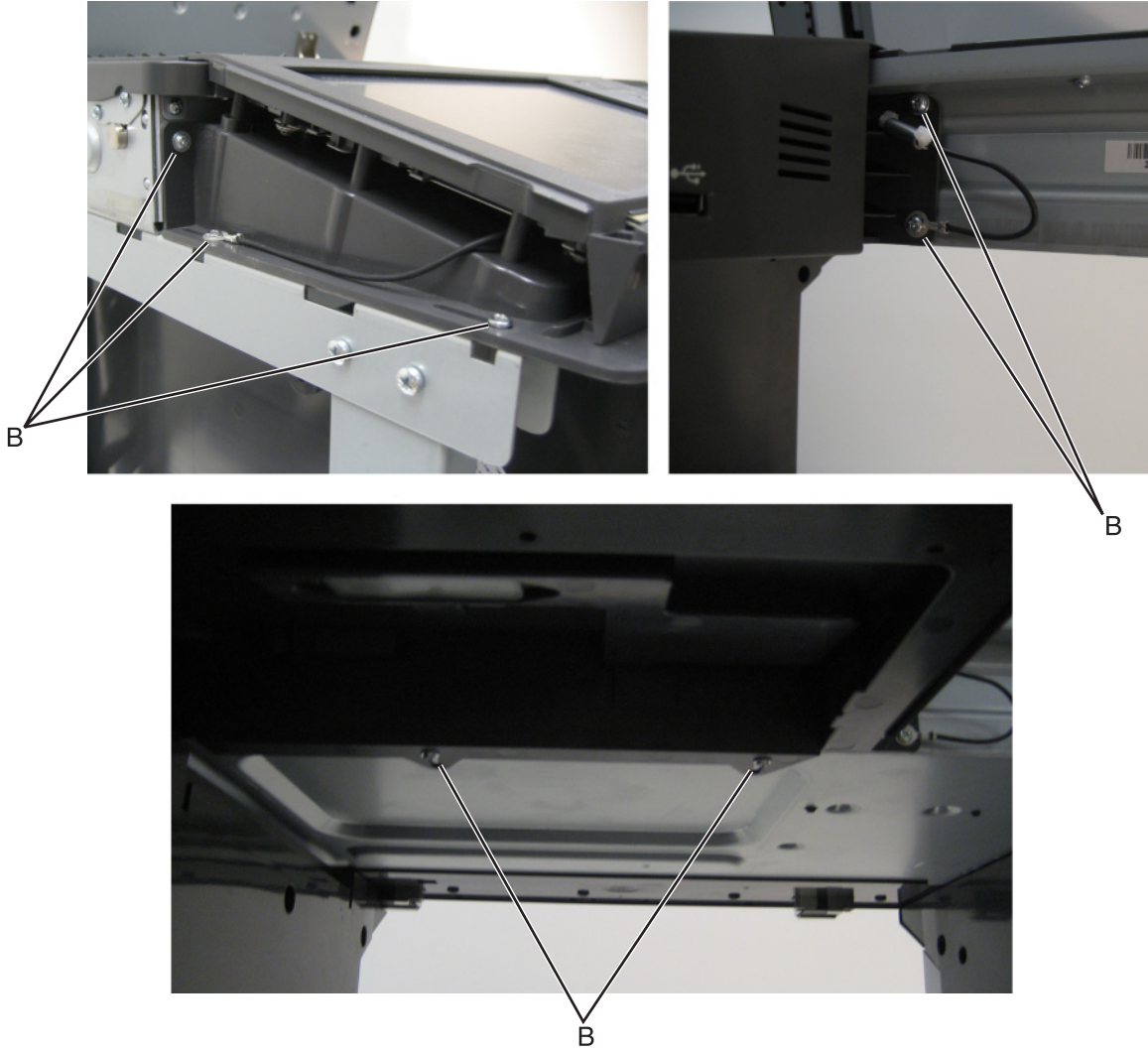
- 8 Remove the screw (A) securing the front scanner cover to the machine.



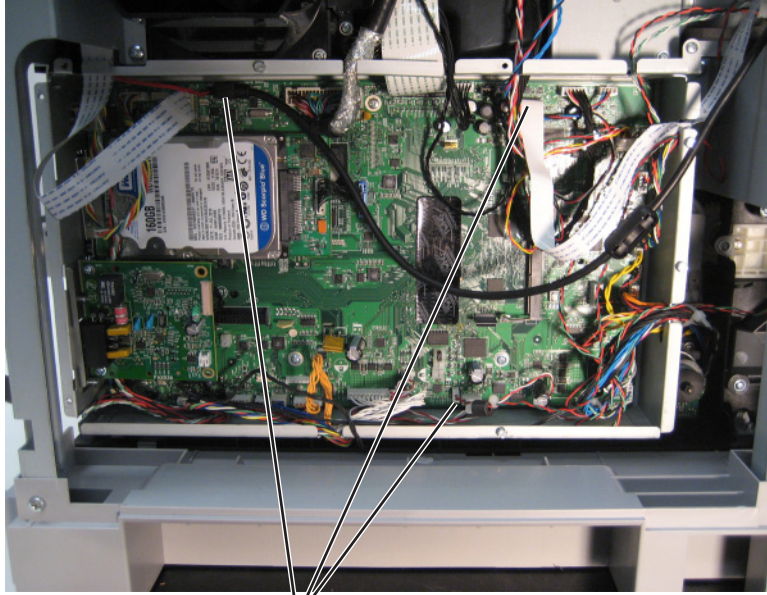
- 9 Remove the front scanner cover.



10 Remove the seven screws (B) securing the control panel to the machine.

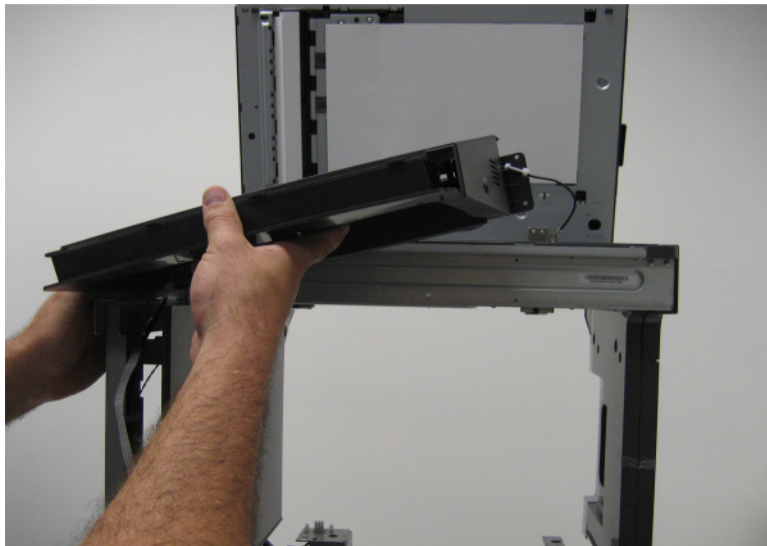


11 Disconnect the three cables (C) from the controller board.



C

12 Remove the control panel.



Control panel board removal (MX71x)

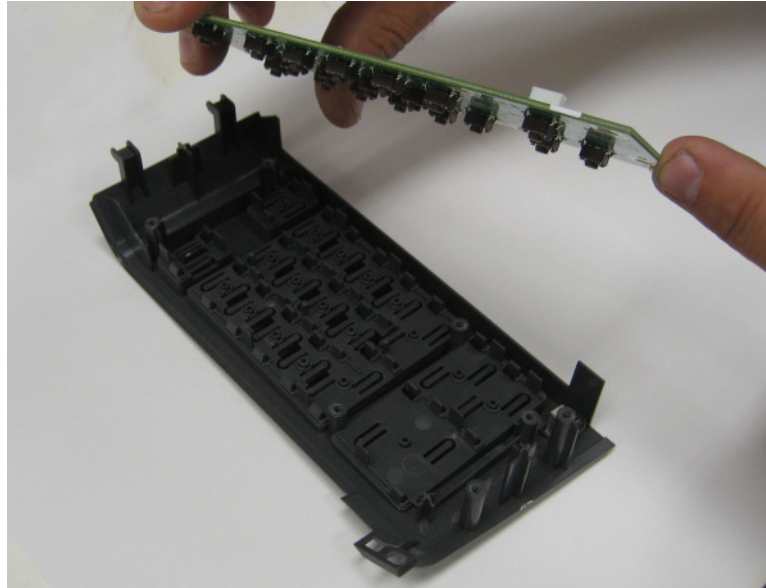
Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 268.**

Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

- 1 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal” on page 426.**
- 2 Remove the control panel right bezel. See **“Control panel right bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 431.**
- 3 Remove the four screws (A) securing the control panel board to the bezel.



- 4 Remove the control panel board.



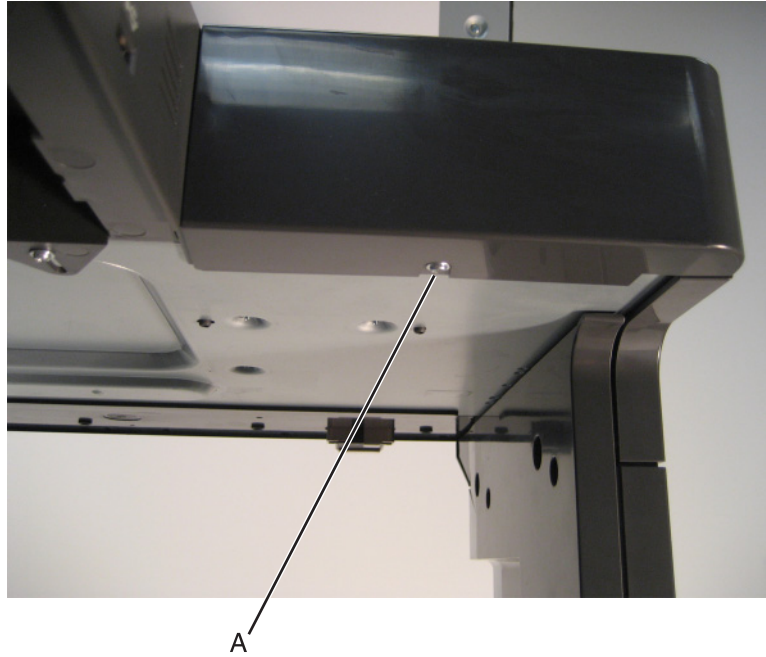
Control panel board removal (MX81x)

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing the control panel, control panel board, or controller board, replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both the control panel and the controller board without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never install or remove these components as a method of troubleshooting while operating in normal user mode. See **“Controller board/control panel replacement” on page 268.**

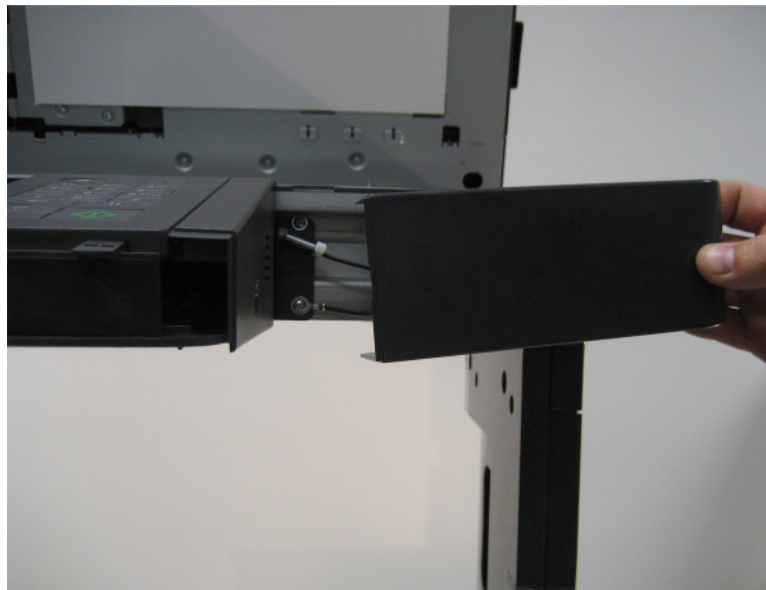
Warning—Potential Damage: When a component has been installed in a machine and has been powered up in normal user mode, it cannot be used in another machine; it must be returned to the manufacturer. The machine must be powered up in Diagnostic mode or the controller board, control panel boards, or control panel will become locked.

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See **“Controller board access cover removal” on page 387.**
- 2 Remove the rear door. See **“Rear door removal” on page 307.**
- 3 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX81x)” on page 303.**
- 4 Open the front door.
- 5 Open the cartridge door.
- 6 Remove the column left front cover. See **“Column left front cover removal (MX81x)” on page 296.**
- 7 Remove the left scanner cover. See **“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic” on page 505.**

- 8 Remove the screw (A) securing the front scanner cover to the machine.



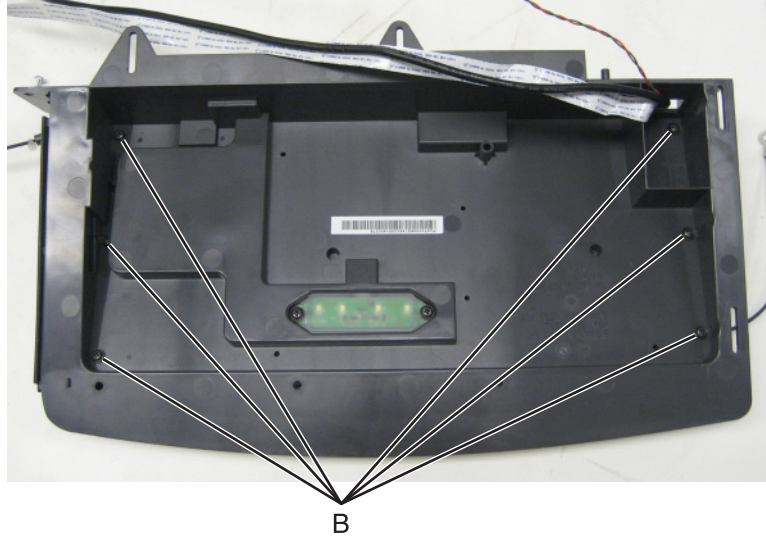
- 9 Remove the front scanner cover.



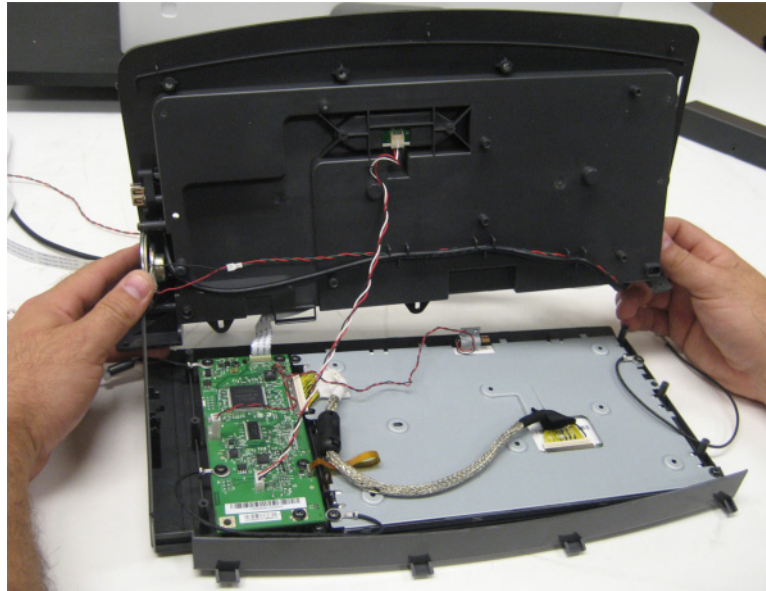
- 10 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (MX81x)”** on page 417.

- 11 Place the control panel upside down on a flat surface.

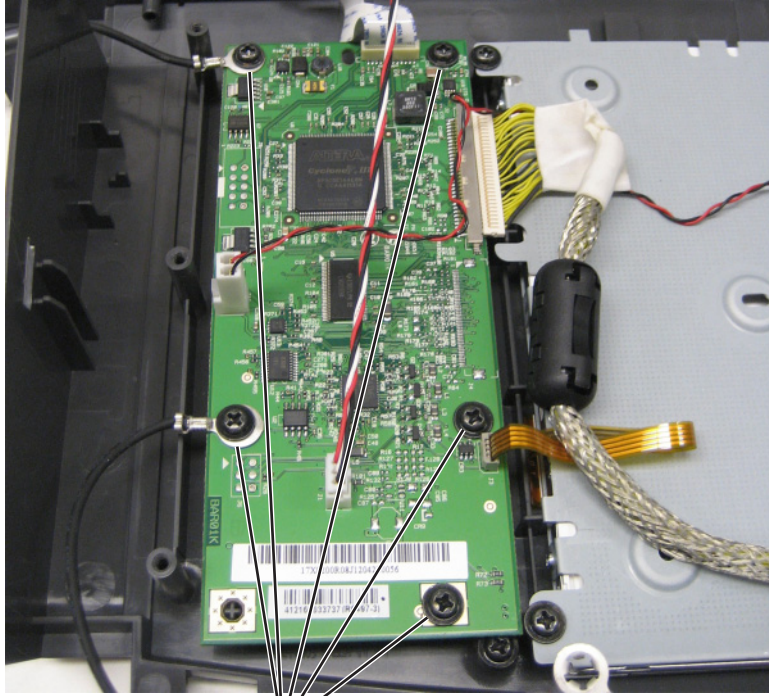
12 Remove the six screws (B) securing the bottom cover to the assembly.



13 Remove the bottom cover from the assembly.

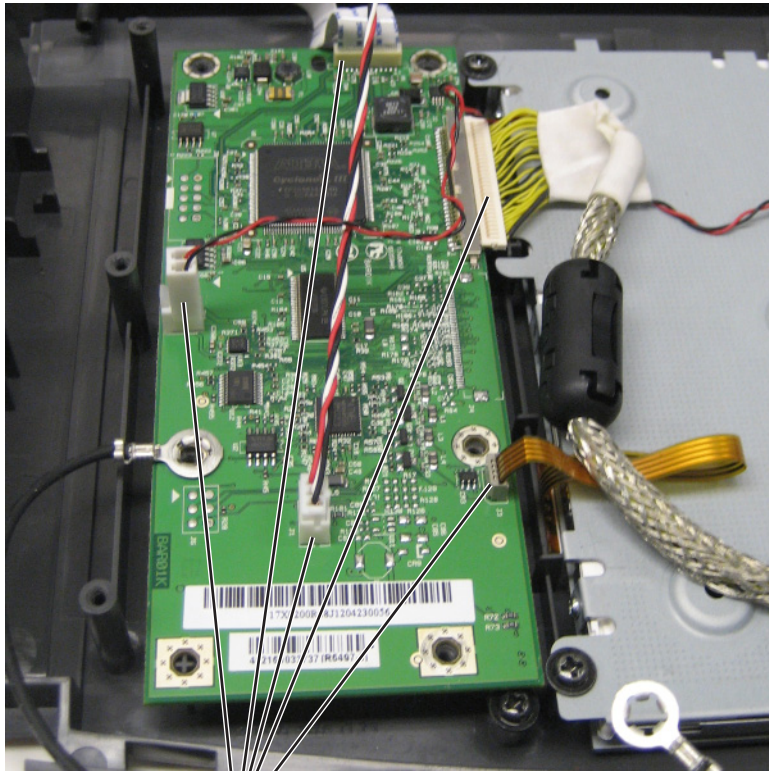


14 Remove the five screws (C).



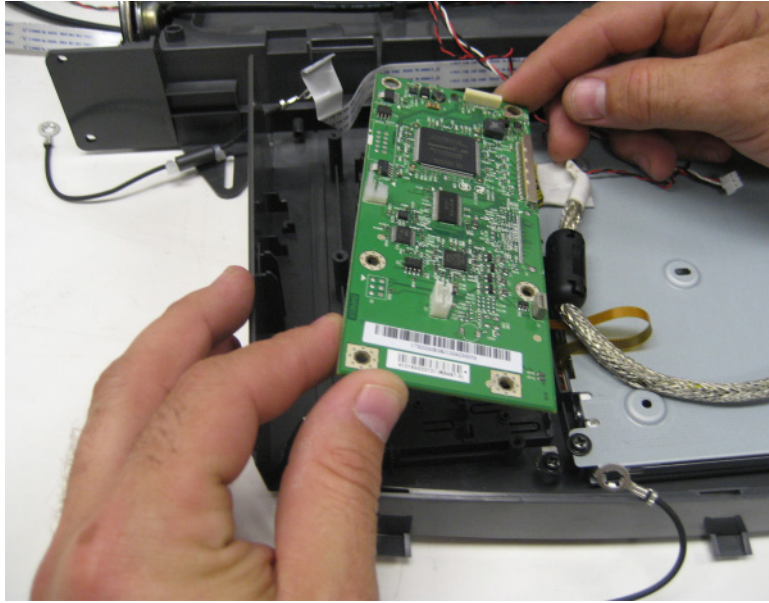
C

15 Disconnect the five cables (D).



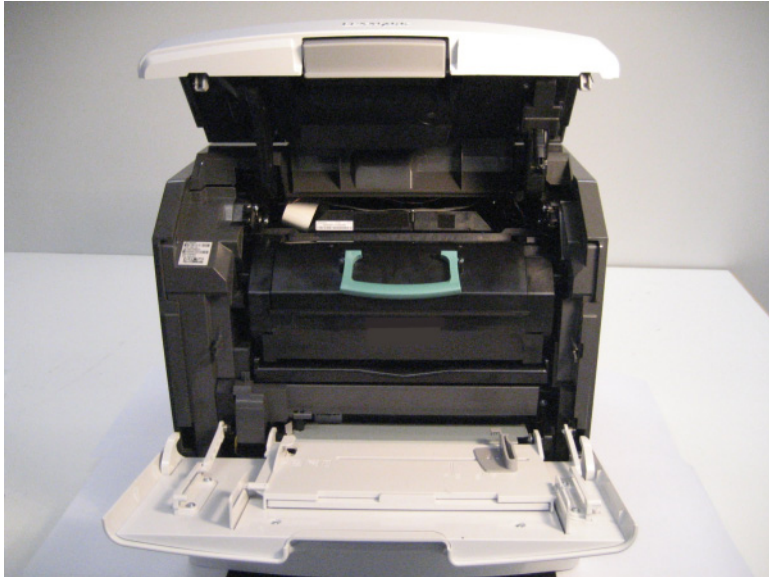
D

16 Remove the control panel board.

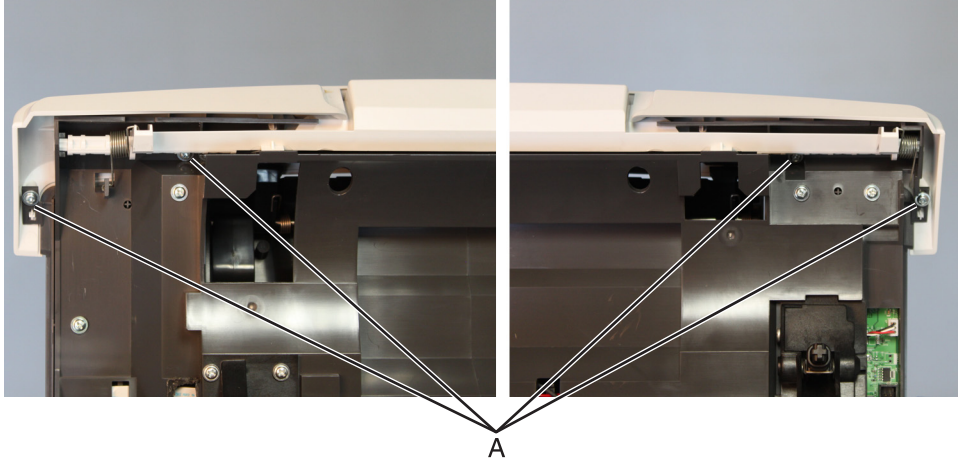


Control panel front cover removal

1 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.



- 2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the control panel front cover to the machine.

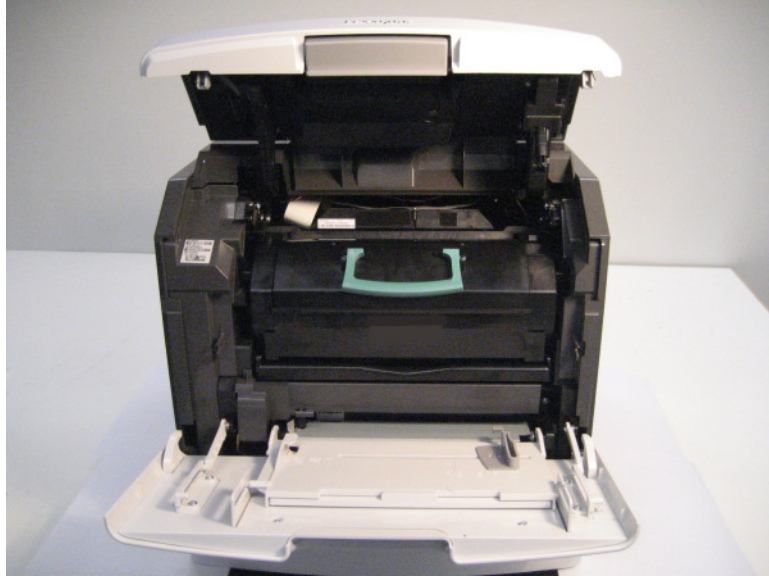


- 3 Remove the control panel front cover.



Control panel latch removal

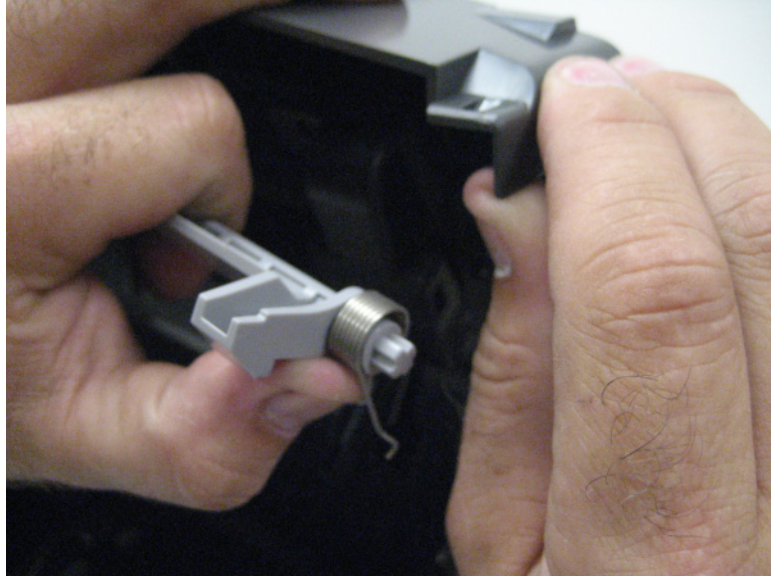
- 1 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.



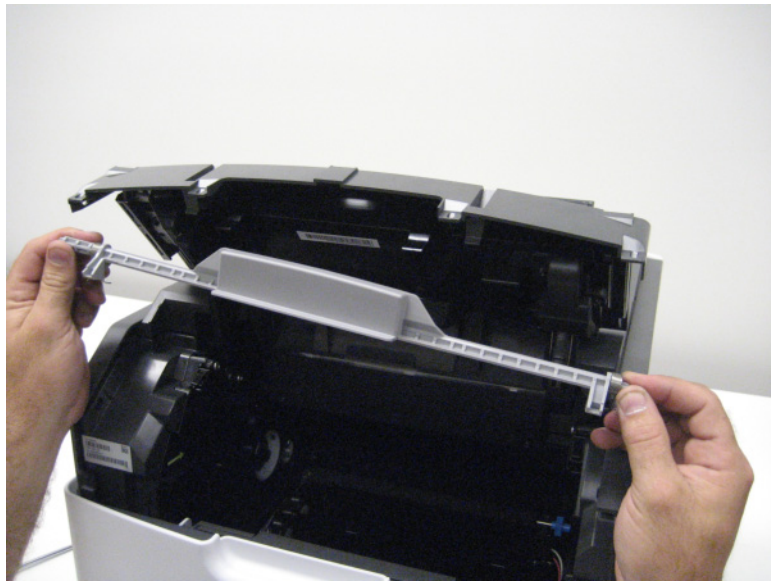
- 2 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal”** on page 426.
- 3 Release the two springs from the control panel frame.



4 Gently flex the corner of the control panel frame as shown in the following image.



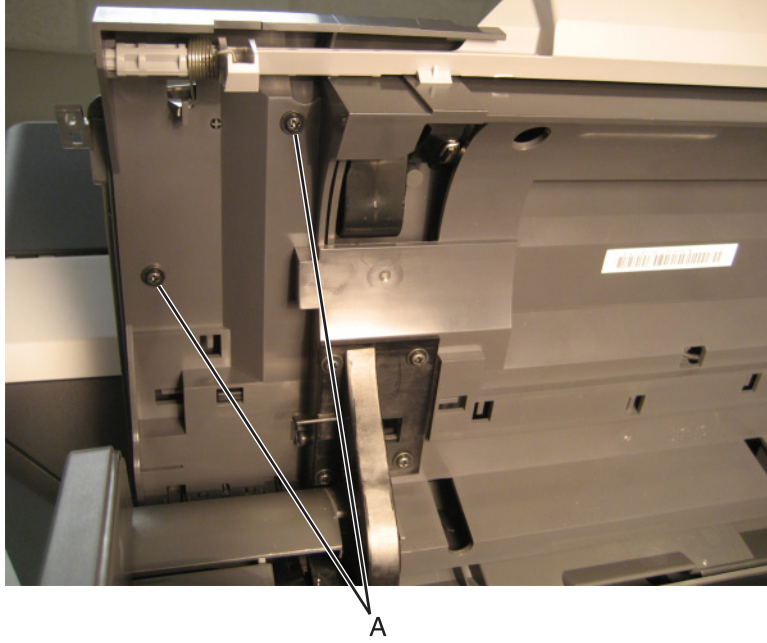
5 Gently remove the control panel latch.



Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)

- 1 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal”** on page 426.
- 2 Raise the control panel to its uppermost position.

- 3** Remove the two screws (A) securing the control panel left bezel to the machine.

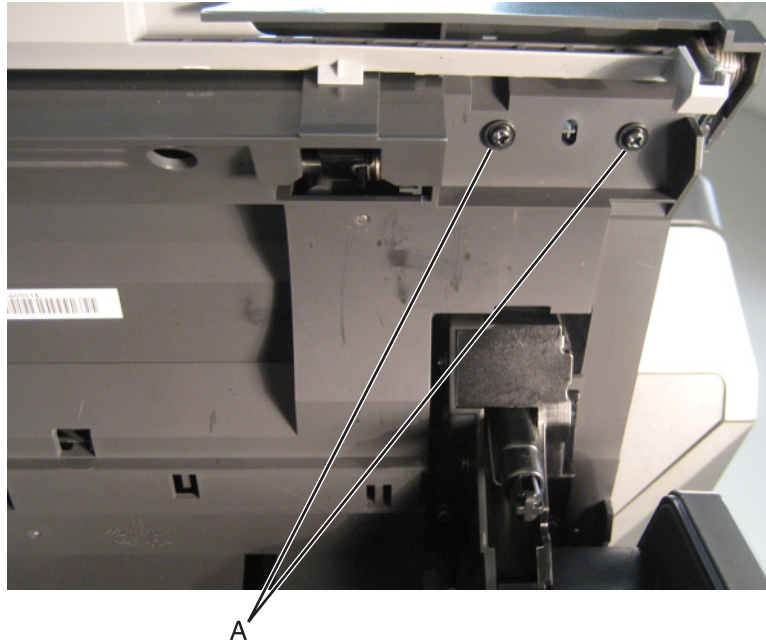


- 4** Remove the control panel left bezel.

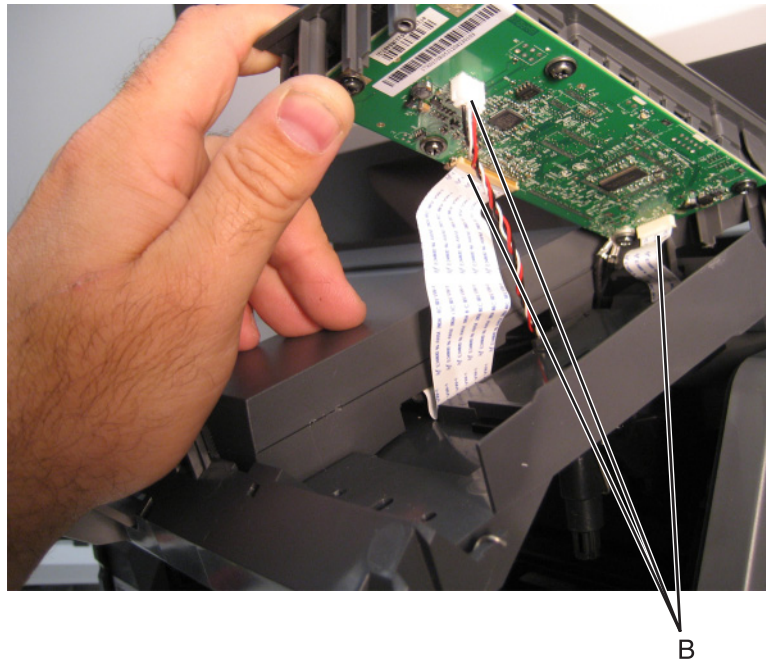


Control panel right bezel removal (MX71x)

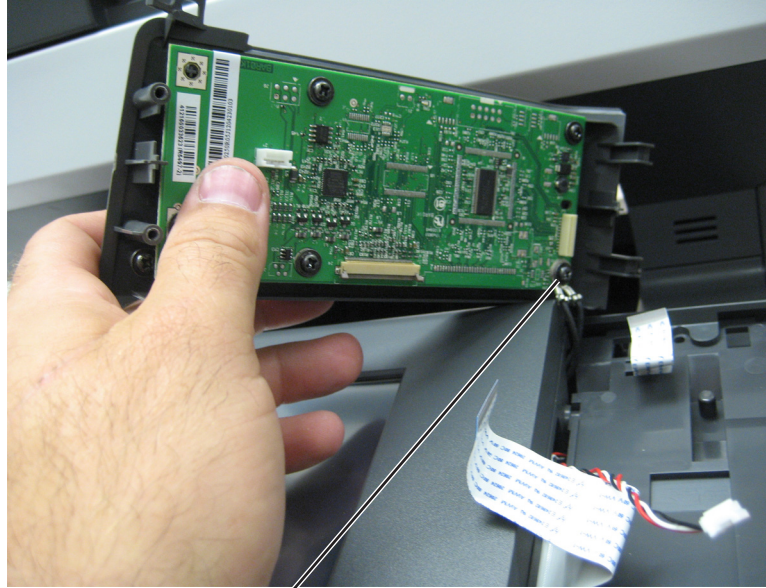
- 1 Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal”** on page 426.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the control panel right bezel to the machine.



- 3 Gently remove the control panel right bezel to gain access to the cables.
- 4 Disconnect the three cables (B) from the board.

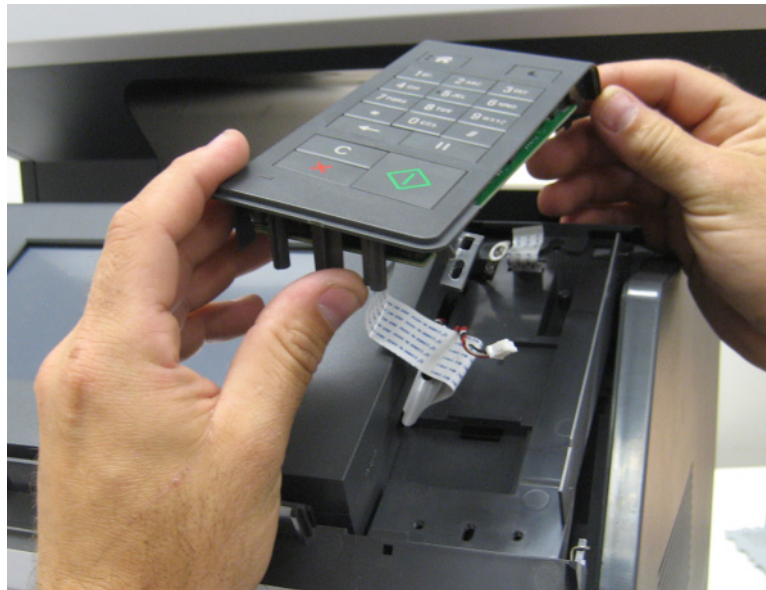


- 5 Remove the screw (C) securing the ground wires to the control panel right bezel.



C

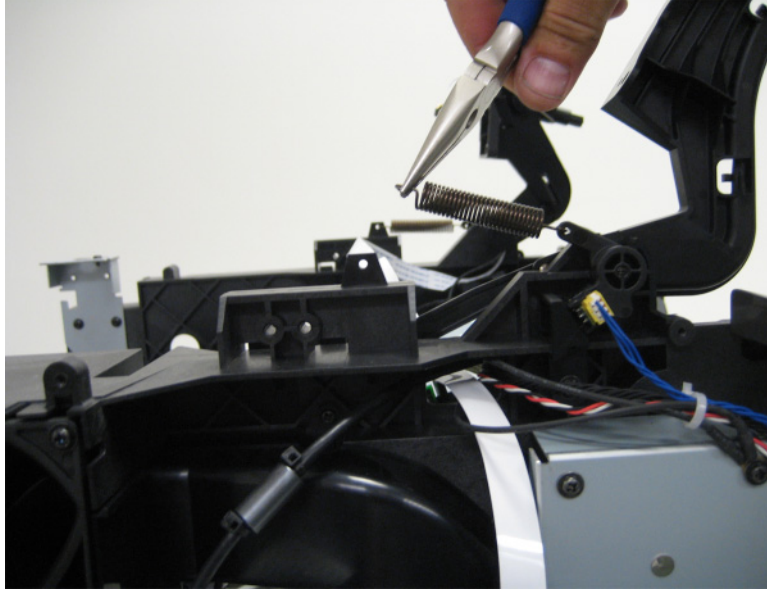
- 6 Remove the control panel right bezel.



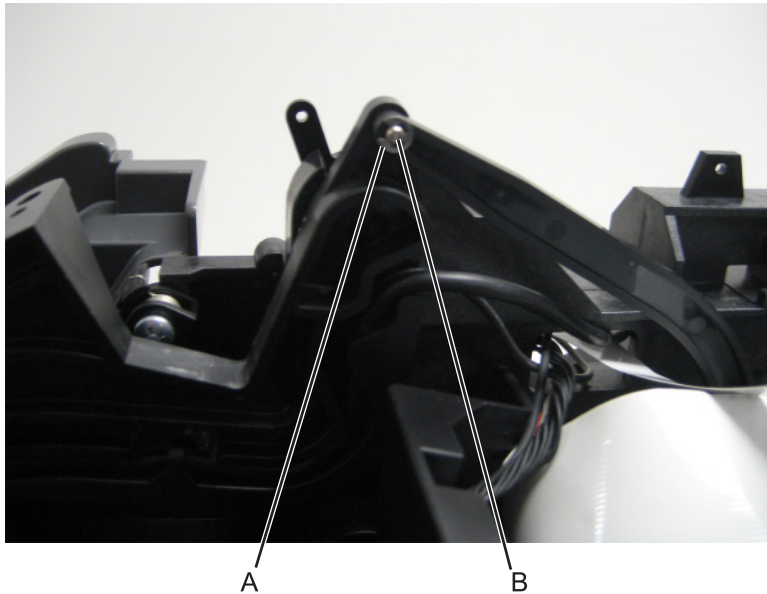
Left control panel hinge removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.
- 3 Open the rear door.
- 4 Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal”** on page 314.
- 5 Remove the upper redrive. See **“Upper redrive removal”** on page 363.

- 6 Remove the output bin sensor cover. See **“Output bin sensor cover removal”** on page 356.
- 7 Remove the sensor (standard bin full) with actuator. See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal”** on page 356.
- 8 Remove the standard bin cover. See **“Standard bin cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 357.
- 9 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (MX71x)”** on page 414.
- 10 Disconnect the left recoil spring.

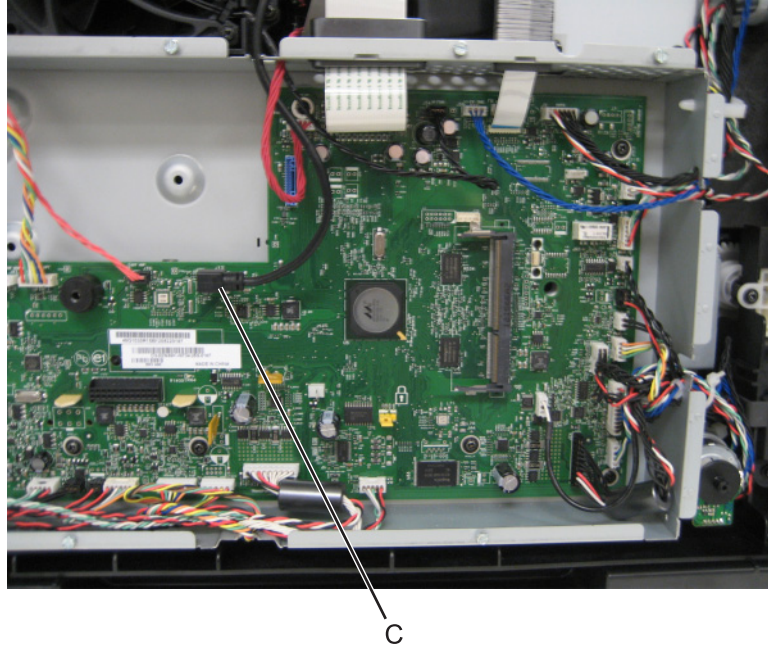


- 11 Remove the e-clip (A) securing the pin to the left control panel hinge.
- 12 Remove the pin (B).

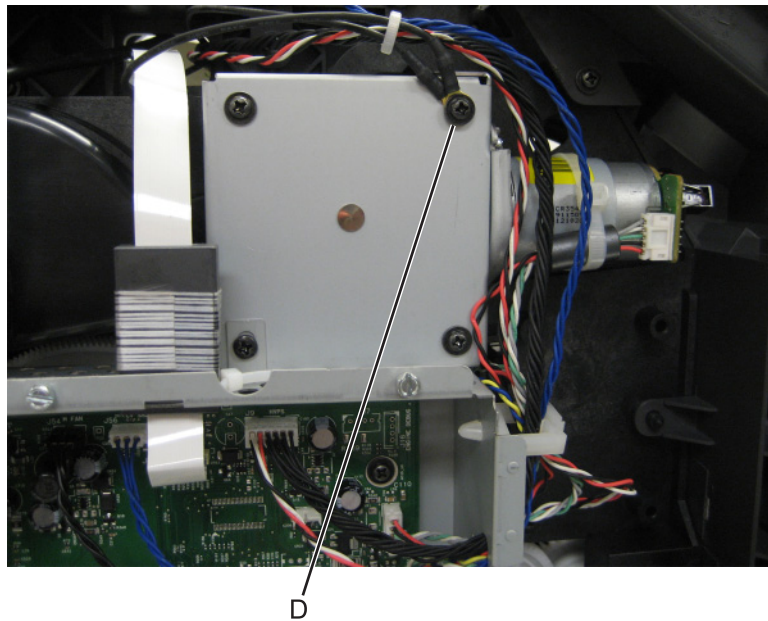


- 13 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 388.

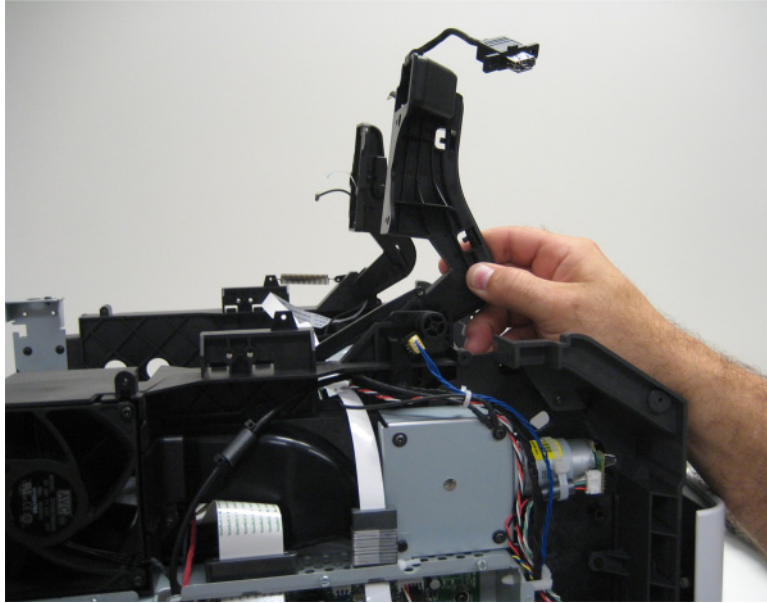
14 Disconnect the USB cable (C) from the controller board.



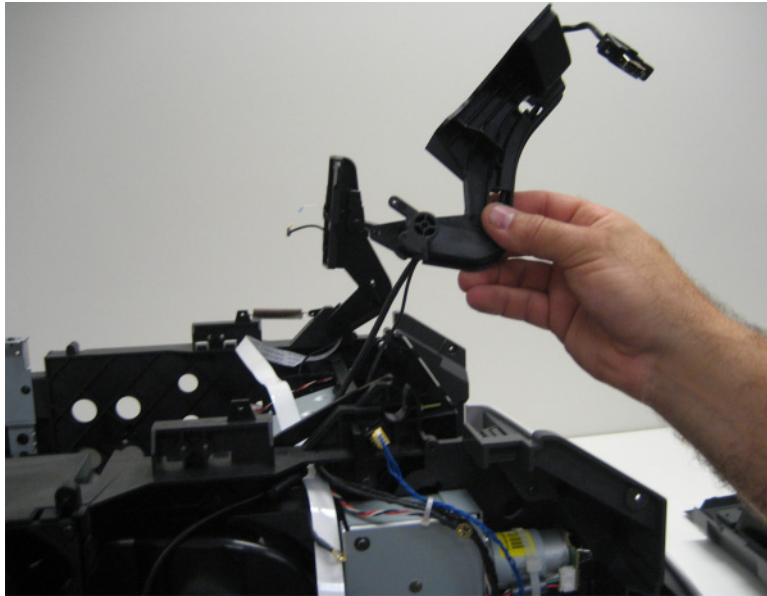
15 Remove the screw (D) securing the ground wire.



16 Position the left control panel hinge as shown in the following image.



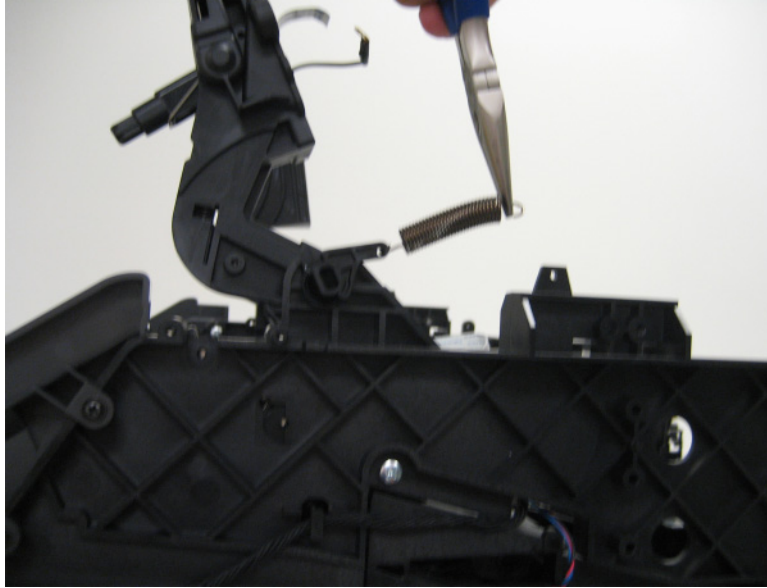
17 Remove the left control panel hinge.



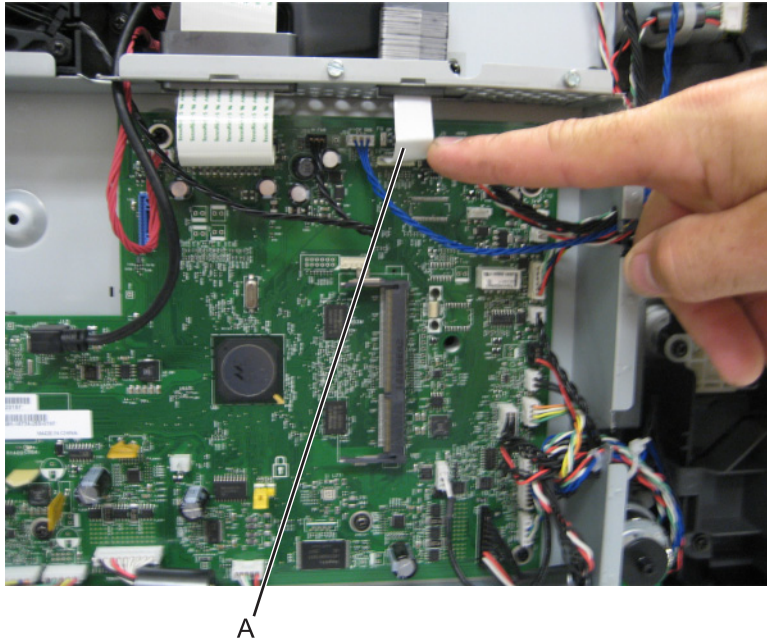
Right control panel hinge removal

- 1** Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.**
- 2** Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.**
- 3** Open the rear door.
- 4** Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 314.**
- 5** Remove the upper redrive. See **“Upper redrive removal” on page 363.**

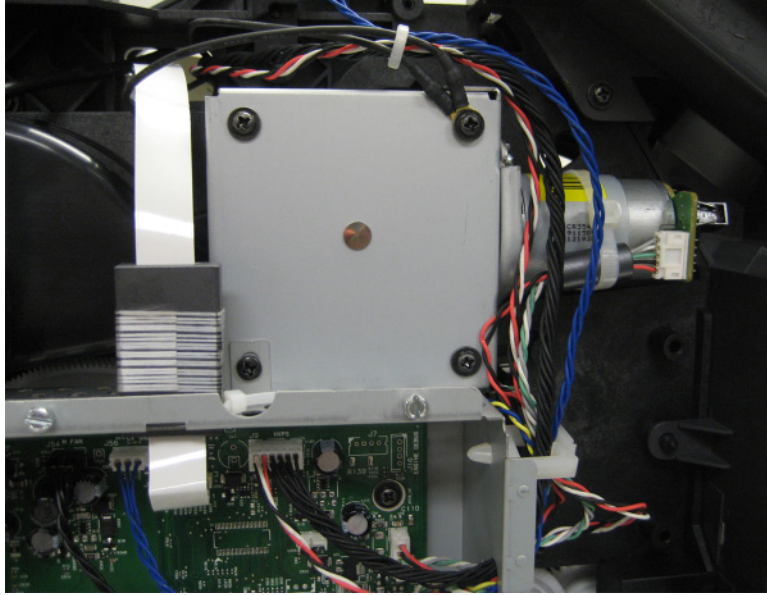
- 6 Remove the output bin sensor cover. See **“Output bin sensor cover removal”** on page 356.
- 7 Remove the sensor (standard bin full) with actuator. See **“Sensor (standard bin full) removal”** on page 356.
- 8 Remove the standard bin cover. See **“Standard bin cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 357.
- 9 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (MX71x)”** on page 414.
- 10 Disconnect the right recoil spring.



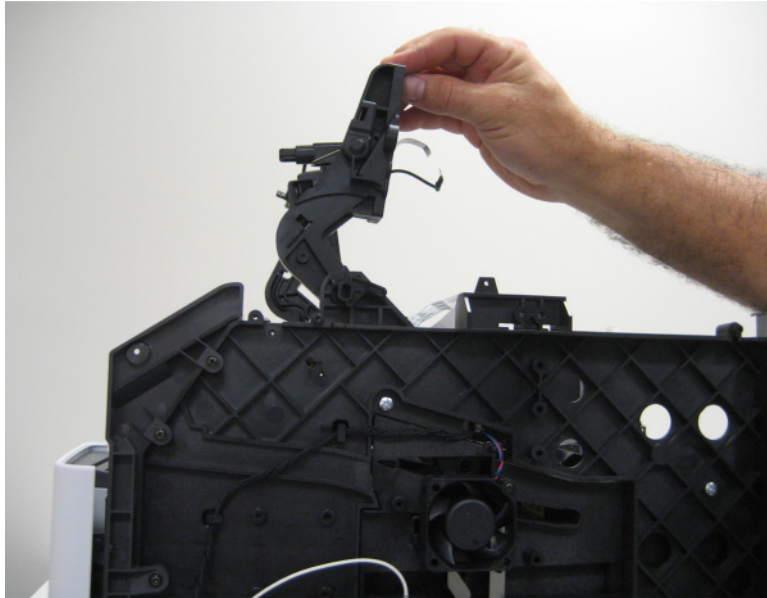
- 11 Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 388.
- 12 Disconnect the control panel ribbon cable (A) from the controller board.



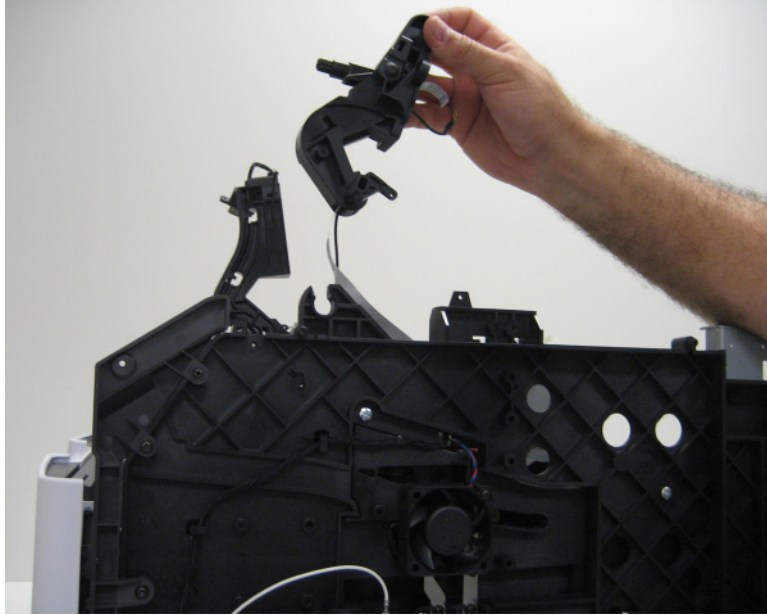
13 Remove the screw (B) securing the ground wire.



14 Position the right control panel hinge as shown in the following image.

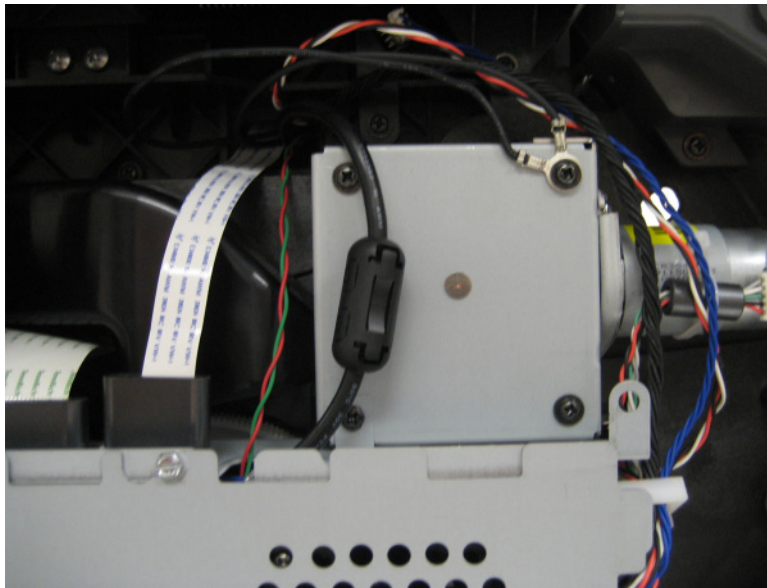


15 Remove the right control panel hinge.



Tilting display removal (7-inch and 10-inch)

- 1** Remove the control panel front cover. See **“Control panel front cover removal”** on page 426.
- 2** Remove the control panel right bezel.
- 3** Remove the screw (A) securing the cover to the control panel.



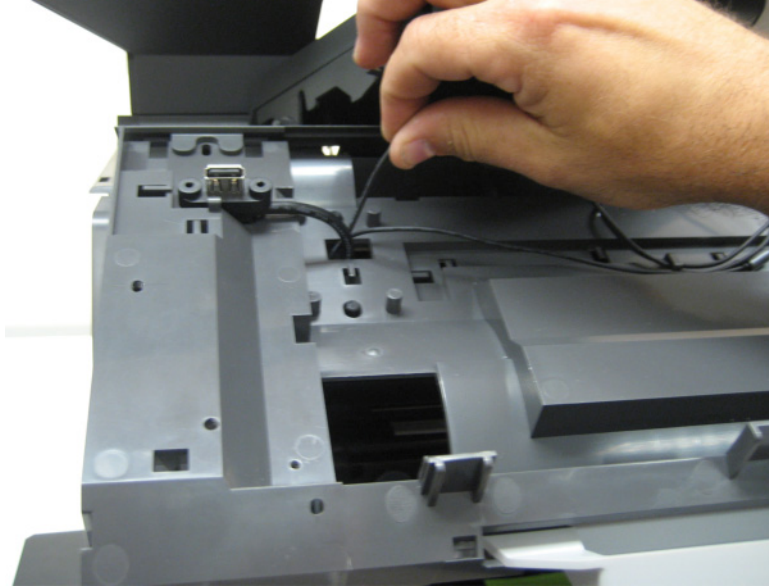
4 Gently press the hinge inward to release it from the machine.



5 Remove the tilting display.

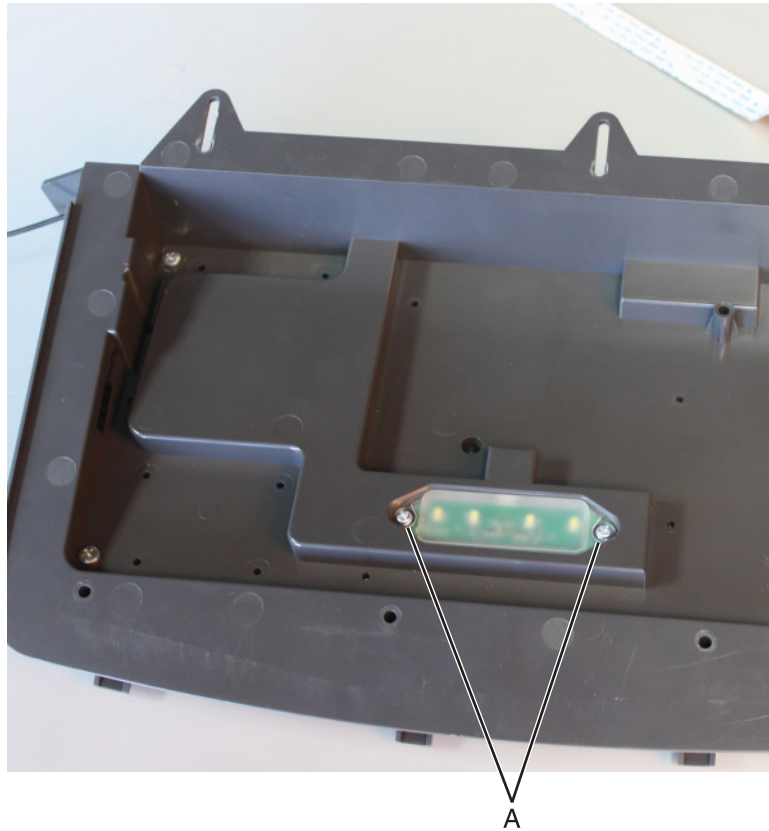


6 Remove the ground wire.



Standard bin LED board removal

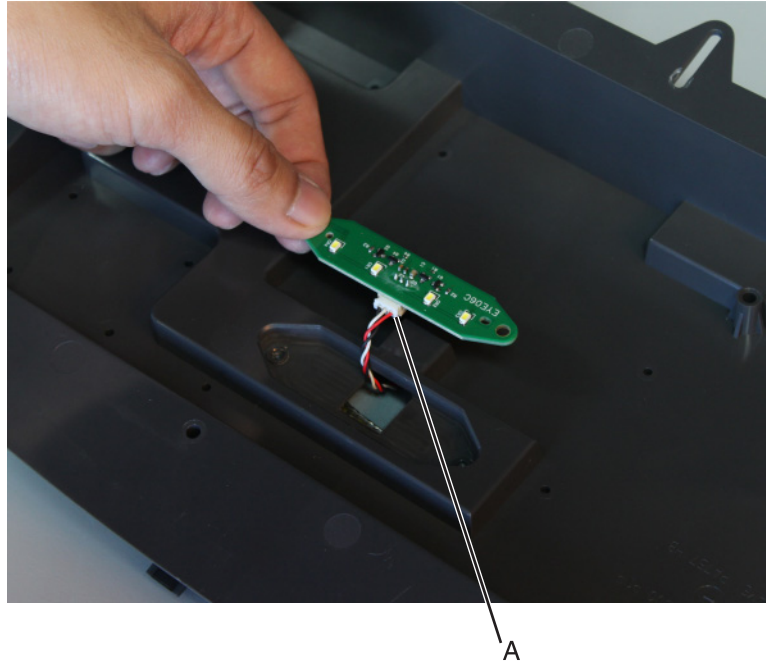
1 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the board cover.



Repair information

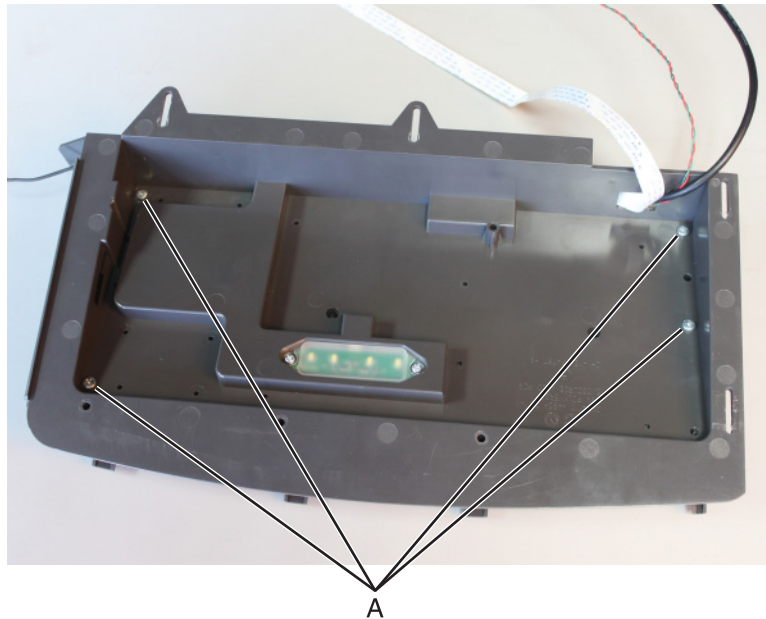
440

- 2 Disconnect the cable (B) and remove the board.

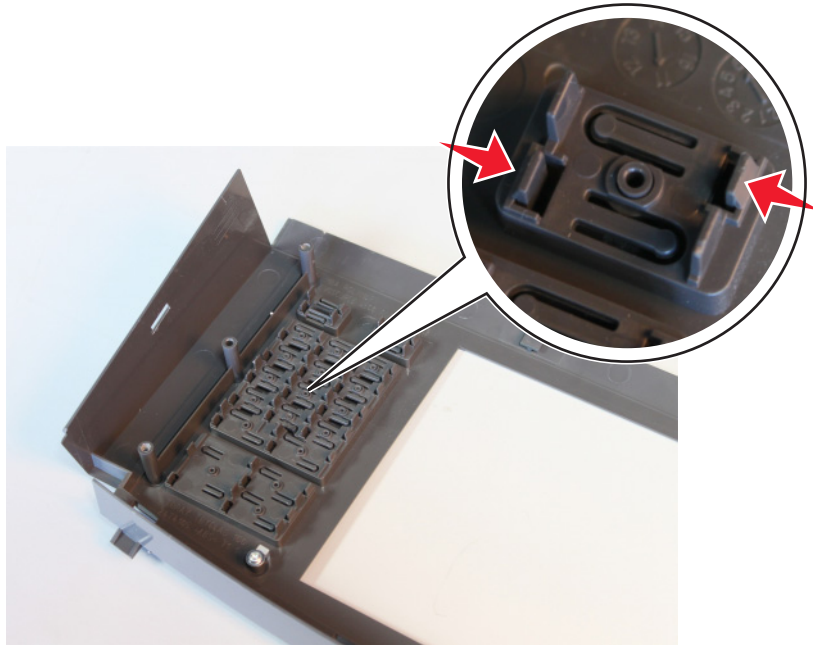


Control panel cover removal

- 1 Remove the control panel. See [“Control panel removal \(MX71x\)” on page 414](#) or [“Control panel removal \(MX81x\)” on page 417](#).
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the cover.



- 3 Push the latches inwards to release, and then remove the button.

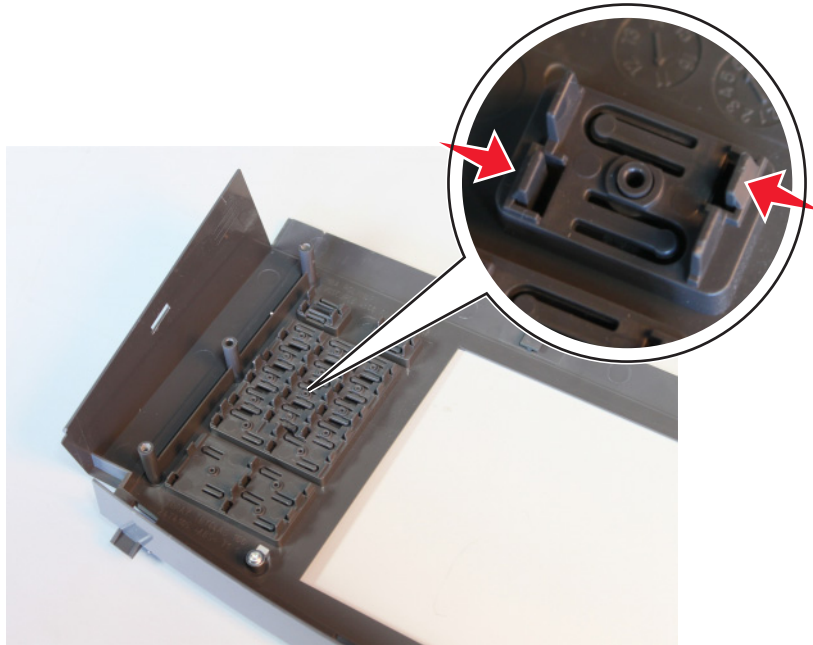


Remove all the control panel buttons.

Control panel buttons removal

- 1 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (MX71x)” on page 414** or **“Control panel removal (MX81x)” on page 417**.
- 2 Remove the control panel cover. See **“Control panel cover removal” on page 441**.

- 3 Push the latches inwards to release, and then remove the button.

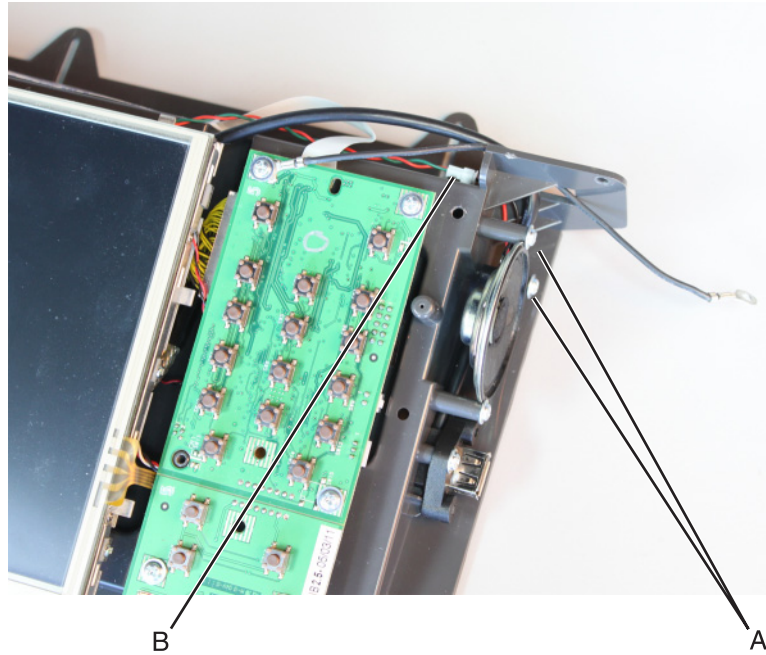


- 4 Remove all the control panel buttons.

Control panel speaker removal

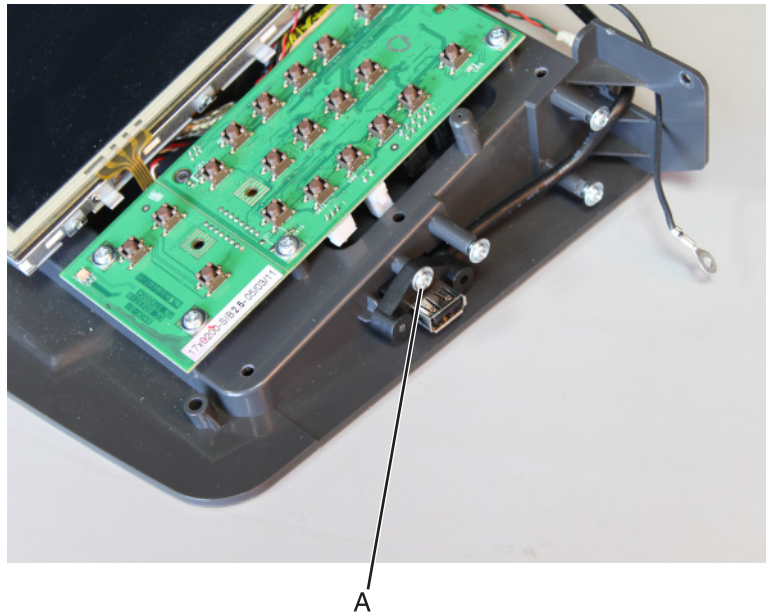
- 1 Remove the control panel. See [“Control panel removal \(MX71x\)” on page 414](#) or [“Control panel removal \(MX81x\)” on page 417](#).
- 2 Remove the control panel cover. See [“Control panel cover removal” on page 441](#).
- 3 Loosen the three screws (A) to release the speaker.

- 4 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the speaker.



USB cable removal

- 1 Remove the control panel. See **“Control panel removal (MX71x)” on page 414** or **“Control panel removal (MX81x)” on page 417**.
- 2 Remove the control panel cover. See **“Control panel cover removal” on page 441**.
- 3 Remove the control panel speaker. See **“Control panel speaker removal” on page 443**.
- 4 Disconnect the screw (A) securing the USB cable to the control panel.



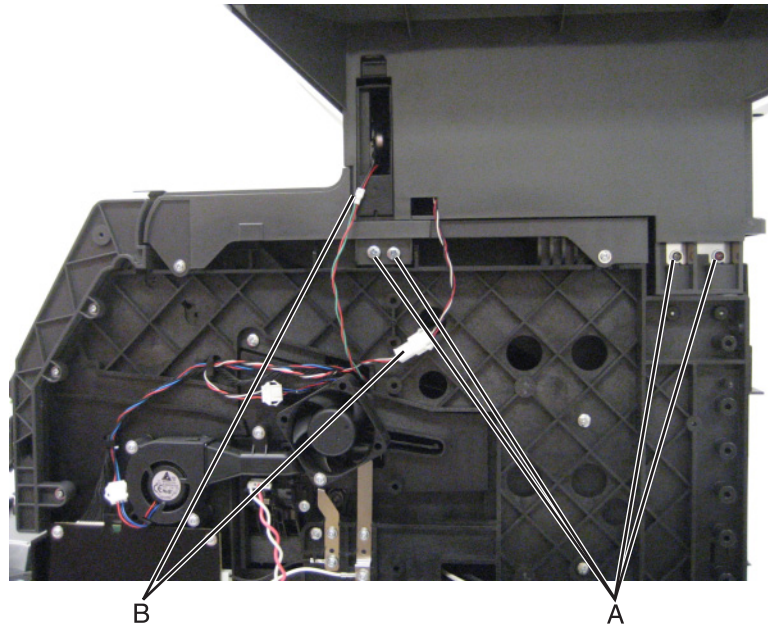
- 5 Route the cable off the control panel and remove.

ADF and scanner removals

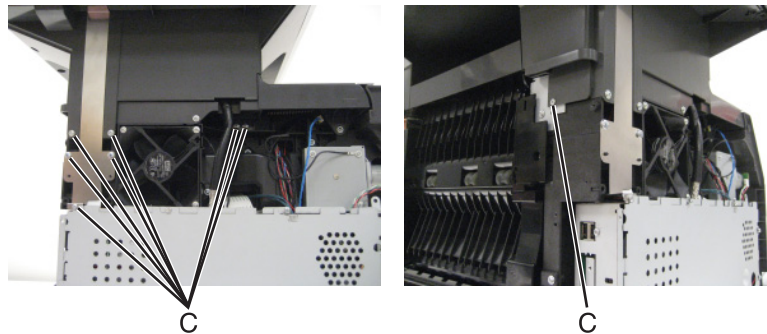
- “ADF/scanner assembly removal” on page 445
- “ADF removals” on page 448
- “Flatbed scanner removals” on page 497

ADF/scanner assembly removal

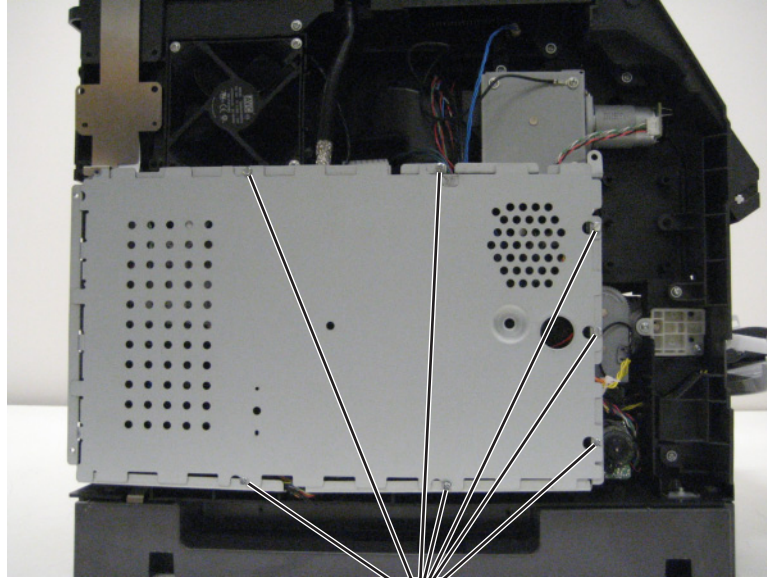
- 1 Remove the left cover. See “Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.
- 2 Remove the rear lower door. See “Rear lower door removal (MX81x)” on page 310.
- 3 Remove the right cover. See “Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.
- 4 On the right side of the machine, remove the four (A) screws securing the ADF/scanner assembly to the machine.
- 5 Disconnect the two cables (B).



- 6 On the left side of the machine, remove the eight (C) screws securing the ADF/scanner assembly to the machine.

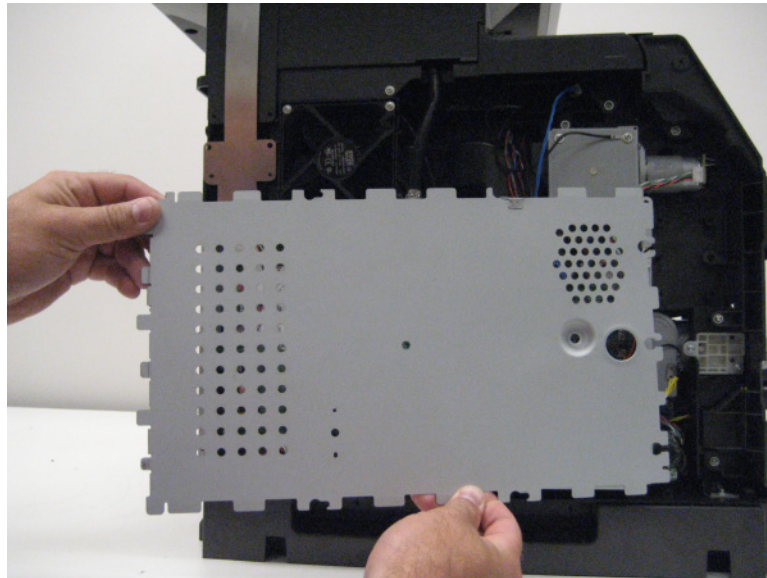


7 Loosen the six screws (D) securing the controller board shield to the machine.



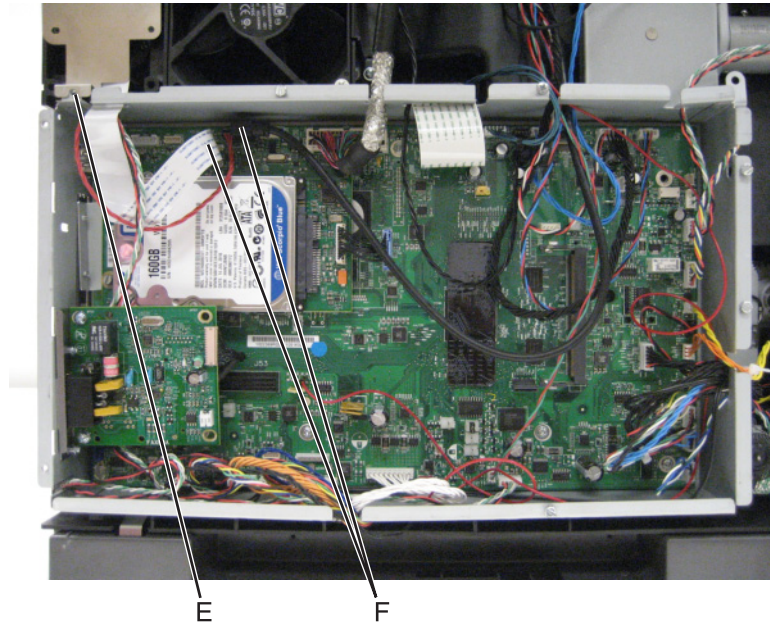
D

8 Remove the controller board shield.

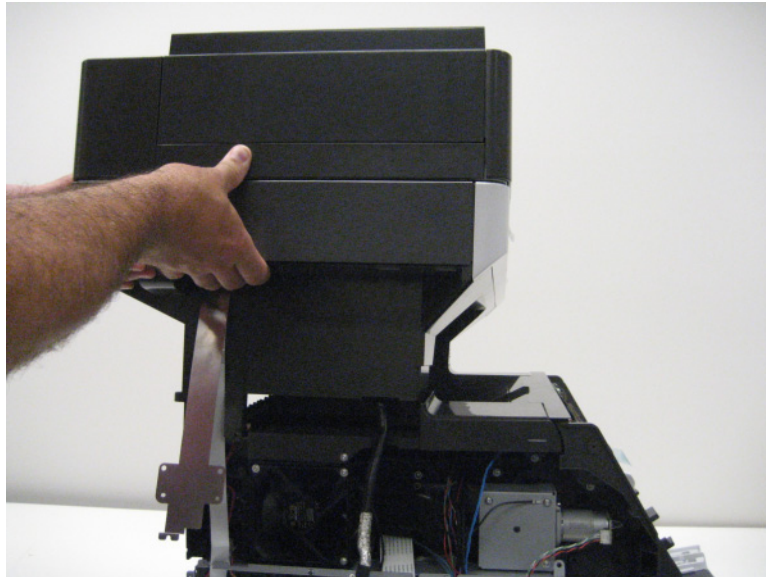


9 Remove the screw (E) securing the grounding bracket to the machine.

10 Disconnect the two cables (F).



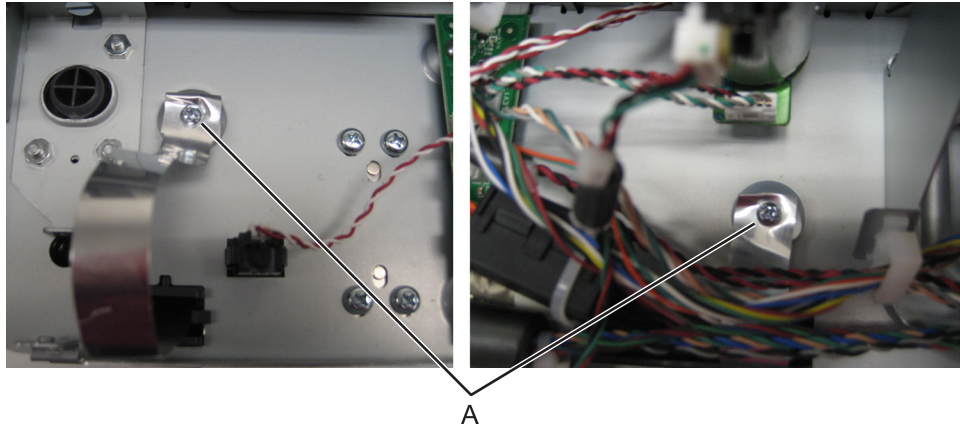
11 Gently remove the ADF/scanner assembly from the machine.



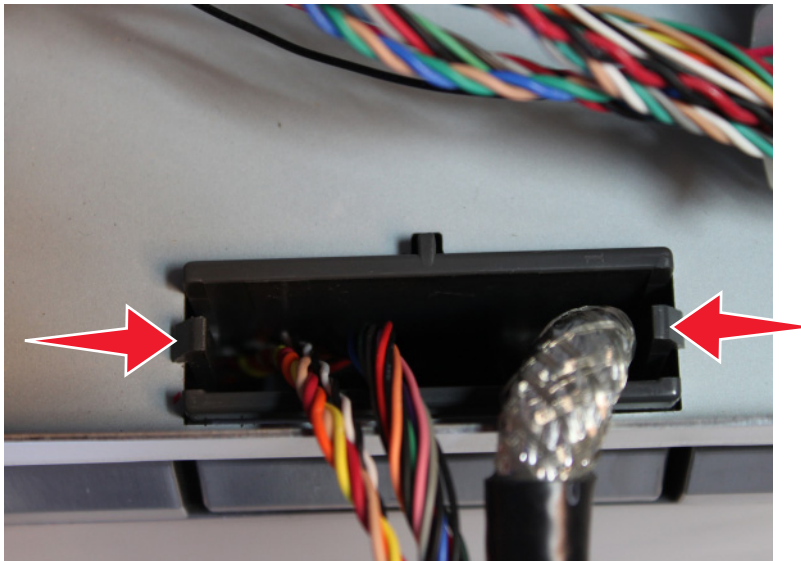
ADF removals

ADF assembly removal

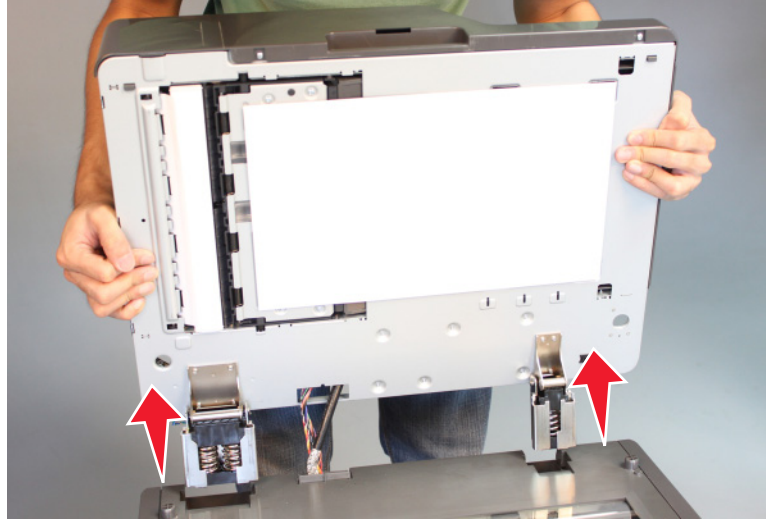
- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the two ground straps to the ADF.



- 3 Disconnect the JICC1 and JADF1 cables from the ADF controller card.
- 4 Pinch the snaps on the JICC1 and JADF1 cable router to release the cable router.

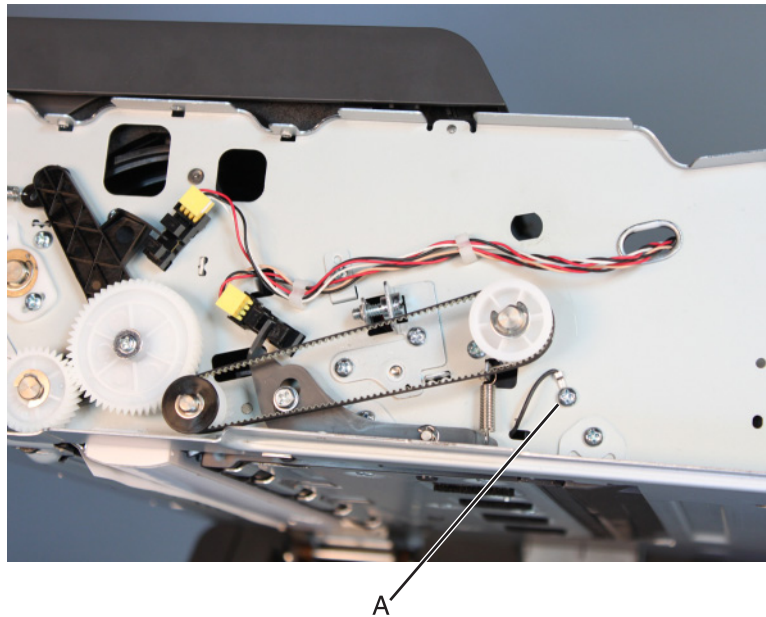


- 5 Open the ADF, and then lift to detach the ADF from the flatbed scanner.

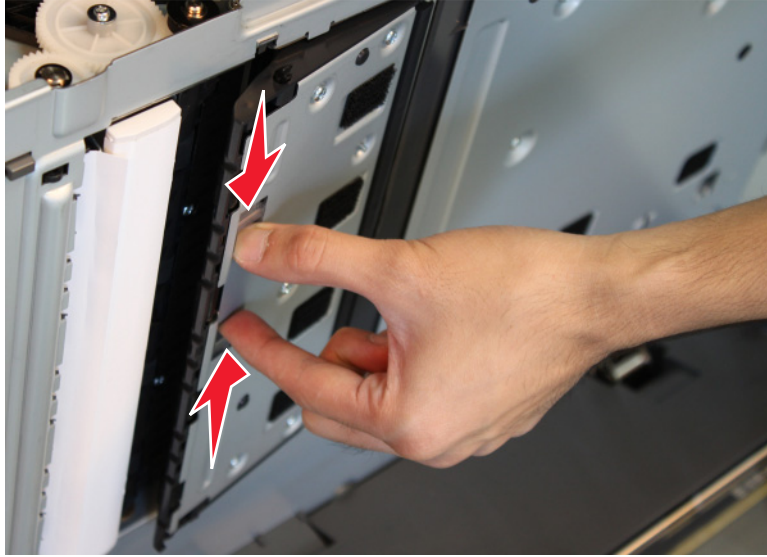


ADF bottom door removal

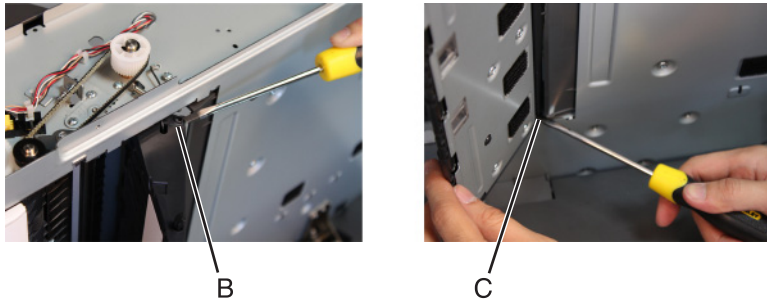
- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal”** on page 459.
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 3 Remove the flatbed glass cushion. See **“Flatbed glass cushion removal”** on page 504.
- 4 Disconnect the JBCON1 connector on the ADF controller card.
- 5 Remove the screw (A) from the ground cable.



6 Pinch the tabs on the ADF bottom door to open the ADF bottom door.



7 Pry the hinge on the front (B) and rear (C) of the ADF bottom door to release the tabs.

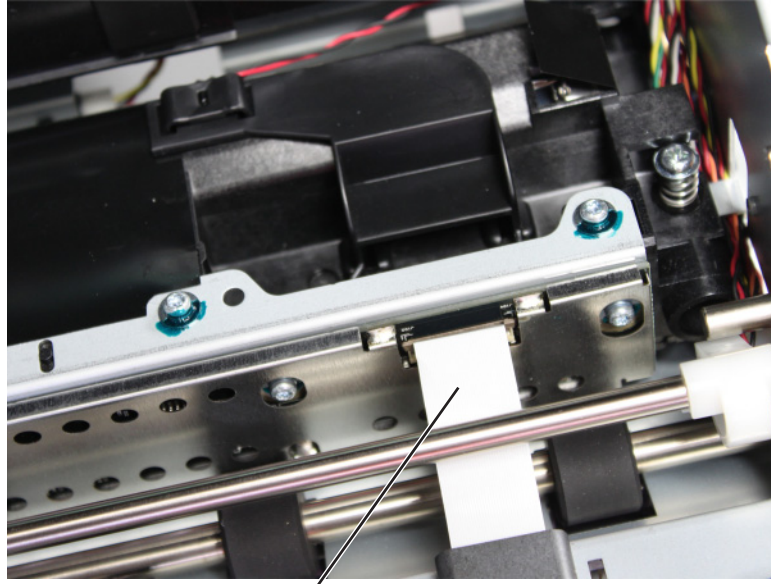


8 Remove the ADF bottom door.

ADF scanner CCD removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal” on page 459.**
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470.**
- 3 Remove the ADF input tray. See **“ADF input tray removal” on page 461.**
- 4 Remove the ADF lift tray. See **“ADF lift tray removal” on page 466.**

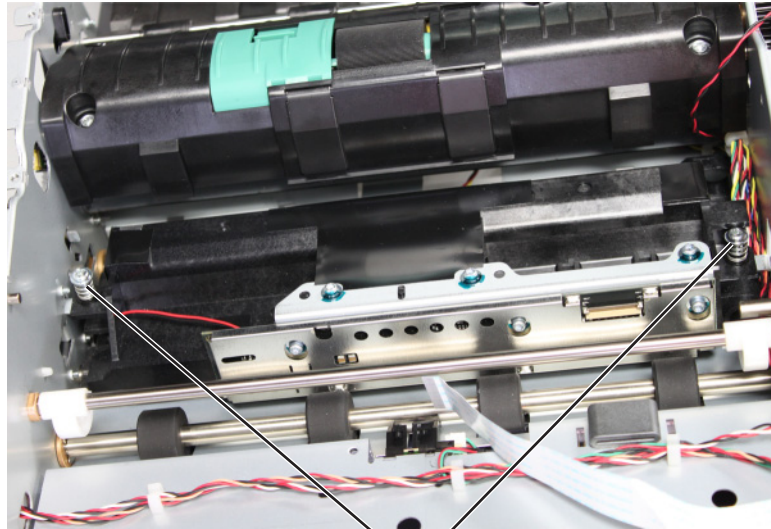
5 Disconnect the CCD ribbon cable (A) from the scanner CCD.



A

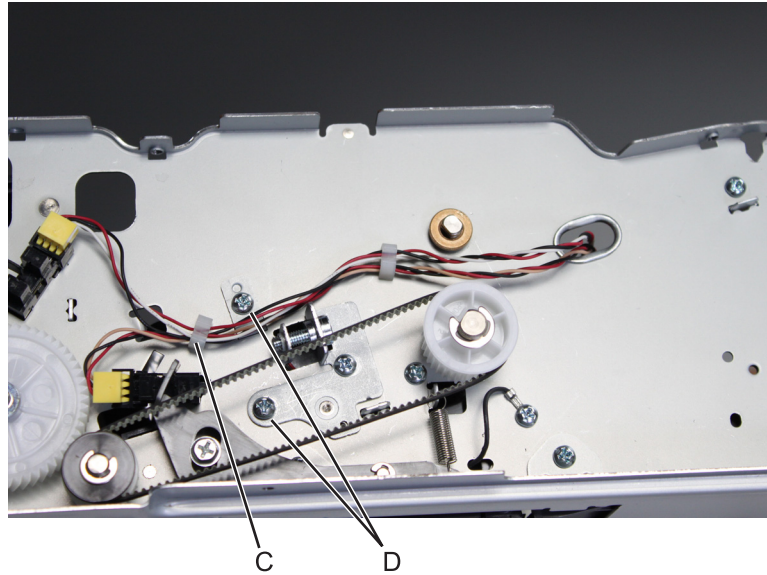
6 Remove the document set receiver sensor.

7 Remove the two screws with spring (B) securing the scanner CCD.

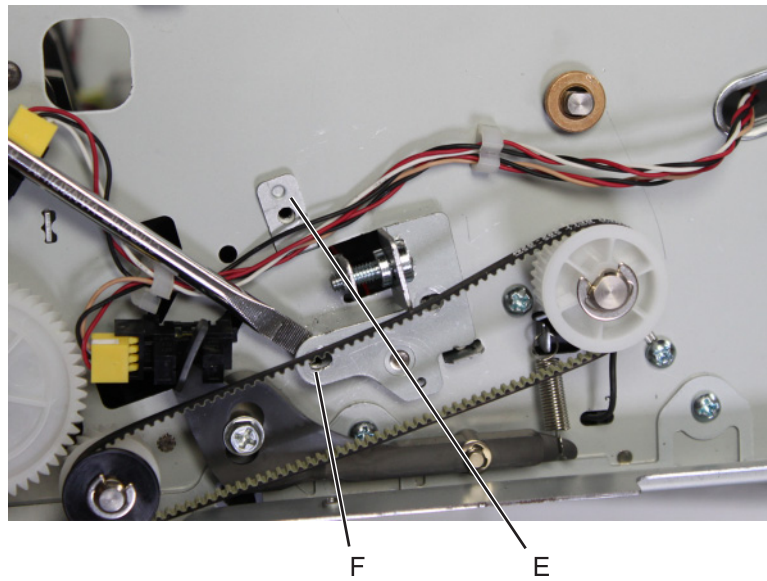


B

- 8 Remove the cable holder (C) and the three screws (D) securing the support brackets on the front of the ADF.

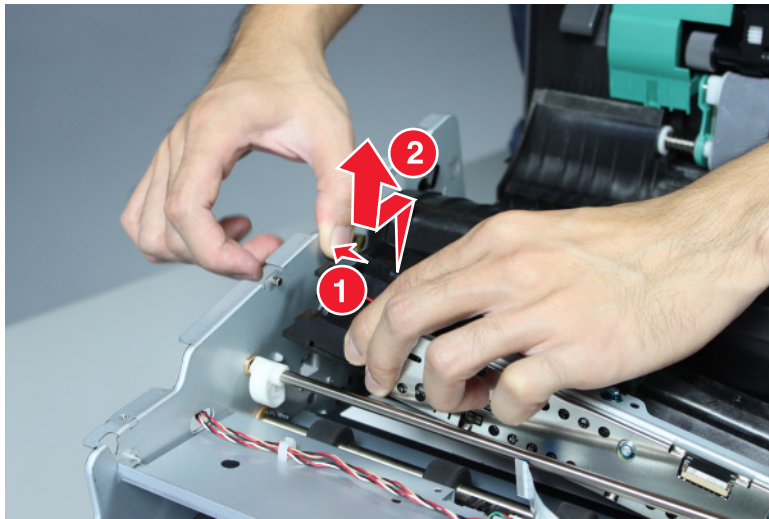


- 9 Remove the top support bracket (E) then use a flat-head screw driver to remove the bottom support bracket (F).

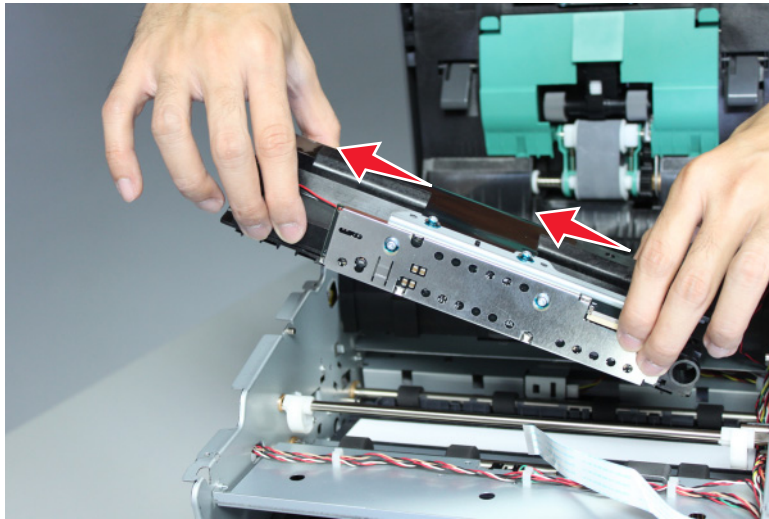


- 10 Push the ADF scanner frame away from the scanner CCD (1), and then carefully lift the front of the scanner CCD (2).

Note: Carefully maneuver the scanner CCD so that it does not get caught on any of the obstacles on the front side of the ADF scanner frame.

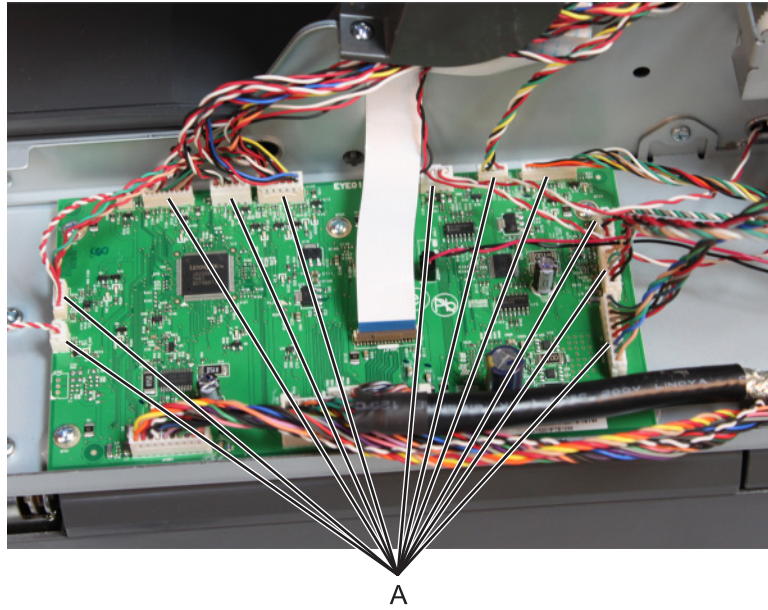


11 Remove the scanner CCD.

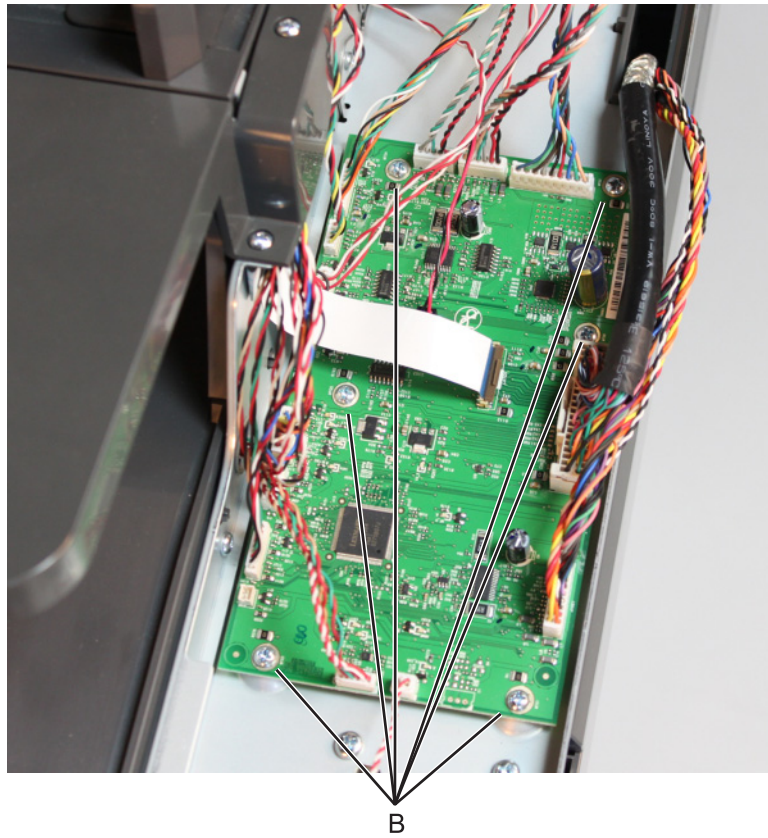


ADF controller card removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 2 Remove all the cables from cable connectors on the ADF controller card.

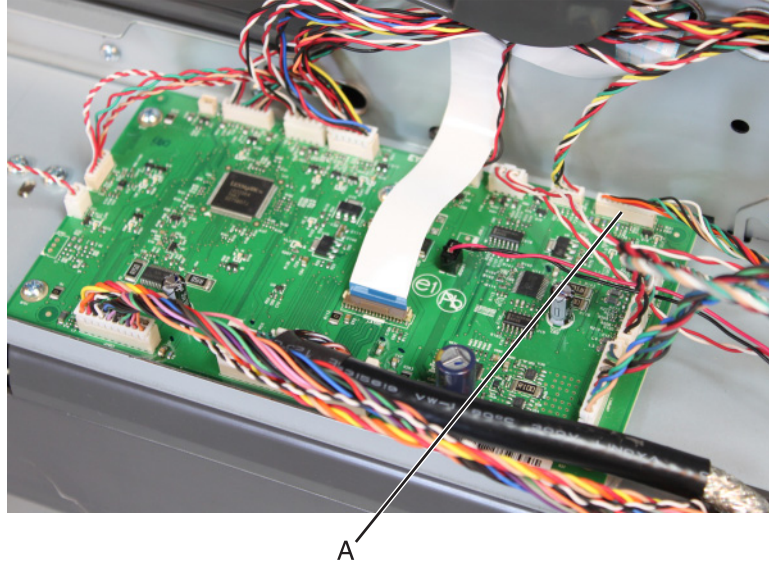


- 3 Remove the six screws (B) securing the ADF controller card, and then remove the ADF controller card.



ADF door removal

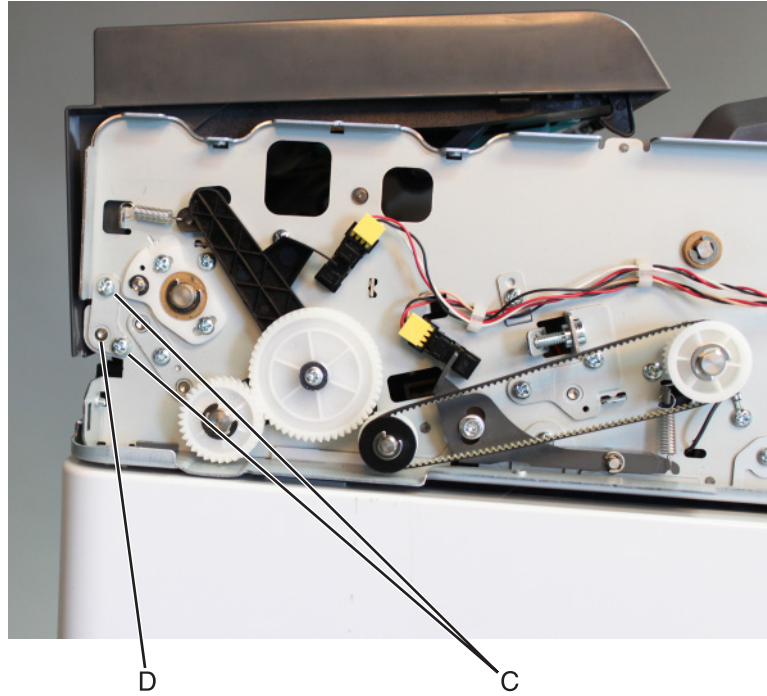
- 1 Remove the ADF front cover.
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover.
- 3 Disconnect the JHINGE1 cable (A) from the ADF controller.



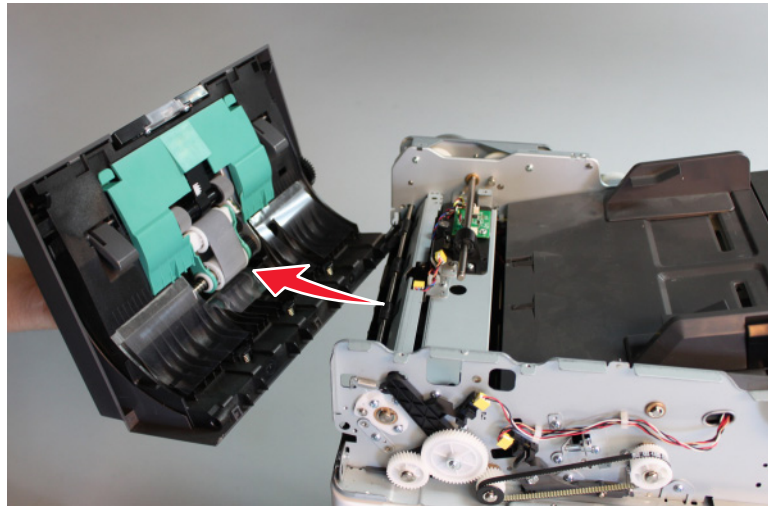
- 4 Remove the ADF left lower cover.
- 5 Remove the screw (B) securing the ground cable.



6 Remove the two screws (C) and the retaining bracket (D) securing the ADF door.



7 Remove the ADF door.



ADF feed belt removal

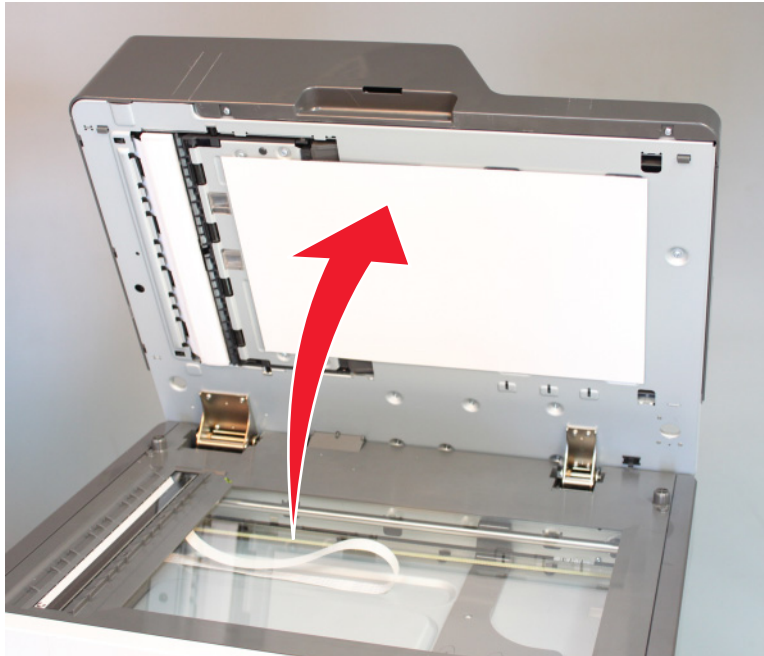
- 1 Open the ADF door.
- 2 Remove the ADF pick roller cover. See **“ADF pick roller cover removal”** on page 467.

- 3 Push down the feed belt, and then push the ADF feed belt to the left to release.

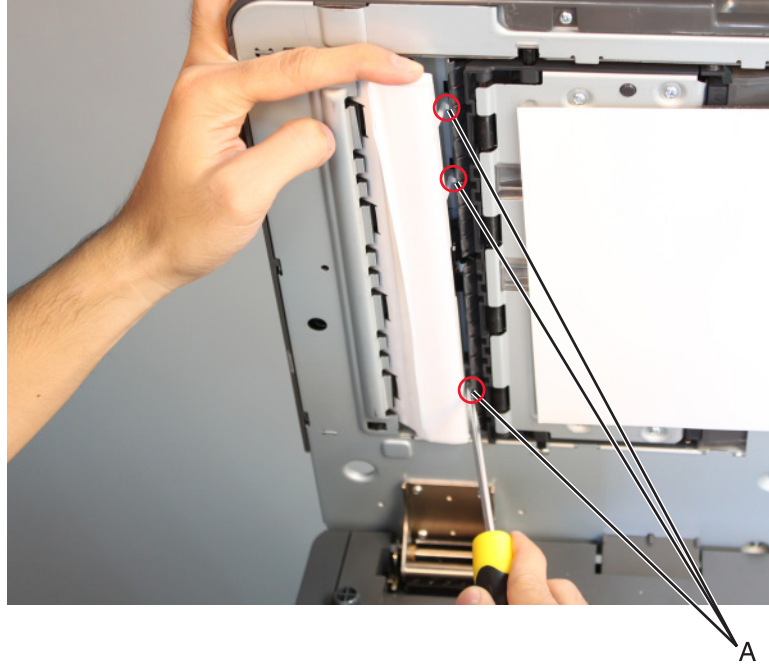


ADF float plate with springs removal

- 1 Open the ADF door.

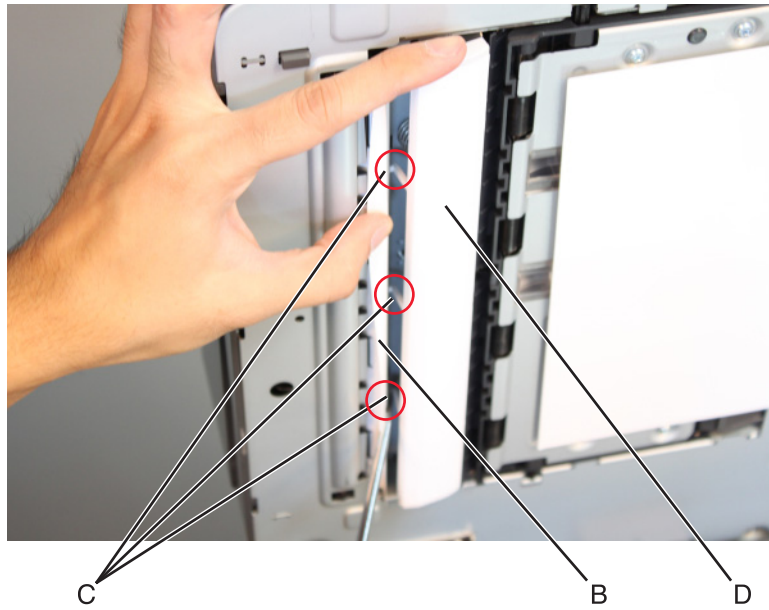


2 Pry the ADF float plate in three locations (A) on the right side.



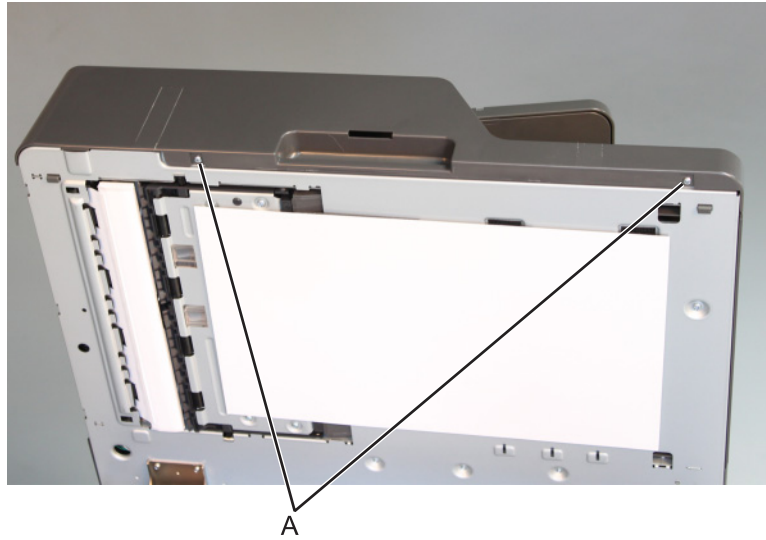
3 Set the teflon paper deflector (B) aside, then pry the ADF float plate in three locations (C) on the left side.

4 Remove the ADF float plate with springs (D).



ADF front cover removal

- 1 Raise the ADF assembly.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) at the bottom side of the ADF front cover.



- 3 Open the ADF top cover.
- 4 Remove the two screws (B) on the top side of the ADF front cover.

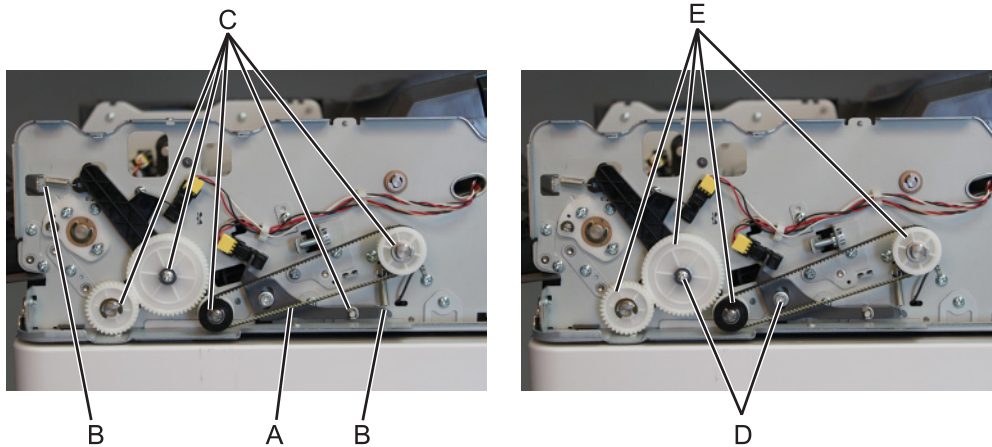


- 5 Release the ADF front cover from the snaps.



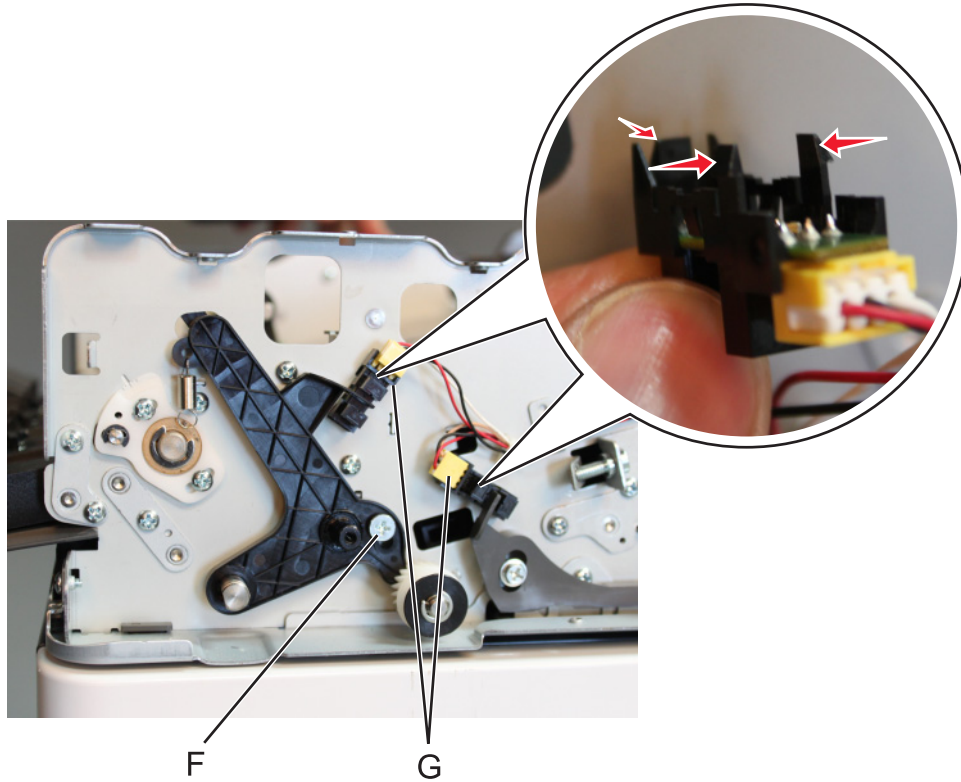
ADF front side drive parts pack removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal”** on page 459.
- 2 Remove the belt (A).
- 3 Remove the two springs (B).
- 4 Remove the c-clips (C).
- 5 Remove the two screws (D).
- 6 Remove the four gears



- 7 Remove the screw (F).

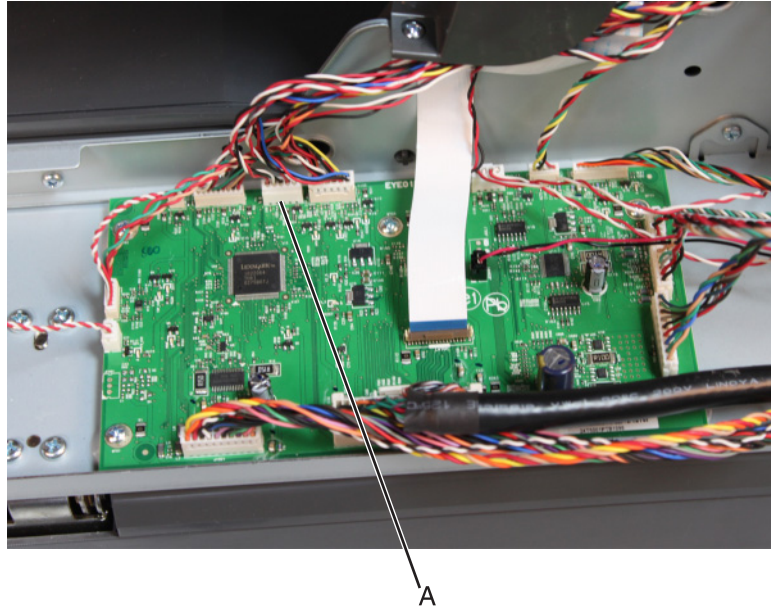
- 8 Remove the mylar pads attached at the back of the sensor.
- 9 Pinch the snap of the sensors (G) from the back to remove.



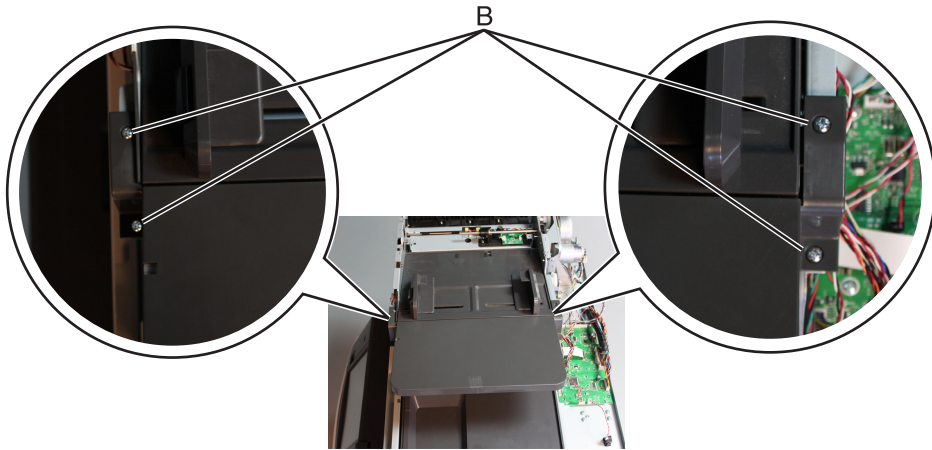
ADF input tray removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal”** on page 459.
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.

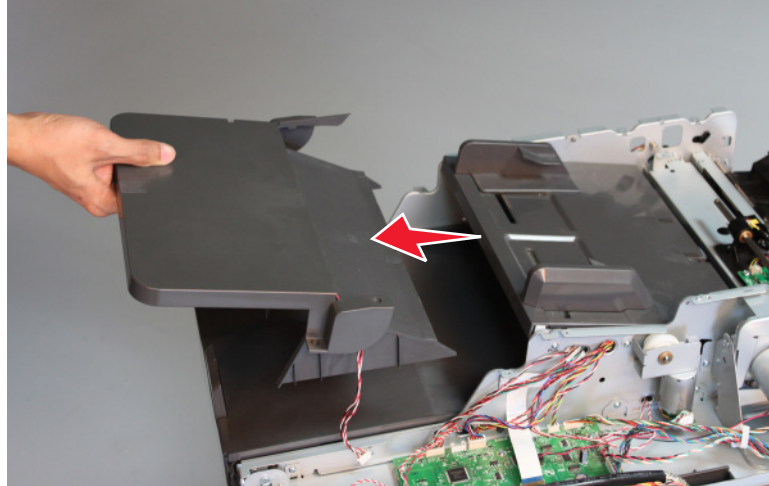
3 Disconnect the JTRAY1 cable (A) from the ADF controller card.



4 Remove the four screws (B) securing the ADF input tray.

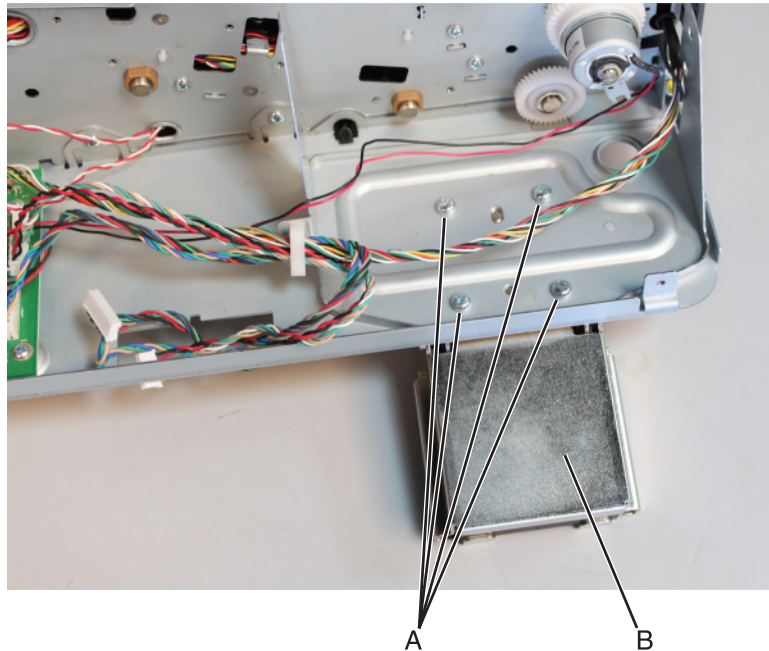


- 5 Remove the ADF input tray.



ADF left hinge removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 2 Remove the ADF assembly. See **“ADF assembly removal”** on page 448.
- 3 Remove the ADF rear side drive parts pack. See **“ADF rear side drive parts pack removal”** on page 472.
- 4 Remove the four screws (A) on the ADF left hinge.
- 5 Remove the ADF left hinge (B).

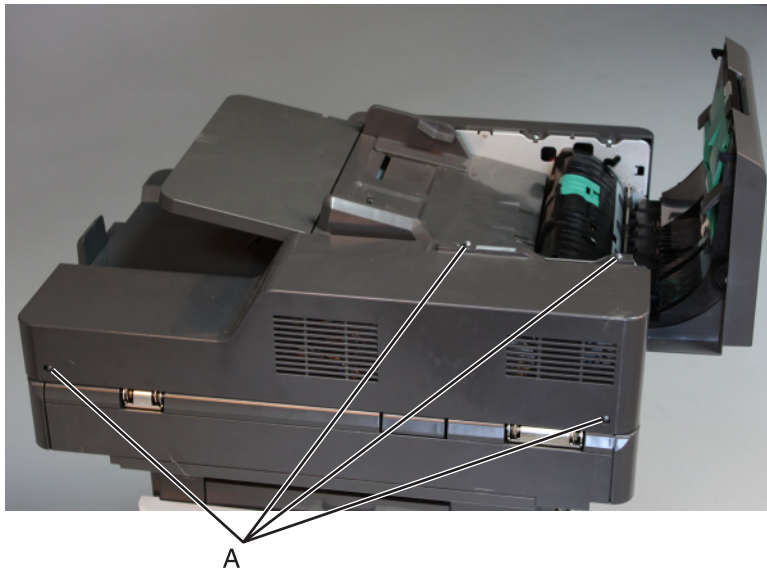


ADF left lower cover removal

- 1 Open the ADF top door.

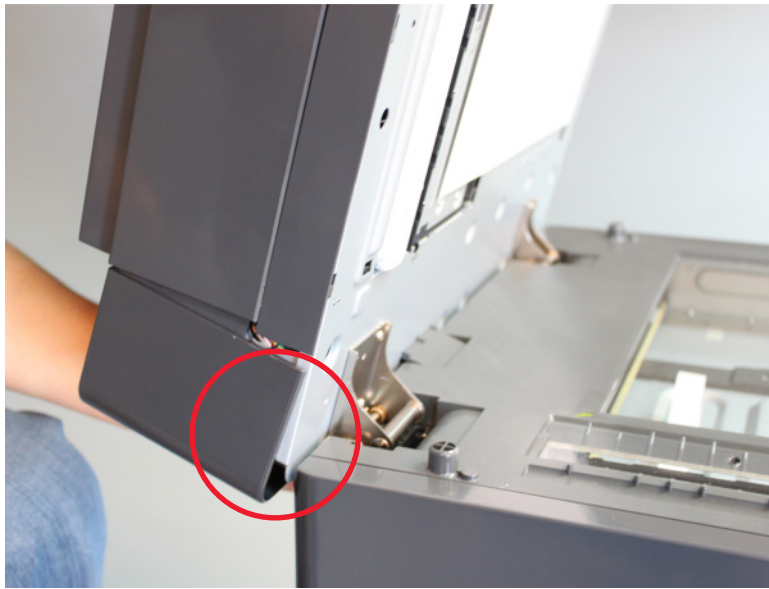


- 2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the ADF rear cover.



- 3 Open the ADF then loosen the ADF rear cover.

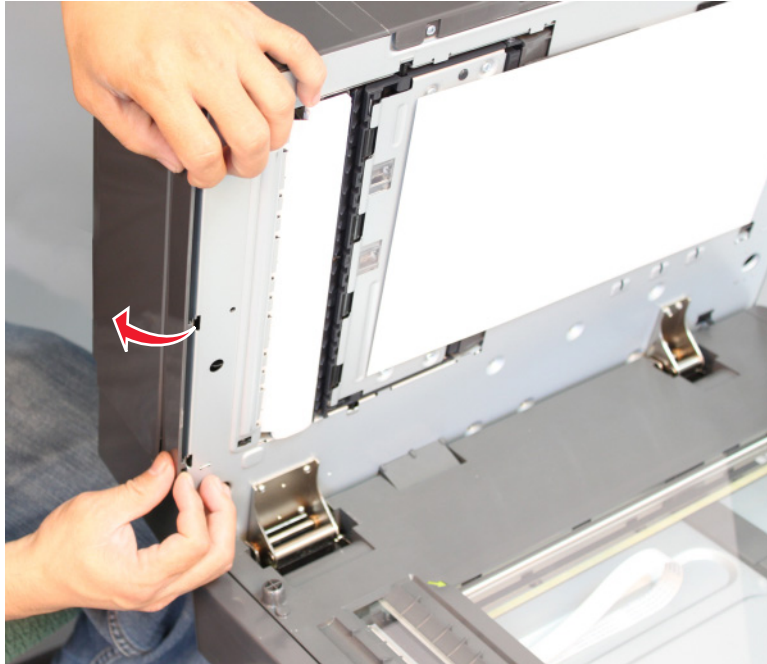
Note: Do not completely remove the ADF rear cover.



4 Slide the ADF left lower cover down to disengage it from the tabs on the ADF frame.



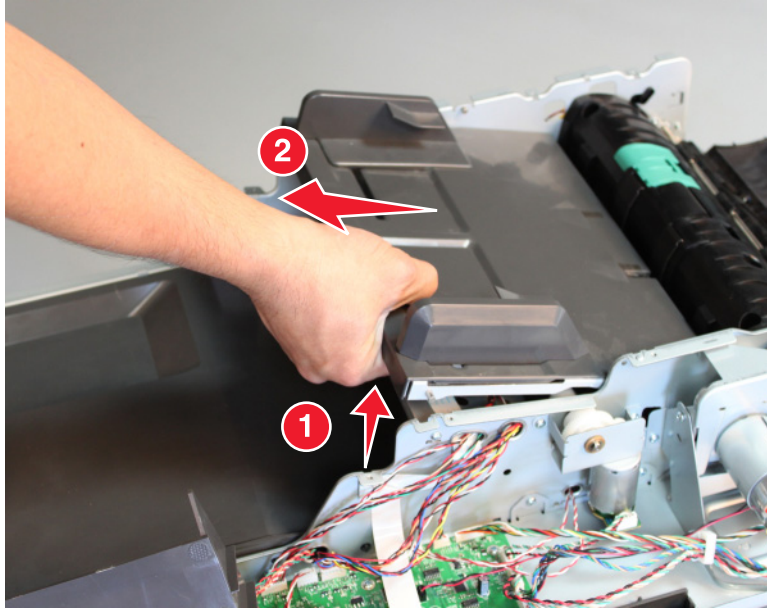
- 5 Remove the ADF left lower cover.



ADF lift tray removal

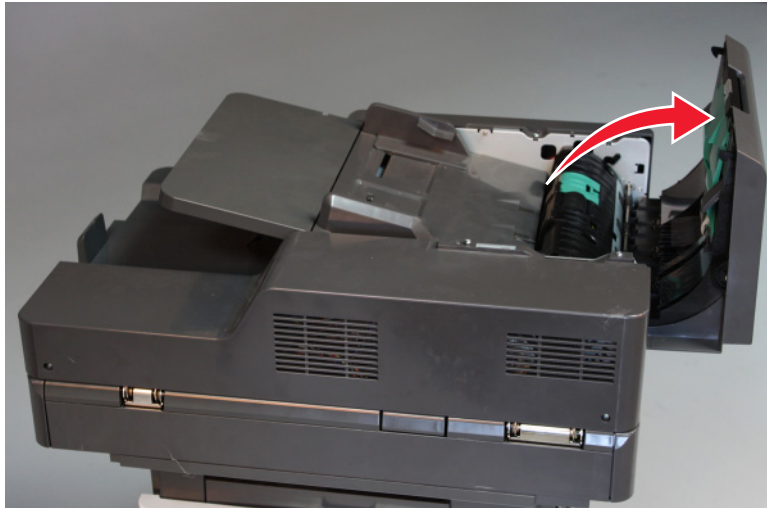
- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal” on page 459**
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470**
- 3 Remove the ADF left lower cover. See **“ADF left lower cover removal” on page 464**
- 4 Open the ADF door.
- 5 Remove the ADF input tray. See **“ADF input tray removal” on page 461**

6 Lift and slide the ADF lift tray to remove.

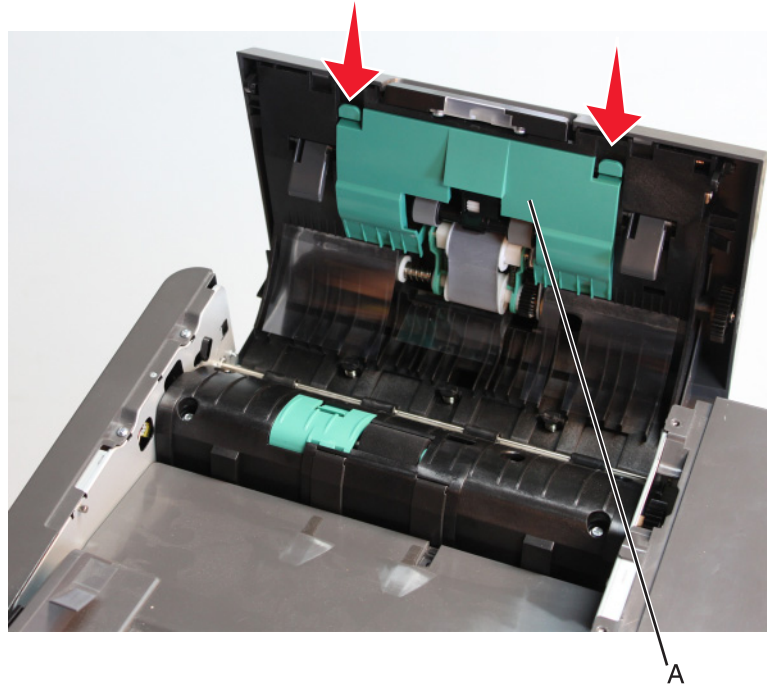


ADF pick roller cover removal

1 Open the ADF top cover.

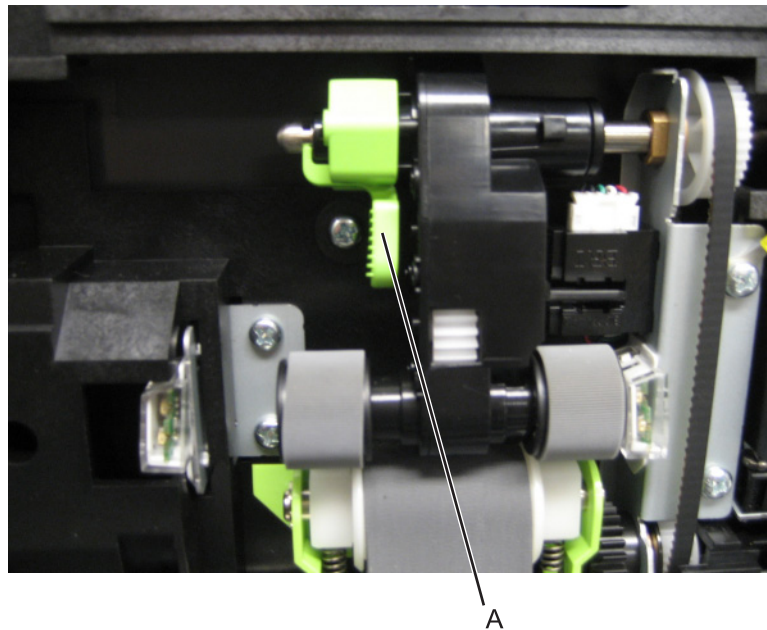


- 2 Press the two latches on the ADF pick roller cover, and then remove the ADF pick roller cover (A).

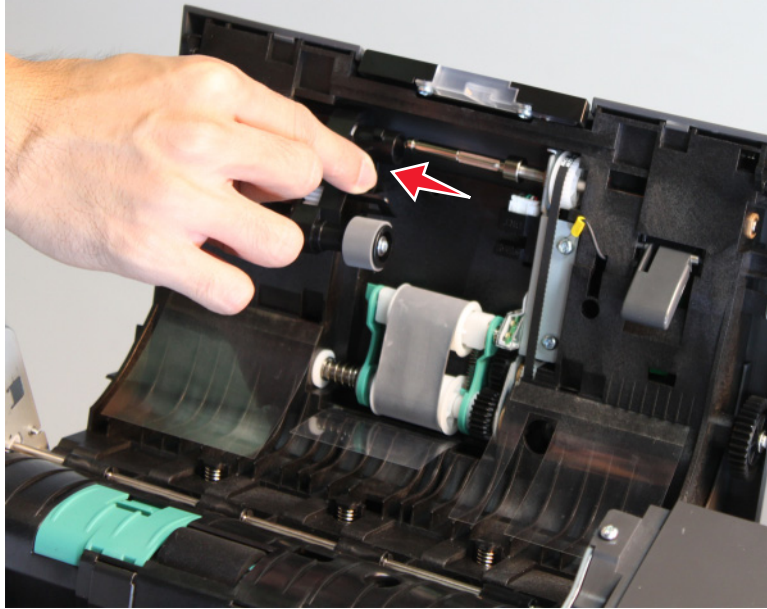


ADF pick roller removal

- 1 Open the ADF door.
- 2 Remove the pick roller cover. See **“ADF pick roller cover removal” on page 467.**
- 3 Squeeze the pick roller latch (A).

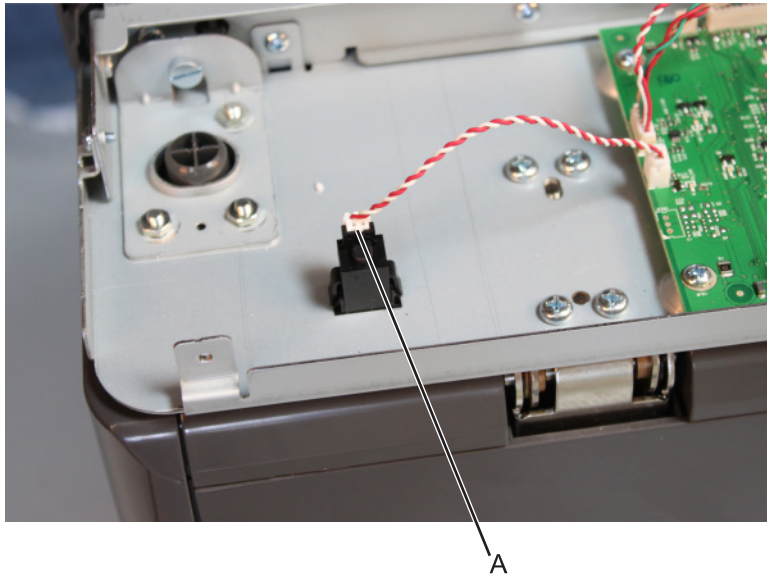


4 Slide the pick roller to remove.

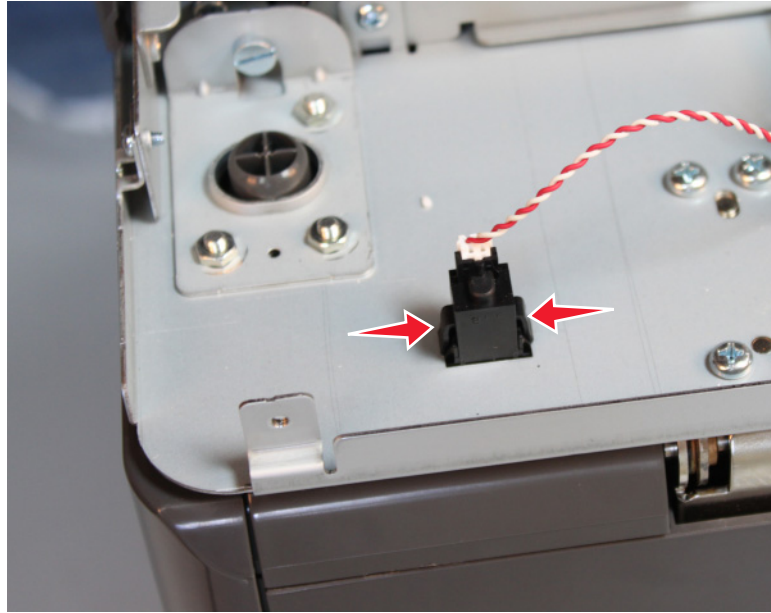


ADF push button switch sensor removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 2 Remove the cable (A) attached to the push button switch sensor.



3 Pinch the tabs on the push button switch sensor to remove.



ADF rear cover removal

1 Open the ADF top cover.



2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the ADF rear cover.

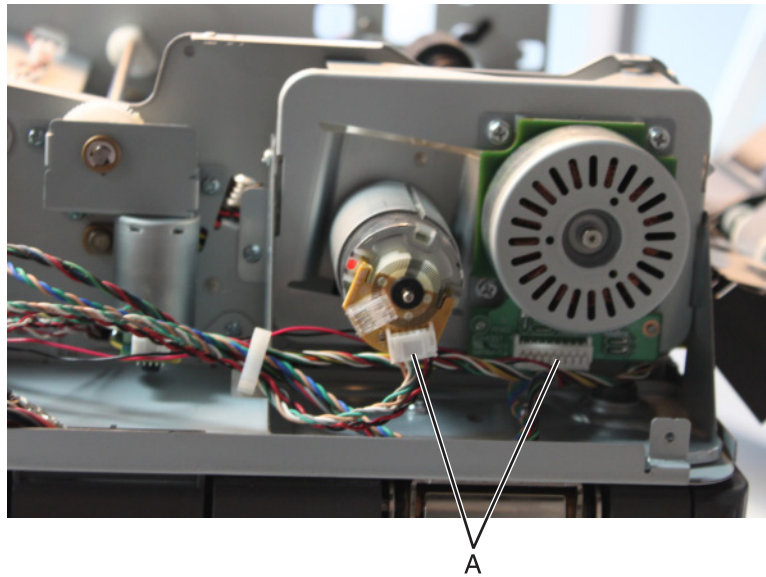


3 Remove the ADF rear cover.

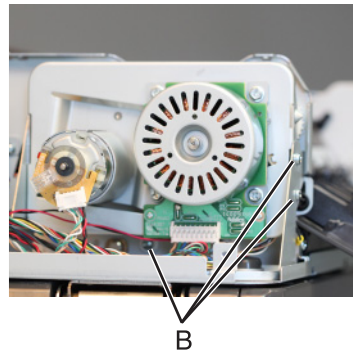
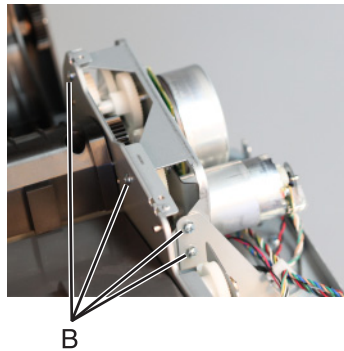


ADF rear side drive parts pack removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 2 Disconnect the two connectors (A).



- 3 Remove the seven screws (B) securing the ADF rear side drive parts pack.

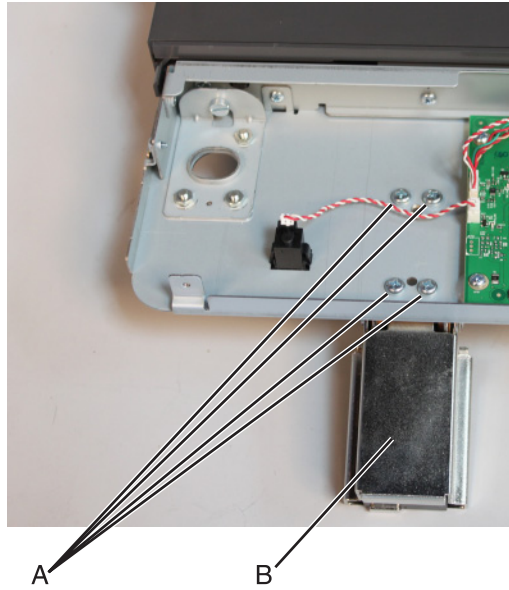


- 4 Remove the ADF rear side drive parts pack.

ADF right hinge removal

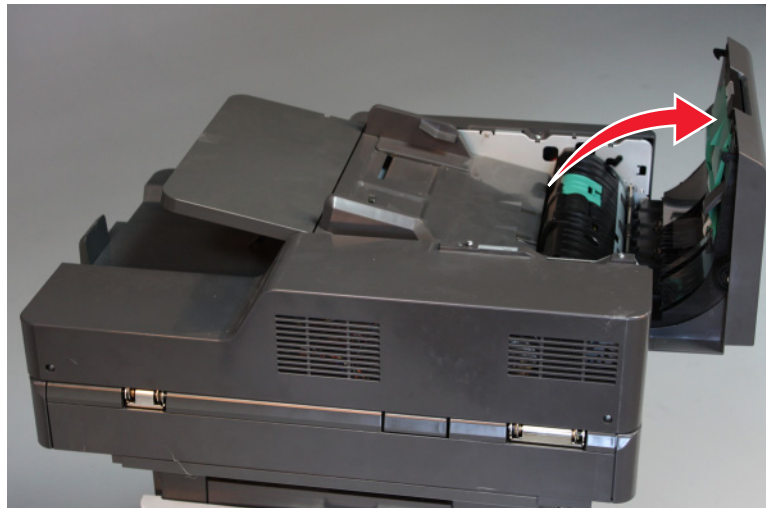
- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 2 Remove the ADF assembly. See **“ADF assembly removal”** on page 448.
- 3 Remove the four screws (A) on the ADF right hinge.

- 4 Remove the ADF right hinge (B).



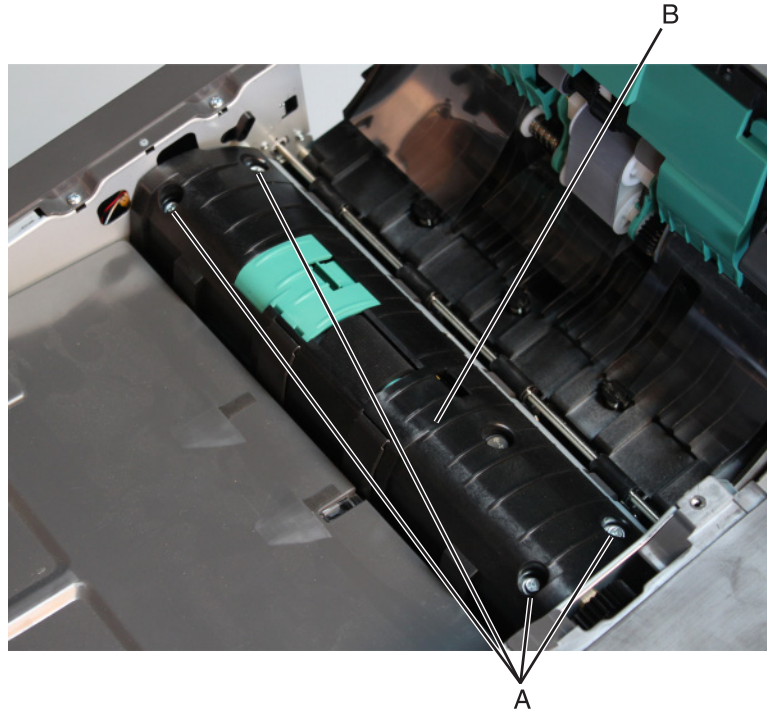
ADF separation guide removal

- 1 Open the ADF top cover.



- 2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the ADF separation guide.

- 3 Remove the ADF separation guide (B).

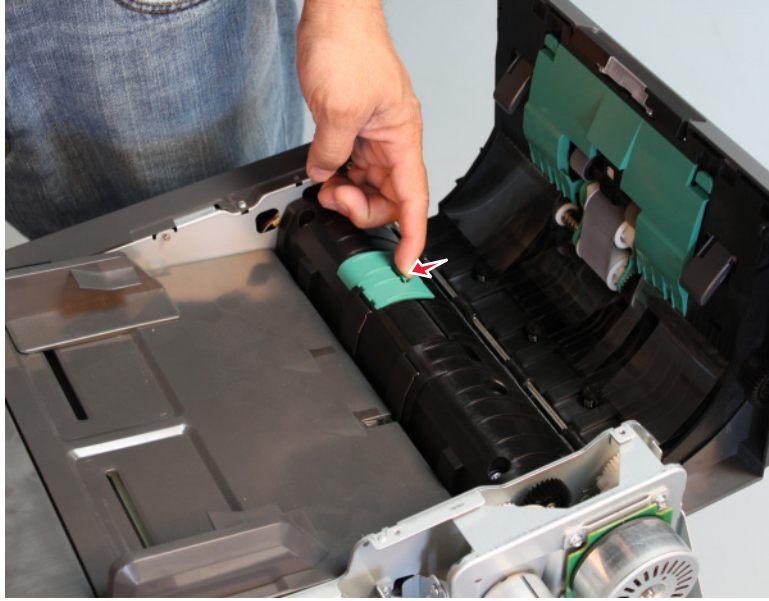


ADF separator roller removal

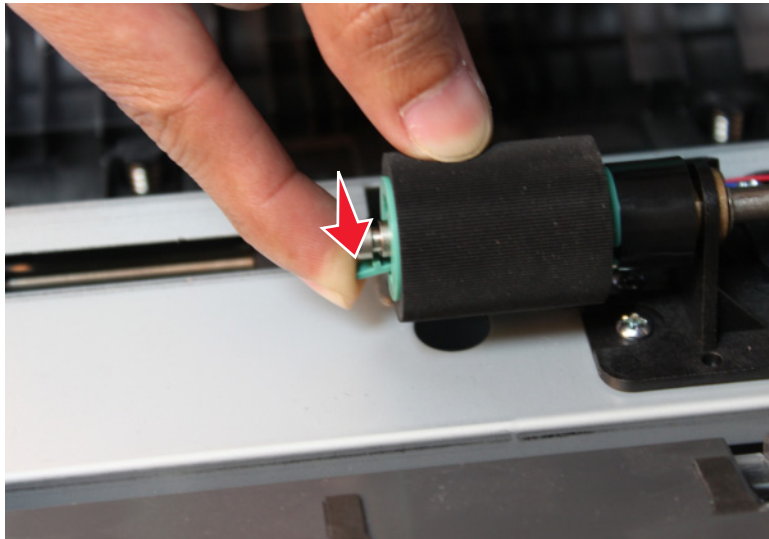
- 1 Open the ADF top cover.



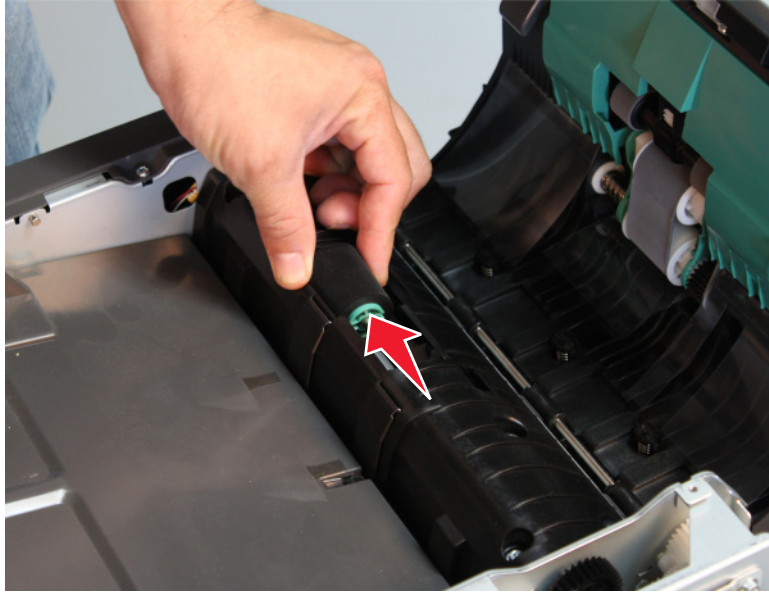
2 Remove the ADF separator roller access cover.



3 Press the latch on the ADF separator roller to release it from the shaft.



- 4 Remove the ADF separator roller.



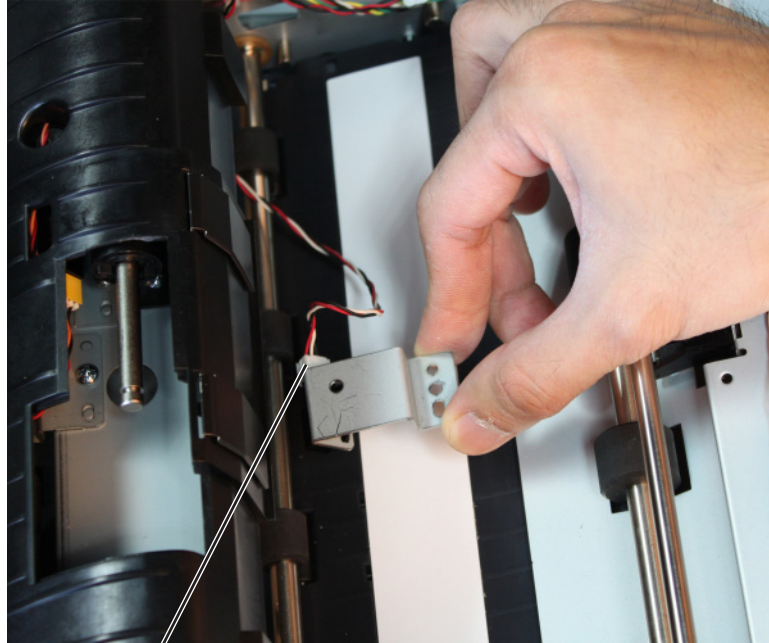
Sensor (ADF 1st scan) removal

- 1 Remove the ADF lift tray. See **“ADF lift tray removal”** on page 466.
- 2 Remove the separator roller. See **“ADF separator roller removal”** on page 474.
- 3 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor.



A

- 4 Pull the sensor bracket to access the sensor. Disconnect the cable (B).



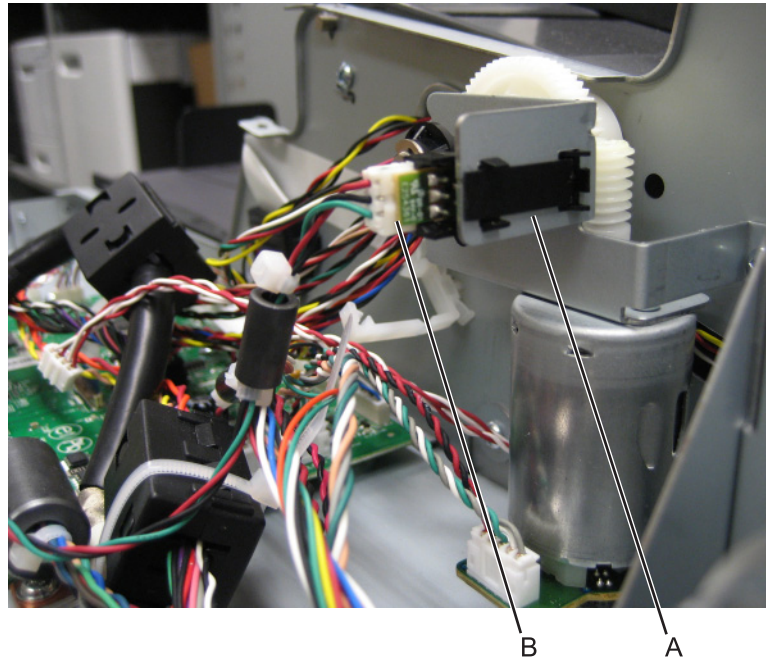
B

- 5 Release the latches securing the sensor to the bracket, and then remove the sensor.

Sensor (ADF elevator tray home position) removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470**
- 2 Remove the mylar and release the hooks securing the sensor (ADF elevator tray home position) to the machine.
- 3 Remove the sensor (ADF elevator tray home position).

- 4 Disconnect the cable (A).



Sensor (ADF lower door interlock) removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal” on page 459**
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470**
- 3 Remove the ADF input tray. See **“ADF input tray removal” on page 461**
- 4 Remove the ADF lift tray. See **“ADF lift tray removal” on page 466**
- 5 Remove the ADF input tray. See **“ADF input tray removal” on page 461**

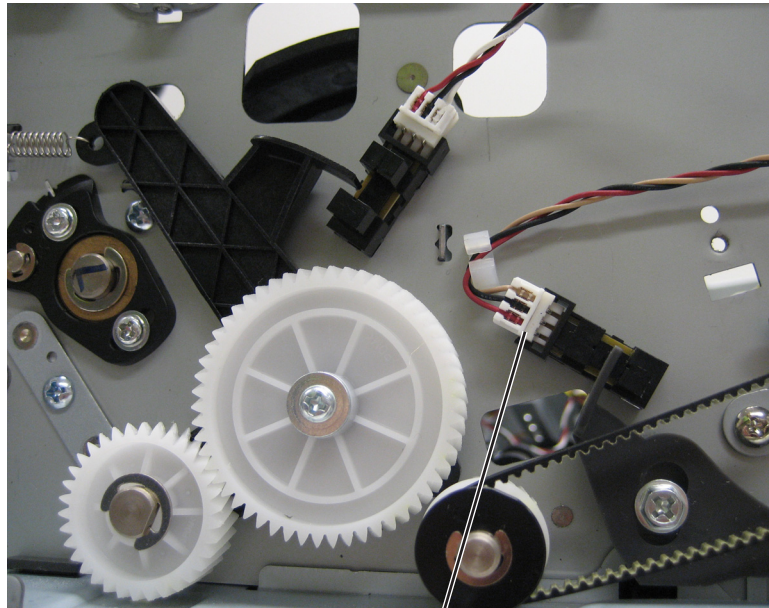
- 6 Remove the mylar and release the hooks securing the sensor (ADF lower door interlock) to the machine.



A

- 7 Remove the sensor (ADF lower door interlock).

- 8 Disconnect the cable (A).

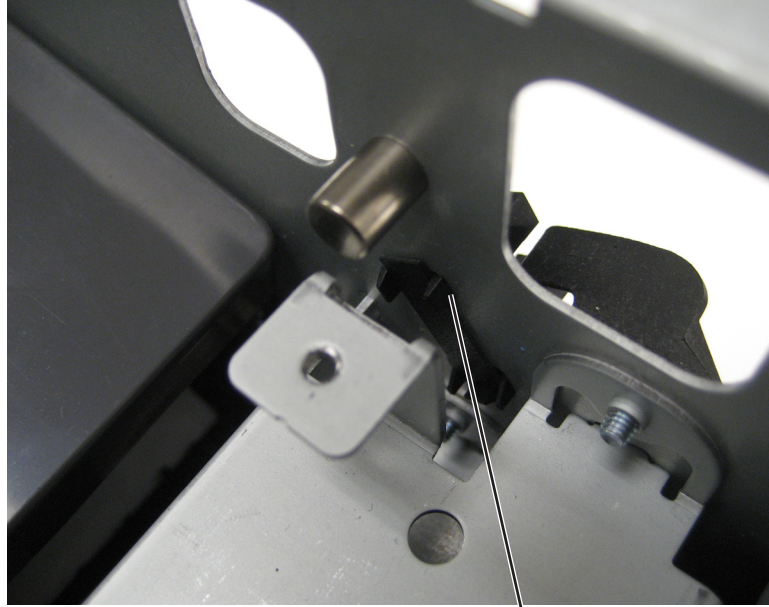


B

Sensor (ADF top door interlock) removal

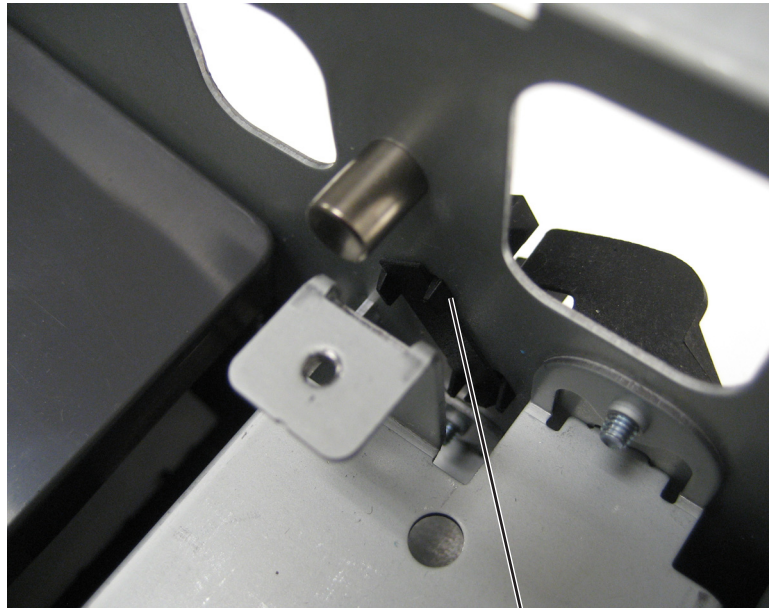
- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **"ADF front cover removal" on page 459.**
- 2 Remove the ADF separation guide. See **"ADF separation guide removal" on page 473.**

- 3 Remove the mylar and release the hooks securing the sensor (ADF top door interlock) to the machine.



A

- 4 Remove the sensor (ADF top door interlock).
- 5 Disconnect the cable (A).

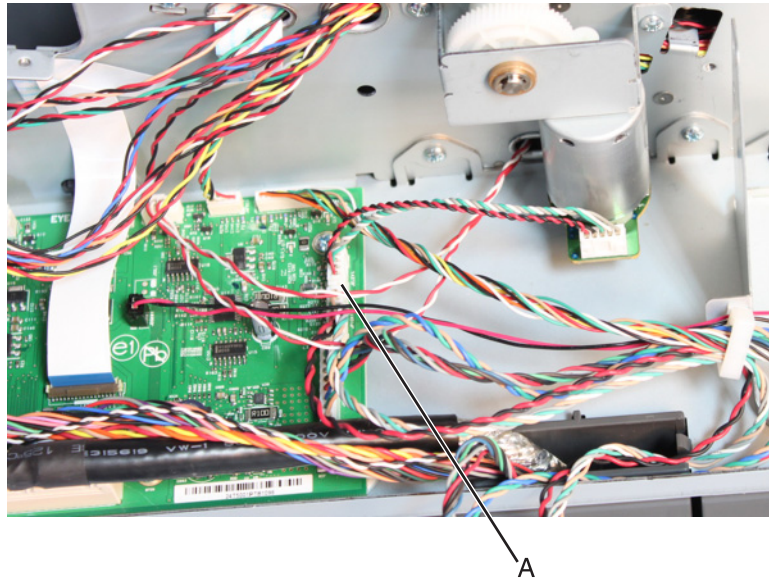


A

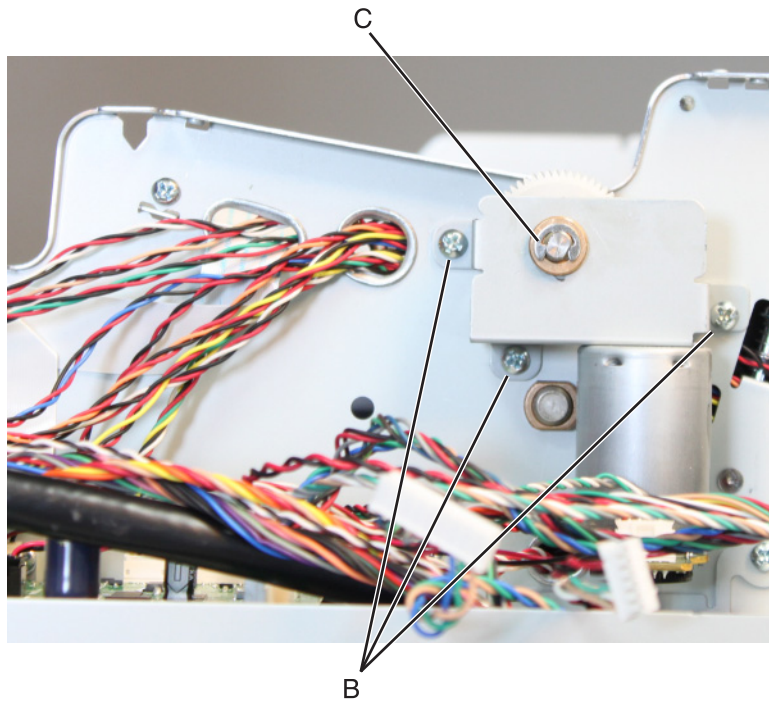
ADF tray lift drive removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal” on page 459.**
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470.**

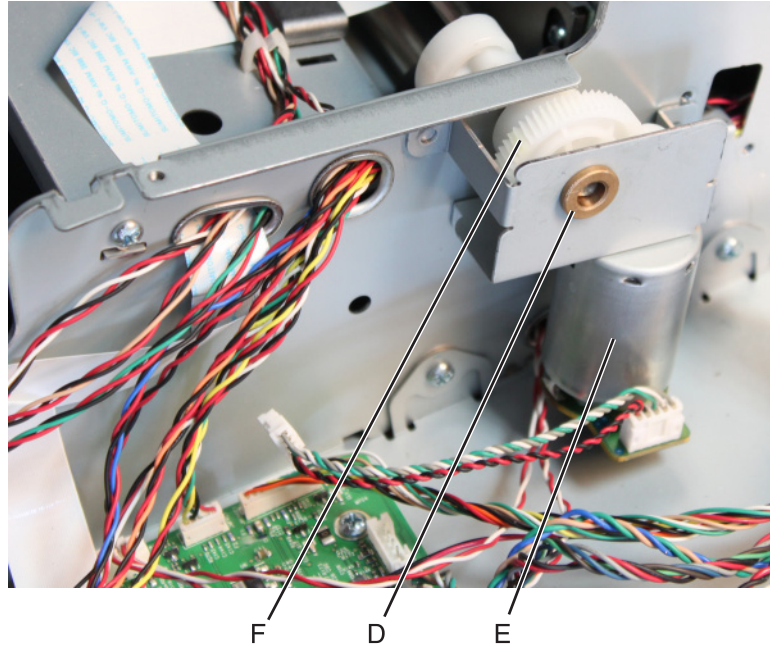
- 3 Remove the ADF lift tray. See **“ADF lift tray removal”** on page 466.
- 4 Remove the input tray. See **“ADF input tray removal”** on page 461.
- 5 Remove the JELEV1 cable (A) from the ADF controller card.



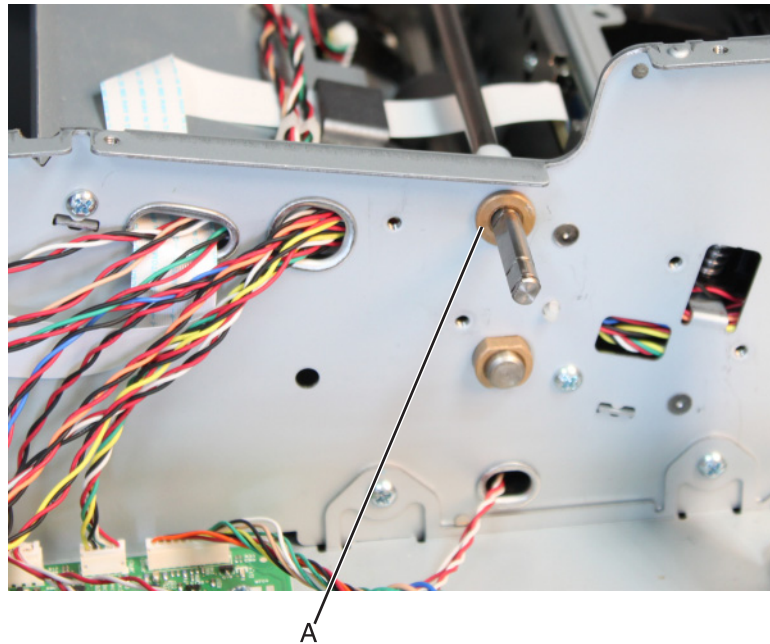
- 6 Remove the three screws (B) and the c-clip (C) on the rear of the ADF tray lift drive.



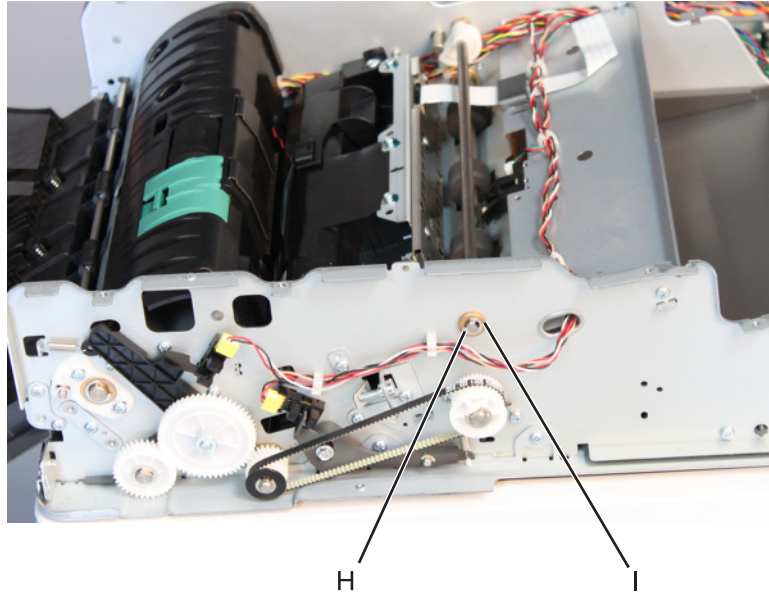
7 Remove the bushing (D), motor (E), and gear (F).



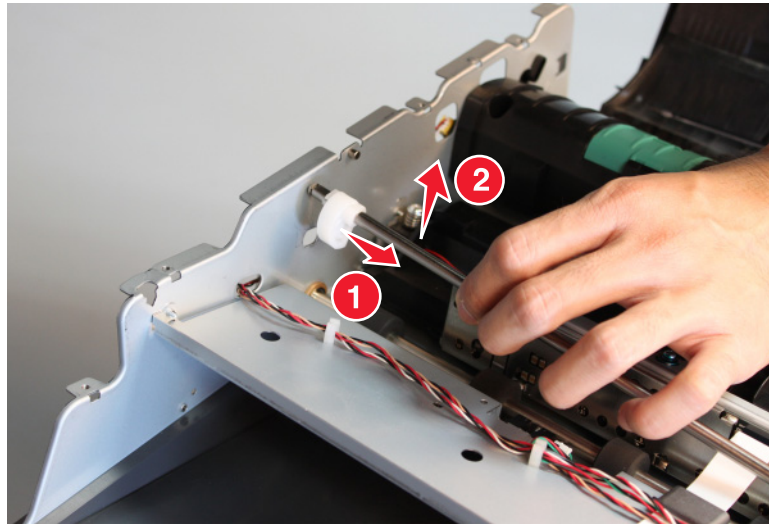
8 Remove the second bushing (G) underneath the gear from the rear of the ADF tray lift drive.



9 Remove the c-clip (H) and bushing (I) from the front of the ADF tray lift drive.



10 Pull then lift the ADF tray lift drive shaft to remove.



Bin extension removal

Pull the bin extension to remove it.



Deskew idler shaft removal

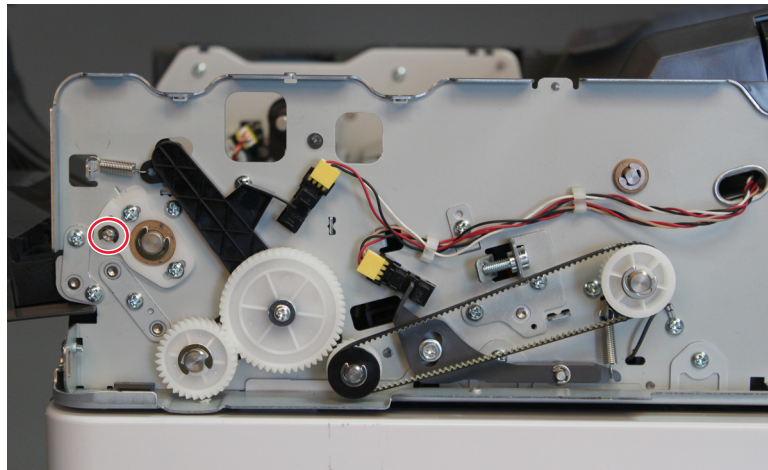
- 1 Open the ADF door.



- 2 Remove the e-clip securing the deskew idler shaft from the inside of the ADF.



- 3 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal” on page 459.**
- 4 Remove the e-clip securing the deskew idler shaft from the front of the ADF.

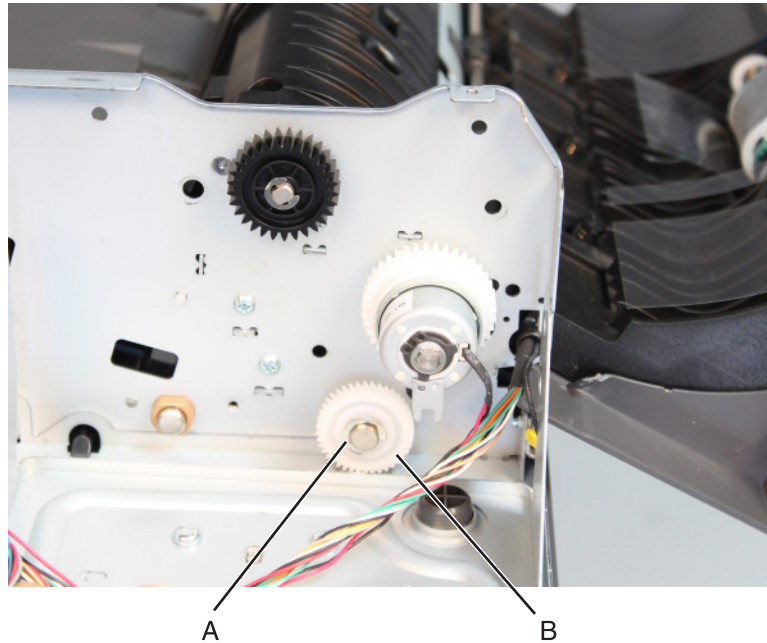


- 5 Remove the deskew idler shaft.

First scan roll drive gear (40t) removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470.**
- 2 Remove the ADF rear side drive parts pack. See **“ADF rear side drive parts pack removal” on page 472.**

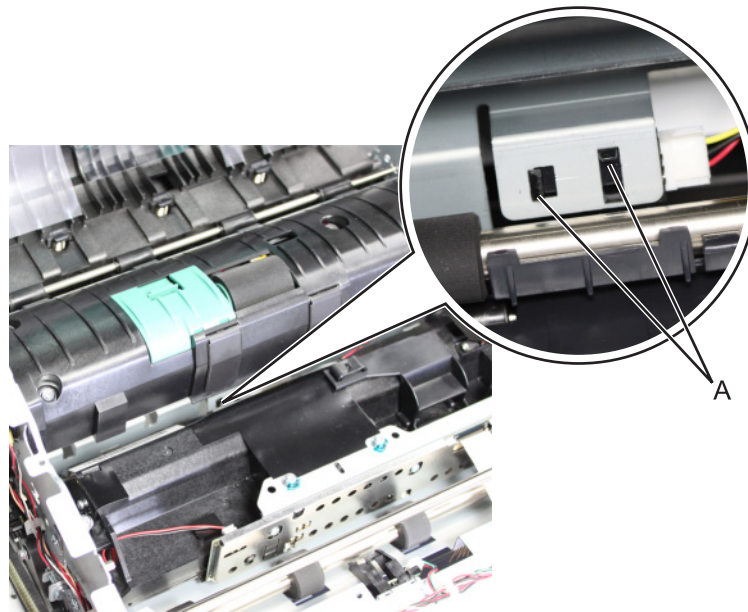
- 3 Remove the e-clip (A) on the first scan roll drive gear.
- 4 Remove the first scan roll drive gear (B).



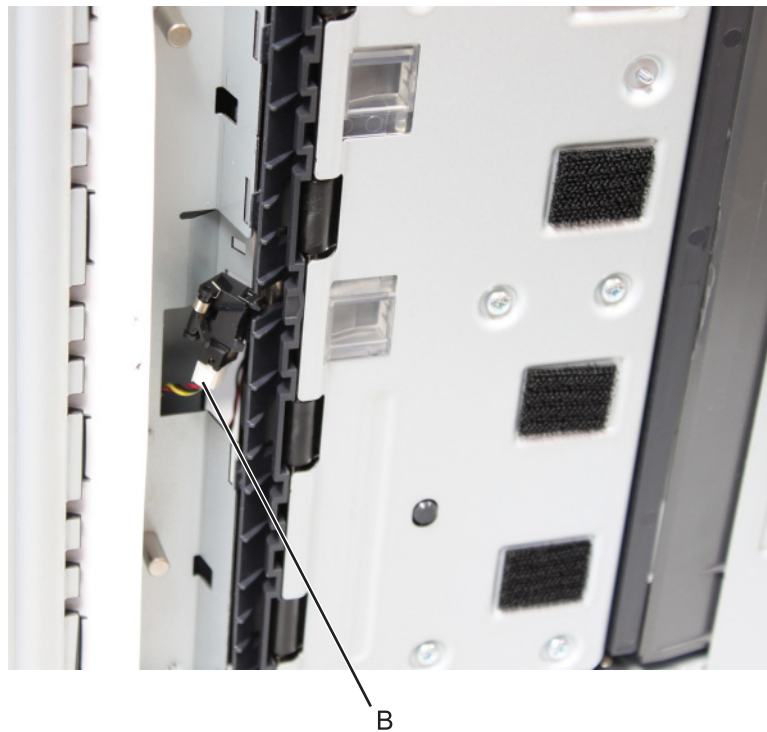
Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan) removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal” on page 459.**
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470.**
- 3 Remove the ADF input tray. See **“ADF input tray removal” on page 461.**
- 4 Remove the ADF lift tray. See **“ADF lift tray removal” on page 466.**
- 5 Remove the ADF float plate with spring. See **“ADF float plate with springs removal” on page 457.**
- 6 Remove the mylar, and then unsnap the interrupt with flag sensor from the ADF frame.

Note: Use a flat-head screw driver to access and disengage the snaps (A) on the interrupt with flag sensor.



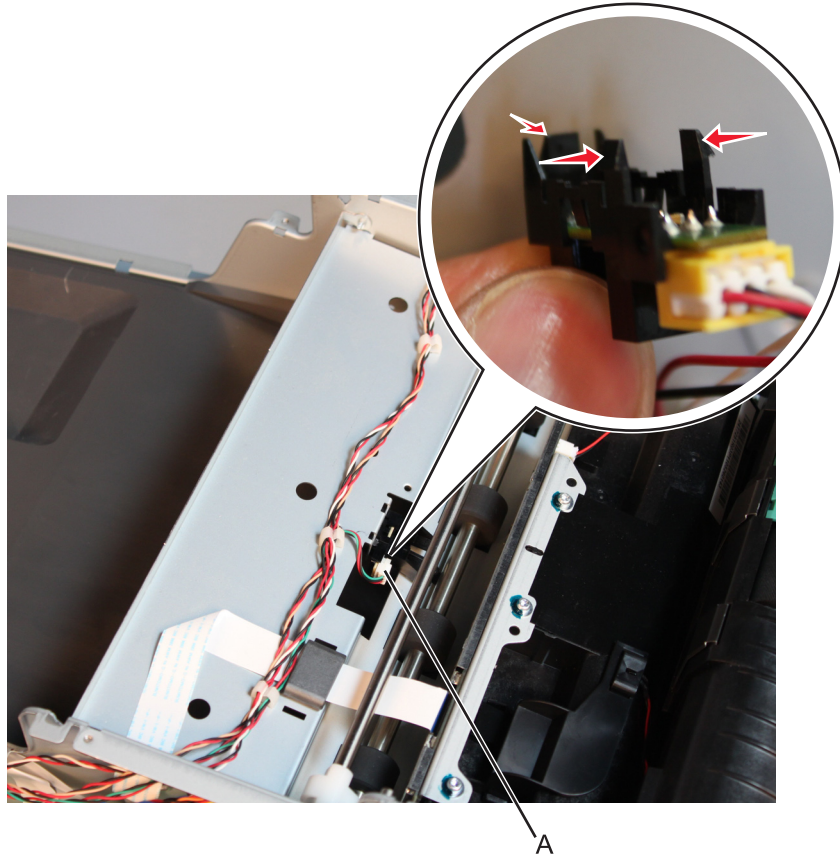
7 Disconnect the interrupt with flag sensor cable (B) to remove the interrupt with flag sensor.



Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF media exit) removal

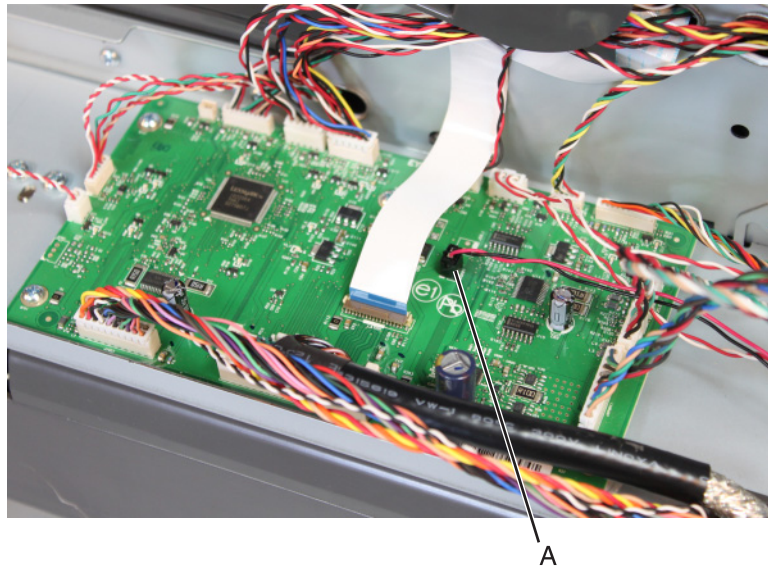
- 1** Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal”** on page 459.
- 2** Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 3** Remove the ADF left lower cover. See **“ADF left lower cover removal”** on page 464.
- 4** Open the ADF door.

- 5 Remove the ADF input tray. See **“ADF input tray removal”** on page 461.
- 6 Remove the ADF lift tray. See **“ADF lift tray removal”** on page 466.
- 7 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor.
- 8 Remove the mylar, and then pinch the snap of the sensor to remove.

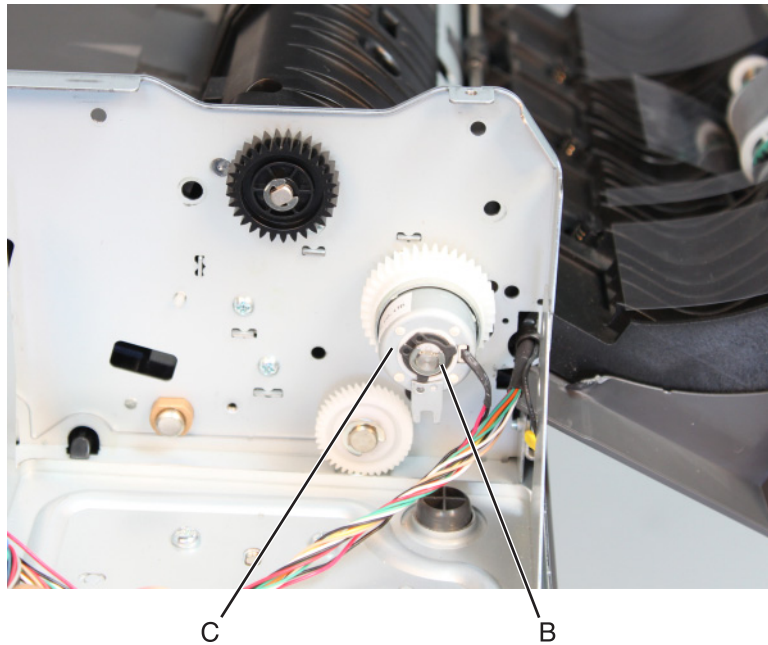


Magnetic clutch removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 2 Disconnect the JDSKW1 cable (A) from the ADF controller card.

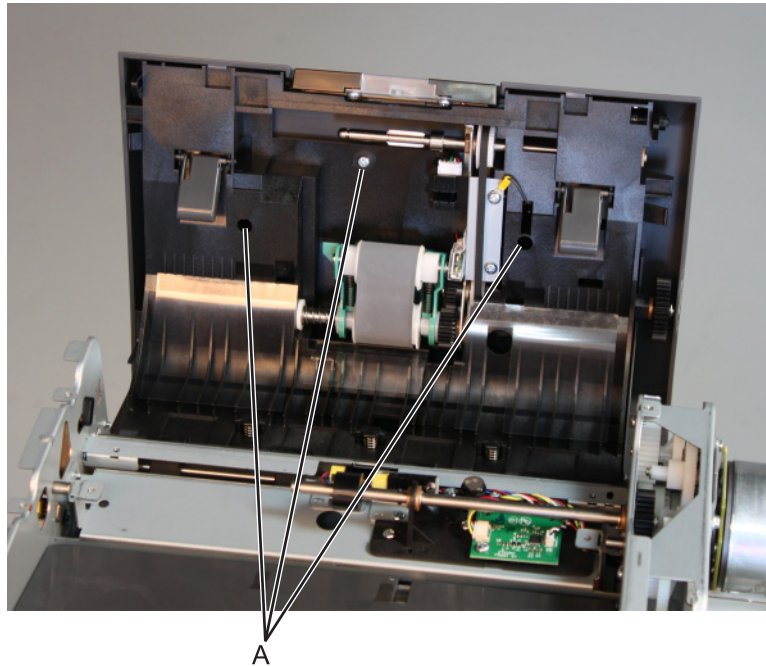


- 3 Remove the ADF rear side drive parts pack. See **“ADF rear side drive parts pack removal”** on page 472.
- 4 Remove the e-clip (B) on the magnetic clutch.
- 5 Remove the magnetic clutch (C).



Multifeed sensor parts kit removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal”** on page 459.
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal”** on page 470.
- 3 Remove the ADF left lower cover. See **“ADF left lower cover removal”** on page 464.
- 4 Remove the ADF pick roller cover. See **“ADF pick roller cover removal”** on page 467.
- 5 Remove the ADF pick roller. See **“ADF pick roller removal”** on page 468.
- 6 Open the ADF door.
- 7 Remove the three screws (A).

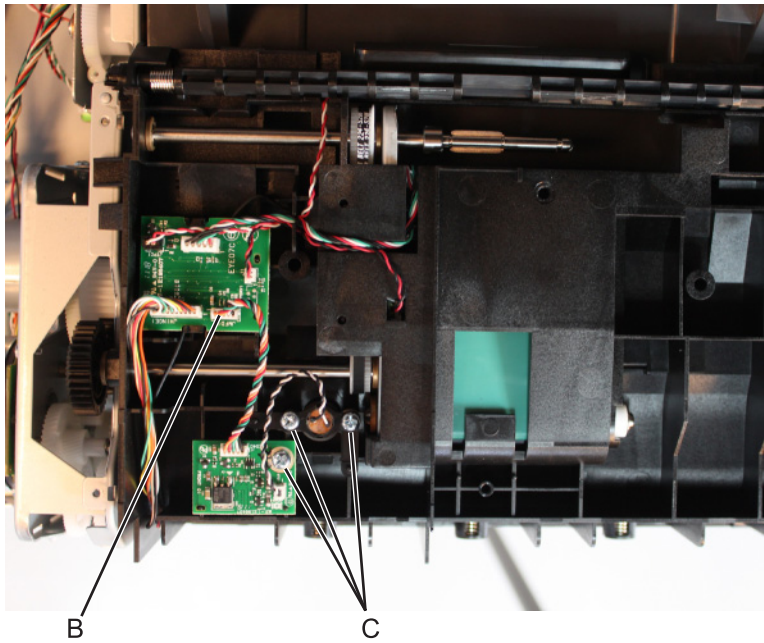


8 Release the ADF door cover from the snaps.



9 Disconnect the cable (B) from the interface card.

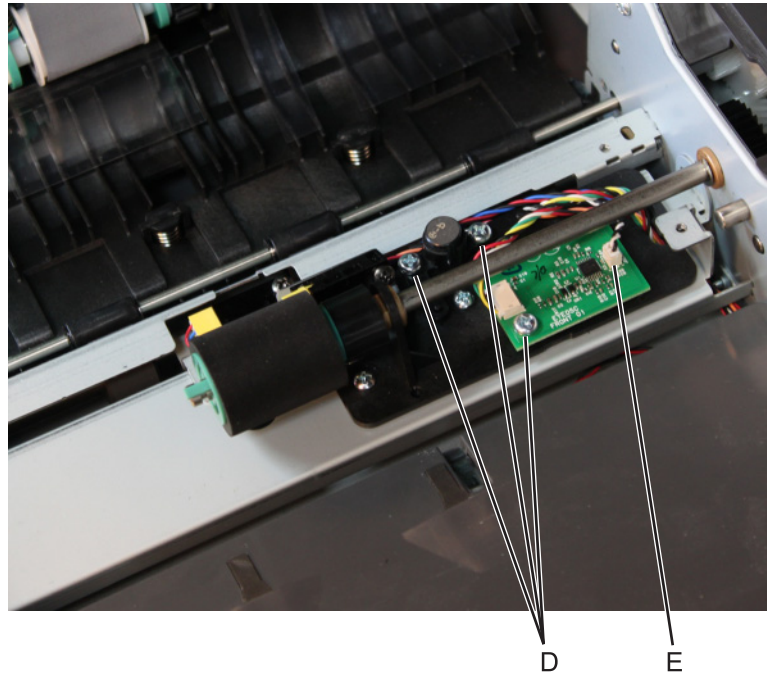
10 Remove the three screws (C).



11 Remove the ADF separation guide.

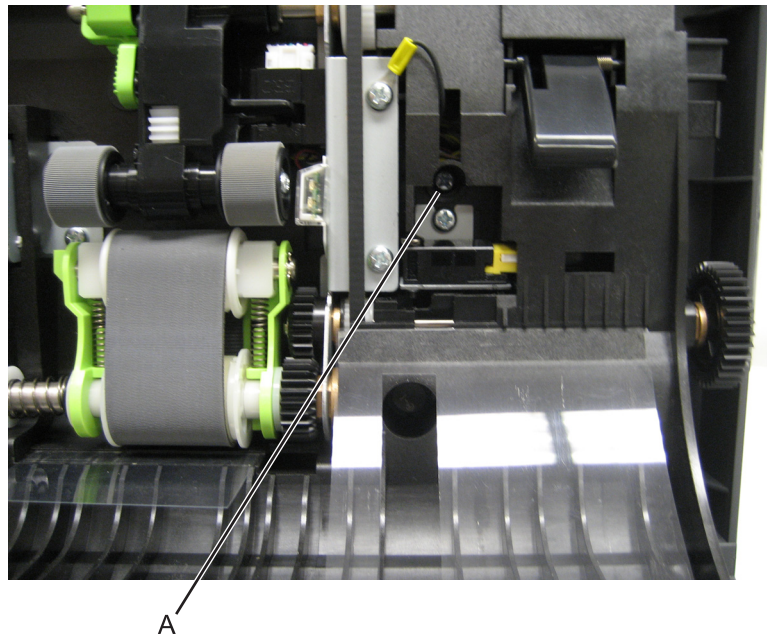
12 Remove the three screws (D).

13 Disconnect the cable (E) from the multifeed sensor parts kit.

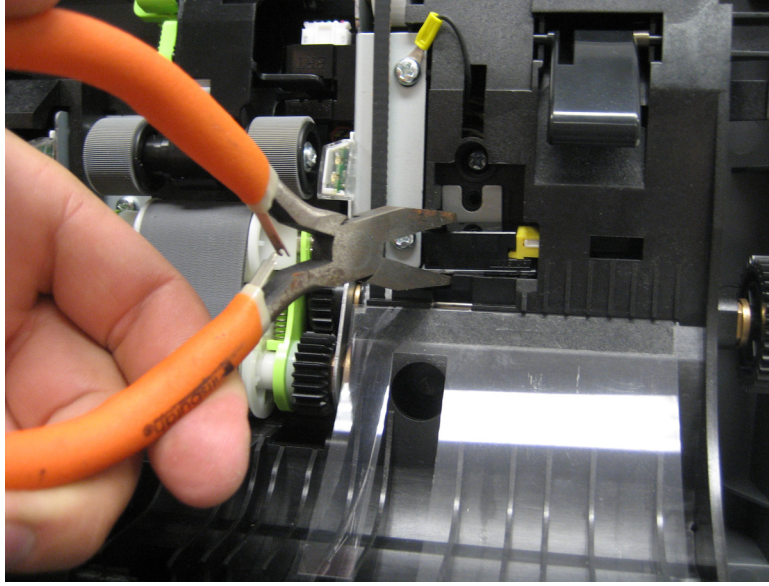


Sensor (ADF gap detect) removal

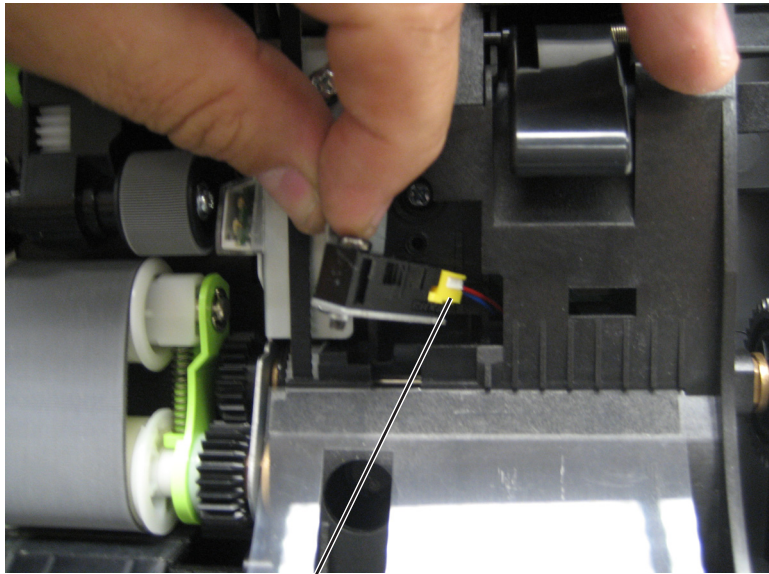
- 1 Open the ADF door.
- 2 Remove the pick roller cover. See **“ADF pick roller cover removal” on page 467.**
- 3 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor (ADF gap detect) to the assembly.



- 4 Using pliers, gently remove the sensor (ADF gap detect) from the assembly.



- 5 Disconnect the cable (B).

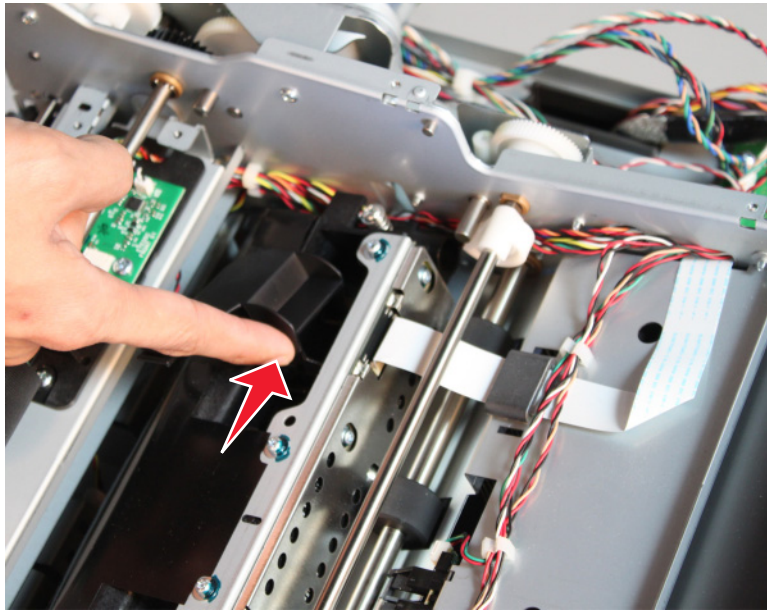


B

Sensor (ADF media present) removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See **“ADF front cover removal” on page 459.**
- 2 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470.**
- 3 Remove the ADF left lower cover. See **“ADF left lower cover removal” on page 464.**
- 4 Open the ADF door.
- 5 Remove the ADF input tray. See **“ADF input tray removal” on page 461.**

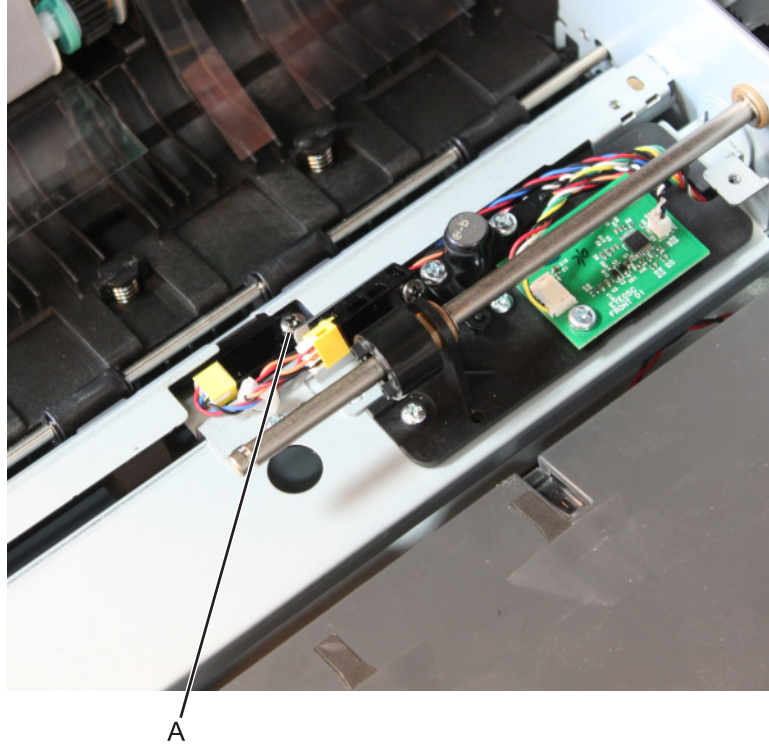
- 6 Remove the ADF lift tray. See **“ADF lift tray removal”** on page 466.
- 7 Disconnect the cable from the controller board.
- 8 Push the sensor to remove.



Sensor (ADF pick) removal

- 1 Open the ADF top cover.
- 2 Remove the separation guide.
- 3 Remove the ADF separator roll.
- 4 Disconnect the cable from the sensor.

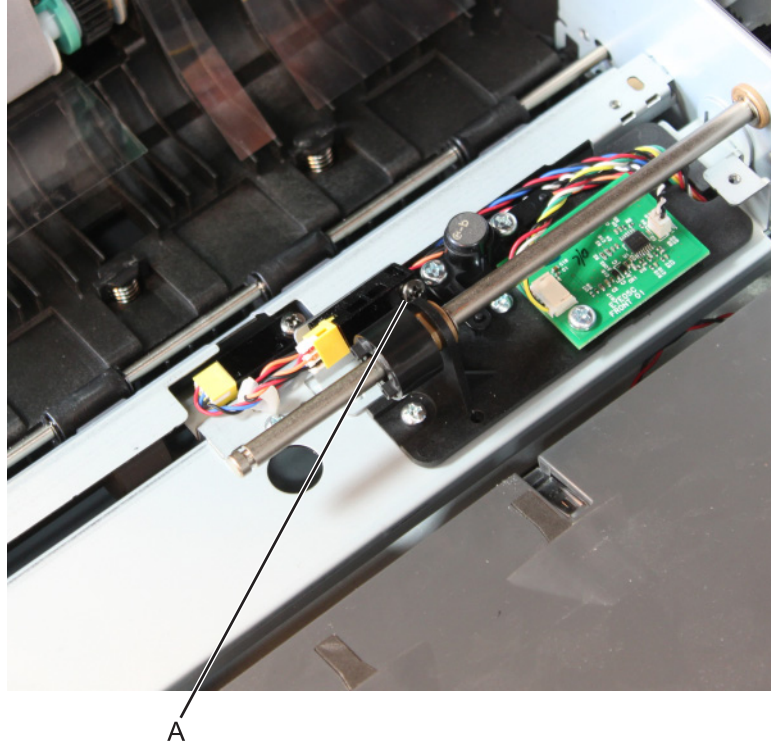
5 Remove the screw (A) from the sensor.



Sensor (ADF skew detect) removal

- 1 Open the ADF top cover.
- 2 Remove the separation guide.
- 3 Remove the ADF separator roll.
- 4 Disconnect the cable from the sensor.

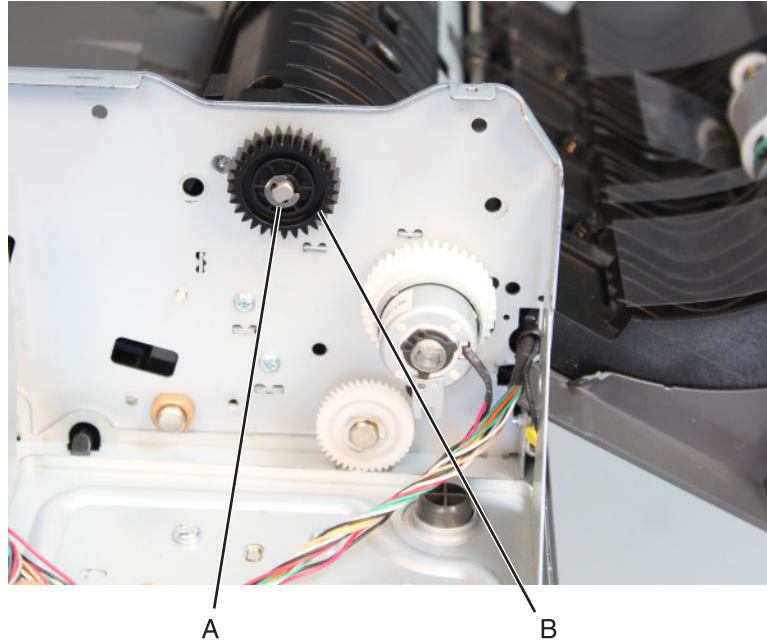
- 5 Remove the screw (A) from the sensor.



Separation roll drive gear (29t) removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See **“ADF rear cover removal” on page 470.**
- 2 Remove the ADF rear side drive parts pack. See **“ADF rear side drive parts pack removal” on page 472.**
- 3 Remove the e-clip (A) on the separation roll drive gear.

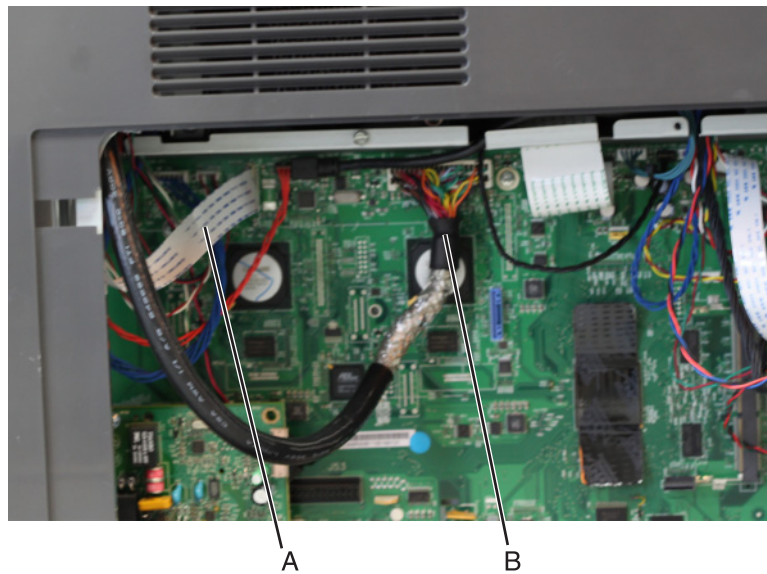
- 4 Remove the separation roll drive gear (B).



Flatbed scanner removals

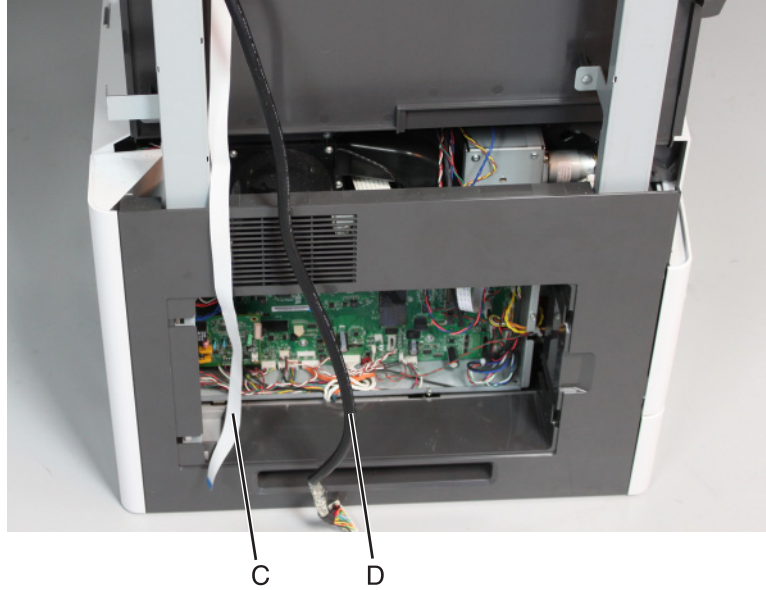
Scanner unit removal

- 1 Remove the controller board cover.
- 2 Remove the controller board shield.
- 3 Remove the J51 cable (A) and JADF1 cable (B) from the controller board.



- 4 Remove the flatbed scanner left cover.
- 5 Remove the column left outer cover.

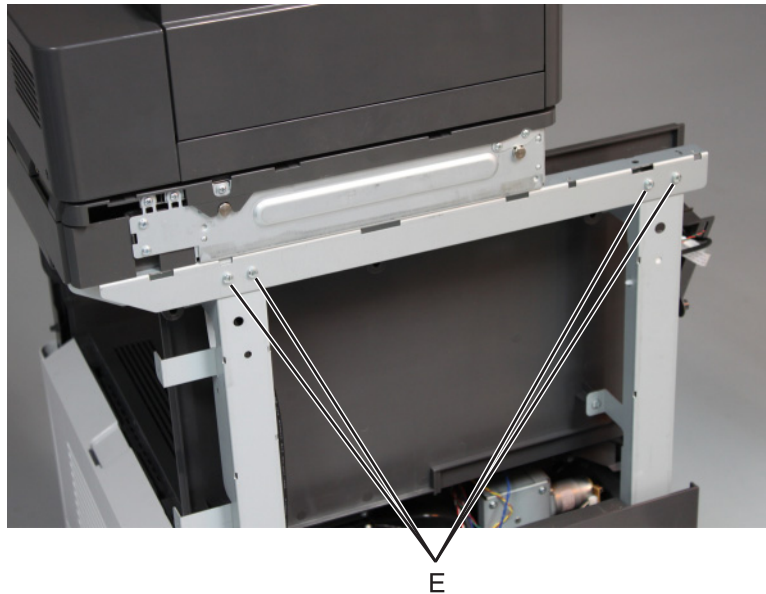
- 6 Remove the column left front cover.
- 7 Remove the flatbed scanner front cover.
- 8 Remove the flatbed scanner right cover.
- 9 Take out the J51 cable (C) and JADF1 cable (D).



- 10 Remove the control panel.

Note: Do not disconnect the cables and do not entirely remove the control panel from the machine.

- 11 Remove the four screws (E) securing the flatbed scanner on the left of the machine.



12 Remove the four screws (F) securing the flatbed scanner on the right of the machine.



F

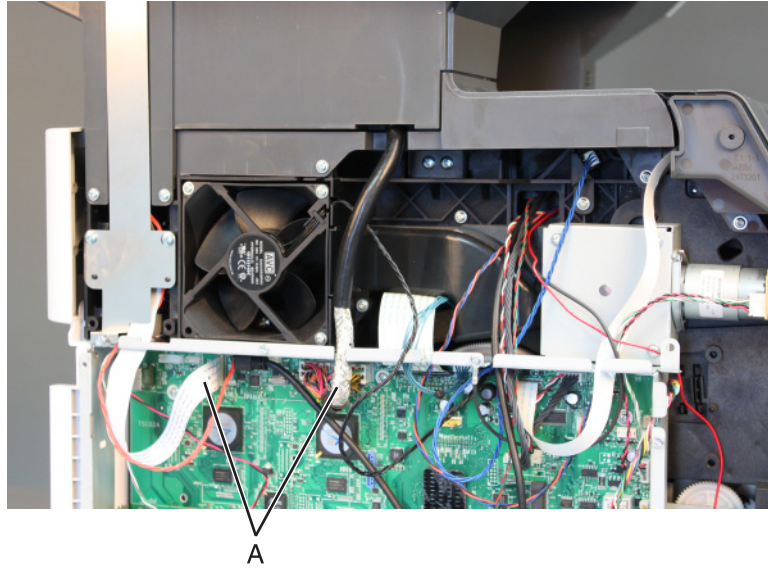
13 Remove the scanner unit assembly.



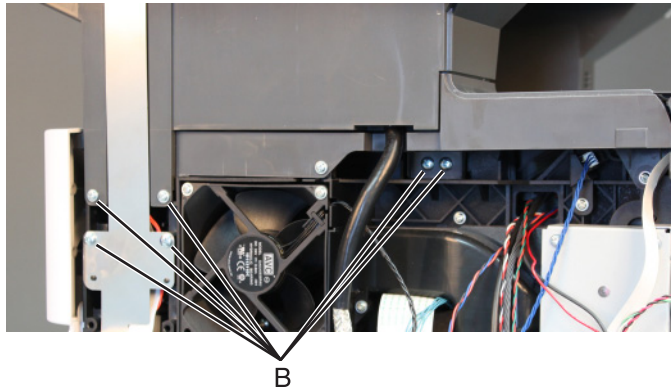
Flatbed scanner assembly removal

- 1** Remove the ADF assembly. See **“ADF assembly removal”** on page 448.
- 2** Remove the printer left cover. See **“Left cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 301.
- 3** Remove the controller board access shield. See **“Controller board access shield removal”** on page 388.

- 4 Disconnect the JADF1 and J51 cables (A) from the printer controller card, and then remove the cables from the frame.

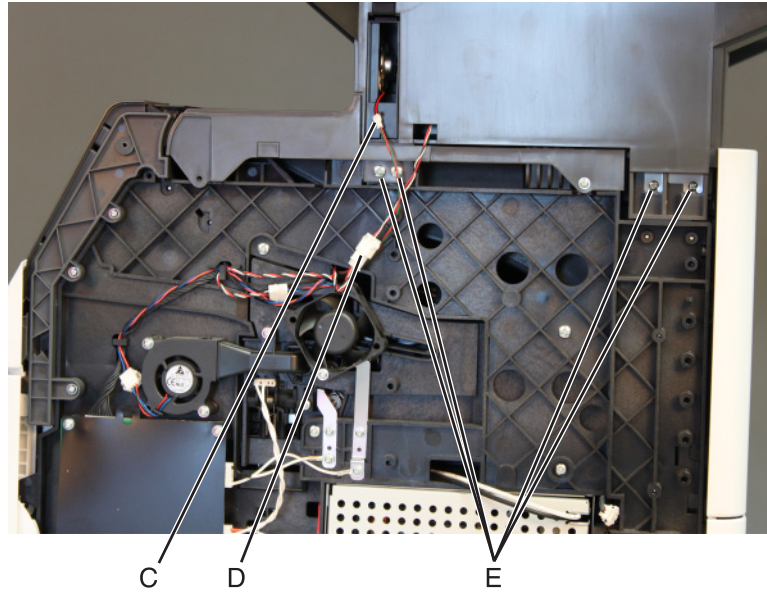


- 5 Remove the six screws (B) securing the flatbed assembly on the left side of the printer.



- 6 Remove the printer right cover. See **“Right cover removal (MX71x)”** on page 311.

- 7** Disconnect the speaker cable (C) and bin LED cable (D), and then remove the four screws (E) securing the flatbed scanner assembly on the right side of the printer.



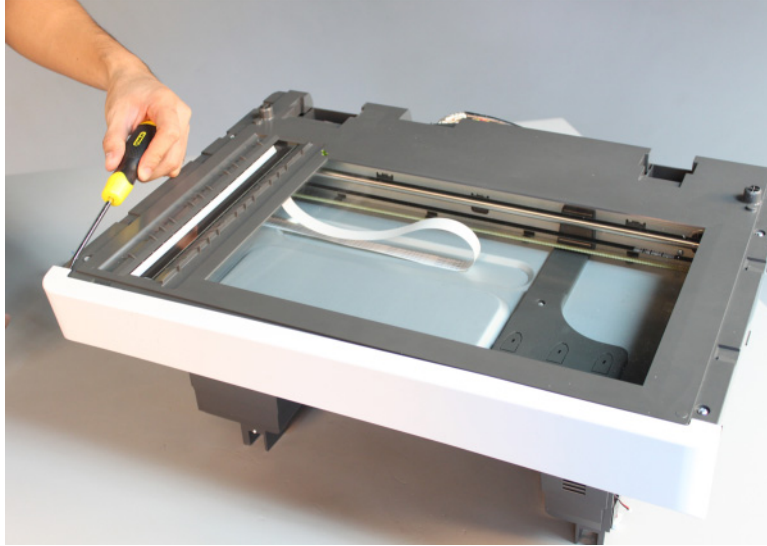
- 8** Remove the four screws (E) securing the flatbed assembly on the right side of the printer.
- 9** Open the printer rear door.
- 10** Lift the flatbed scanner assembly to remove.



Flatbed scanner front cover removal

Flatbed scanner front cover removal (MX71x)

- 1 Remove the ADF assembly.
- 2 Pry the edge of the ADF front cover to disengage the snaps.

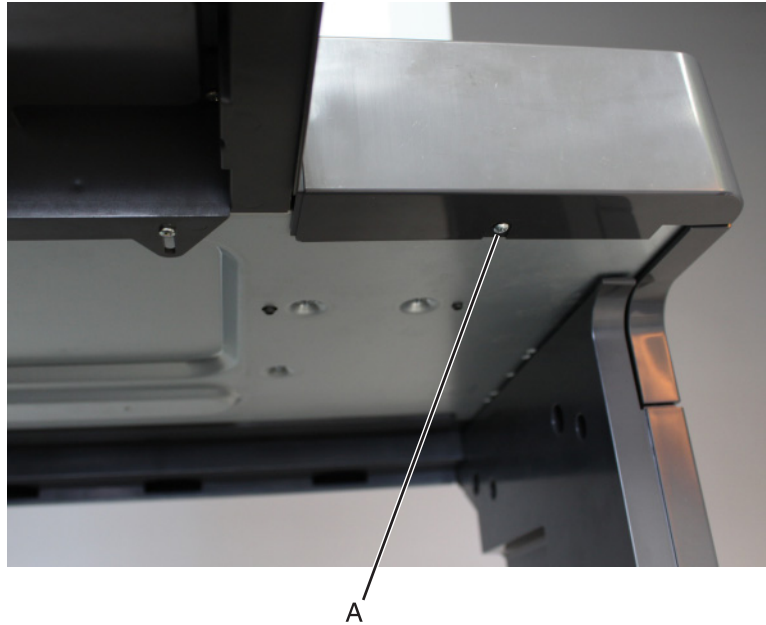


- 3 Unsnap the flatbed front cover from the rest of the tabs on the flatbed scanner glass assembly.



Flatbed scanner front cover removal (MX81x)

- 1 Open the ADF.
- 2 Remove the screw (A) securing the front scanner cover to the machine.

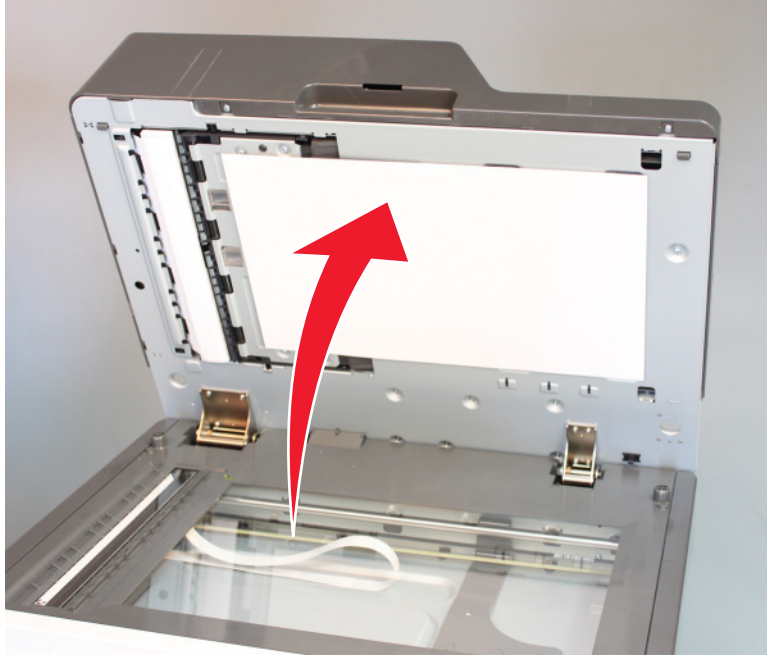


- 3 Slide the flatbed scanner front cover to the right, and then pull to remove.

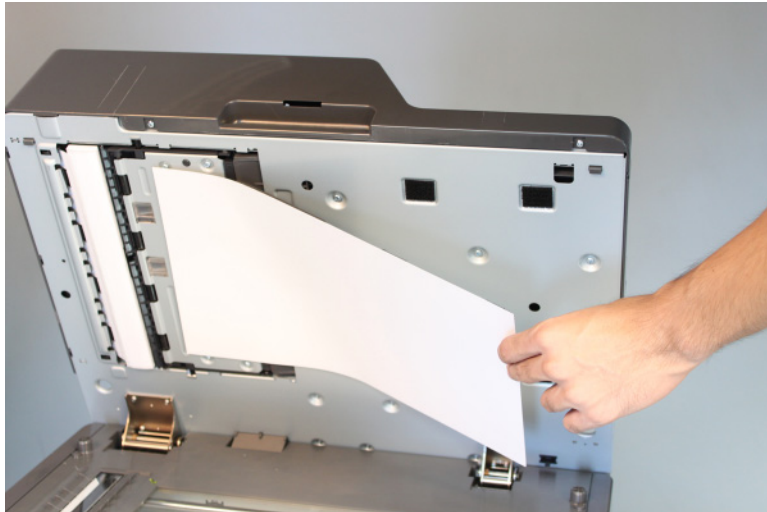


Flatbed glass cushion removal

- 1 Open the ADF.



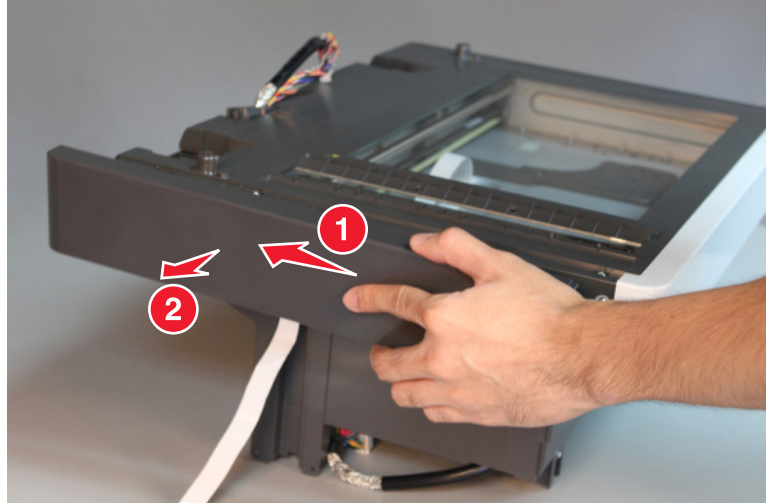
- 2 Remove the flatbed glass cushion.



Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic

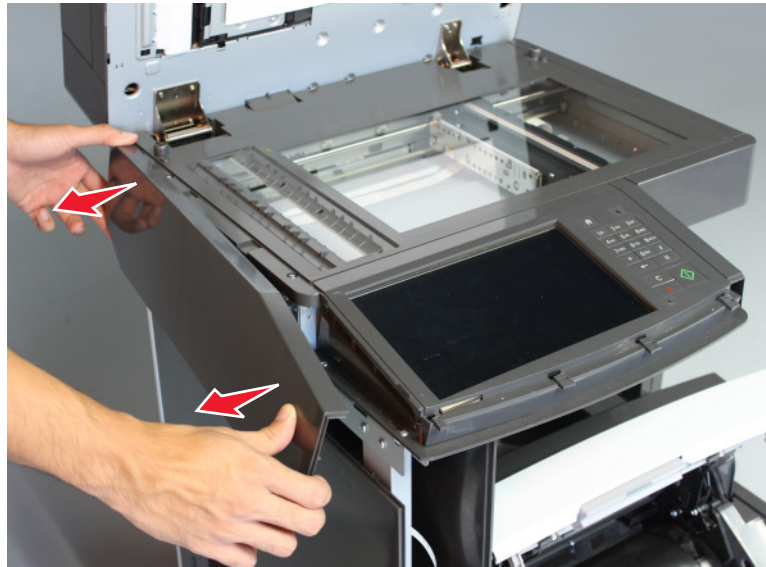
Flatbed scanner left cover removal (MX71x)

- 1 Remove the ADF assembly. See **“ADF assembly removal”** on page 448.
- 2 Slide the flatbed scanner left cover to the rear, and then slide out to remove.



Flatbed scanner left cover removal (MX81x)

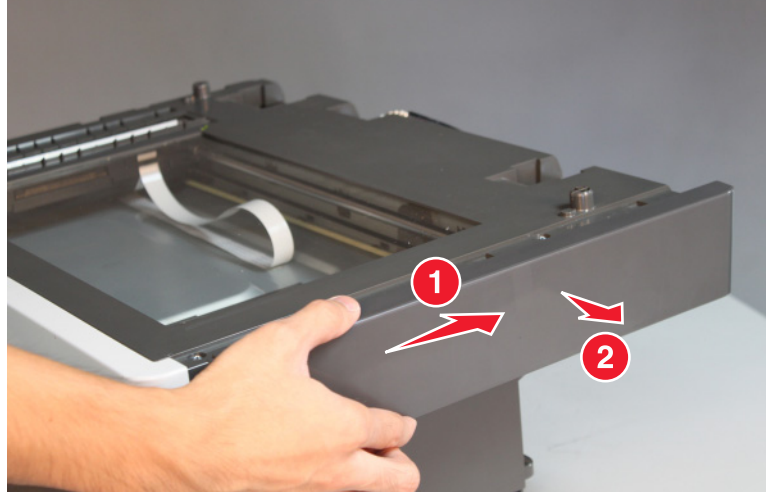
- 1 Open the ADF.
- 2 Remove the column left front cover. See **“Column left front cover removal (MX81x)”** on page 296.
- 3 Pull to remove the flatbed scanner left cover.



Flatbed scanner right cover removal

Flatbed scanner right cover removal (MX71x)

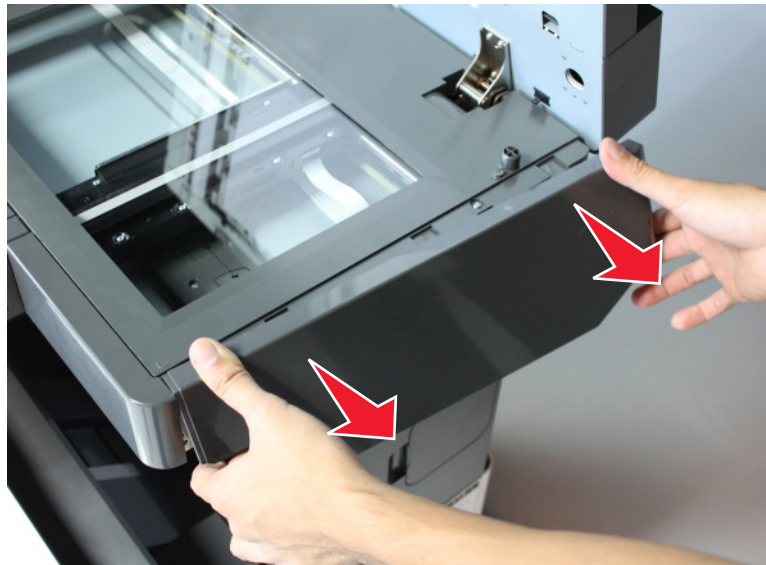
- 1 Remove the ADF assembly. See **“ADF assembly removal” on page 448.**
- 2 Slide the flatbed right cover to the rear, and then remove the flatbed scanner right cover.



Flatbed scanner right cover removal (MX81x)

- 1 Open the ADF.
- 2 Pull to remove the flatbed scanner right cover.

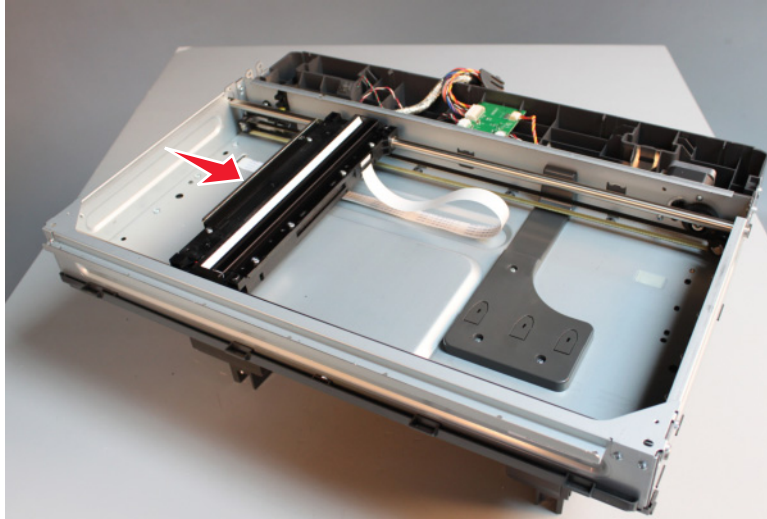
Note: Pull on the rear part of the flatbed scanner right cover first before removing the entire scanner right cover.



Flatbed scanner CCD removal

- 1 Remove the ADF/scanner assembly from the base printer. See **“ADF/scanner assembly removal” on page 445.**
- 2 Remove the ADF assembly from the flatbed scanner assembly. See **“ADF assembly removal” on page 448.**

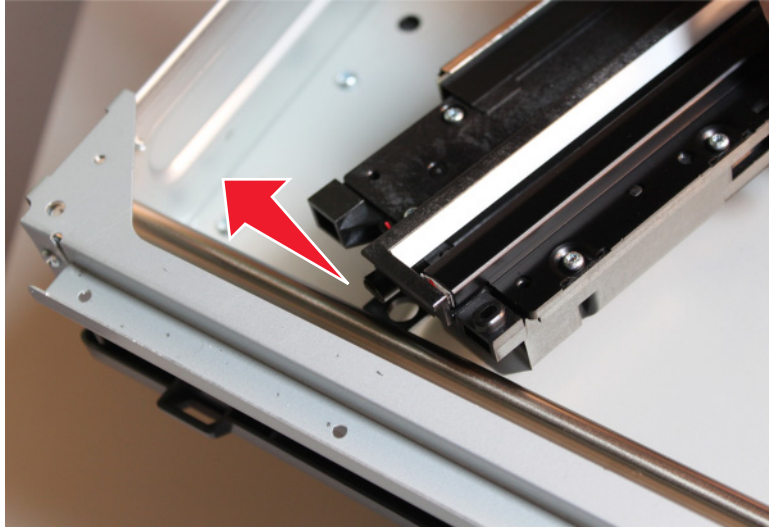
- 3 Remove the flatbed left cover. See **“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic”** on page 505.
- 4 Remove the flatbed right cover. See **“Flatbed scanner right cover removal”** on page 506.
- 5 Remove the flatbed front cover. See **“Flatbed scanner front cover removal”** on page 502.
- 6 Remove the flatbed scanner glass. See **“Flatbed scanner glass removal”** on page 513.
- 7 Push the CCD towards the middle of the assembly.



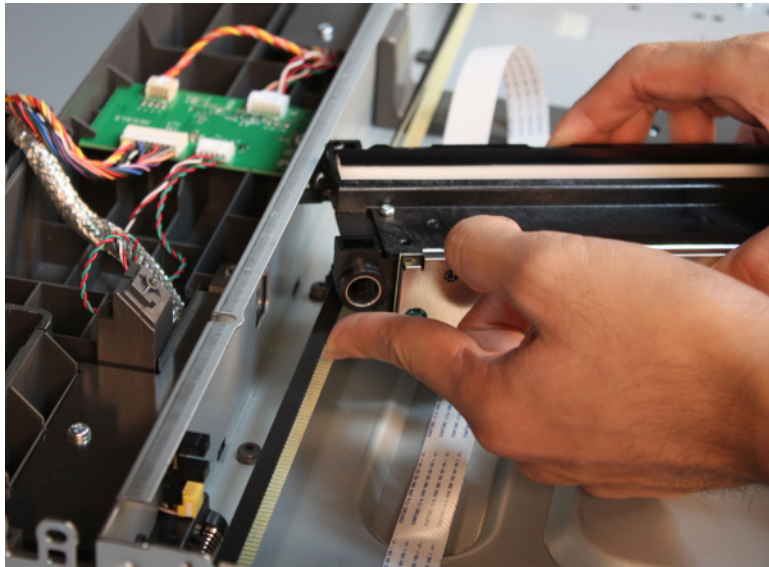
- 8 Remove the shaft supporting the flatbed CCD scanner.



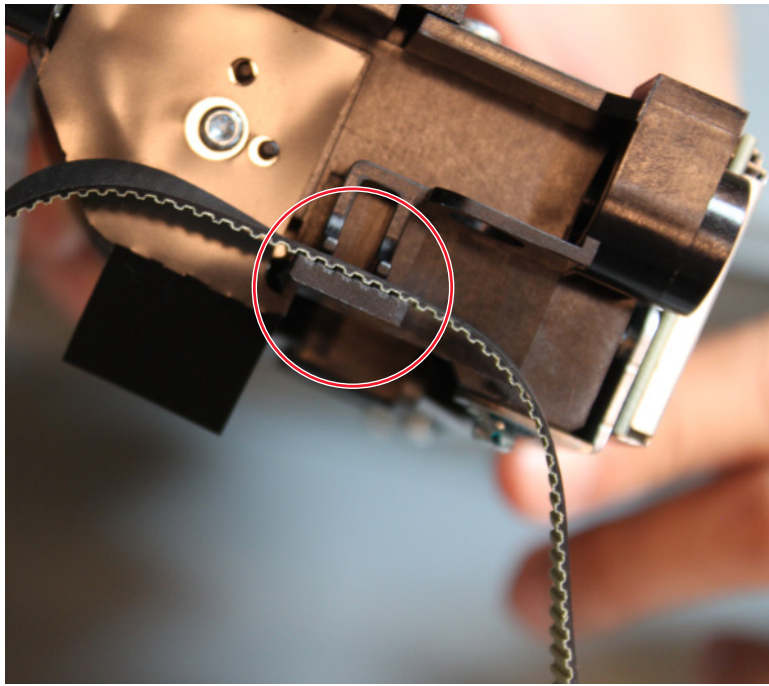
9 Move the flatbed CCD scanner until it exits completely from the other shaft.



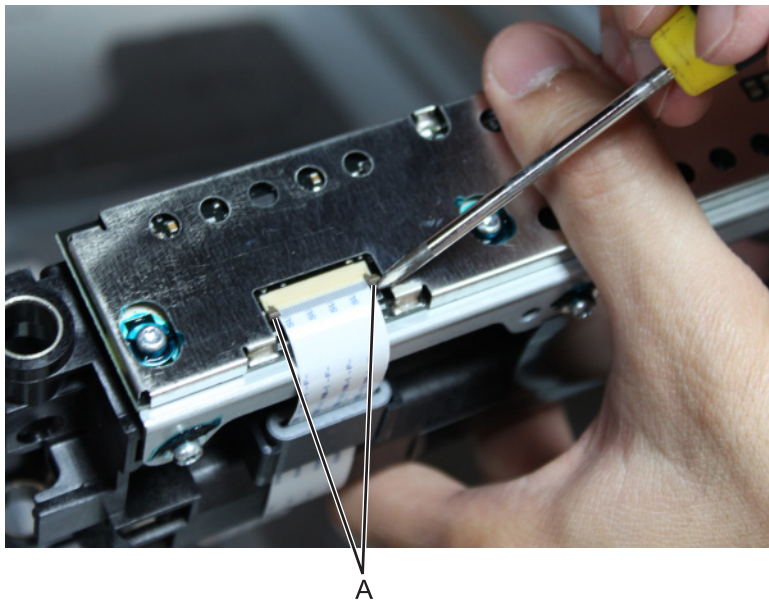
10 Release the flatbed CCD scanner from the belt.



Installation note: Make sure that the belt grooves are in full contact with the CCD grooves.



- 11** Unlock the cable connector, and then disconnect the FFC from the flatbed CCD scanner. See **“Ribbon cable connectors”** on page 269.



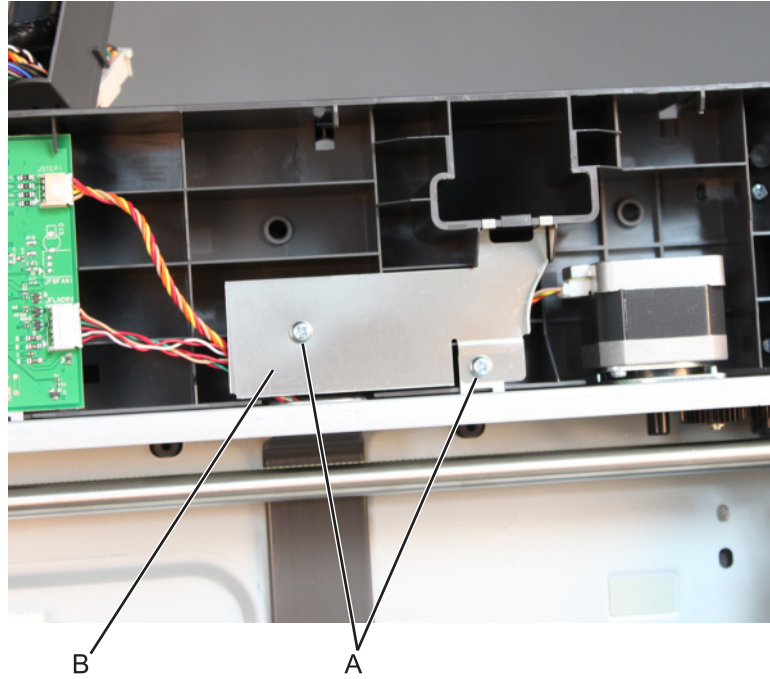
12 Route off the FFC from the flatbed CCD scanner to completely remove.



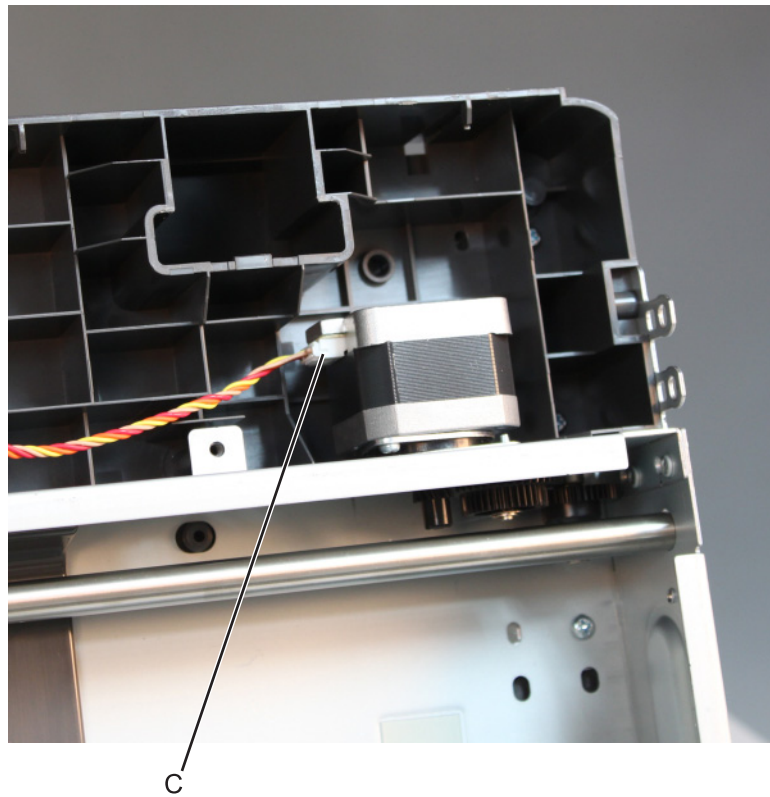
Flatbed scanner drive parts kit removal

- 1** Remove the ADF/scanner assembly from the base printer. See **“ADF/scanner assembly removal” on page 445.**
- 2** Remove the ADF assembly from the flatbed scanner assembly. See **“ADF assembly removal” on page 448.**
- 3** Remove the flatbed left cover. See **“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic” on page 505.**
- 4** Remove the flatbed right cover. See **“Flatbed scanner right cover removal” on page 506.**
- 5** Remove the flatbed front cover. See **“Flatbed scanner front cover removal” on page 502.**
- 6** Remove the flatbed scanner glass. See **“Flatbed scanner glass removal” on page 513.**
- 7** Remove the flatbed CCD scanner. See **“Flatbed scanner CCD removal” on page 506.**
- 8** Remove the two screws (A).

9 Remove the ground strap (B).



10 Disconnect the cable (C) from the motor.

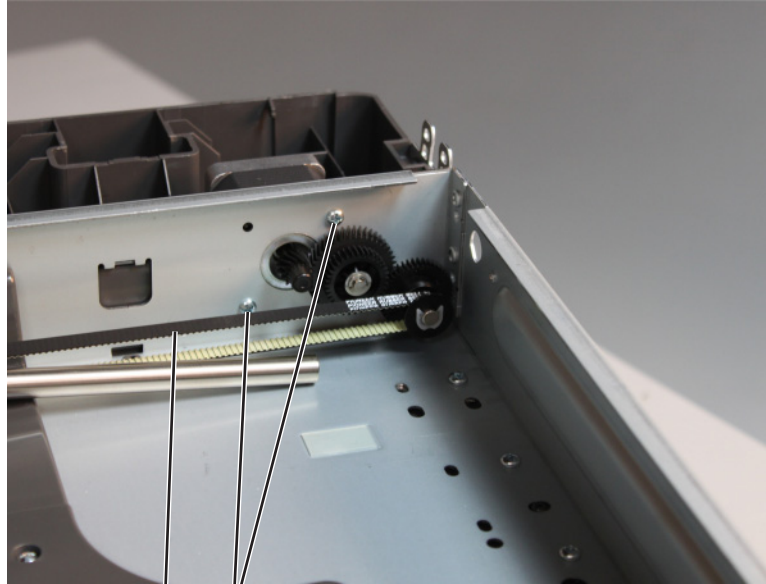


11 Slide off one end of the shaft, and then remove the two screws (D).

Repair information

511

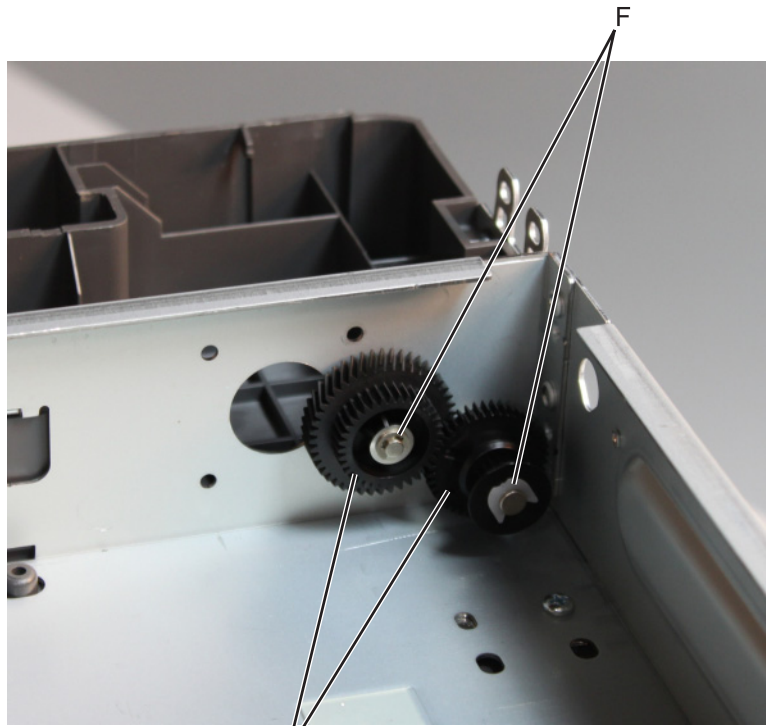
12 Remove the tension belt (E).



E D

13 Remove the two c-clips (F).

14 Remove the two gears (G).



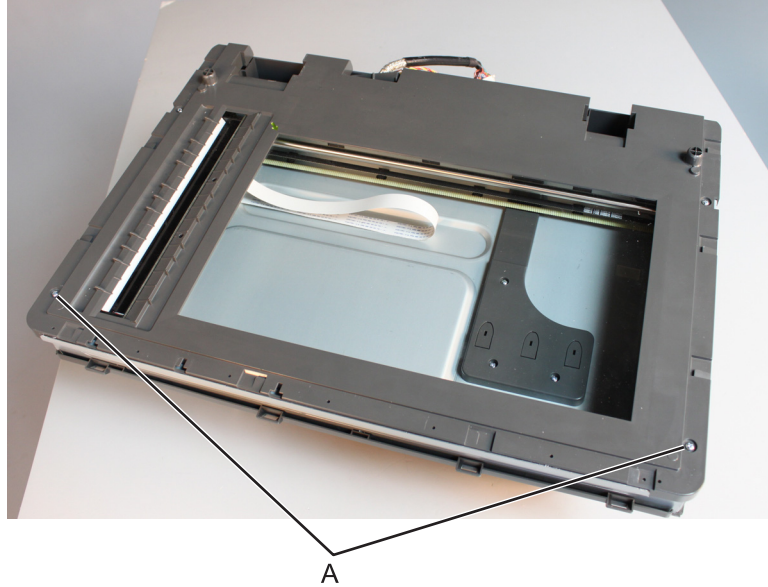
G F

Repair information

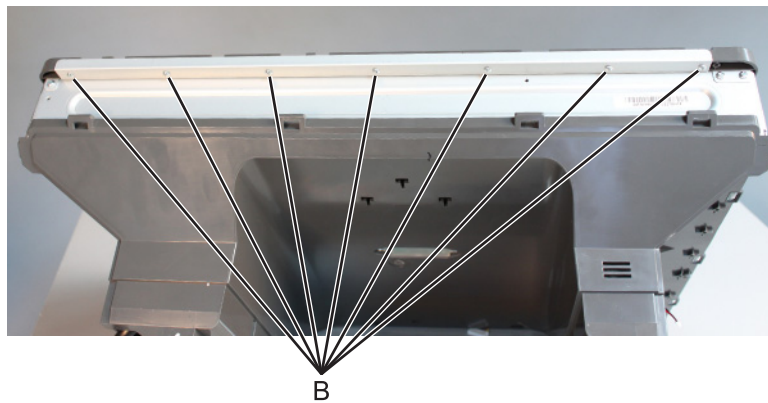
512

Flatbed scanner glass removal

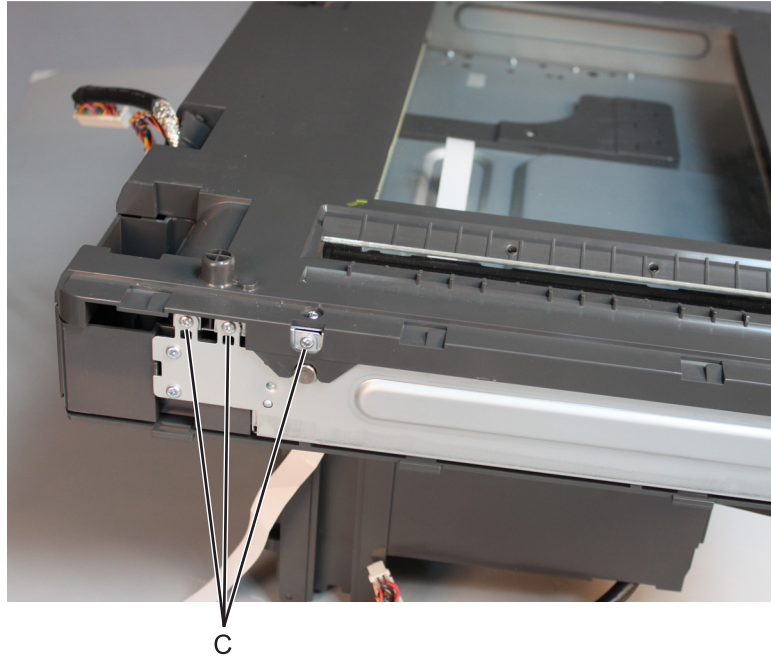
- 1 Remove the ADF/scanner assembly from the base printer. See **“ADF/scanner assembly removal” on page 445.**
- 2 Remove the ADF assembly from the flatbed scanner assembly. See **“ADF assembly removal” on page 448.**
- 3 Remove the flatbed left cover. See **“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic” on page 505.**
- 4 Remove the flatbed right cover. See **“Flatbed scanner right cover removal” on page 506.**
- 5 Remove the flatbed front cover. See **“Flatbed scanner front cover removal” on page 502.**
- 6 Remove the four screws (A) on the top side.



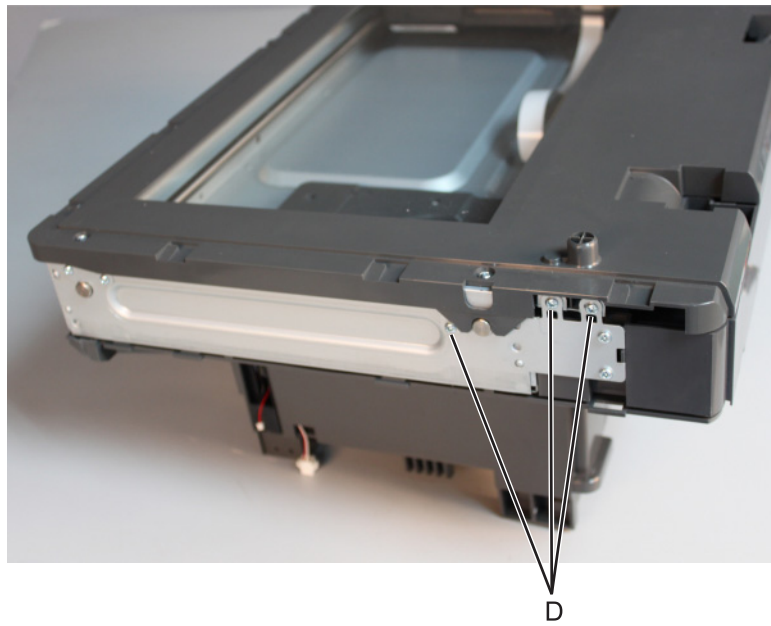
- 7 Remove the seven screws (B) at the front side.



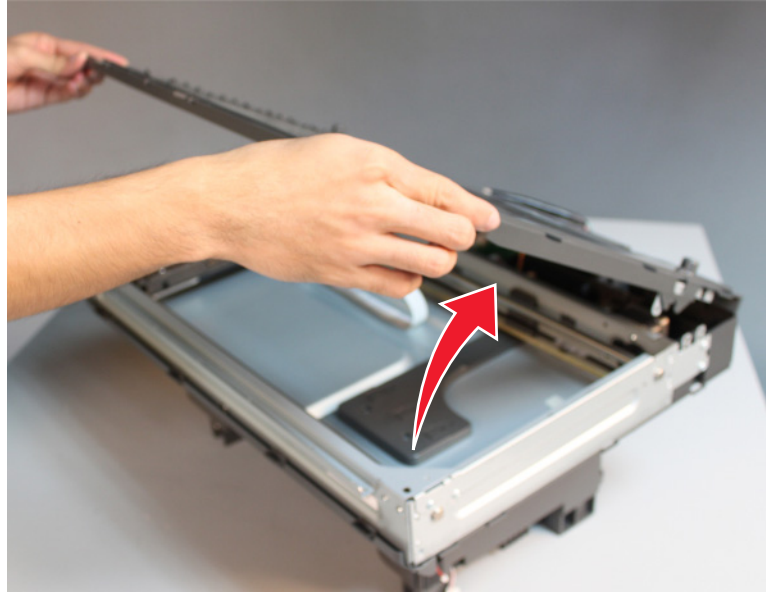
8 Remove the three screws (C) at the left side.



9 Remove the three screws (D) at the right side.



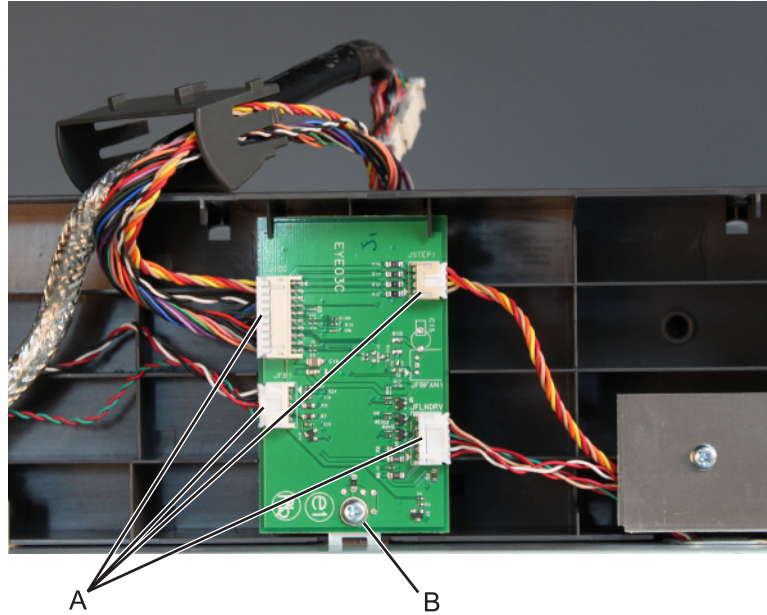
- 10 Raise the flatbed scanner glass to remove.



Flatbed scanner PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the ADF/scanner assembly from the base printer. See **“ADF/scanner assembly removal” on page 445.**
- 2 Remove the ADF assembly from the flatbed scanner assembly. See **“ADF assembly removal” on page 448.**
- 3 Remove the flatbed left cover. See **“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic” on page 505.**
- 4 Remove the flatbed right cover. See **“Flatbed scanner right cover removal” on page 506.**
- 5 Remove the flatbed front cover. See **“Flatbed scanner front cover removal” on page 502.**
- 6 Remove the flatbed scanner glass. See **“Flatbed scanner glass removal” on page 513.**
- 7 Disconnect the four cables (A) from the flatbed scanner PCBA.

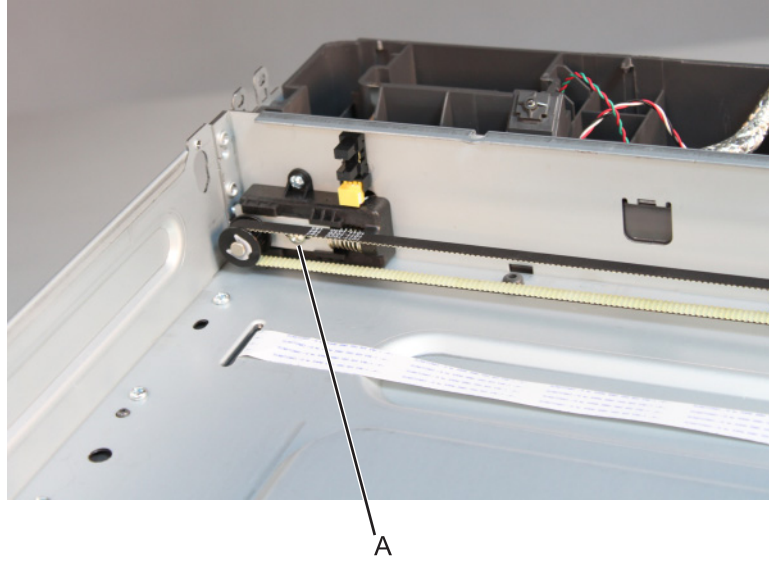
- 8 Remove the screw (B) securing the flatbed scanner PCBA.



Flatbed tension pulley with belt removal

- 1 Remove the ADF/scanner assembly from the base printer. See [“ADF/scanner assembly removal” on page 445.](#)
- 2 Remove the ADF assembly from the flatbed scanner assembly. See [“ADF assembly removal” on page 448.](#)
- 3 Remove the flatbed left cover. See [“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic” on page 505.](#)
- 4 Remove the flatbed right cover. See [“Flatbed scanner right cover removal” on page 506.](#)
- 5 Remove the flatbed front cover. See [“Flatbed scanner front cover removal” on page 502.](#)
- 6 Remove the flatbed scanner glass. See [“Flatbed scanner glass removal” on page 513.](#)
- 7 Remove the flatbed CCD scanner. See [“Flatbed scanner CCD removal” on page 506.](#)

8 Loosen the adjustment screw (A).

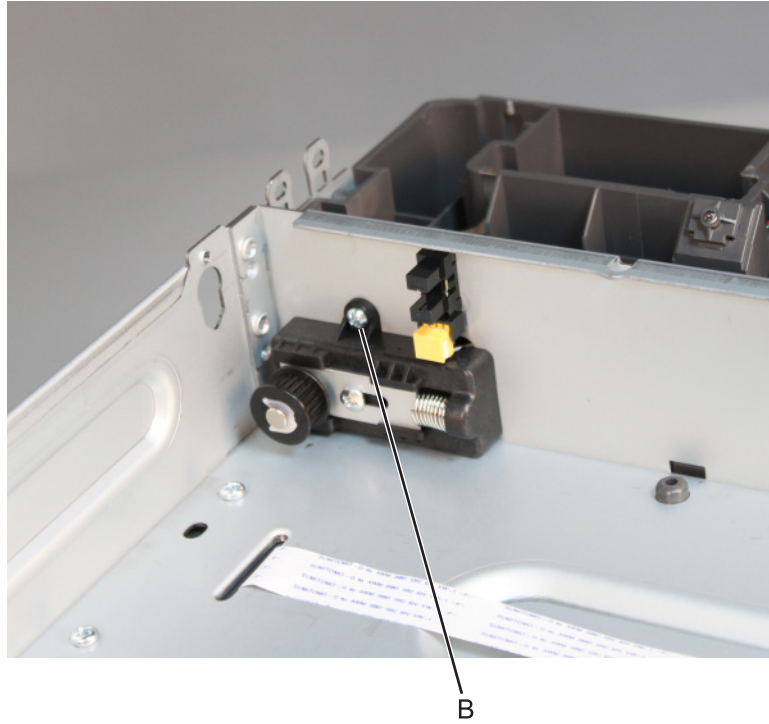


9 Pull the belt to right, and then tighten the adjustment screw.

10 Remove the belt.

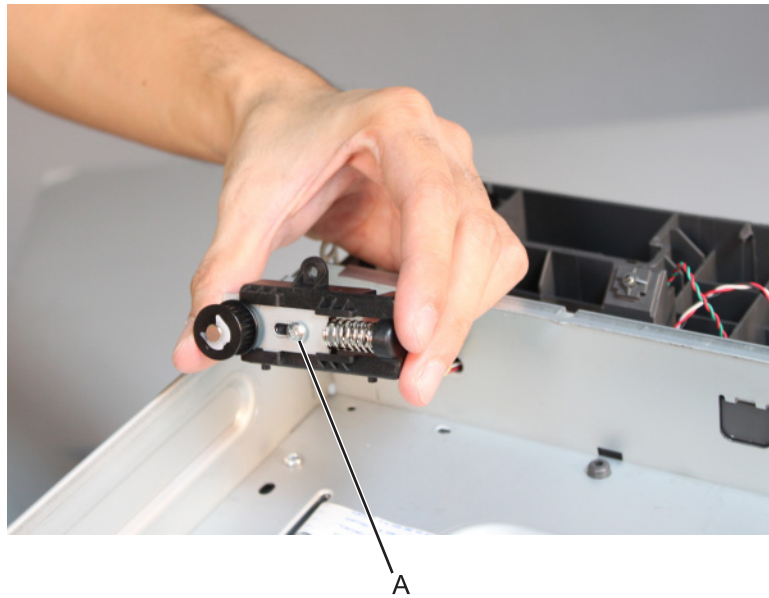


11 Remove the screw (B) securing the tension pulley.

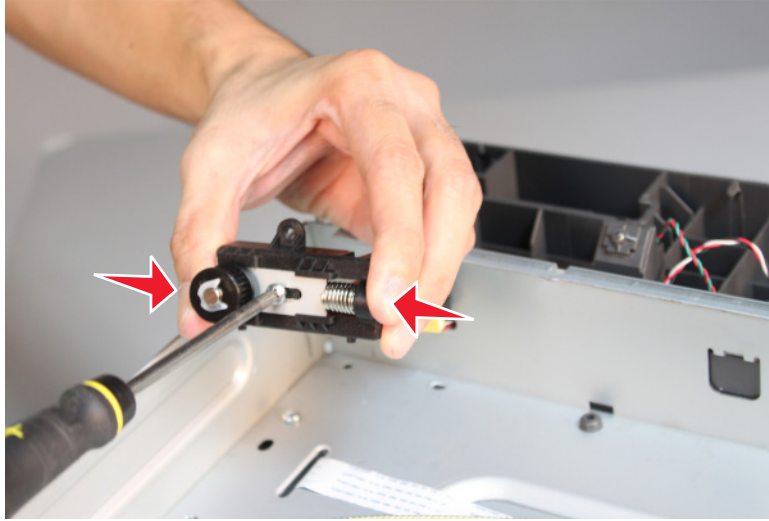


Installation notes:

- a** Loosen the adjustment screw (A).

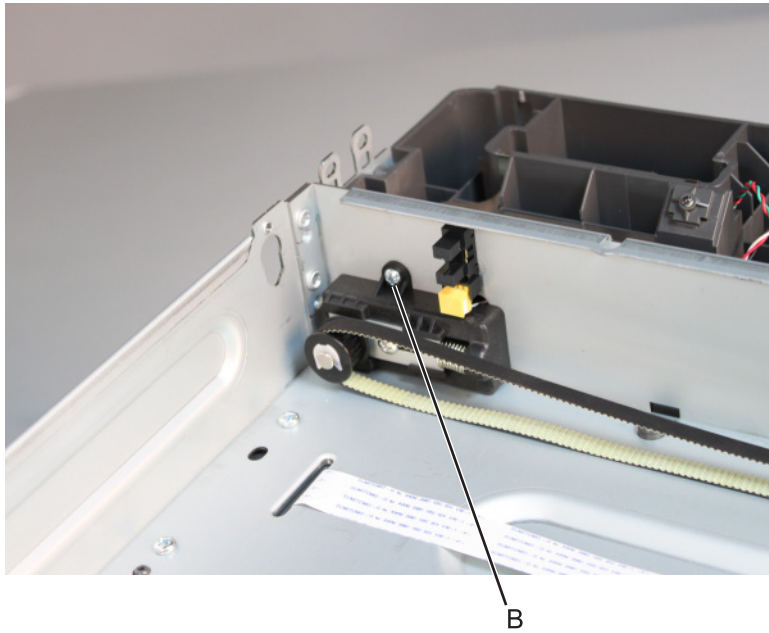


- b** Squeeze the pulley, and then tighten the adjustment screw.

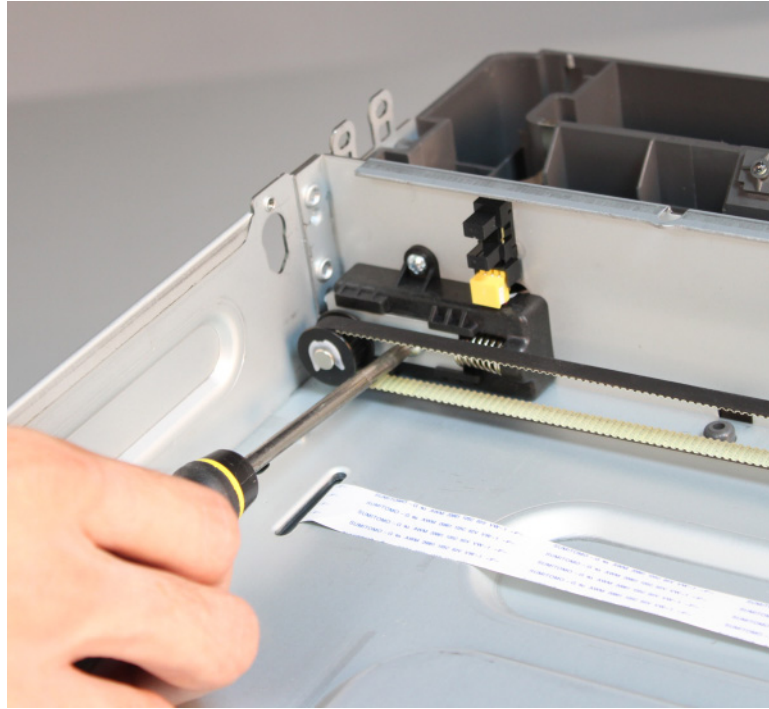


- c** Install the pulley by tightening the screw (B).

- d** Install the belt on the gear.



- e Loosen the adjustment screw again to tighten the belt.



- f Tighten the adjustment screw again.

250/550-sheet media tray option removals (MX710 and MX711)

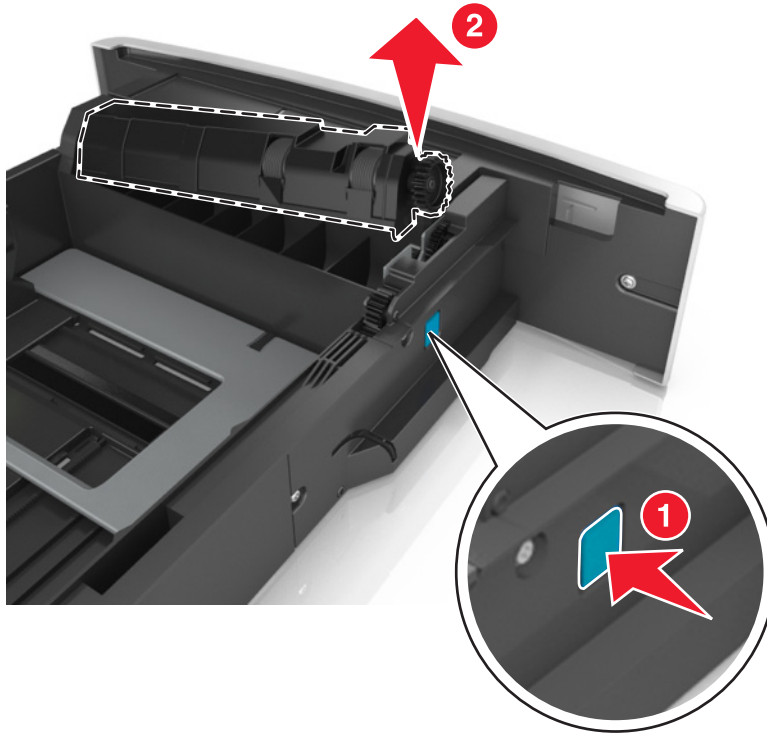
- “250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521
- “Media tray separation roller removal” on page 521
- “Media tray assembly removal” on page 521
- “Media tray front cover removal” on page 522
- “Drawer pick roller removal ” on page 522
- “Sensor (pick roll position) removal ” on page 522
- “Drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 523
- “Drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 524
- “Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525
- “Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 526
- “Drawer lower interface cable removal” on page 527
- “Drawer media feeder removal ” on page 528
- “Drawer transport motor removal” on page 530
- “Sensor (drawer pass through) removal ” on page 531
- “Sensor (pick) removal” on page 533

250/550-sheet media tray option removal

Push the latch to unlock the drawer, then lift the printer or drawer above it, and separate.

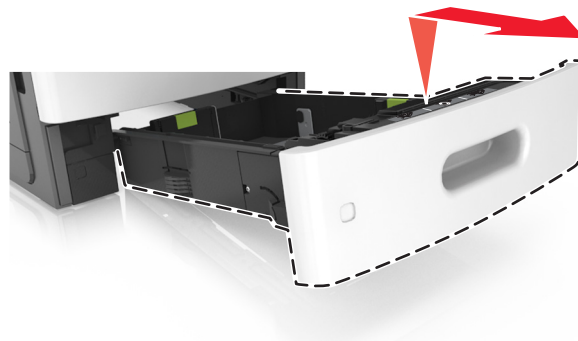
Media tray separation roller removal

Press and hold the button (1), then pull the separation roller (2) and remove.



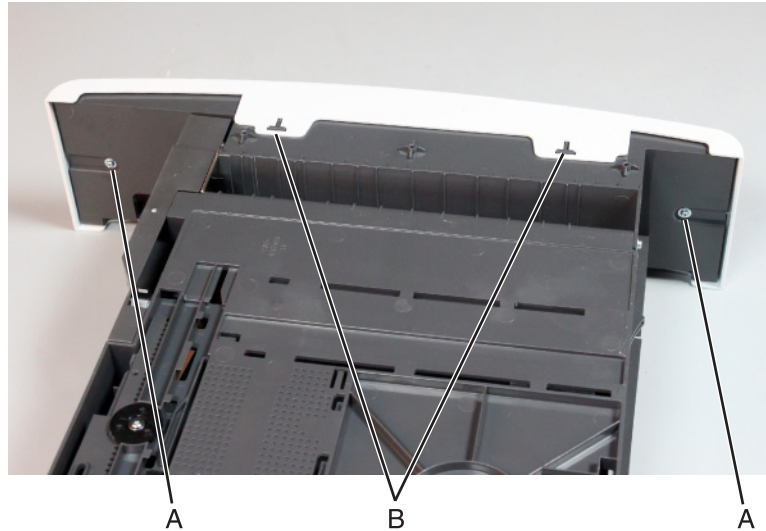
Media tray assembly removal

Fully extend the tray, then tilt it upward and remove.



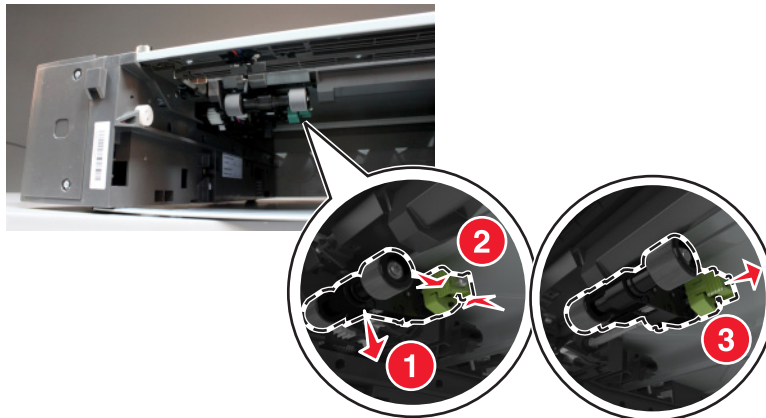
Media tray front cover removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“250/550-sheet media tray option removal”** on page 521.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the front tray cover.
- 3 Release the tabs (B) at the bottom, then remove the front tray cover.



Drawer pick roller removal

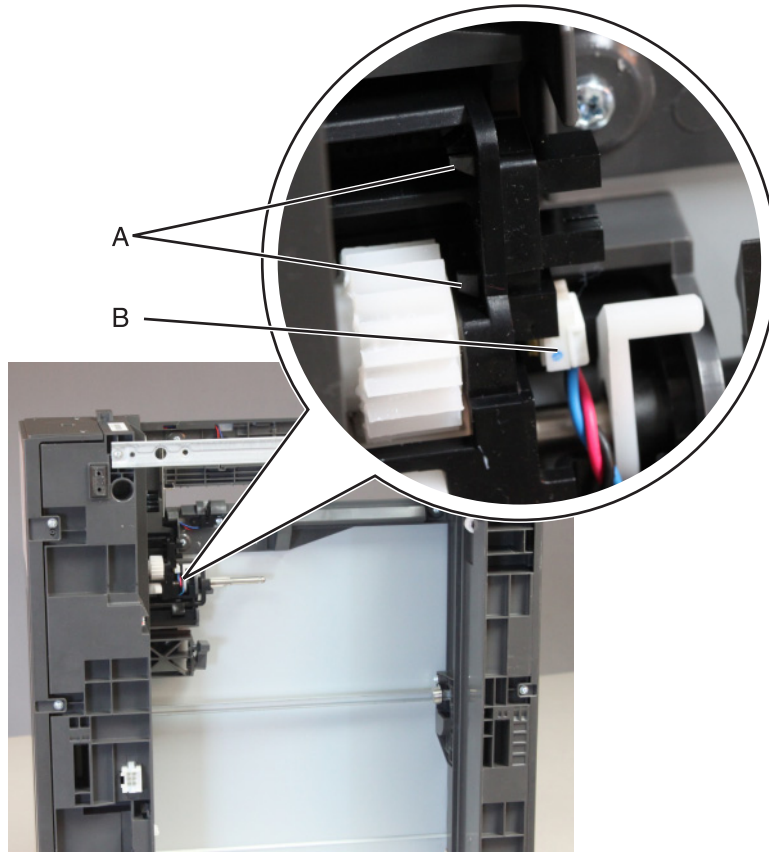
- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“250/550-sheet media tray option removal”** on page 521.
- 2 Move the rollers downward (1), then push the latches inward (2), and pull out the pick roller (3).



Sensor (pick roll position) removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“250/550-sheet media tray option removal”** on page 521.
- 2 Remove the pick roller. See **“Drawer pick roller removal”** on page 522.
- 3 Release the latches (A), then pull away the sensor.

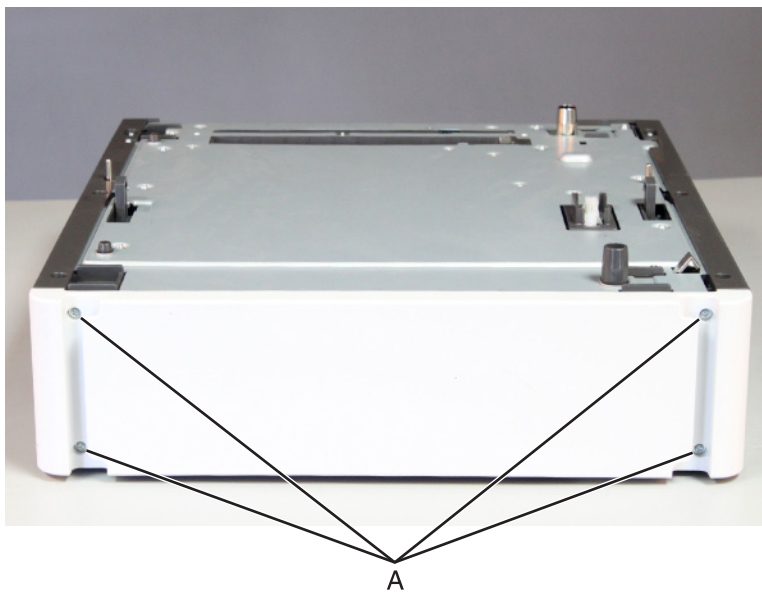
4 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (pick roller position).



Drawer assembly rear cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

Remove the four screws (A), then remove the rear cover.



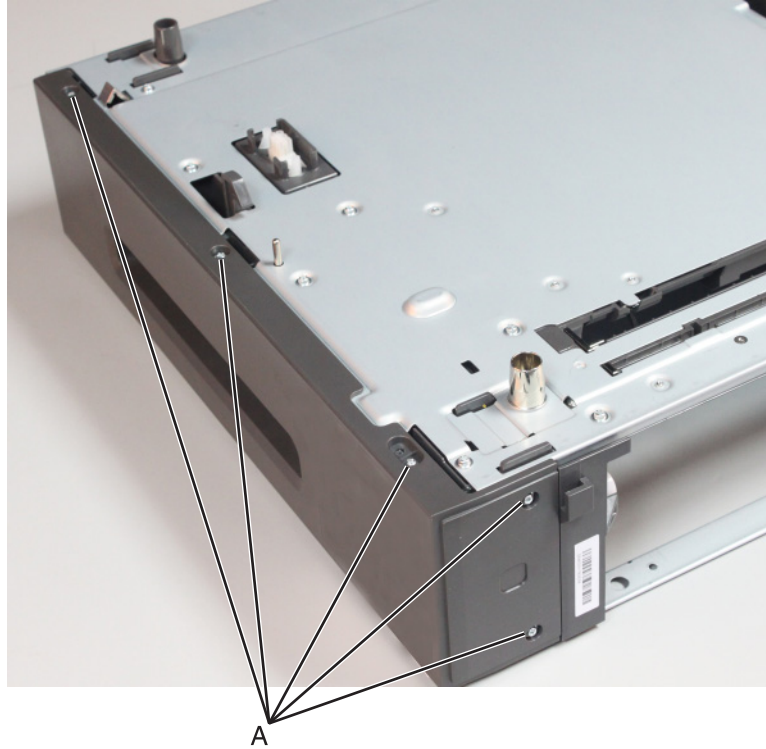
Repair information

523

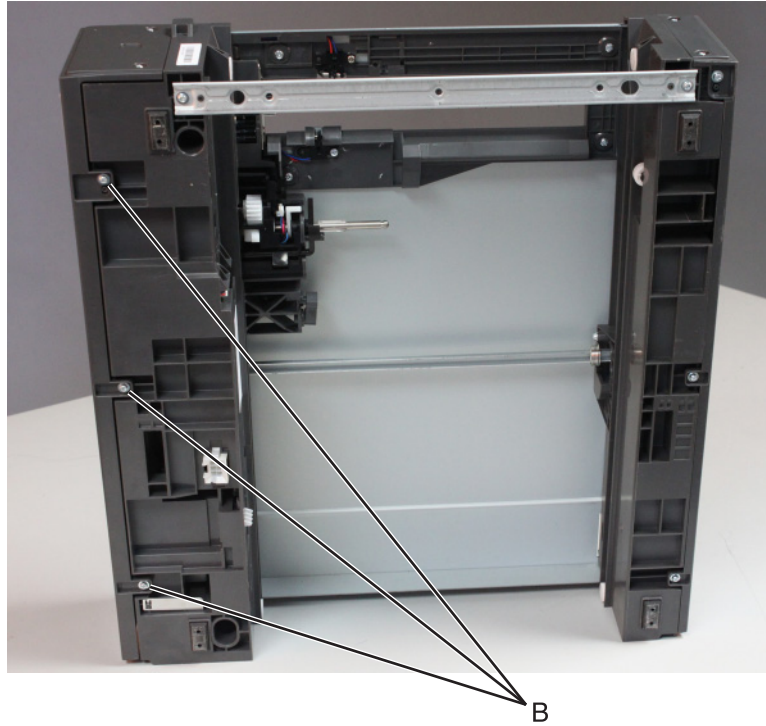
Drawer assembly left cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 523.
- 2 Remove the five screws (A) from the left cover.



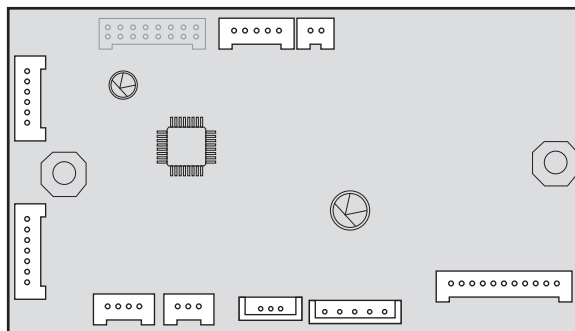
- 3 Remove the three screws (B) from the bottom of the left cover.

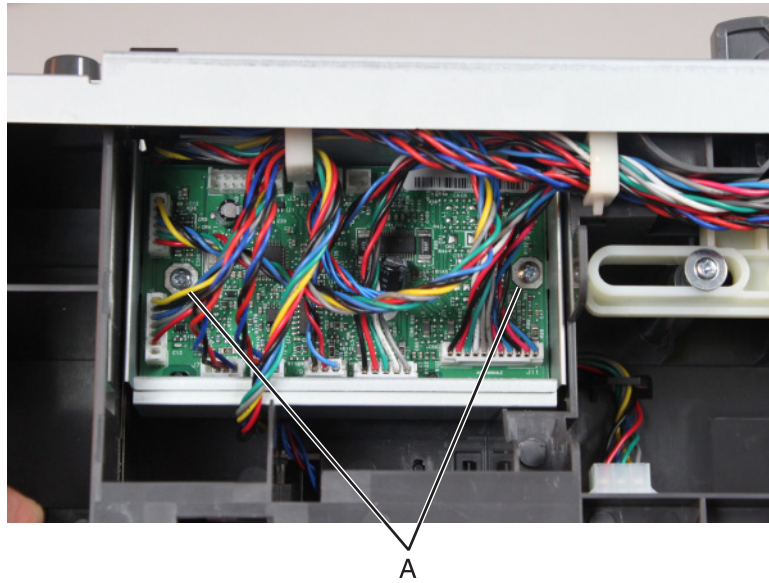


- 4 Pull the left cover, and remove.

Drawer controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 523.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 524.**
- 3 Disconnect all cables (J3, J4, J11, J10, J9, J8, J7, J6, and J1) from the controller PCBA, then remove the two screws (A).

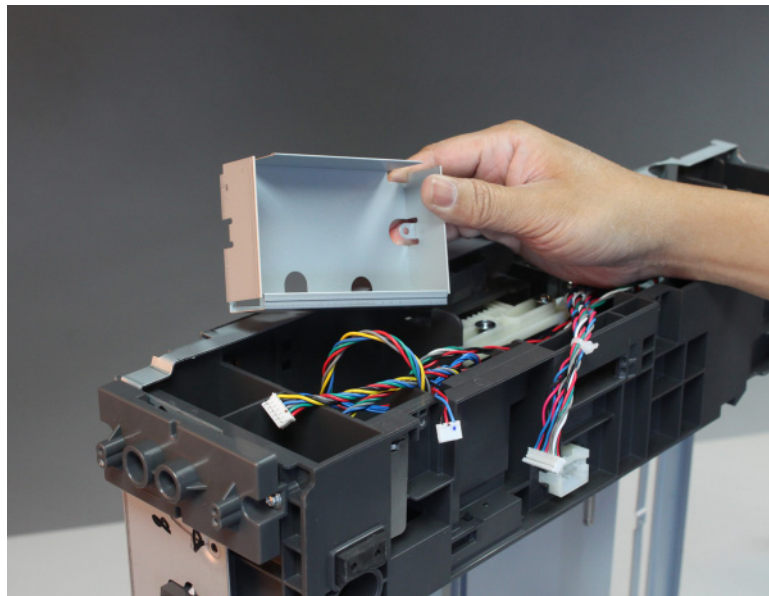




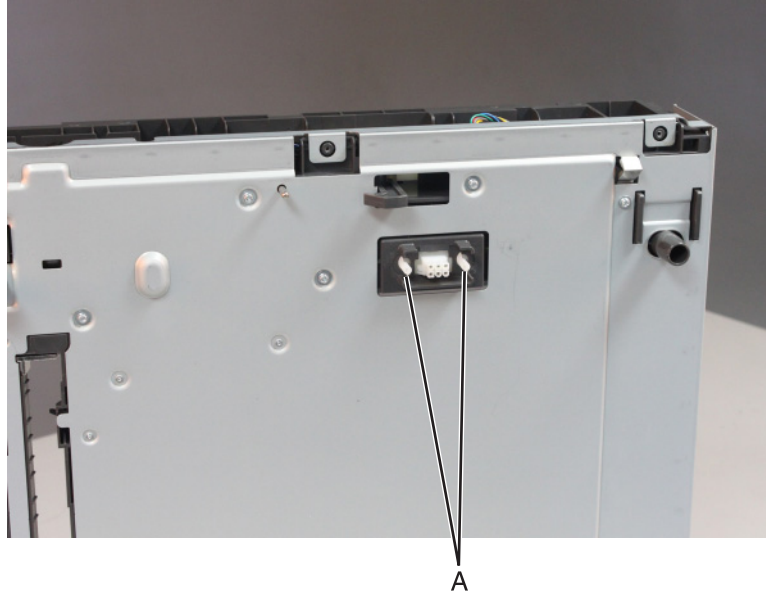
- 4 Remove the controller PCBA.

Drawer upper interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See [“Drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 523.](#)
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See [“Drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 524.](#)
- 3 Remove the tray controller PCBA. See [“Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525.](#)
- 4 Remove the controller PCBA shield.



- 5 Crimp both connector studs (A) using a pliers to make them fit to the holes. Push the connector off its slot.

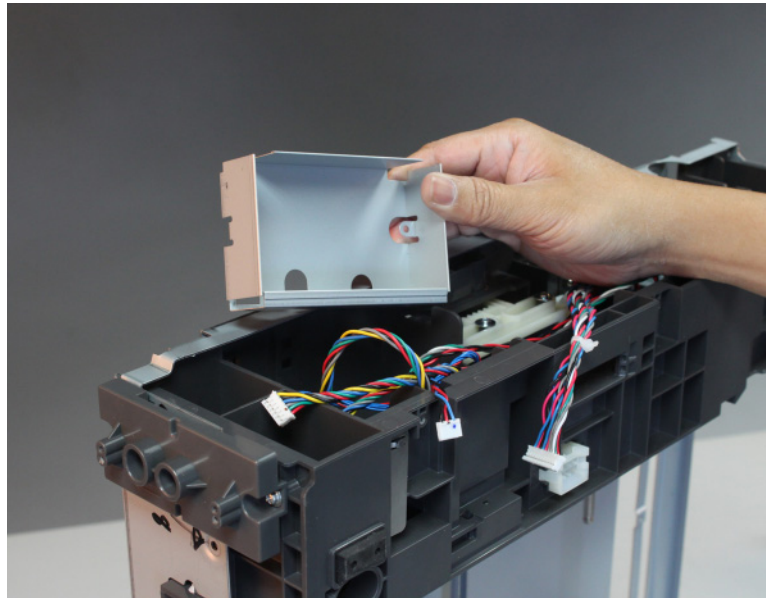


- 6 Route the upper interface cable off the drawer, and remove.

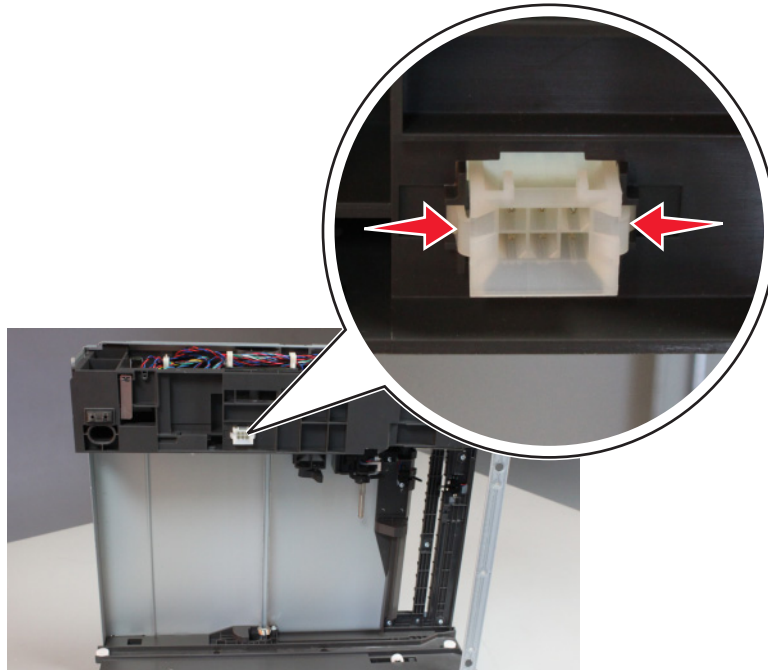
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

Drawer lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 523.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 524.
- 3 Remove the drawer controller PCBA. See **“Drawer controller PCBA removal”** on page 525.
- 4 Remove the controller PCBA shield.



- 5 Push the tabs inward, then push the connector off its slot.

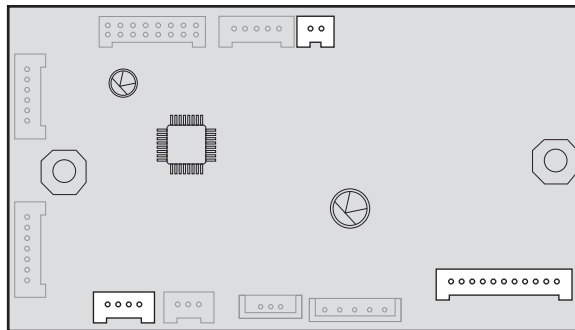


- 6 Route the interface cable off the drawer, and remove.

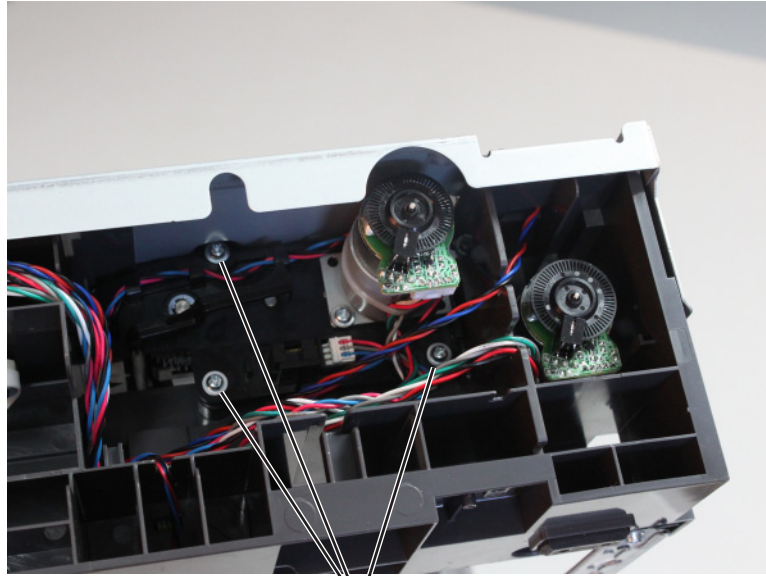
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

Drawer media feeder removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 523.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 524.
- 3 Disconnect the three media feeder cables (J11, J4 and J7) from the controller PCBA.



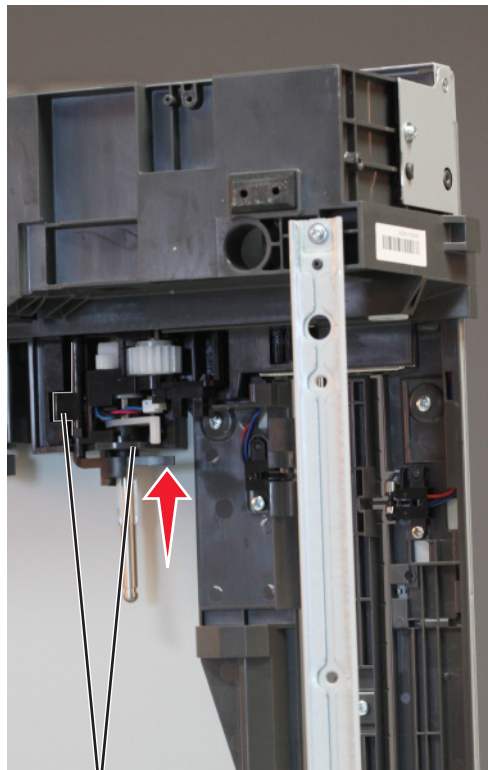
4 Remove the three screws from the media feeder using a #1 Phillips screwdriver.



A

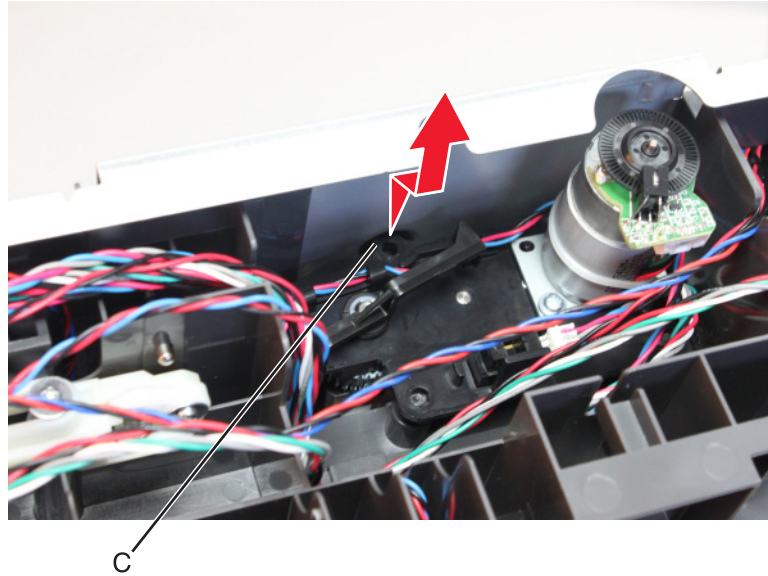
5 To remove the media feeder, take note of the following:

- While pushing the media feeder upward, clear the obstacle points (B).



B

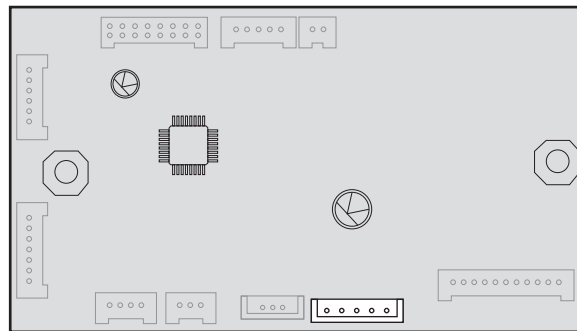
- While pushing the media feeder upward, release the tab (C) by pulling the feeder backward.



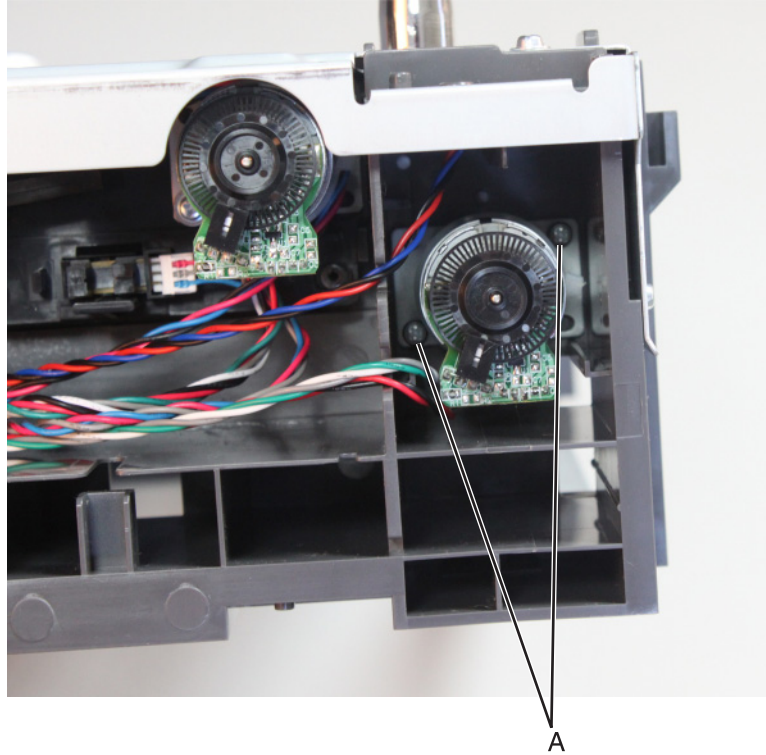
Warning—Potential Damage: Ease the media feeder off the drawer. Be careful not to damage the media feeder.

Drawer transport motor removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 523.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 524.**
- 3 Disconnect the drive motor cable (J10) from the controller PCBA.



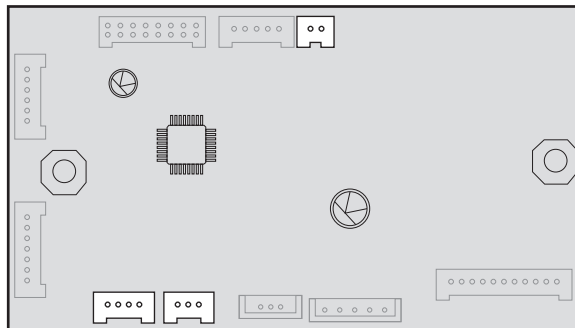
- 4 Remove the two screws (A) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver.



- 5 Route the cable off the drawer, then remove the transport motor.

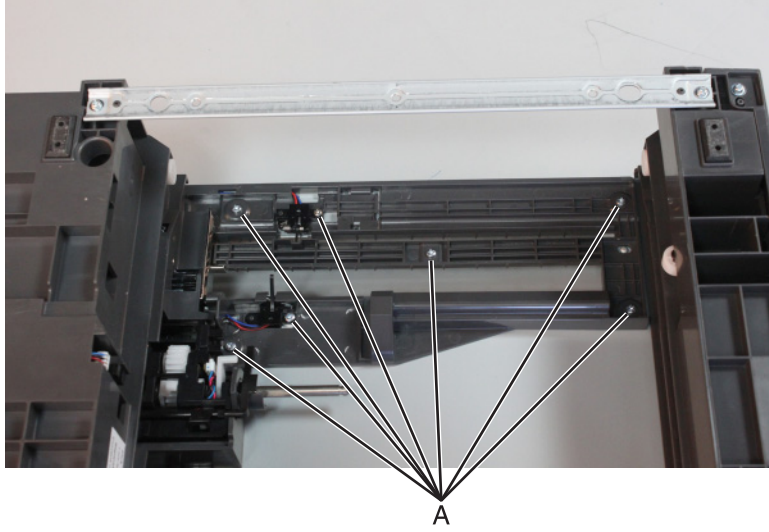
Sensor (drawer pass through) removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See [“250/550-sheet media tray option removal”](#) on page 521.
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See [“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”](#) on page 523.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See [“Drawer assembly left cover removal”](#) on page 524.
- 4 Disconnect and release the cables (J4, J8 and J7) from the controller PCBA.

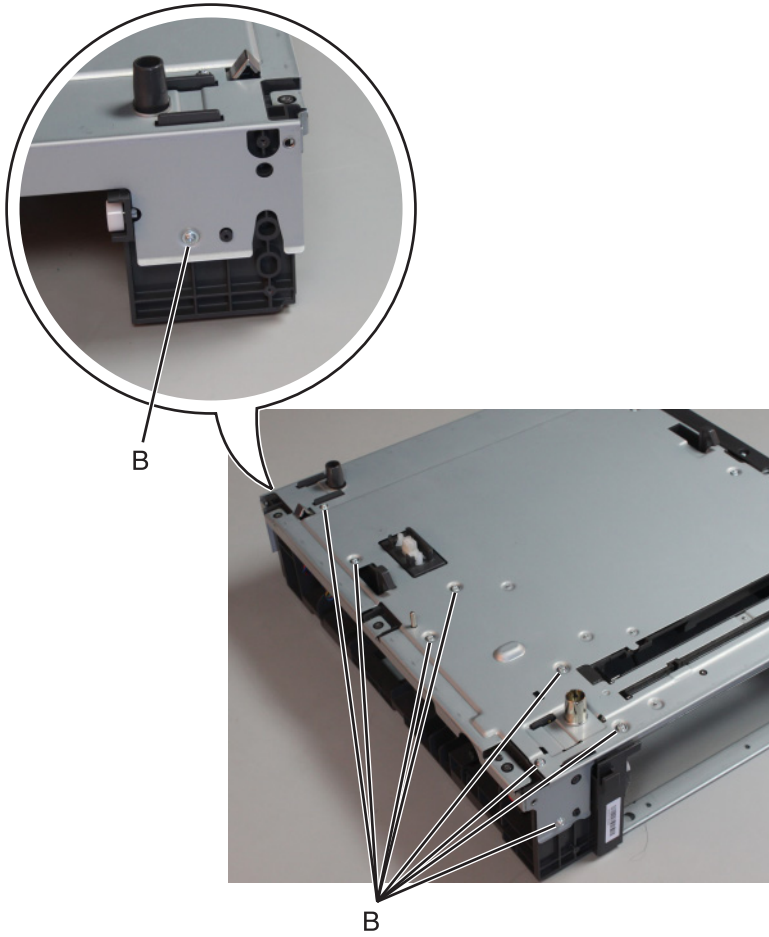


Note: Pay attention to the original position of the cables.

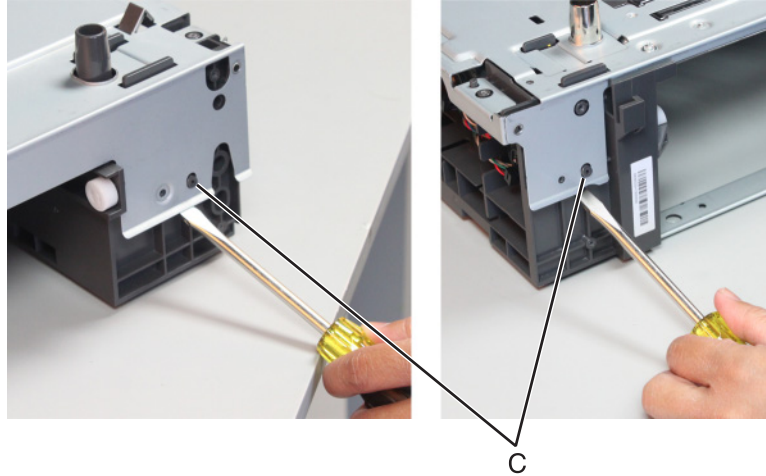
5 Remove the seven screws (A) under the drawer.



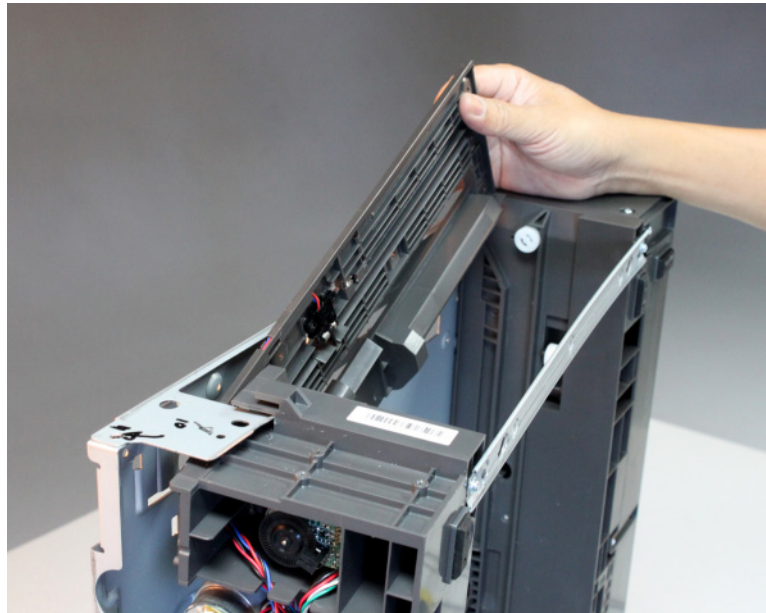
6 From the left side of the drawer, remove the nine screws (B).



7 Pry the frame loose to release the pins (C).



8 To access the cable, lift the left side of the top plate, and pull the sensor assembly away from the drawer.



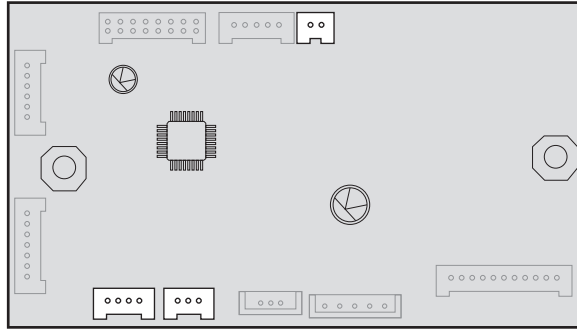
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

9 Route the sensor cable off the drawer, and remove the sensor.

Sensor (pick) removal

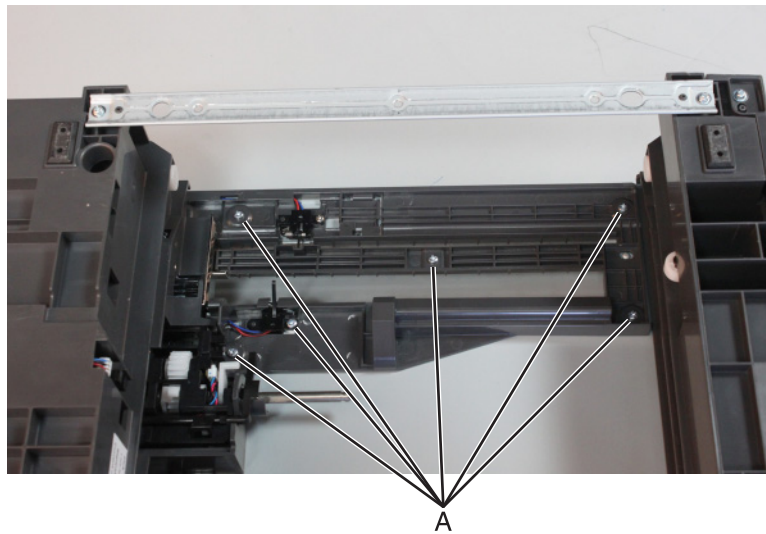
- 1 Remove the media tray. See **"250/550-sheet media tray option removal"** on page 521.
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See **"Drawer assembly rear cover removal"** on page 523.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See **"Drawer assembly left cover removal"** on page 524.

4 Disconnect and release the cables (J4, J8 and J7) from the controller PCBA.

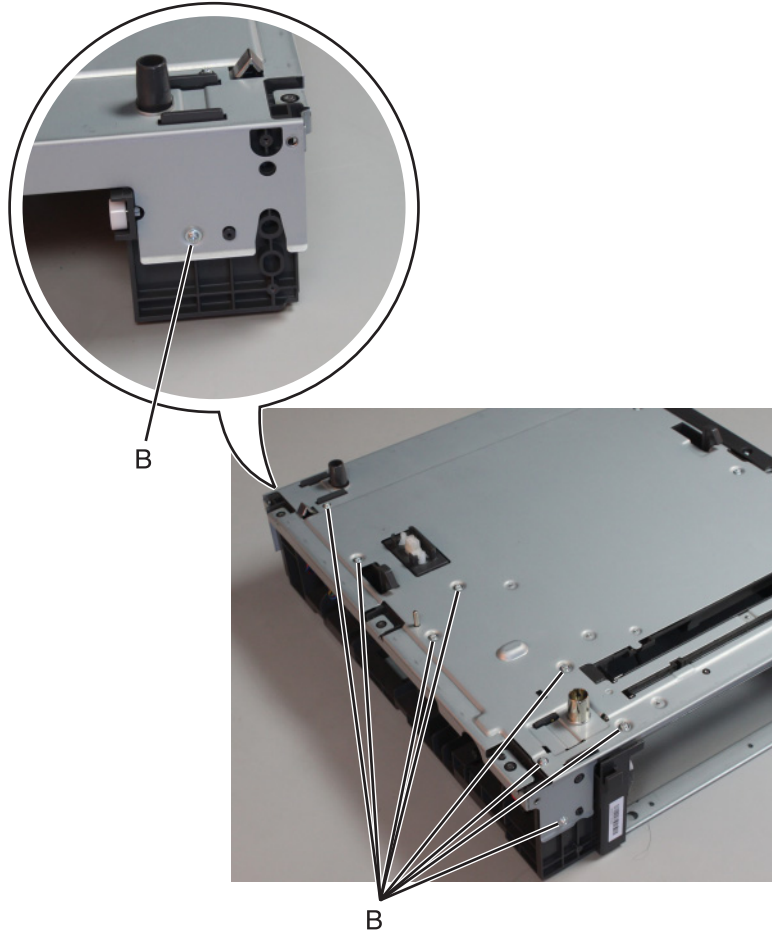


Note: Pay attention to the original position of the cables.

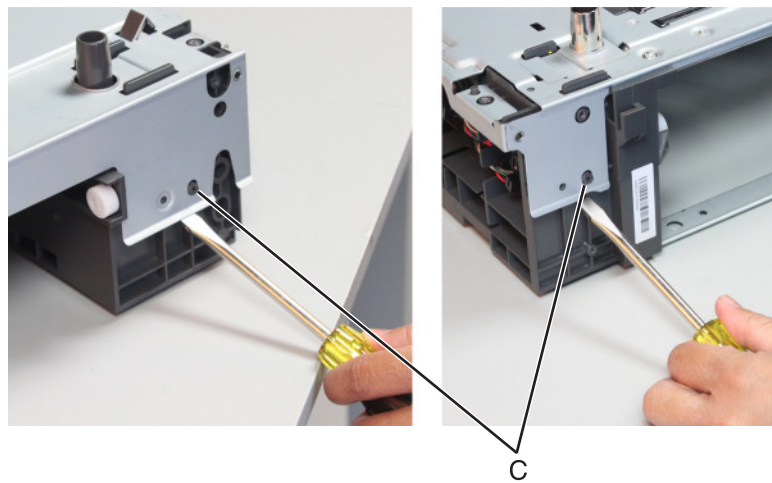
5 Remove the six screws (A) under the drawer.



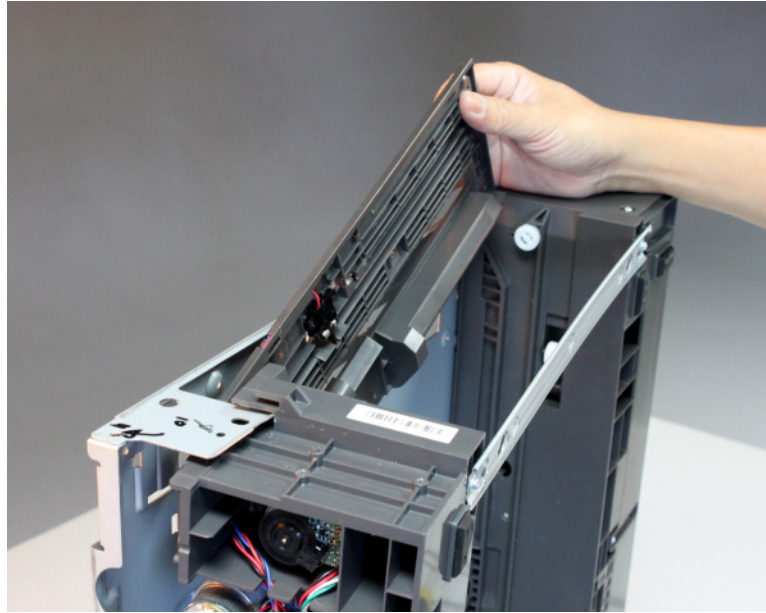
6 From the left side of the drawer, remove the nine screws (B).



7 Pry the frame loose to release the pins (C).



- 8 To access the cable, lift the left side of the top plate, and pull the sensor assembly away from the drawer.



Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

- 9 Route the sensor cable off the drawer, and remove the sensor.

High capacity input tray option removals (MX710 and MX711)

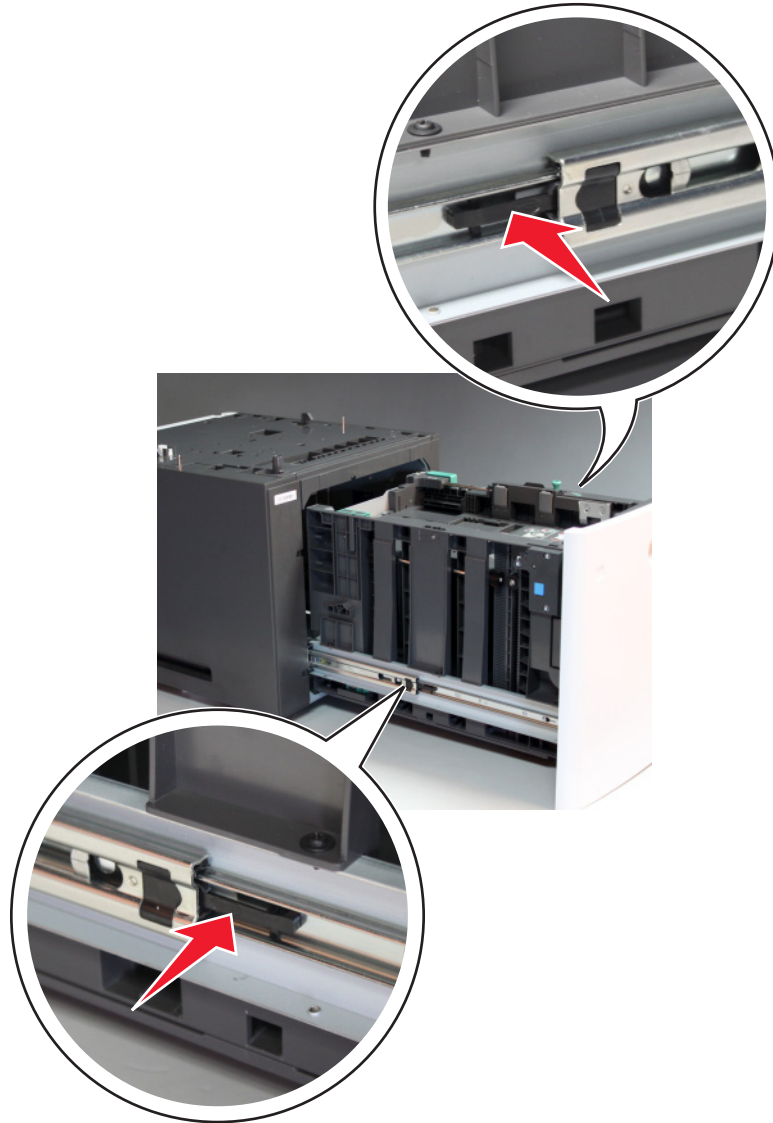
- [“HCIT and drawer assembly removal” on page 537](#)
- [“HCIT removal” on page 537](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 537](#)
- [“HCIT separator roll assembly removal” on page 538](#)
- [“HCIT media guide removal” on page 538](#)
- [“HCIT front cover removal” on page 539](#)
- [“HCIT pick arm assembly removal” on page 541](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 542](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 543](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal” on page 545](#)
- [“HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547](#)
- [“HCIT top cover assembly removal” on page 548](#)
- [“HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 550](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552](#)
- [“Sensor \(HCIT media low\) with flag removal” on page 553](#)
- [“Sensor \(pick roll position\) removal” on page 554](#)
- [“Sensor \(HCIT pick\) removal” on page 556](#)
- [“HCIT media feeder removal” on page 557](#)

HCIT and drawer assembly removal

- 1 Push the latch sideward until it locks.
- 2 Lift the printer or drawer above it, and separate.

HCIT removal

- 1 Fully extend the tray, then press the left and right latches to release the tray.



- 2 Pull the media tray out of the drawer.

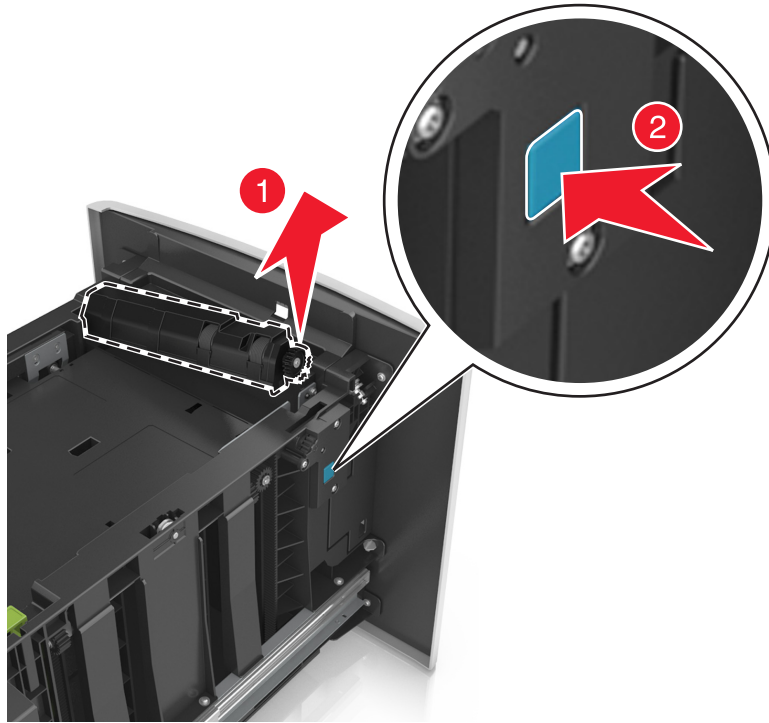
HCIT drawer assembly removal

Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 537**.

The drawer remains.

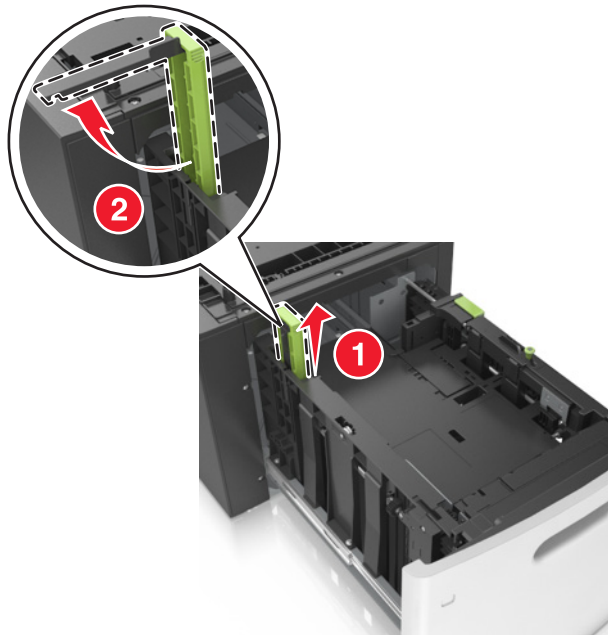
HCIT separator roll assembly removal

Press and hold the button (1), then pull the separator roll assembly and remove (2).



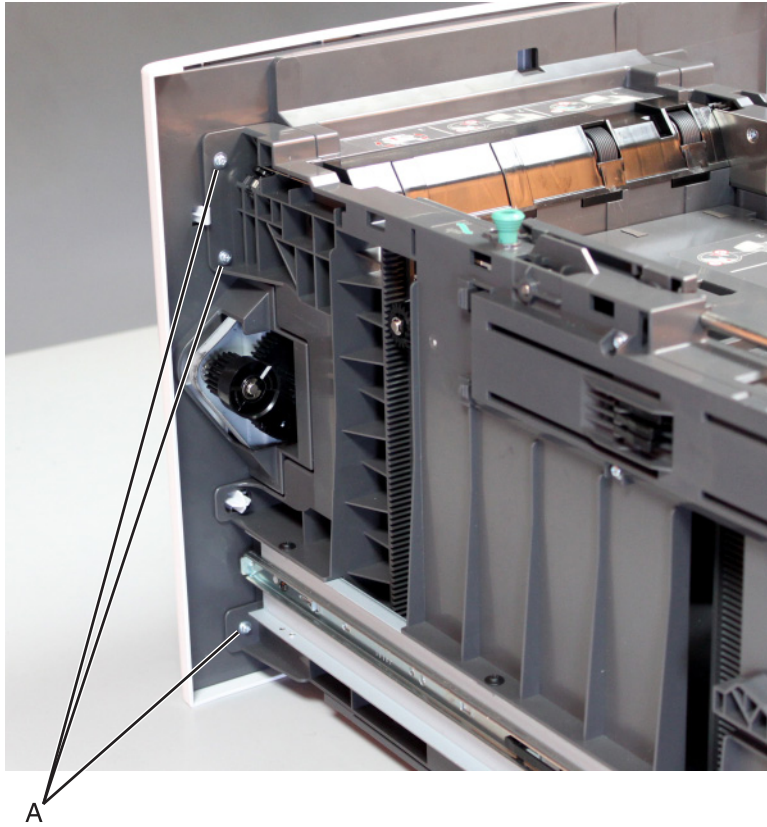
HCIT media guide removal

Pull the media guide out of the tray, and remove.

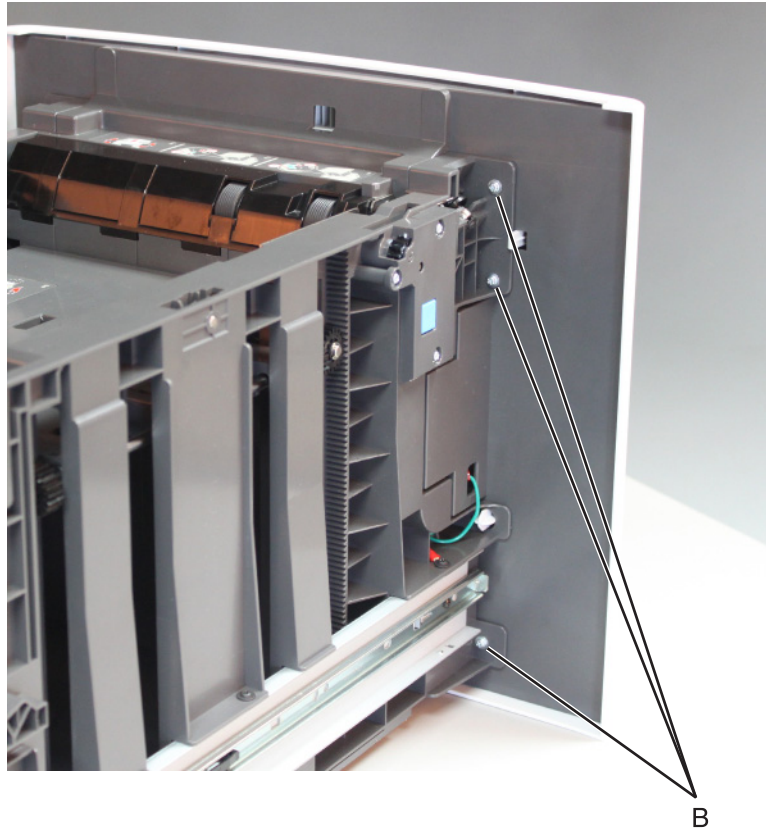


HCIT front cover removal

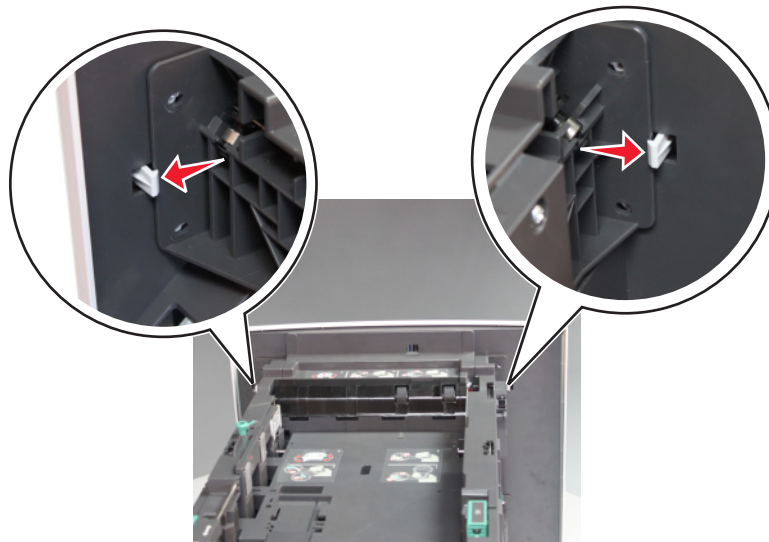
- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 537.**
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) behind the media tray front cover.



3 Remove the three screws (B) behind the cover at the other side.

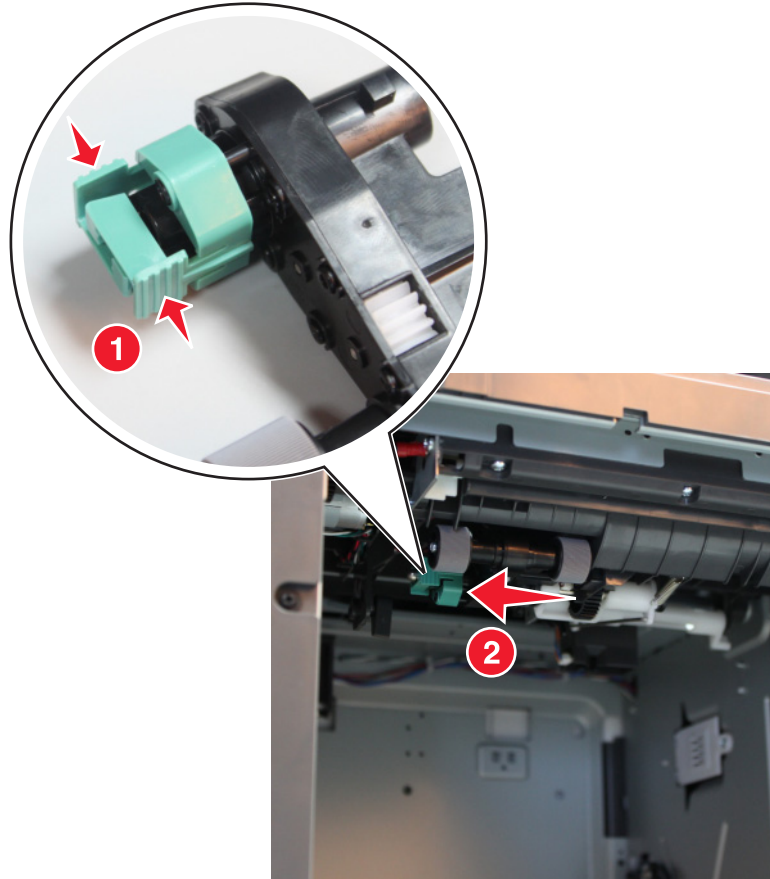


4 Release the latches, and remove the media tray front cover.



HCIT pick arm assembly removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal”** on page 537.
- 2 Push the latches inward (1), and pull out the pick arm assembly (2).



HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the four screws (A) from the drawer rear cover.



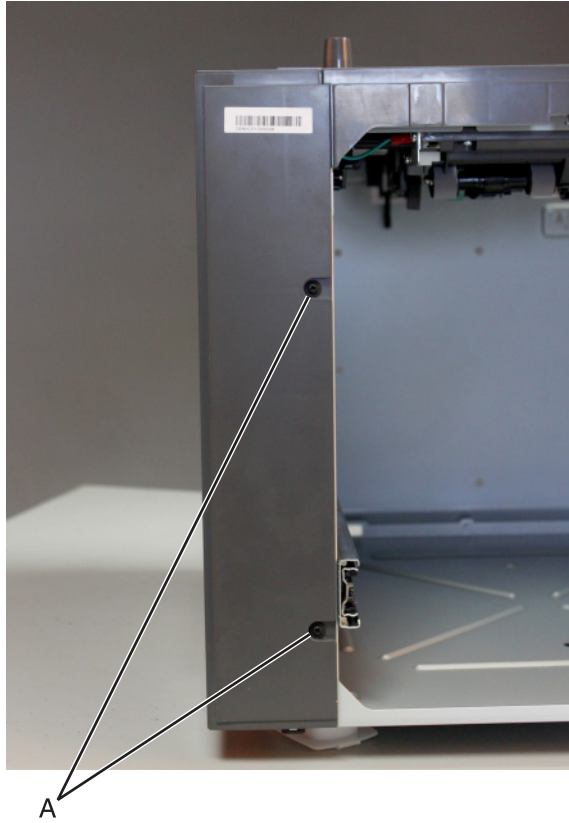
- 2 Flex the cover to release the tabs securing the upper portion.



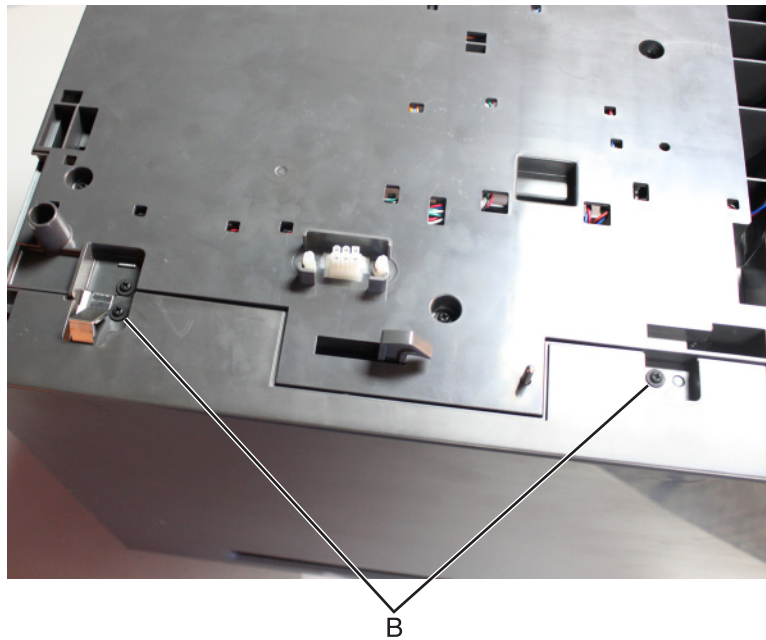
- 3 Ease the drawer assembly rear cover off the drawer, and remove.

HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal

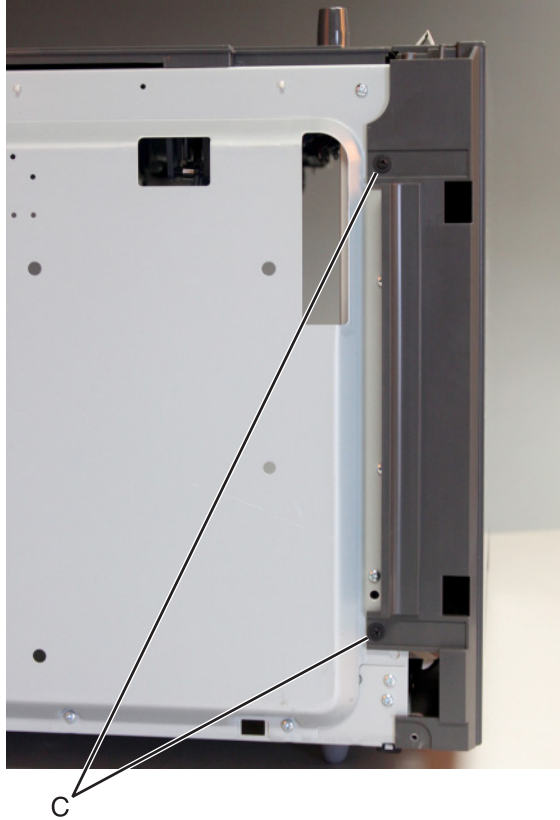
- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 542.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) from the front side of the cover.



- 3 Remove the two screws (B) from the top side of the cover.



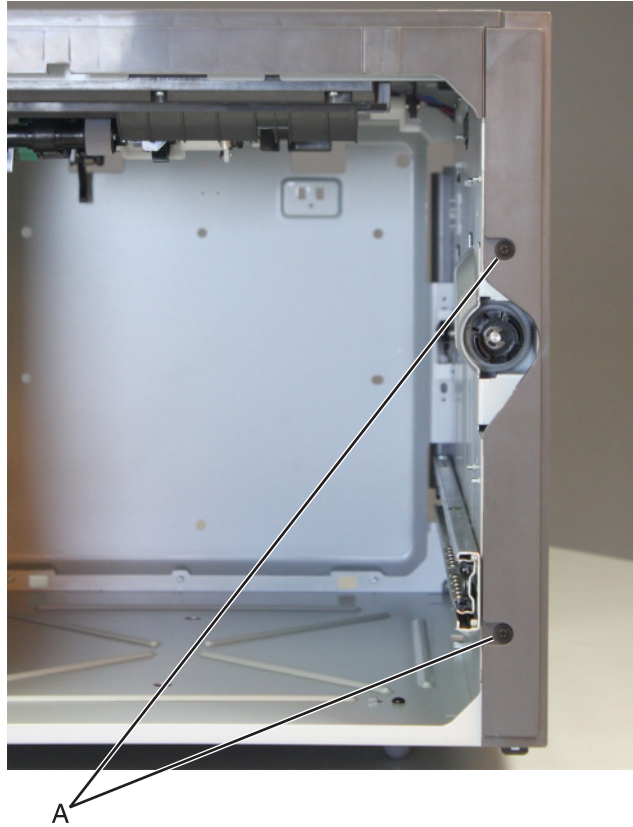
4 Remove the two screws (C) from the rear side of the cover.



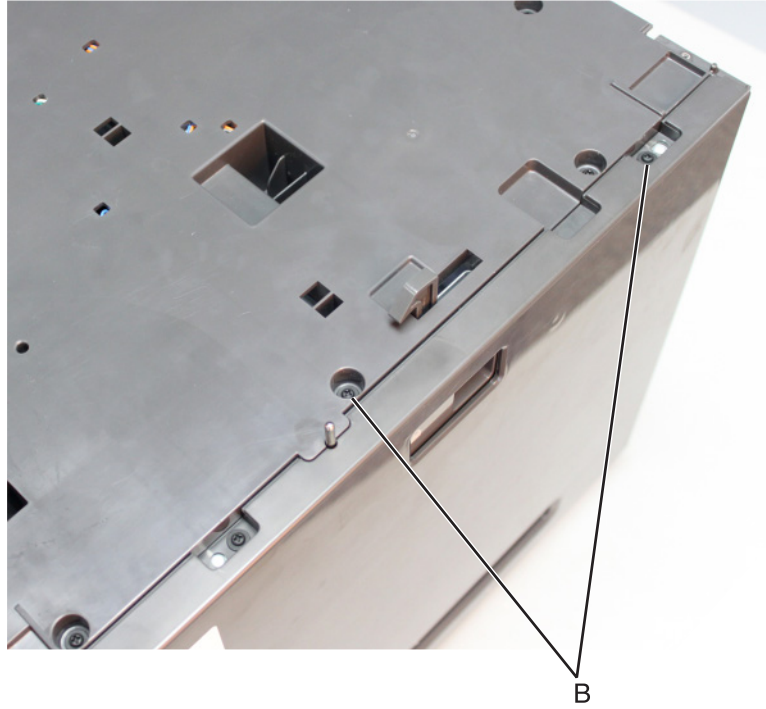
5 Remove the left cover.

HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal

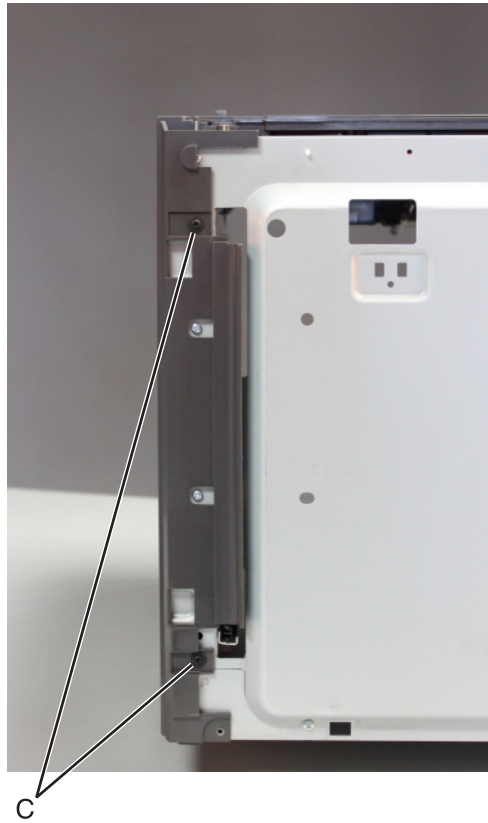
- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 542.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) from the front side of the cover.



3 Remove the two screws (B) from the top side of the cover.



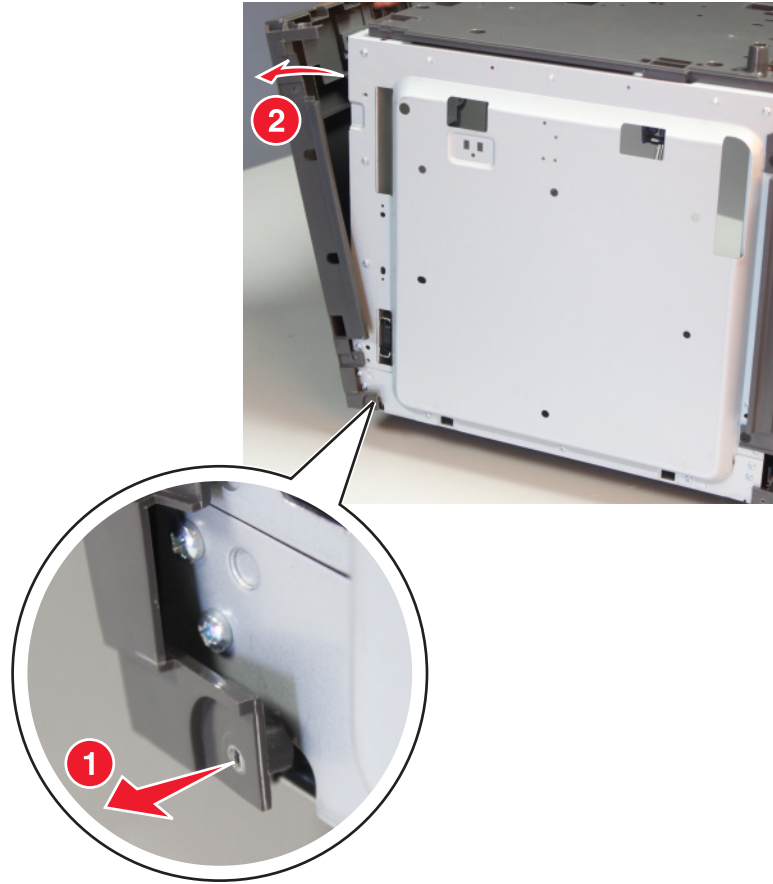
4 Remove the two screws (C) from the rear side of the cover.



Repair information

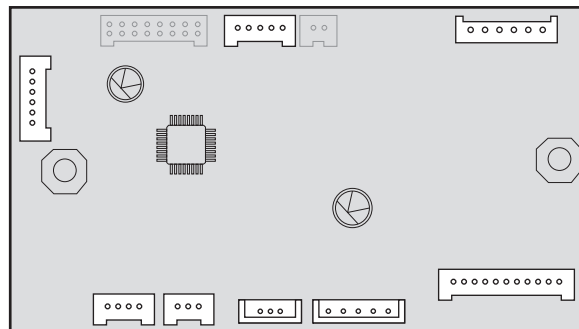
546

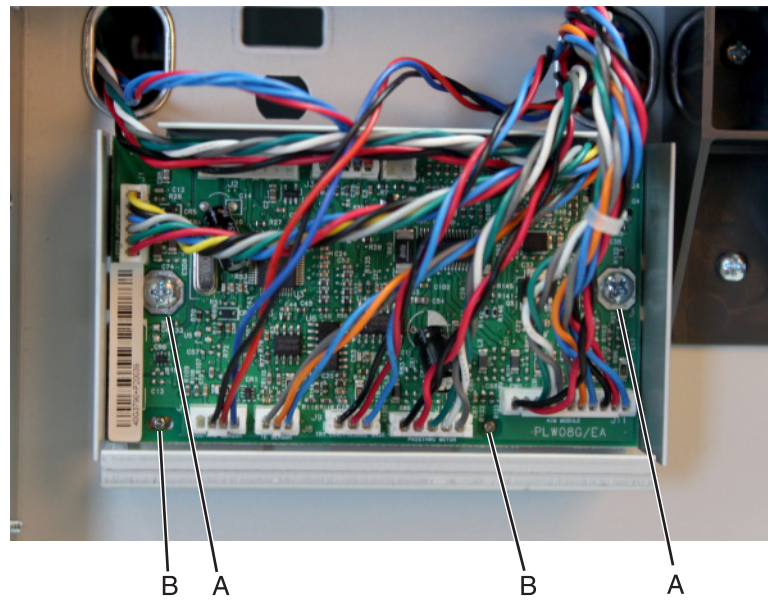
5 Pull the tab to release, then remove the right cover.



HCIT controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 542.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 543.
- 3 Disconnect all the cables (J3, J5, J11, J10, J9, J8, J7 and J1) from the controller PCBA, then remove the two screws (A).





4 Remove the controller PCBA.

Installation note: Make sure the controller PCBA is properly mounted by aligning the pins (B).

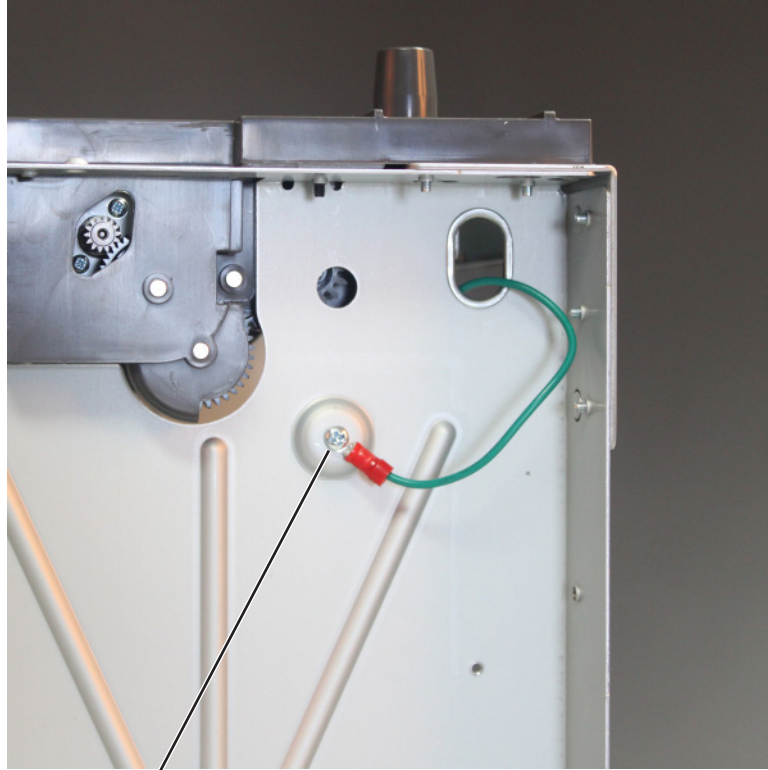
HCIT top cover assembly removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 542.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 543.**
- 3 Disconnect all cables from the controller PCBA.

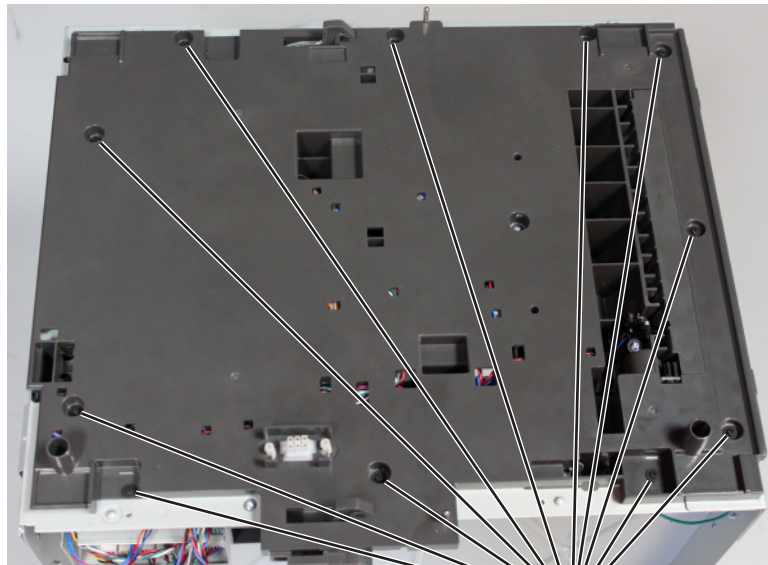
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables. Make sure that the cables don't interfere with the drawer's moving parts. Use cable ties to keep the cables organized.

4 Remove the ground screw (A).



A

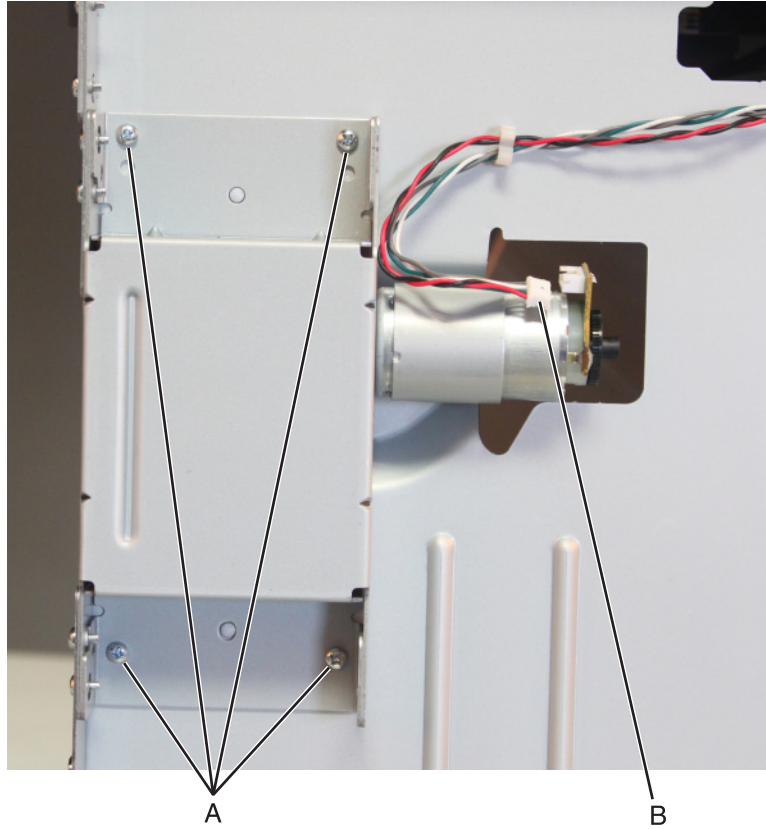
5 Remove the 11 screws (B), then remove the top cover.



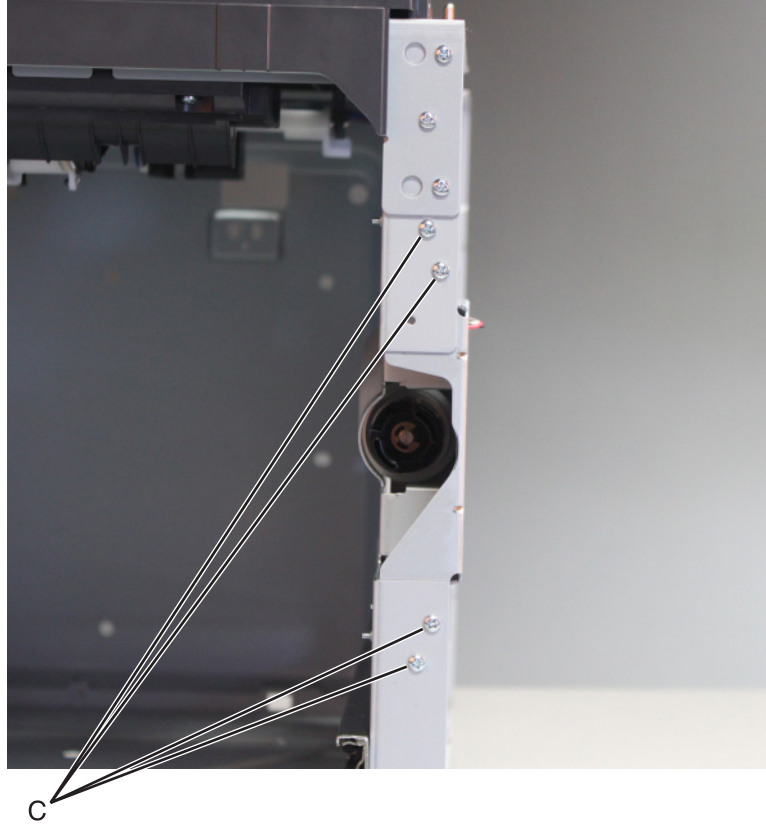
B

HCIT lift drive motor removal

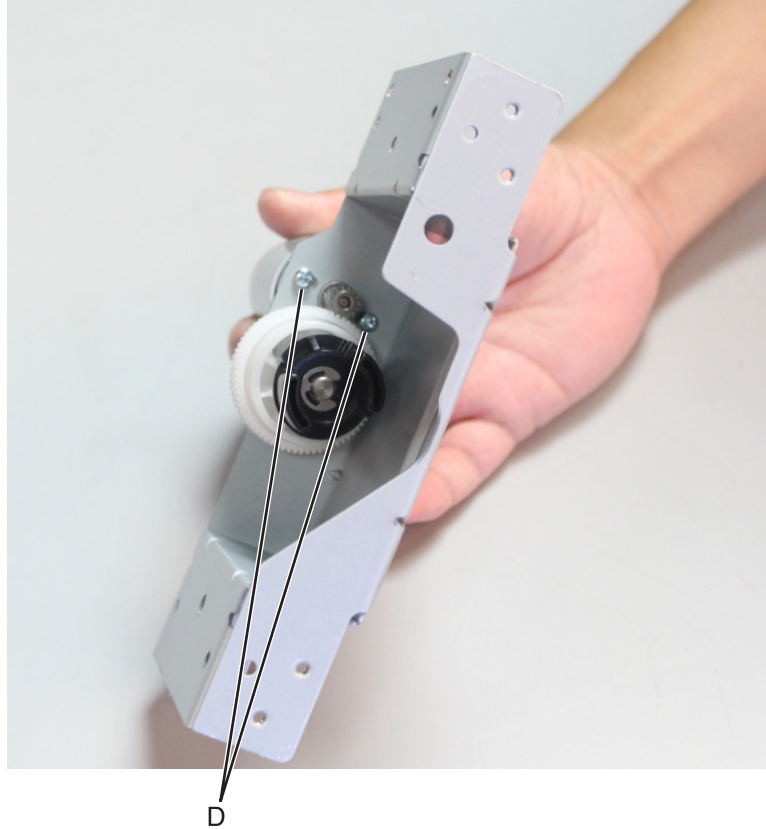
- 1 Remove the HCIT drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 542.
- 2 Remove the HCIT drawer assembly right cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal”** on page 545.
- 3 Disconnect the drive motor cable (B), then remove the four screws (A) from the drive motor frame.



4 Remove the other four screws (C) from the front side of the frame.



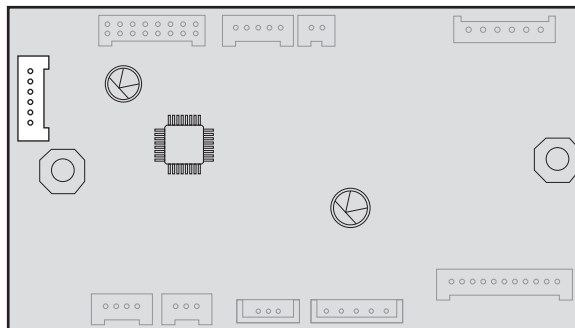
- 5 Lift the motor cover, and remove the two screws (D) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver.



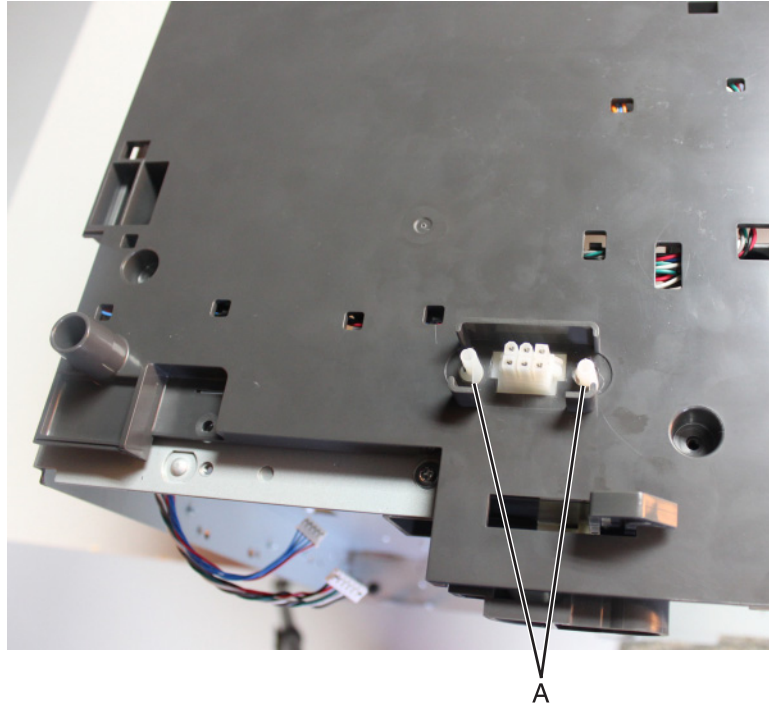
- 6 Remove the tray lift drive motor.

HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT drawer assembly rear cover. See [“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 542.](#)
- 2 Remove the HCIT drawer assembly left cover. See [“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 543.](#)
- 3 Disconnect the interface cable (J1) from the controller PCBA.



- 4 Crimp both connector pins (A) using pliers to make them fit through the pin holes. Push the connector off its slot.



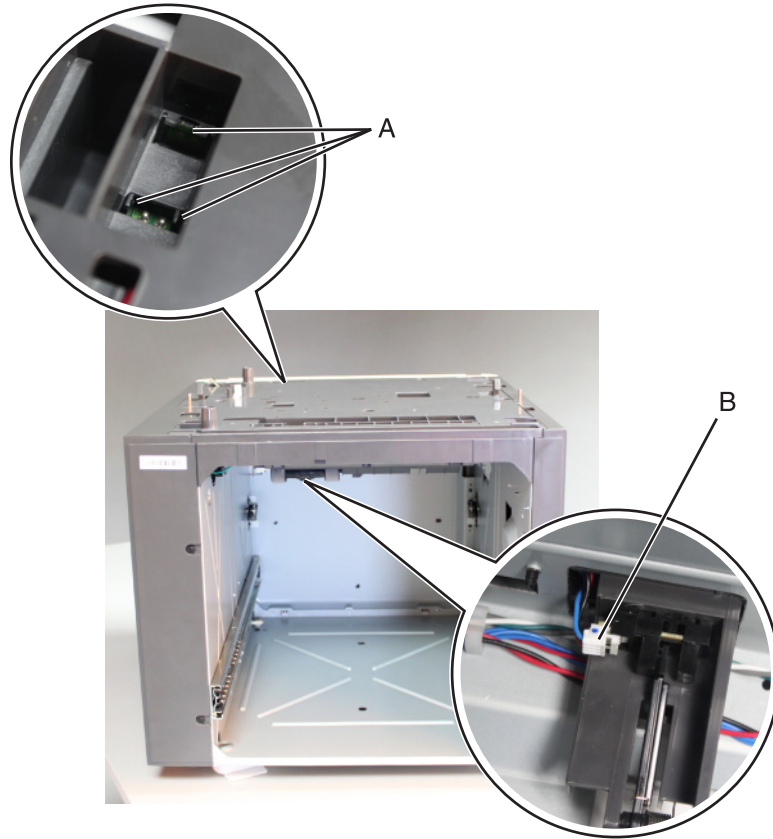
- 5 Route the interface cable off the drawer, and remove.

Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 537.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 542.**
- 3 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 543.**
- 4 Release the latches (A) securing the sensor to the drawer.

5 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor.

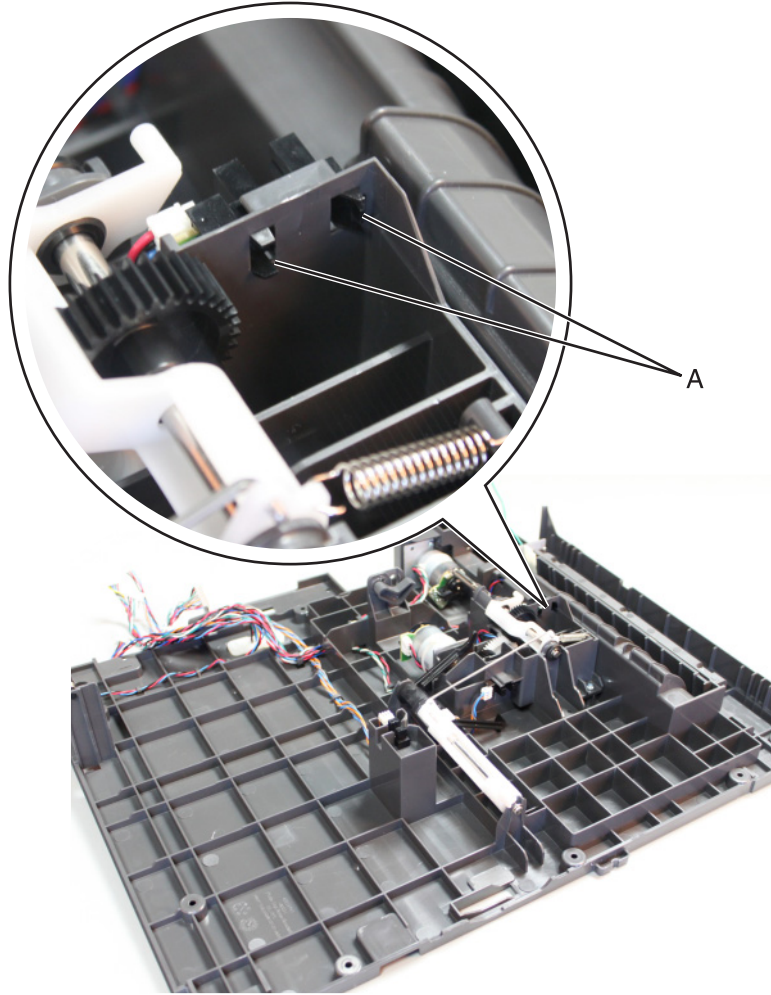


6 Flex the brace to release, then remove the flag.

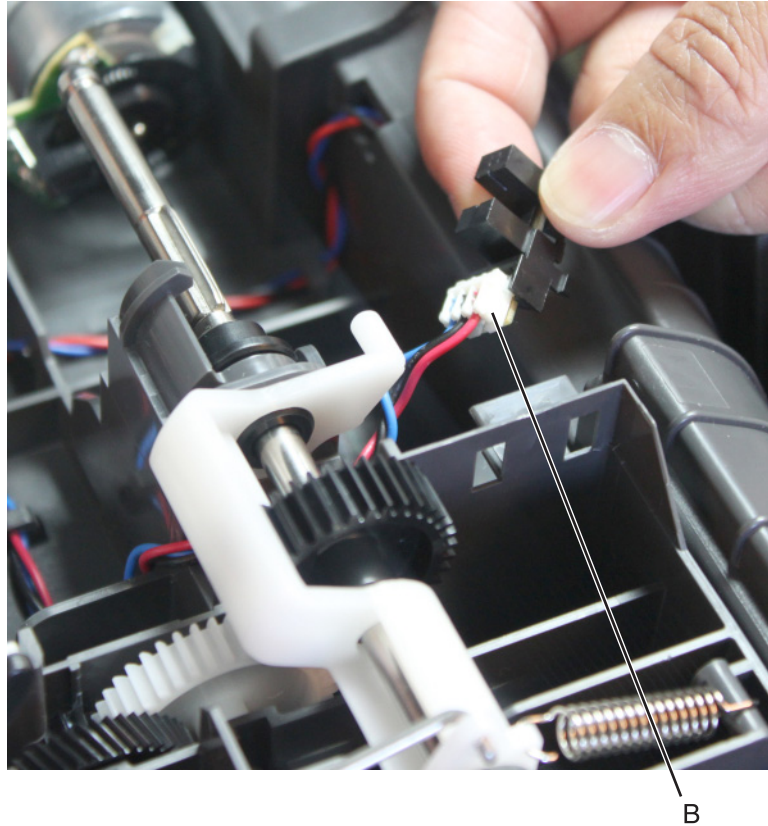
Sensor (pick roll position) removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **"HCIT removal" on page 537.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **"HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal" on page 542.**
- 3 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **"HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal" on page 543.**
- 4 Remove the top cover assembly. See **"HCIT top cover assembly removal" on page 548.**

5 Release the latches (A) holding the sensor to the media feeder.



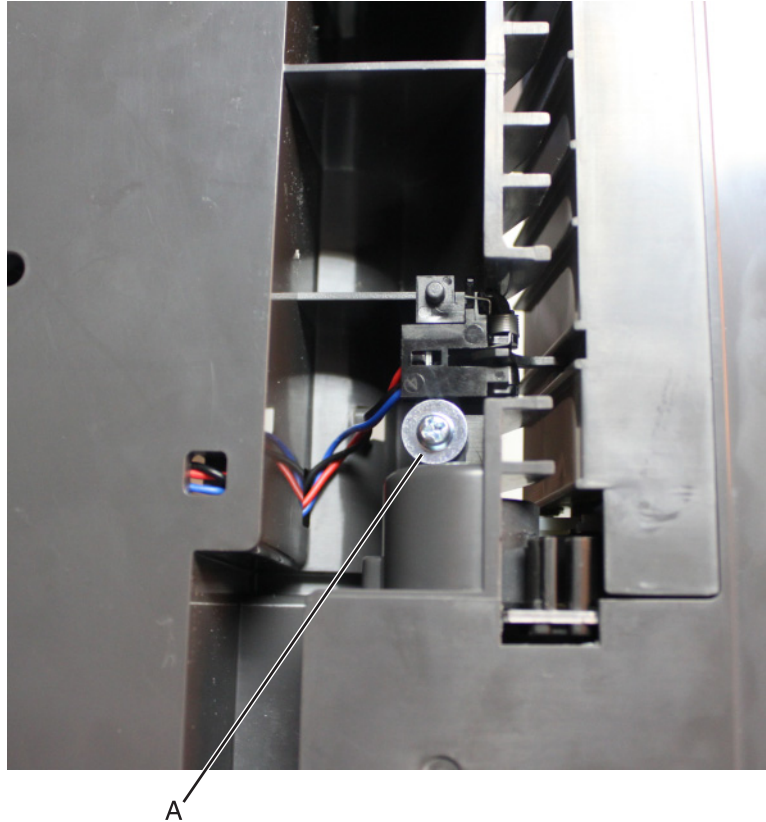
6 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor.



Sensor (HCIT pick) removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 537.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 542.**
- 3 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 543.**
- 4 Remove the top cover assembly. See **“HCIT top cover assembly removal” on page 548.**

- 5 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor.

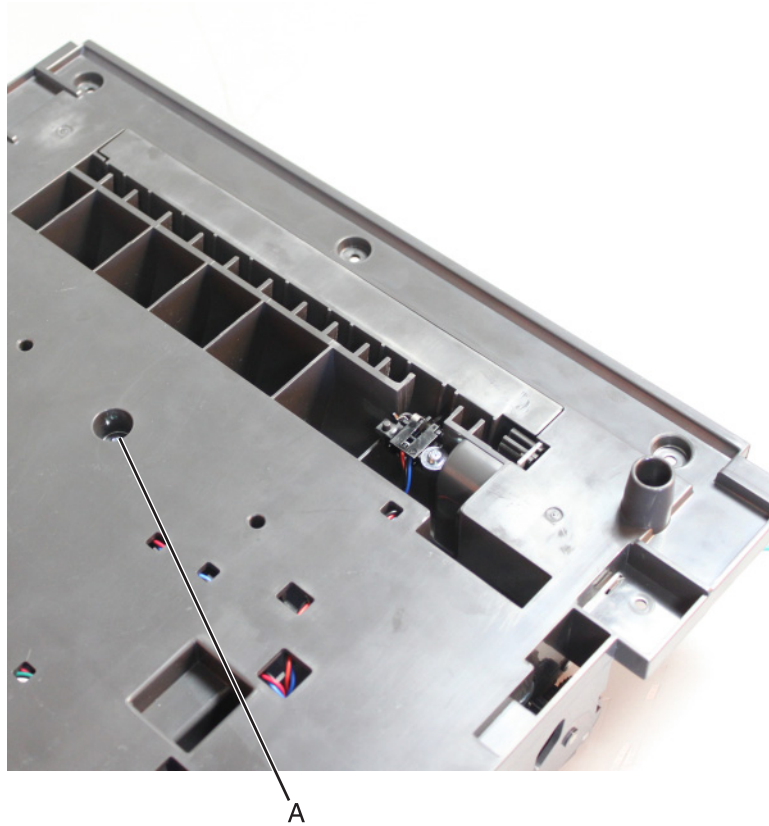


- 6 Release the cable from its cable holders, then remove the sensor (pass through).

HCIT media feeder removal

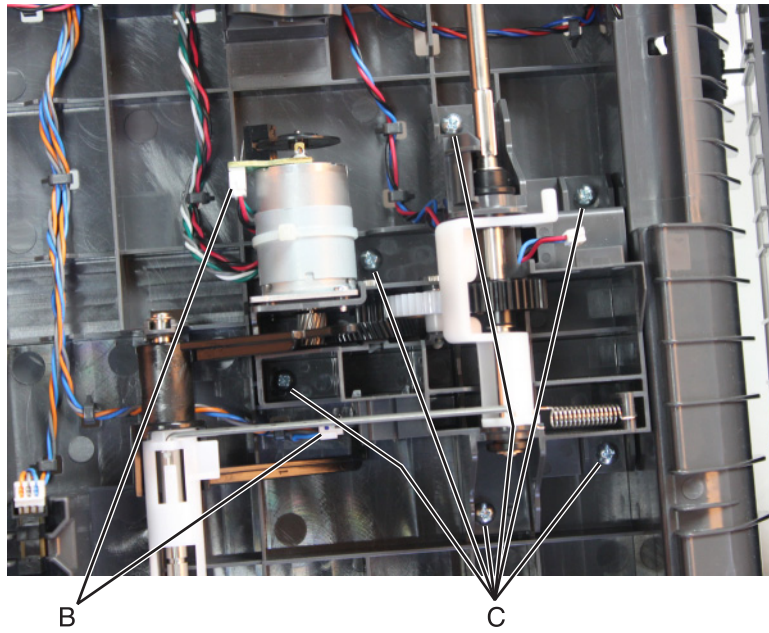
- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 537.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 542.**
- 3 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 543.**
- 4 Remove the top cover assembly. See **“HCIT top cover assembly removal” on page 548.**
- 5 Remove the sensor (roller position). See **“Sensor (pick roll position) removal” on page 554.**

6 Remove the screw (A) securing the feeder to the top.



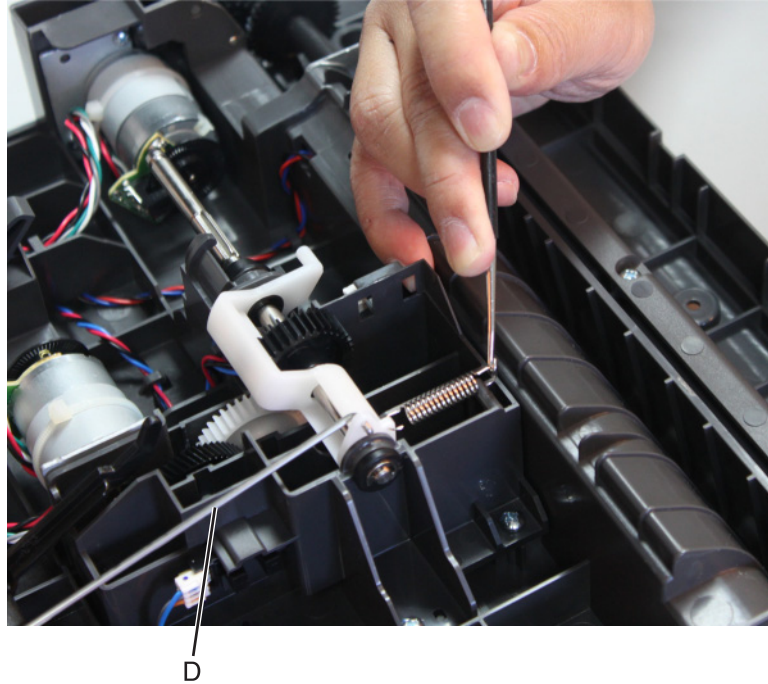
7 Disconnect the two cables (B) from the media feeder.

8 Remove the six screws (C) securing the media feeder.



Repair information

9 With a prying tool, release the spring to loosen the link (D).



10 Lift the media feeder and release the link holding the media feeder.

11 Ease the media feeder off the drawer, and remove.

550-sheet media tray option removals (MX810, MX811, and MX812)

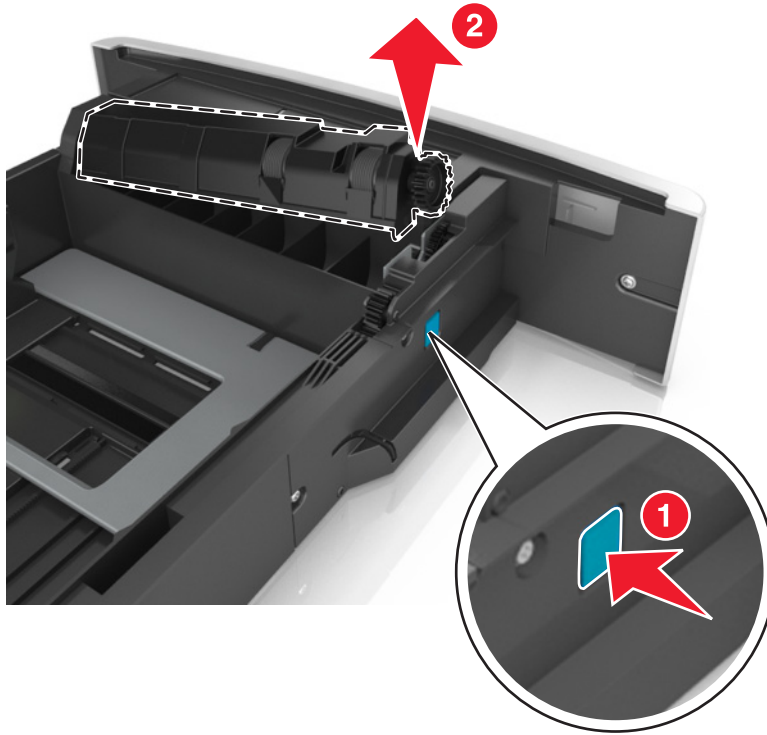
- [“550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal” on page 560](#)
- [“Media tray separation roller removal” on page 560](#)
- [“Media tray assembly removal” on page 560](#)
- [“Media tray front cover removal” on page 561](#)
- [“Drawer pick roller removal ” on page 561](#)
- [“Sensor \(pick roll position\) removal ” on page 561](#)
- [“Drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 562](#)
- [“Drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 563](#)
- [“Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 564](#)
- [“Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 565](#)
- [“Drawer lower interface cable removal” on page 566](#)
- [“Drawer media feeder removal ” on page 567](#)
- [“Drawer transport motor removal” on page 569](#)
- [“Sensor \(drawer pass through\) removal ” on page 570](#)
- [“Sensor \(pick\) removal” on page 572](#)

550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal

Push the latch to unlock the drawer, then lift the printer or drawer above it, and separate.

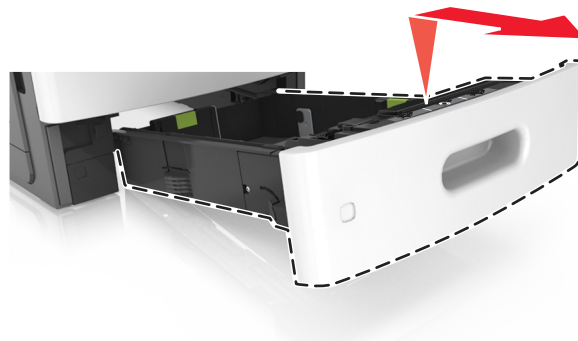
Media tray separation roller removal

Press and hold the button (1), then pull the separation roller (2) and remove.



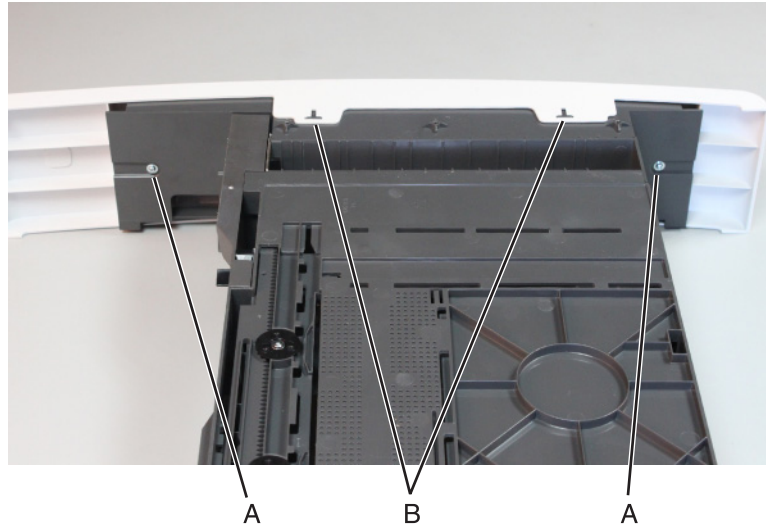
Media tray assembly removal

Fully extend the tray, then tilt it upward and remove.



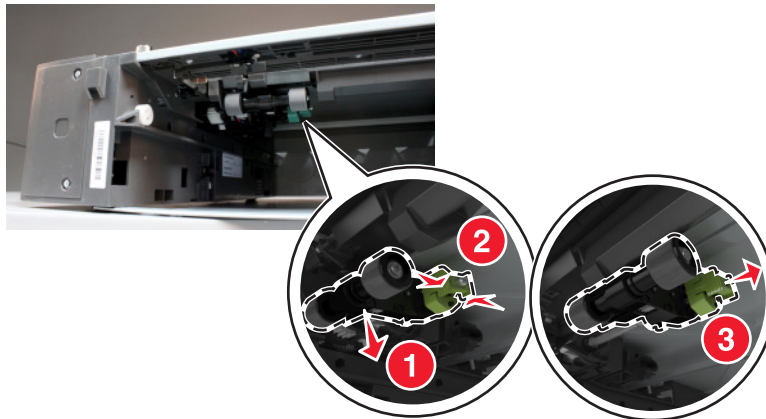
Media tray front cover removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“Media tray assembly removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) securing the front tray cover.
- 3 Release the tabs (B) at the bottom, then remove the front tray cover.



Drawer pick roller removal

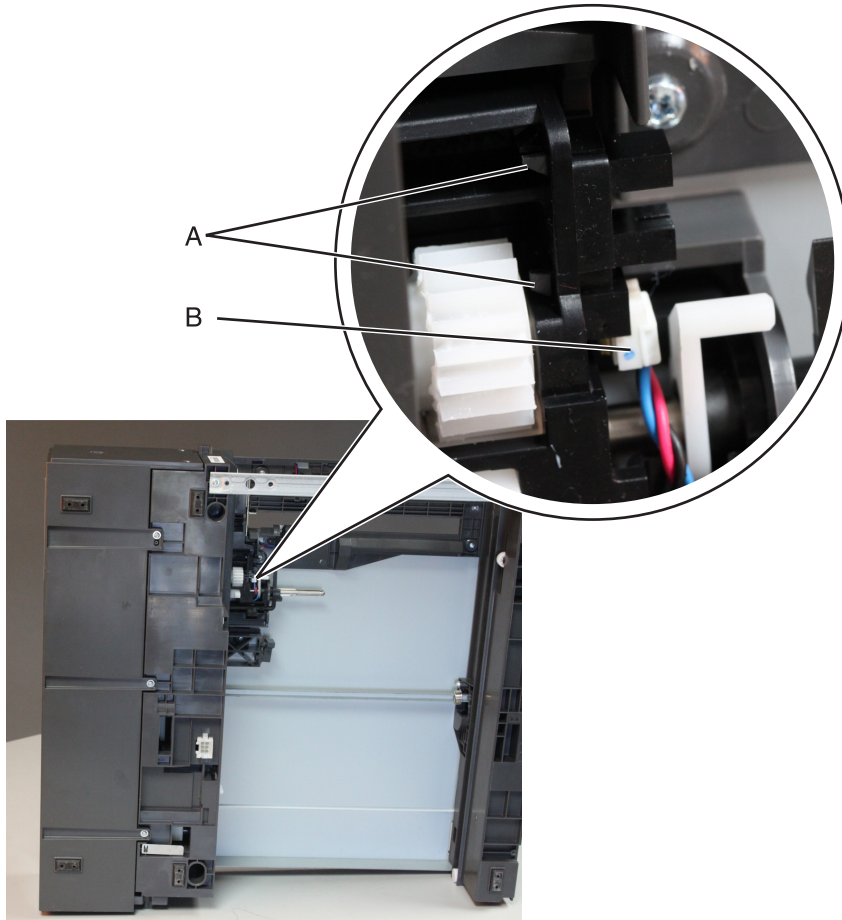
- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Move the rollers downward (1), then push the latches inward (2), and pull out the pick roller (3).



Sensor (pick roll position) removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the pick roller. See **“Drawer pick roller removal”** on page 561.
- 3 Release the latches (A), then pull away the sensor.

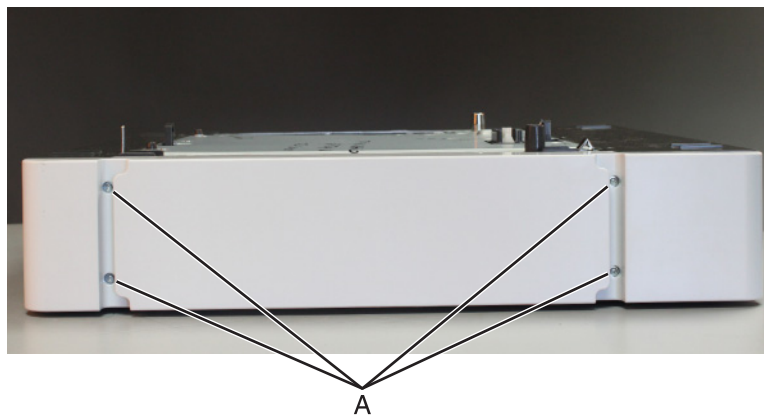
4 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor.



Drawer assembly rear cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

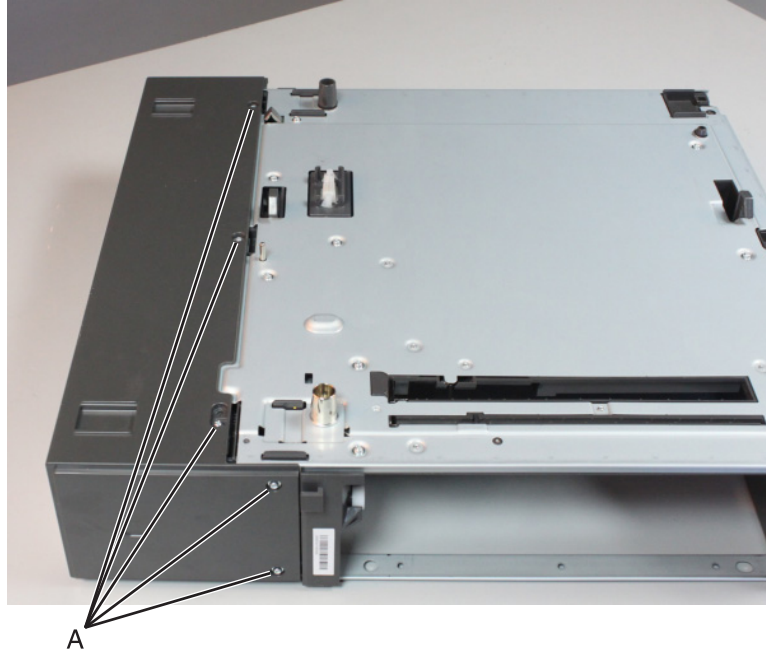
Remove the four screws (A), then remove the rear cover.



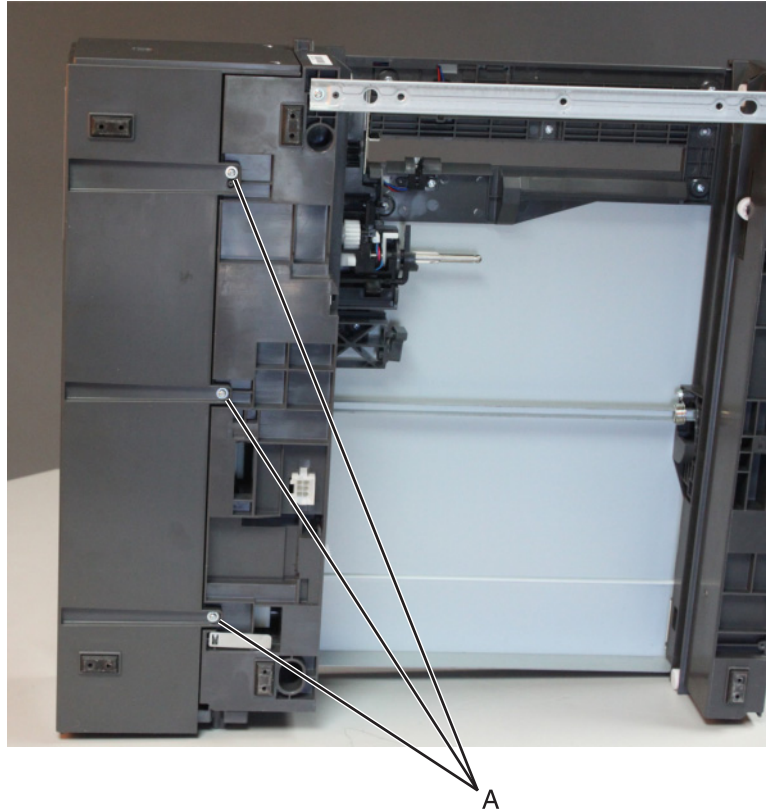
Drawer assembly left cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 562.
- 2 Remove the five screws (A) from the left cover.



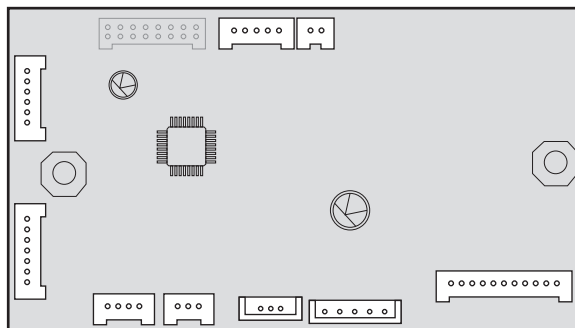
- 3 Remove the three screws (B) from the bottom of the left cover.

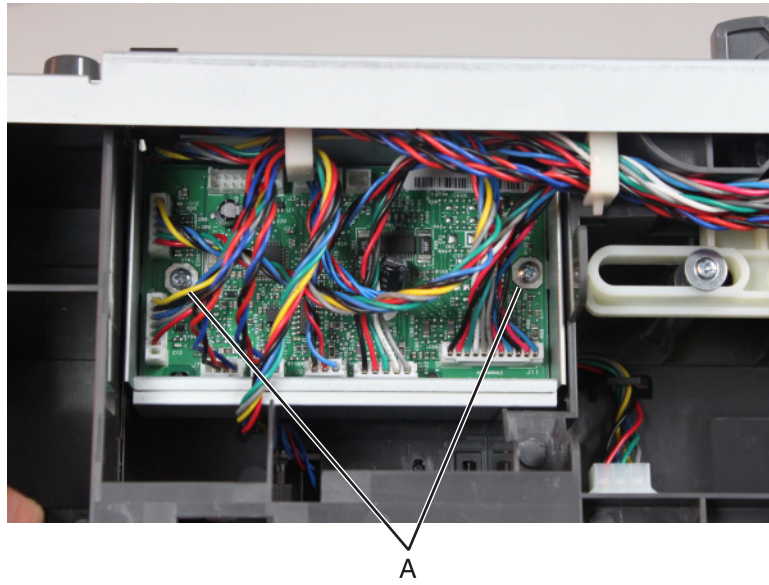


- 4 Pull the left cover, and remove.

Drawer controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 562.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 563.
- 3 Disconnect all cables (J3, J4, J11, J10, J9, J8, J7, J6, and J1) from the controller PCBA, then remove the two screws (A).

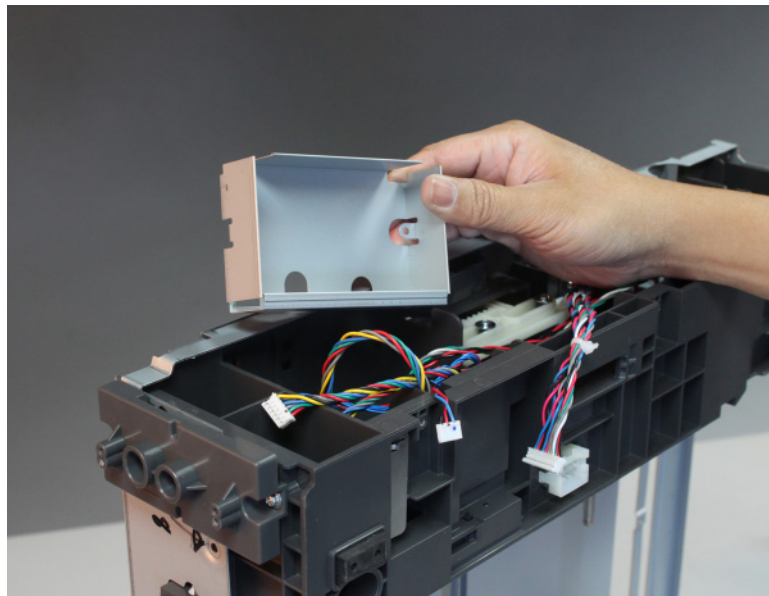




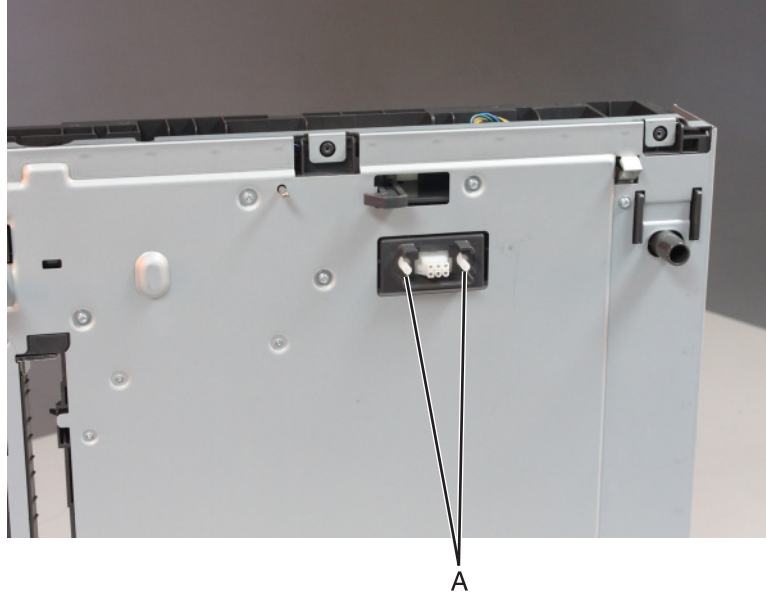
- 4 Remove the controller PCBA.

Drawer upper interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See [“Drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 562.](#)
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See [“Drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 563.](#)
- 3 Remove the tray controller PCBA. See [“Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 564.](#)
- 4 Remove the controller PCBA shield.



- 5 Crimp both connector studs (A) using a pliers to make them fit to the holes. Push the connector off its slot.

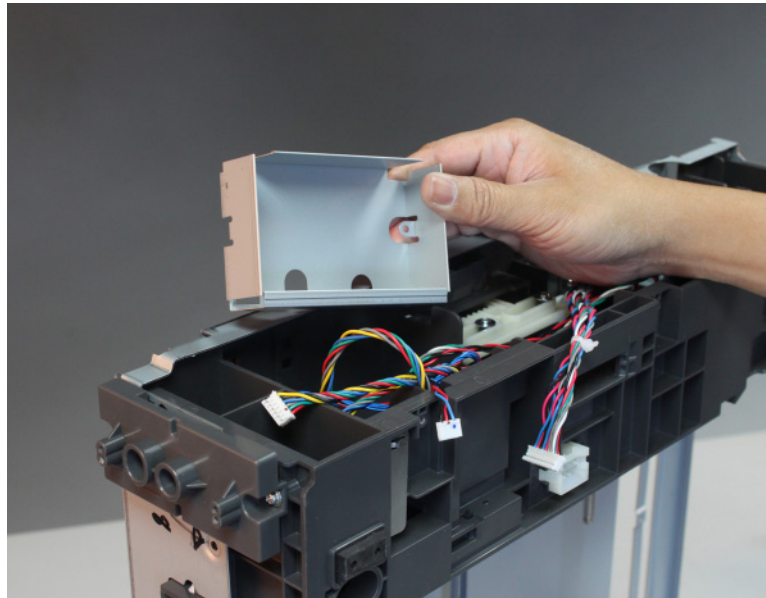


- 6 Route the upper interface cable off the drawer, and remove.

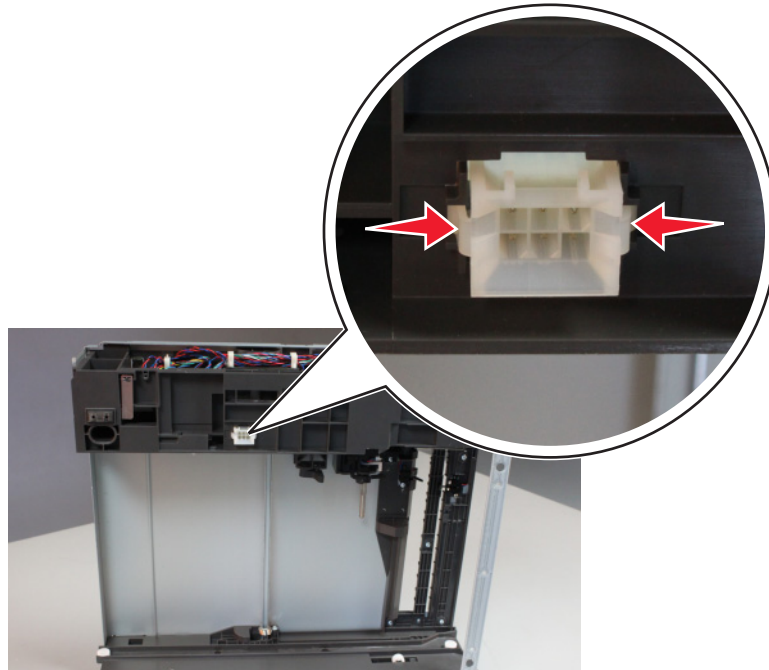
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

Drawer lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 562.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 563.
- 3 Remove the drawer controller PCBA. See **“Drawer controller PCBA removal”** on page 564.
- 4 Remove the controller PCBA shield.



- 5 Push the tabs inward, then push the connector off its slot.

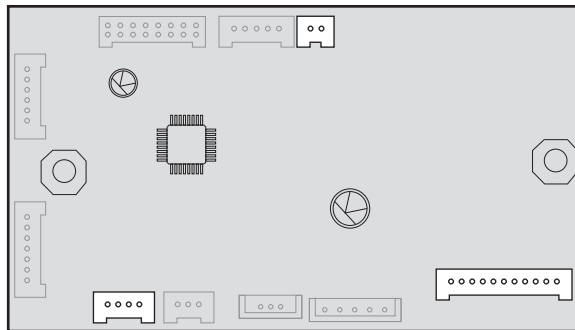


- 6 Route the interface cable off the drawer, and remove.

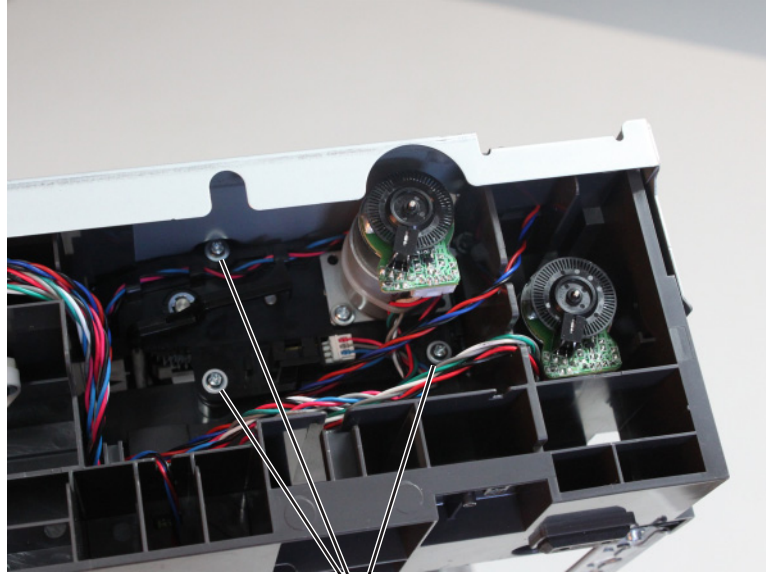
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

Drawer media feeder removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 562.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 563.
- 3 Disconnect the three media feeder cables (J11, J4 and J7) from the controller PCBA.



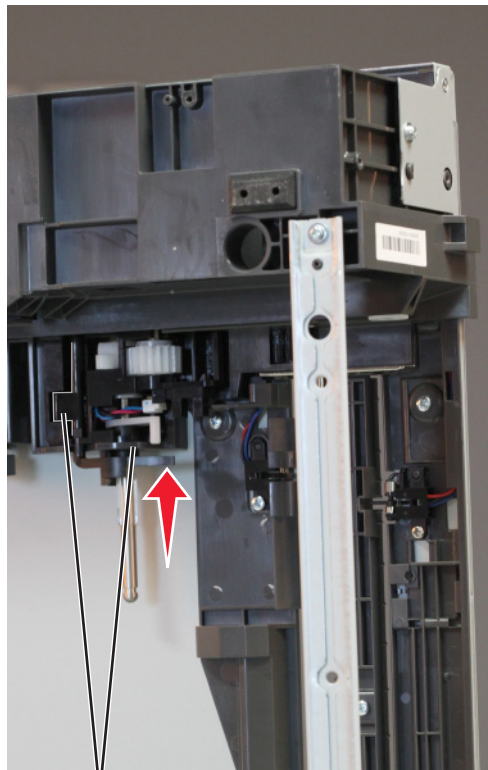
4 Remove the three screws from the media feeder using a #1 Phillips screwdriver.



A

5 To remove the media feeder, take note of the following:

- While pushing the media feeder upward, clear the obstacle points (B).

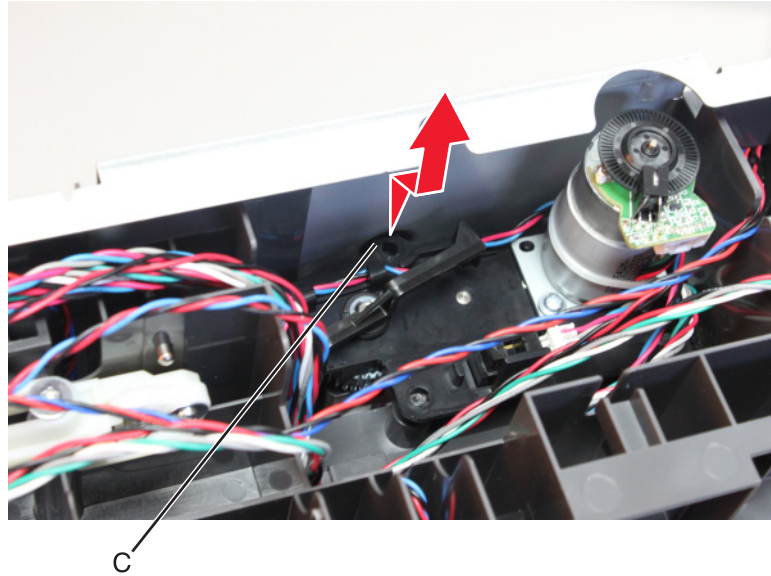


B

Repair information

568

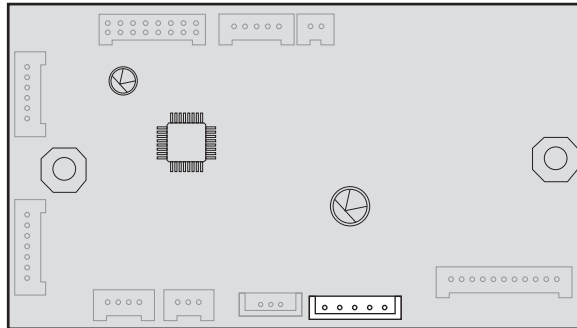
- While pushing the media feeder upward, release the tab (C) by pulling the feeder backward.



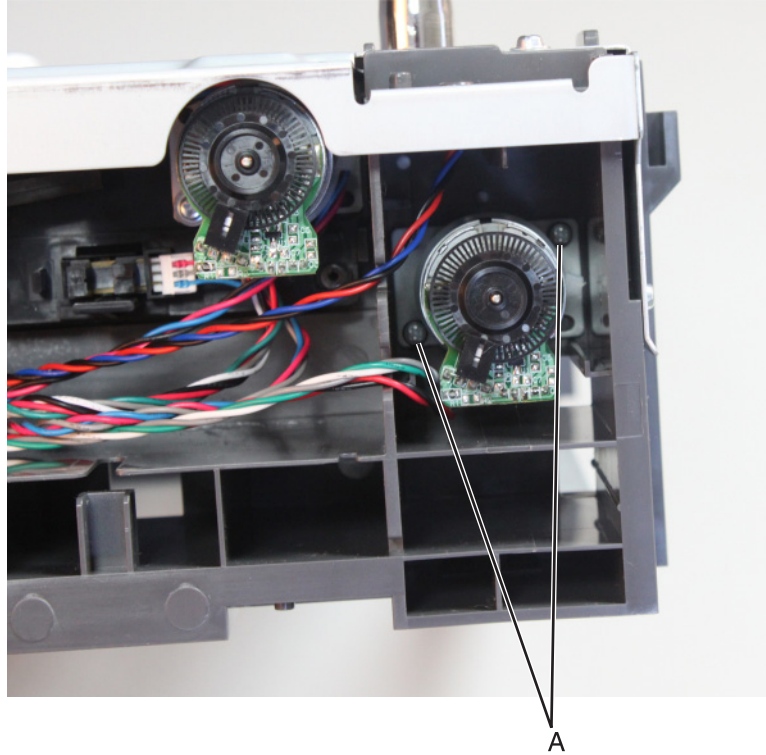
Warning—Potential Damage: Ease the media feeder off the drawer. Be careful not to damage the media feeder.

Drawer transport motor removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See [“Drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 562](#).
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See [“Drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 563](#).
- 3 Disconnect the drive motor cable (J10) from the controller PCBA.



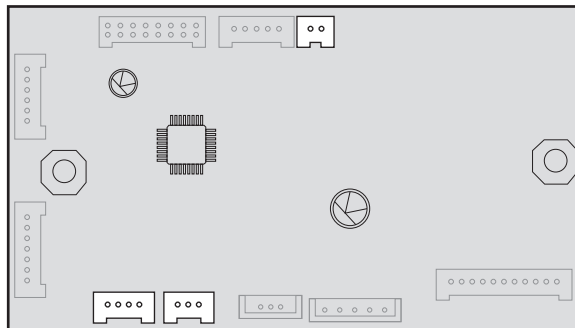
- 4 Remove the two screws (A) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver.



- 5 Route the cable off the drawer, then remove the lift plate drive motor.

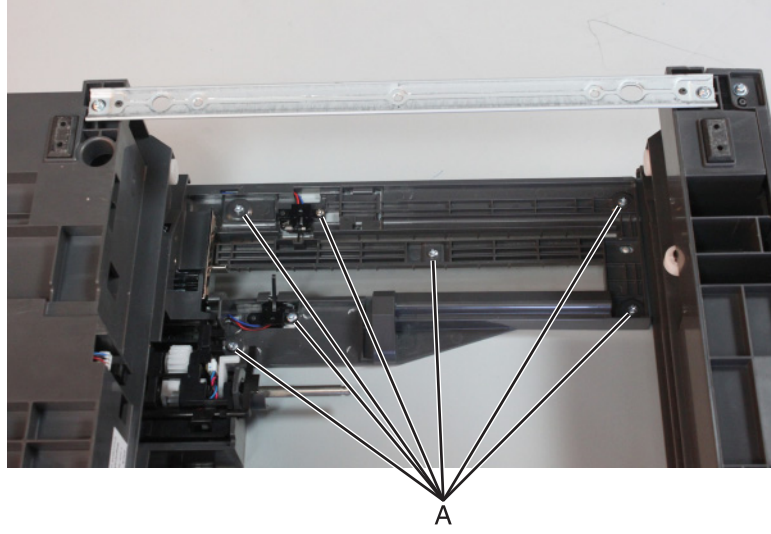
Sensor (drawer pass through) removal

- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 562.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 563.
- 4 Disconnect and release the cables (J4, J8 and J7) from the controller PCBA.

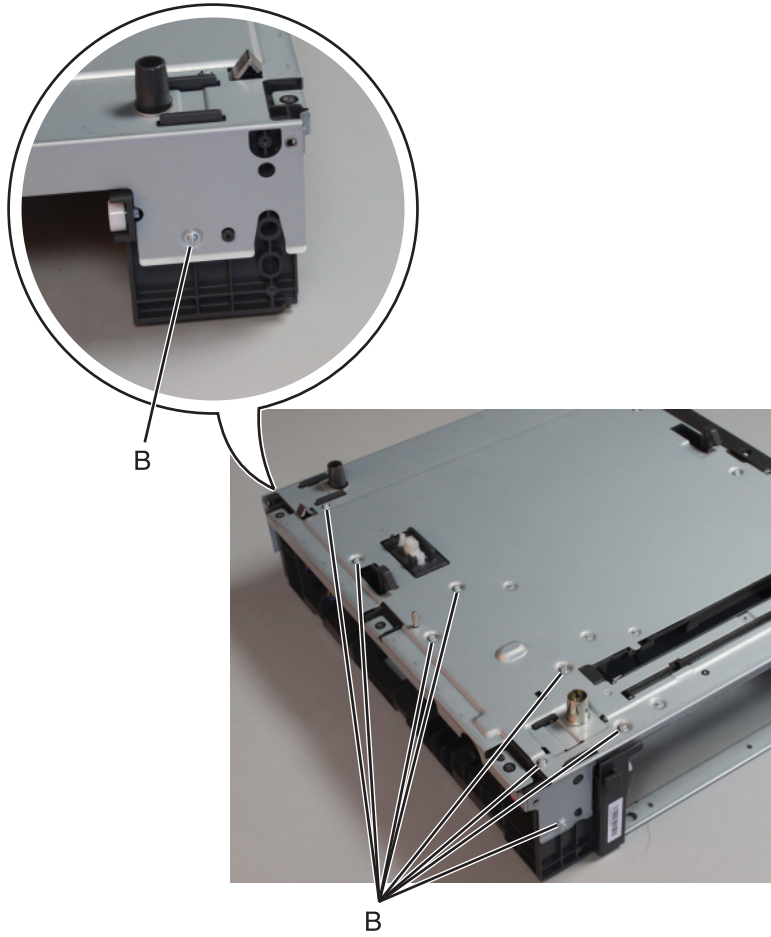


Note: Pay attention to the original position of the cables.

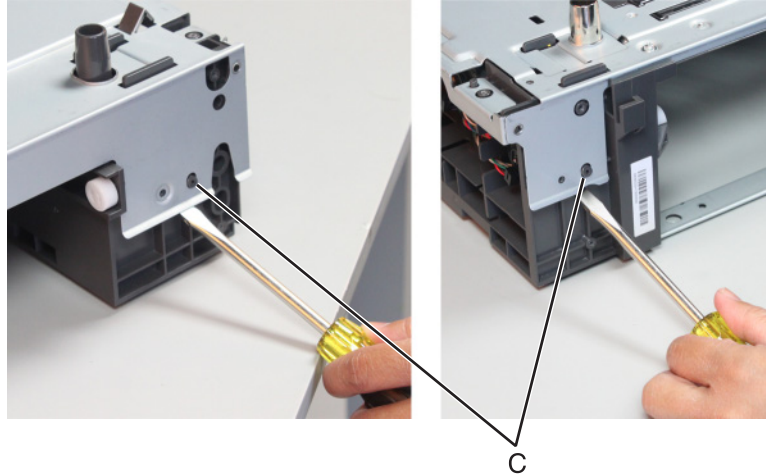
5 Remove the seven screws (A) under the drawer.



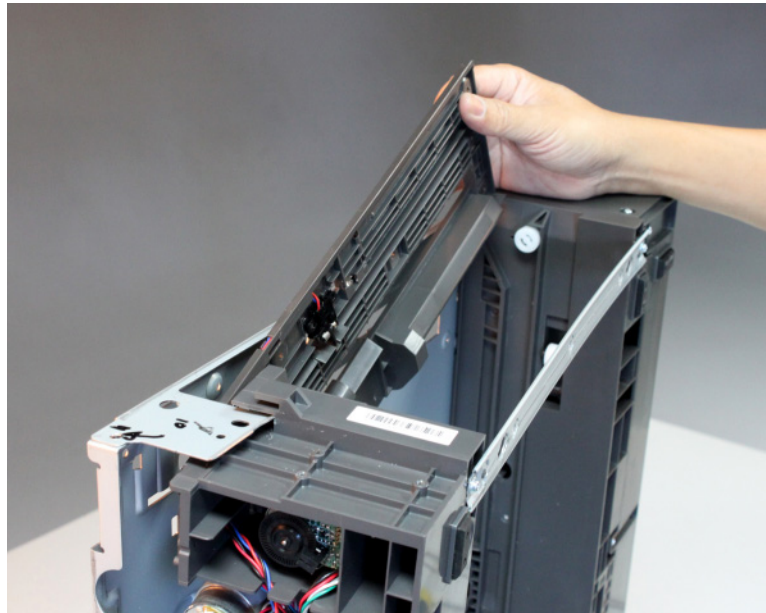
6 From the left side of the drawer, remove the nine screws (B).



7 Pry the frame loose to release the pins (C).



8 To access the cable, lift the left side of the top plate, and pull the sensor assembly away from the drawer.



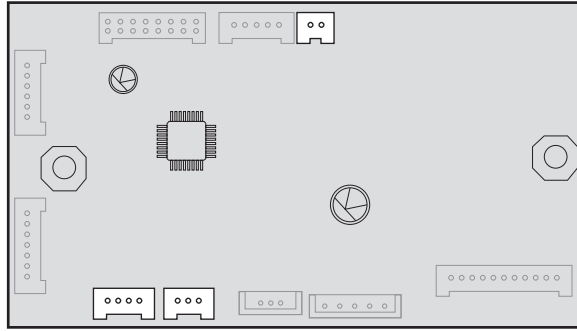
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

9 Route the sensor cable off the drawer, and remove the sensor.

Sensor (pick) removal

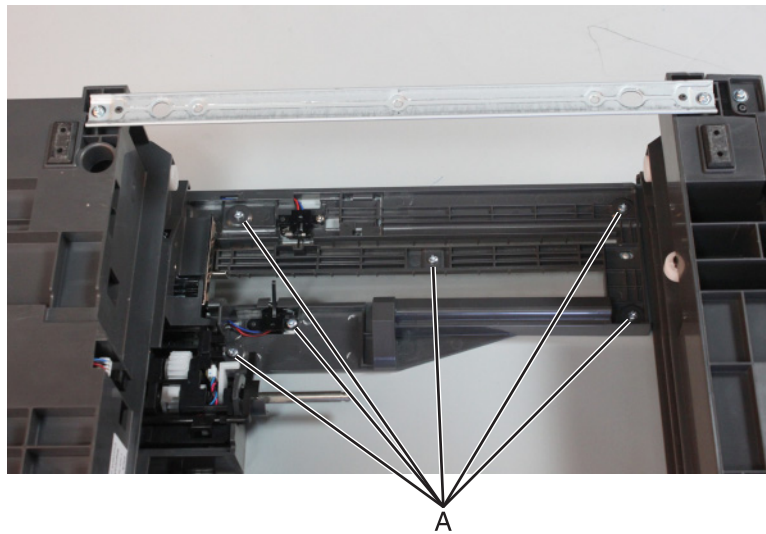
- 1 Remove the media tray. See **“550-sheet media tray and drawer assembly removal”** on page 560.
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See **“Drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 562.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See **“Drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 563.

4 Disconnect and release the cables (J4, J8 and J7) from the controller PCBA.

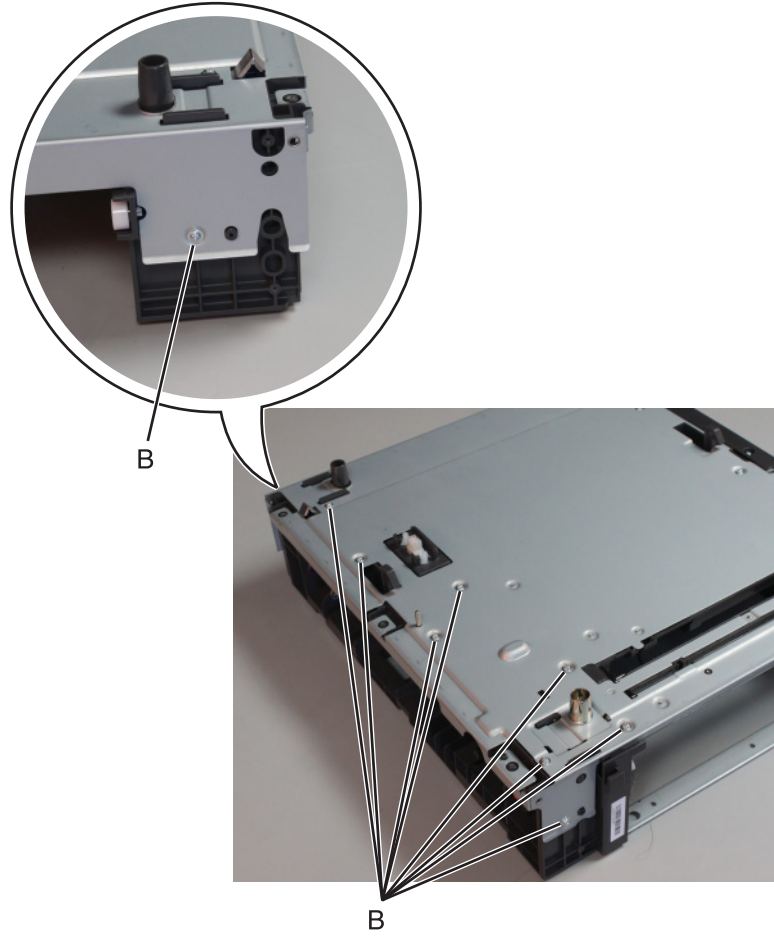


Note: Pay attention to the original position of the cables.

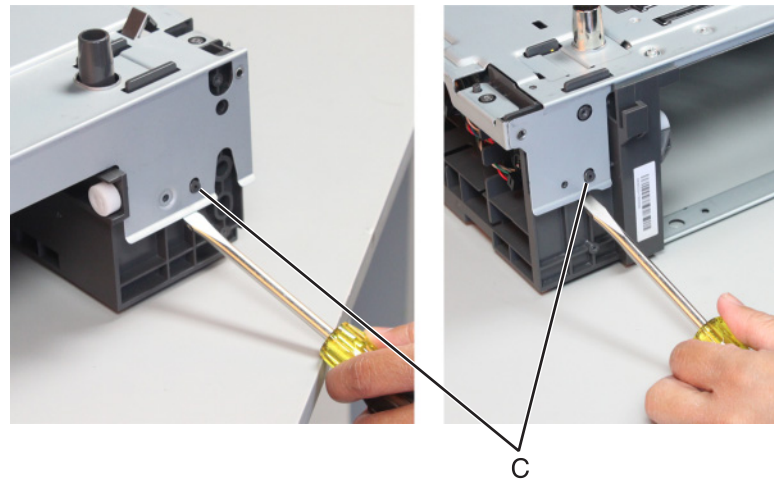
5 Remove the six screws (A) under the drawer.



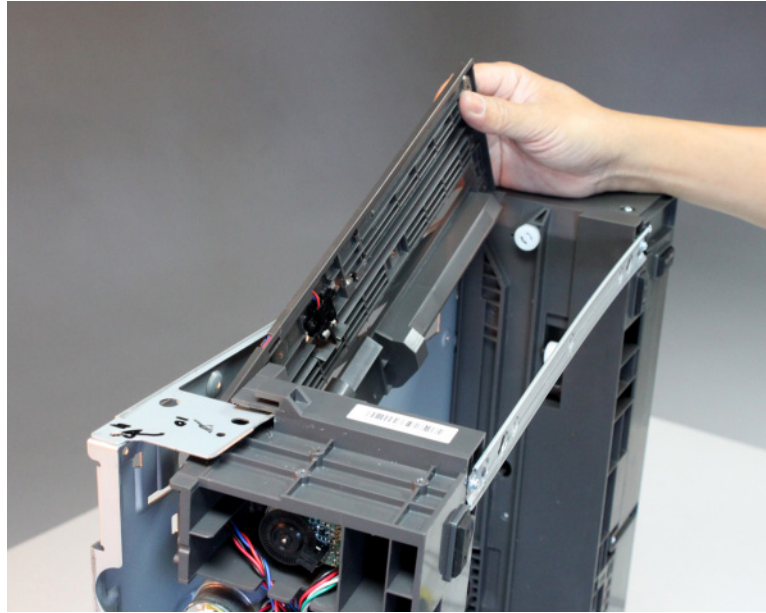
6 From the left side of the drawer, remove the twelve screws (B).



7 Pry the frame loose to release the pins (C).



8 To access the cable, lift the left side of the top plate, and pull the sensor assembly away from the drawer.



Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

9 Route the sensor cable off the drawer, and remove the sensor.

High capacity input tray option removals (MX810, MX811, and MX812)

- [“HCIT and drawer assembly removal” on page 576](#)
- [“HCIT removal” on page 576](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly removal” on page 576](#)
- [“HCIT separator roll assembly removal” on page 577](#)
- [“HCIT media guide removal” on page 577](#)
- [“HCIT front cover removal” on page 578](#)
- [“HCIT pick arm assembly removal” on page 579](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 580](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 580](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal” on page 581](#)
- [“HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 582](#)
- [“HCIT top cover assembly removal” on page 583](#)
- [“HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 585](#)
- [“HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 587](#)
- [“Sensor \(HCIT closed\) with flag removal” on page 588](#)
- [“Sensor \(pick roll position\) removal” on page 589](#)
- [“Sensor \(HCIT pick\) removal” on page 591](#)
- [“HCIT media feeder removal” on page 592](#)

HCIT and drawer assembly removal

- 1 Push the latch sideward until it locks.
- 2 Lift the printer or drawer above it, and separate.

HCIT removal

- 1 Fully extend the tray, then press the left and right latches to release the tray.



- 2 Pull the media tray out of the drawer.

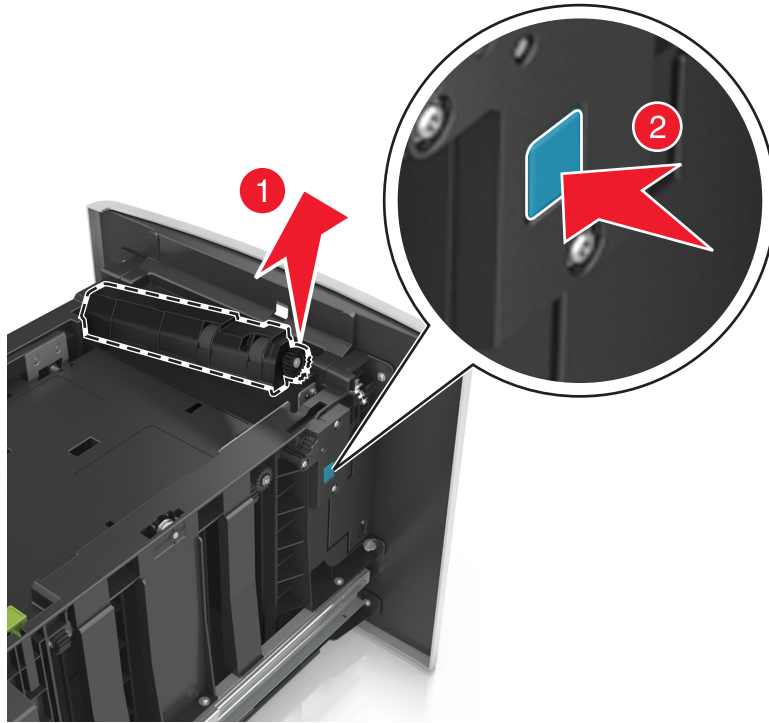
HCIT drawer assembly removal

Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 576.**

The drawer remains.

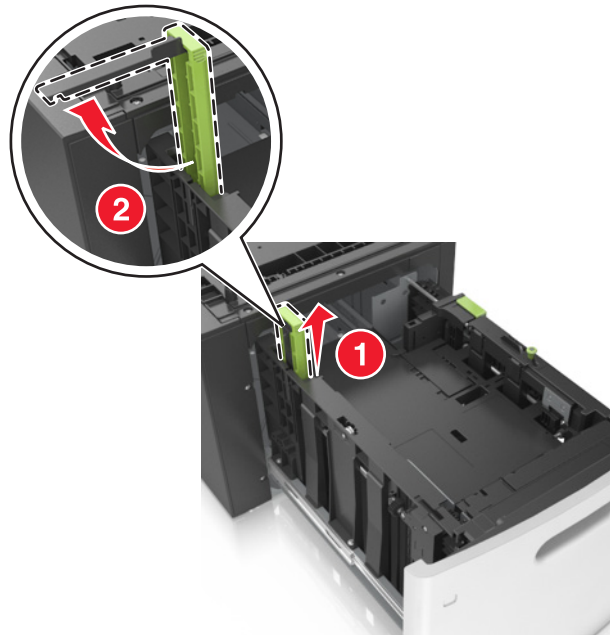
HCIT separator roll assembly removal

Press and hold the button (1), then pull the separator roll assembly and remove (2).



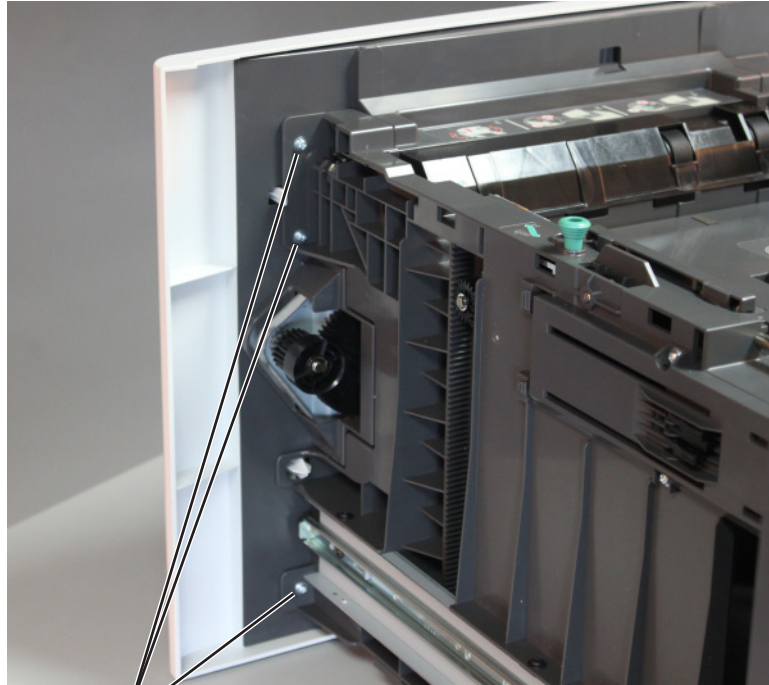
HCIT media guide removal

Pull the media guide out of the tray, and remove.



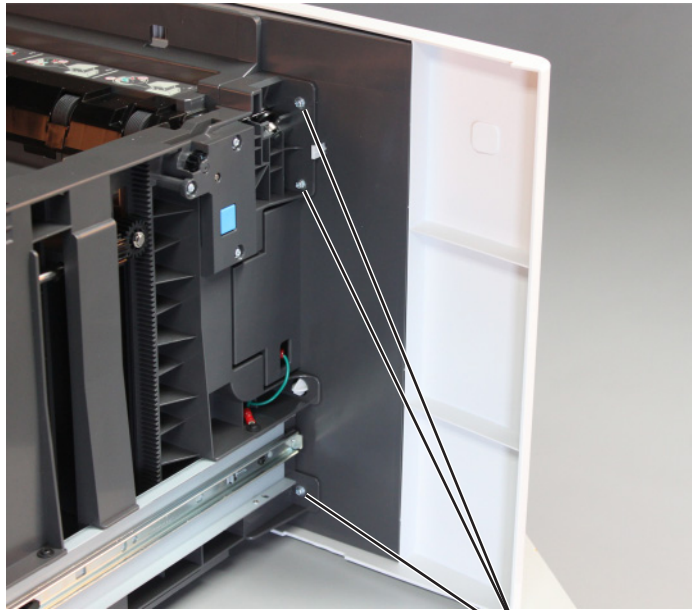
HCIT front cover removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 576.**
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) behind the media tray front cover.



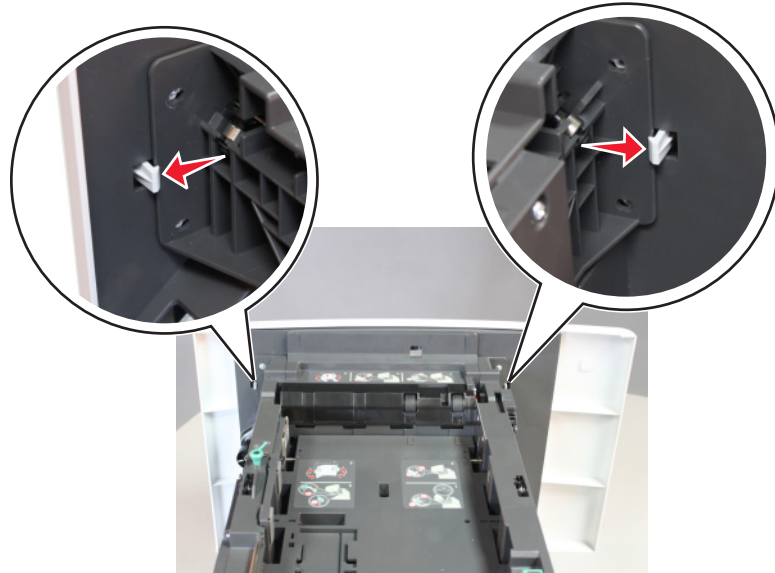
A

- 3 Remove the three screws (B) behind the cover at the other side.



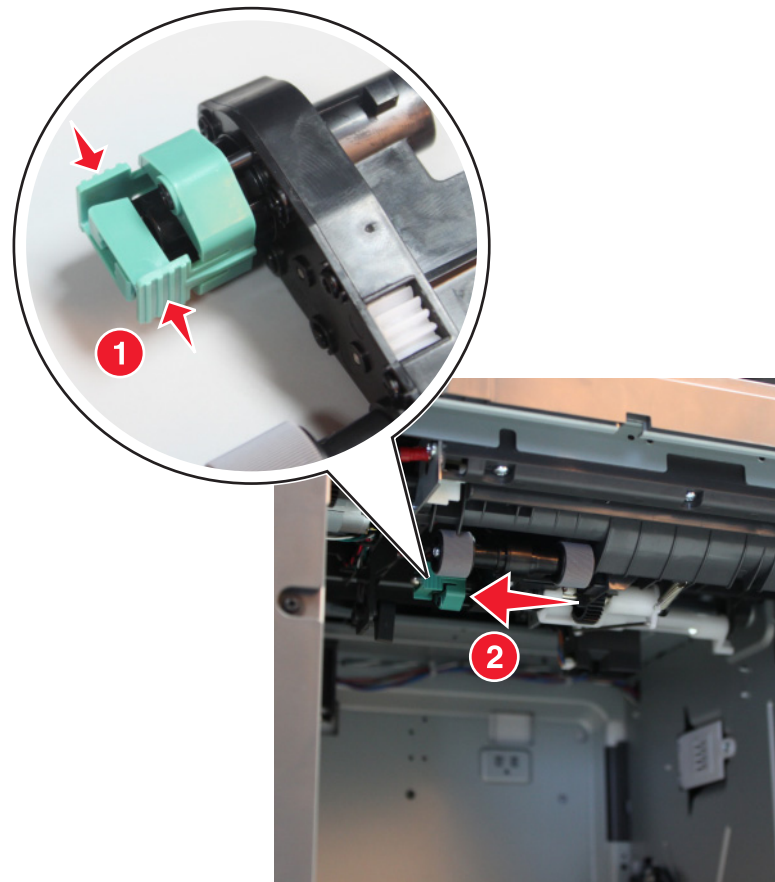
A

4 Release the latches, and remove the media tray front cover.



HCIT pick arm assembly removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **"HCIT removal"** on page 576.
- 2 Push the latches inward (1), and pull out the pick arm assembly (2).

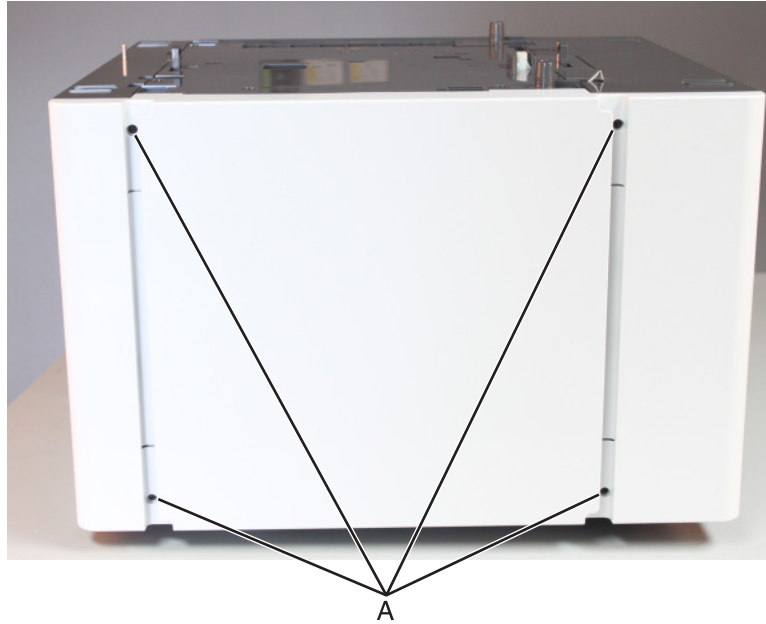


Repair information

HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

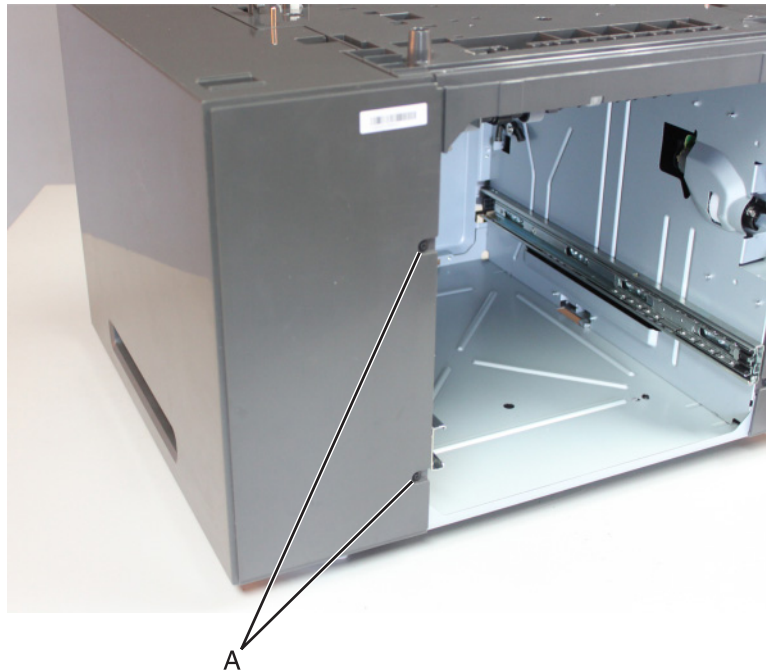
- 1 Remove the four screws (A) from the drawer rear cover.



- 2 Ease the drawer assembly rear cover off the drawer, and remove.

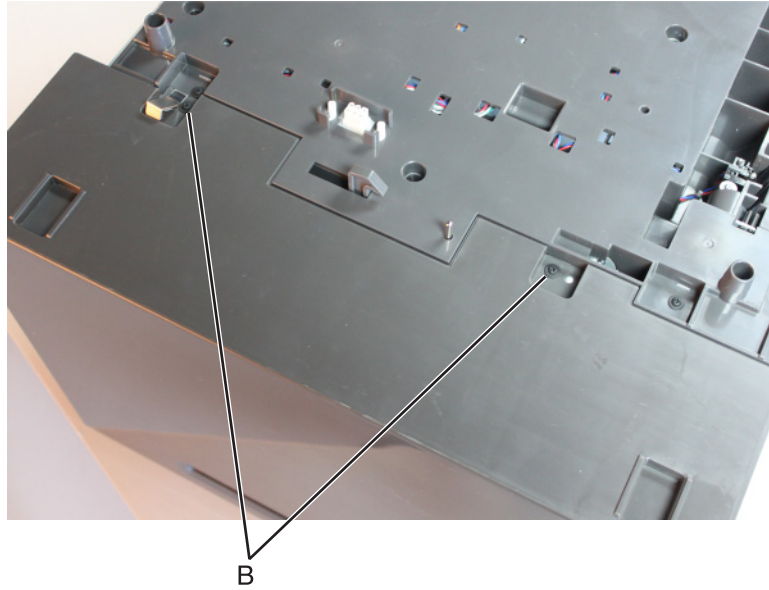
HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 580.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) from the front side of the cover.



Repair information

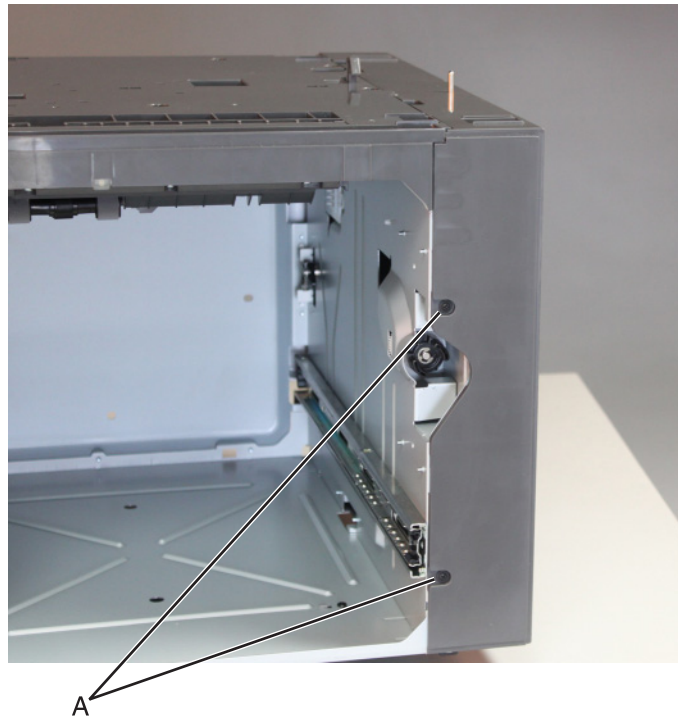
- 3 Remove the two screws (B) from the top side of the cover.



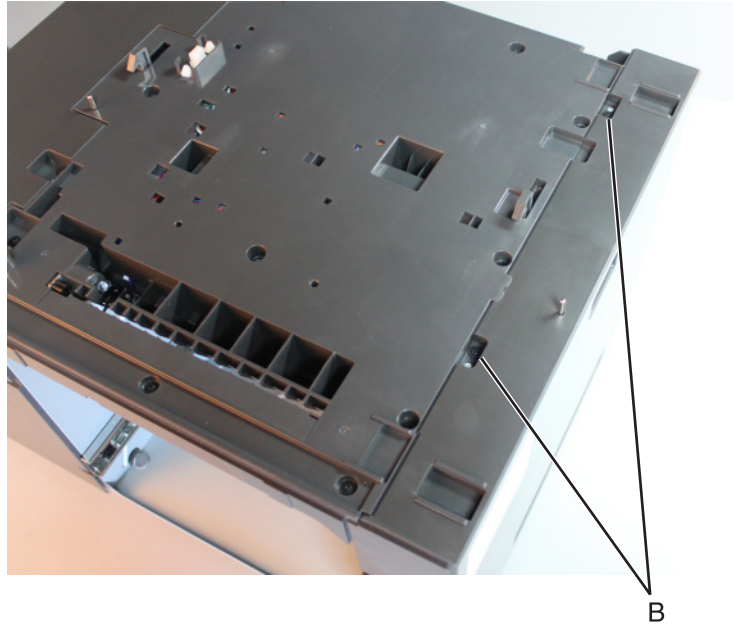
- 4 Remove the left cover.

HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See [“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 580](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) from the front side of the cover.



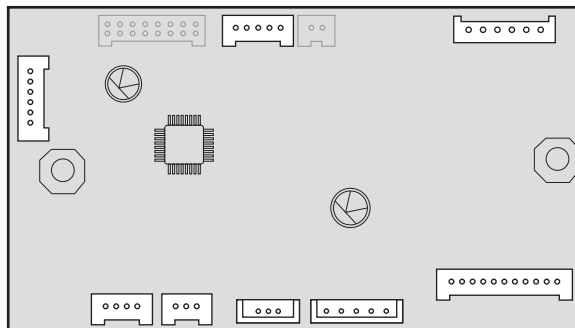
- 3 Remove the two screws (B) from the top side of the cover.

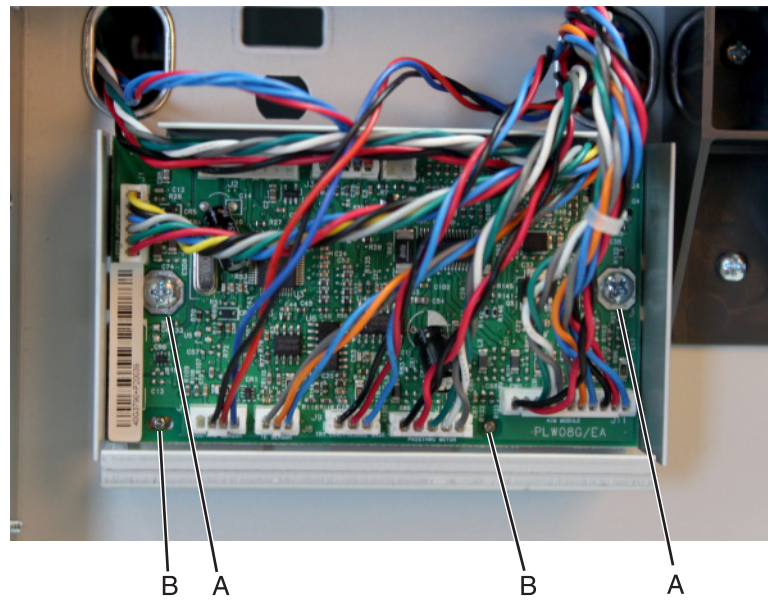


- 4 Remove the right cover.

HCIT controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 580.
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 580.
- 3 Disconnect all the cables (J3, J5, J11, J10, J9, J8, J7 and J1) from the controller PCBA, then remove the two screws (A).





4 Remove the controller PCBA.

Installation note: Make sure the controller PCBA is properly mounted by aligning the pins (B).

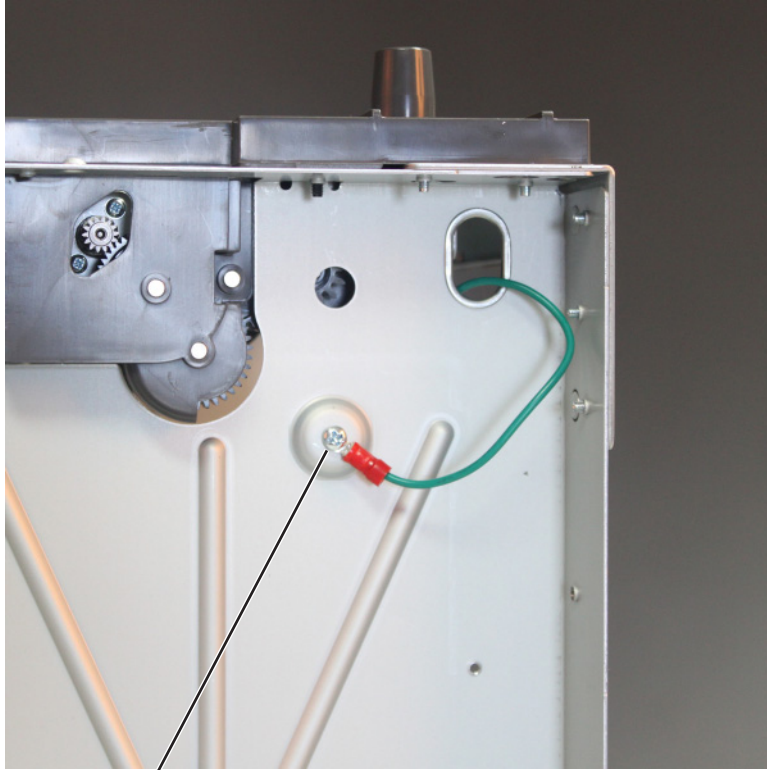
HCIT top cover assembly removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 580.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 580.**
- 3 Disconnect all cables from the controller PCBA.

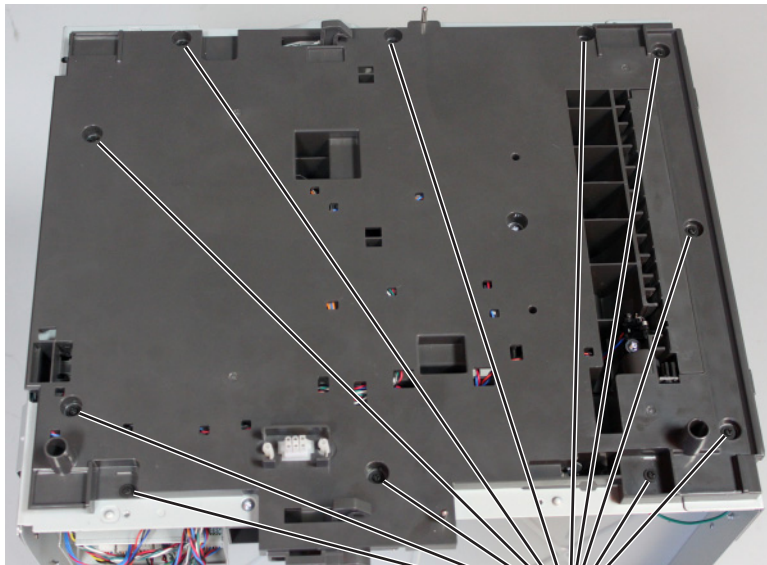
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables. Make sure that the cables don't interfere with the drawer's moving parts. Use cable ties to keep the cables organized.

4 Remove the ground screw (A).



A

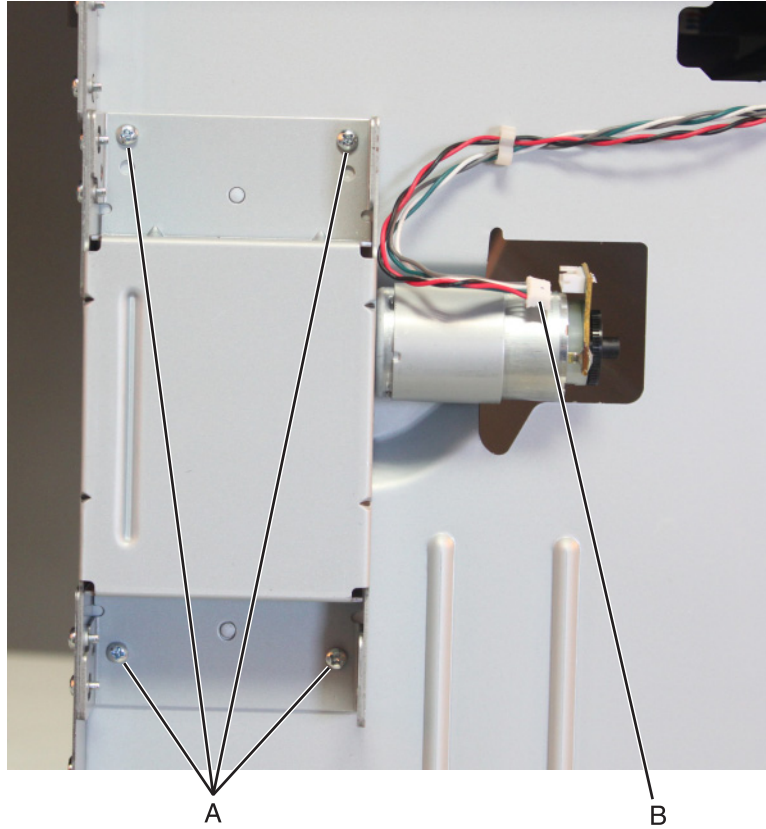
5 Remove the 11 screws (B), then remove the top cover.



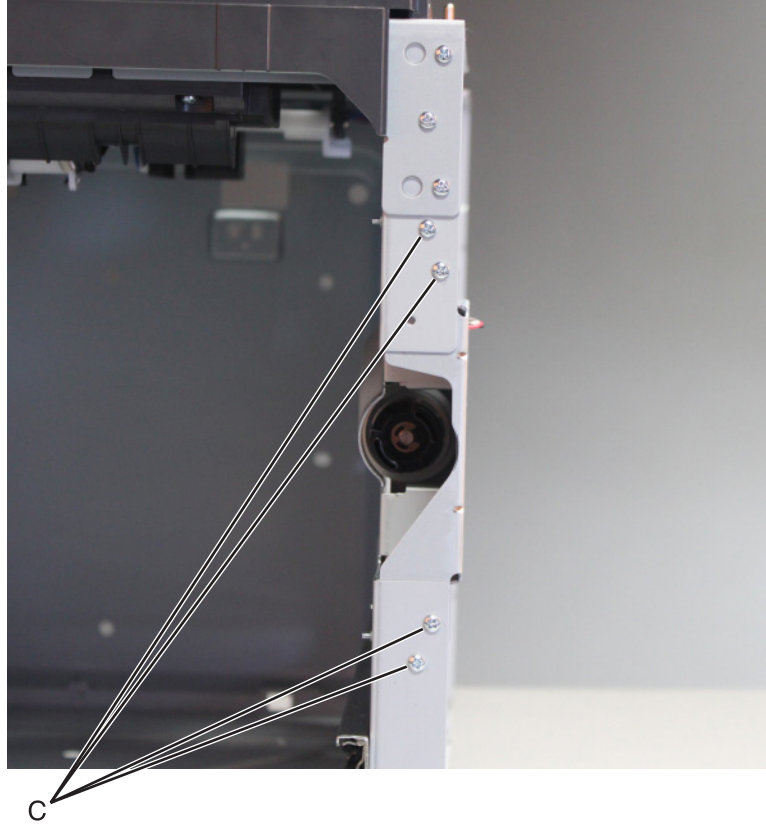
B

HCIT lift drive motor removal

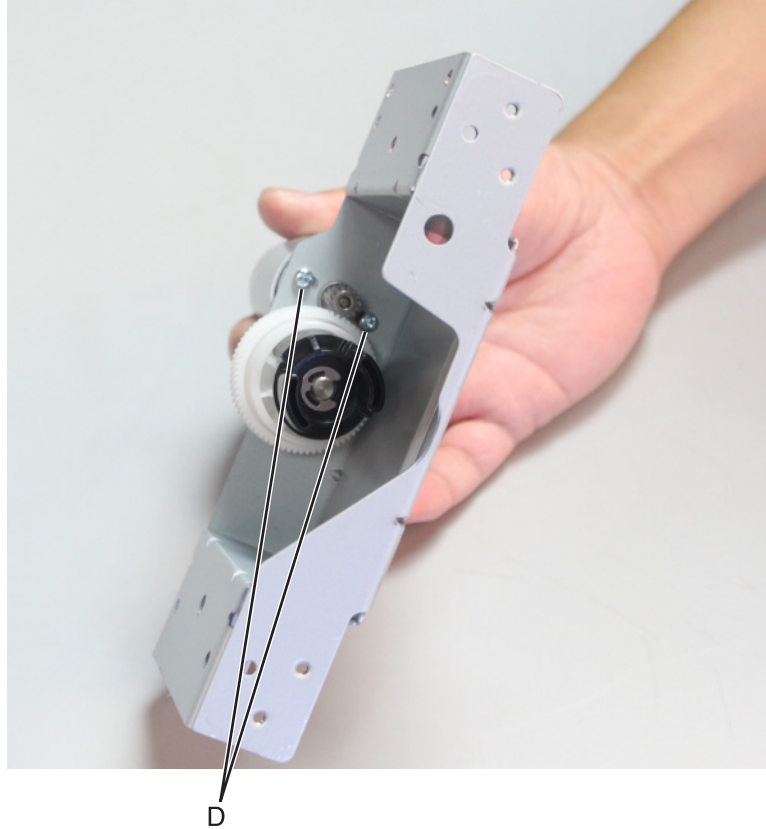
- 1 Remove the HCIT drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 580.
- 2 Remove the HCIT drawer assembly right cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal”** on page 581.
- 3 Disconnect the drive motor cable (B), then remove the four screws (A) from the drive motor frame.



4 Remove the other four screws (C) from the front side of the frame.



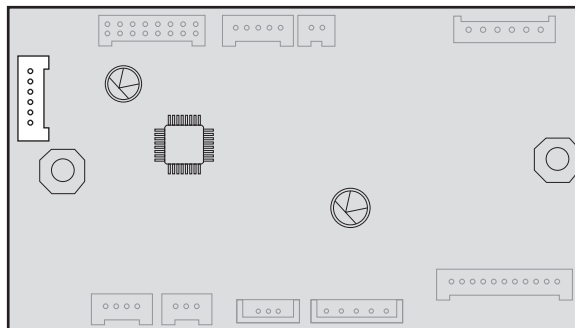
- 5 Lift the motor cover, and remove the two screws (D) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver.



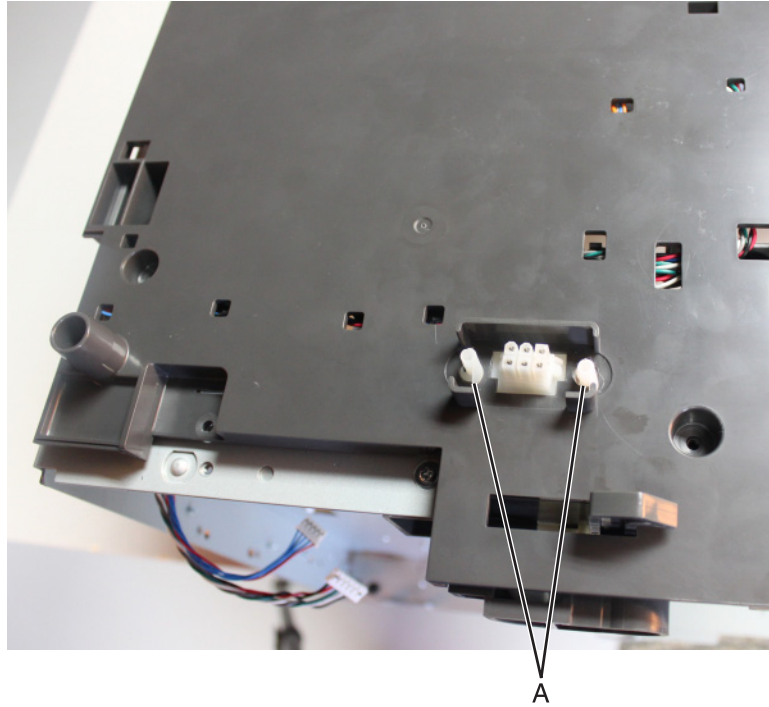
- 6 Remove the tray lift drive motor.

HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal”** on page 580.
- 2 Remove the HCIT drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal”** on page 580.
- 3 Disconnect the interface cable (J1) from the controller PCBA.



- 4 Crimp both connector pins (A) using pliers to make them fit through the pin holes. Push the connector off its slot.

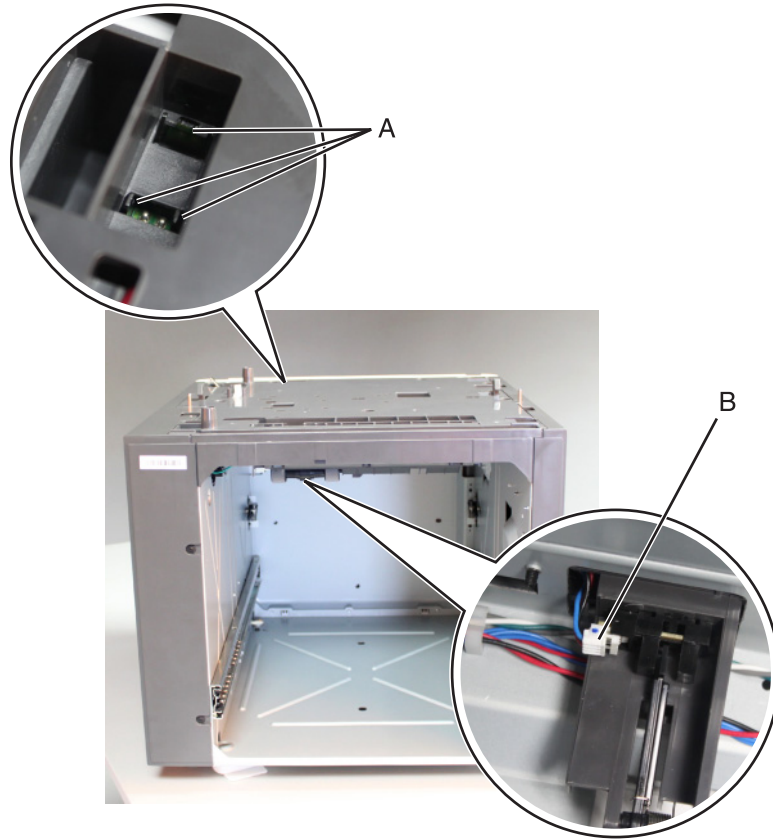


- 5 Route the interface cable off the drawer, and remove.
Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cable.

Sensor (HCIT closed) with flag removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 576.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 580.**
- 3 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 580.**
- 4 Release the latches (A) securing the sensor to the drawer.

5 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (HCIT closed).

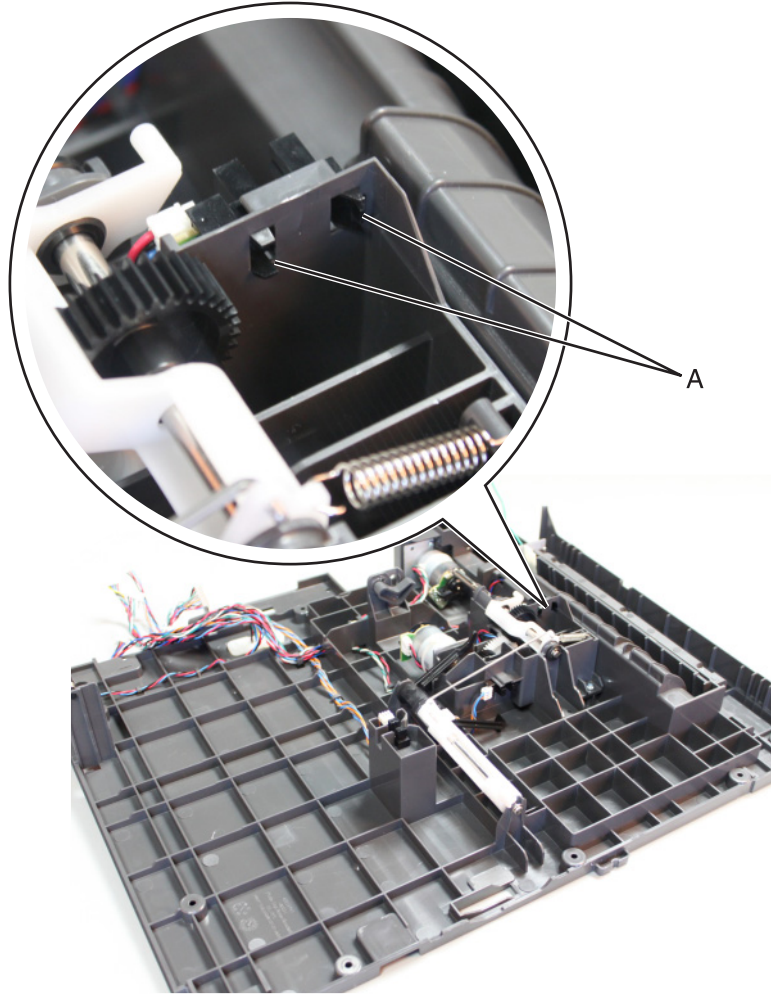


6 Flex the brace to release, then remove the flag.

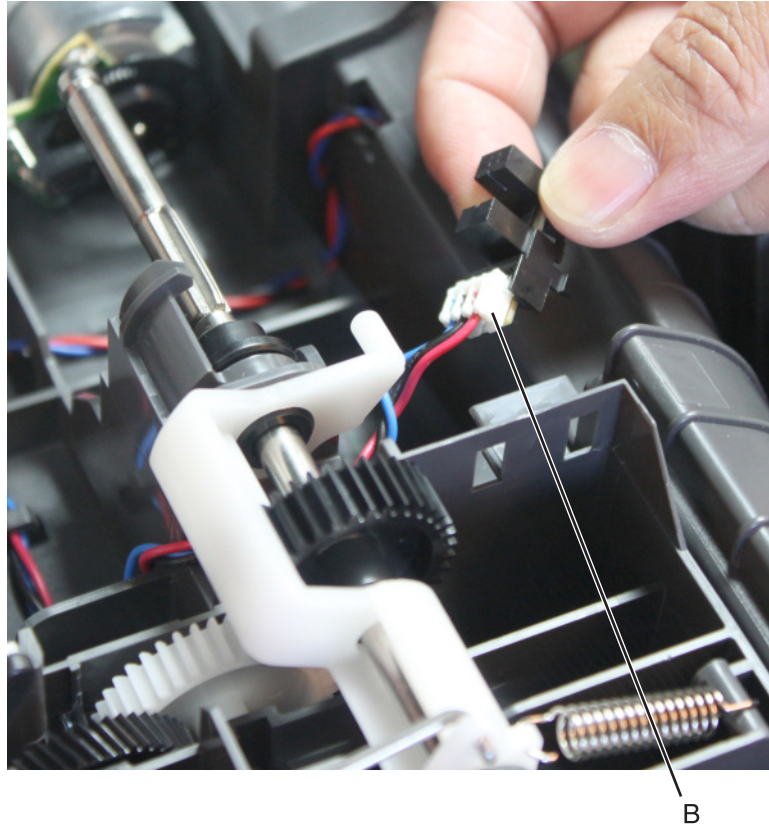
Sensor (pick roll position) removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **"HCIT removal" on page 576.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **"HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal" on page 580.**
- 3 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **"HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal" on page 580.**
- 4 Remove the top cover assembly. See **"HCIT top cover assembly removal" on page 583.**

5 Release the latches (A) holding the sensor to the media feeder.



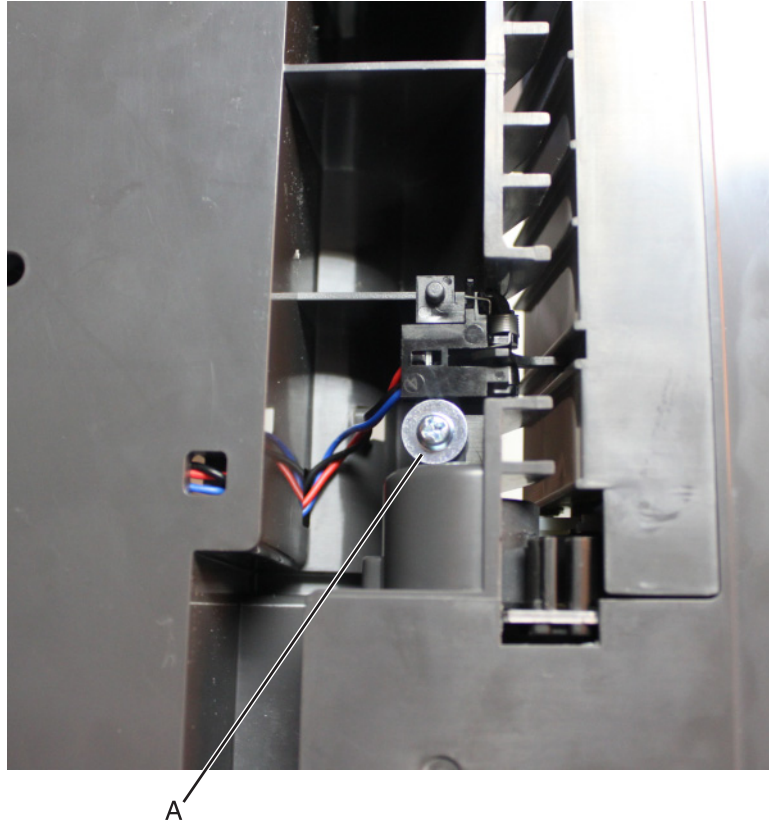
6 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (roller position).



Sensor (HCIT pick) removal

- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 576.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 580.**
- 3 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 580.**
- 4 Remove the top cover assembly. See **“HCIT top cover assembly removal” on page 583.**

- 5 Remove the screw (A) securing the sensor.

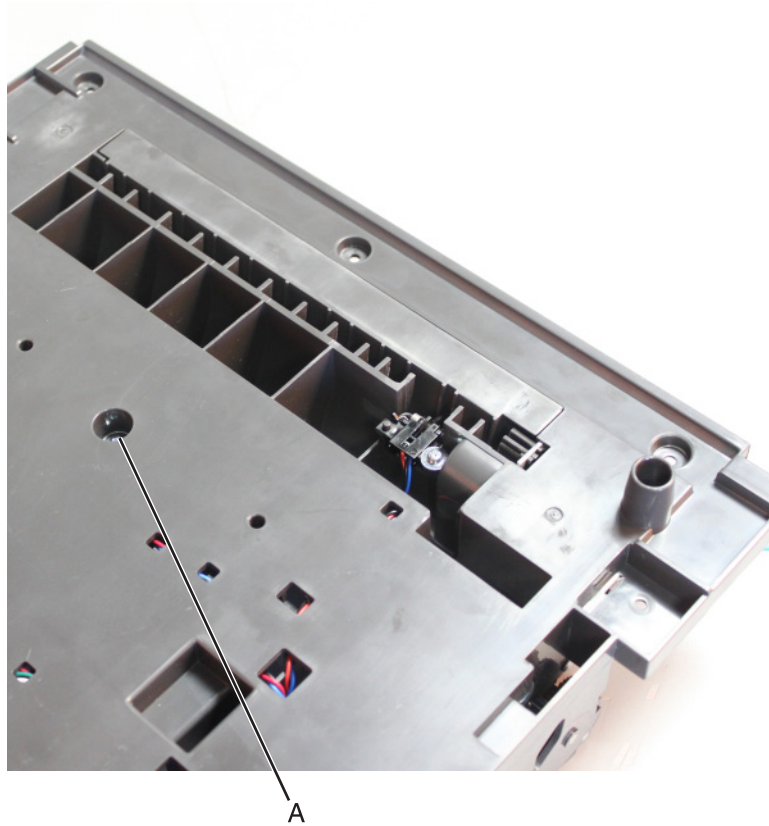


- 6 Release the cable from its cable holders, then remove the sensor (pass through).

HCIT media feeder removal

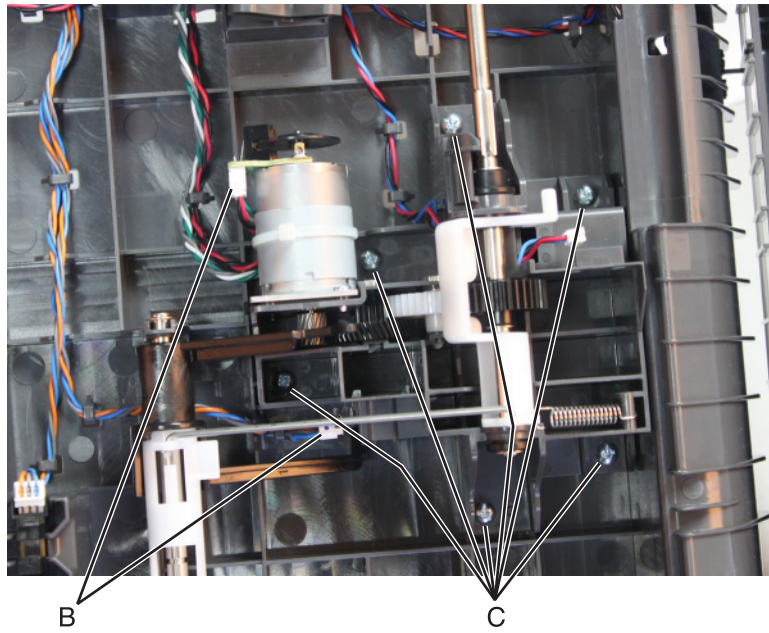
- 1 Remove the HCIT. See **“HCIT removal” on page 576.**
- 2 Remove the drawer assembly rear cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 580.**
- 3 Remove the drawer assembly left cover. See **“HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 580.**
- 4 Remove the top cover assembly. See **“HCIT top cover assembly removal” on page 583.**
- 5 Remove the sensor (roller position). See **“Sensor (pick roll position) removal” on page 589.**

6 Remove the screw (A) securing the feeder to the top.



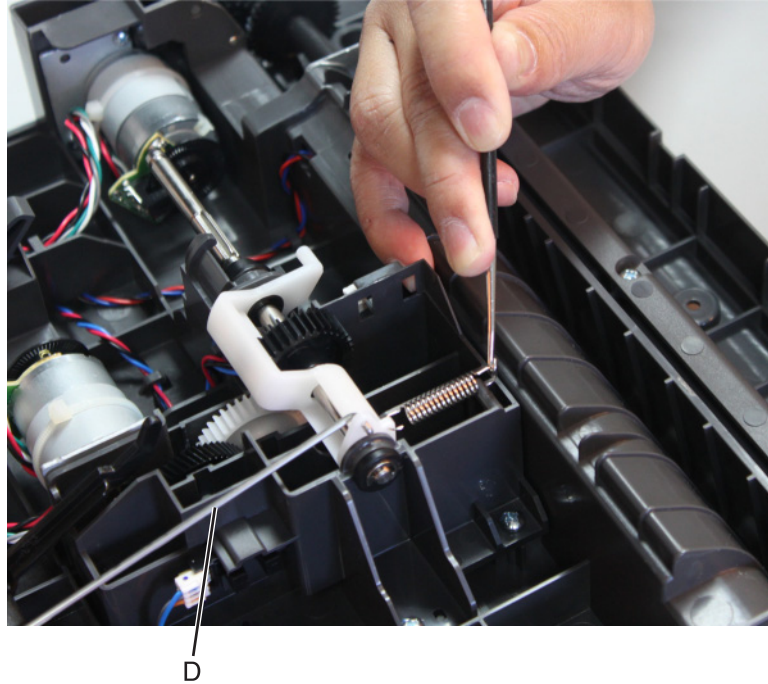
7 Disconnect the two cables (B) from the media feeder.

8 Remove the six screws (C) securing the media feeder.



Repair information

- 9 With a prying tool, release the spring to loosen the link (D).



- 10 Lift the media feeder and release the link holding the media feeder.
 11 Ease the media feeder off the drawer, and remove.

Staple finisher/offset stacker option removals

- [“Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595](#)
- [“Stapler/offset stacker rear door removal” on page 595](#)
- [“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal” on page 597](#)
- [“Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal” on page 599](#)
- [“Stapler/offset stacker spring with string removal” on page 601](#)
- [“Media stack flap \(right\) removal” on page 602](#)
- [“Media stack flap \(left\) removal” on page 603](#)
- [“Standard output bin LED removal” on page 606](#)
- [“Sensor \(finisher/stacker bin media present\) removal” on page 607](#)
- [“Tamper motor \(right\) removal” on page 608](#)
- [“Tamper motor \(left\) removal” on page 608](#)
- [“Tamper drive belt removal” on page 609](#)
- [“Paddle drive motor removal” on page 610](#)
- [“Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611](#)
- [“Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613](#)
- [“Sensor \(bin full send\) removal” on page 614](#)
- [“Sensor \(bin full receive\) removal” on page 615](#)

- “Stapler-unique FRU removals” on page 617

Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal

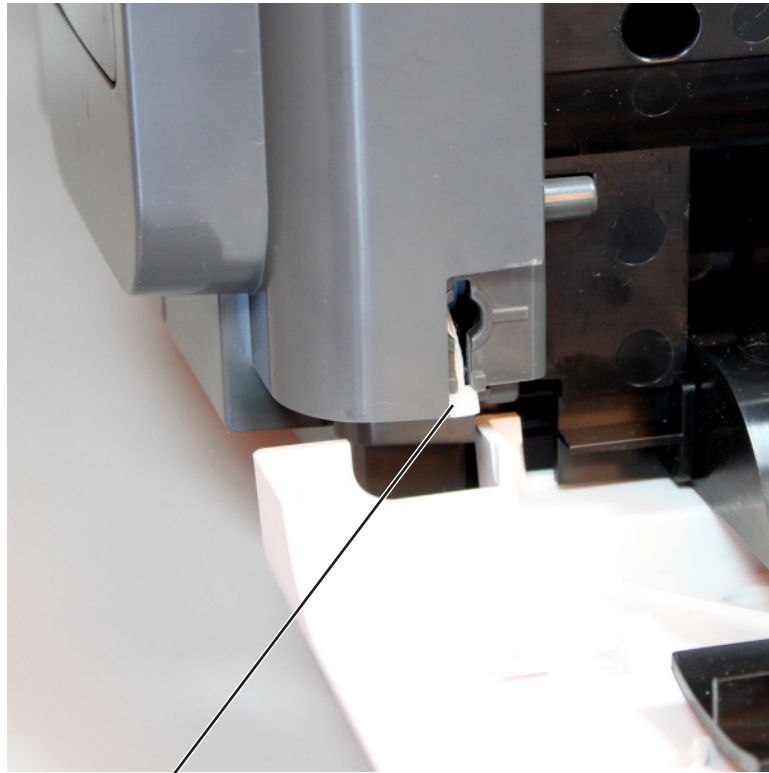
Press the latches to release, and lift the output option off the printer.

Stapler/offset stacker rear door removal

- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A) from the door.



Note: Fasten the string end (B) to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the stapler/offset stacker.



B

- 2** Position the door at an angle approximately 90 degrees from the stapler. Release the right hinge of the door first (1), then move the door to the right (2) to release the left hinge.



3 Remove the rear door assembly.

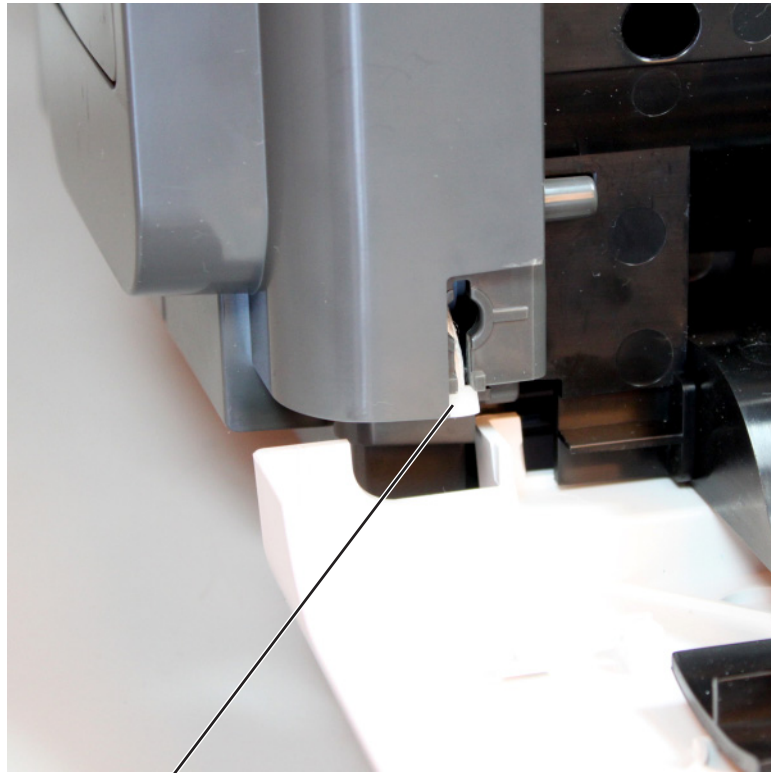
Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

1 Open the rear door, then detach the string (A) from the rear door.

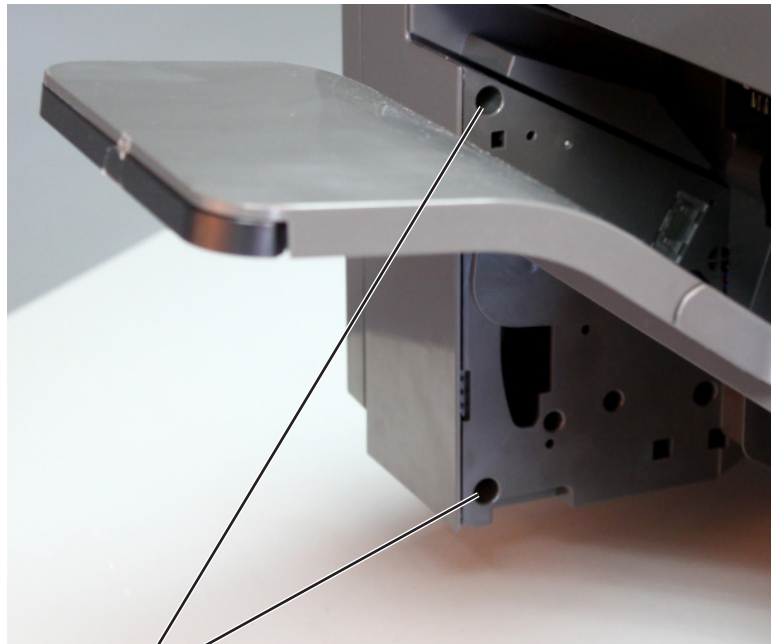


Installation note: Fasten the string end (B) to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the stapler/offset stacker.



B

2 Remove the two screws (C), then remove the left cover.



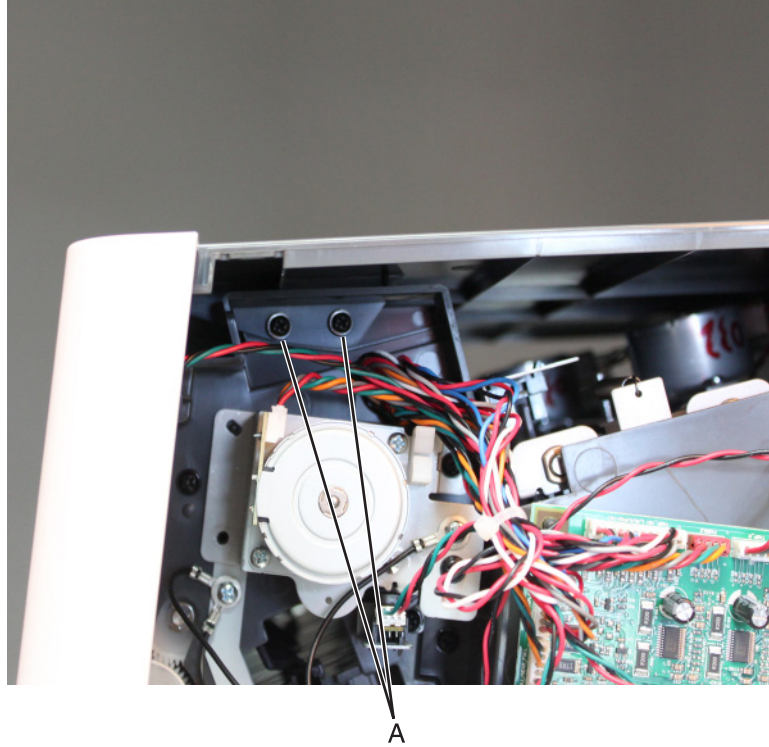
C

Repair information

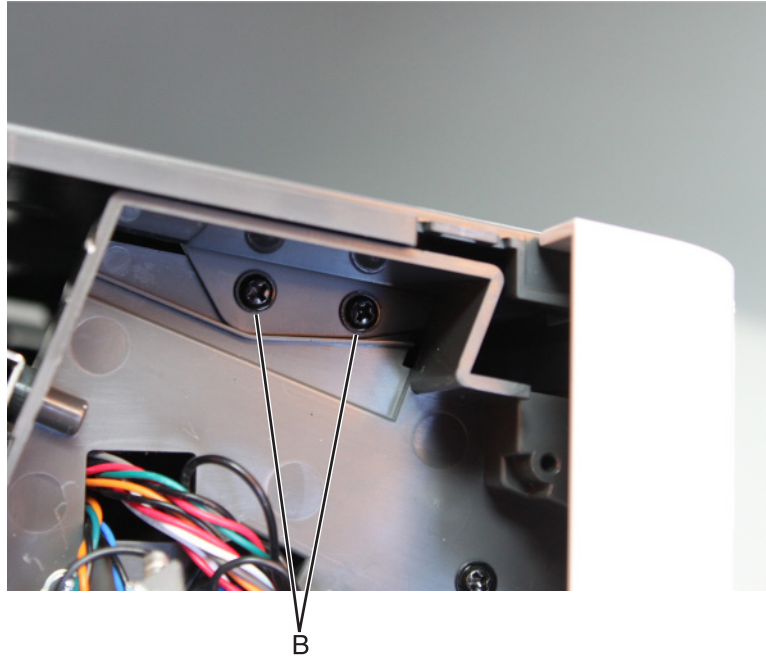
598

Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal”** on page 597.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 617.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A) from the left side.



4 Remove the two screws (B) from the right side.



5 Remove the top cover.

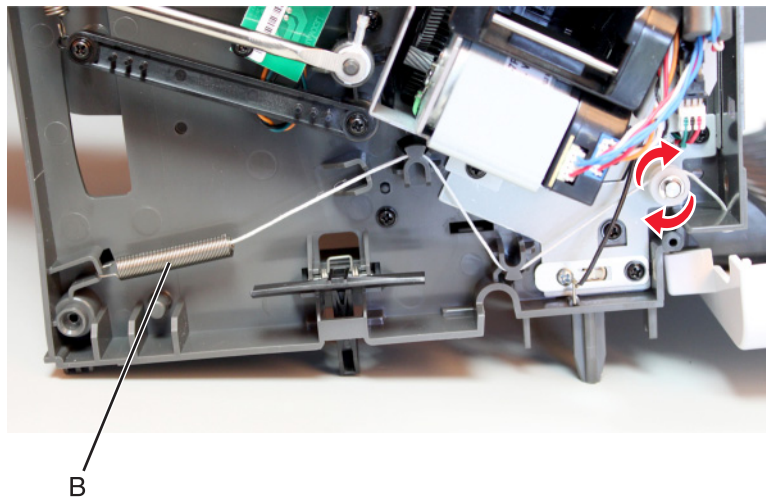
Stapler/offset stacker spring with string removal

- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A).



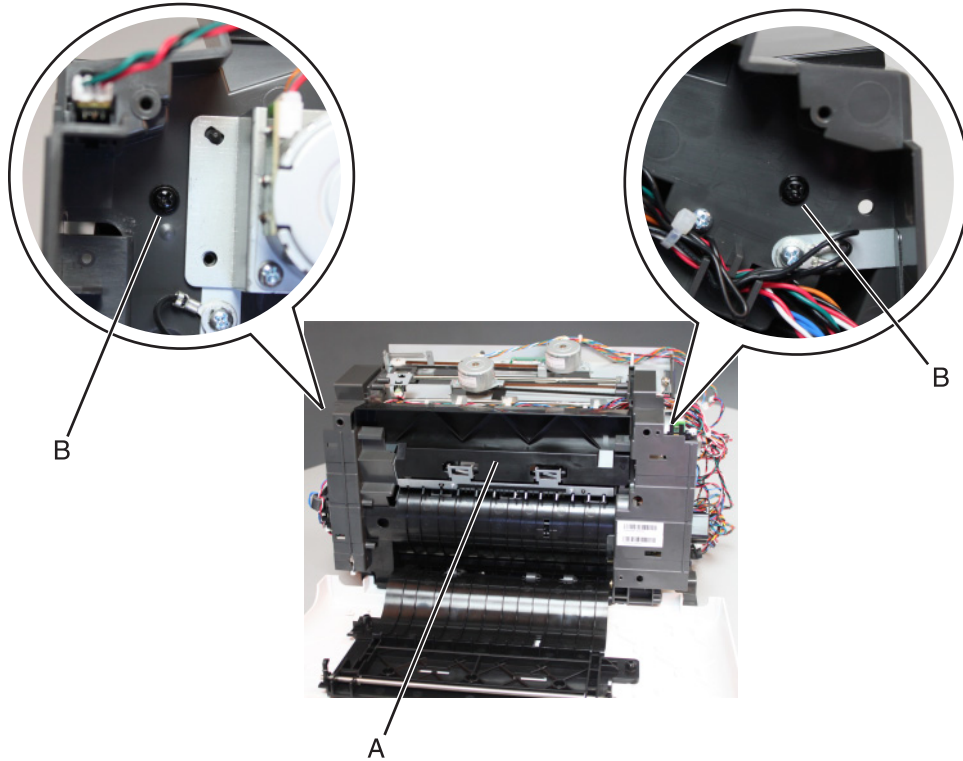
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 617.
- 3 Remove the spring (B) with string.

Installation note: Pay attention to the original position of the string. The string on the pulley is wound clockwise.



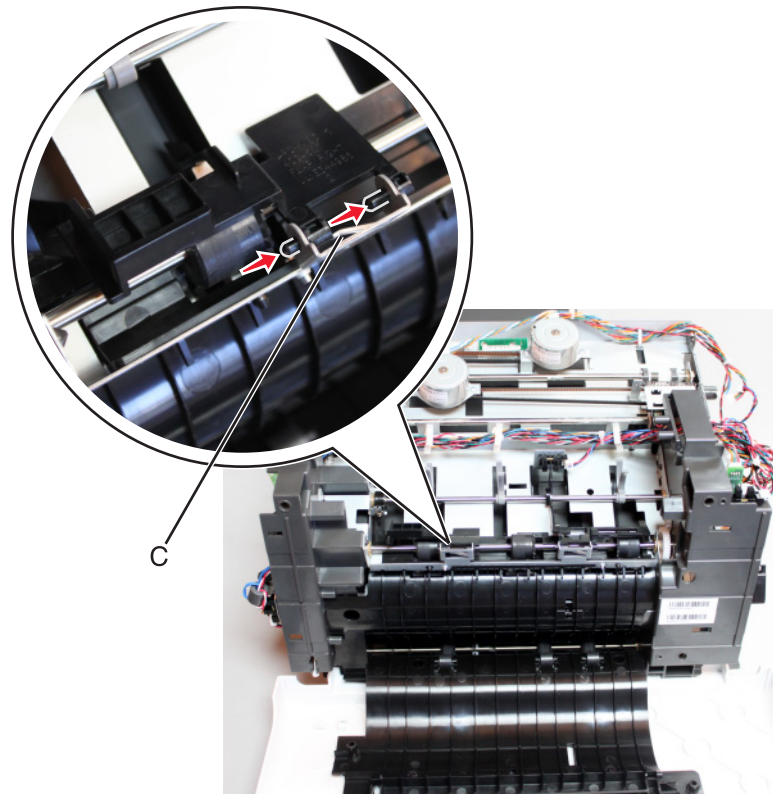
Media stack flap (right) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal”** on page 597.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 617.
- 3 Remove the top cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal”** on page 599.
- 4 Remove the two screws (B) from the cover (A).



- 5 Move the media stack flap to the right to release the pins from the holes.

Note: The metal latch (C) may need to be flexed to release the pins.

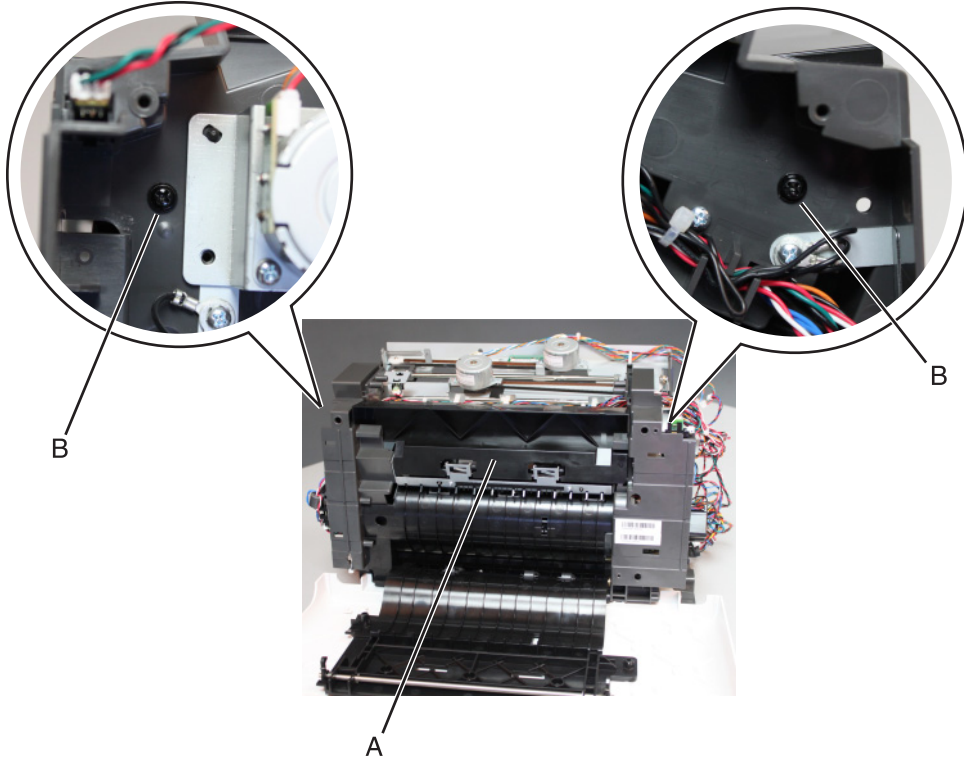


6 Ease the media stack flap off the stapler assembly.

Media stack flap (left) removal

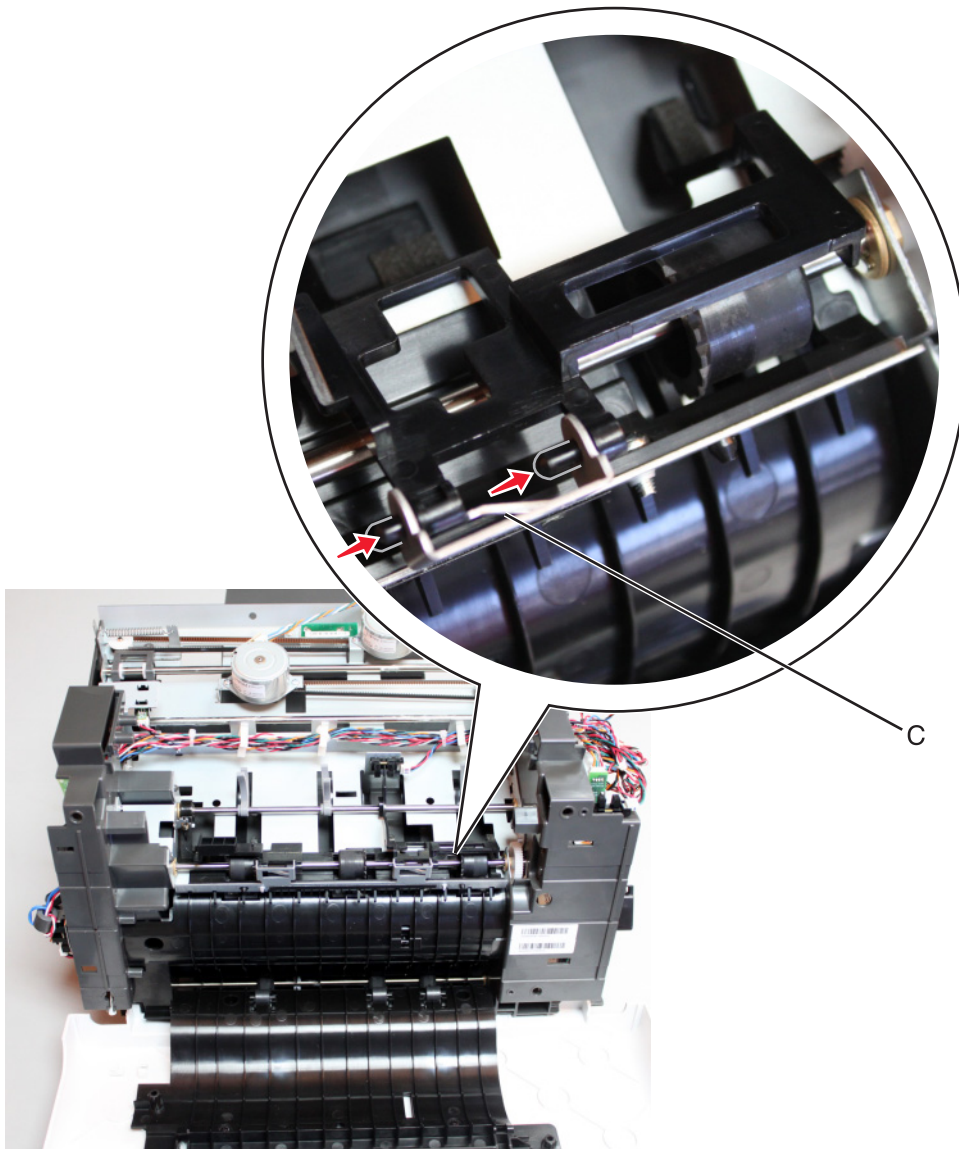
- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal” on page 597.**
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal” on page 617.**
- 3 Remove the top cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal” on page 599.**

4 Remove the two screws (B) from the cover (A).



5 Move the media stack flap to the right to release the pins from the holes.

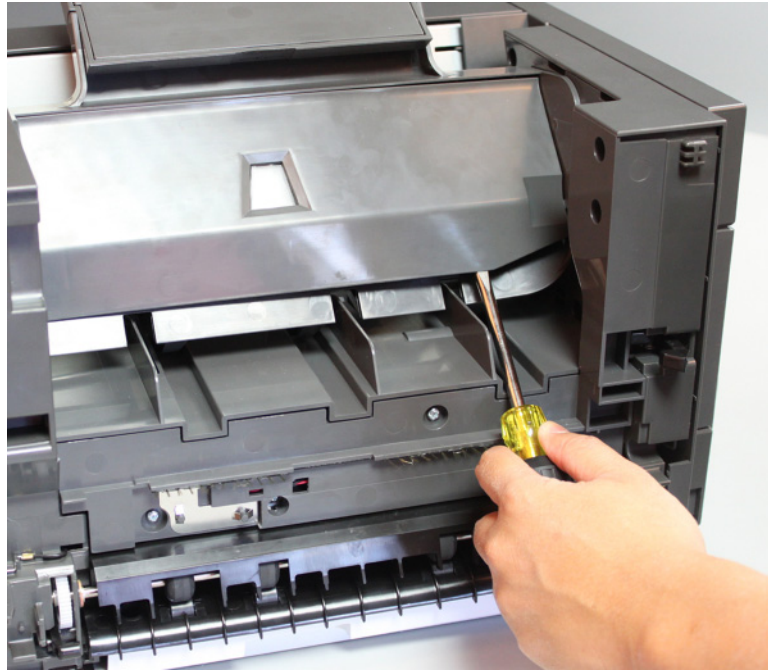
Note: The metal latch (C) may need to be flexed to release the pins.



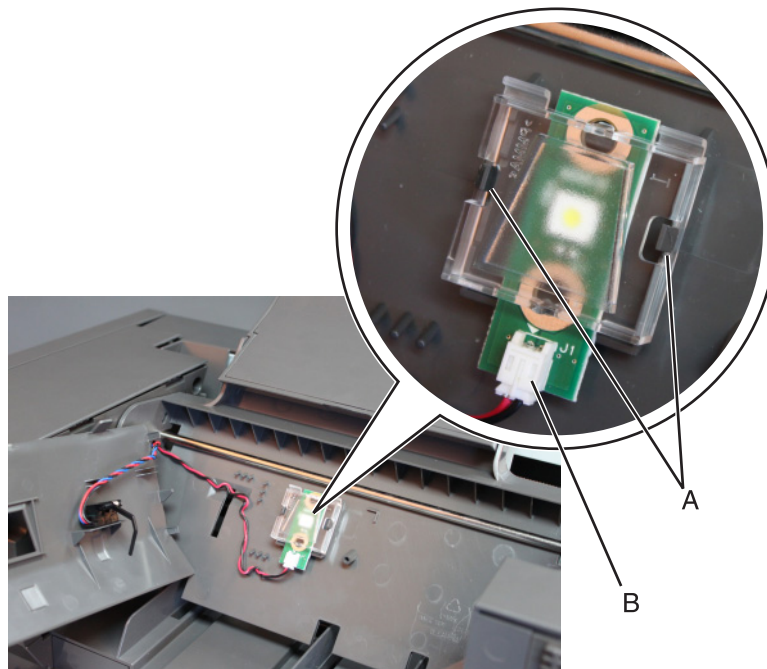
6 Ease the media stack flap off the stapler assembly.

Standard output bin LED removal

- 1 With a prying tool, open the LED sensor cover.

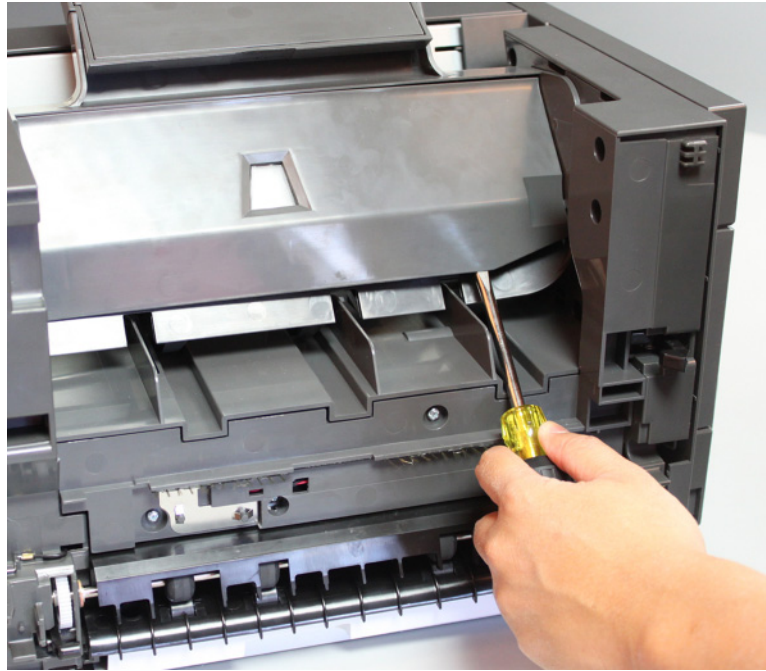


- 2 Release the latches (A) to remove the LED clear lens. Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the standard output bin LED.

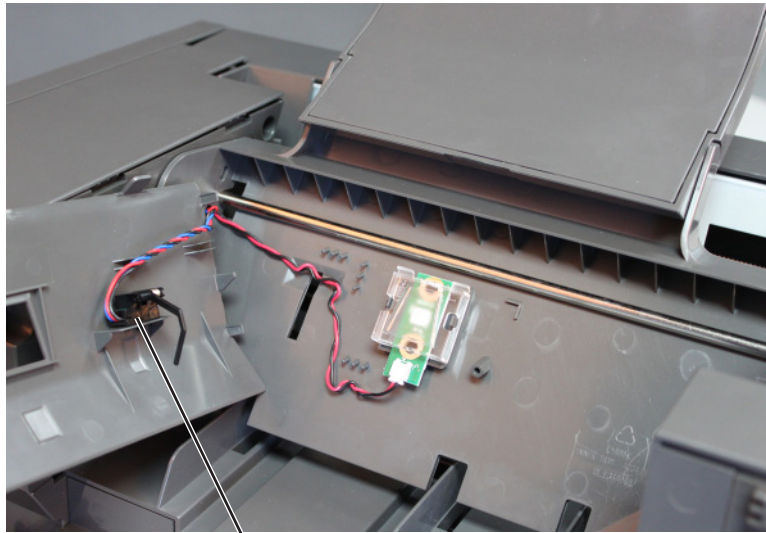


Sensor (finisher/stacker bin media present) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal”** on page 597.
- 2 With a prying tool, open the LED sensor cover.



- 3 Release the latches holding the sensor (B) to the cover.

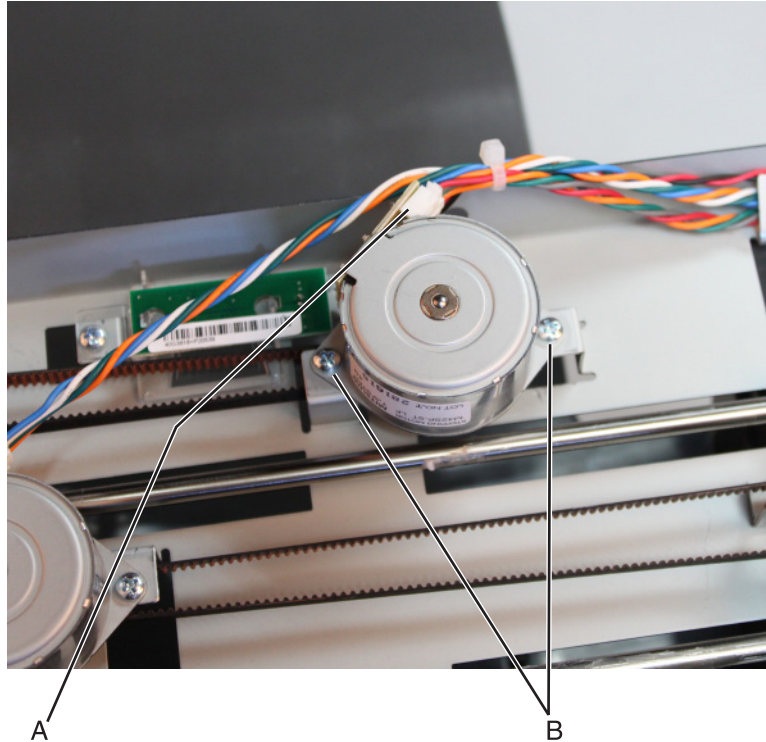


B

- 4 Disconnect the cable from the stapler controller PCBA, then remove the sensor.

Tamper motor (right) removal

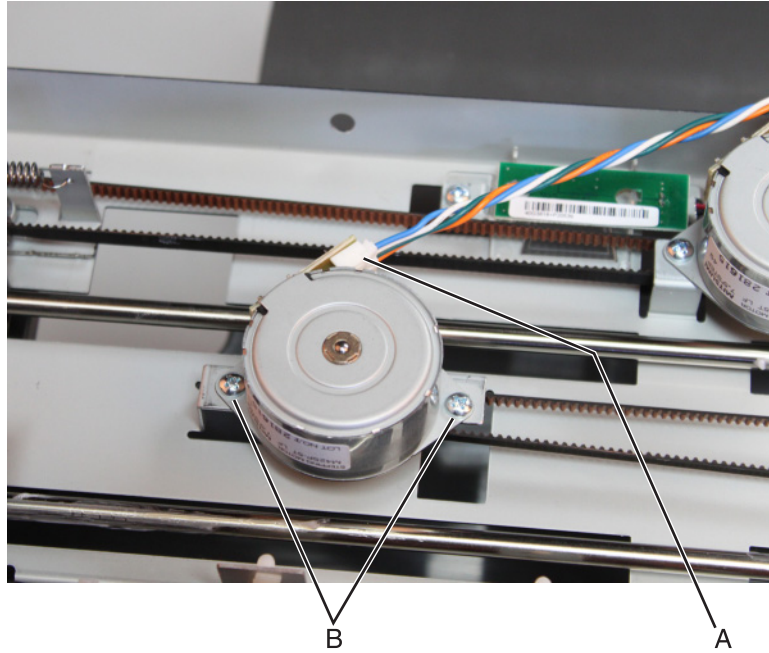
- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal” on page 597.**
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal” on page 617.**
- 3 Remove the top cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal” on page 599.**
- 4 Disconnect the tamper motor cable (A).
- 5 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the right tamper motor.



Tamper motor (left) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal” on page 597.**
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal” on page 617.**
- 3 Remove the top cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal” on page 599.**
- 4 Disconnect the tamper motor cable (A).

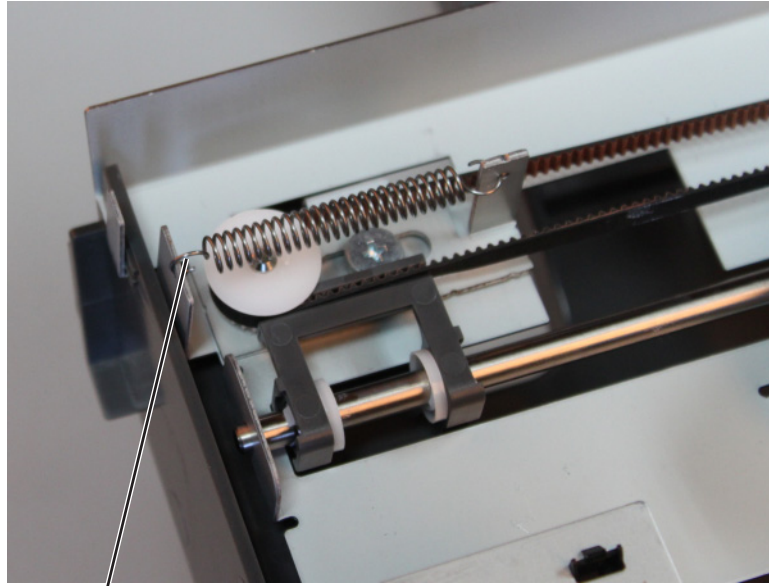
- 5 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the left tamper motor.



Tamper drive belt removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal” on page 597.**
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal” on page 617.**
- 3 Remove the top cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal” on page 599.**
- 4 Remove the tamper motor assembly engaged to the belt. See **“Tamper motor (right) removal” on page 608** or **“Tamper motor (left) removal” on page 608.**

- 5 Unhook the spring (A) to loosen and release the belt.

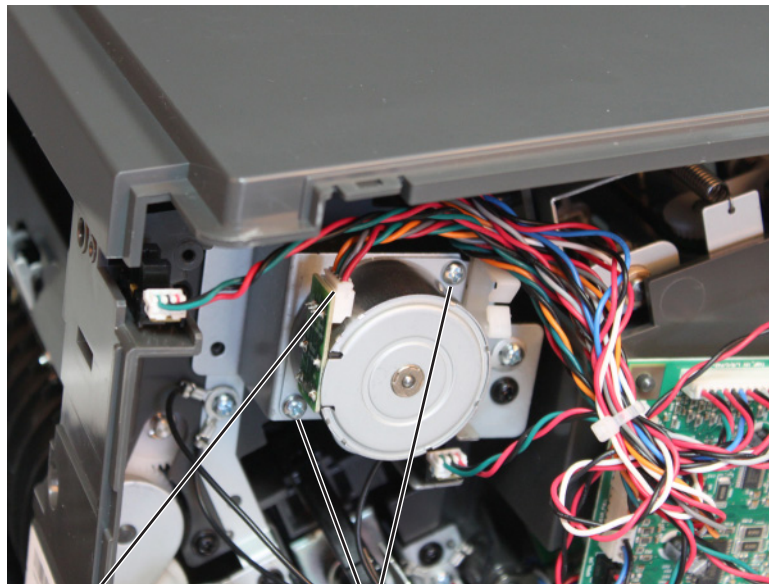


A

- 6 Remove the tamper drive belt.

Paddle drive motor removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal” on page 597.**
- 2 Remove the right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal” on page 617.**
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A) from the drive motor.
- 4 Remove the two screws (B), then remove the paddle drive motor.



A

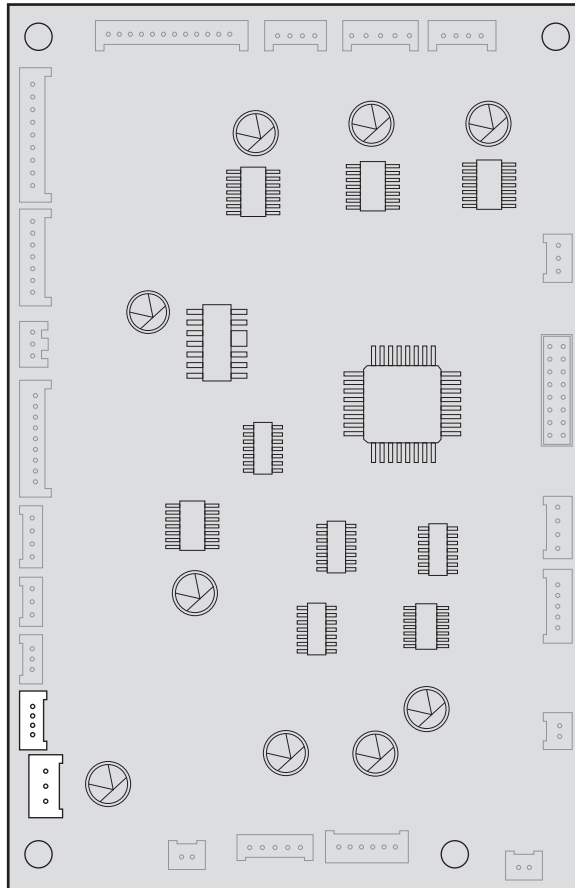
B

Repair information

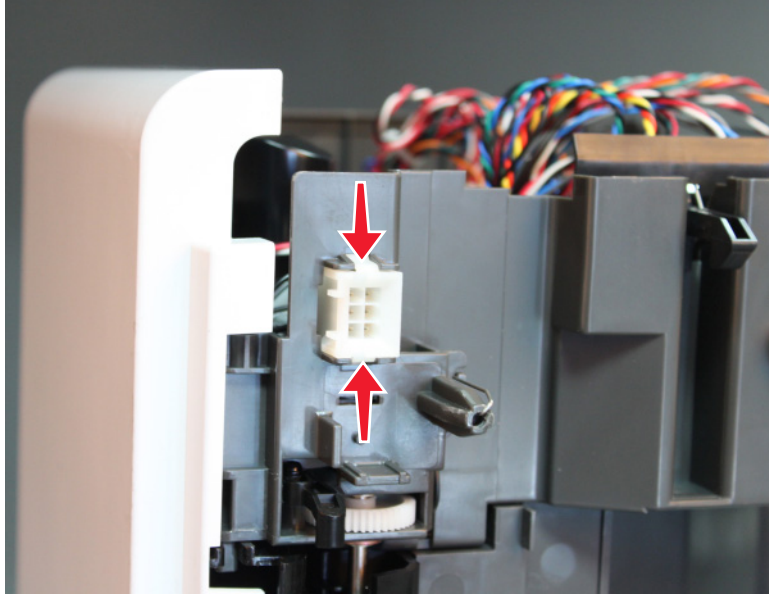
610

Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal”** on page 597.
- 2 Unplug the two connectors (J18 and J15) from the controller PCBA.



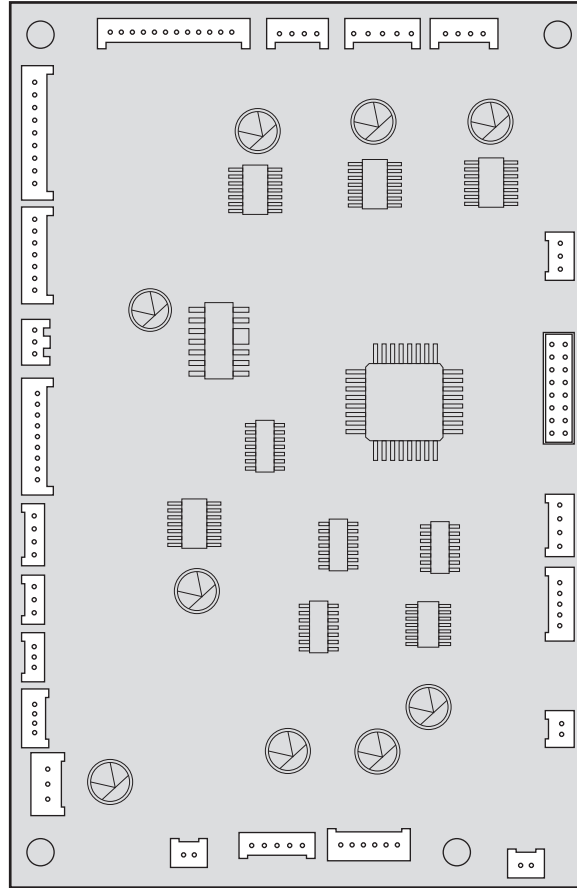
- 3 From the bottom of the stapler/offset stacker, release the latches, and push the connector off its slot.

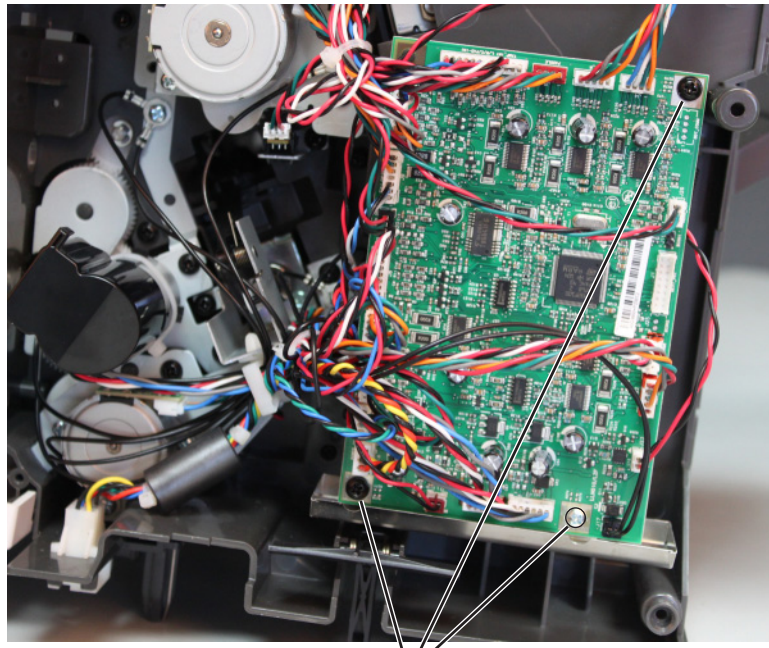


- 4 Remove the lower interface cable.

Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal”** on page 597.
- 2 Disconnect all the cables (J11, J5, J6, J4, J26, J24, J22, J23, J17, J3, J2, J1, J18, J15, J1, J12, J14, J8, J20, J9, and J7), then remove the three screws (A) from the controller PCBA.



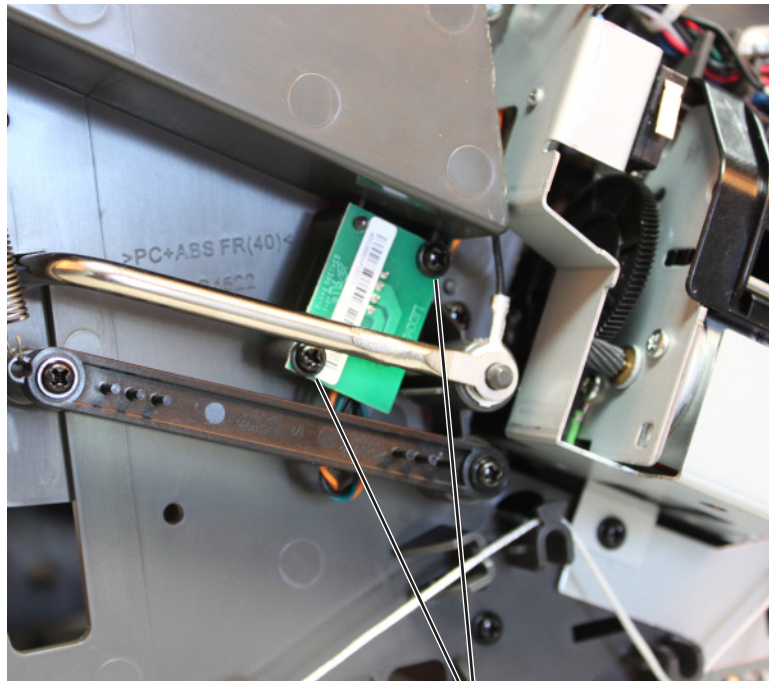


A

3 Remove the controller PCBA.

Sensor (bin full send) removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 617.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) from the sensor.

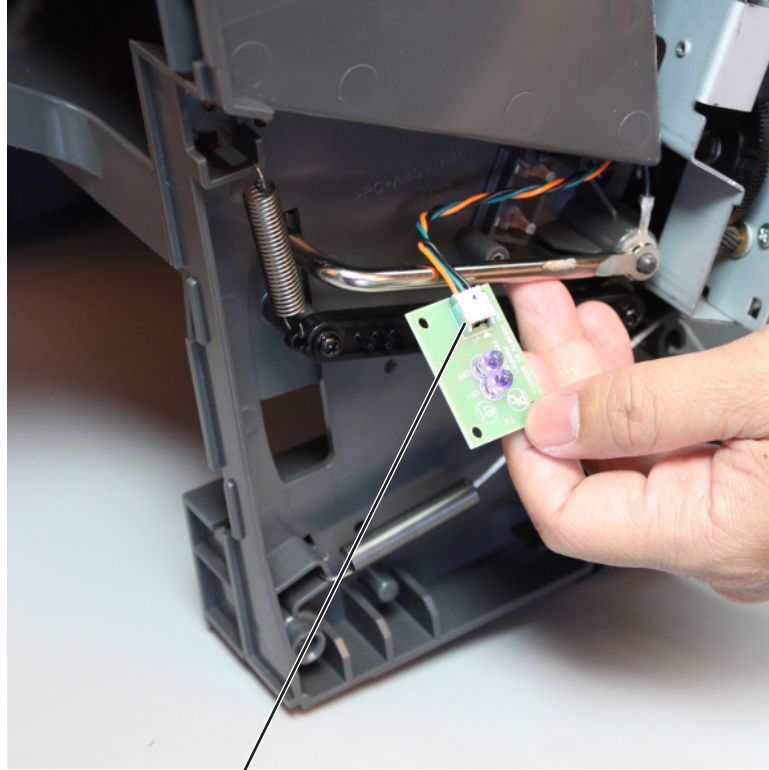


A

Repair information

614

- 3 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (bin full send).

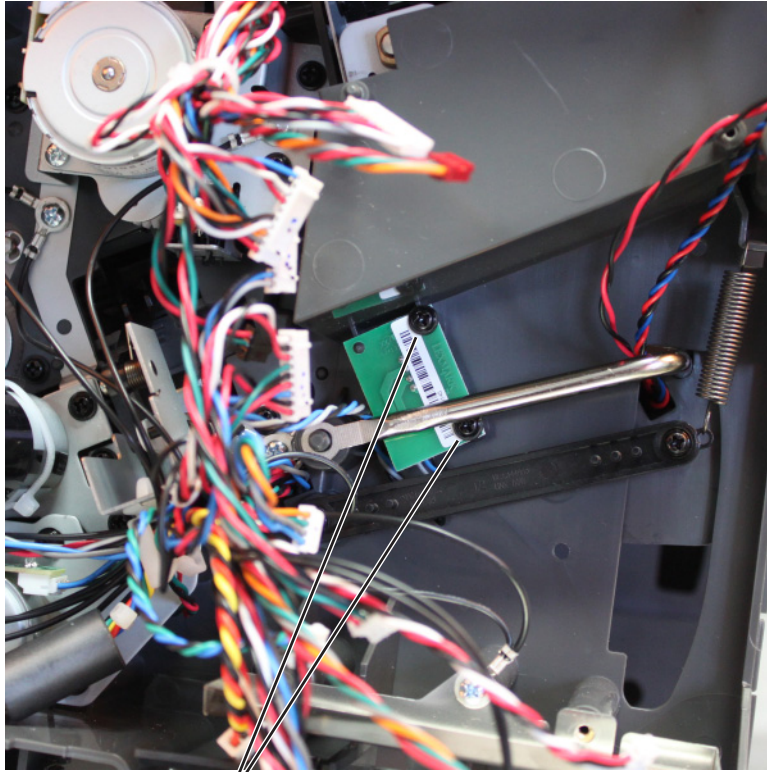


B

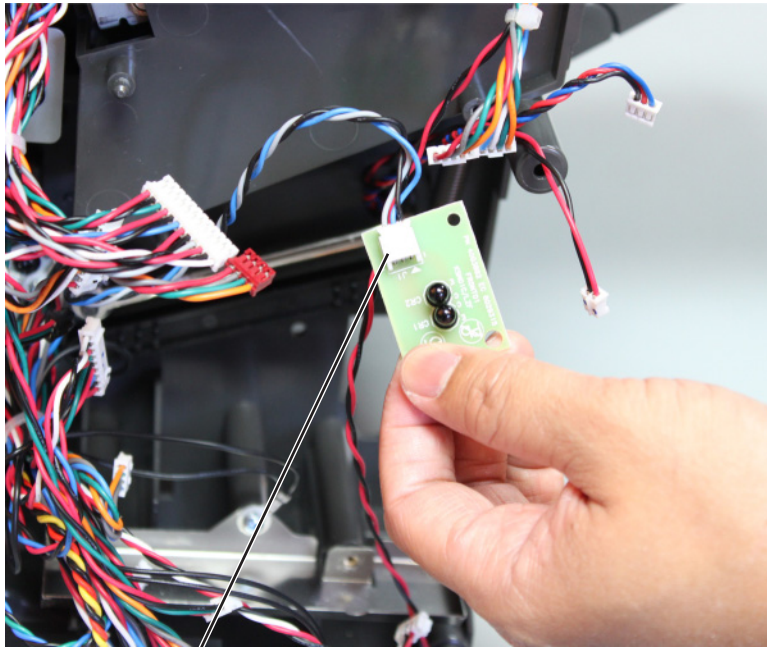
Sensor (bin full receive) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal” on page 597.](#)
- 2 Remove the stapler controller PCBA. See [“Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613.](#)

3 Remove the two screws (A) from the sensor.



4 Disconnect the cable (B), and remove the sensor (bin full receive).



Repair information

616

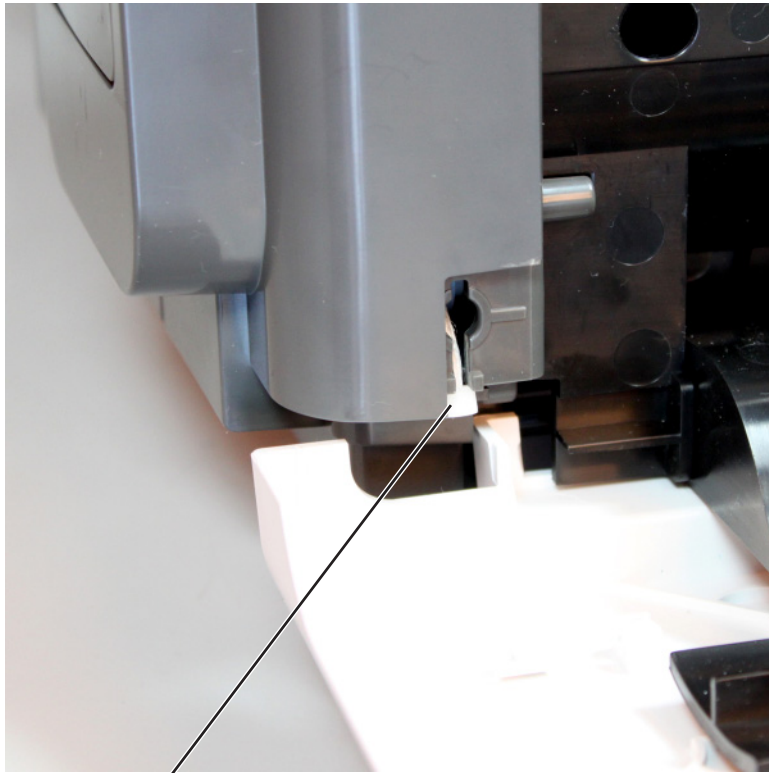
Stapler-unique FRU removals

Stapler right cover removal

- 1 Open the rear door, then detach the string from the rear door.



Note: Fasten the string end (B) to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the finisher.



B

2 Remove the two screws (C), then remove the right cover.



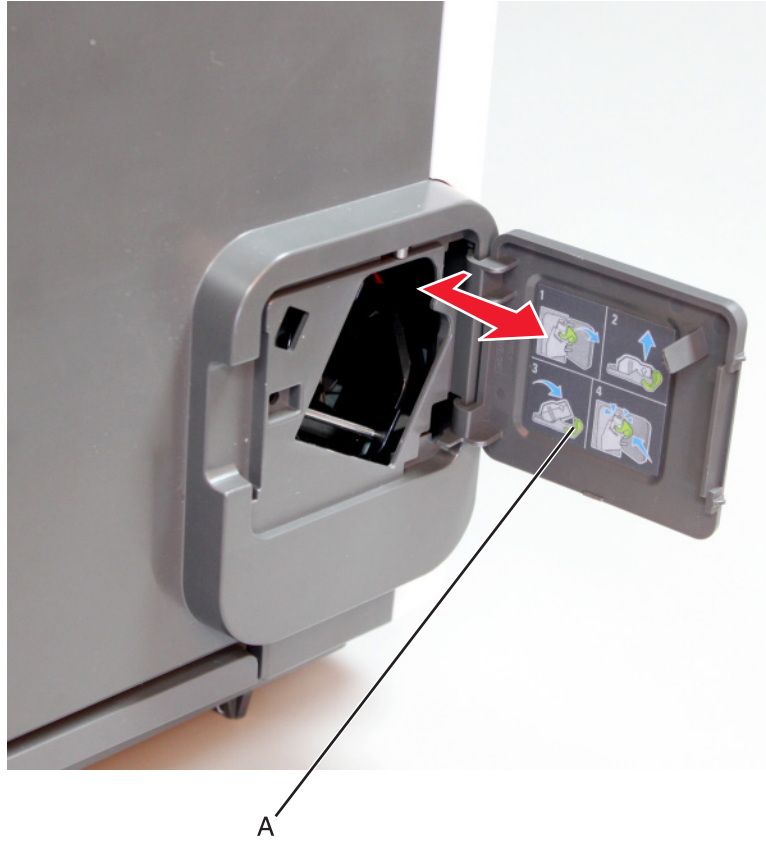
C

Repair information

618

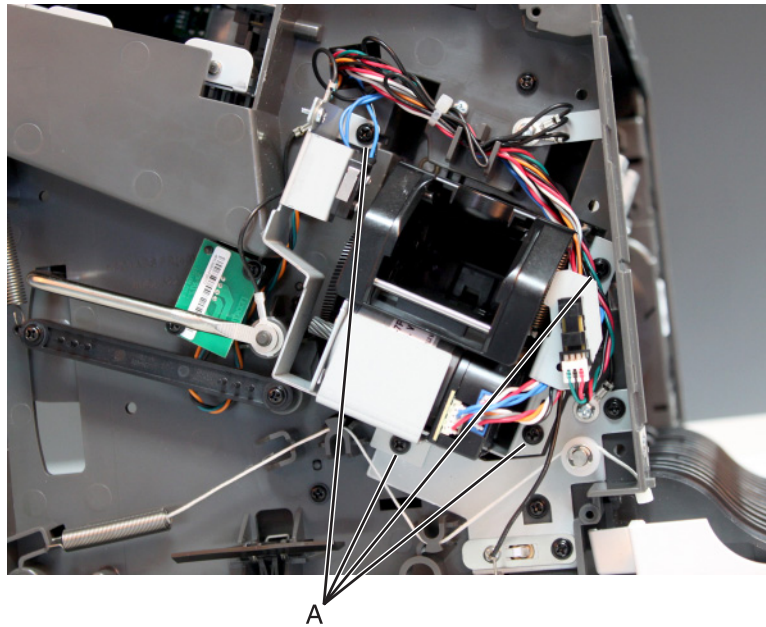
Stapler cartridge access door removal

Open the access door, then pull it off the stapler right cover.

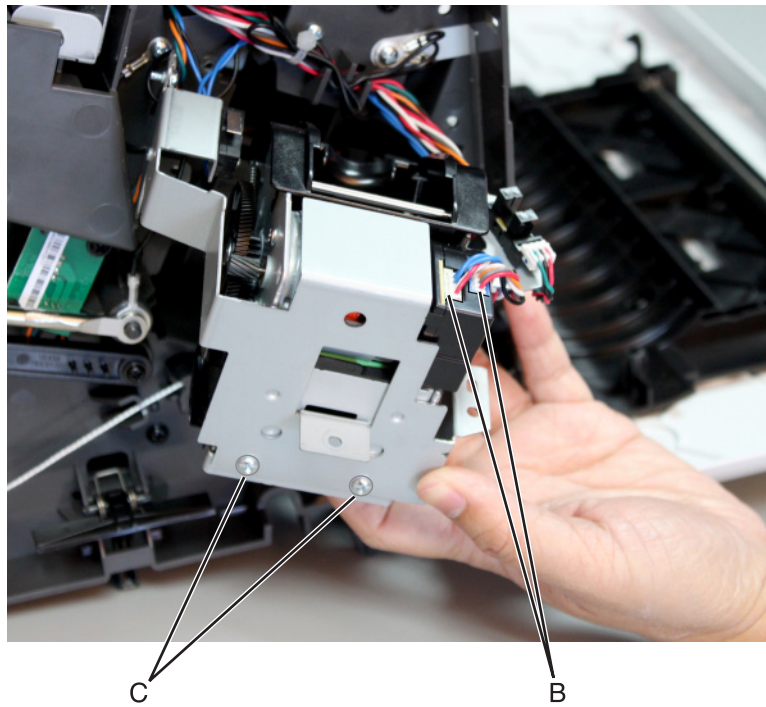


Stapler carriage assembly removal

- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 617.
- 2 Remove the four screws (A) securing the stapler carriage frame.



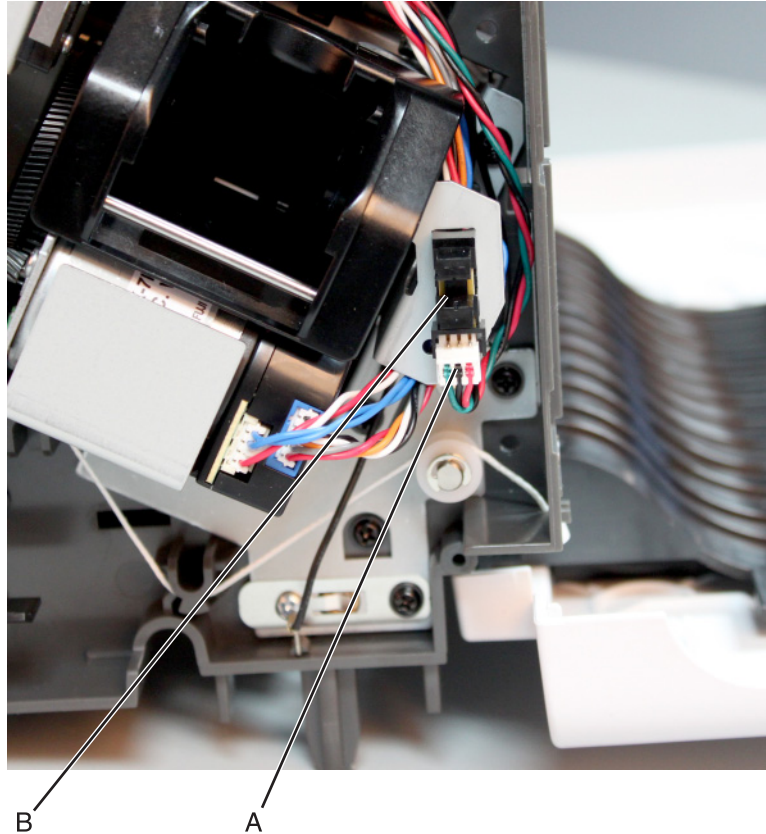
- 3 Disconnect the two cables (B) from the stapler carriage assembly.
- 4 Lift the stapler carriage frame, then remove the two screws (C) from the stapler carriage assembly.



- 5 Remove the stapler carriage assembly.

Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal

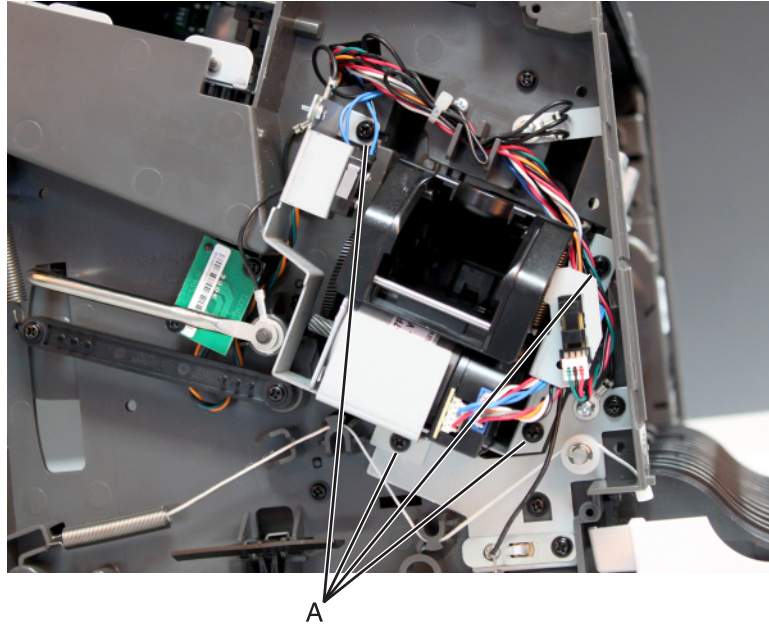
- 1 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 617.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A) from the sensor.
- 3 Release the latches from the stapler assembly frame, then remove the sensor (B).



Stapler door close limit switch removal

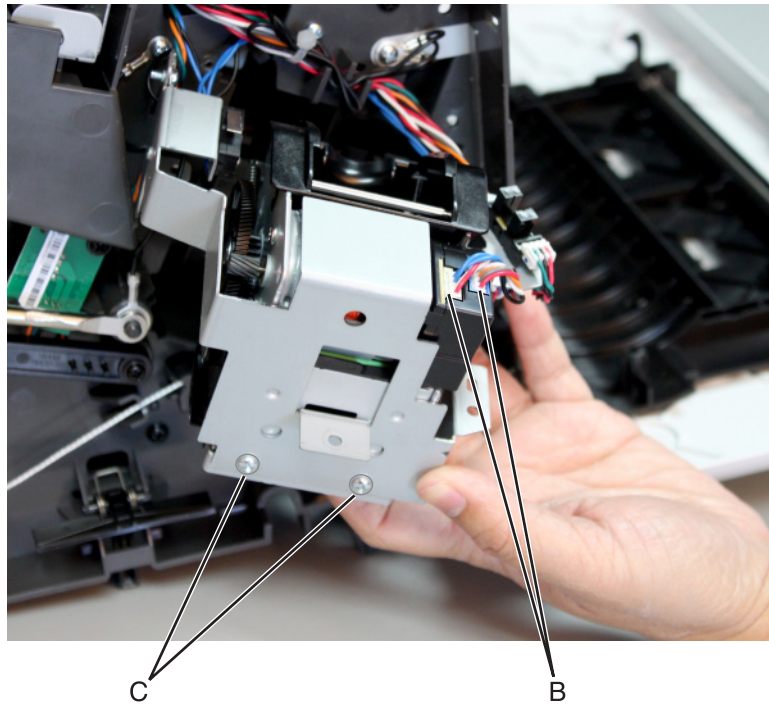
- 1 Remove the stapler left cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker left cover removal”** on page 597.
- 2 Remove the stapler right cover. See **“Stapler right cover removal”** on page 617.
- 3 Remove the stapler top cover. See **“Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal”** on page 599.

4 Remove the four screws (A) securing the stapler carriage frame.



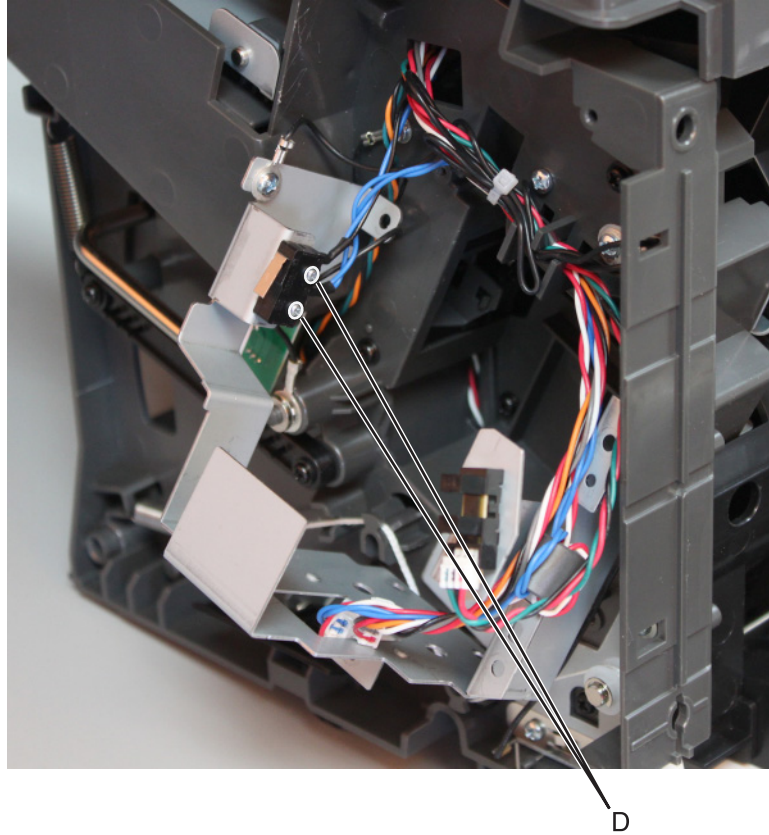
5 Disconnect the cables (B) from the stapler carriage assembly.

6 Lift the stapler carriage frame, then remove the two screws from the stapler carriage assembly (C).



7 Lift the stapler carriage to access the screws securing the limit switch.

8 Remove the two screws (D) securing the limit switch.



D

9 Disconnect the cable (J7) from the controller PCBA.

10 Route the cable off the stapler, and remove the stapler door close limit switch.

Note: Pay attention to the original routing of the cables.

Mailbox option removals

- “Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624
- “Mailbox top cover removal” on page 624
- “Mailbox rear door removal” on page 624
- “Mailbox right cover removal” on page 626
- “Mailbox spring with string removal” on page 627
- “Mailbox solenoid removal” on page 628
- “Mailbox left cover removal” on page 630
- “Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 631
- “Sensor (mailbox divert motor) removal” on page 633
- “Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 634
- “Mailbox upper interface cable removal” on page 636
- “Mailbox divert motor removal” on page 636
- “Mailbox media bin full flag removal” on page 638

- “Sensor (mailbox bin full receive) removal” on page 639
- “Mailbox belt removal” on page 642
- “Mailbox output bin LED assembly removal” on page 644

Mailbox assembly removal

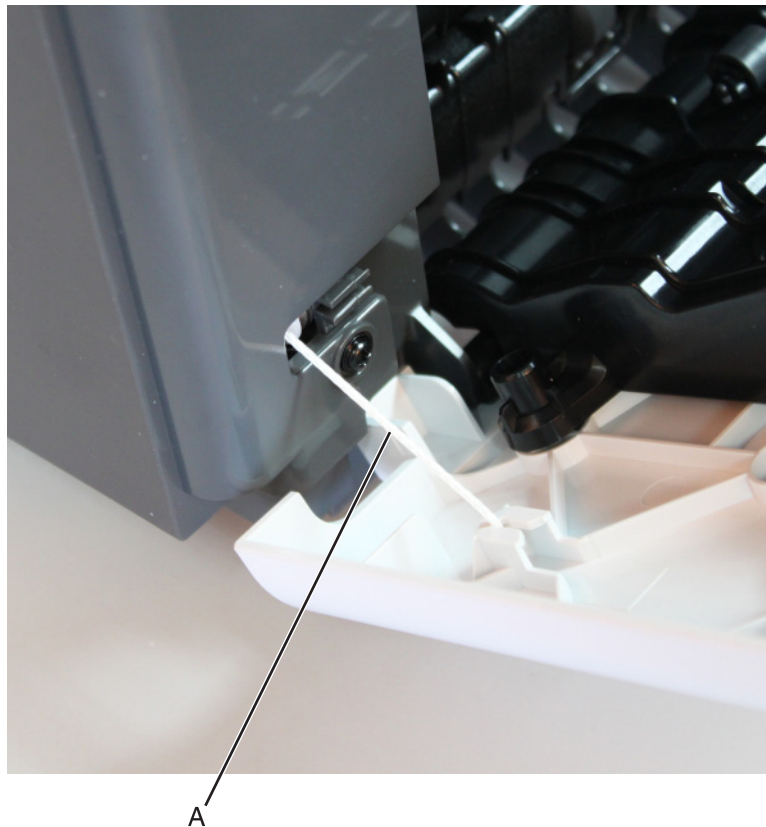
Press the latches to release, and lift the mailbox assembly off the printer.

Mailbox top cover removal

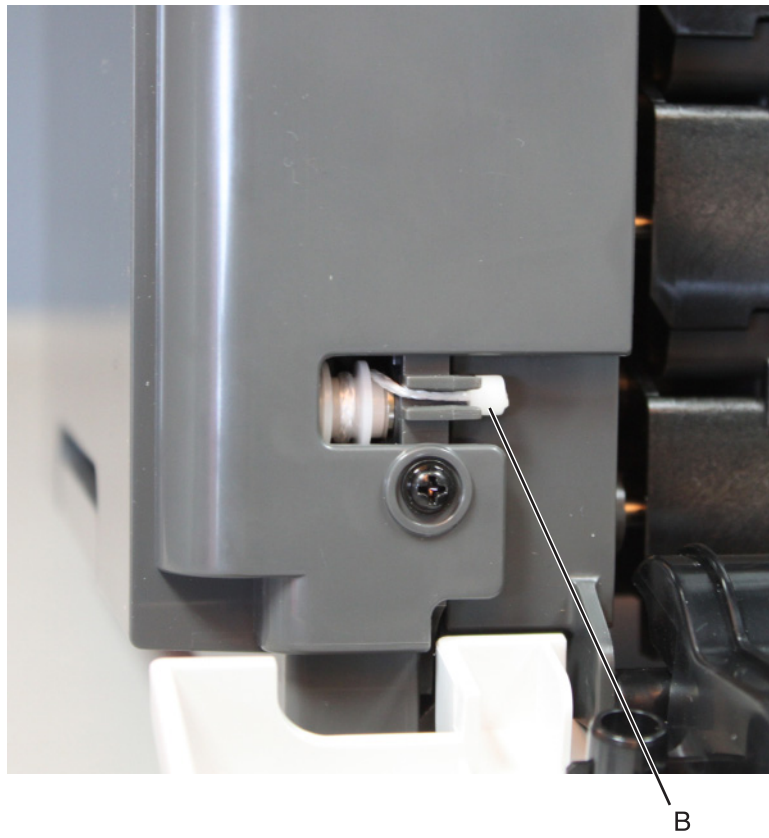
Lift the top cover, and remove from the mailbox assembly.

Mailbox rear door removal

- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A) from the door.



Note: Fasten the string end (B) to the rear side to prevent it from recoiling into the interior of the mailbox.



2 Position the rear door at the angle shown, and pull the door off the mailbox.

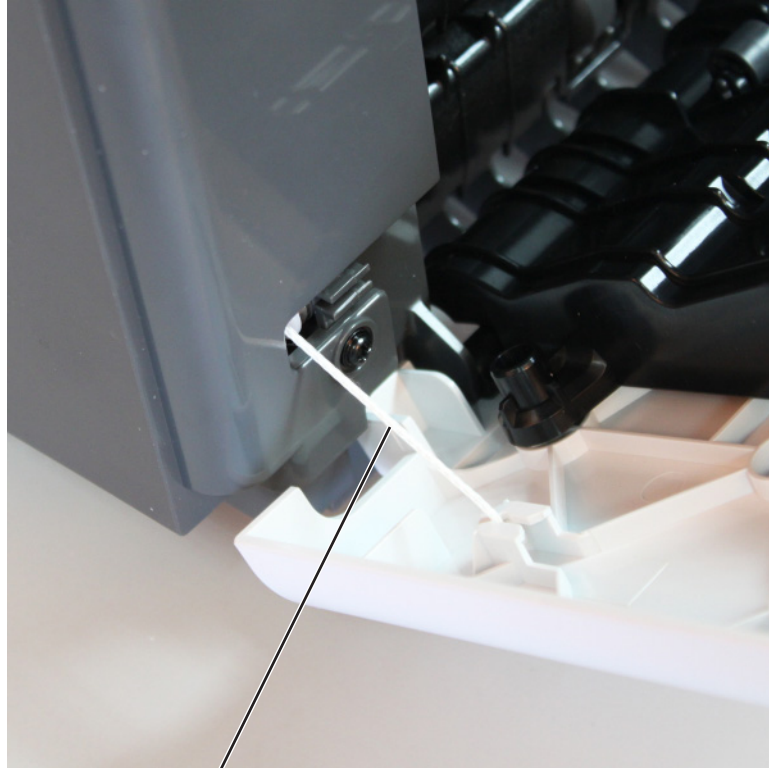


Repair information

625

Mailbox right cover removal

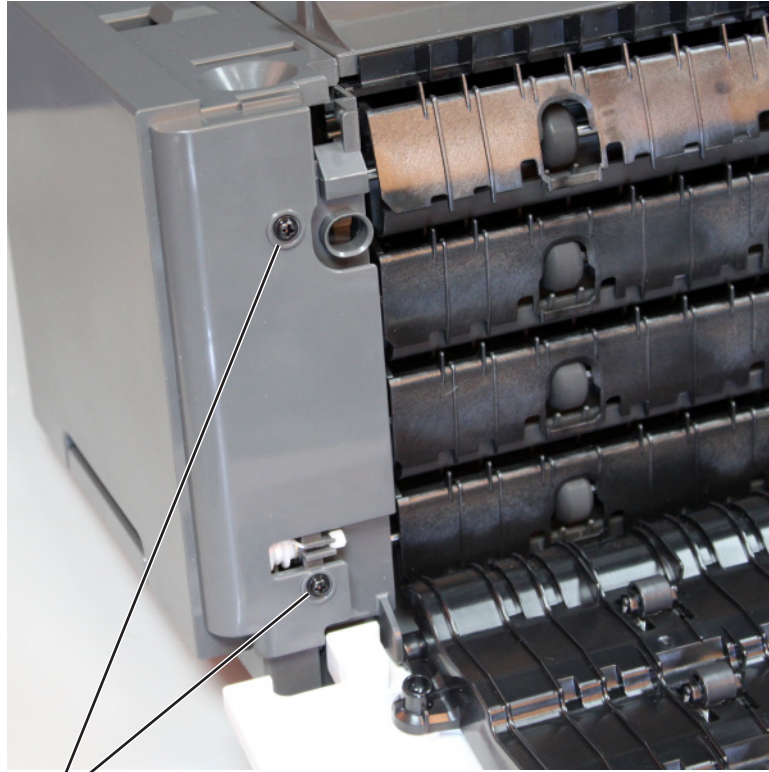
- 1 Open the rear door, and detach the string (A) from the door.



A

- 2 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 624.

- 3 Remove the two screws (B) from the mailbox, then remove the right cover.

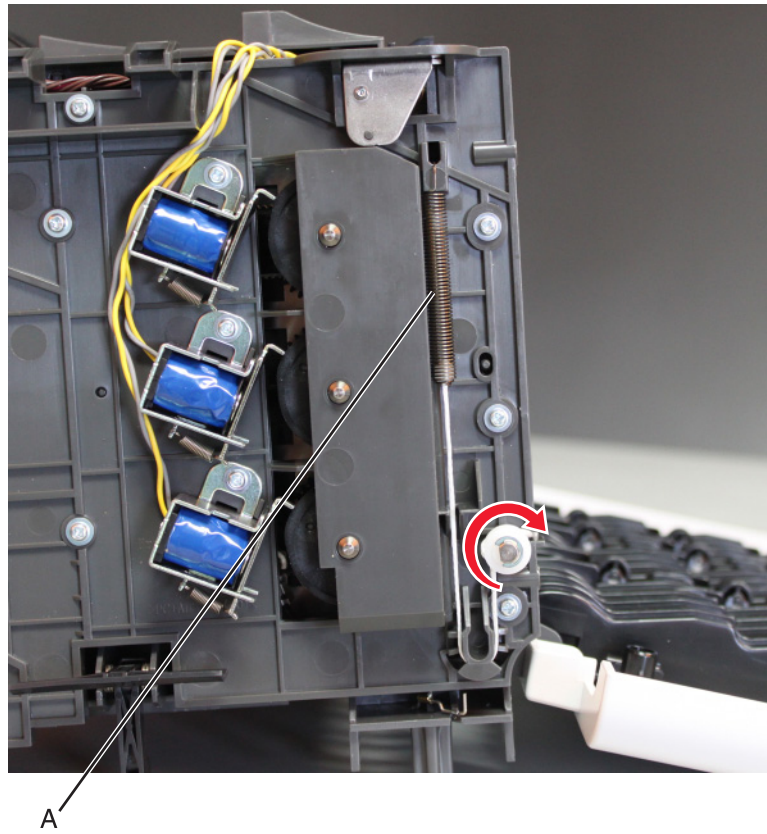


B

Mailbox spring with string removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal” on page 624.**
- 2 Remove the mailbox right cover. See **“Mailbox right cover removal” on page 626.**
- 3 Remove the spring (A) with string.

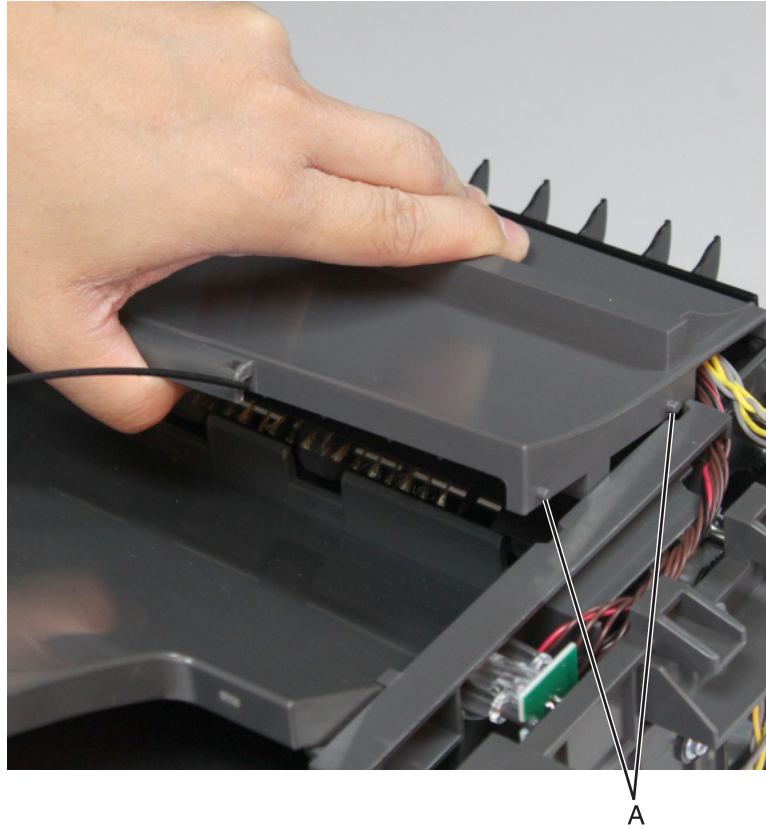
Note: Pay attention to the original position of the string. The string on the pulley is wound clockwise.



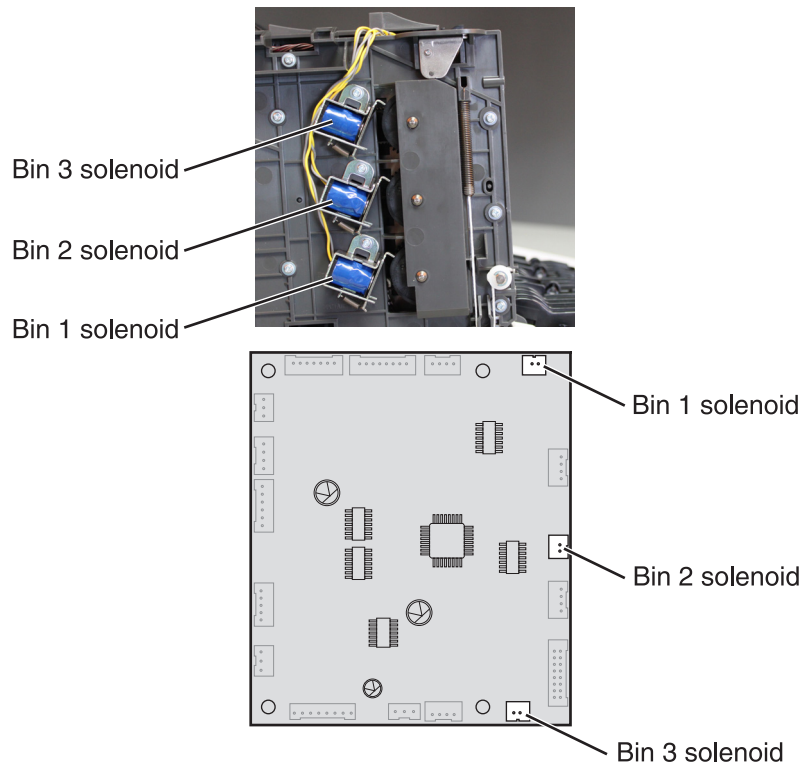
Mailbox solenoid removal

- 1 Remove the mailbox top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the mailbox right cover. See **“Mailbox right cover removal”** on page 626.
- 3 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 630.

- 4 Lift the middle portion of the cover to release the tabs (A), then remove the cover.

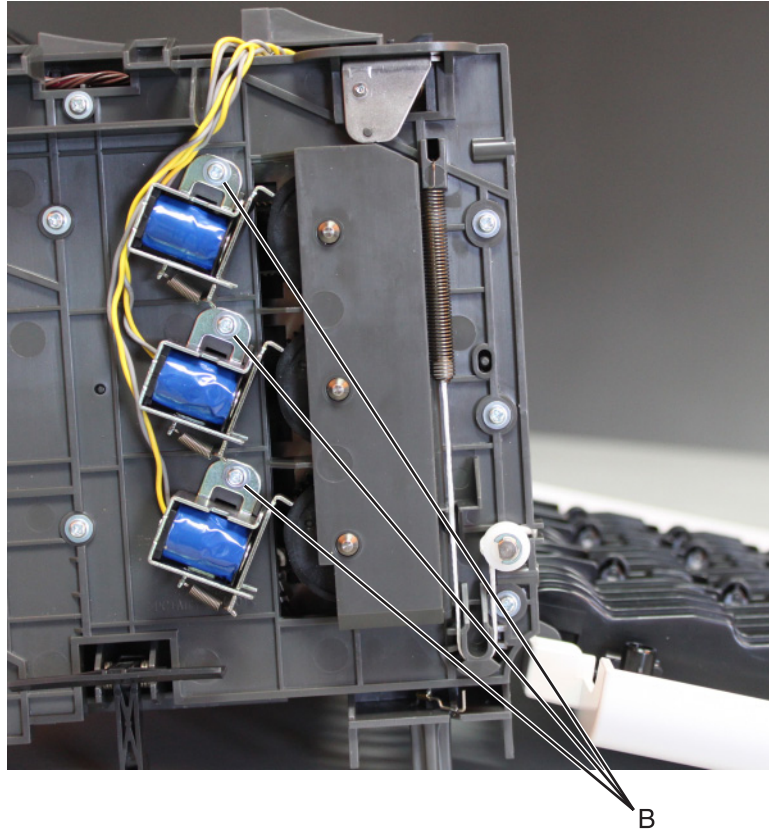


- 5 Disconnect the solenoid cable (J2A, J2B, or J2C) from the controller PCBA.



Repair information

6 Remove the screw (B) securing the solenoid.

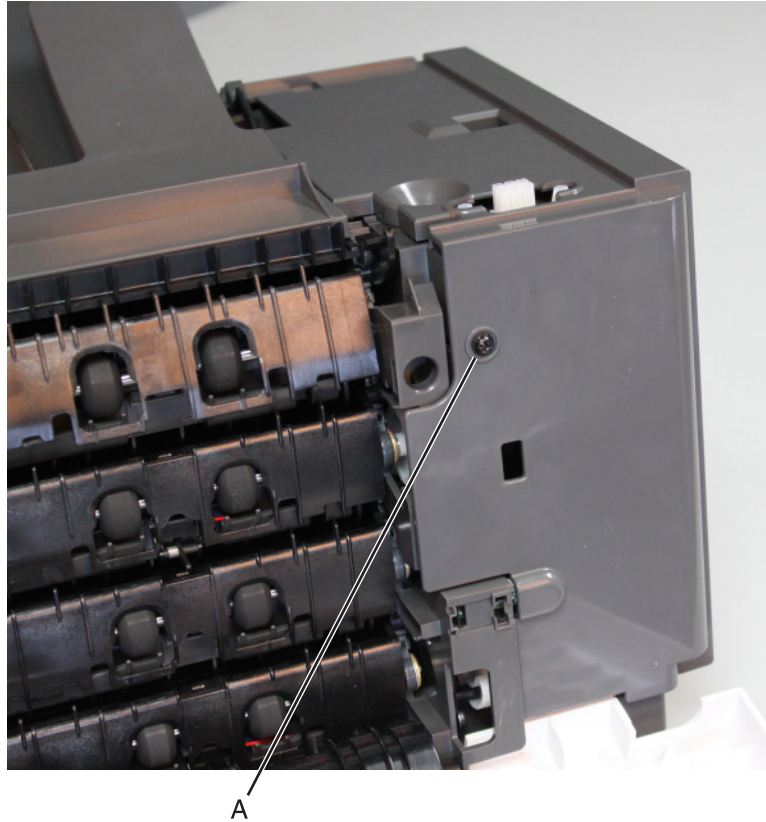


7 Route the cable off the mailbox, then remove the solenoid.

Mailbox left cover removal

- 1 Open the rear door.
- 2 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal” on page 624.**

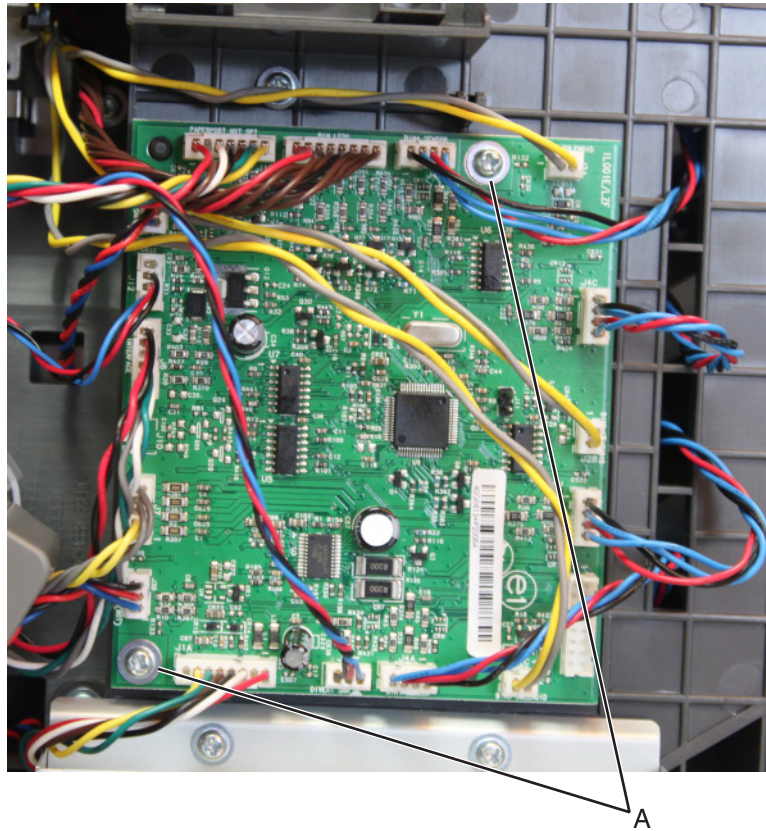
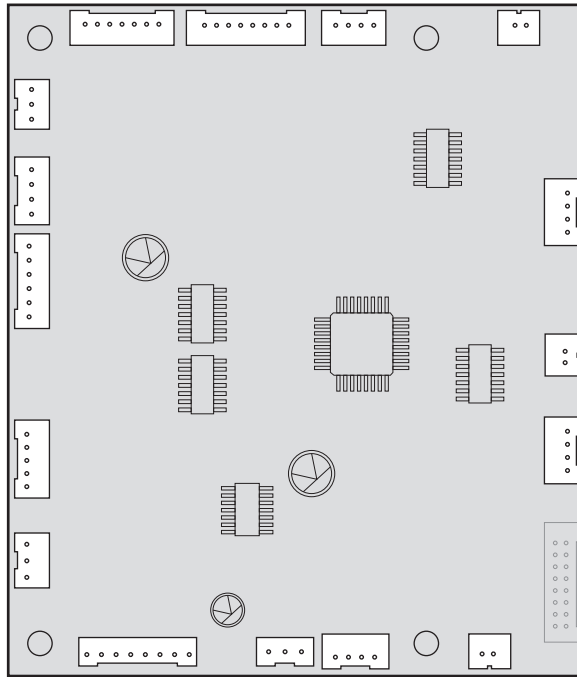
- 3 Remove the screw from the mailbox (A), then remove the left cover.



Mailbox controller PCBA removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 630.

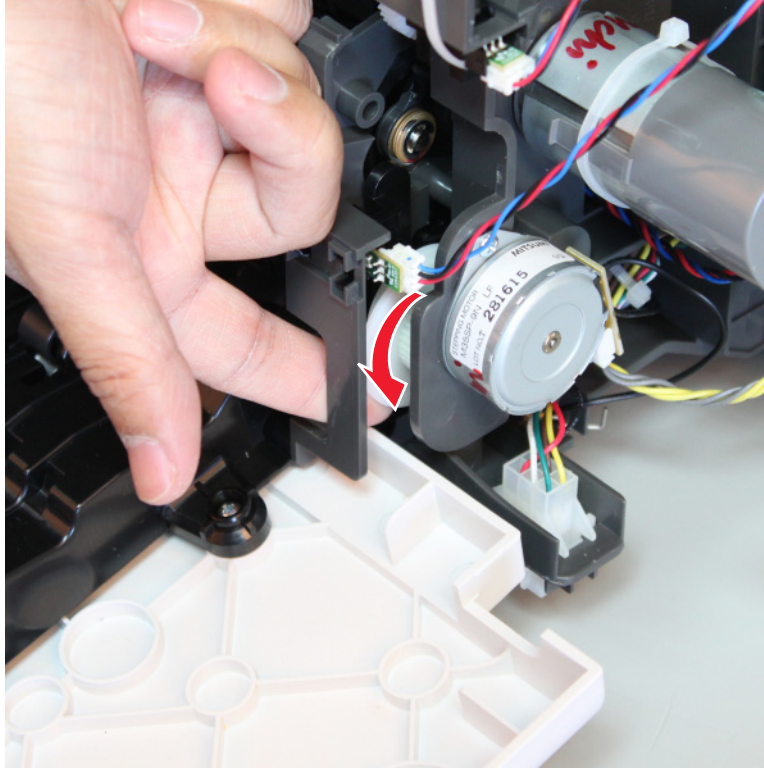
- 3** Disconnect all cables (J1B, J5, J4D, J2A, J4C, J2B, J4B, J2C, J4A, J8, J1A, J3B, J7, J6, J12, and J3T), and then remove the two screws (A) from the controller PCBA.



- 4** Remove the controller PCBA.

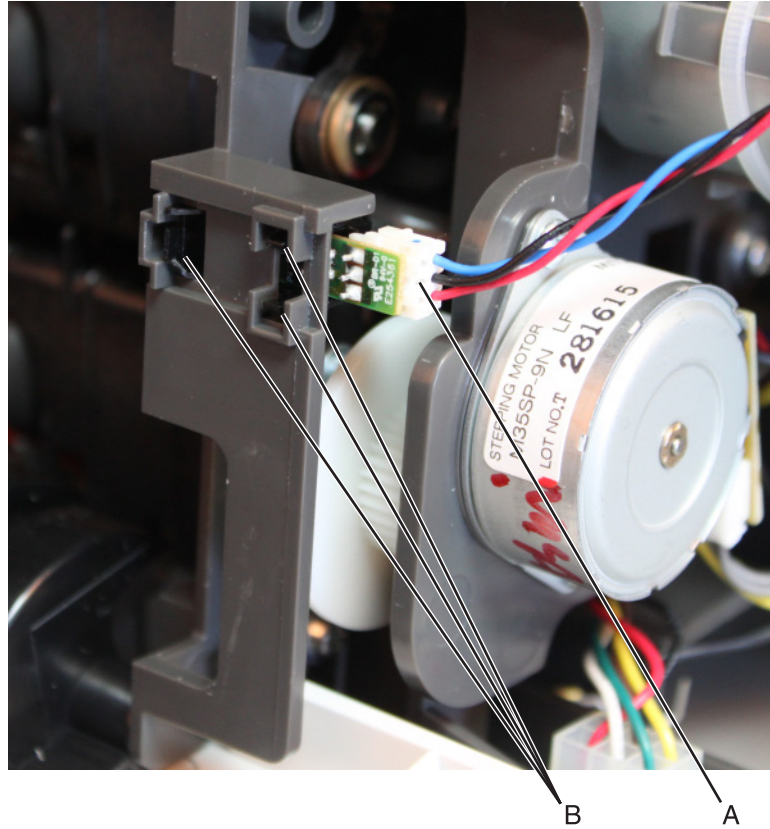
Sensor (mailbox divert motor) removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 3 Rotate the cam to clear the obstacle blocking the sensor.



- 4 Disconnect the sensor cable (A).

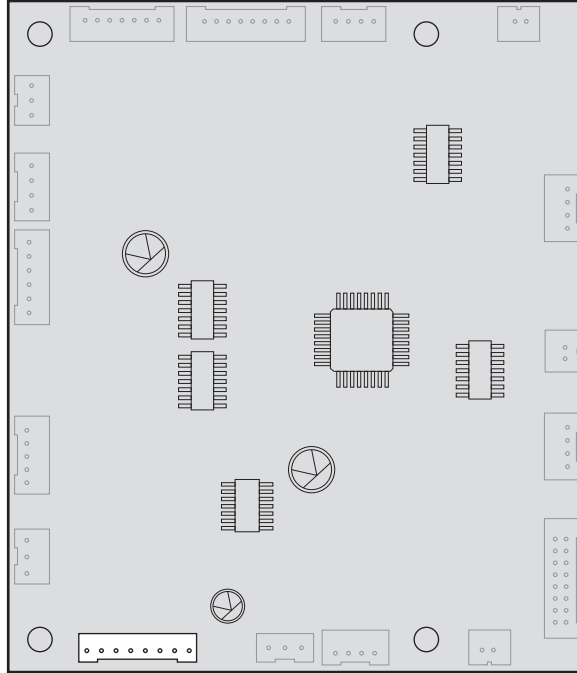
5 Release the latches (B), and remove the sensor (divert motor).



Mailbox lower interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 630.

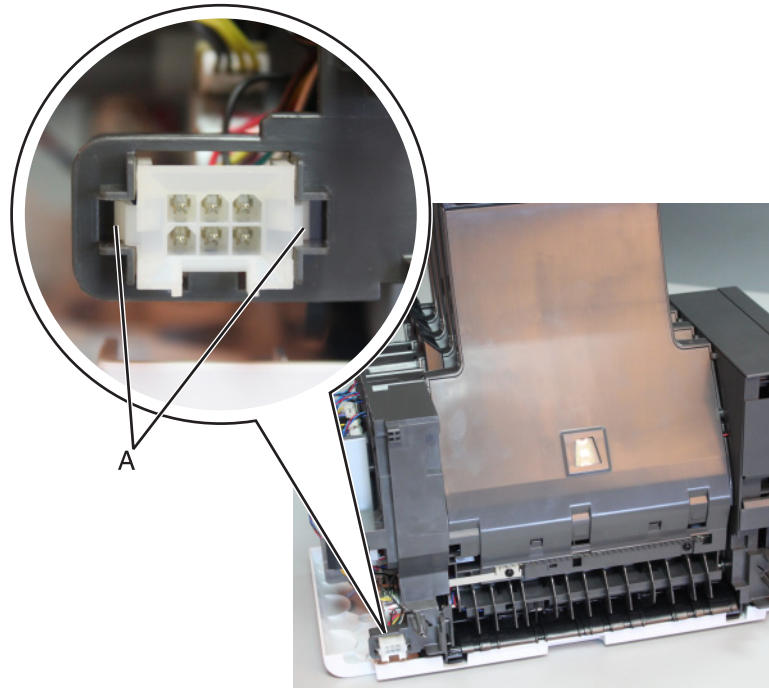
3 Disconnect the lower interface cable (J1A) from the controller PCBA.



4 Cut the cable tie holding the lower interface cable.

Installation note: Make sure the cables don't get in the way of moving parts.

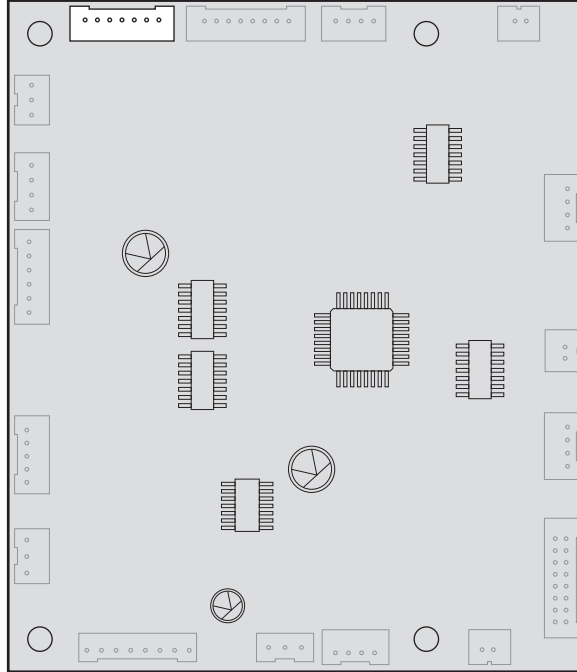
5 Push inward to release the latches (A), then push the connector off its slot.



6 Remove the lower interface cable.

Mailbox upper interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 624,
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 3 Disconnect the upper interface cable (J1B) from the controller PCBA.

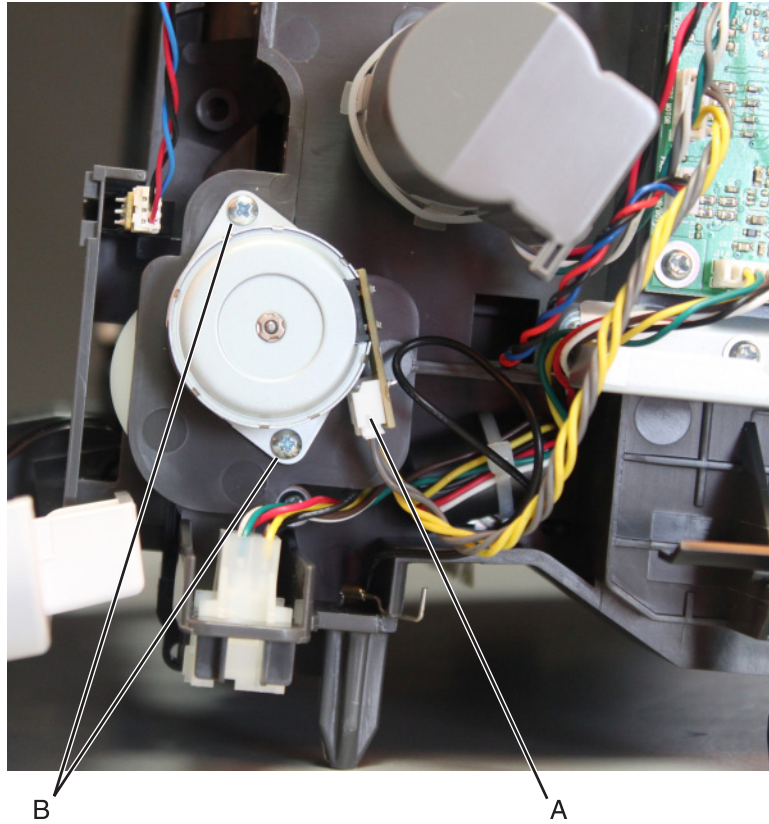


- 4 Crimp both connector pins, using pliers to make them fit the pin holes. Push the connector off its slot.
- 5 Remove the upper interface cable.

Mailbox divert motor removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A) from the divert motor.

4 Remove the two screws (B) using a #1 Phillips screwdriver, then remove the divert motor.



Repair information

637

Mailbox media bin full flag removal

- 1 Pull the flag upwards to release the front pin.



- 2 Ease the media bin full flag off the mailbox.

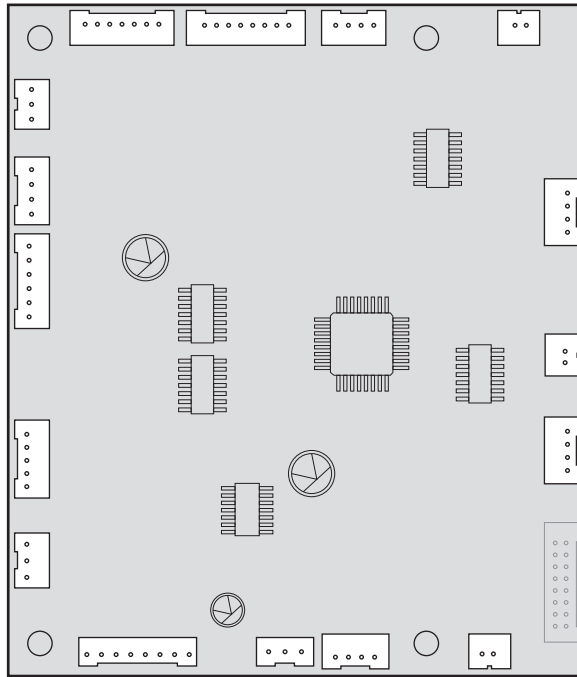
Installation note: Make sure the flag's front and rear pins are inserted into their respective slots.



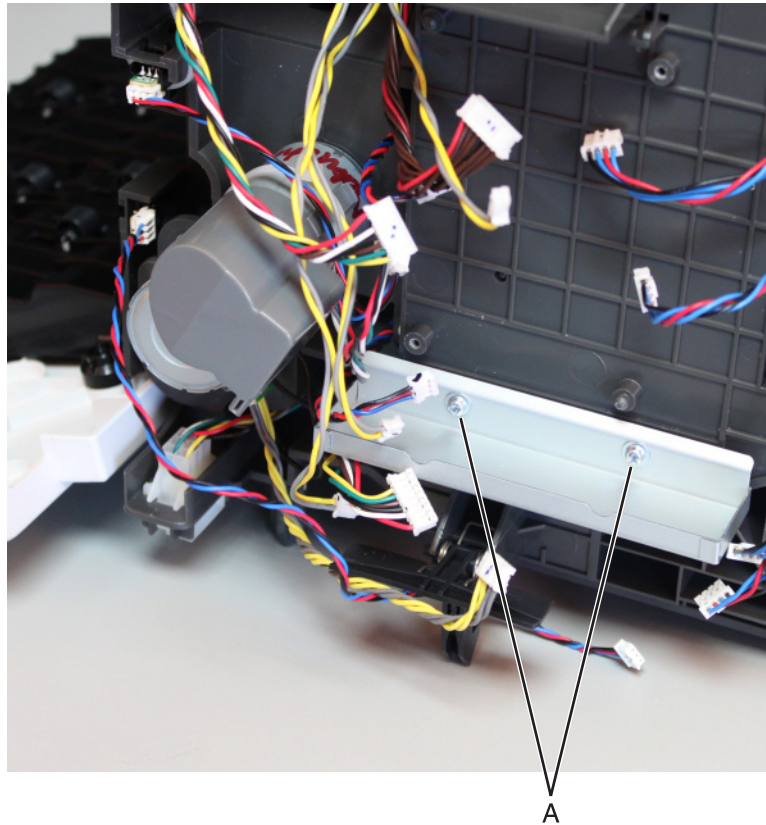
Sensor (mailbox bin full receive) removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the mailbox left cover. See **“Mailbox left cover removal”** on page 630.
- 3 Remove the diverter motor. See **“Mailbox divert motor removal”** on page 636.

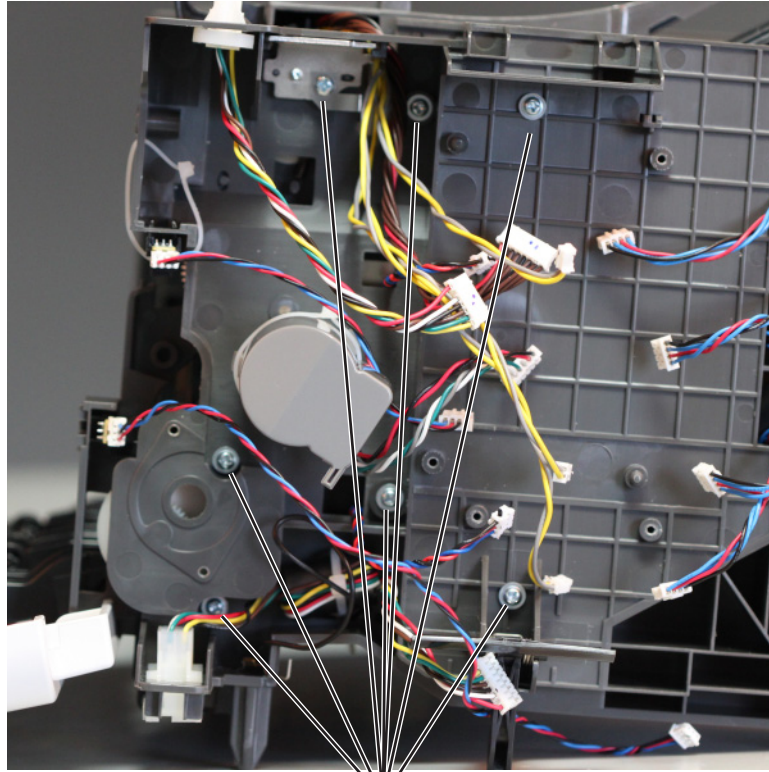
- 4 Disconnect all cables (J1B, J5, J4D, J2A, J4C, J2B, J4B, J2C, J4A, J8, J1A, J3B, J7, J6, J12, and J3T) from the controller PCBA.



- 5 Remove the two screws (A), then remove the shield.

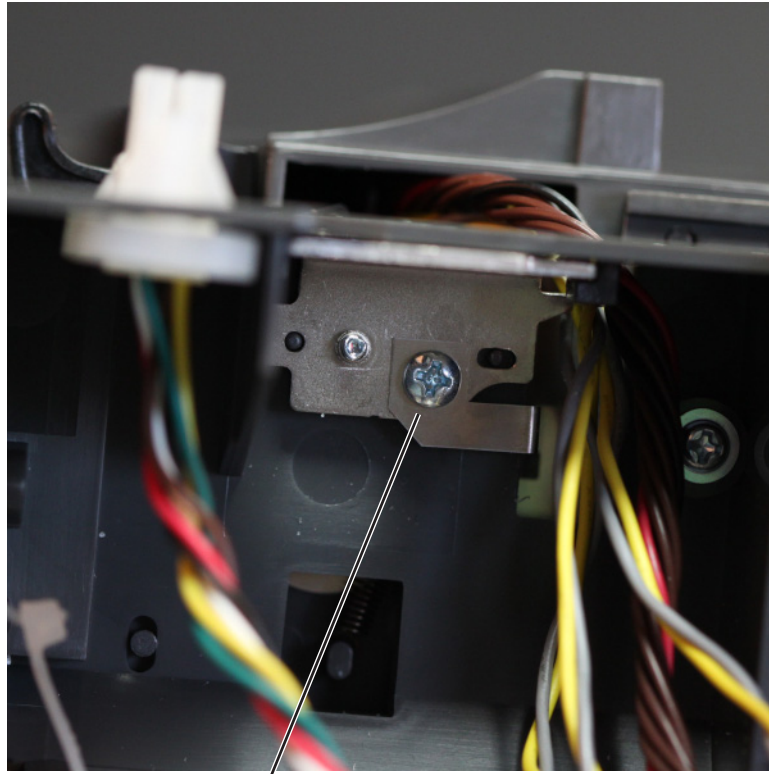


6 Remove the seven screws (B) from the inner left frame.



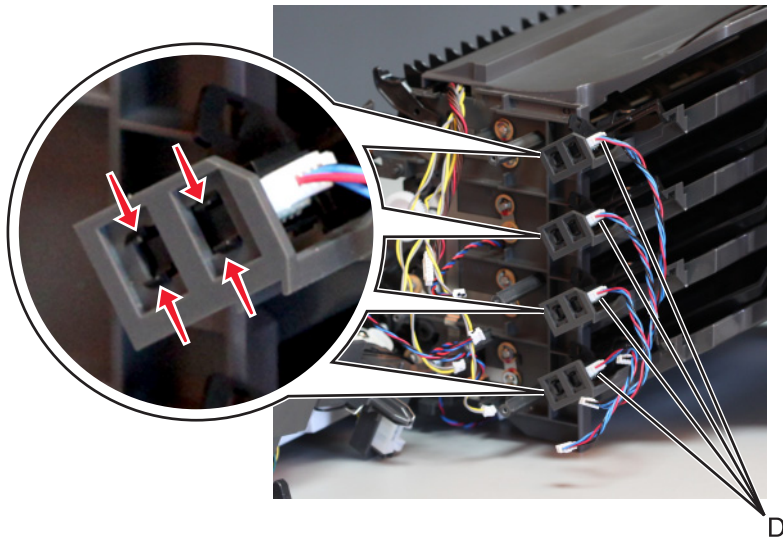
B

Installation note: Pay attention to the original position of the grounding plate (C).



C

- 7 Swing the inner left frame away from the mailbox to access the sensors.
- 8 Disconnect the cable (D) from the sensor.



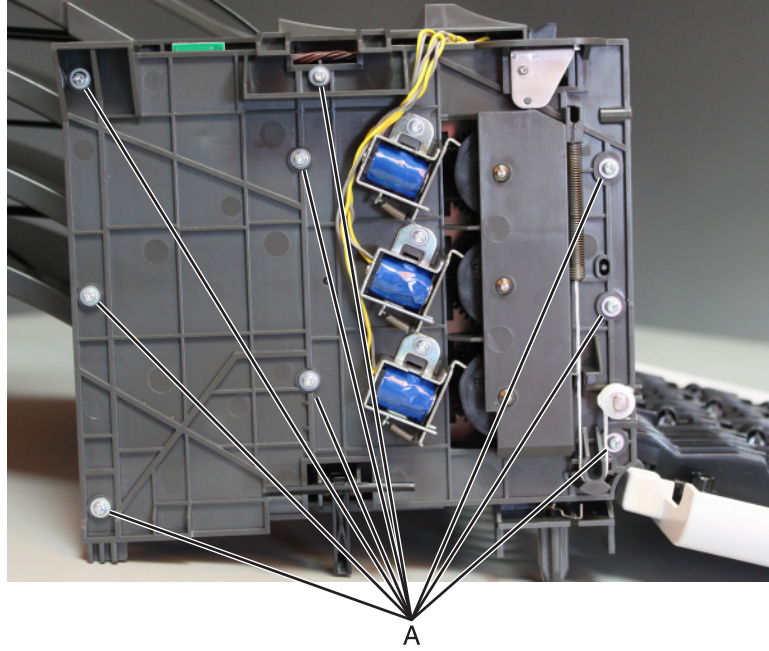
D

- 9 Release the latches, and remove the sensor (bin full receive).

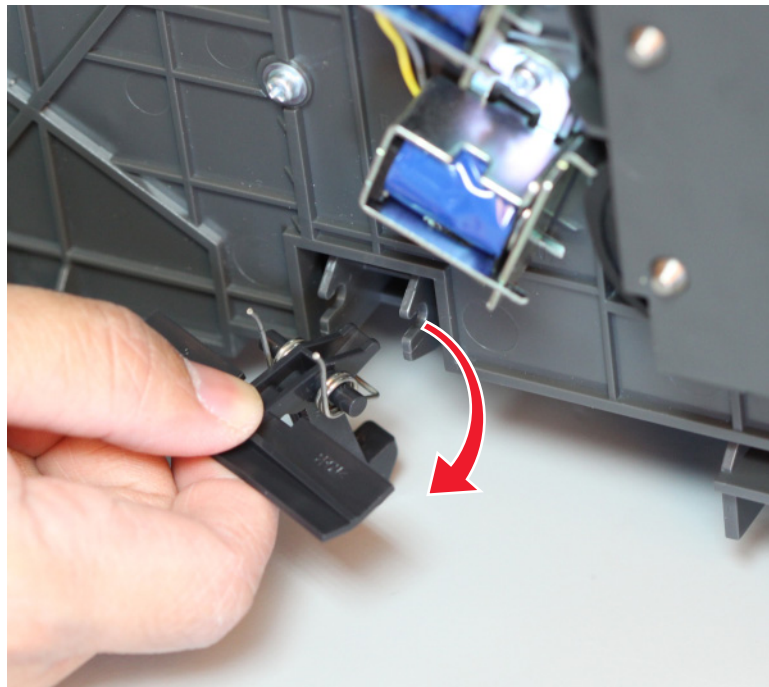
Mailbox belt removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal” on page 624.**
- 2 Remove the mailbox right cover. See **“Mailbox right cover removal” on page 626.**

3 Remove the nine screws (A) from the inner right frame.



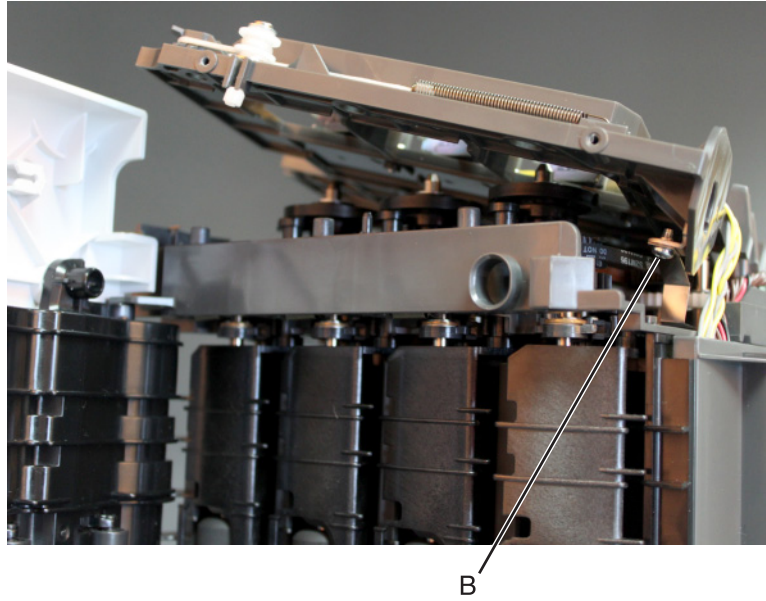
4 Pull the latch to release, then remove.



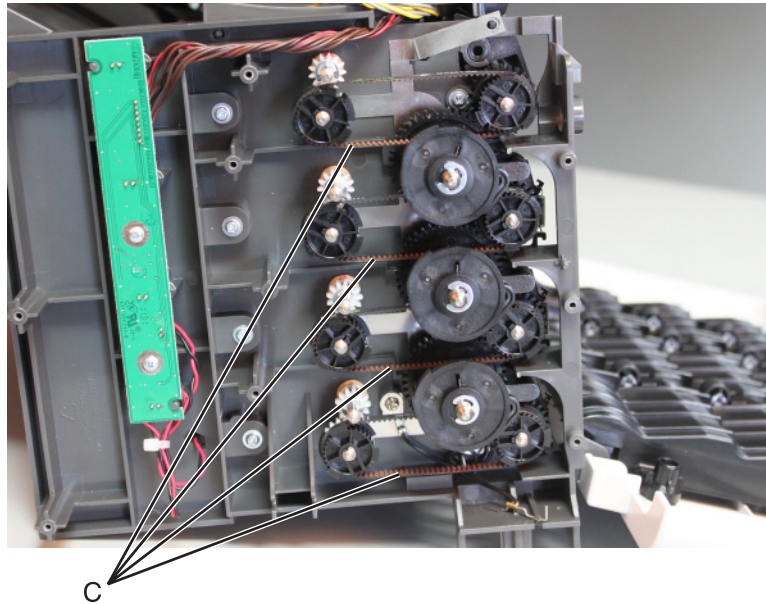
Repair information

643

- 5 Carefully lift the inner right frame, then remove the ground screw (B).



- 6 Swing away the inner right frame to access the belt (C).

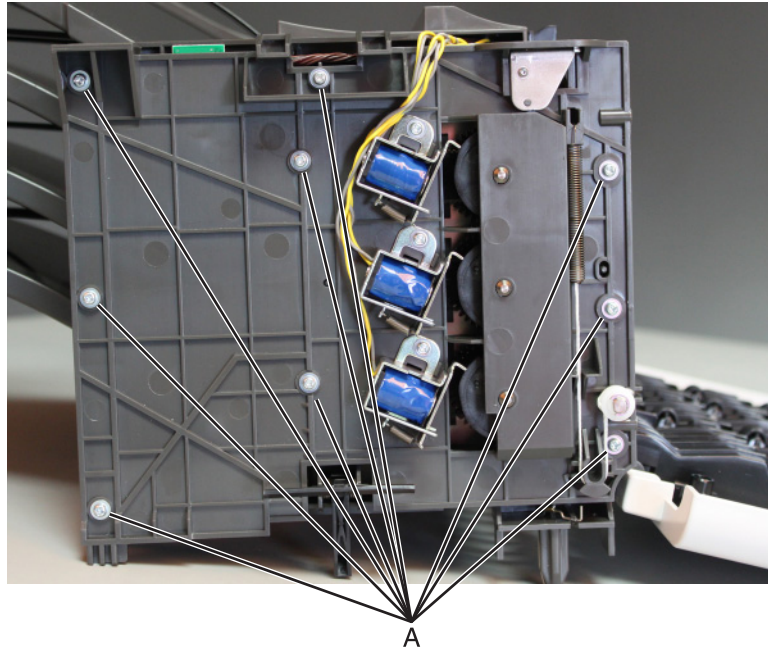


- 7 Remove the belt.

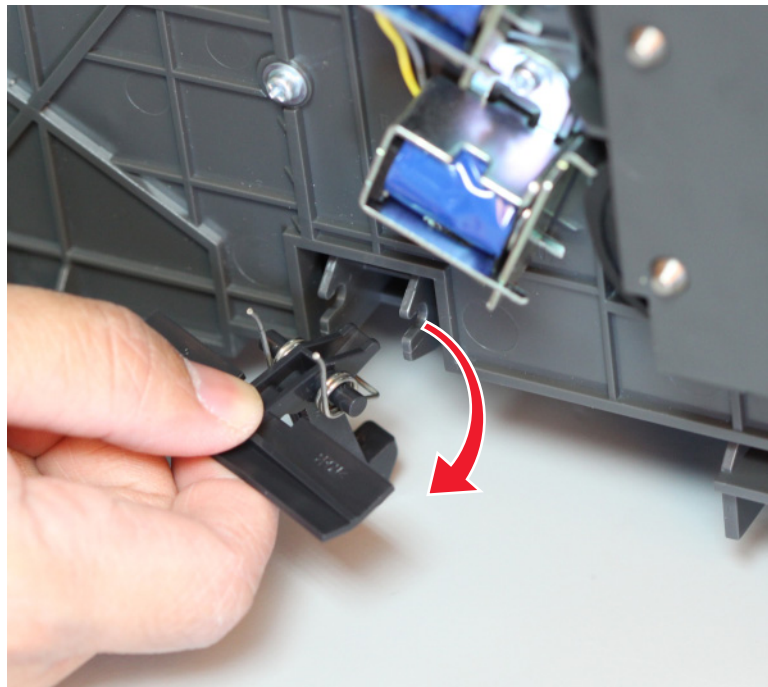
Mailbox output bin LED assembly removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See **“Mailbox top cover removal”** on page 624.
- 2 Remove the mailbox right cover. See **“Mailbox right cover removal”** on page 626.

3 Remove the nine screws (A) from the inner right frame.



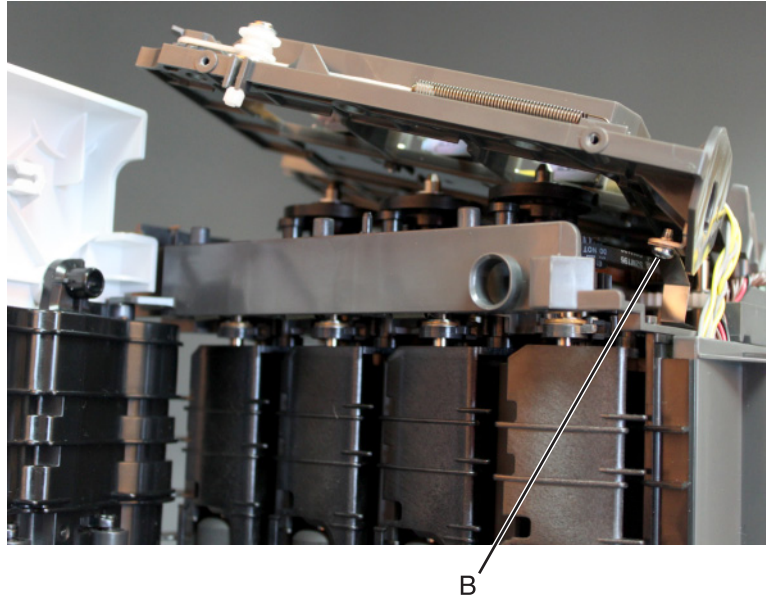
4 Pull the latch to release, then remove.



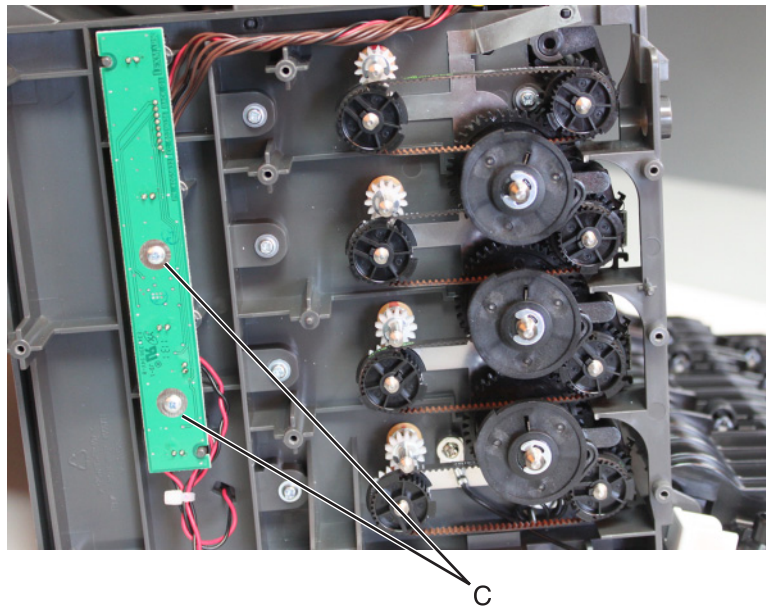
Repair information

645

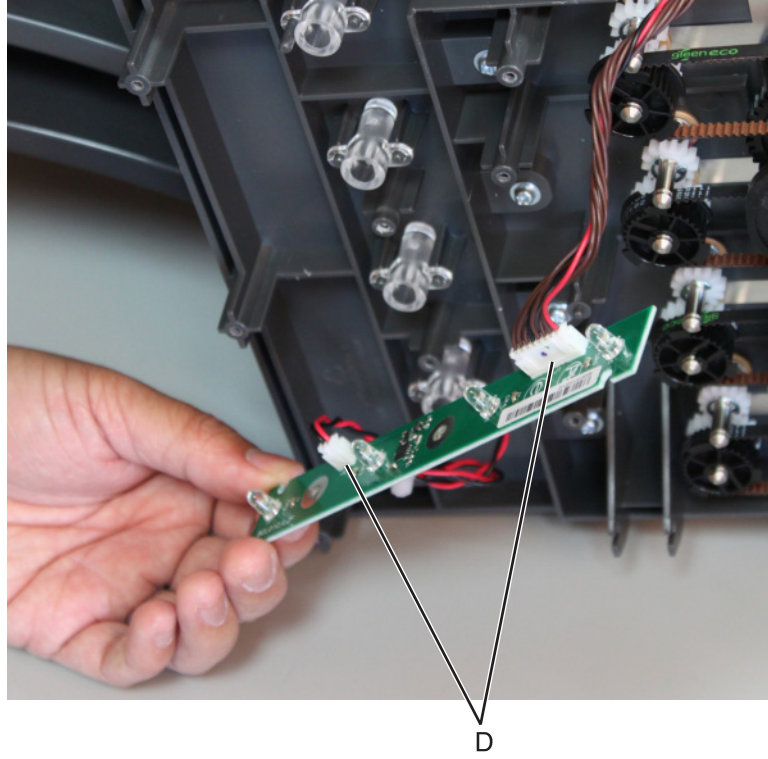
- 5 Carefully lift the inner right frame, then remove the ground screw (B).



- 6 Swing the inner right frame away to access the LED assembly.
7 Using a #1 Phillips screwdriver, remove the two screws (C) from the LED assembly.



8 Disconnect the two cables (D), and remove the output bin LED assembly.



Repair information

647

Component locations

Connectors

See the wiring diagram section at the end of this manual.

Controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J1	Network cable interface	N/A	N/A
J3	MPF pick solenoid	1	S_MPF_PWM*_C
		2	+24V_FUSE_A
J4	USB interface	N/A	N/A
J9	Cartridge cooling fan/HVPS	1	S_CART_FAN_ENC_C
		2	GND
		3	S_CART_FAN_C
		4	S_HVPS_SERVO_C
		5	S_HVPS_TX_ENB*_C
		6	S_HVPS_TX_PWM_C
		7	S_+24V_SW_C
		8	S_HVPS_CHG_C
		9	GND
		10	S_HVPS_DEV_C
		11	S_HVPS_ID_C
		12	not used
J13	Control panel USB interface	N/A	N/A
J18	Rear door interlock sensor	1	RR_DRV_SNS_OUT_C
		2	GND
		3	S_RR_DRV_LED_C
J20	Sensor (input)	1	S_INPUTSNS*_C
		2	GND
		3	S_INPUTSNS_LED_C
		4	not used

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J21	Main motor	1	XPORT_HALL_U_C
		2	XPORT_HALL_V_C
		3	XPORT_HALL_W_C
		4	XPORT_FG_C
		5	GND
		6	+5V_SW
		7	XPORT_WIND_U_C
		8	XPORT_WIND_V_C
		9	XPORT_WIND_W_C
J24	Fuser drive motor	1	FUSER_HALL_U_C
		2	FUSER_HALL_V_C
		3	FUSER_HALL_W_C
		4	FUSER_FG_C
		5	GND
		6	+5V_SW
		7	FUSER_WIND_U_C
		8	FUSER_WIND_V_C
		9	FUSER_WIND_W_C
J27	Fuser sensor/smart chip	1	S_NAR_MEDIA*_C
		2	GND
		3	A_SLAB_THERM1_C
		4	BELT*_C
		5	A_SLAB_THERM2_C
		6	+5V_SW
		7	A_BR_THERM_C
		8	S_EXITSNS*_C
		9	S_CART_3V
		10	S_FUSER_SCL_C
		11	S_FUSER_SDA_C
		12	not used

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J28	Duplex drive motor	1	S_DPX_ENC_LED_C
		2	S_DPX_ENC_C
		3	GND
		4	+24V_FUSE_A
		5	DPX_MOT-_C
J29	Duplex path sensor	1	S_DPXSNS_LED_C
		2	GND
		3	S_DPXSNS_C
J31B	Media size sensor	1	PSIZE0_C
		2	GND
		3	PSIZE1_C
		4	PSIZE2_C
		5	PSIZE3_C
J37	Duplex cooling fan	1	+24V_FUSE_A
		2	S_DPX_FAN*_C
J38	MPF media present sensor	1	S_MPF_POUT_C
		2	GND
		3	S_MPF_LED_C
J39	Standard bin full sensor	1	S_HOPPER*_C
		2	GND
		3	S_HOPPER_LED_C
J45	Imaging unit smart chip contact	1	S_IU_SDA_C
		2	V_IU_C
		3	S_IU_SCL_C
		4	GND
		5	S_FSR_RELAY_C
		6	+24F_IU
J48	Toner add motor	1	S_AUGER_LED_C
		2	S_AUGER_ENC_C
		3	GND
		4	S_AUG_MOT-_C
		5	S_AUG_MOT+_C

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J50	Media out sensor/media pick motor/pick roller position sensor	1	S_PAPER_INDEX_C
		2	GND
		3	S_PINDEX_LED_C
		4	S_PAPER_OUT_C
		5	GND
		6	S_POUT_LED_C
		7	S_PICK_LED_C
		8	S_PICK_ENC_C
		9	GND
		10	S_PICK_MOT-_C
		11	S_PICK_MOT+_C

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J51B	Flatbed scanner CCD cable	1	GND
		2	GND
		3	+5V_FB
		4	+5V_FB
		5	+5V_FB
		6	GND
		7	FBR_SEN
		8	FBR_SDIO
		9	FBR_SCK
		10	GND
		11	FB_MCLK-
		12	FB_MCLK+
		13	GND
		14	FBR_RXCLK-
		15	FBR_RXCLK+
		16	GND
		17	FBR_RXIN2-
		18	FBR_RXIN2+
		19	GND
		20	FBR_RXIN1-
		21	FBR_RXIN1+
		22	GND
		23	FBR_RXIN0-
		24	FBR_RXIN0+
		25	GND
		26	+24V_FB1
		27	+24V_FB1
		28	+24V_FB2
		29	+24V_FB2
		30	GND
		31	FBR_LAMP_ON
		32	GND

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J54	Main cooling fan	1	S_MAIN_FAN_ENC_C
		2	GND
		3	S_MAIN_FAN_C
J56	Control panel interlock sensor	1	S_COVER_CLOSED_C
		2	GND
		3	S_COVER_LED_C
J57	Printhead mirror motor	1	MM_REFCLK_C
		2	MM_LOCK*_C
		3	MM_START*_C
		4	GND
		5	+24V_FUSE_B
J58	Toner cartridge smart chip contact	1	S_CART_SDA_C
		2	V_CART
		3	S_CART_SCL_C
		4	GND
		5	S_LD_RELAY_HI_C
		6	S_LD_RELAY_RET_C
J73	Image density sensor	1	S_TDS_LED_PWM*_C
		2	S_A_TDS_C
		3	GND
		4	S_TDS+5V_C
J80	Top option interface cable	1	+24V_TOP_OPT_C
		2	GND
		3	S_RXD_PP_TOP_C
		4	GND
		5	S_TXD_PP_TOP_C
		6	GND
J81	Lower option interface cable	1	+24V_BOT_OPT_C
		2	GND
		3	S_RXD_PP_BOT_C
		4	GND
		5	S_TXD_PP_BOT_C
		6	GND

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J101	Printhead laser control	1	GND
		2	L_ENB*_C
		3	S_LD_PWR_C
		4	S_LD_PWR_C
		5	S_HSYNC*_C
		6	GND
		7	BOOST_1_C
		8	BOOST_0_C
		9	GND
		10	DP_VID3+_C
		11	DP_VID3-_C
		12	GND
		13	DP_VID2+_C
		14	DP_VID2-_C
		15	GND
		16	DP_VID1+_C
		17	DP_VID1-_C
		18	GND
		19	DP_VID0+_C
		20	DP_VID0-_2
		21	GND
		22	GND
		23	L_ADJ_3*_C
		24	GND
		25	L_ADJ_2*_C
		26	L_SHADE_C
		27	L_ADJ_1*_C
		28	L_POW_A_C
		29	L_ADJ_0*_C
		30	GND

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J104	Upper redrive motor	1	S_RDRV_LED_C
		2	S_RDRV_ENC_C
		3	GND
		4	S_RDRV_MOT-_C
		5	S_RDRV_MOT+_C
JADF	ADF to printer cable	1	+25V_ADF_A
		2	+25V_ADF_A
		3	+25V_ADF_B
		4	+25V_ADF_B
		5	GND
		6	GND
		7	ADFR_MCLK-
		8	ADFR_MCLK+
		9	ADFR_RXCLK-
		10	ADFR_RXCLK+
		11	ADFR_RXIN2-
		12	ADFR_RXIN2+
		13	ADFR_RXIN1-
		14	ADFR_RXIN1+
		15	ADFR_RXIN0-
		16	ADFR_RXIN0+
		17	GND
		18	GND
		19	ADFR_SDIO
		20	ADFR_SCK

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JADF	ADF to printer cable	21	AIO_MIRAGE_INT
		22	ADFR_SEN
		23	GND
		24	GND
		25	AIO_MIR_DATA3_R
		26	AIO_MIR_DATA2_R
		27	AIO_MIR_DATA1_R
		28	AIO_MIR_DATA0_R
		29	AIO_MIR_CLK_R
		30	AIO_MIR_RST_R
		31	PIN31_WAS_GND
		32	GND
		33	(5V signal) WAKE_MFP
		34	ADF_ON_CN
		35	+6.5V_ADF1
		36	+5V_ADF2
		37	+24V_FB_SOLN
		38	+24V_FB_SOLN
		39	GND
		40	GND
JAUD1	Speaker	1	SPEAKER1
		2	SPEAKER2
JCTLS1	Toner level contact	1	CTLS_SNS
		2	CTLS_GUARD
		3	V20_GND

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JFX1	Fax card interface	1	FAX_SPI_CS
		2	BUZZER_R
		3	FAX_SPI_DIN
		4	GND
		5	FAX_SPI_DOUT
		6	GND
		7	FAX_SPI_CLKR
		8	GND
		9	FAX_IRQ
		10	+5V
		11	FAX_RESET
		12	+3.3v
		13	+3.3v
		14	TONE

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JUI2	Control panel board	1	+6.5V_UI
		2	OP_PAN_INT
		3	SLEEP_BUTTON
		4	LED_DRV_YLW1
		5	OP_I2C_CLK_1
		6	OP_I2C_DATA_1
		7	+5V_UI
		8	LVDS_CLK-
		9	LVDS_CLK+
		10	GND
		11	LVDS_D0-
		12	LVDS_D0+
		13	GND
		14	LVDS_D1-
		15	LVDS_D1+
		16	GND
		17	LVDS_D2-
		18	LVDS_D2+
		19	+5V_UI
		20	GND
		21	+5V_UI
		22	+5V_UI
		23	GND
		24	+5V_UI
JUSBH1	USB interface	N/A	N/A
JW1	Temperature probe	1	A_WS_MACHINE_C
		2	GND

ADF controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JADF1	ADF cable interface (connects to printer controller board)	N/A	N/A
JBCON1	ADF lower beacon sensor (if equipped)	1	+5V
		2	V_BCK_JAM_BCON1
		3	V_BCK_JAM_BCON1
		4	V_BCK_JAM_BCON1
JELEV1	ADF tray elevator motor	1	S_ELV_M_ENC_LED
		2	S_ELV_MOT_ENC
		3	GND
		4	V_ELV_MOT-
		5	V_ELV_MOT+
JELVHM1	ADF elevator tray home position sensor	1	ELV_HOME
		2	GND
		3	V_ELV_HOME_LED
JFBL1	Flatbed media length receiver sensor	1	FB_LENGTH1
		2	GND
		3	FB_LENGTH2
		4	GND
		5	FB_LENGTH3
		6	GND
JHINGE1	ADF top door, ADF pick roller position sensor, ADF multifeed transmitter sensor (if equipped), ADF top door beacon (if equipped), ADF media present transmitter sensor, ADF gap detect sensor	1	+24V
		2	GND
		3	+5V_PS
		4	+5V
		5	ELEVATOR_LOW
		6	ELEVATOR_HIGH
		7	TOP_CVR_BEACON
		8	MF_PULSE
		9	GND
		10	MF_BURST
		11	GAP
JICC1	ADF cable interface (connects to flatbed scanner controller board)	N/A	N/A

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JLHBCN1	ADF front cover beacon (if equipped)	1	V_LHB
		2	GND
JMFRC1	ADF multifeed receiver sensor (if equipped)	1	V_MFRC
		2	MF_RCV
		3	MFEED_PRESENT_N
		4	GND
		5	not used
JPATH1	ADF top door interlock sensor, ADF lower door interlock sensor, ADF media exit sensor	1	ADF_TOP_COVER
		2	GND
		3	V_ADF_TP_CVR_LED
		4	EXIT_SENSOR
		5	GND
		6	V_EXIT_LED
		7	BACK_DOOR_SW
		8	GND
		9	V_BD_SW_LED
JPATH2	ADF pick sensor, ADF registration sensor, ADF 1st scan sensor, ADF 2nd scan sensor	1	+5V
		2	INTERVAL
		3	GND
		4	+5V
		5	1ST_SCAN
		6	GND
		7	V_ADF_JAM
		8	GND
		9	ADF_JAM
		10	+5V
		11	DSKEW
		12	GND
		13	BACK_DOOR2_SW
		14	GND
		15	V_BD2_SW
		16	GND

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JPICK1	Sensor, ADF transfer motor	1	PICK_ECHX
		2	PICK_ECHY
		3	GND
		4	GND
		5	V_OUT1A
		6	V_OUT1B
JPP1	ADF media present receiver sensor (if equipped)	1	PPRCV1_IN
		2	GND
		3	PPRCV2_IN
		4	GND
JSW1	ADF closed interlock sensor	1	COVER_CLOSING_SW
		2	GND
JTRAY1	ADF media tray (LED board)	1	V_ADF_TRAY_LED
		2	ADF_TRAY_LED
		3	GND
		4	V_ADF_PP_BCON
		5	ADF_PAPER_LED
JXPORT1	ADF transfer motor	1	HALL_A_IN
		2	HALL_B_IN
		3	HALL_C_IN
		4	FG_1_IN
		5	GND
		6	+5V
		7	V_XPRT_AR
		8	V_XPRT_BR
		9	V_XPRT_CR

Flatbed controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JFB1	Flatbed scanner home position sensor, flatbed scanner reference LED	1	+5V
		2	GND
		3	V_HMSNS
		4	V_FBLED
		5	C_FBLED

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
JFLNDRV	Flatbed scanner media length transmitter sensor	1	V_LED1
		2	D_LED1
		3	V_LED2
		4	D_LED2
		5	V_LED3
		6	D_LED3
JICC	Connects to ADF controller board	N/A	N/A
JSTEP1	Flatbed scanner drive motor	1	OUT1A
		2	OUT1B
		3	OUT2A
		4	OUT2B

Maintenance

Inspection guide

The purpose of this inspection guide is to aid you in identifying the intervals, based on page count, at which parts must be inspected (for visible physical damage), cleaned, or replaced.

If any unsafe conditions exist, find out how serious the hazard could be and if you can continue before you correct the hazard.

As you service the machine, check for the following:

- Damaged, missing, or altered parts, especially in the area of the On/Off switch and the power supply
- Damaged, missing, or altered covers, especially in the area of the top cover and the power supply cover
- Possible safety exposure from any non-Lexmark attachments

Use the following tables to determine when specified parts should be inspected:

Lexmark MX81x	EVERY SERVICE CALL	EVERY 200K	NOTES
Media tray - All			
Media tray side guides	inspect	inspect	Check for correct positioning
Media tray length guides	inspect	inspect	Check for correct positioning
Separation roller	inspect, clean if needed	Replace	Clean with damp cloth
Tray lift gear assembly	inspect	inspect	Ensure correct operation
Transfer roller	inspect	Replace	Ensure correct installation
Fuser	inspect	Replace	Ensure correct installation
Media feeders - All			
Media tray pick roller	inspect, clean if needed	Replace	Clean with a damp cloth
MPF pick roller	inspect, clean if needed	inspect, clean if needed	Clean with a damp cloth
Covers and doors			
Rear door	inspect	inspect	Ensure correct operation and closure
Fuser access door	inspect	inspect	Ensure correct operation and closure
Paper path			
Duplex path	inspect	inspect	Check for media fragments and tears
Miscellaneous			
Toner spillage	clean	clean	Remove all toner spillage from the printer

Lexmark MX71x	EVERY SERVICE CALL	EVERY 200K	NOTES
Media tray - All			
Media tray side guides	inspect	inspect	Check for correct positioning
Media tray length guides	inspect	inspect	Check for correct positioning
Separation roller	inspect, clean if needed	Replace	Clean with damp cloth
Tray lift gear assembly	inspect	inspect	Ensure correct operation
Media feeders - All			
Media tray pick roller	inspect, clean if needed	Replace	Clean with damp cloth
MPF pick roller	inspect, clean if needed	inspect, clean if needed	Clean with damp cloth
Transfer roller	inspect	Replace	Ensure correct installation
Fuser	inspect	Replace	Ensure correct installation
Covers and doors			
Rear door	inspect	inspect	Ensure correct operation
Fuser access door	inspect	inspect	Ensure correct operation and closure
Paper path			
Duplex path	inspect	inspect	Ensure media fragments and tears are not present
Miscellaneous			
Toner spillage	clean	clean	Remove all toner spillage from the printer

Scheduled maintenance

The operator panel displays the message *80* or *Scheduled Maintenance* when it reaches certain page counts. It is necessary to replace the appropriate maintenance kit at certain intervals to maintain the print quality and reliability of the printer. If needed, reset the maintenance counter after performing scheduled maintenance.

Fuser maintenance kits

The printer stops printing when the fuser rated life is reached. At rated fuser life, a Fuser Maintenance Kit is required. You must install the correct Fuser Maintenance Kit for the type of fuser that is installed in the printer. See **“Identifying the type of fuser used in the printer” on page 667**.

There are multiple warnings to indicate that the fuser is nearing end of life and that a maintenance kit is required, including error codes **80.0x**, **80.1x**, and **80.2x**. If you receive error code **80.3x**, the fuser has reached its rated life. The printer will not continue until a maintenance kit is installed.

Replacing fuser maintenance kits

The operator panel displays the message **80 “Replace maintenance kit”** at required maintenance intervals. You must replace the fuser, transfer roller, pick roller, and separation roller at this interval to maintain the print quality and reliability of the printer. The following fuser maintenance kits are available:

Description	Part number	Maintenance interval
Roller Kit	40X7706	300K
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 00, 110-120V Letter	40X8420	200K
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 01, 220-240V A4	40X8421	200K
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 02, 100V A4	40X8422	200K
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 03, 110-120V A4	40X8423	200K
MS81x Return Program Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 04, 220-240V Letter	40X8424	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 05, 110-120V Letter	40X8425	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 06, 220-240V A4	40X8426	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 07, 100V A4	40X8427	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 08, 110-120V A4	40X8428	200K
MS81x Fuser Maintenance Kit Type 09, 220-240V Letter	40X8429	200K
MX71x and MX81x ADF Maintenance Kit	40X8431	120K

The maintenance kits are compatible with the MX71x and MX81x series printers.

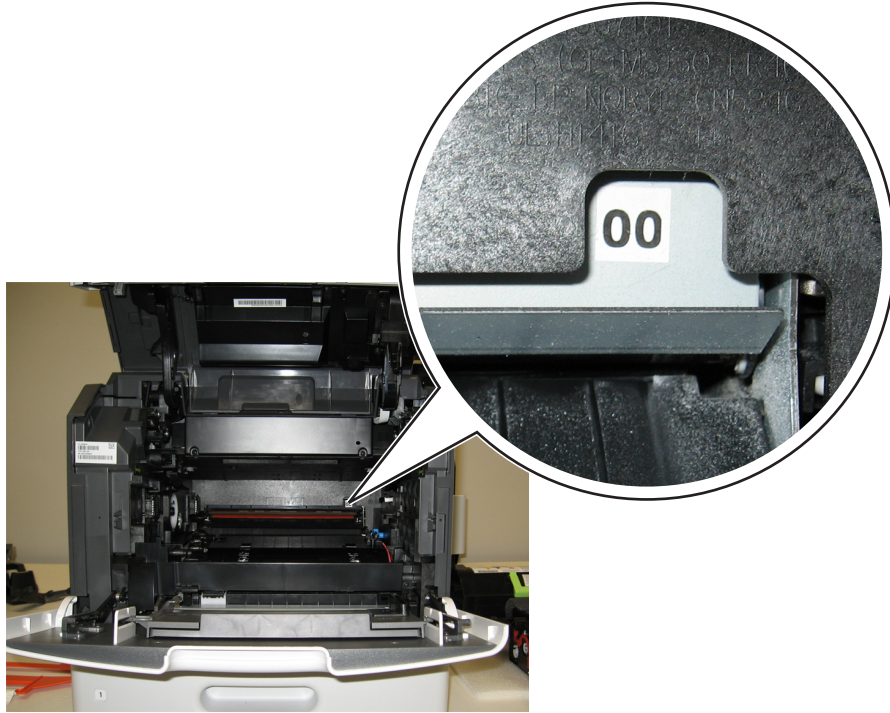
After replacing the maintenance kit, the maintenance count will automatically be reset to zero to clear the **80 “Replace maintenance kit”** message.

Identifying the type of fuser used in the printer

From the front of the machine:

- 1 Open the front cover.
- 2 Remove the cartridge and imaging unit.

3 On the EP frame, see the number in the area, as shown in the following image:



From the rear of the machine:

- 1** Remove the rear upper cover.
- 2** Pull down the redrive.

3 See the number in the area, as shown in the following image:



Resetting the Roller Kit counter

After replacing a roller kit, the roller kit counter must be reset to zero to clear the “81 Replace Roller kit” message.

To reset the maintenance count:

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Enter the Configuration Menu.
 - a Press and hold the **2** and **6** buttons simultaneously.
 - b Turn on the printer.
 - c Release the buttons after 10 seconds. The Configuration Menu appears on the LCD.
- 3 Touch **Reset Roller Kit Counter** from the Configuration Menu.
- 4 From the options displayed, select the roller kit to reset.
- 5 Touch **Yes** to reset the roller kit counter value. Touch **No** or **Back** to return to the previous menu.

The roller kit count resets to zero, and the LCD returns to the Configuration Menu.

Preventive maintenance

Between scheduled maintenance intervals, paper feed, paper transport, and image quality problems can occur. Some preventive maintenance procedures can help prevent issues like these.

Device-specific preventive maintenance

An ADF feed roller cleaning can be performed to improve paper feed reliability. ADF feed roller cleaning cloths are provided with a new scanner, stored in the compartment beneath the exit tray. Additional cleaning cloths are available.

To clean the touchscreen, key pad, flatbed scanner glass, and upper and lower ADF scanner glass, use the LCD cleaning cloth. A single two-step LCD cleaning cloth is provided with a new scanner, stored in the compartment beneath the exit tray. Additional cleaning cloths are available.

The following table lists the parts needed to perform preventive maintenance:

Part number	Description	Maintenance interval
16J0900	ADF feed roller cleaning kit	As needed
40X0392	LCD cleaning kit	As needed

Lubrication specification

There are no lubrication requirements for this printer.

Cleaning the printer

Cleaning the exterior of the printer

- 1 Make sure that the printer is turned off and unplugged from the electrical outlet.



CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electric shock when cleaning the exterior of the printer, unplug the power cord from the wall outlet and disconnect all cables from the printer before proceeding.

- 2 Remove paper from the standard exit bin.
- 3 Dampen a clean, lint-free cloth with water.

Warning—Potential Damage:

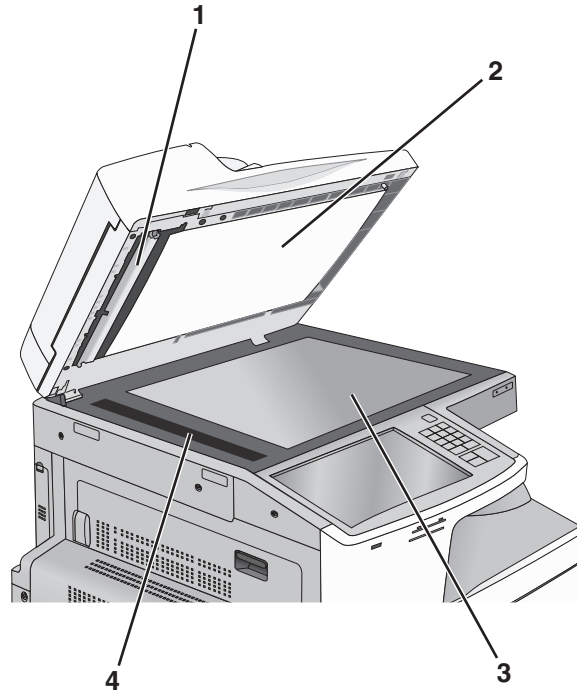
Do not use household cleaners or detergents, as they might damage the finish of the printer.

- 4 Wipe only the outside of the printer, making sure to include the standard exit bin.
- 5 Make sure the paper support and standard exit bin are dry before beginning a new print job.

Cleaning the scanner glass

- 1 Slightly dampen a soft, lint-free cloth or paper towel with water.
- 2 Open the scanner cover.

3 Wipe the areas shown below, and let them dry.



Callout	Description
1	White underside of the ADF cover
2	White underside of the scanner cover
3	Scanner glass
4	ADF glass

4 Close the scanner cover.

Cleaning the printhead lenses

- 1** Open the front door.
- 2** Slide the release lever to the left to unlock the cover.
- 3** Open the cover.
- 4** Locate the printhead wipers.
- 5** Gently pull the printhead wiper out until it stops, and then slowly slide it back into place.
- 6** Close the cover.
- 7** Slide the release lever to the right to lock the cover.
- 8** Close the front door.

Parts catalog

- **“Legend” on page 673**
- **“Assembly 1: Covers (MX71x)” on page 675**
- **“Assembly 2: Covers (MX81x)” on page 677**
- **“Assembly 3: Paper path” on page 681**
- **“Assembly 4: Fusers” on page 683**
- **“Assembly 5: Electronics” on page 685**
- **“Assembly 6: Drive motors” on page 689**
- **“Assembly 7: Duplex” on page 691**
- **“Assembly 8: Frame” on page 693**
- **“Assembly 9: Control panel (MX71x)” on page 695**
- **“Assembly 10: Control panel 10-inch display (MX81x)” on page 699**
- **“Assembly 11: Paper tray” on page 701**
- **“Assembly 12: ADF assembly” on page 703**
- **“Assembly 13: ADF covers” on page 705**
- **“Assembly 14: ADF mechanical” on page 709**
- **“Assembly 15: ADF electronics” on page 711**
- **“Assembly 16: Flatbed scanner (MX710 and MX711)” on page 715**
- **“Assembly 17: Flatbed scanner (MX810, MX811 and MX812)” on page 719**
- **“Assembly 18: Input options (MX710 and MX711)” on page 723**
- **“Assembly 19: Input options (MX810, MX811 and MX812)” on page 725**
- **“Assembly 20: 250-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711)” on page 727**
- **“Assembly 21: 550-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711)” on page 729**
- **“Assembly 22: 550-sheet tray option (MX810, MX811, MX812)” on page 731**
- **“Assembly 23: High capacity input tray option 1 (MX710 and MX711)” on page 733**
- **“Assembly 24: High capacity input tray option 2 (MX710 and MX711)” on page 735**
- **“Assembly 25: High capacity input tray option 3 (MX810, MX811, MX812)” on page 737**
- **“Assembly 26: High capacity input tray option 4 (MX810, MX811, MX812)” on page 739**
- **“Assembly 27: Output options (MX810, MX811, and MX812)” on page 741**
- **“Assembly 28: Staple finisher option 1” on page 743**
- **“Assembly 29: Staple finisher option 2” on page 745**
- **“Assembly 30: Mailbox option 1” on page 747**
- **“Assembly 31: Mailbox option 2” on page 749**
- **“Assembly 32: Offset stacker option 1” on page 751**
- **“Assembly 33: Offset stacker option 2” on page 753**
- **“Assembly 34: Miscellaneous” on page 755**
- **“Assembly 35: Power cords” on page 757**

Legend

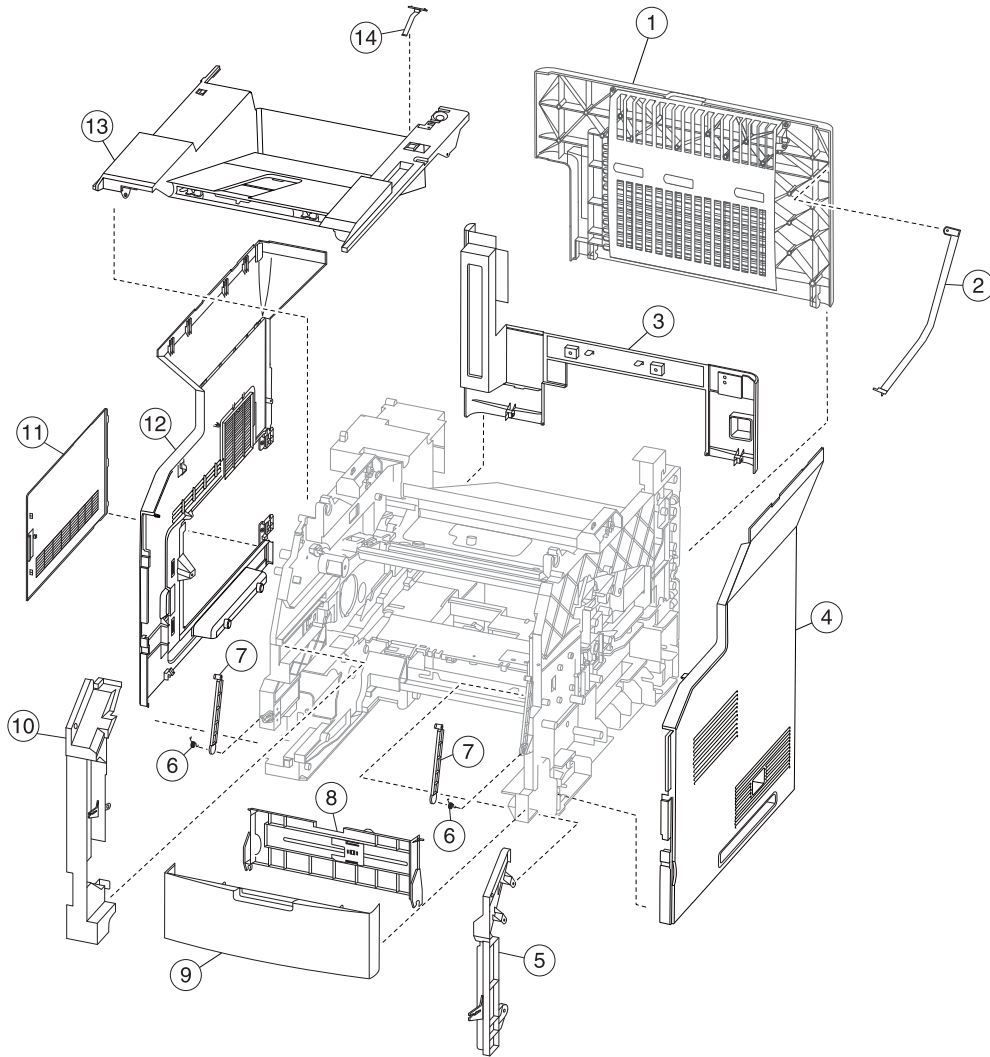
The following column headings are used in the parts catalog:

- **Asm-index**—Identifies the assembly and the item in the diagram. For example, 3-1 indicates Assembly 3 and item 1 in the table.
- **Part number**—Identifies the unique number that correlates with the part.
- **Units/mach**—Refers to the number of units actually used in the base machine or product.
- **Units/option**—Refers to the number of units in a particular option.
- **Units/FRU**—Refers to the number of units in a particular FRU.
- **Description**—A brief description of the part.

The following abbreviations are used in the parts catalog:

- **NS** (not shown) in the Asm-index column indicates that the part is procurable but is not pictured in the illustration.
- **PP** (parts packet) in the Description column indicates that the part is contained in a parts packet.

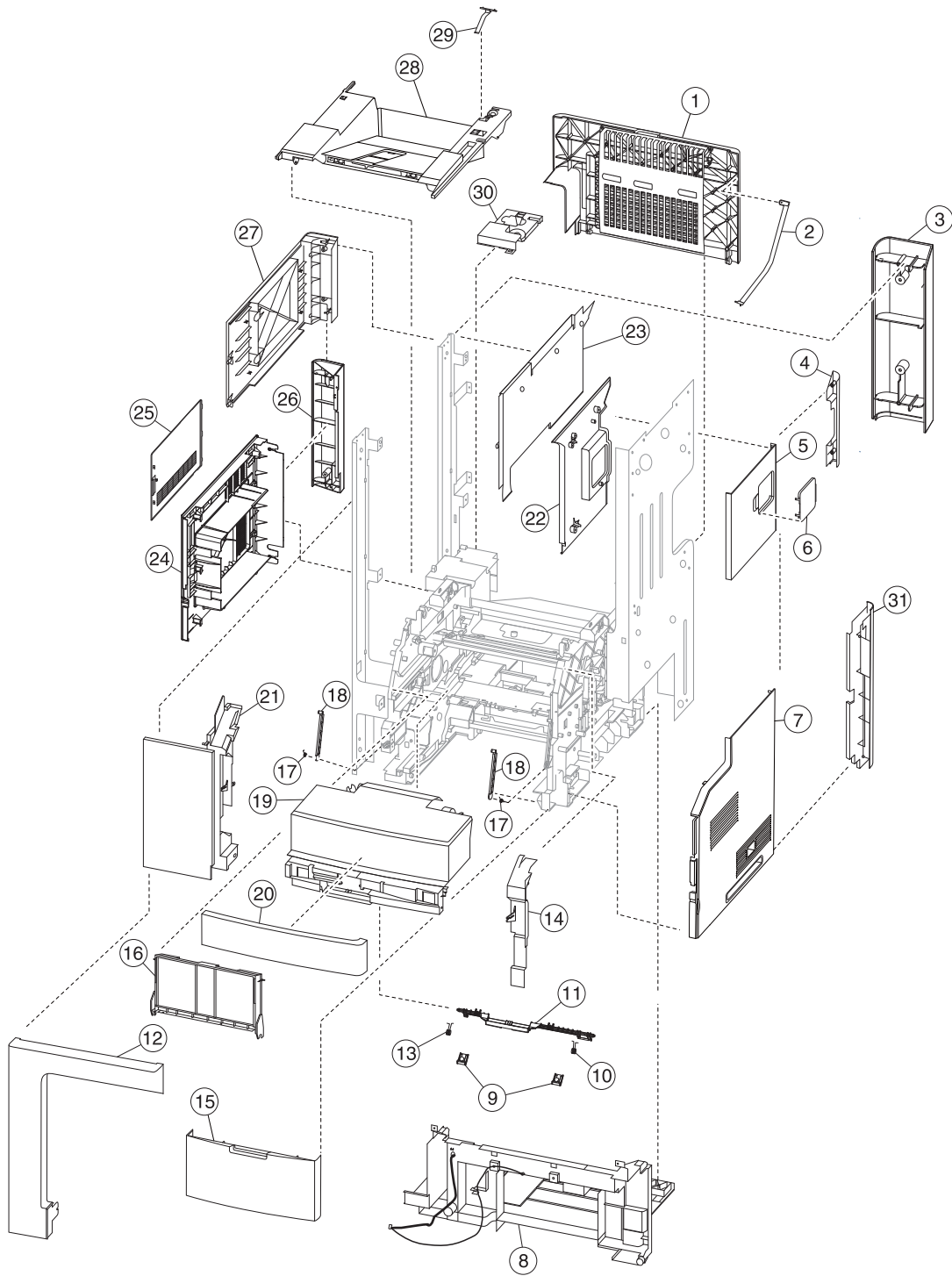
Assembly 1: Covers (MX71x)



Assembly 1: Covers (MX71x)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7678	1	1	Rear door	See “Rear door removal” on page 307.
2	40X7726	1	1	Rear door support	N/A
3	40X7904	1	1	Rear lower cover	See “Rear lower cover removal” on page 309.
4	40X7907	1	1	Right cover	See “Right cover removal (MX71x)” on page 311.
5	40X7897	1	1	Right inner cover	See “Right inner cover removal (MX71x)” on page 313.
6	40X7690	2	1	Torsion spring	N/A
7	40X7894	2	1	Front door support link	N/A
8	40X7895	1	1	MPF tray	See “MPF tray removal” on page 333.
9	40X7898	1	1	Front door	See “Front door removal” on page 316.
10	40X7896	1	1	Inner left cover	See “Left inner cover removal” on page 305.
11	40X7949	1	1	Controller board access cover	See “Controller board access cover removal” on page 387.
12	40X7906	1	1	Left cover	See “Left cover removal (MX71x)” on page 301.
13	40X7905	1	1	Standard bin cover	See “Standard bin cover removal (MX71x)” on page 357.
14	40X7604	2	1	Output bin guide	N/A

Assembly 2: Covers (MX81x)

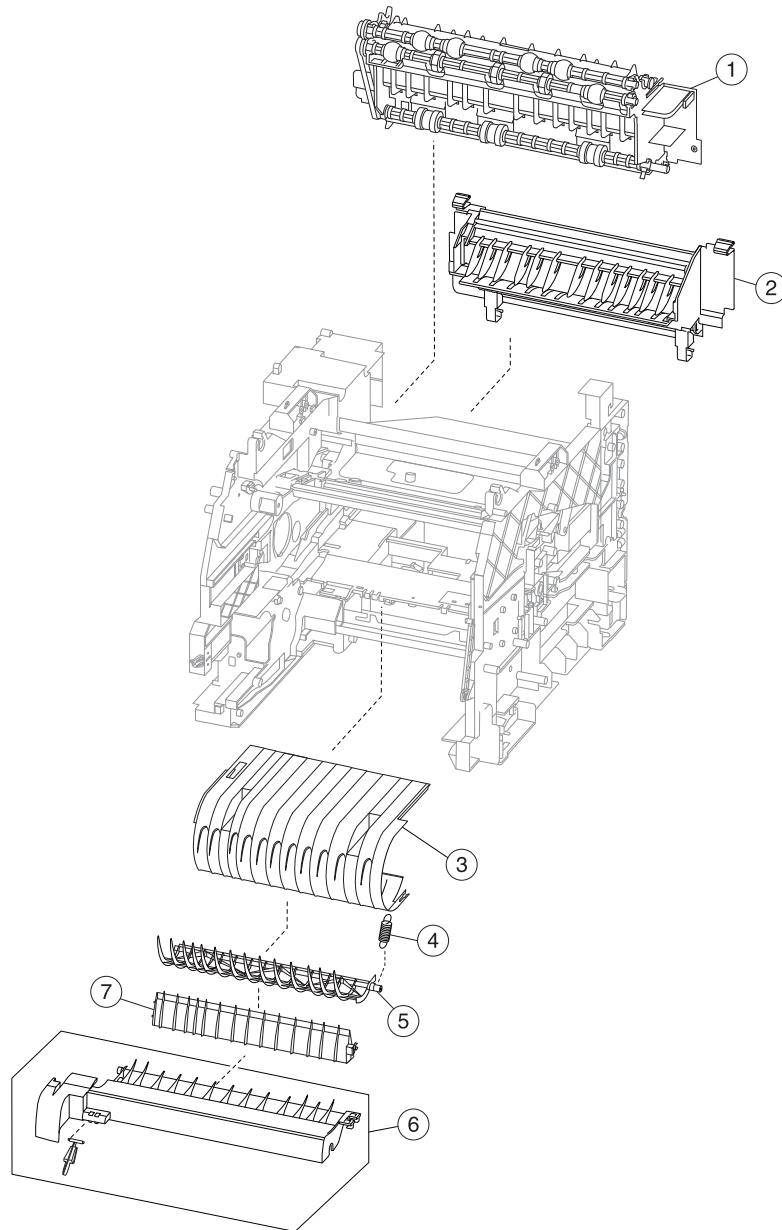


Assembly 2: Covers (MX81x)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7939	1	1	Rear door	See “Rear door removal” on page 307.
2	40X7726	1	1	Rear door support	N/A
3	40X7924	1	1	Column left rear cover	N/A
4	40X8368	1	1	Column right rear cover	N/A
5	40X7925	1	1	Column right outer cover	See “Column right outer cover removal” on page 300.
6	40X7946	1	1	Stapler door with beacon	N/A
7	40X7930	1	1	Right cover	See “Right cover removal (MX81x)” on page 312.
8	40X7934	1	1	Rear lower door with beacon	See “Rear lower door removal (MX81x)” on page 310.
9	40X7947	2	1	Cartridge door latch bracket	N/A
10	40X7731	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
11	40X7937	1	1	Cartridge door latch	N/A
12	40X7928	1	1	Column left front cover	See “Column left front cover removal (MX81x)” on page 296.
13	40X7730	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
14	40X7913	2	1	Right inner cover	N/A
15	40X8037	1	1	Front door	See “Front door removal” on page 316.
16	40X7725	1	1	MPF tray	See “MPF tray removal” on page 333.
17	40X7690	2	1	Torsion spring	N/A
18	40X7715	2	1	Front door support link	N/A
19	40X7938	2	1	Cartridge door with beacon	See “Cartridge door removal” on page 353.
20	40X7950	1	1	Cartridge door front cover	N/A
21	40X7914	1	1	Left inner cover	N/A
22	40X7926	1	1	Column right inner cover	See “Column right inner cover removal” on page 298.
23	40X7929	1	1	Column left inner cover	N/A
24	40X7931	1	1	Left cover	See “Left cover removal (MX81x)” on page 303.

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
25	40X7951	1	1	Controller board access cover	See “Controller board access cover removal” on page 387.
26	40X7932	1	1	Left rear cover	N/A
27	40X7927	2	1	Column left outer cover	See “Column left outer cover removal (MX81x)” on page 297.
28	40X7940	1	1	Standard bin cover	See “Standard bin cover removal (MX71x)” on page 357.
29	40X7604	1	1	Output bin guide	N/A
30	40X7945	1	1	Sensor bin cover	See “Output bin sensor cover removal” on page 356.
31	40X7933	1	1	Right rear cover	N/A
NS	40X7916	1	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cartridge door beacon • MPF door beacon and cable 	N/A
NS	40X7917	1	1	Rear lower door beacon and cable, interlock sensor cable	N/A
NS	40X7918	1	1	Rear door beacon with cable and contacts, interlock sensor cable	N/A
NS	40X7919	1	1	Stapler door beacon and cable	N/A
NS	40X7921	1	1	Rear door beacon	N/A
NS	40X7922	1	1	Front door interlock sensor cable	N/A
NS	40X7573	1	1	Standard tray beacon and cable	N/A
NS	40X7915	1	1	Pick arm beacon cable	N/A

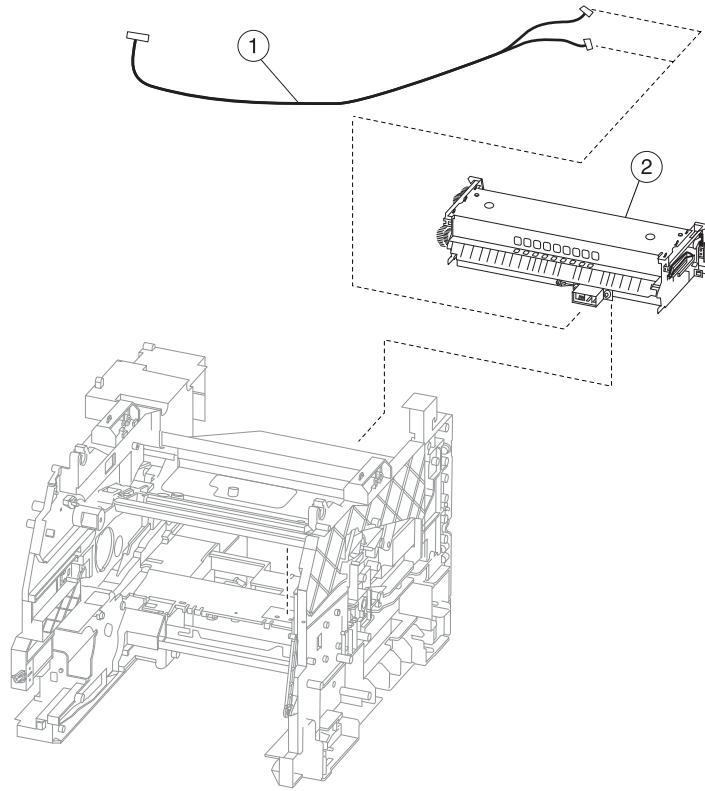
Assembly 3: Paper path




Assembly 3: Paper path

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7602	1	1	Upper redrive	See “Upper redrive removal” on page 363.
2	40X7588	1	1	Fuser access door (MX81x)	See “Fuser access door removal” on page 349.
2	40X8399	1	1	Fuser access door (MX71x)	See “Fuser access door removal” on page 349.
3	40X7587	1	1	Inner guide deflector	See “Inner guide deflector removal” on page 318.
4	40X7585	1	1	Recoil spring	N/A
5	40X7584	1	1	Duplex exit diverter	See “Duplex exit diverter removal” on page 314.
6	40X7583	1	1	Media turn guide	See “Media turn guide removal” on page 325.
7	40X7586	1	1	Media vertical guide	See “Media vertical guide removal” on page 326.

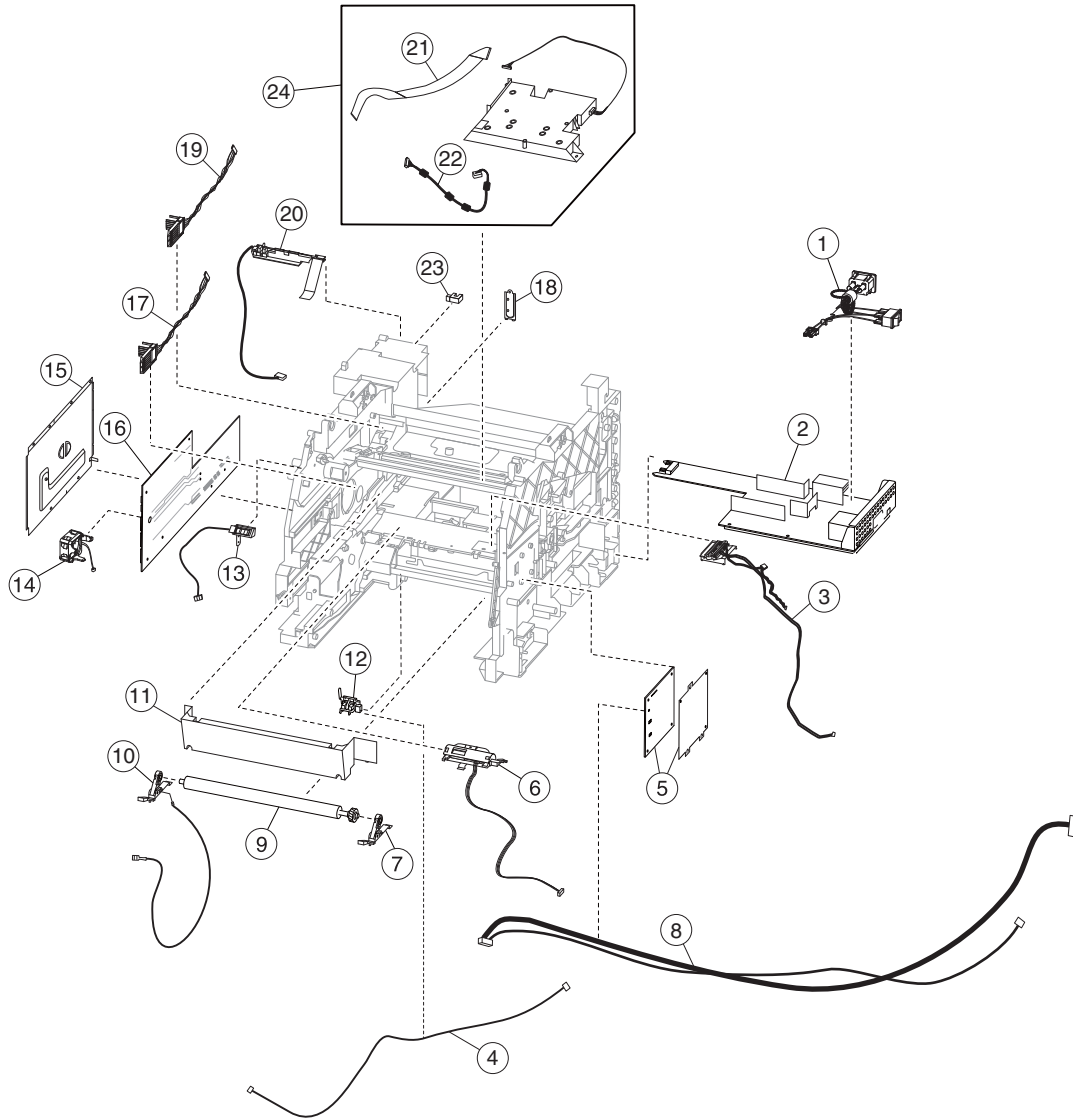
Assembly 4: Fusers



Assembly 4: Fusers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7577		Fuser data cable	N/A	
2	40X7743	1	1	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 00, 110-120V Letter 	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
2	40X7744	1	1	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 01, 220-240V A4	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
2	40X7745	1	1	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 02, 100V A4	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
2	40X7581	1	1	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 03, 110-120V A4	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
2	40X7734	1	1	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 04, 220-240V Letter	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
2	40X8016	1	1	MX81x Fuser Type 05, 110-120V Letter	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
2	40X8017	1	1	MX81x Fuser Type 06, 220-240V A4	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
2	40X8018	1	1	MX81x Fuser Type 07, 100V A4	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
2	40X8019	1	1	MX81x Fuser Type 08, 110-120V A4	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.
2	40X8020	1	1	MX81x Fuser Type 09, 220-240V Letter	See “Fuser removal” on page 347.

Assembly 5: Electronics

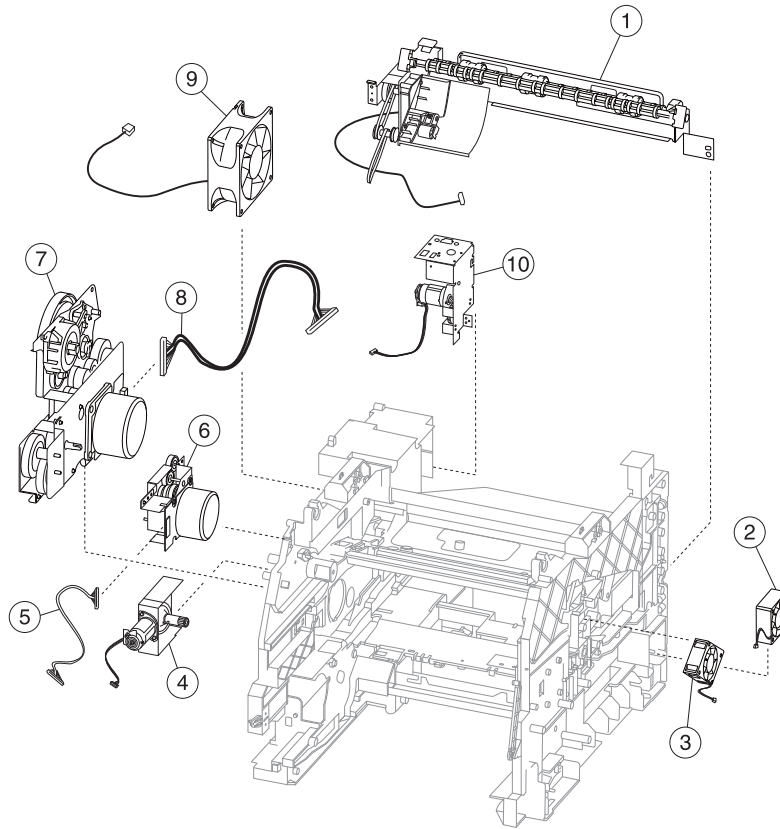


Assembly 5: Electronics



Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8101	1	1	Power switch	See “Power switch removal” on page 406.
2	40X7676	1	1	LVPS	See “LVPS removal” on page 403.
3	40X7685	1	1	Toner level / imaging unit high voltage contact	See “HVPS removal” on page 402.
4	40X7688	1	1	Input sensor cable	N/A
5	40X7578	1	1	HVPS	See “HVPS removal” on page 402.
6	40X7686	1	1	Sensor (toner density) Includes shutter and cable	See “Sensor (toner density) removal” on page 336.
7	40X7606	1	1	Transfer roller right arm	See “Transfer roller right arm removal” on page 339.
8	40X7699	1	1	HVPS/toner cartridge fan cable	N/A
9	40X7582	1	1	Transfer roller	See “Transfer roller removal” on page 342.
10	40X7605	1	1	Transfer roller left arm with cable	See “Transfer roller left arm with cable removal” on page 338.
11	40X8365	1	1	Printhead access cover	See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 335.
12	40X7607	1	1	Sensor (input)	See “Sensor (input) removal” on page 335.
13	40X7693	1	1	Sensor (control panel interlock) Includes bracket and cable	See “Sensor (control panel interlock) removal” on page 396.
14	40X7874	1	1	Controller board cooling fan	N/A
15	40X8100	1	1	Controller board access shield (MX71x)	See “Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.
15	40X7722	1	1	Controller board access shield (MX81x)	See “Controller board access shield removal” on page 388.
16	40X7893	1	1	Controller board (MX710)	See “Controller board removal” on page 386.
16	40X7936	1	1	Controller board (MX711, MX81x)	See “Controller board removal” on page 386.

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
17	40X7692	1	1	Toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable	See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.
18	40X8034	1	1	Option card cover plate	N/A
19	40X7689	1	1	Imaging unit smart chip contact with cable	See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.
20	40X7691	1	1	Sensor (standard bin full) with output bin guide	See “Sensor (standard bin full) removal” on page 356.
21	40X7708	1	1	Printhead video cable	See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.
22	40X7707	1	1	Printhead power cable	See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.
23	40X7592	1	1	Interrupt sensor (MX71x) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensor (rear door interlock) 	See “Sensor (rear door interlock) removal” on page 352.
23	40X8036	1	1	Interrupt sensor (MX81x) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensor (rear door interlock) 	See “Sensor (rear door interlock) removal” on page 352.
24	40X7597	1	3	Laser printhead (quad diode) Includes data and power cables	See “Laser printhead removal” on page 320.

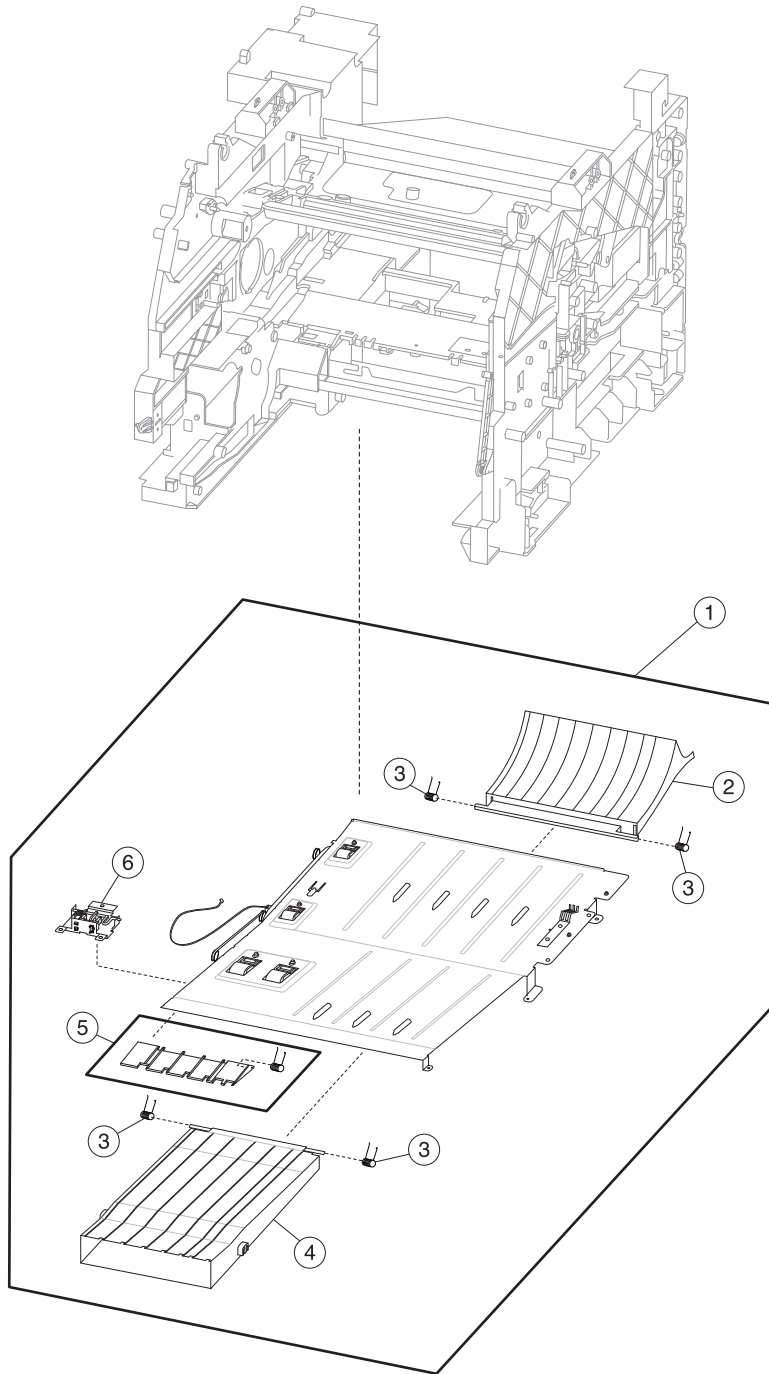
Assembly 6: Drive motors



Assembly 6: Drive motors

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7684	1	1	Duplex motor with cable	See “Duplex motor removal” on page 345.
2	40X7695	1	1	Duplex cooling fan	See “Duplex cooling fan removal” on page 401.
3	40X7580	1	1	Cartridge cooling fan	See “Cartridge cooling fan removal” on page 400.
4	40X7596	1	1	Toner add motor with cable	See “Toner add motor removal” on page 398.
5	40X7576	1	1	Fuser drive motor cable	See “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 388.
6	40X7595	1	1	Fuser drive motor 	See “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 388.
6	40X8401	1	1	Fuser drive motor 	See “Fuser drive motor removal” on page 388.
7	40X7594	1	1	Main drive motor	See “Main drive motor removal” on page 391.
8	40X7574	1	1	Main motor cable	See “Main cooling fan removal” on page 390.
9	40X7579	1	1	Main cooling fan with cable	See “Main cooling fan removal” on page 390.
10	40X7682	1	1	Upper redrive motor with cable	See “Upper redrive motor removal” on page 361.

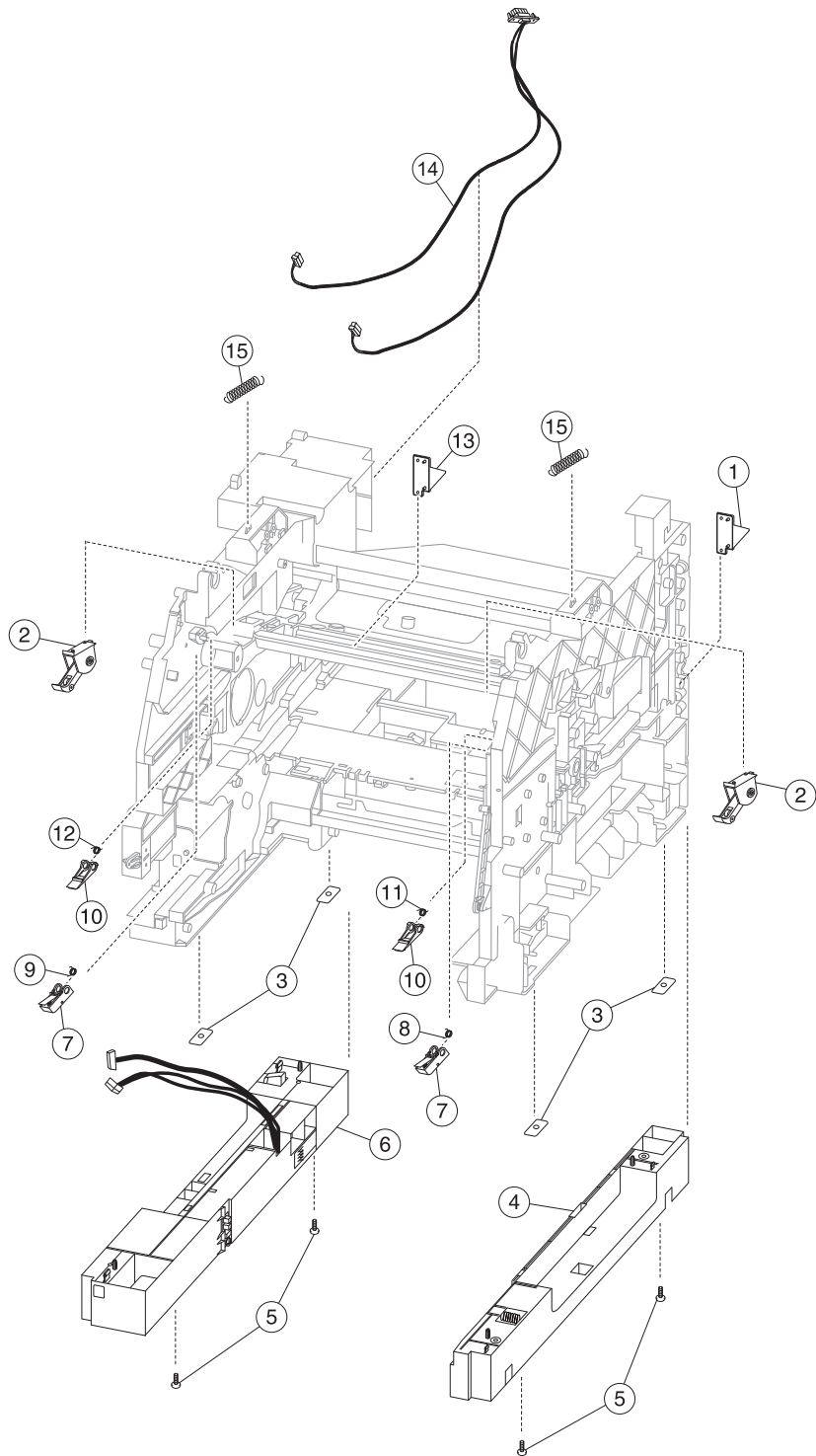
Assembly 7: Duplex



Assembly 7: Duplex

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7683	1	1	Internal duplex with cable	N/A
2	40X7668	1	1	Duplex rear flap	See “Duplex rear flap removal” on page 369.
3	40X7723	4	1	Torsion spring	N/A
4	40X7667	1	1	Duplex front flap	See “Duplex front flap removal” on page 368.
5	40X7952	1	1	Duplex jam release guide	N/A
6	40X7697	1	1	Sensor (duplex path) with cable	See “Sensor (duplex path) removal” on page 378.

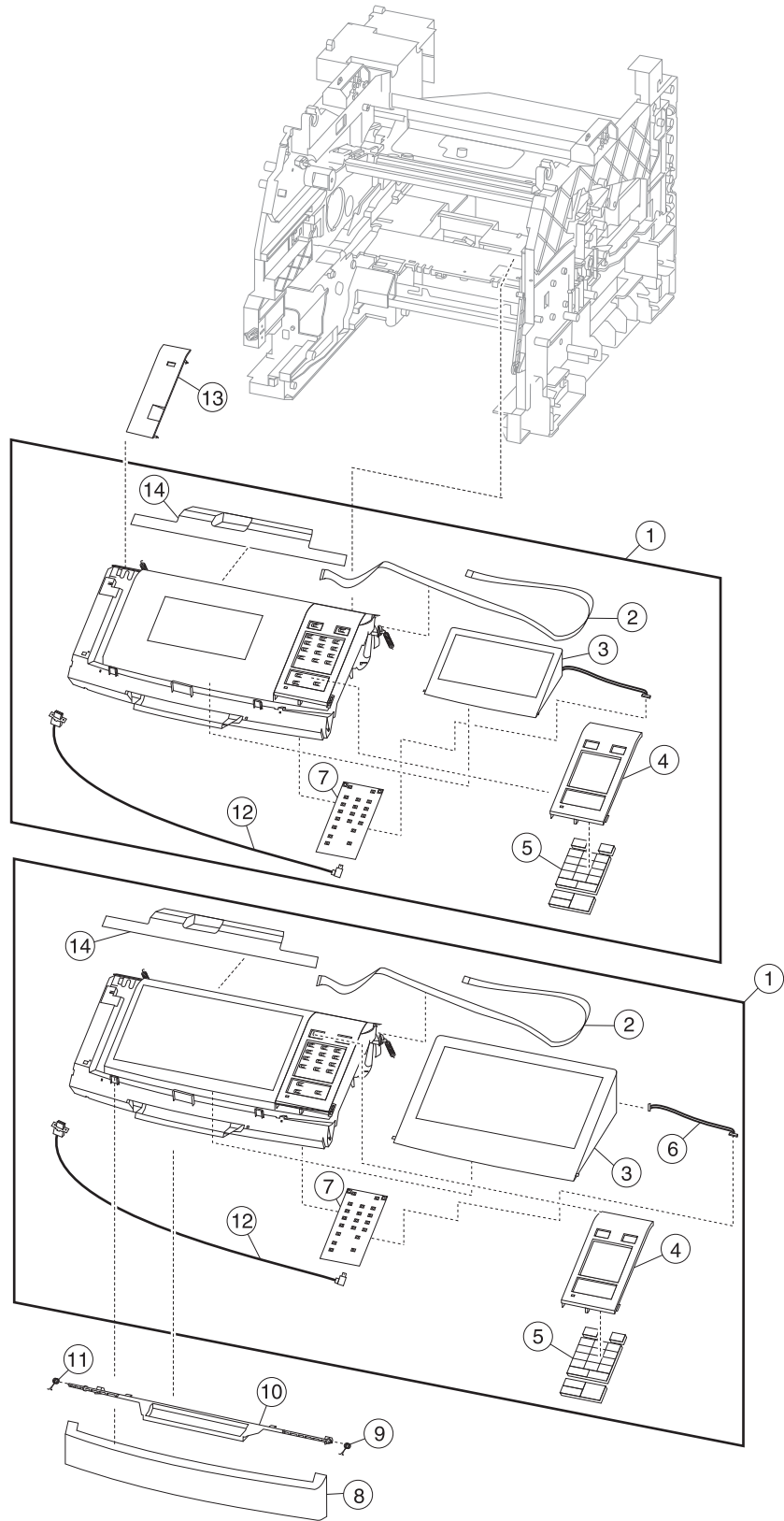
Assembly 8: Frame



Assembly 8: Frame

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7733	1	1	Right frame pivot	See “Right frame pivot removal” on page 351.
2	40X7717	1	1	Toner cartridge clamp	N/A
3	40X7589	1	1	Fastener plate	N/A
4	40X8414	1	1	Right frame extension (MX81x)	See “Right frame extension removal (MX81x)” on page 383.
4	40X7728	1	1	Right frame extension (MX71x)	See “Right frame extension (MX71x)” on page 381.
5	40X7590	1	1	M5x12 screw	N/A
6	40X8413	1	1	Left frame extension (MX81x) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • with media size sensor with cable • with input option interface cable • with sensor (media tray position) with cable 	See “Left frame extension removal (MX81x)” on page 372.
6	40X7727	1	1	Left frame extension (MX71x) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • with media size sensor with cable • with input option interface cable • with sensor (media tray position) with cable 	See “Left frame extension removal (MX71x)” on page 370.
7	40X7716	1	1	Toner cartridge lock	N/A
8	40X7719	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
9	40X7721	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
10	40X7714	1	1	Imaging unit clamp	N/A
11	40X7720	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
12	40X7718	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
13	40X7732	1	1	Left frame pivot	See “Left frame pivot removal” on page 350.
14	40X7575	1	1	Top option interface cable	N/A
15	40X7724	2	1	Recoil spring (MX81x)	N/A

Assembly 9: Control panel (MX71x)

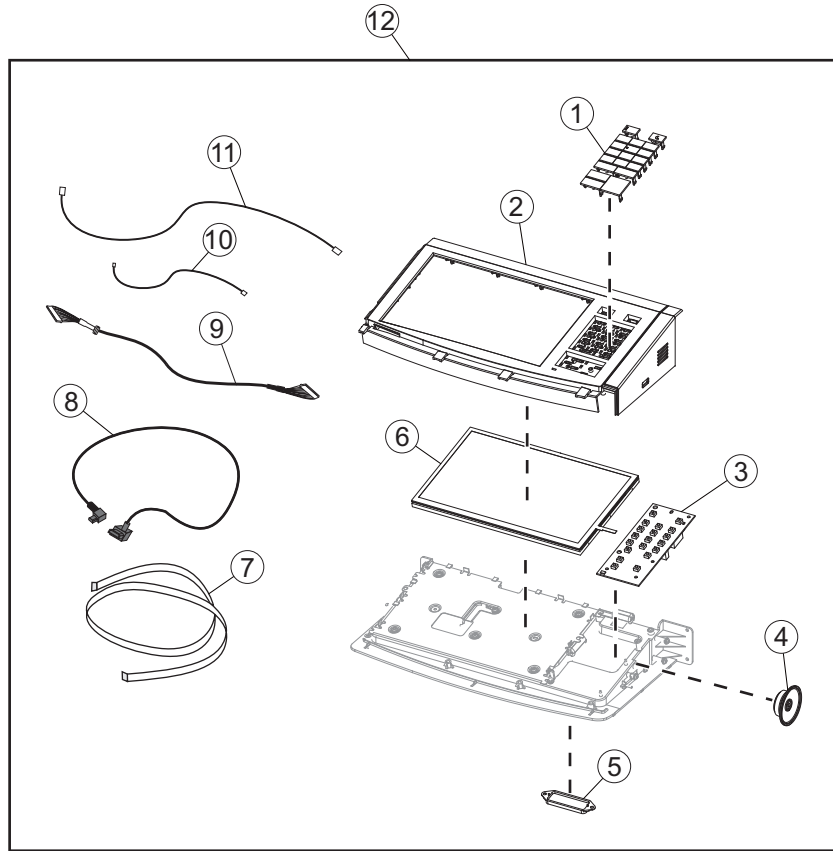


Assembly 9: Control panel (MX71x)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7860	1	1	Control panel (MX710)	See “Control panel removal (MX71x)” on page 414.
1	40X7877	1	1	Control panel (MX711)	See “Control panel removal (MX71x)” on page 414.
2	40X7873	1	1	Controller board to control panel board cable	N/A
3	40X8485	1	1	Tilting 7-inch display	See “Tilting display removal (7-inch and 10-inch)” on page 438.
3	40X8486	1	1	Tilting 10-inch display	See “10-inch display removal” on page 409.
4	40X7865	1	1	Control panel right bezel	See “Control panel right bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 431.
5	40X7863	1	1	Control panel buttons	N/A
6	40X7881	1	1	Display to control panel board cable (MX711, MX81x)	N/A
7	40X7879	1	1	Control panel board (MX711)	See “Control panel board removal (MX71x)” on page 421.
7	40X7862	1	1	Control panel board (MX710)	See “Control panel board removal (MX71x)” on page 421.
8	40X7864	1	1	Control panel front cover	See “Control panel front cover removal” on page 426.
9	40X7731	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
10	40X7868	1	1	Control panel latch	See “Control panel latch removal” on page 428.
11	40X7730	1	1	Torsion spring	N/A
12	40X7871	1	1	USB cable (MX71x)	N/A
13	40X8366	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MX710)	See “Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 429.
13	40X8367	1	1	Control panel left bezel (MX711)	See “Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 429.
13	40X8586	1	1	Control panel left bezel (XM5163)	See “Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 429.
13	40X8587	1	1	Control panel left bezel (XM5170)	See “Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 429.
13	40X8588	1	1	Control panel left bezel (XM7150)	See “Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 429.
13	40X8388	1	1	Control panel left bezel (XM5155)	See “Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 429.

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
13	40X8389	1	1	Control panel left bezel (XM5163)	See “Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 429.
13	40X8390	1	1	Control panel left bezel (XM7170)	See “Control panel left bezel removal (MX71x)” on page 429.
14	40X7867	1	1	Control panel upper cover	N/A

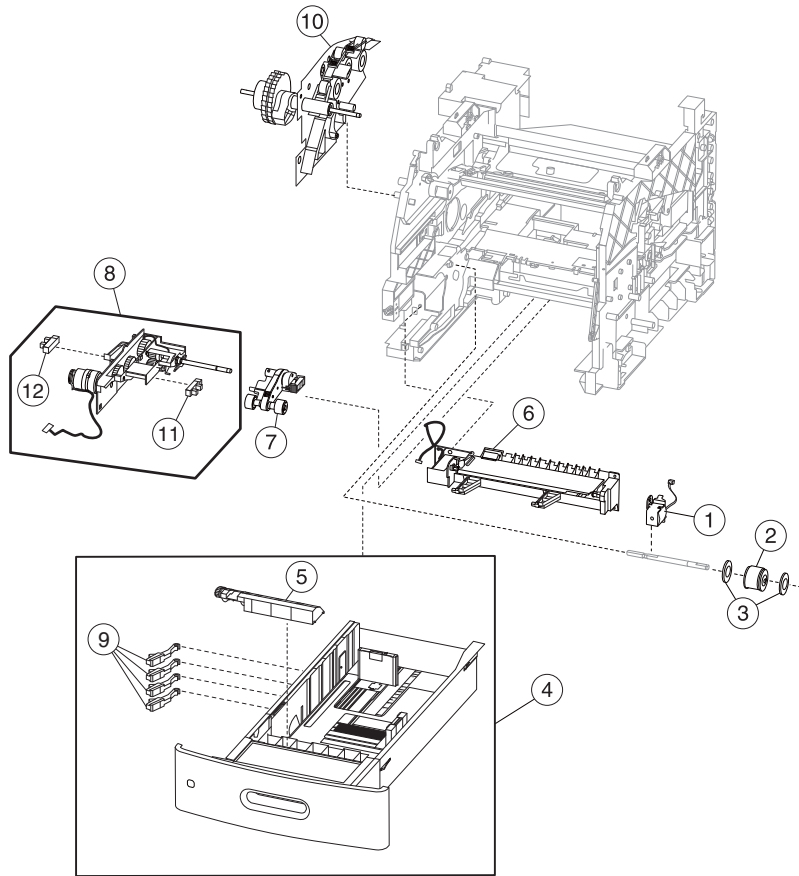
Assembly 10: Control panel 10-inch display (MX81x)



Assembly 10: Control panel 10-inch display (MX81x)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7887	1	1	Control panel buttons parts pack	N/A
2	40X7892	1	1	Control panel cover	N/A
3	40X7884	1	1	Control panel board	N/A
4	40X9079	1	1	Control panel speaker	N/A
5	40X7886	1	1	Standard bin LED board	N/A
6	40X7883	1	1	Display, 10-inch touch-screen	N/A
7	40X7891	1	1	Cable, controller board to control panel board	N/A
8	40X7888	1	1	USB cable	N/A
9	40X7881	1	1	Cable, display to control panel	N/A
10	40X7889	1	1	Cable, standard bin LED	N/A
11	40X7890	1	1	Speaker cable	N/A
12	40X7882	1	1	Control panel assembly	N/A

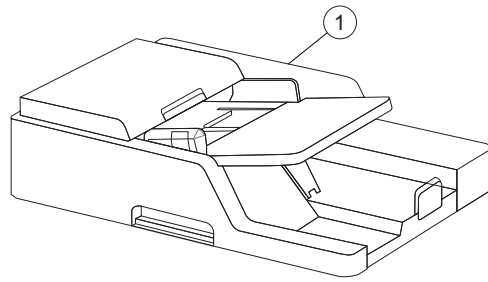
Assembly 11: Paper tray



Assembly 11: Paper tray

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7712	1	1	MPF feeder solenoid	N/A
2	40X7600	1	1	MPF pick roller	See “MPF pick roller removal” on page 331.
3	40X7601	2	1	MPF feed roller flange	N/A
4	40X7742	1	1	550-sheet tray insert (MX71x)	N/A
4	40X7948	1	1	550-sheet tray insert (MX81x)	N/A
5	40X7713	1	1	Separator roller assembly	See “Separator roller assembly removal” on page 381.
6	40X7598	1	1	MPF feeder lift plate with cable	See “MPF feeder lift plate removal” on page 328.
7	40X7593	1	1	Pick roller assembly	See “Pick roller assembly removal” on page 377.
8	40X7591	1	1	Media feeder	See “Media feeder removal” on page 393.
9	40X8541	4	1	Media size actuator	“Media size actuator removal” on page 375
10	40X7599	1	1	Media aligner roller with MPF pick roller	See “Media aligner roller removal” on page 323.
11	40X7592	1	1	Interrupt sensor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor (media empty) 	N/A
12	40X7592	1	1	Interrupt sensor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor (pick roller position) 	See “Sensor (pick roller position) removal” on page 397.

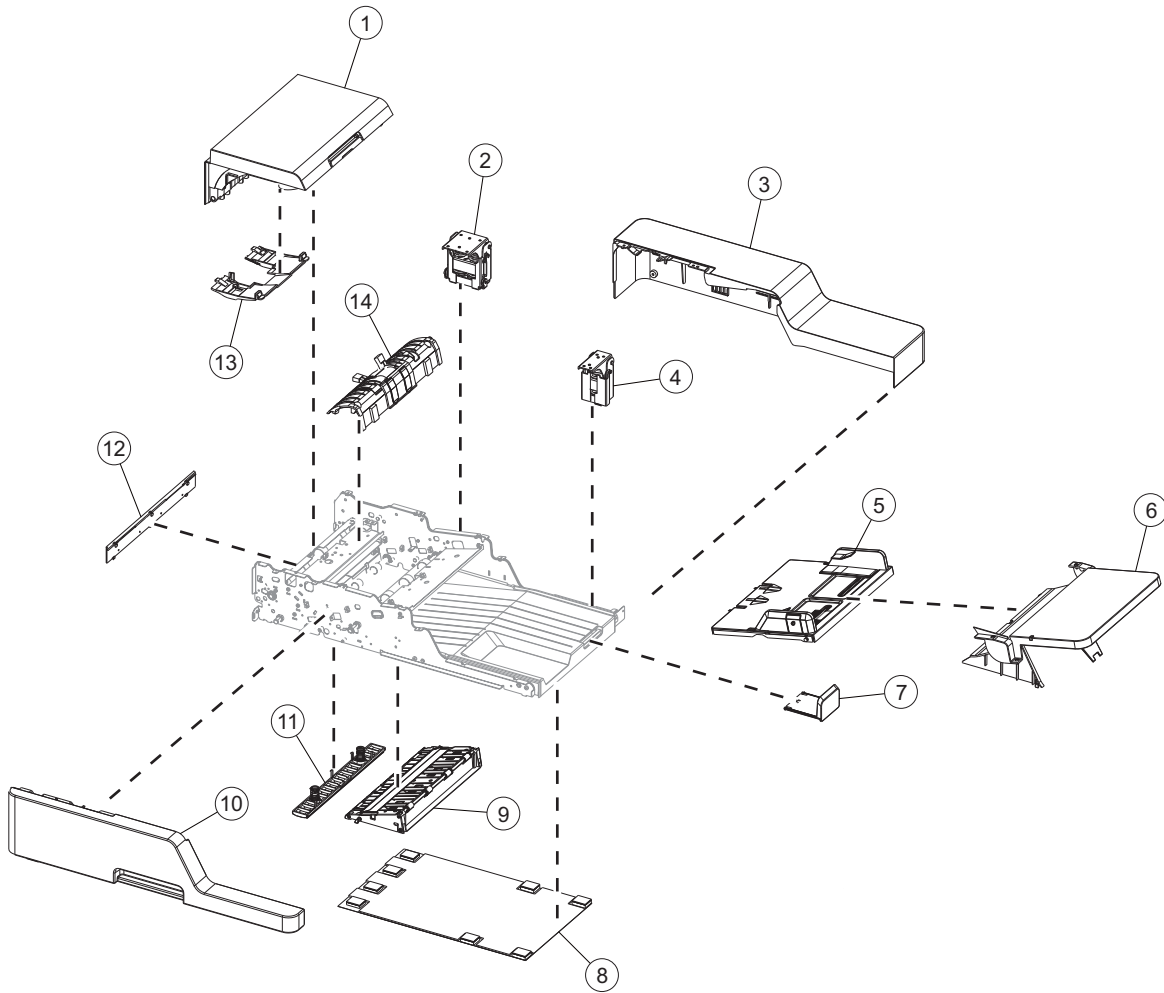
Assembly 12: ADF assembly



Assembly 12: ADF assembly

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7765	1	1	ADF assembly (MX710)	"ADF assembly removal" on page 448
1	40x7799	1	1	ADF assembly (MX711)	"ADF assembly removal" on page 448
1	40x7748	1	1	ADF assembly (MX81x)	"ADF assembly removal" on page 448

Assembly 13: ADF covers

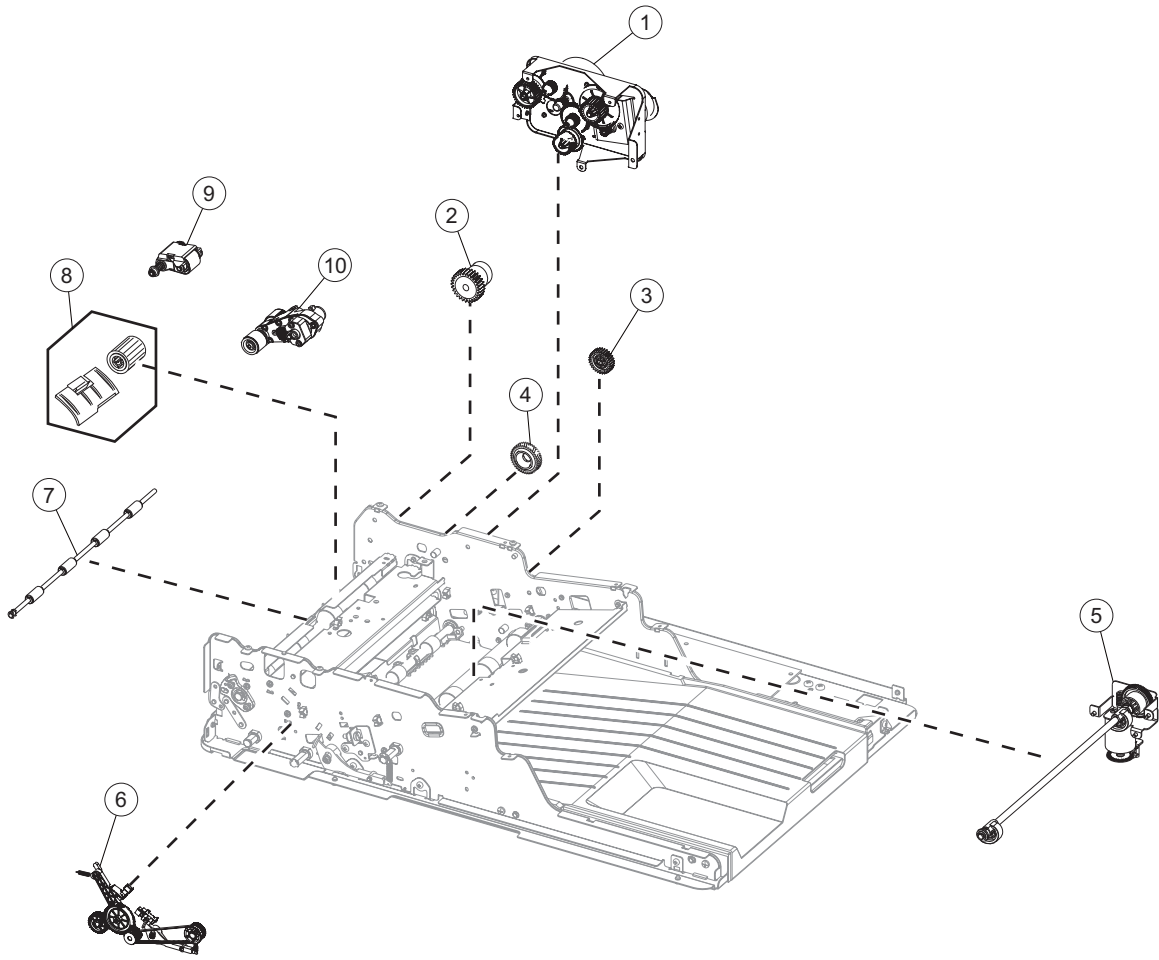


Assembly 13: ADF covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7755	1	1	ADF top door w/o beacon and MF sensor (MX71x)	"ADF door removal" on page 455
1	40X7794	1	1	ADF top door w/ beacon and MF sensor (MX81x)	"ADF door removal" on page 455
2	40X7763	1	1	ADF left hinge	"ADF left hinge removal" on page 463
3	40X7753	1	1	ADF rear cover	"ADF rear cover removal" on page 470
4	40X7762	1	1	ADF right hinge	"ADF right hinge removal" on page 472
5	40X7781	1	1	ADF lift tray	"ADF lift tray removal" on page 466
6	40X7780	1	1	ADF input tray	"ADF input tray removal" on page 461
7	40X7756	1	1	Bin extension	"Bin extension removal" on page 484
8	40X7766	1	1	Flatbed glass cushion	"Flatbed glass cushion removal" on page 504
9	40X8371	1	1	ADF bottom door (MX71x)	"ADF bottom door removal" on page 449
9	40X7761	1	1	ADF bottom door (MX81x)	"ADF bottom door removal" on page 449
10	40X7793	1	1	ADF front cover w/o lightpipe (MX71x)	"ADF front cover removal" on page 459
10	40X7752	1	1	ADF front cover w/ lightpipe (MX81x)	"ADF front cover removal" on page 459
11	40X7772	1	1	ADF float plate w/ springs	"ADF float plate with springs removal" on page 457

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
12	40X7754	1	1	ADF left lower cover	“ADF left lower cover removal” on page 464
13	40X7759	1	1	ADF pick roller cover	“ADF pick roller cover removal” on page 467
14	40X7760	1	1	ADF separation guide	“ADF separation guide removal” on page 473

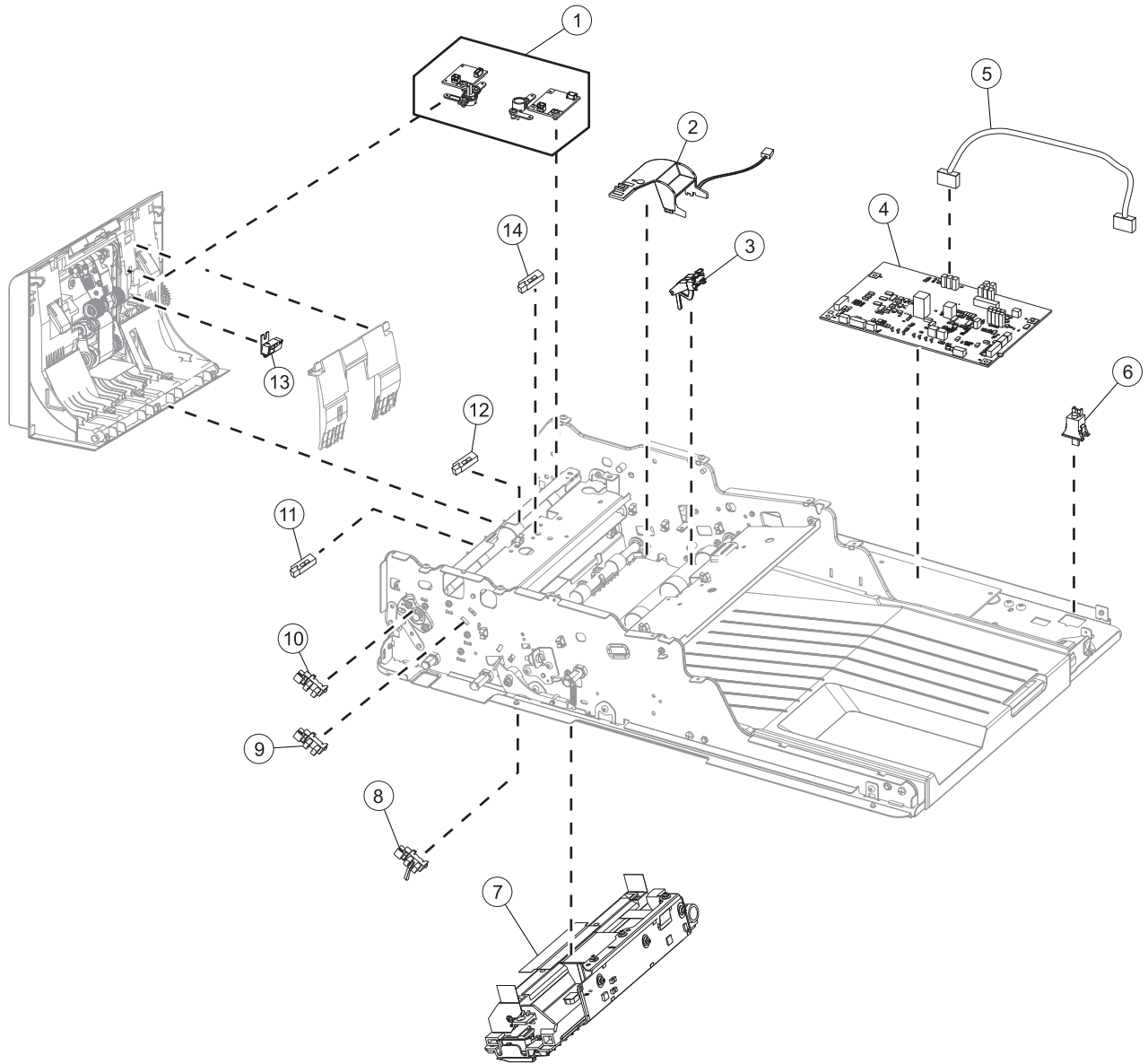
Assembly 14: ADF mechanical



Assembly 14: ADF mechanical

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7769	1	1	ADF rear side drive parts pack	"ADF rear side drive parts pack removal" on page 472
2	40X7751	1	1	Magnetic clutch	"Magnetic clutch removal" on page 489
3	40X7757	1	1	Gear (29t), separation roll drive	"Separation roll drive gear (29t) removal" on page 496
4	40X7758	1	1	Gear (40t), 1st scan roll drive	"First scan roll drive gear (40t) removal" on page 485
5	40X7768	1	1	ADF tray lift drive	"ADF tray lift drive removal" on page 480
6	40X7767	1	1	ADF front side drive parts pack	"ADF front side drive parts pack removal" on page 460
7	40X7935	1	1	Deskew idler shaft	"Deskew idler shaft removal" on page 484
8	40X7775	1	1	ADF separator roller	"ADF separator roller removal" on page 474
9	40X7749	1	1	ADF feed belt	"ADF feed belt removal" on page 456
10	40X7774	1	1	ADF pick roller	"ADF pick roller removal" on page 468

Assembly 15: ADF electronics

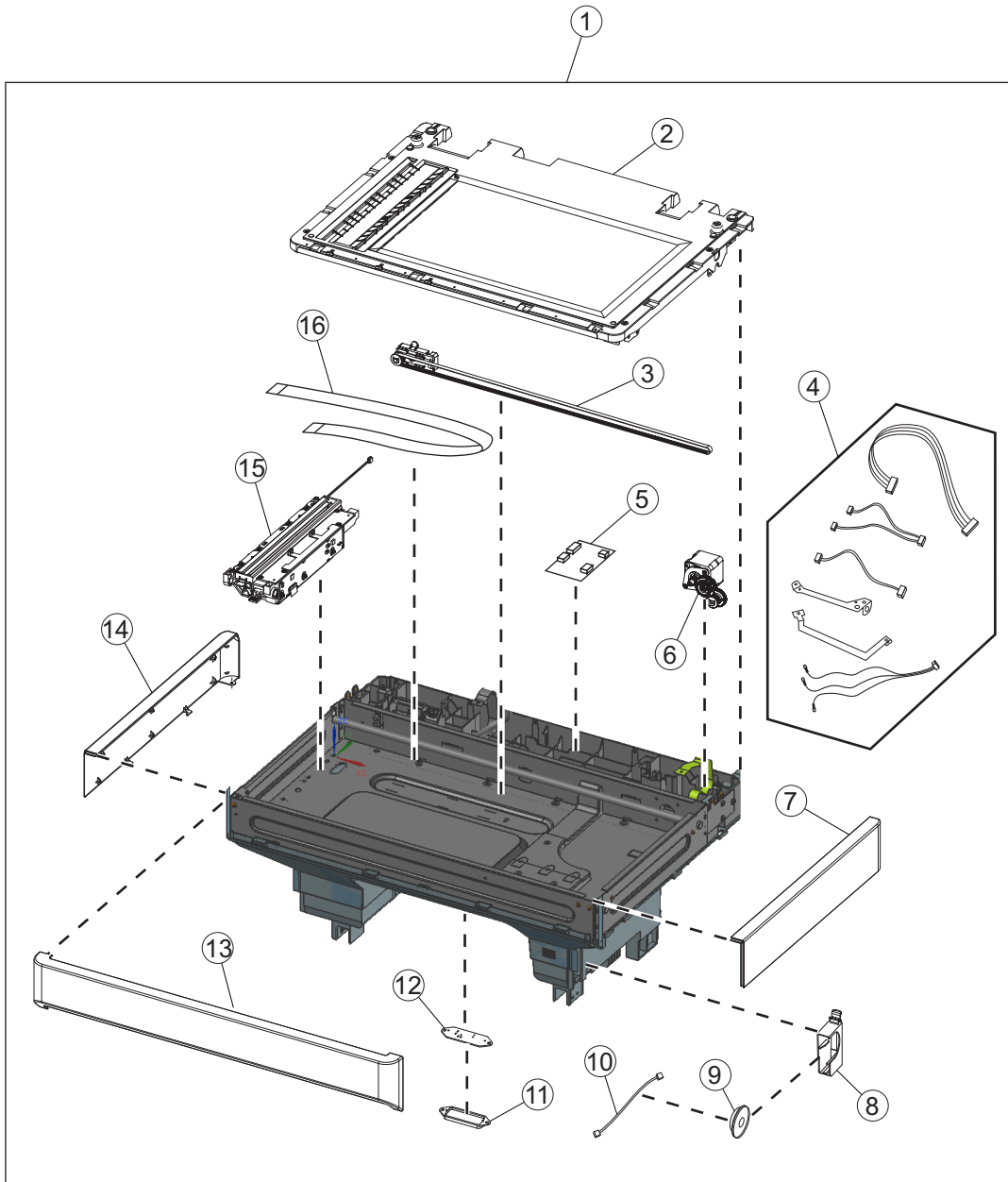


Assembly 15: ADF electronics

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7853	1	1	Multifeed sensor parts kit	“Multifeed sensor parts kit removal” on page 490
2	40X8536	1	1	Sensor (ADF media present)	“Sensor (ADF media present) removal” on page 493
3	40X7777	1	1	Interrupt w/flag sensor (ADF exit)	“Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF media exit) removal” on page 487
4	40X7771	1	1	ADF controller card	“ADF controller card removal” on page 454
5	40X8501	1	1	ADF to controller cable (MX71x)	N/A
5	40X8502	1	1	ADF to controller cable (MX81x)	N/A
6	40X7778	1	1	Push button switch sensor (ADF closed)	“ADF push button switch sensor removal” on page 469
7	40X7792	1	1	ADF CCD scanner	“ADF scanner CCD removal” on page 450
8	40X7776	1	1	Interrupt w/ flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan)	“Interrupt with flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan) removal” on page 486
9	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (ADF lower door interlock)	“Sensor (ADF lower door interlock) removal” on page 478
10	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (ADF top door interlock)	“Sensor (ADF top door interlock) removal” on page 479
11	40X7779	1	1	Sensor (ADF 1st scan)	N/A
12	40X7779	1	1	Sensor (ADF skew detect)	“Sensor (ADF skew detect) removal” on page 495
13	40X7779	1	1	Sensor (ADF gap detect)	See “Sensor (ADF gap detect) removal” on page 492.
14	40X7779	1	1	Sensor (ADF pick)	“Sensor (ADF pick) removal” on page 494

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X7770	1	1	Cable parts pack, which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADF electrical cables parts pack • Tray lift motor cable • ADF pick motor cable • ADF transport motor cable • MDC to back jam bcn 1& 2 • MDC to FB len rcv • MDC to TCC • Exit, ADF top cover, lift handle bcn, & bd sw • ADF sensor cable • ADF closed sensor cable • ADF CCD ribbon cable • TCC to elevator sensor • ADF hinge ground cable • ADF lower guide ground cable • ADF tray LED cable • ADF multifeed sensor receive cable • ADF tray lift position HP cable 	N/A
NS	40X7608	1	1	ADF front indicator	N/A

Assembly 16: Flatbed scanner (MX710 and MX711)

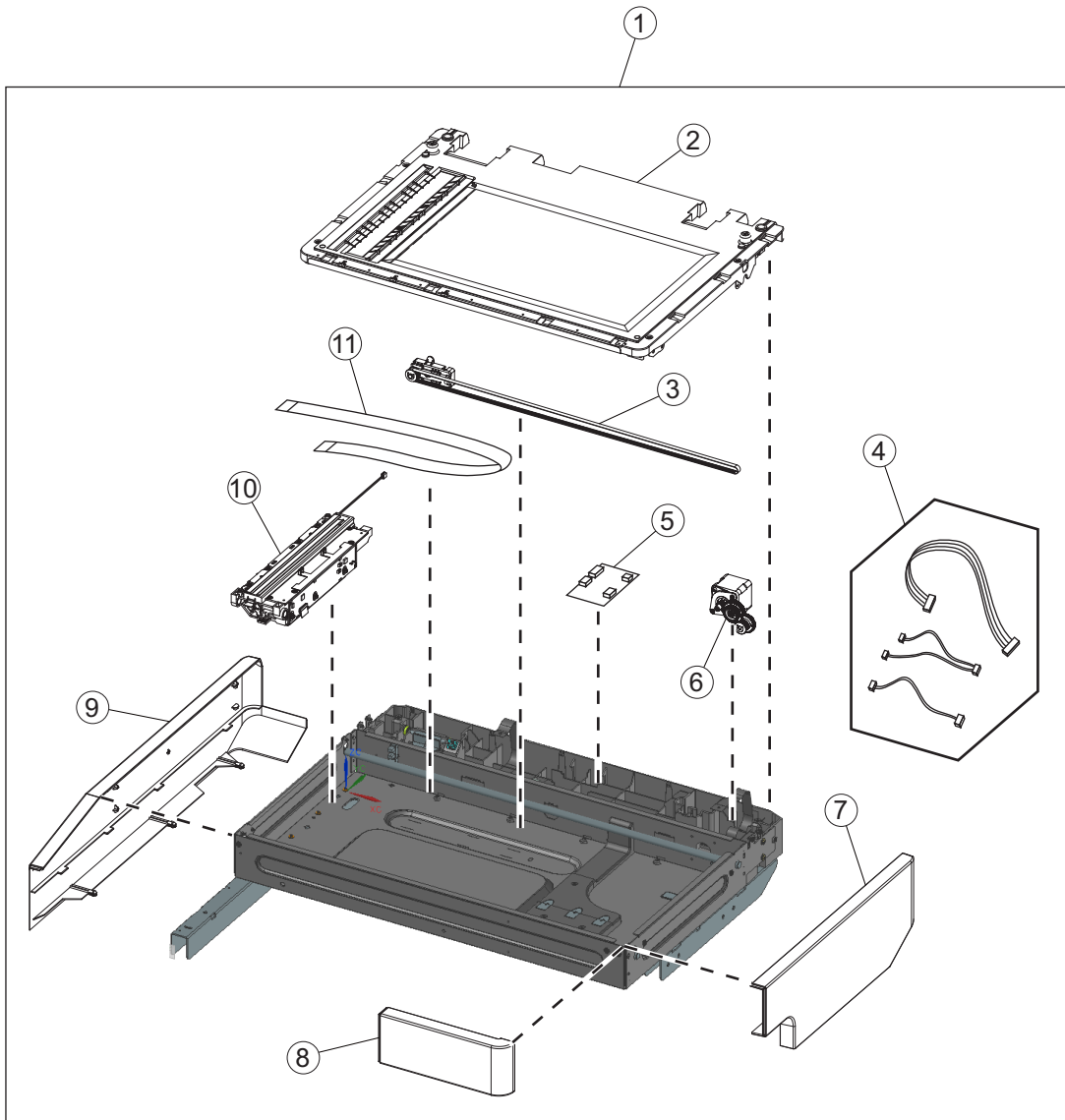


Assembly 16: Flatbed scanner (MX710 and MX711)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7912	1	1	Flatbed scanner (MX71x)	“Flatbed scanner assembly removal” on page 499
2	40X7783	1	1	Flatbed scanner glass	“Flatbed scanner glass removal” on page 513
3	40X7788	1	1	Flatbed scanner tension pulley w/ belt	“Flatbed tension pulley with belt removal” on page 516
4	40X7785	1	1	Flatbed scanner cables part kit, which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FB motor • FB ICC to ADF PCBA • FB length sensor • FB HP sensor & LED • Ground strap • Ground strap 	N/A
5	40X7784	1	1	Flatbed scanner PCBA	“Flatbed scanner PCBA removal” on page 515
6	40X7787	1	1	Flatbed scanner drive parts kit	“Flatbed scanner drive parts kit removal” on page 510
7	40X7901	1	1	Flatbed right cover	“Flatbed scanner right cover removal” on page 506
8	40X7903	1	1	Speaker bracket	“Flatbed scanner right cover removal” on page 506
9	40X9079	1	1	Speaker, control panel	“Flatbed scanner right cover removal” on page 506
10	40X7908	1	1	Cable, speaker	N/A
11	40X7885	1	1	Standard output bin LED lens	N/A
12	40X8098	1	1	Standard output bin LED PCBA	N/A
13	40X7899	1	1	Flatbed front cover	“Flatbed scanner front cover removal” on page 502

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
14	40X7902	1	1	Flatbed left cover	“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic” on page 505
15	40X7786	1	1	Flatbed scanner CCD	“Flatbed scanner CCD removal” on page 506
16	40X8375	1	1	Ribbon cable, flatbed scanner CCD (MX71x)	N/A
NS	40X8099	1	1	Cable, standard output bin LED	N/A

Assembly 17: Flatbed scanner (MX810, MX811 and MX812)



Assembly 17: Flatbed scanner (MX810, MX811 and MX812)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7782	1	1	Flatbed scanner (MX81x)	"Flatbed scanner assembly removal" on page 499
2	40X7783	1	1	Flatbed scanner glass	"Flatbed scanner glass removal" on page 513
3	40X7788	1	1	Flatbed scanner tension pulley w/ belt	"Flatbed tension pulley with belt removal" on page 516
4	40X7785	1	1	Flatbed scanner cables part kit, which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FB motor • FB ICC to ADF PCBA • FB length sensor • FB HP sensor & LED • Ground strap • Ground strap 	N/A
5	40X7784	1	1	Flatbed scanner PCBA	"Flatbed scanner PCBA removal" on page 515
6	40X7787	1	1	Flatbed scanner drive parts kit	"Flatbed scanner drive parts kit removal" on page 510
7	40X7941	1	1	Flatbed right cover (MX81x)	"Flatbed scanner right cover removal" on page 506
8	40X8038	1	1	Flatbed front cover (MX810)	"Flatbed scanner front cover removal" on page 502
8	40X7942	1	1	Flatbed front cover (MX811)	"Flatbed scanner front cover removal" on page 502
8	40X8039	1	1	Flatbed front cover (MX812)	"Flatbed scanner front cover removal" on page 502
8	40X8588	1	1	Flatbed front cover (XM7150)	"Flatbed scanner front cover removal" on page 502
8	40X8589	1	1	Flatbed front cover (XM7160)	"Flatbed scanner front cover removal" on page 502
8	40X8590	1	1	Flatbed front cover (XM7170)	"Flatbed scanner front cover removal" on page 502

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
9	40X7943	1	1	Flatbed left cover (MX81x)	“Flatbed scanner left cover removal topic” on page 505
10	40X7786	1	1	Flatbed scanner CCD	“Flatbed scanner CCD removal” on page 506
11	40X8374	1	1	Flatbed scanner CCD ribbon cable (MX81x)	N/A
NS	40X7944	1	1	Scanner rear cover	N/A

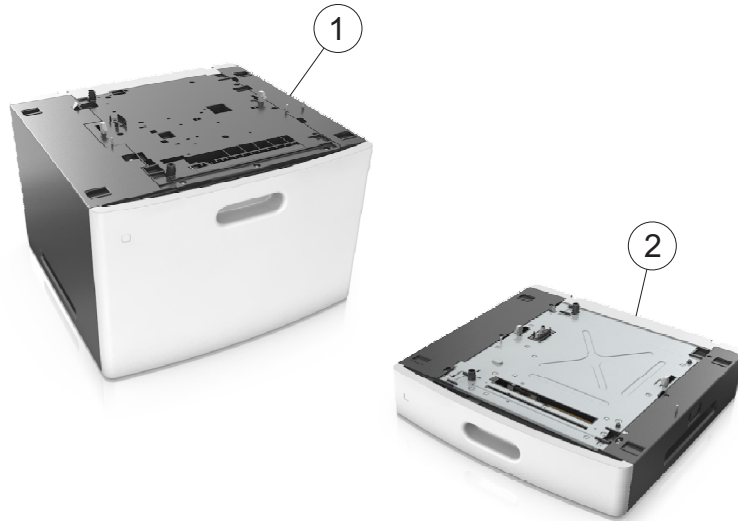
Assembly 18: Input options (MX710 and MX711)



Assembly 18: Input options (MX710 and MX711)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8106	1	1	550-sheet tray option	"250/550-sheet media tray option removal" on page 521
1	40X8411	1	1	550-sheet tray option, lockable	"250/550-sheet media tray option removal" on page 521
2	40X8152	1	1	250-sheet tray option	"250/550-sheet media tray option removal" on page 521
2	40X8410	1	1	250-sheet tray option, lockable	"250/550-sheet media tray option removal" on page 521
3	40X8161	1	1	HCIT option	"HCIT and drawer assembly removal" on page 537
NS	40X8409	1	1	Spacer	N/A

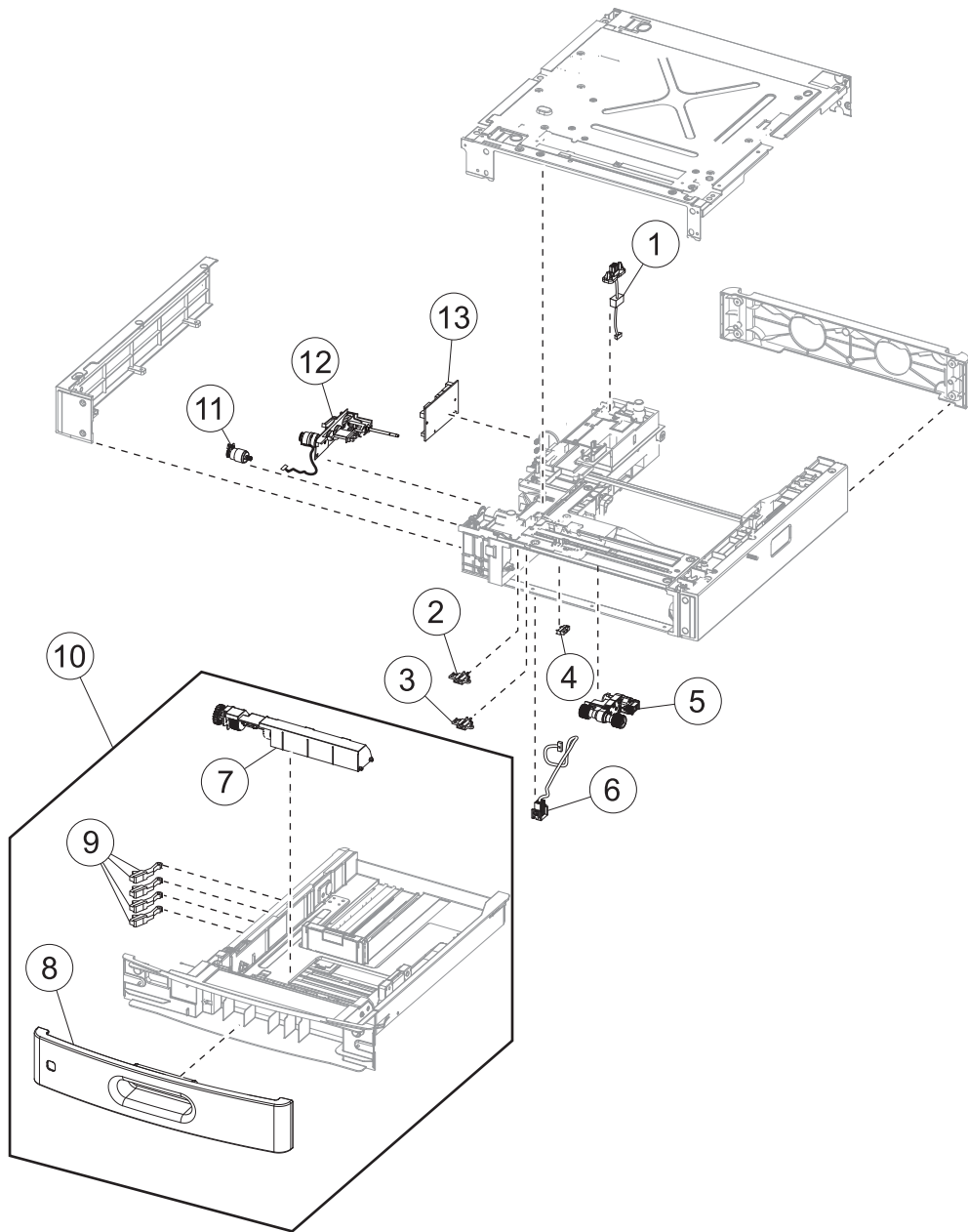
Assembly 19: Input options (MX810, MX811 and MX812)



Assembly 19: Input options (MX810, MX811 and MX812)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8162	1	1	HCIT and drawer assembly	“HCIT and drawer assembly removal” on page 537
2	40X8108	1	1	550-sheet tray and drawer assembly	“250/550-sheet media tray option removal” on page 521

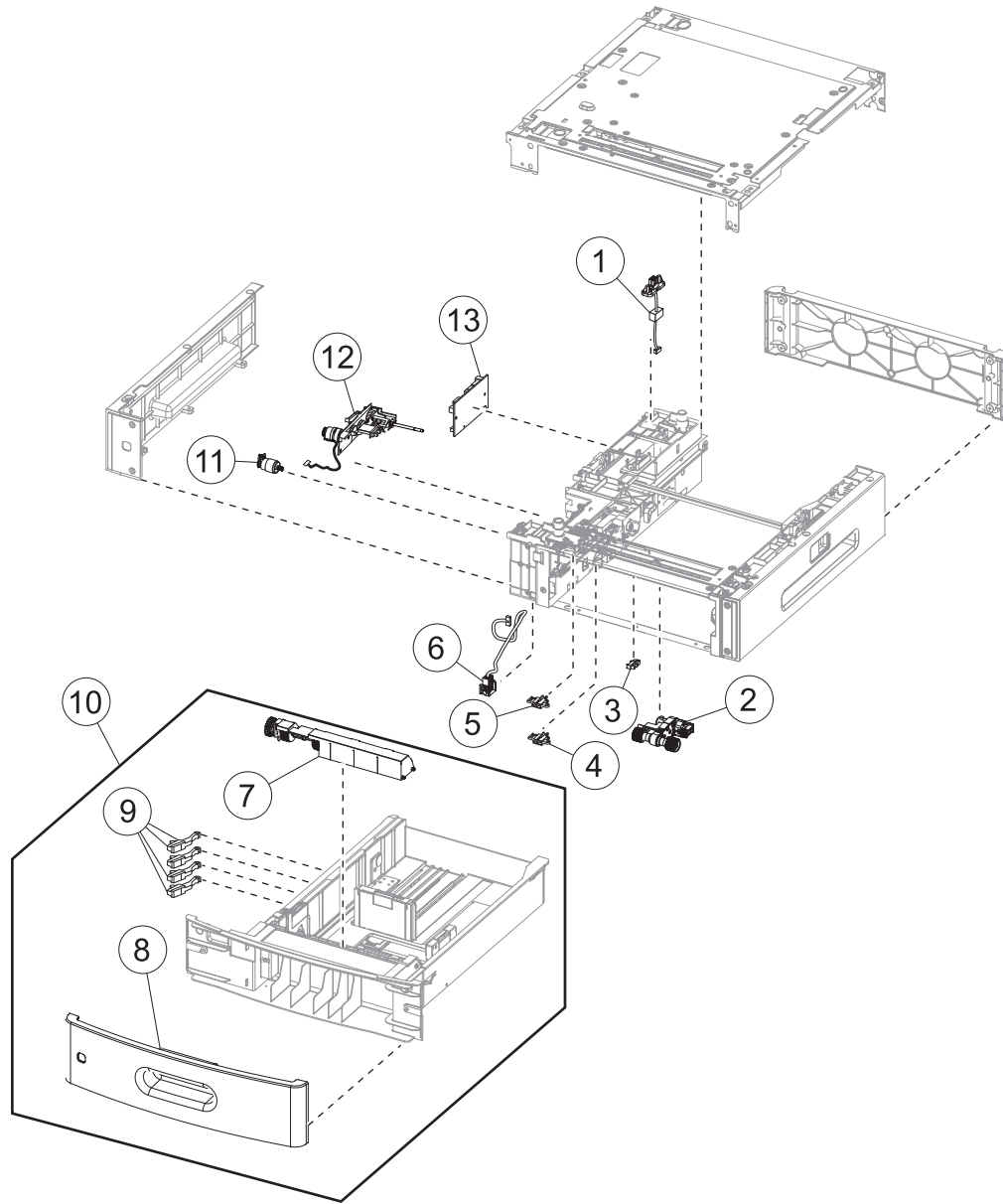
Assembly 20: 250-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711)



Assembly 20: 250-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8160	1	1	250-sheet tray option upper interface cable	“Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 526
2	40X8156	1	1	Sensor (pass through)	“Sensor (drawer pass through) removal” on page 531
3	40X8158	1	1	Sensor (pick)	“Sensor (pick) removal” on page 533
4	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (pick roller position)	“Sensor (pick roll position) removal” on page 522
5	40X7593	1	1	Pick roller	“Drawer pick roller removal” on page 522
6	40X8159	1	1	250-sheet tray option lower interface cable	“Drawer lower interface cable removal” on page 527
7	40X7713	1	1	Separator roller assembly	“Media tray separation roller removal” on page 521
8	40X8154	1	1	250-sheet tray front cover	“Media tray front cover removal” on page 522
9	40X8541	4	1	Media size actuator	“Media size actuator removal” on page 375
10	40X8153	1	1	250-sheet tray	“Media tray assembly removal” on page 521
11	40X8157	1	1	250-sheet tray option transport motor	“Drawer transport motor removal” on page 530
12	40X7591	1	1	Media feeder	“Drawer media feeder removal” on page 528
13	40X8672	1	1	250-sheet tray option controller PCBA	“Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525

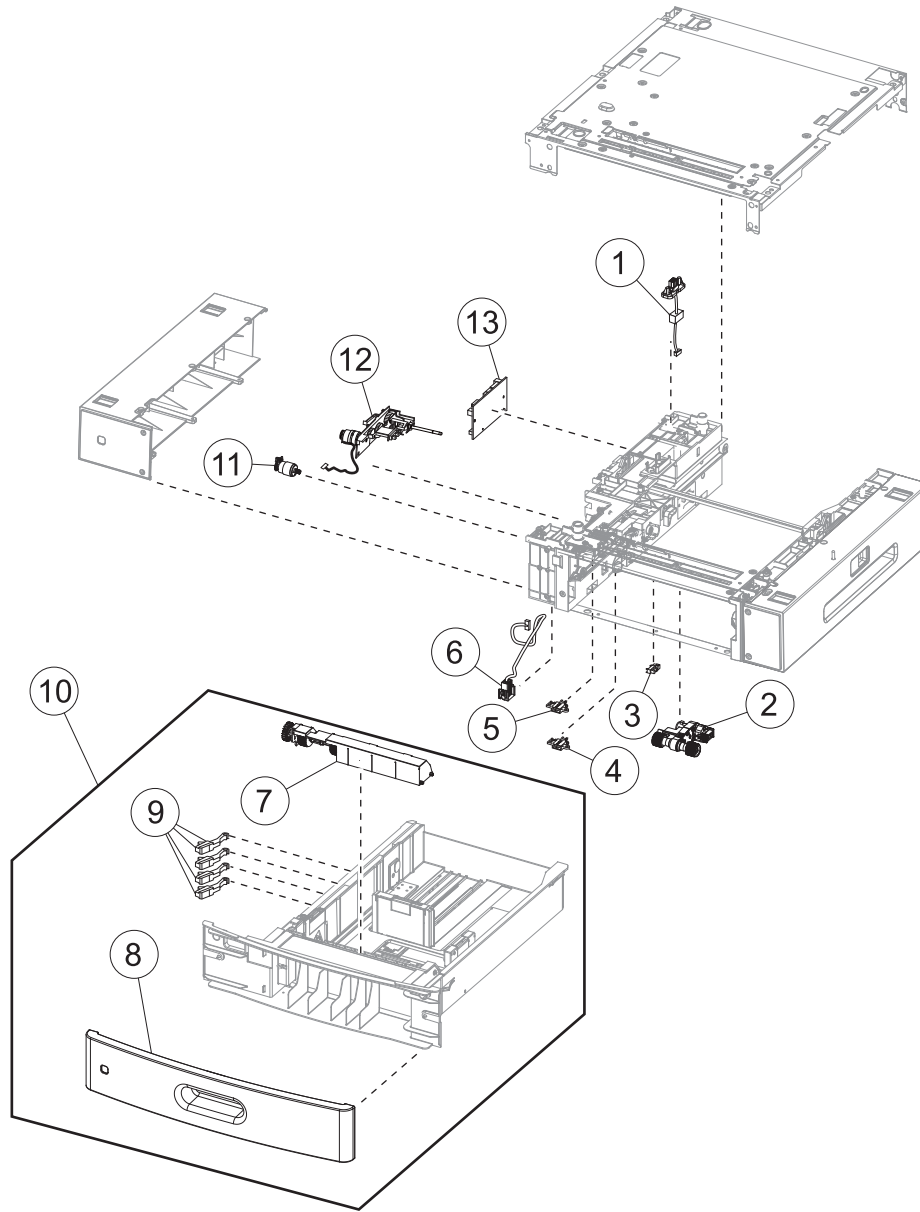
Assembly 21: 550-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711)



Assembly 21: 550-sheet tray option (MX710 and MX711)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8160	1	1	550-sheet tray option upper interface cable	“Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 526
2	40X7593	1	1	Pick roller	“Drawer pick roller removal ” on page 522
3	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (pick roller position)	“Sensor (pick roll position) removal ” on page 522
4	40X8158	1	1	Sensor (pick)	“Sensor (pick) removal” on page 533
5	40X8156	1	1	Sensor (pass through)	“Sensor (drawer pass through) removal ” on page 531
6	40X8159	1	1	550-sheet tray option lower interface cable	“Drawer lower interface cable removal” on page 527
7	40X7713	1	1	Separator roller assembly	“Media tray separation roller removal” on page 521
8	40X8109	1	1	550-sheet tray front cover	“Media tray front cover removal” on page 522
9	40X8541	4	1	Media size actuator	“Media size actuator removal” on page 375
10	40X7742	1	1	550-sheet tray	“Media tray assembly removal” on page 521
11	40X8157	1	1	550-sheet tray option transport motor	“Drawer transport motor removal” on page 530
12	40X7591	1	1	Media feeder	“Drawer media feeder removal ” on page 528
13	40X8155	1	1	550-sheet tray option controller PCBA	“Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525

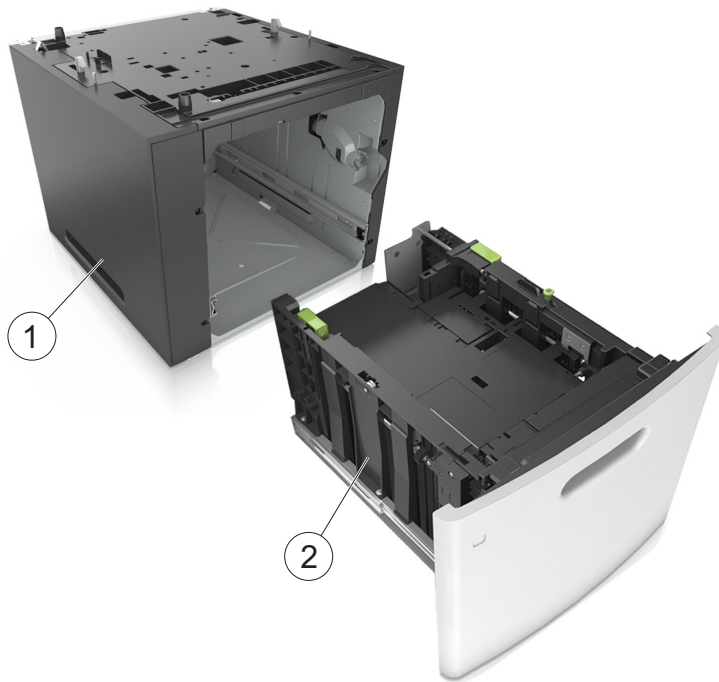
Assembly 22: 550-sheet tray option (MX810, MX811, MX812)



Assembly 22: 550-sheet tray option (MX810, MX811, MX812)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8160	1	1	550-sheet tray option upper interface cable	“Drawer upper interface cable removal” on page 526
2	40X7593	1	1	pick roller	“Drawer pick roller removal ” on page 522
3	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (pick roller position)	“Sensor (pick roll position) removal ” on page 522
4	40X8158	1	1	Sensor (pick)	“Sensor (pick) removal” on page 533
5	40X8156	1	1	Sensor (pass through)	“Sensor (drawer pass through) removal ” on page 531
6	40X8159	1	1	550-sheet tray option lower interface cable	“Drawer lower interface cable removal” on page 527
7	40X7713	1	1	Separator roller assembly	“Media tray separation roller removal” on page 521
8	40X8113	1	1	550-sheet tray front cover	“Media tray front cover removal” on page 522
9	40X8541	4	1	Media size actuator	“Media size actuator removal” on page 375
10	40X7948	1	1	550-sheet tray	“Media tray assembly removal” on page 521
11	40X8157	1	1	550-sheet tray option transport motor	“Drawer transport motor removal” on page 530
12	40X7591	1	1	Media feeder	“Drawer media feeder removal ” on page 528
13	40X8155	1	1	550-sheet option tray controller PCBA	“Drawer controller PCBA removal” on page 525

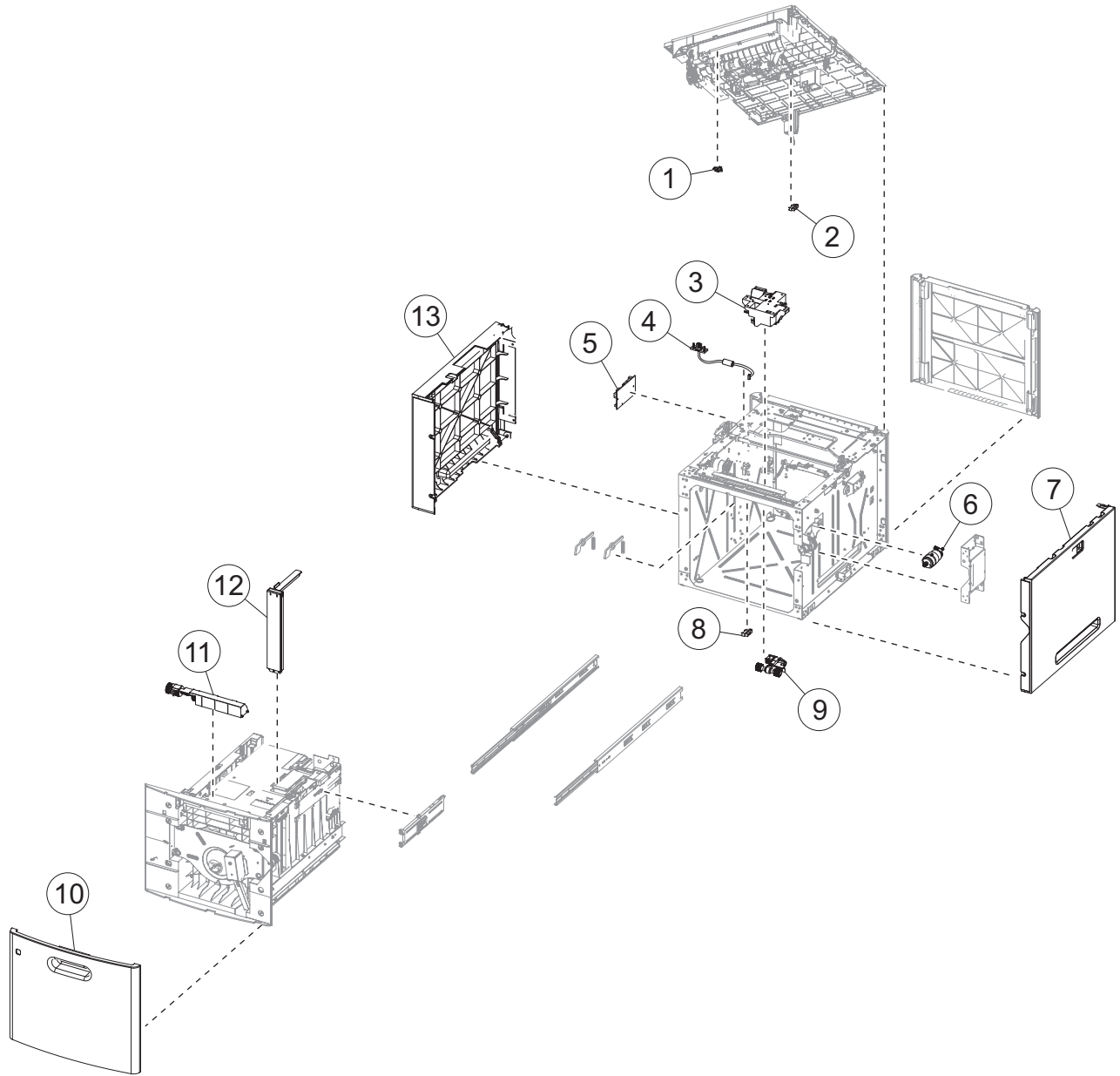
Assembly 23: High capacity input tray option 1 (MX710 and MX711)



Assembly 23: High capacity input tray option 1 (MX710 and MX711)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8163	1	1	HCIT drawer assembly	See "HCIT drawer assembly removal" on page 537
2	40X8165	1	1	HCIT	See "HCIT removal" on page 537

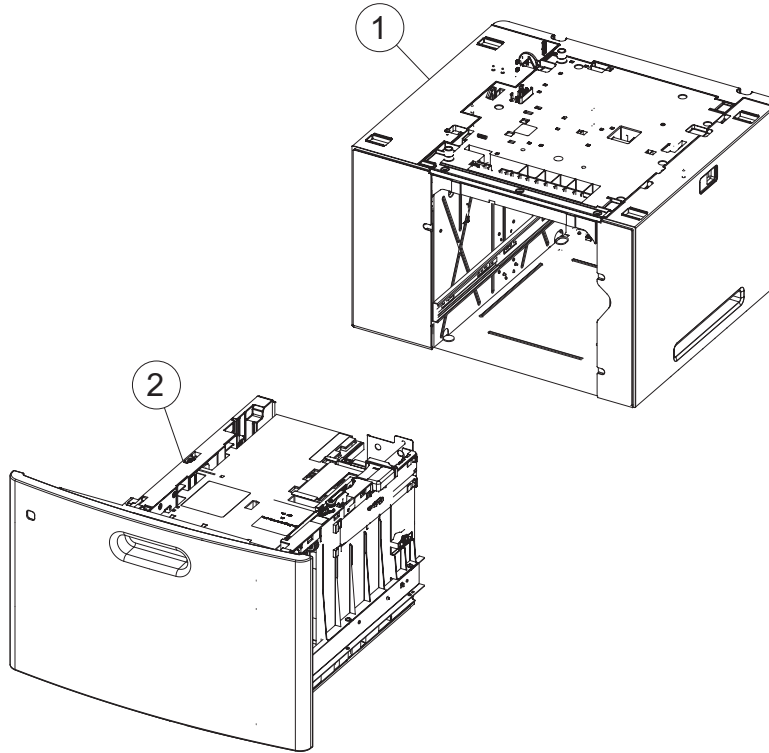
Assembly 24: High capacity input tray option 2 (MX710 and MX711)



Assembly 24: High capacity input tray option 2 (MX710 and MX711)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8178	1	1	Sensor (HCIT pick) with cable	See “Sensor (HCIT pick) removal” on page 556
2	40X8177	1	1	Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag	See “Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag removal” on page 553
3	40X8174	1	1	HCIT option media feeder	See “HCIT media feeder removal” on page 557
4	40X8180	1	1	HCIT option interface cable	See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 552
5	40X8173	1	1	HCIT option controller PCBA	See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 547
6	40X8179	1	1	HCIT option lift drive motor	See “HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 550
7	40X8169	1	1	HCIT option right cover	See “HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal” on page 545
8	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (HCIT pick roller position)	See “Sensor (pick roll position) removal” on page 554
9	40X7593	1	1	Pick roller	See “HCIT pick arm assembly removal” on page 541
10	40X8171	1	1	HCIT front cover	See “HCIT front cover removal” on page 539
11	40X7713	1	1	Separation roller	See “HCIT separator roll assembly removal” on page 538
12	40X8176	1	1	HCIT media guide	See “HCIT media guide removal” on page 538
13	40X8167	1	1	HCIT option left cover	See “HCIT drawer assembly left cover removal” on page 543

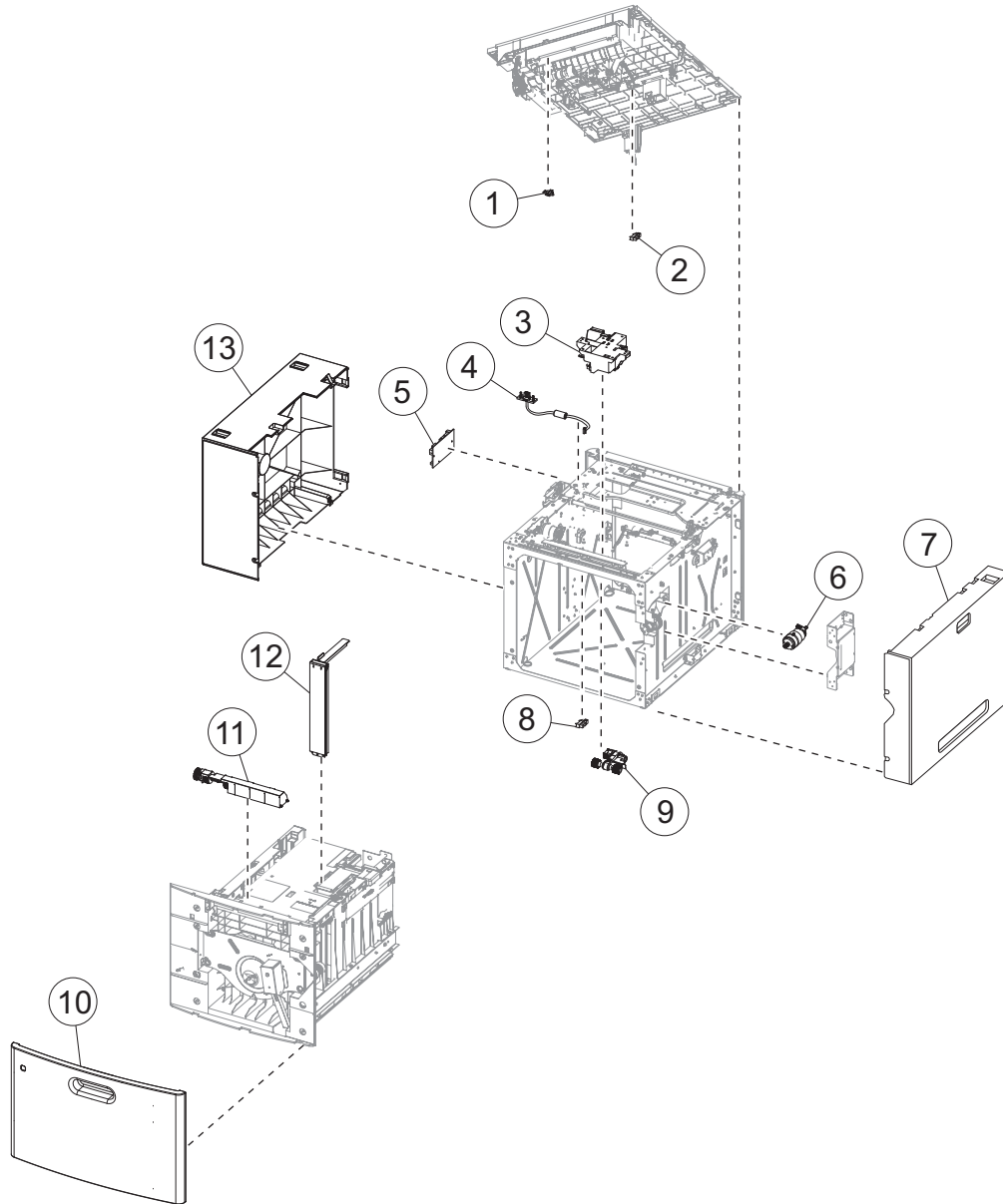
Assembly 25: High capacity input tray option 3 (MX810, MX811, MX812)



Assembly 25: High capacity input tray option 3 (MX810, MX811, MX812)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8164	1	1	HCIT drawer assembly	"HCIT drawer assembly removal" on page 537
2	40X8166	1	1	HCIT	"HCIT removal" on page 537

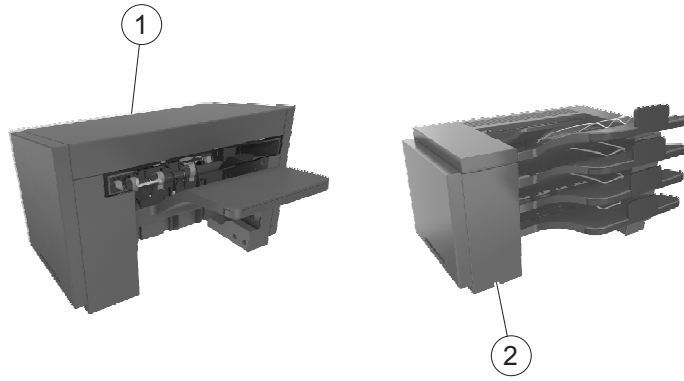
Assembly 26: High capacity input tray option 4 (MX810, MX811, MX812)



Assembly 26: High capacity input tray option 4 (MX810, MX811, MX812)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8178	1	1	Sensor (HCIT pass through) with cable	See “Sensor (HCIT pick) removal” on page 591
2	40X8177	1	1	Sensor (HCIT closed) with flag	See “Sensor (HCIT closed) with flag removal” on page 588
3	40X8174	1	1	HCIT media feeder	See “HCIT media feeder removal” on page 592
4	40X8180	1	1	HCIT interface cable	See “HCIT drawer assembly interface cable removal” on page 587
5	40X8173	1	1	HCIT controller PCBA	See “HCIT controller PCBA removal” on page 582
6	40X8179	1	1	HCIT lift drive motor	See “HCIT lift drive motor removal” on page 585
7	40X8170	1	1	HCIT right cover	See “HCIT drawer assembly right cover removal” on page 581
8	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (HCIT roller position)	See “Sensor (pick roll position) removal” on page 589
9	40X7593	1	1	HCIT pick roller	See “HCIT pick arm assembly removal” on page 579
10	40X8172	1	1	HCIT front cover	See “HCIT front cover removal” on page 578
11	40X7713	1	1	HCIT separation roller	See “HCIT separator roll assembly removal” on page 577
12	40X8176	1	1	HCIT media guide	See “HCIT media guide removal” on page 577
13	40X8168	1	1	HCIT left cover	See “HCIT drawer assembly rear cover removal” on page 580

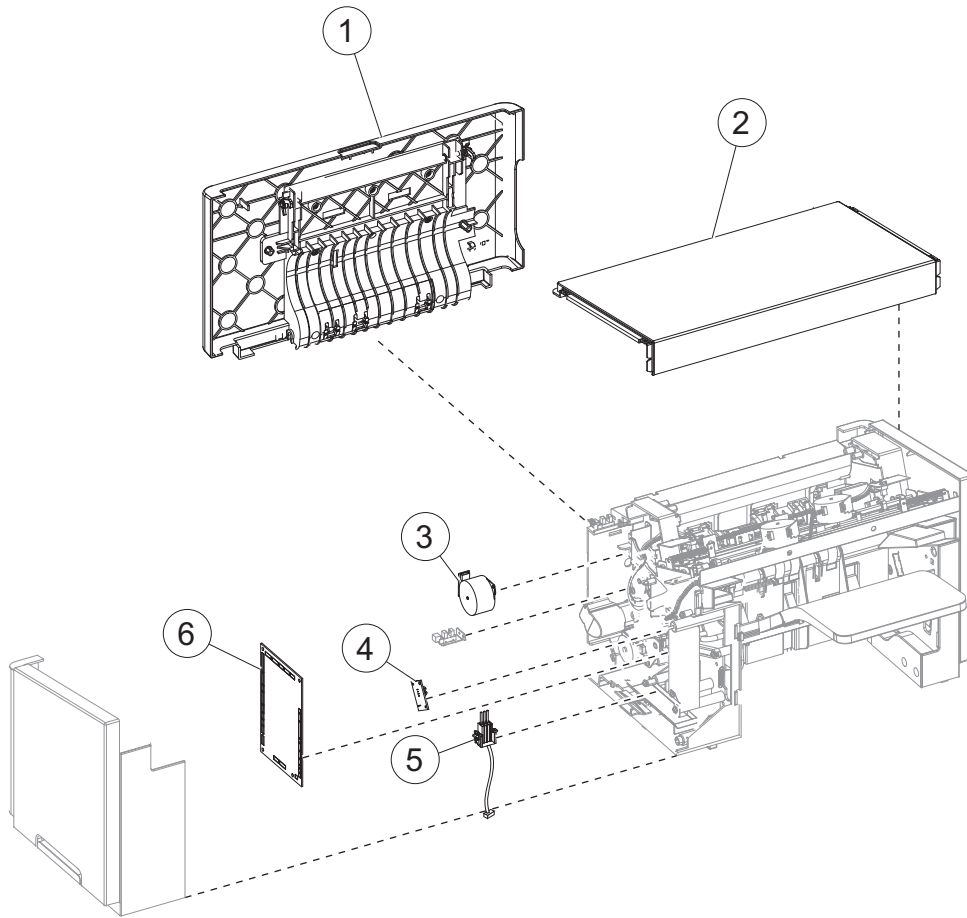
Assembly 27: Output options (MX810, MX811, and MX812)



Assembly 27: Output options (MX810, MX811, and MX812)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8207	1	1	Staple finisher option	“Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595
1	40X8522	1	1	Offset stacker option	“Staple finisher/offset stacker option removal” on page 595
2	40X8241	1	1	Mailbox option	“Mailbox assembly removal” on page 624

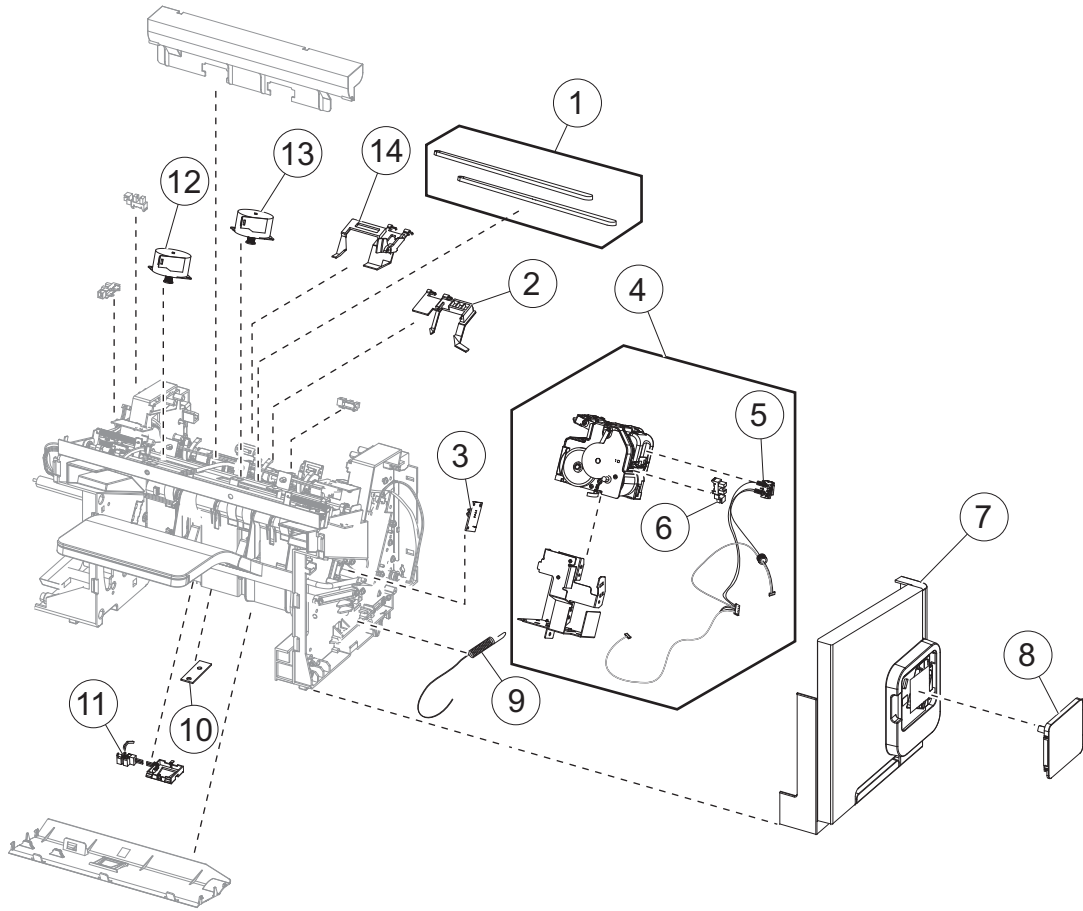
Assembly 28: Staple finisher option 1



Assembly 28: Staple finisher option 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8214	1	1	Stapler rear door	See “Stapler/offset stacker rear door removal” on page 595
2	40X8222	1	1	Stapler top cover	See “Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal” on page 599
3	40X8213	1	1	Stapler paddle drive motor	See “Paddle drive motor removal” on page 610
4	40X8220	1	1	Sensor (bin full receive)	See “Sensor (bin full receive) removal” on page 615
5	40X8224	1	1	Stapler lower interface cable	See “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611
6	40X8221	1	1	Stapler controller PCBA	See “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613

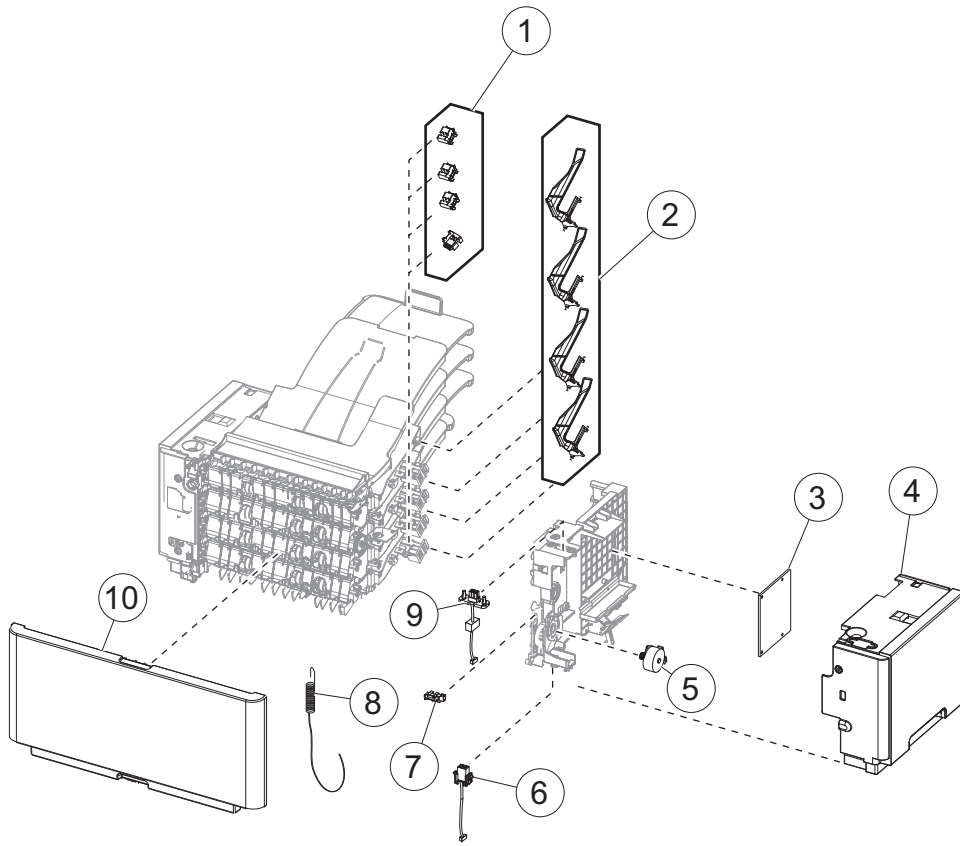
Assembly 29: Staple finisher option 2



Assembly 29: Staple finisher option 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8212	1	1	Tamper drive belt	"Tamper drive belt removal" on page 609
2	40X8209	1	1	Media stack flap (right)	"Media stack flap (right) removal" on page 602
3	40X8217	1	1	Sensor (bin full send)	"Sensor (bin full send) removal" on page 614
4	40X8223	1	1	Stapler carriage assembly	"Stapler carriage assembly removal" on page 620
5	40X8225	1	1	Stapler door close limit switch	"Stapler door close limit switch removal" on page 621
6	40X7592	1	1	Sensor (cartridge door interlock)	"Sensor (cartridge door interlock) removal" on page 621
7	40X8216	1	1	Stapler right cover	"Stapler right cover removal" on page 617
8	40X8215	1	1	Stapler cartridge access door	"Stapler cartridge access door removal" on page 619
9	40X8226	1	1	Stapler spring with string	"Stapler/offset stacker spring with string removal" on page 601
10	40X8218	1	1	Standard output bin LED	"Standard output bin LED removal" on page 606
11	40X8219	1	1	Sensor (finisher bin media present)	"Sensor (finisher/stacker bin media present) removal" on page 607
12	40X8211	1	1	Tamper motor (left)	"Tamper motor (left) removal" on page 608
13	40X8211	1	1	Tamper motor (right)	"Tamper motor (right) removal" on page 608
14	40X8210	1	1	Media stack flap (left)	"Media stack flap (left) removal" on page 603

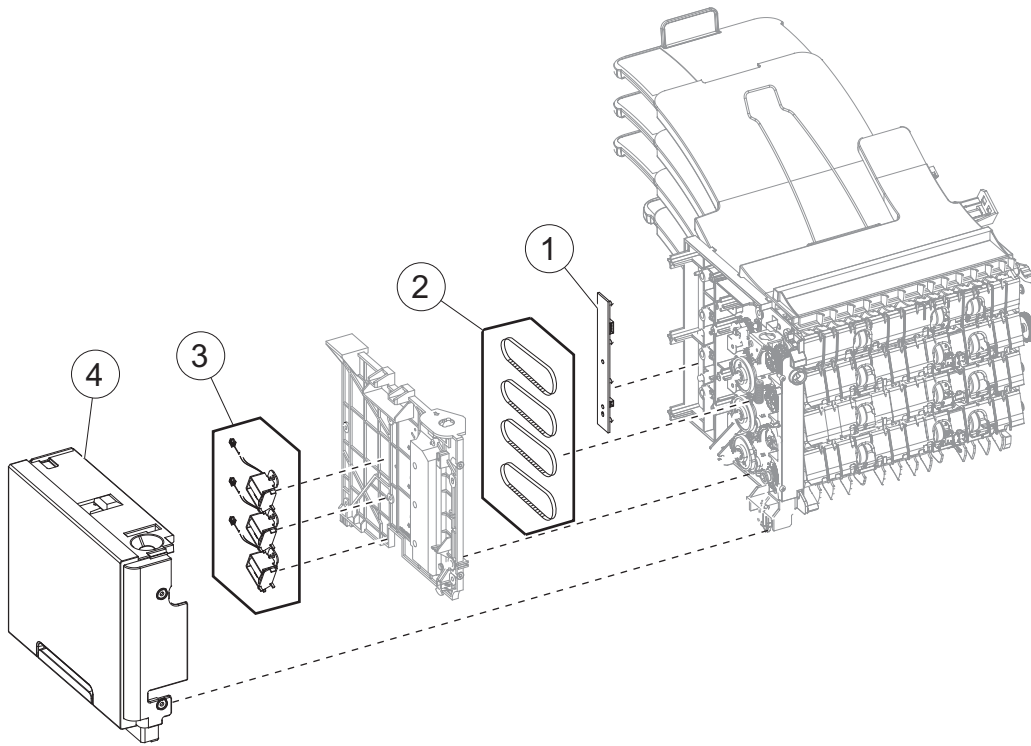
Assembly 30: Mailbox option 1



Assembly 30: Mailbox option 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8248	4	4	Sensor (bin full receive)	“Sensor (mailbox bin full receive) removal” on page 639
2	40X8247	4	4	Mailbox media bin full flag	“Mailbox media bin full flag removal” on page 638
3	40X8244	1	1	Mailbox controller PCBA	“Mailbox controller PCBA removal” on page 631
4	40X8246	1	1	Mailbox left cover	“Mailbox left cover removal” on page 630
5	40X8256	1	1	Mailbox divert motor	“Mailbox divert motor removal” on page 636
6	40X8253	1	1	Mailbox lower interface cable	“Mailbox lower interface cable removal” on page 634
7	40X7592	1	1	Mailbox sensor (divert motor)	“Sensor (mailbox divert motor) removal” on page 633
8	40X8252	1	1	Mailbox spring with string	“Mailbox spring with string removal” on page 627
9	40X8254	1	1	Mailbox upper interface cable	“Mailbox upper interface cable removal” on page 636
10	40X8242	1	1	Mailbox rear door	“Mailbox rear door removal” on page 624
NS	40X8500	1	1	Actuator flag (media bin full)	N/A

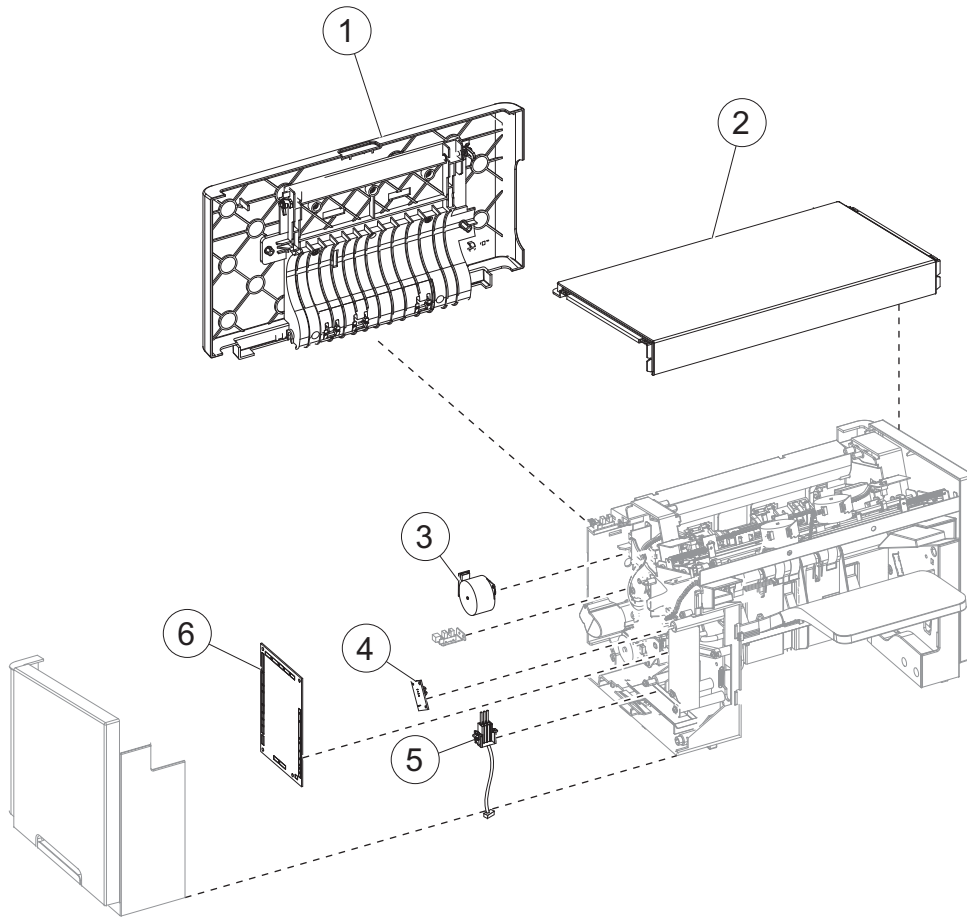
Assembly 31: Mailbox option 2



Assembly 31: Mailbox option 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8250	1	1	Mailbox output bin LED assembly	See “Mailbox output bin LED assembly removal” on page 644
2	40X8249	4	1	Mailbox belt	See “Mailbox belt removal” on page 642
3	40X8251	3	1	Mailbox solenoid	See “Mailbox solenoid removal” on page 628
4	40X8243	1	1	Mailbox right cover	See “Mailbox right cover removal” on page 626

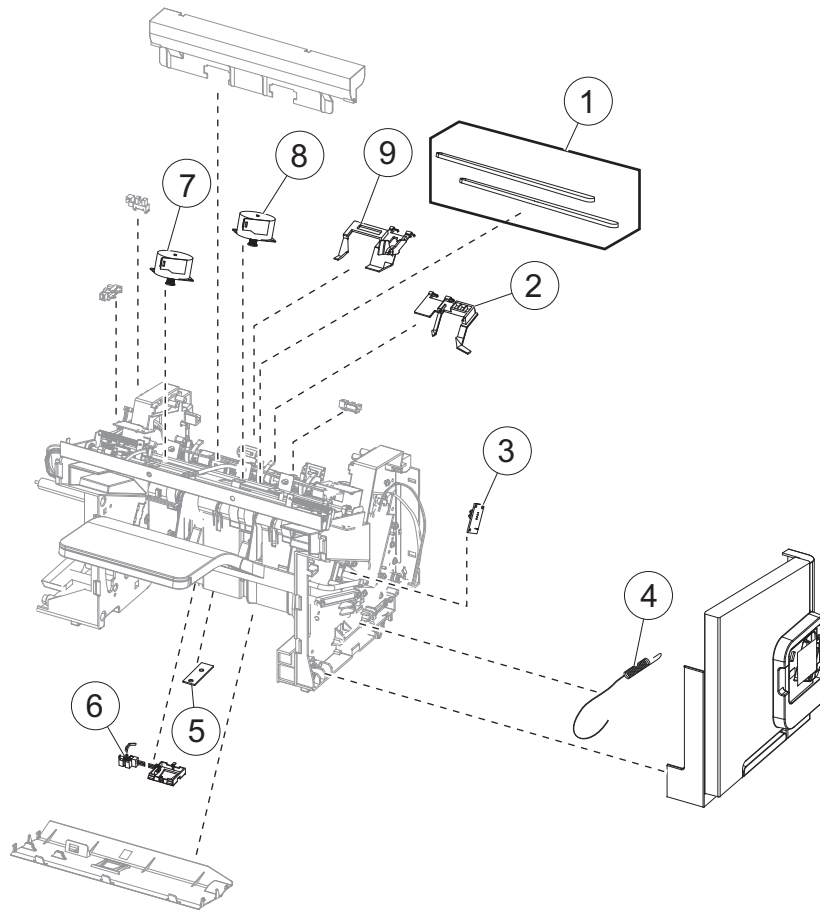
Assembly 32: Offset stacker option 1



Assembly 32: Offset stacker option 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8214	1	1	Stacker rear door	See “Stapler/offset stacker rear door removal” on page 595
2	40X8222	1	1	Stacker top cover	See “Stapler/offset stacker top cover removal” on page 599
3	40X8213	1	1	Stacker paddle drive motor	See “Paddle drive motor removal” on page 610
4	40X8220	1	1	Sensor (bin full receive)	See “Sensor (bin full receive) removal” on page 615
5	40X8224	1	1	Stacker lower interface cable	See “Stapler/offset stacker lower interface cable removal” on page 611
6	40X8221	1	1	Stacker controller PCBA	See “Stapler/offset stacker controller PCBA removal” on page 613

Assembly 33: Offset stacker option 2



Assembly 33: Offset stacker option 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8212	2	2	Tamper drive belt	"Tamper drive belt removal" on page 609
2	40X8209	1	1	Media stack flap (right)	"Media stack flap (right) removal" on page 602
3	40X8217	1	1	Sensor (bin full send)	"Sensor (bin full send) removal" on page 614
4	40X8226	1	1	Stacker spring with string	"Stapler/offset stacker spring with string removal" on page 601
5	40X8218	1	1	Standard output bin LED	"Standard output bin LED removal" on page 606
6	40X8219	1	1	Sensor (stacker bin media present)	"Sensor (finisher/stacker bin media present) removal" on page 607
7	40X8211	1	1	Tamper motor (left)	"Tamper motor (left) removal" on page 608
8	40X8211	1	1	Tamper motor (right)	"Tamper motor (right) removal" on page 608
9	40X8210	1	1	Media stack flap (left)	"Media stack flap (left) removal" on page 603

Assembly 34: Miscellaneous

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X4819	1	1	RS232C serial adapter	N/A
NS	40X4826	1	1	N8120 GIGABIT INA adapter	N/A
NS	40X4823	1	1	PARALLEL 1284-B THCK adapter	N/A
NS	40X4827	1	1	N8130 10/100 fiber adapter	N/A
NS	40X5315	1	1	SHIP-WITH ISP (2PER) screw	N/A
NS	40X5316	1	1	14 PIN JST-FOR ISP cable	N/A
NS	40X5317	1	1	Tee with thumbscrew standoff	N/A
NS	40X7445	1	1	DDR3-512Mx32 2GB RAM card	N/A
NS	40X7567	1	1	DDR3-256Mx32 1GB-400MHZ RAM card	N/A
NS	40X8555	1	1	256MB USER flash card	N/A
NS	40X8556	1	1	Traditional Chinese font card	N/A
NS	40X8557	1	1	Simplified Chinese font card	N/A
NS	40X8568	1	1	Korean font card	N/A
NS	40X8569	1	1	Japanese font card	N/A
NS	40X8612	1	1	MX71x/MX81x forms and barcode	N/A
NS	40X8614	1	1	MX71x/MX81x prescribe card	N/A
NS	40X8613	1	1	MX71x/MX81x IPDS card	N/A
NS	40X0387	1	1	USB-A interface device	N/A
NS	40X8311	1	1	Card reader - small stick on case	N/A
NS	40X8312	1	1	Card reader - large stick on case	N/A
NS	40X8313	1	1	Card reader - small snap on case	N/A
NS	40X8314	1	1	Card reader - large snap on case	N/A
NS	40X1593	1	1	Lexmark MarkNet N7000e (1 port USB) Ethernet 10Base/100BaseTX	N/A
NS	40X1594	1	1	Lexmark MarkNet N7002e (1 port Parallel) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX	N/A
NS	40X1592	1	1	Lexmark MarkNet N7020e (4 port USB) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX/1000BaseT	N/A
NS	40X7706	1	1	MS71x & MS81x Roller Kit	N/A
NS	40X8420	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 00, 110-120V Letter	N/A
NS	40X8421	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 01, 220-240V A5	N/A
NS	40X8422	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 02, 100V A5	N/A

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X8423	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 03, 110-120V A5	N/A
NS	40X8424	1	1	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 04, 220-240V Letter	N/A
NS	40X8425	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 05, 110-120V Letter	N/A
NS	40X8426	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 06, 220-240V A4	N/A
NS	40X8427	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 07, 100V A4	N/A
NS	40X8428	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 08, 110-120V A4	N/A
NS	40X8429	1	1	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 09, 220-240V Letter	N/A
NS	40X8431	1	1	MX71x & MX81x ADF Maintenance Kit	N/A
NS	40X8102	1	1	MX81x caster base cover	N/A
NS	40X8103	1	1	MX81x caster base frame	N/A
NS	40X8359	1	1	Locking caster	N/A
NS	40X7857	1	1	ATA pass through hard drive	N/A
NS	40X7858	1	1	802.11B/G/N - US network adapter	N/A
NS	40X7854	1	1	Fax board	N/A
NS	40X8570	1	1	Arabic font card	N/A
NS	40X8571	1	1	Hebrew font card	N/A
NS	40X8591	1	1	USB delete plug	N/A
NS	40X8093	1	1	Caster base (MX71x)	N/A

Assembly 35: Power cords

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X0269	1	1	Power cord LV, USA & Canada, Latin America	N/A
NS	40X0288	1	1	Power cord HV, Argentina	N/A
NS	40X1766	1	1	Power cord HV, Bolivia & Peru	N/A
NS	40X0273	1	1	Power cord HV, Chile, Uruguay	N/A
NS	40X3141	1	1	Power cord HV, Paraguay, Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Bluemark, Czech & Solvic countries, Greece, Hungary, Medmark 1, Medmark 2, Arabic, Poland, Russia, CIS, Spain, Portugal, & Ireland	N/A
NS	40X4596	1	1	Power cord LV, Brazil PPB kits	N/A
NS	40X0271	1	1	Power cord HV, United Kingdom, Asian, Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Tibet, & Hong Kong	N/A
NS	40X0301	1	1	Power cord HV, Australia & New Zealand	N/A
NS	40X3609	1	1	Power cord 100 V, Japan	N/A
NS	40X1792	1	1	Power cord, HV, Korea	N/A
NS	40X0303	1	1	Power cord, HV PRC	N/A
NS	40X1791	1	1	Power cord LV, Taiwan	N/A
NS	40X1774	1	1	Power cord HV, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden	N/A
NS	40X0275	1	1	Power cord, HV, Israel	N/A
NS	40X1773	1	1	Power cord HV, South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho, Botswana & Pakistan	N/A
NS	40X1772	1	1	Power cord HV, Switzerland	N/A

Appendix A: Printer specifications

- “Power specifications” on page 759
- “Operating clearances” on page 760
- “Acoustics” on page 760
- “Environment” on page 761
- “Processor” on page 761
- “Security reset jumper” on page 761
- “Printer skew specifications” on page 762

Power specifications

The average nominal power requirements for the base printer configuration are shown in the following table (power levels are shown in watts):

Printing States	MX710	MX711	MX810	MX811	MX812					
Off	0 W	0 W	0 W	0 W	0 W					
Hibernate	0.7 W	0.7 W	0.7 W	0.7 W	0.7 W					
Sleep State	14 W	15 W	16 W	16 W	16 W					
Ready Low Power State	55 W	55 W	70 W	70 W	70 W					
Ready State	110 W	110 W	120 W	120 W	120 W					
Simplex Printing	825 W	925 W	760 W	860 W	960 W					
Duplex Printing	625 W	725 W	575 W	675 W	775 W					
Copying	860 W	960W	820 W	920 W	1020 W					
ADF scanning	130 W	130 W	140 W	140 W	140 W					
Typical Electricity Consumption (Default)	6.8 kwh/wk	7.5 kwh/wk	7.1 kwh/wk	7.7 kwh/wk	8.1 kwh/wk					
Typical Electricity Consumption (Eco Mode enabled)	5.0 kwh/wk	5.6 kwh/wk	4.9 kwh/wk	5.6 kwh/wk	6.0 kwh/wk					
Max. (Avg) current while printing:	12.4 A									
100 - 110 Volts						10.7A				
115 - 127 Volts						5.4 A				
220 - 240 Volts										

Maximum current shown in amps.

Notes:

- Using a power converter or inverter is not recommended.
- All MX71x and MX81x models conform to the ENERGY STAR standard.

- All models ship with Sleep Mode set to On.

Operating clearances

The following clearances must be maintained for proper ventilation and operation of the MX710/ MX810 Series MFPs (including removing jobs from the exit tray, fully extending the paper input tray, and using the ADF):

1	Top	152.4 mm (6 in.)
2	Right	152.4 mm (6 in.)
3	Front	381 mm (15 in.)
4	Left	152.4 mm (6 in.)
5	Rear	152.4 mm (6 in.)

Additional clearance (especially from the front) will usually be needed to utilize the multi-purpose feeder, clear misfeeds, lift the scanner lid, and to change toner and imaging units.

Acoustics

All measurements are made in accordance with ISO 7779 and conform with ISO 9296.

Acoustic measurements

Status	1 Meter average sound pressure (dBA)	Declared sound power level (Bels)
MS810		
Idle (Standby mode)	32	4.8
Quiet mode	53	6.8
Simplex printing	53	6.8
Duplex printing	57	7.2
MS811		
Idle (Standby mode)	32	4.7
Quiet mode	53	6.8
Simplex printing	58	7.3
Duplex printing	57	7.2
MS812		
Idle (Standby mode)	32	4.7
Quiet mode	53	6.8
Simplex printing	58	7.3
Duplex printing	58	7.3

Measurements apply to 300 dpi, 600 dpi, and 1200 dpi printing.

Environment

Printer Temperature and Humidity

- Operating
 - Temperature: 60 to 90° F (15.6 to 32.2° C)
 - Relative humidity: 8 to 80%
 - Maximum wet bulb temperature: 73° F (22.8° C)
 - Altitude: 9,500 ft. (0 to 2896 meters)
 - Atmospheric pressure: 74.6 kPa
- Power off
 - Temperature: 50 to 110° F (10 to 43.3° C)
 - Relative humidity: 8 to 80%
 - Maximum wet bulb temperature: 80.1° F (26.7° C)
 - Altitude: 9,500 ft. (0 to 2896 meters)
 - Atmospheric pressure: 74.6 kPa
- Ambient operating environment*
 - Temperature: 60 to 90° F (15.6 to 32.2° C)
 - Relative humidity: 8 to 80%
- Storage and shipping (packaged printer) with or without print cartridge
 - Temperature: -40 to 110° F (-40 to 43.3° C)

*In some cases, performance specifications (such as paper OCF, EP cartridge usage) are measured at an ambient condition.

Processor

800 MHz, dual core

Security reset jumper

The Security Reset Jumper is available on all high-end printer and MFP models.

Each device contains a hardware jumper with which an administrator can:

- Erase all security templates, building blocks, and access controls that a user has defined (i.e. the factory default configuration); or
- Force the value of each function access control to “No Security” (all security templates and building blocks are preserved but not applied to any function).

Note: If the “Enable Audit ” setting in the Security Audit Log section of the “Security Menu ” is activated, the device logs a message each time that the jumper is used.

A small lock icon identifies the jumper’s position on the RIP card. Also, to make it easier to separate the small yellow plastic jumper from the 3-pin connector, a looped handle is attached to the top of the small yellow jumper that covers the 3-pin connector.

An administrator controls how a jumper reset affects a device by configuring the jumper-related setting on the Security Web page.

Note: Administrators can discourage tampering with the jumper by securing the entire RIP card cage (of which the jumper is a part) with a Kensington lock. Alternatively, to completely negate the effects of a jumper reset, an administrator can select the **No Effect** value for the jumper-related setting on the Security Web page or in the **Security Reset Jumper** setting in the **Security Menu**.

To perform a jumper reset operation:

- 1 Power the device off.
- 2 Remove the Kensington lock from the card cage (if installed).
- 3 Remove the small yellow jumper that covers a pair of the jumper's pins.
- 4 Replace the small yellow jumper so that it covers the pins adjacent to its original position.
- 5 Replace and secure the Kensington lock on the card cage (if installed).
- 6 Power the device on.

Note: The movement of the small yellow jumper from position A to position B triggers the reset, not the specific positions. When the device is powered on, it labels the current position of the small yellow jumper (for example, position A) as the "home" position. If, at the next POR, the device detects that the small yellow jumper has moved from its previous home position (position A) to the other position (position B), then it performs a jumper reset. After performing the reset, the device also relabels the other position (position B) as the home position (position A is now the other location).

Note: The admin's security settings are lost when the RIP card is replaced. Secure settings are those that are configured under the **Settings > Security > Edit Security Setups** menu. These are all the PINs, Passwords, and other Building Blocks and Security Templates that define the protection of the functions and menus. In other words, if the customer is using LDAP to authenticate users to use the Copy function, then after the RIP card is replaced, the LDAP configuration and the Copy function will no longer be protected.

Printer skew specifications

Abnormal skew printer correction

STEP ONE: The repair operator should evaluate the left edge of the paper to determine if the aligner is properly set. If the left vertical line is within the defined limit, parallel to the edge of the paper, the aligner is correct and properly set. If the left edge vertical line is not within the defined limit spec the repair operator can adjust the aligner at the repair station.

STEP TWO: The repair operator should evaluate the horizontal line at the top edge of the page for potential LSU induced skew. If the horizontal line does not fall within the defined limit or spec, then it is considered skewed and the printhead must be adjusted. See **"Polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment" on page 284.**

Duplex skew specifications

	Side 1	Side 2
Print sequence through printer	2nd	1st
16 lb-to-24 lb	+/-0.007 mm/mm	+/-0.005 mm/mm
All Other Papers	+/-0.010 mm/mm	+/-0.005 mm/mm

	Side 1	Side 2
Card Stock	+/-0.007 mm/mm	+/-0.007 mm/mm
Paper, dual-Web paper labels	+/-0.010 mm/mm	+/-0.010 mm/mm
Vinyl, Polyester labels (less than or equal 92# liner)	+/-0.010 mm/mm	+/-0.010 mm/mm

Print registration

Initial adjustment (adjustable in increments of T=0.3mm, B=0.5mm, R and L=0.2mm):

- Left print position accuracy (scanning direction): +/-0.5mm - start on scan
- Top print position accuracy (feeding direction): +/-0.5 mm - start on scan
- Horizontal page width accuracy: +/-0.5mm - mirror motor
- Vertical page length accuracy: +/-0.5mm - drive motor

Print position error

The print position error can be measured at any point in the printable area using core media papers:

- Vertical (process): +/-0.7mm
- Horizontal (magnification): +/-0.7mm

Appendix B: Options and features

- **“Available internal options” on page 765**
- **“Input options supported” on page 765**
- **“Output options supported” on page 765**
- **“Physical specifications (options)” on page 766**

Available internal options

- Memory cards
 - Printer memory
 - Flash memory
 - Fonts
- Firmware cards
 - Bar Code
 - PrintCryptio™
- Printer hard disk
- Lexmark™ Internal Solutions Ports (ISP)
 - RS-232-C Serial ISP
 - Parallel 1284-B ISP
 - MarkNet™ N8250 802.11 b/g/n Wireless ISP
 - MarkNet N8130 10/100 Fiber ISP
 - MarkNet N8120 10/100/1000 Ethernet ISP

Input options supported

- 550-sheet tray
- 550-sheet lockable tray
- 250-sheet tray (for MX71x machines only)
- 250-sheet lockable tray (for MX71x machines only)
- HCIT tray

Output options supported

- Mailbox
- Staple finisher
- Offset stacker

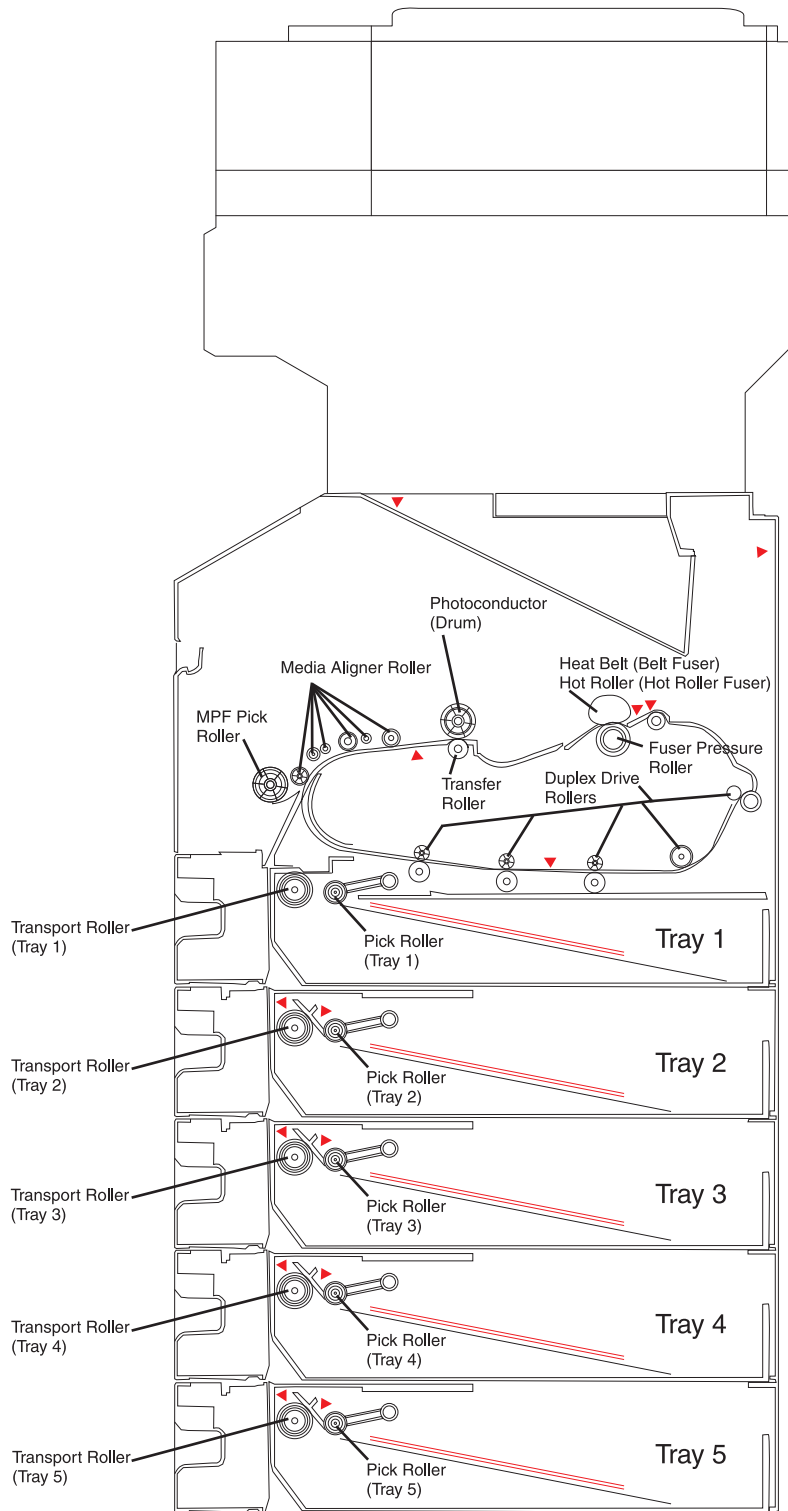
Physical specifications (options)

Item	Height	Width	Depth	Weight
250-sheet tray	85 mm (3.3 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	510 mm (20.1 in.)	5 kg (11.0 lb)
550-sheet tray (MX71x)	110 mm (4.3 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	510 mm (20.1 in.)	5.8 kg (12.8 lb)
550-sheet tray (MX81x)	110 mm (4.3 in.)	548 mm (21.6 in.)	535 mm (21.1 in.)	7.0 kg (15.4 lb)
2100-sheet tray (MX71x)	350 mm (13.8 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	510 mm (20.1 in.)	17.7 kg (39 lb)
2100-sheet tray (MX81x)	351 mm (13.8 in.)	548 mm (21.6 in.)	535 mm (21.1 in.)	19.3 kg (42.6 lb)
Mailbox	271 mm (10.7 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	384 mm (15.1 in.)	6.3 kg (13.9 lb)
Staple finisher	320 mm (12.6 in.)	433 mm (17.1 in.)	403 mm (15.9 in.)	7.0 kg (15.4 lb)
Offset stacker	320 mm (12.6 in.)	433 mm (17.1 in.)	403 mm (15.9 in.)	4.5 kg (9.9 lb)
Spacer	110 mm (4.3 in.)	421 mm (16.6 in.)	510 mm (20.1 in.)	3.4 kg (7.5 lb)

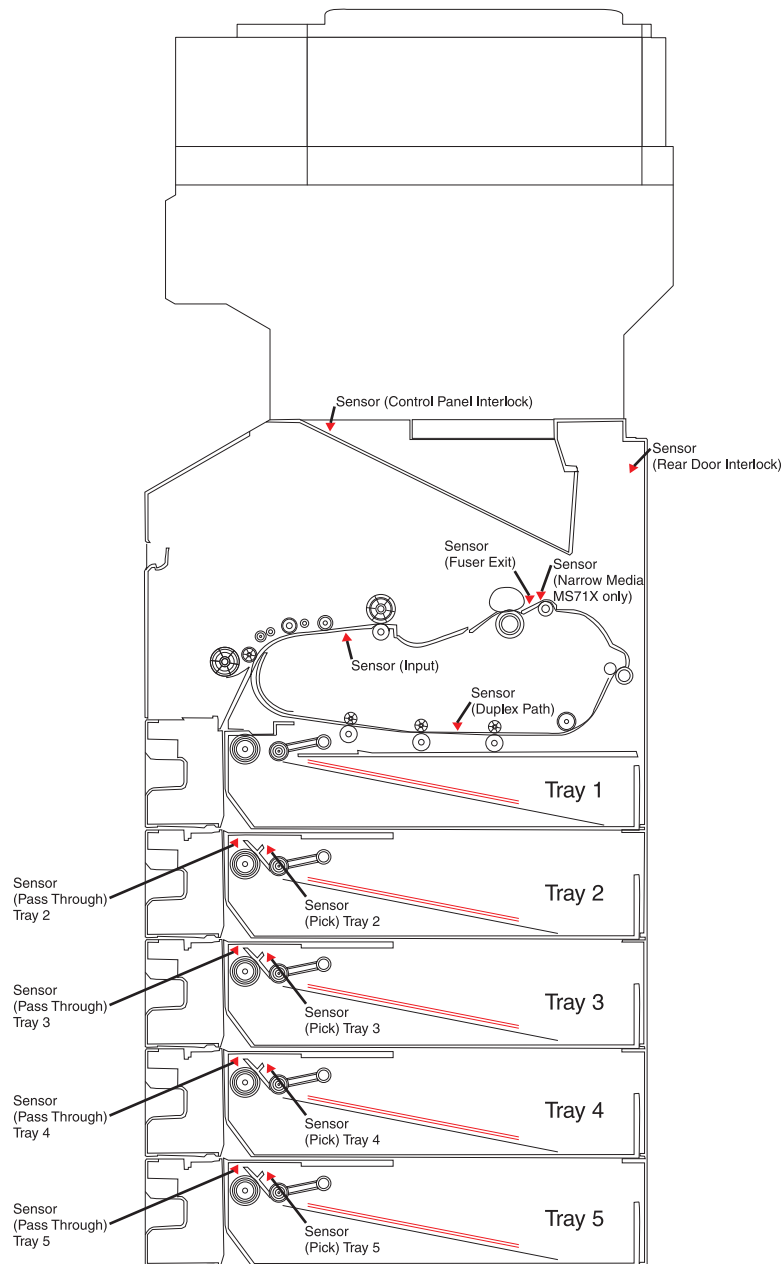
Appendix C: Theory of operation

- “Models MX81x and MX71x paper path rollers and sensors” on page 768
- “Models MX81x and MX71x sensors” on page 769
- “Functions of main components” on page 769
- “Media tray” on page 770
- “Multi-purpose feeder (MPF)” on page 770
- “Registration” on page 771
- “Duplex” on page 772
- “Transfer” on page 772
- “Printhead” on page 774
- “Fuser components” on page 775
- “Exit” on page 777
- “Drive” on page 777
- “Sensors” on page 779
- “Electrical components and controller” on page 780
- “Xerographic and print cartridge components” on page 781
- “Document scanning at ADF” on page 785
- “Document scanning at platen” on page 785
- “Names and functions of components” on page 786
- “Supported paper sizes, types, and weights” on page 790
- “Output options theory” on page 794

Models MX81x and MX71x paper path rollers and sensors



Models MX81x and MX71x sensors



Functions of main components

- **“Media tray assembly” on page 769**
- **“Rear media guide” on page 770**
- **“Side media guide” on page 770**

Media tray assembly

The media tray is used to contain the media that will be printed on by the printer.

Rear media guide

The rear media tray guide assembly can be adjusted to different media sizes by moving it to the front or rear and can be locked in position. The rear guide should come into contact with the media and hold it in position.

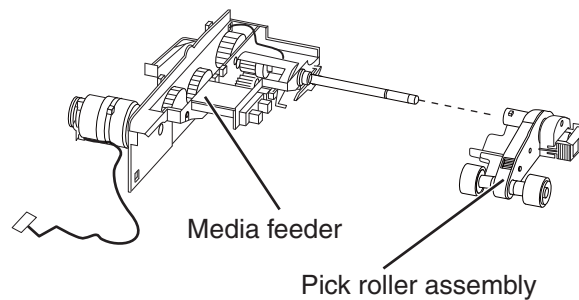
Side media guide

The media tray assembly is designed so that it can adjust to the media width in the media feed direction by moving the side guide to the left or right.

Media tray

- **“Media feeder” on page 770**
- **“Sensor (media size)” on page 770**
- **“Sensor (pick roller position)” on page 770**

Media feeder



The pick roller assembly which is part of the media feeder, is a mechanical unit supplying media from the media tray to the paper path. The driving force from the media feeder drive motor, is transmitted to the two pick rollers to feed media from the tray and is also used to lift the tray plate that is used to lift the media stack into contact with the pick rollers.

Sensor (media size)

The sensor (media size) detects the size of media supplied from each media tray assembly. A system of four switches is used to decode the media size, which is then sent to the controller board.

Sensor (pick roller position)

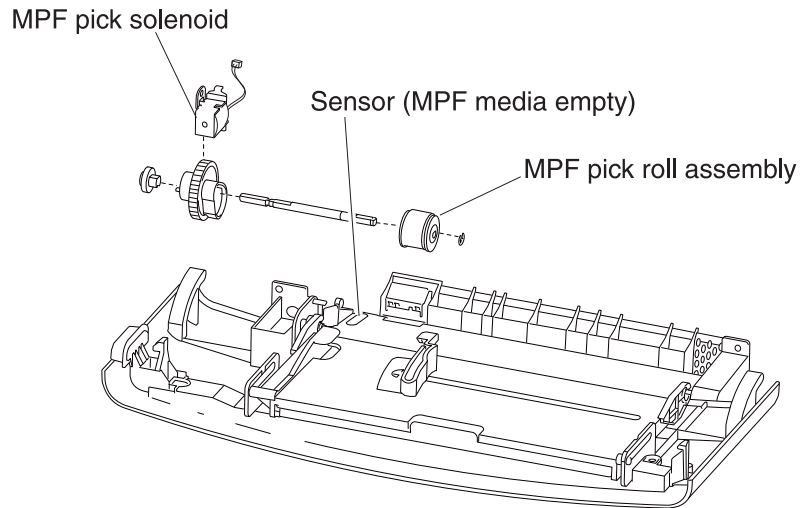
This sensor is used to determine if the lift plate in the paper tray is at the optimum position for media to properly pick. As media is fed out, clearance will occur between the media and the pick rollers. When the specified amount of clearance is determined by the sensor, the lift plate will be raised to position the media in the optimum position to be properly picked.

Multi-purpose feeder (MPF)

- **“MPF pick roller” on page 771**

- **“MPF pick solenoid” on page 771**

The MPF is a mechanical unit supplying media to the printer. The driving force from the main drive motor drive motor is transmitted to the MPF pick roller to feed media.



MPF pick roller

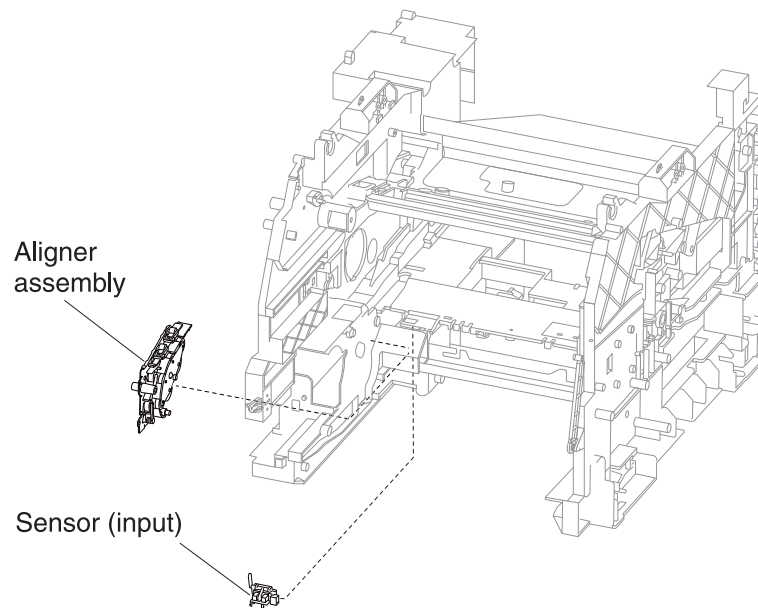
The MPF pick roller feeds the media placed in the MPF media tray into the printer.

MPF pick solenoid

The MPF pick solenoid transmits the driving force from the main drive motor assembly to the MPF pick roller.

Registration

- **“Sensor (input)” on page 772**



Sensor (input)

The sensor (input) is located just before the print cartridge and can detect whether media exists in the input path. The sensor is used to detect jams and to set functional timing.

Duplex

- [“Sensor \(duplex path\)” on page 772](#)

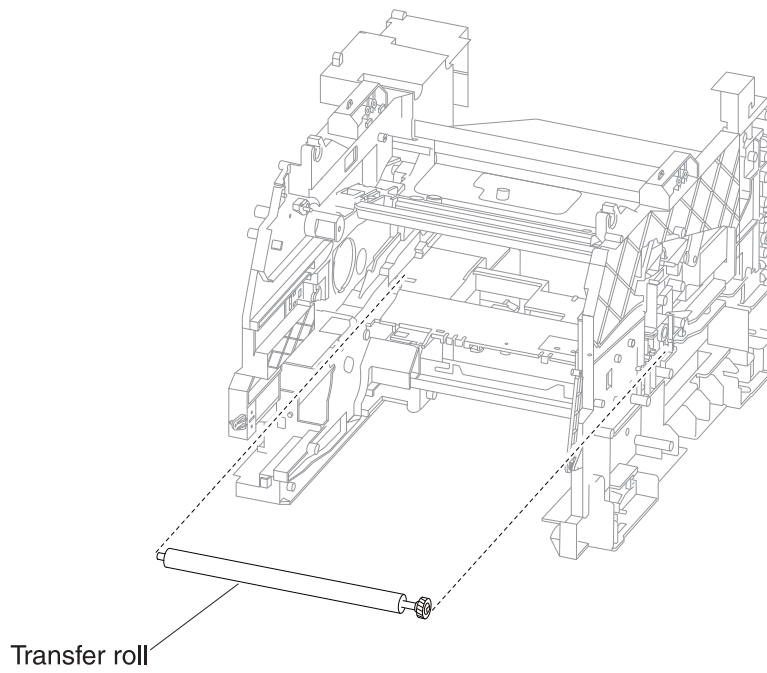
The printer has an integrated duplex that is used to provide two-sided printing. After the first side of the page is printed, the page enters the duplex path and then re-enters the primary paper path just before the input sensor. The second image is then printed on the reverse side of the paper.

Sensor (duplex path)

The media aligner roller is used to feed the media through the input path and to ensure that media is fed straight (not skewed) through the machine. The media aligner roller can be adjusted to correct media skew issues and should always be adjusted when it is replaced or removed.

Transfer

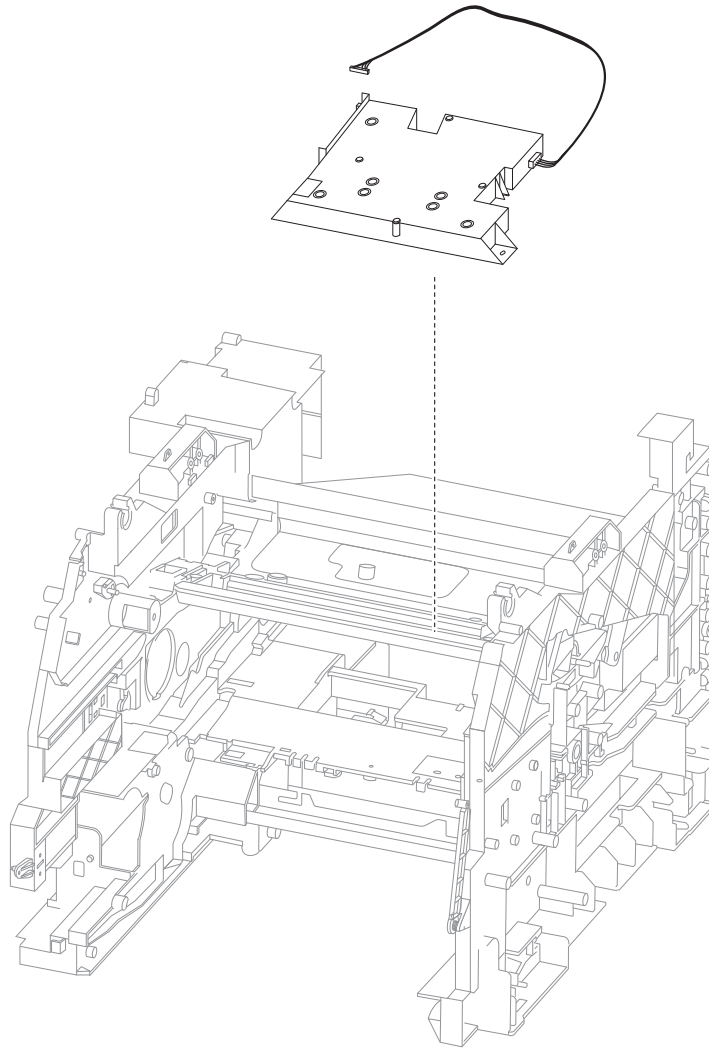
- [“Transfer roller” on page 773](#)



Transfer roller

The transfer roller applies charge to the rear surface of the media when the media passes between the transfer roller and photo conductor (drum). The toner image is transferred from the photo conductor (drum) surface to the media surface.

Printhead

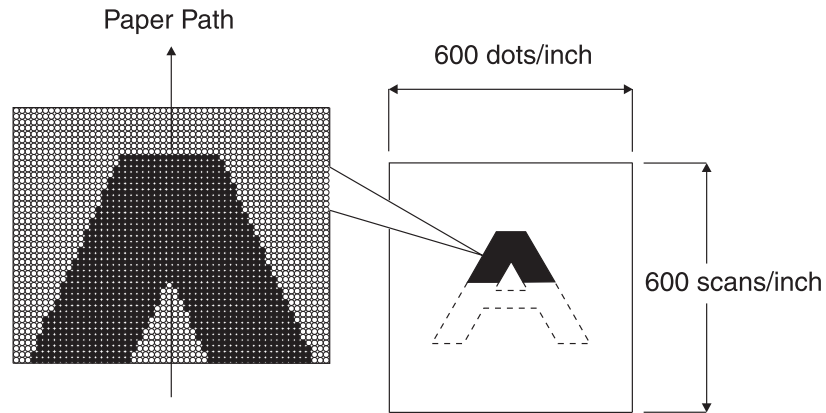


The printhead scans the photoconductor drum surface with a laser beam. It consists of four components: laser diode (LD) card assembly, printhead motor, polygon mirror, and the start of scan card assembly.

- 1 LD card assembly**—The LD card assembly generates the laser beam. The beam is turned on or off according to a print data signal coming from the controller board.
- 2 Printhead motor/polygon mirror**—The polygon mirror is mounted to the shaft of the printhead motor, and is rotated at a high speed by the printhead motor. The mirror rotation shifts the incidence and reflection angles of a laser beam to scan the photoconductor (drum) in a single direction. The laser beam reaches the polygon mirror as it passes through multiple lenses, mirrors, and windows. The laser beam then arrives at the photo conductor (drum) surface.
- 3 SOS card assembly**—When a laser beam hits the SOS sensor on the SOS card assembly, the beam is converted to an electrical signal (SOS signal), and detects the initial position where a scan starts on each line.

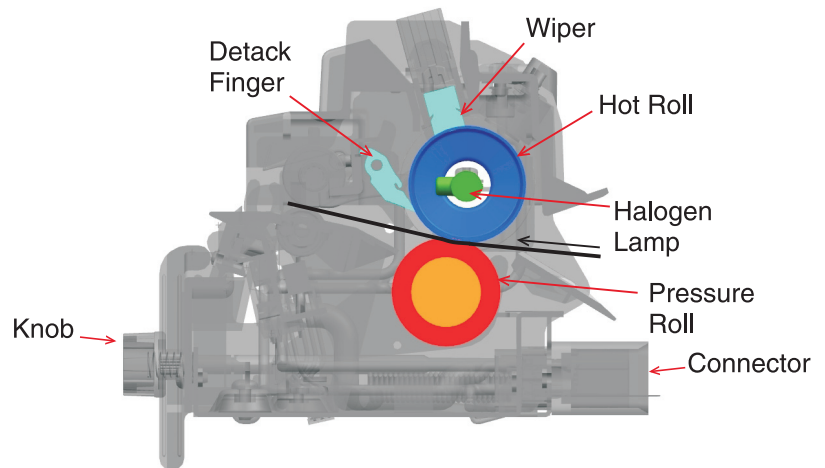
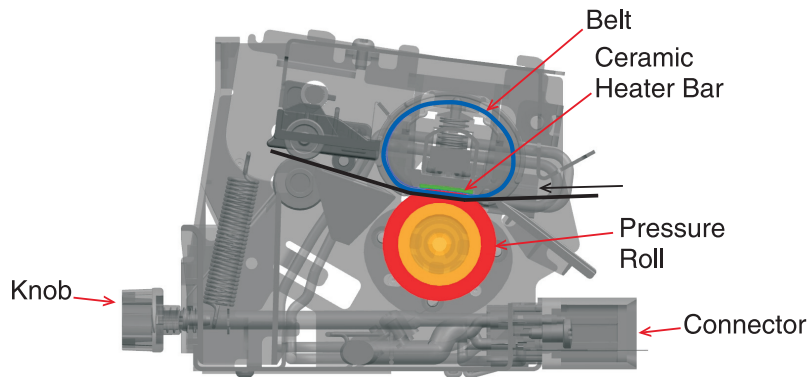
When a laser beam is scanned across the photoconductor (drum) surface from one end to the other while turning on and off the beam, one line of latent image is created. If the scanning by the laser beam is repeated while rotating the drum, a two-dimensional image is created. The resolution in the scanning direction (from right to left) is determined by the rotational speed of the printhead motor, depending on how quickly the laser is adjusted. The resolution in the process direction (from top to bottom) is determined by the rotational speed of the printhead motor. (The higher the scanning speed becomes, the sooner the scanning of the next row can be started.)

The following image is a conceptual diagram of an image created by scanning:



Fuser components

- "Heat belt (belt fuser)" on page 776
- "Pressure roll" on page 776
- "Thermistor" on page 776
- "Sensor (fuser exit)" on page 777



Heat belt (belt fuser)

The heat belt is a thin metal belt with a coated surface. This belt is heated by a ceramic heater bar. The heat is applied to the media passing between the heat belt and pressure roll, fusing the toner on the media.

Pressure roll

The pressure roll is used to apply pressure to the media surface for fusing. Pressure is applied to the media between the pressure roll and heat roll (or heat belt) to aid in the fusing process.

Thermistor

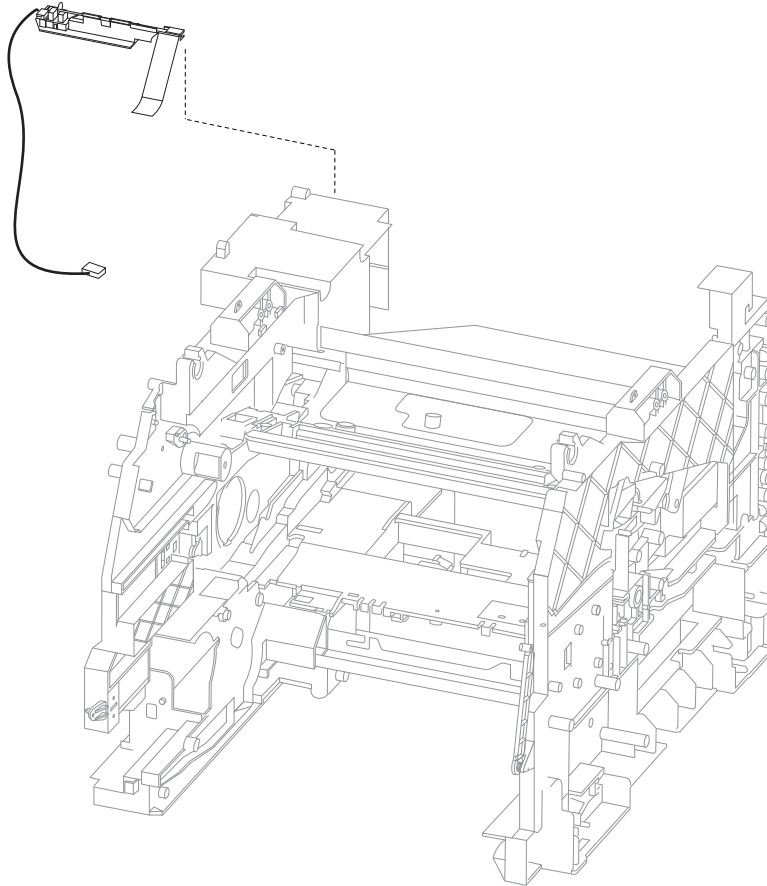
The thermistor monitors the surface temperature of the media-feed portion of the heat belt or heat roll to provide feedback to the controller board. This information is used to turn the ceramic heater or halogen lamp on and off to maintain the desired temperature.

Sensor (fuser exit)

The sensor (fuser exit) detects the arrival and departure of media as it passes through the fuser.

Exit

- **“Sensor (standard bin full)” on page 777**



The standard media exit ejects printed media from the printer to the standard bin .

Sensor (standard bin full)

The sensor (standard bin full), along with the standard bin full flag, detects whether the standard bin is full and stops the printing process.

Drive

- **“Main drive motor assembly” on page 778**
- **“Fuser drive motor assembly” on page 778**
- **“Toner add motor assembly” on page 778**
- **“Redrive motor assembly” on page 778**

Main drive motor assembly

The main drive motor is a DC motor that drives the imaging unit, aligner, and MFP.

Fuser drive motor assembly

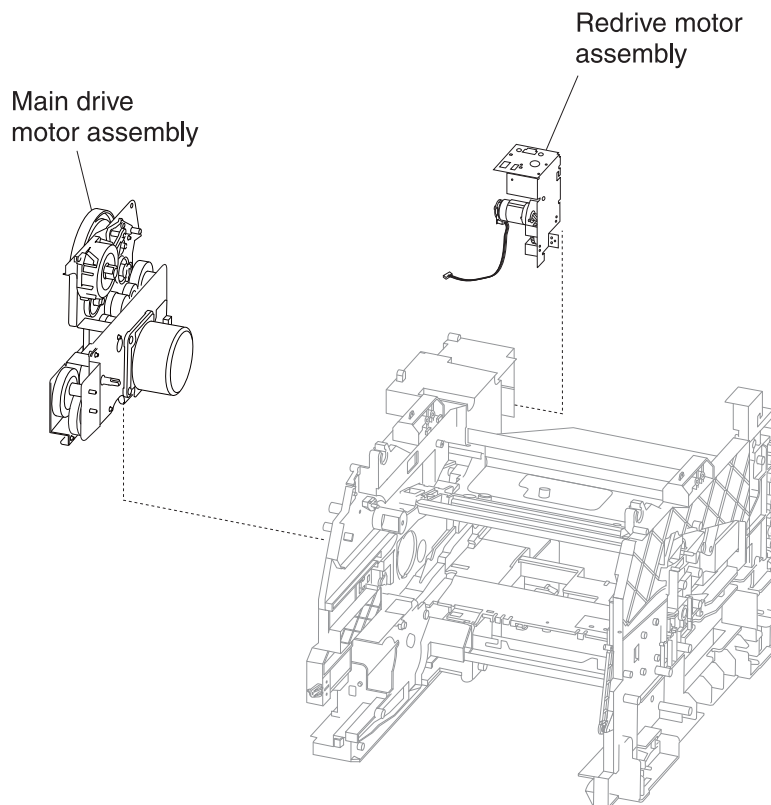
The fuser drive motor is a DC motor that drives the fuser.

Toner add motor assembly

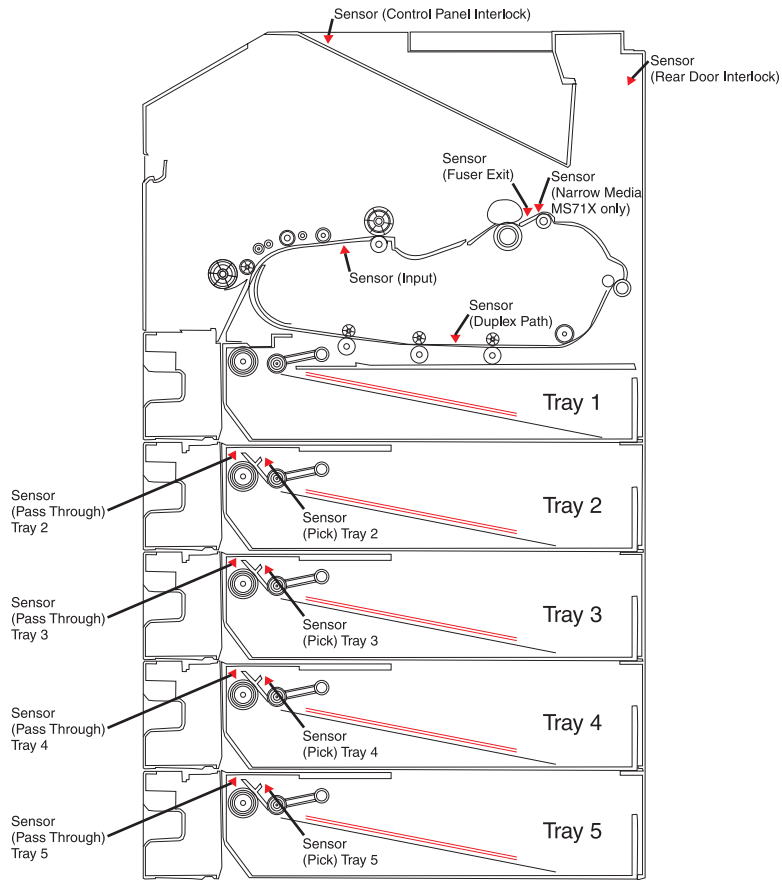
The toner add motor is a DC motor that drives the toner cartridge in order to provide new toner.

Redrive motor assembly

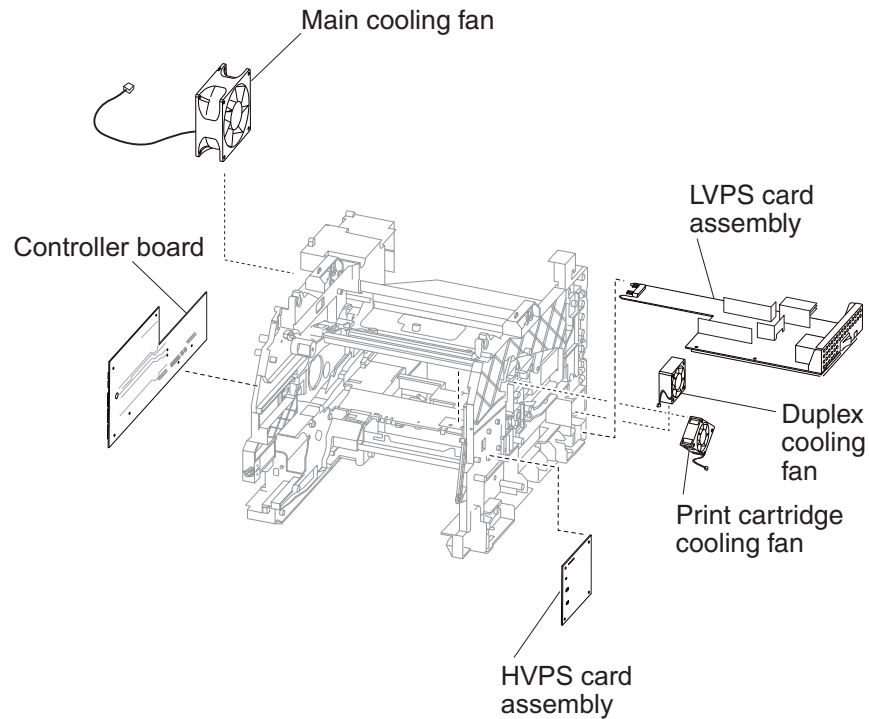
The redrive motor assembly is a DC motor that drives the redrive assembly that transports the media into the duplex path entrance, standard bin, or output option.



Sensors



Electrical components and controller



Sensor (control panel door interlock)

The sensor is a safety device to cut off a 24 VDC power supply from the LVPS to the high volt power supply (HVPS), controller board, and to the main drive motor assembly, while the control panel door is open.

Sensor (rear door interlock)

The sensor is a safety device to cut off a 24 VDC power supply from the LVPS to the HVPS, controller board, and to the main drive motor assembly, while the printer rear door is open.

Main cooling fan

The main cooling fan discharges air from the printer to provide cooling to this area of the printer.

Cartridge cooling fan

The imaging unit cooling fan discharges air from the print cartridge area to provide cooling to this area of the printer.

Duplex cooling fan

The Duplex cooling fan discharges air from the duplex drive motor area to provide cooling to this area of the printer.

LVPS board assembly

The LVPS board assembly generates 6.5V and 25V DC voltages. The LVPS can be switched to work with 100V, 110, and 220V machines.

HVPS board assembly

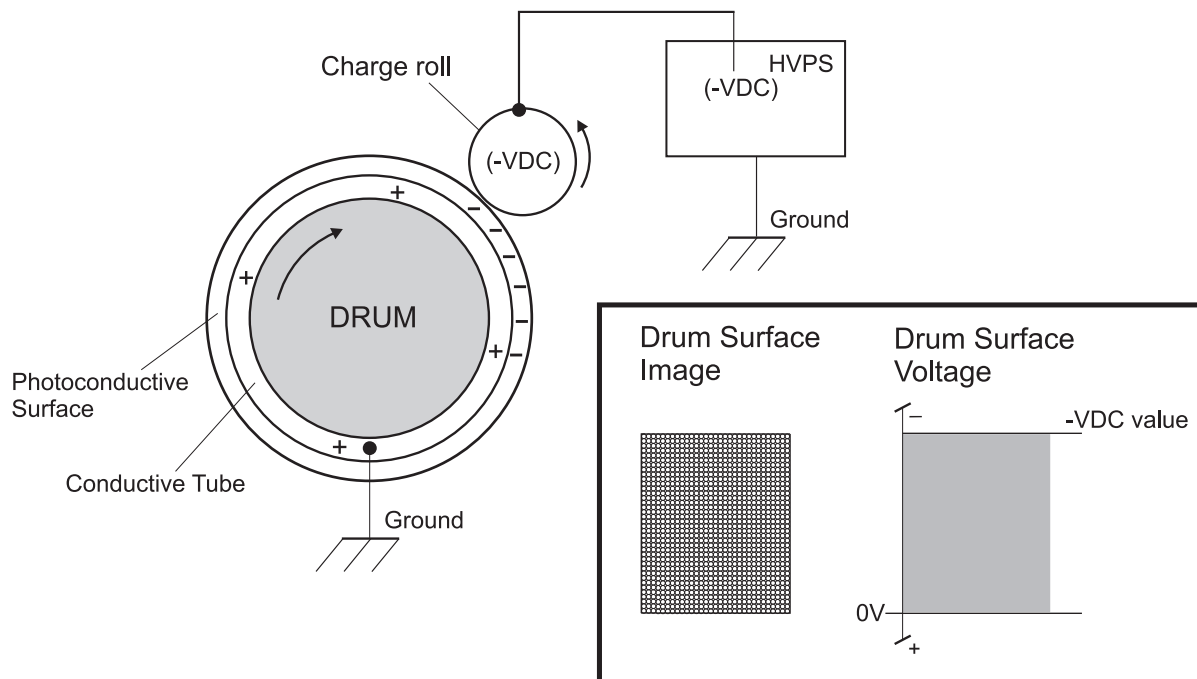
The HVPS board assembly generates and provides DC voltages to the developer roll, the transfer roller, and the charge roller (located in the imaging unit).

Controller board

The controller board controls printing operation based on the communication with the RIP controller and optional peripherals. It also controls toner dispense, fuser control, sensor switch feedback, drive motors, clutches, and solenoids.

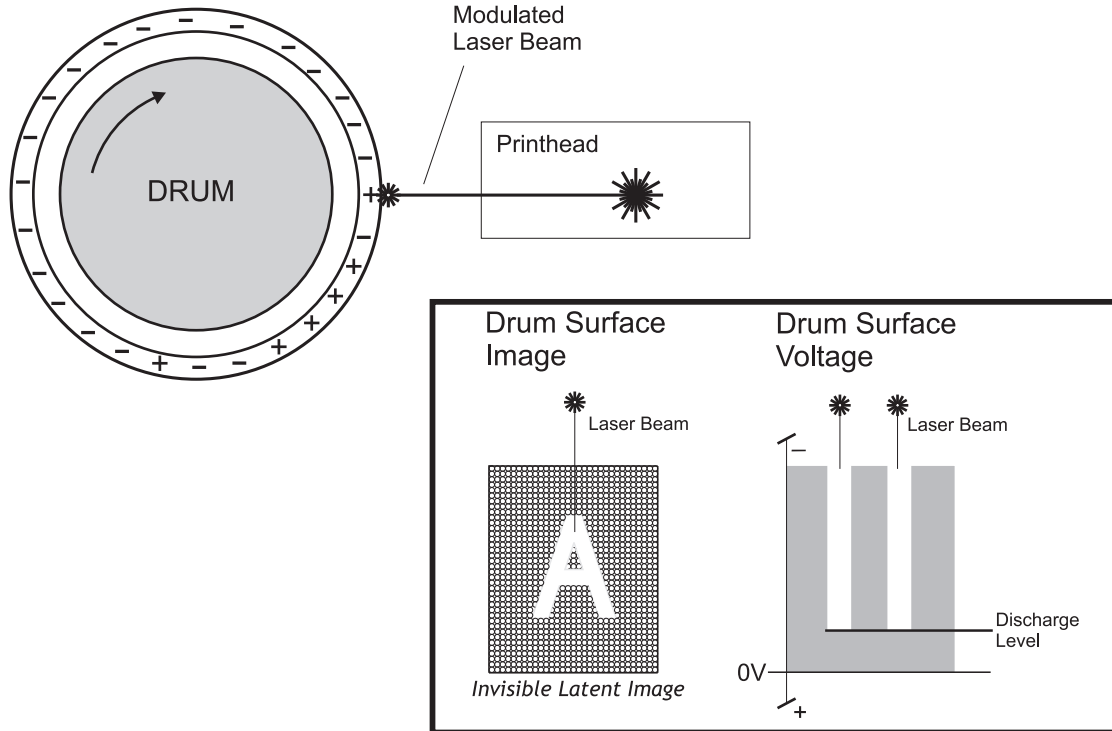
Xerographic and print cartridge components

Charge



The charge roller places a uniform negative electrostatic charge on the surface of the drum. The drum surface is made of a photoconductive material that holds an electrical charge as long as the drum remains in darkness. Light striking the drum discharges the surface charge.

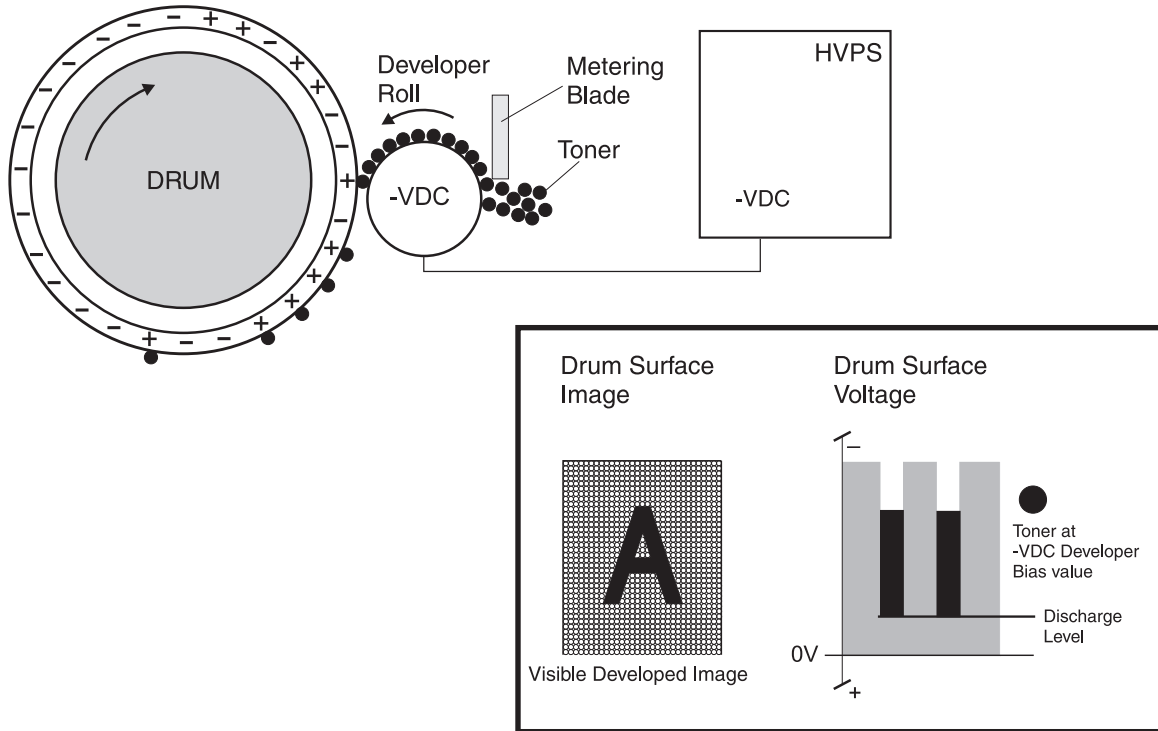
Exposure



The Printhead generates a beam of laser light. Image data received from the controller board assembly modulates this beam, turning it on and off according to image information that is received from the host computer and software.

Through the use of a series of rotating and stationary mirrors within the Printhead, the beam scans the negative charged drum surface. Whenever the print controller sends a command to print a black pixel, the laser switches on long enough to shine onto the drum at a single pixel point. That point is now discharged and slightly less negative than the surrounding negative charge. The less negative areas are considered positive. This discharge/no discharge process creates an invisible, electrostatic image on the surface of the drum. This image is called a latent image.

Development



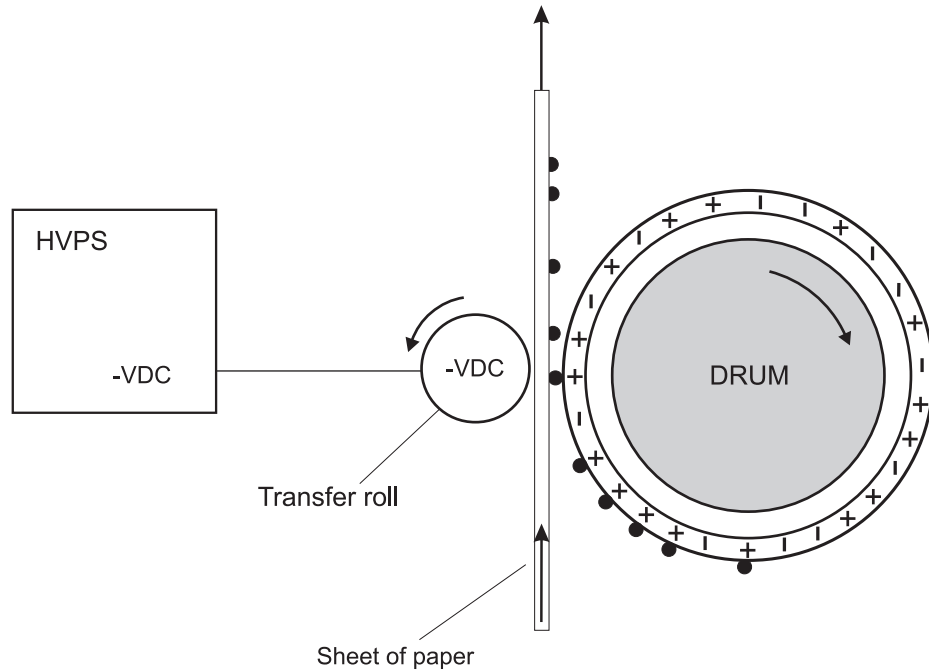
The toner contained within the PC cartridge has an electrical property that causes it to adhere to the development roller. The metering blade spreads the toner into a very thin layer on the development roller. Friction between the development roller and the CM blade development roller generates a small electrical charge that is transferred to the toner.

The surface of the developer roller is made up of a thin sheet of conductive material. The HVPS supplies the development roller with two voltages: a DC voltage and an AC voltage. The DC voltage is used to transfer toner from the development roller to the surface of the drum. The AC voltage agitates the toner on the development roller, making toner transfer easier.

The development roller maintains a negative DC electrical potential. Negative charged areas of the drum have a lower electrical potential, or higher relative negative value than the development roller. Discharged areas of the drum have a higher electrical potential, or lower relative negative value, than the development roller. A discharged point on the surface of the drum now appears less negative in relation to the negative charge on the development roller.

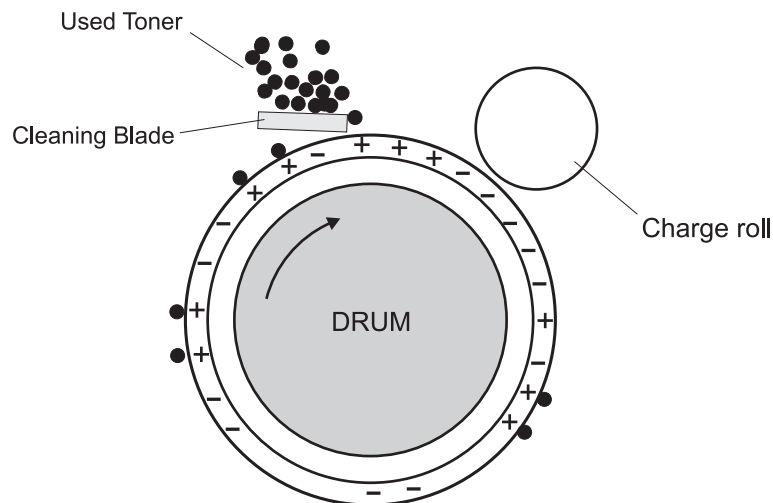
The toner adhering to the development roller is always in contact with the drum surface. When a less negative point on the drum (a discharged area) comes in contact with the more negative charged toner on the Magnet roller, toner transfers from the magnet roller to that point on the drum. There is now a visible toner image— developed image— on the drum surface.

Transfer



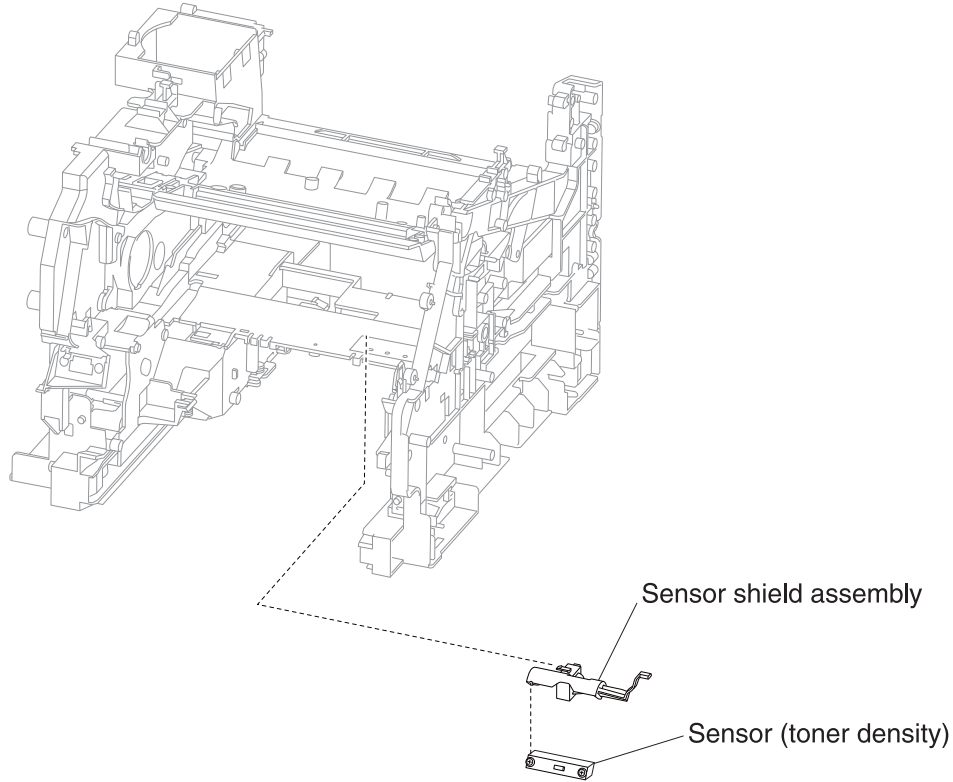
As the paper travels between the transfer roller and the photoconductor (drum), the Transfer roller applies a positive charge to the back of the printing paper. This positive charge transfers the negative charged toner image from the photoconductor (drum) to the top surface of the paper. The toner image is now on the paper and the paper is now stuck to the photoconductor (drum) due to the relative electrical differences between the negative electrical charge of the inner conductive layer of the drum and the positive electrical charge of the paper.

Cleaning



The cleaning blade removes any toner that remains on the drum after the transfer process. The toner that the cleaning blade removes is collected inside the sealed PC cartridge.

Auto density sensing

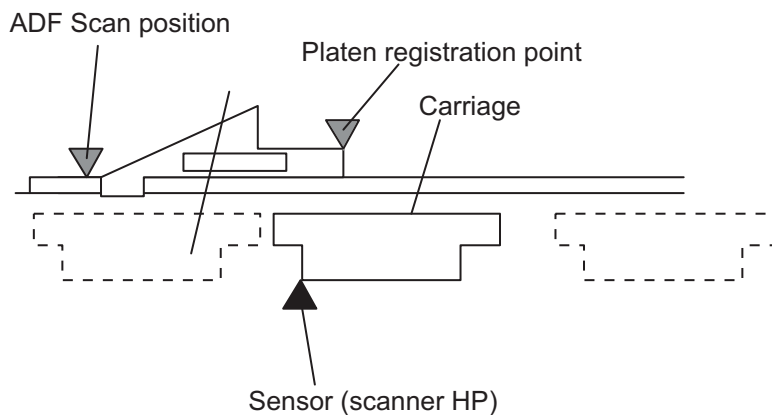


The image density sensor assembly uses a reflection type sensor that detects a pre-placed toner patch and image on the photoconductor (drum) and outputs pulses when the central line of the patch image aligns with the central line of the detector. The sensor outputs pulses at the timing the patch image passes the sensor. Therefore observing changes of intervals at which pulses are output leads to toner density detection.

Document scanning at ADF

The document scanning section of this machine consists of a scanner that reads a single-sheet document placed on the platen glass and a document feeder that can transport a multiple-sheet document for one or two-sided scanning.

Document scanning at platen



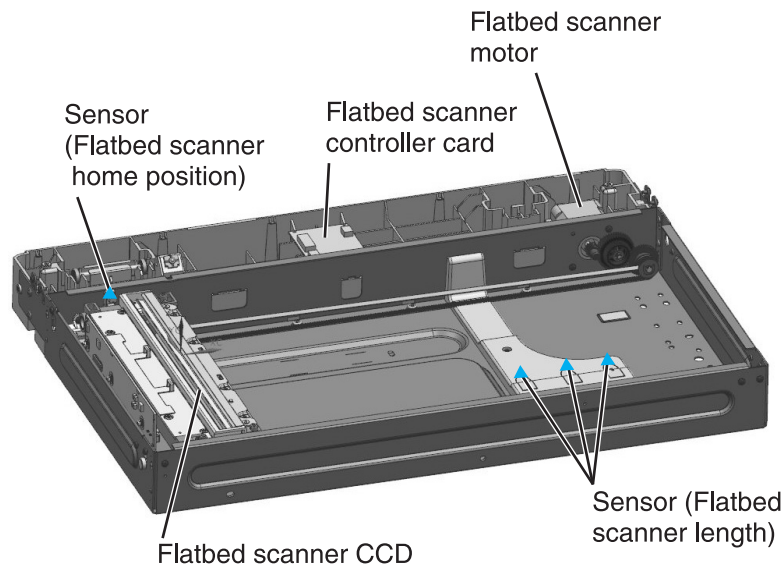
The operational overview of a document scanning at the platen:

- 1 The flatbed scanner CCD assembly travels to read the document.
- 2 The exposure lamp is installed on the flatbed scanner CCD assembly. As the flatbed scanner CCD assembly travels, the document on the platen glass is scanned and exposed with the exposure lamp.
- 3 The flatbed scanner CCD image sensor assembly reads the image data.
- 4 The ADF employs a constant velocity transport system that scans images by feeding the document at a constant speed over the specified position (scan position) where the carriage of the scanner unit assembly is fixed.

Names and functions of components

- “Flatbed scanner” on page 786
- “ADF components” on page 788

Flatbed scanner



- **Flatbed Scanner drive motor**—A stepping motor that drives the flatbed scanner CCD assembly.
- **Sensor (flatbed scanner home position)**—A sensor that detects the home position of the flatbed scanner CCD assembly.
- **Sensor (flatbed media length)**—A series of three sensors used to detect the length of the media placed on the platen.
- **Flatbed Scanner exposure lamp**—A LED lamp to which the document is exposed.
- **Flatbed CCD scanner**—The assembly that scans the original document.
- **Flatbed Scanner controller PCBA**—A card that controls the scanner section.

A document sheet set in the document tray assembly is fed through the ADF feed belt, ADF pick roll, and ADF separation roller assembly. The document image is scanned at the scan position, and the document sheet is ejected through the ADF feed-out roller assembly and the ADF exit roller assembly. For a duplex document sheet, the image on side 1 and the image on side 2 are scanned at the same time in the same pass.

Described below is the overview of the steps before document scanning and that of simplex and duplex document scanning modes.

Setting a document

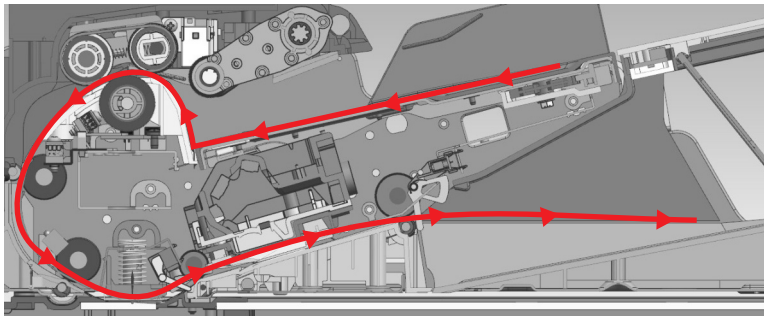
When a document is set on the document tray assembly and the lead edge is pushed into the tray until it stops, the sensor (ADF media present) becomes covered and the machine recognizes that the document has been set properly, turning on the media present LED.

Preparation for feed

Pressing the start button with the document set in the document tray will start feeding the document.

First, the pick roller moves down and presses the document on the document tray to enable document feed. The ADF tray lift motor then raises the ADF media tray to the correct position for media to be picked. The ADF pick roller, ADF feed belt and ADF separator roller are driven by the normal rotation of the ADF pick motor. The transport rollers are driven by the ADF transport motor.

Shown below is the document feed path from the ADF:



Simplex and duplex document feed

For two simplex document sheets, feed is performed in the following sequence:

- 1 The first document sheet is fed to the ADF transport roll assembly.
- 2 The document is fed to the ADF registration roll assembly, and then fed to the scan feed reference position.
- 3 The document sheet is fed at the feed speed corresponding to the selected magnification, and the image on it is scanned with the exposure lamp at the scan position.
- 4 As the image is scanned, the document sheet is fed and ejected by the ADF feed-out roll assembly and ADF exit roller assembly that are driven by the ADF transport motor.
- 5 When the trail edge of the first document sheet has passed through the sensor (ADF pick), the feed of the second document sheet starts.

Duplex document

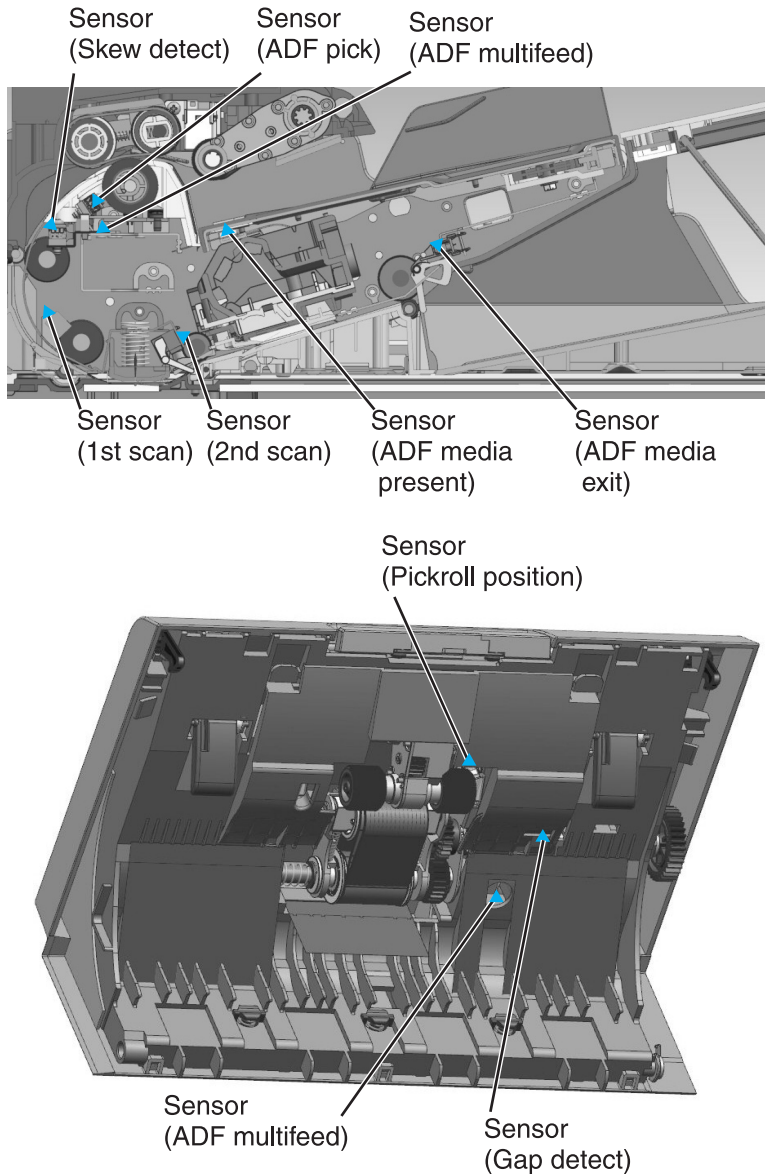
For duplex document sheets, feed is performed in the following sequence:

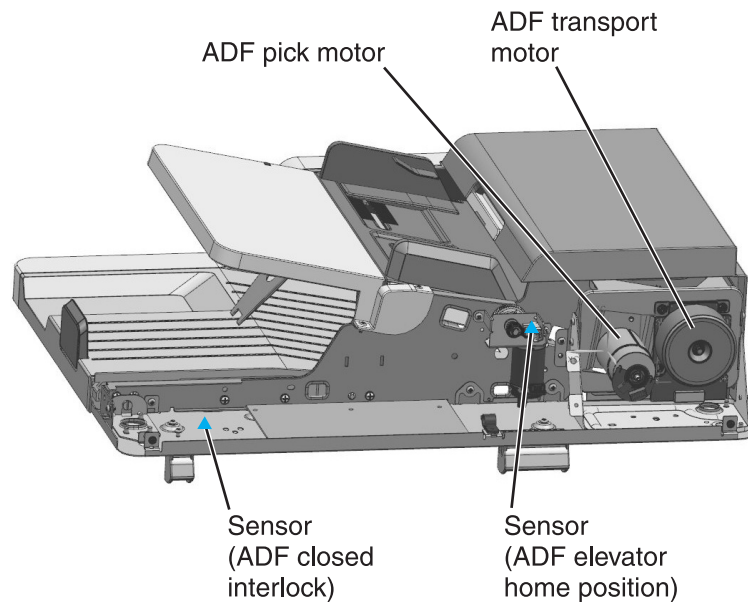
- 1 The first document sheet is fed to the ADF transport roller assembly.
- 2 The document is fed to the ADF registration roll assembly, and then fed to the scan feed reference position.

- 3 The document sheet is fed at the feed speed corresponding to the selected magnification, and the image on it is scanned with the exposure lamp at the scan position.
- 4 As the image is scanned on both sides, the document sheet is fed and ejected by the ADF feed-out roll assembly and ADF exit roll assembly that are driven by the ADF transport motor.

ADF components

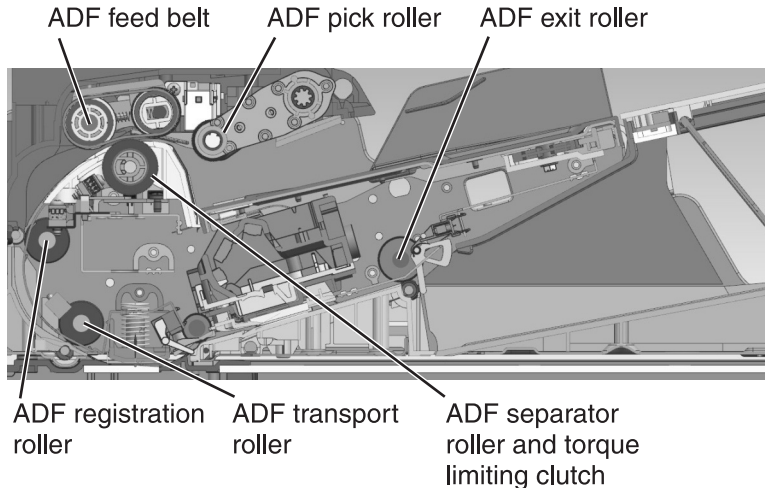
ADF electronic components





- **Sensor (ADF closed interlock)**—A sensor that detects whether the ADF is raised away from the flatbed scanner.
- **Switch (ADF top door interlock)**—A sensor that detects whether the ADF top door is open.
- **Switch (ADF lower door interlock)**—A sensor that detects whether the ADF lower door is open.
- **Sensor (ADF pick roller position)**—A sensor that detects the position of the pick roller relative to the position of the ADF lift tray.
- **Switch (ADF elevator tray home position)**—A sensor that detects the home position of the elevator tray.
- **Sensor (ADF media present)**—A sensor that detects the presence or absence of a document on the ADF document tray.
- **ADF media present LED**—An LED that illuminates when a document is set on the ADF Document Tray.
- **Sensor (ADF skew detect)**—A sensor that detects whether the original piece of media is skewed as it passes through the ADF media path.
- **Sensor (ADF gap detect)**—A sensor that detects the gaps between pieces of original media being fed to properly set timing sequences.
- **Switch (ADF hole detect)**—A sensor that detects whether the original piece of media contains punched holes.
- **Sensor (ADF pick)**—The ADF sensor (ADF pick) is installed immediately downstream from the pick roller to detect completion of document feed.
- **Sensor (ADF 1st scan)**—The ADF sensor (ADF 1st scan) is installed just upstream of the scanning surface and is used to for scanning timing operations.
- **Sensor (2nd scan)**—The ADF sensor (ADF 1st scan) is installed just down stream of the scanning surface and is used to for scanning timing operations.
- **Sensor (ADF media exit)**—The sensor (ADF media exit) is used to detect when scanned media has exited the ADF.
- **ADF feed motor assembly**—The feed motor assembly is a stepping motor that rotates the transport rollers.
- **ADF pick motor**—The ADF pick motor is a stepping motor that rotates the ADF pick roller, ADF feed belt and the ADF separator roller.
- **ADF CCD scanner**—The assembly that scans the back side of the original document.
- **ADF controller PCBA**—A card that controls the ADF unit assembly. The ADF controller card assembly is connected to and controlled by the Scanner controller card assembly.

ADF media feed and transport components



- **ADF pick roller**—This roller is used to begin the feed process into the ADF.
- **ADF feed belt**—This belt is used to feed the pick media into the ADF.
- **ADF separator roller and torque limiting clutch**—This roller and clutch are used to ensure that only a single sheet of media is fed into the ADF.
- **ADF registration roller**—This roller is used to set timings and remove skew from media that is being fed into the ADF.
- **ADF transport roller**—This roller is used to transport media through the ADF.
- **ADF exit roller**—This roller is used to feed media out of the ADF and into the ADF bin.

Supported paper sizes, types, and weights

- **“Paper types and weights supported by the printer” on page 790**
- **“Paper sizes supported by the printer” on page 791**
- **“Paper sizes, types, and weights supported by the optional finishers” on page 792**

The following tables provide information on standard and optional paper sources and the types of paper they support.

Note: For an unlisted paper size, select the closest *larger* listed size.

Paper types and weights supported by the printer

The printer engine supports 60–176-g/m² (16–47-lb) paper weights.

Paper type	250- or 550-sheet trays	2100-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex
Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓
Card stock	✓	x	✓	✓
Paper labels	✓	x	✓	x
Vinyl Labels	✓	x	✓	x

Paper type	250- or 550-sheet trays	2100-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex
Pharmacy labels	✓	x	✓	✓
Transparencies	✓	x	✓	x

Paper sizes supported by the printer

Paper size	Dimensions	Standard or optional 250- or 550-sheet trays	Optional 2100-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex
A4	210 x 297 mm (8.3 x 11.7 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
A5	148 x 210 mm (5.8 x 8.3 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
A6	105 x 148 mm (4.1 x 5.8 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
JIS B5	182 x 257 mm (7.2 x 10.1 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
Letter	216 x 279 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Legal	216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Executive	184 x 267 mm (7.3 x 10.5 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
Oficio	216 x 340 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Folio	216 x 330 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Statement	140 x 216 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
Universal	105 x 148 mm to 216 x 356 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in. to 8.5 x 14 in.)	✓	x	✓	✓
	70 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm (2.76 x 5 to 8.5 x 14 in.)	x	x	✓	x

Paper sizes, types, and weights supported by the optional finishers

Supported paper sizes

Paper size	4-bin mailbox	Offset stacker	Staple finisher	Staple, hole punch finisher
A6	✓	X	X	X
A5	✓	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²
JIS B5	✓	✓	✓ ¹	✓ ¹
Executive	✓	✓	✓ ¹	✓ ¹
Letter	✓	✓	✓	✓
A4	✓	✓	✓	✓
Legal	✓	✓	✓	✓ ³
Folio	✓	✓	✓	✓ ³
Statement	✓	✓	✓ ¹	✓ ¹
Universal	✓	X	✓ ⁴	X

¹ The finisher stacks the paper but does not staple or punch holes in it.

² The finisher staples the paper if it is loaded long edge first.

³ The finisher stacks and staples the paper but does not punch holes in it.

⁴ The finisher staples the paper if its width is between 8.27 and 8.54 inches.

Supported paper types and weights

Paper type	Paper weight	4-bin mailbox	Offset stacker	Staple finisher	Staple, hole punch finisher
Plain paper	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Card stock	163 g/m ² (90 lb), grain long	X	✓	✓*	✓*
	199 g/m ² (110 lb), grain short	X	X	X	X
Transparency	146 g/m ² (39 lb)	X	✓	✓*	✓*

* The finisher stacks the paper but does not staple or punch holes in it.

Paper type	Paper weight	4-bin mailbox	Offset stacker	Staple finisher	Staple, hole punch finisher
Recycled	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paper labels	180 g/m ² (48 lb)	X	X	X	X
Vinyl labels	300 g/m ² (92 lb)	X	X	X	X
Dual web and Integrated	180 g/m ² (48 lb)	X	X	X	X
Polyester	220 g/m ² (59 lb)	X	X	X	X
Bond	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Envelope	105 g/m ² (28 lb)	X	X	X	X
Letterhead	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Preprinted	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Colored paper	90–176 g/m ² (24–47 lb)	X	X	X	X
	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Light paper	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Heavy paper	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓

* The finisher stacks the paper but does not staple or punch holes in it.

Paper type	Paper weight	4-bin mailbox	Offset stacker	Staple finisher	Staple, hole punch finisher
Rough/cotton	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Custom type [x]	60–90 g/m ² (16–24 lb)	✓	✓	✓	✓

* The finisher stacks the paper but does not staple or punch holes in it.

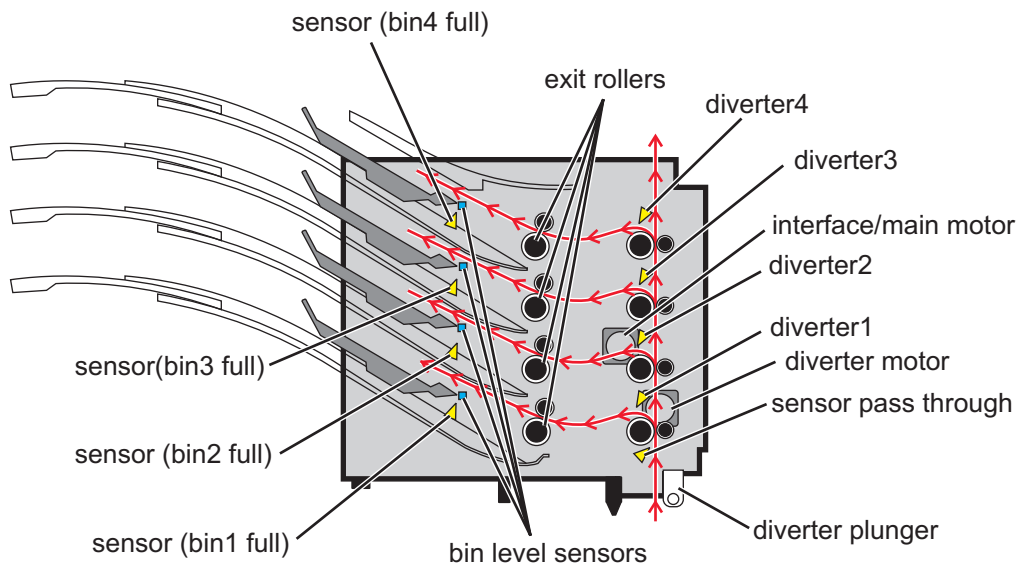
Output options theory

- “Mailbox theory” on page 794
- “Staple finisher theory” on page 795

Mailbox theory

The mailbox is capable of delivering printed media into multiple separate output destinations. This allows multiple users to automatically segregate the printed output. All of the user's printed outputs can be exited into the specific output bin assigned to him. The mechanism is controlled by a set of sensors that detect the media and drive motors that move the media along its paper path.

Mailbox paper path



When the mailbox is installed on top of the printer, the diverter plunger changes the position of the diverter below it. Since the diverter position of the printer below is opened, the printed paper will be re-routed. Instead of exiting the standard output bin, the media enters the mailbox. The movement of the diverter plunger can be controlled by its diverter motor, depending on the printer's commands.

Note: The diverter motor controls the diverter below it. Another way of saying it is that the diverter is controlled by the diverter motor of the output option above it.

The main motor drives the transport rollers which move the media along the paper path. The sensor (pass through) detects if the media has entered the mailbox. Four diverters control which way the media will go. If a diverter is opened, then media will pass through it and go to the next diverter above it. The media finally exits when it encounters a closed diverter.

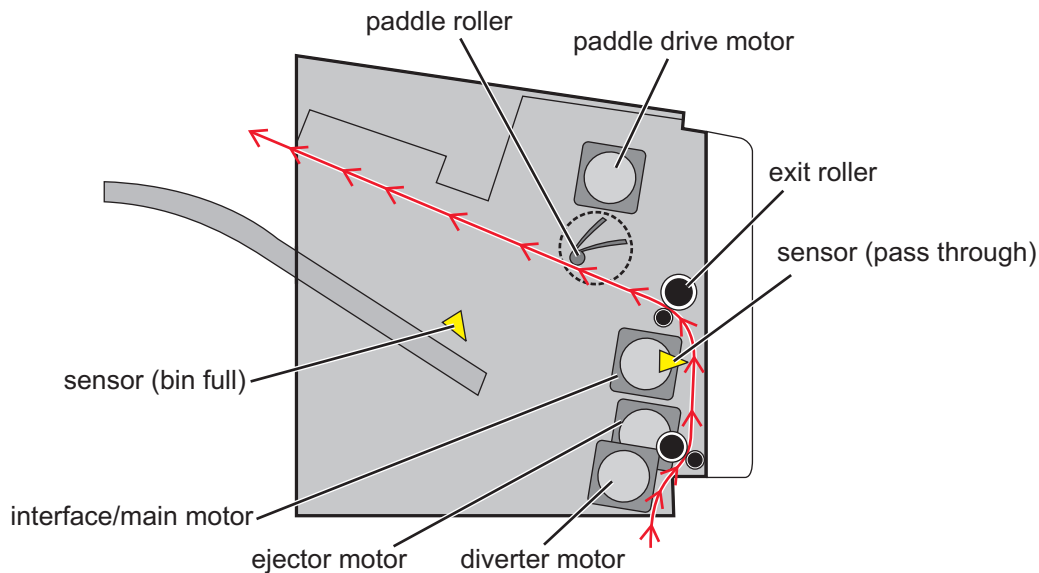
Upon exit, the media is fed out by the exit rollers towards the assigned output bin. The sensor (bin full) verifies if the media has exited. The media level on the output bin is detected by the actuator flag. When the output bin is full, the actuator flag triggers the sensor (bin full). A signal will be sent to the printer:

- to prompt the user to clear the output bin
- to change the direction of the paper path, re-routing it to another available output bin.

Staple finisher theory

The staple finisher is capable of compiling multiple pages and stapling them into one document. Motors drive the stapling process and sensors detect the media's position and location.

Staple finisher paper path



When the finisher is installed on top of the printer, the diverter plunger changes the position of the diverter below it. Since the diverter position of the printer below is opened, the printed paper will be re-routed. Instead of exiting the standard output bin, the media enters the staple finisher. The movement of the diverter plunger can be controlled by its diverter motor, depending on the printer's commands.

Note: The diverter motor controls the diverter below it. Another way of saying it is that the diverter is controlled by the diverter motor of the output option above it.

The main motor drives the rollers which move the media along the paper path. The sensor (pass through) detects if the media has entered the staple finisher.

Stapling process

Exit rollers move the media to the tamper where it will be prepared for stapling. Multiple pages can be stacked on the tamper before the document is stapled. The paddle drive motor rotates the paddle rollers for aligning the trailing edge of the pages. The paddle rollers align the trailing edges by pushing each page towards a wall. The left and right tampers compress to align the left and right edges of the document to be stapled. The document is then moved towards the stapler cartridge for stapling. A corner of the trailing edge is held by a paper clamping mechanism controlled by a solenoid. The other corner of the trailing edge is positioned on the stapler throat where it is stapled. When the staple job is done, the ejector motor drives the ejector belts which push the stapled document into the top of the output bin. Then the tampers move to release the document into the bin. The sensor (bin full) on the left and right side of the stapler detects if the media stacked on the bin is already full.

Appendix D: Acronyms

Acronyms

ASIC	Application-Specific Integrated Circuit
BLDC	Brushless DC Motor
BOR	Black Only Retract
C	Cyan
CCD	Charge Coupled Device
CCP	Carbonless Copy Paper
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CSU	Customer Setup
CTLS	Capacitance Toner Level Sensing
DIMM	Dual Inline Memory Module
DRAM	Dynamic Random Access Memory
EDO	Enhanced Data Out
EP	Electrophotographic Process
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
ESD	Electrostatic Discharge
FRU	Field Replaceable Unit
GB	Gigabyte
HCF	High-Capacity Feeder
HCIT	High-Capacity Input Tray
HCOF	High-Capacity Output Finisher
HVPS	High Voltage Power Supply
ITU	Image Transfer Unit
K	Black
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LVPS	Low Voltage Power Supply
M	Magenta
MB	Megabyte
MFP	Multi-Function Printer
MPF	Multipurpose Feeder
MROM	Masked Read Only Memory

MS	Microswitch
NVM	Nonvolatile Memory
NVRAM	Nonvolatile Random Access Memory
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OPT	Optical Sensor
PC	Photoconductor
pel, pixel	Picture element
POR	Power-On Reset
POST	Power-On Self Test
PSD	Position Sensing Device
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
RIP	Raster Imaging Processor
ROM	Read Only Memory
SDRAM	Synchronous Dual Random Access Memory
SIMM	Single Inline Memory Module
SRAM	Static Random Access Memory
TPS	Toner Patch Sensing
UPR	Used Parts Return
V ac	Volts alternating current
V dc	Volts direct current
VTB	Vacuum Transport Belt
Y	Yellow

Index

A

acronyms **797**
 ADF components **788**
 ADF edge erase **257**
 ADF skew adjustment
 back side **288**
 deskew roller **289**
 front side **287**
 adjustments
 media aligner roller adjustment **283**
 polygon printhead mechanical registration **284**
 avoiding jams **32**

B

base sensor test **243**
 blank pages **42**
 buttons, printer control panel **229**

C

cartridge cooling fan
 print theory **780**
 removal **400**
 change history **27**
 cleaning
 printer exterior **670**
 printhead lenses **671**
 scanner glass **670**
 cleaning the machine **665**
 configuration menu
 A4 fuser **261**
 A5 loading **262**
 action for prompts **259**
 ADF edge erase **257**
 automatically display error screens **264**
 clear supply usage history **263**
 clearing custom status **263**
 conserve energy **255**
 disable scanner **258**
 disk encryption **260**
 download emuls **255**
 envelope prompts **259**
 erase all information on disk **260**
 event log **254**
 Factory Defaults **255**
 fax low power support **256**
 font sharpening **261**
 format fax storage **256**

 jobs on disk **260**
 key repeat initial delay **263**
 key repeat rate **263**
 LES applications **262**
 menu settings page **253**
 min copy memory **256**
 num pad job assist **256**
 paper prompts **258**
 PPDS emulation **254**
 print quality pages **253**
 require standby **261**
 reset roller kit counter **252**
 reset separator roll and pick assembly counter **252**
 roller kit counter value **252**
 safe mode **255**
 scanner manual registration **257**
 size sensing **254**
 UI automation **262**
 USB pnp **264**
 USB scan to local **253**
 USB speed **264**
 wipe all settings **261**
 configuration mode
 accessing **252**
 connectors **649**
 ADF controller board **660**
 controller board **649**
 flatbed controller board **662**
 control panel **230**
 controller board
 operator panel, removing with **268**
 print theory **781**
 removal **386**
 controller board access cover
 removal **387**
 controller board access shield
 removal **388**
 copy skew correction **294**

D

device tests
 disk test/clean **244**
 flash test **245**
 quick disk **244**
 diagnostics
 registration **232**
 diagnostics menu
 automatic darkness adjustment **248**

- base sensor test **243**
- beacons test **237**
- button test **234**
- charge roll voltage **248**
- clear event log **250**
- defaults **245**
- disk test/clean **244**
- display event log **249**
- diverter test **241**
- DRAM test **235**
- duplex feed 1 test **239**
- duplex feed 2 test **239**
- duplex quick test **237**
- duplex sensor test **238**
- duplex top margin **238**
- edge to edge **246**
- engine settings **246**
- EP defaults **247**
- exit diagnostics **250**
- feed test (finisher) **242**
- feed to all bins test **241**
- flash test **245**
- fuser page count **247**
- fuser temperature **247**
- gap adjust **248**
- hole punch test **242**
- input tray feed test **239**
- input tray sensor tests **240**
- installed licenses **249**
- menu settings page **249**
- motor test **238**
- output bin feed tests **240**
- output bin sensor test **241**
- panel test **234**
- parallel strobe adjustment **246**
- permanent page count **246**
- print contrast **248**
- print event log **250**
- print log summary **250**
- print quality pages **234**
- printed page count **246**
- processor ID **246**
- quick disk **244**
- staple test **242**
- transfer **248**
- USB HS test mode **236**
- warm up time **247**
- diagnostics mode
 - accessing **232**
- disable scanner **258**
- display, printer control panel **229**

- document scanning
 - print theory **785**
- duplex (MX71x)
 - removal **365**
- duplex (MX81x)
 - removal **366**
- duplex cooling fan
 - removal **401**
- duplex exit diverter
 - removal **314**
- duplex motor
 - removal **345**
- duplex tests
 - feed 1 test **239**
 - feed 2 test **239**
 - motor test **238**
 - quick test **237**
 - sensor test **238**
 - top margin **238**

E

- electrostatic-sensitive parts **267**
- embedded solutions **268**
- energy
 - conserving **255**
- environment specifications **761**
- EP setup
 - automatic darkness adjustment **248**
 - charge roll voltage **248**
 - EP defaults **247**
 - fuser page count **247**
 - fuser temperature **247**
 - gap adjust **248**
 - print contrast **248**
 - transfer **248**
 - warm up time **247**
- error codes
 - 0-99.99 **98**
 - 100.xx **106**
 - 242.01-245.46 **164**
 - 28x.xx **118**
 - 300-399.99 **149**
 - 400-499.99 **183**
 - 84x.xx **118**
 - 9xx error messages **140**
 - key **36**
- ESD-sensitive parts **267**
- eSF solutions **268**
- event log
 - print log **250**
 - print log summary **250**

F

- finisher
 - finishing features **792**
 - supported paper sizes **792**
- finisher features **792**
- finisher sensors
 - tests **243**
- finisher tests
 - feed test (finisher) **242**
 - hole punch test **242**
 - staple test **242**
- flatbed scanner **786**
- format fax storage **256**
- fuser
 - identify the type **667**
 - removal **347**
- fuser access door
 - removal **349**
- fuser drive motor
 - removal **388**
- fuser drive motor assembly
 - print theory **778**
- fuser maintenance kits **667**

H

- hardware tests
 - beacons test **237**
 - button test **234**
 - DRAM test **235**
 - panel test **234**
 - USB HS test mode **236**
- heat belt (belt fuser)
 - print theory **776**
- horizontal bottom contact connector **273**
- horizontal sliding contact connector **279**
- horizontal top contact connector **270**
- HVPS
 - print theory **781**
 - removal **402**

I

- inner guide deflector
 - removal **318**
- input tray tests
 - feed tests **239**
 - sensor tests **240**
- inspection guide **665**
- invalid code, fixing **264**
- invalid engine mode
 - accessing **264**

J

- jams, clearing **54**
 - behind rear door **65, 74**
 - in duplex area **82**
 - in finisher rear door **94**
 - in mailbox rear door **93**
 - in multipurpose feeder **88**
 - in rear expander door **92**
 - in standard bin **73**
 - in staple finisher **95**
 - in the tray **83**

L

- laser notices **21**
- laser printhead
 - removal **320**
- left frame pivot
 - removal **350**
- left inner cover
 - removal **305**
- low insertion force (LIF) connector **282**
- lubrication
 - guidelines **670**
- LVPS
 - print theory **781**
 - removal **403**

M

- main cooling fan
 - print theory **780**
 - removal **390**
- main drive motor
 - removal **391**
- main drive motor assembly
 - print theory **778**
- maintenance counter **669**
- maintenance kit
 - resetting the counter **669**
- media feeder
 - print theory **770**
 - removal **393**
- media size actuator
 - removal **375**
- media squareness check **291**
- media tray
 - removal **374**
- media tray assembly
 - print theory **769**
- media turn guide
 - removal **325**

media vertical guide
removal **326**

menus
diagram of **231**

menus diagram **231**

min copy memory **256**

MPF feeder lift plate
removal **328**

MPF pick roller
print theory **771**
removal **331**

MPF pick solenoid
print theory **771**

MPF tray
removal **333**

N

network SE menu
accessing **265**

notices **2**

num pad job assist **256**

O

operating clearances **760**

operator panel
controller board, removing with **268**

Options
Available internal options **765**

options
input options supported **765**
output options supported **765**

output bin sensor cover
removal **356**

output bin tests
diverter test **241**
feed tests **240**
feed to all bins test **241**
sensor test **241**

P

paper
characteristics **29**
letterhead **31**
preprinted forms **31**
recycled **31**
selecting **30**
storing **29, 32**
unacceptable **31**

paper characteristics **29**

paper jams
locations **52**

numbers **52**

paper jams, clearing
230–234 **74**
behind rear door **65**
in duplex area **82**
in finisher rear door **94**
in mailbox rear door **93**
in multipurpose feeder **88**
in rear expander door **92**
in standard bin **73**
in staple finisher **95**
in the tray **83**
inside the printer **54**

paper path rolls, print theory **768**

paper sizes
supported **791**

paper types
supported **790**

paper weights
supported **790**

parts catalog legend **673**

PCBA housing
removal **394**

pick roller
removal **377**

POR sequence **36**

power-on reset sequence **36**

pressure roll
print theory **776**

preventive maintenance **670**

print irregularities **41**

print quality
initial check **38**

print quality troubleshooting
background shading **50**
blank pages **42**
gray background on prints **39**
horizontal voids appear on prints **40**
print irregularities **41**
shadow images appear on prints **43**
skewed print **44**
solid black pages **43**
streaked horizontal lines appear on prints **45**
streaked vertical lines appear on prints **47**
toner fog **50**
toner rubs off **51**
toner specks appear on prints **48**
white streaks **49**

print skew correction **292**

print theory
ADF components **788**
document scanning **785**

- flatbed scanner **786**
- paper path rollers **768**
- scanner **786**
- sensors **768, 769**
- xerographic and print cartridge components **781**
- printer
 - finishing features **792**
- printer control panel **230**
- printer messages
 - 200–201 **54**
- printer setup
 - defaults **245**
 - edge to edge **246**
 - parallel strobe adjustment **246**
 - permanent page count **246**
 - printed page count **246**
 - processor ID **246**
- printer skew specifications **762**
- printhead
 - print theory **774**
- printhead lenses
 - cleaning **671**
- R**
- rear lower cover
 - removal **309**
- rear media guide
 - print theory **770**
- recovery mode
 - accessing **265**
- recycled paper
 - using **31**
- redrive motor assembly
 - print theory **778**
- registration **232**
- removal
 - fuser access door **349**
- removal procedures
 - tips **295**
- removals
 - 10-inch display **409**
 - 10-inch display (MX81x) **413**
 - 10-inch tilting display **438**
 - 250/550-sheet media tray option **521**
 - 550-sheet media tray option **560**
 - 7-inch tilting display **438**
 - ADF and scanner **445**
 - ADF assembly **448**
 - ADF bottom door **449**
 - ADF controller card **454**
 - ADF door **455**
 - ADF feed belt **456**
 - ADF float plate with springs **457**
 - ADF front cover **459**
 - ADF front side drive parts pack **460**
 - ADF input tray **461**
 - ADF left hinge **463**
 - ADF left lower cover **464**
 - adf lift tray **466**
 - ADF pick roller **468**
 - ADF pick roller cover **467**
 - ADF push button switch sensor **469**
 - ADF rear cover **470**
 - ADF rear side drive parts pack **472**
 - ADF right hinge **472**
 - ADF scanner CCD **450**
 - ADF separation guide **473**
 - ADF separator roller **474**
 - ADF tray lift drive **480**
 - bin extension **484**
 - cartridge cooling fan **400**
 - cartridge door **353**
 - column left front cover **296**
 - column left outer cover **297**
 - column right inner cover **298**
 - column right outer cover **300**
 - control panel (MX71x) **414**
 - control panel (MX81x) **417**
 - control panel board (MX71x) **421**
 - control panel board (MX81x) **422**
 - control panel buttons **442**
 - control panel cover **441**
 - control panel front cover **426**
 - control panel latch **428**
 - control panel left bezel **429**
 - control panel right bezel **431**
 - control panel speaker **443**
 - deskew idler shaft **484**
 - drawer assembly left cover **524, 563**
 - drawer assembly rear cover **523, 562**
 - drawer controller PCBA **525, 564**
 - drawer lower interface cable **527, 566**
 - drawer media feeder **528, 567**
 - drawer pick roller **522, 561**
 - drawer transport motor **530, 569**
 - drawer upper interface cable **526, 565**
 - duplex cooling fan **401**
 - duplex exit diverter **314**
 - duplex front flap **368**
 - duplex motor **345**
 - duplex rear flap **369**
 - first scan roll drive gear (40t) **485**
 - flatbed assembly **499**
 - flatbed glass cushion **504**

flatbed scanner CCD **506**
 flatbed scanner drive parts kit **510**
 flatbed scanner front cover **502**
 flatbed scanner glass **513**
 flatbed scanner left cover **505**
 flatbed scanner PCBA **515**
 flatbed scanner right cover **506**
 flatbed tension pulley with belt **516**
 front door **316**
 fuser **347**
 fuser drive motor **388**
 HCIT **537, 576**
 HCIT and drawer assembly **537, 576**
 HCIT controller PCBA **547, 582**
 HCIT drawer assembly **537, 576**
 HCIT drawer assembly interface cable **552, 587**
 HCIT drawer assembly left cover **543, 580**
 HCIT drawer assembly rear cover **542, 580**
 HCIT drawer assembly right cover **545, 581**
 HCIT front cover **539, 578**
 HCIT lift drive motor **550, 585**
 HCIT media feeder **557, 592**
 HCIT media guide **538, 577**
 HCIT pick arm assembly **541, 579**
 HCIT separator roll assembly **538, 577**
 HCIT top cover assembly **548, 583**
 HVPS **402**
 inner guide deflector **318**
 interrupt with flag sensor (2nd scan) **486**
 interrupt with flag sensor (ADF media exit) **487**
 laser printhead **320**
 left control panel hinge **432**
 left cover (MX71x) **301**
 left cover (MX81x) **303**
 left frame extension (MX71x) **370**
 left frame extension (MX81x) **372**
 left frame pivot **350**
 left inner cover **305**
 LVPS **403**
 magnetic clutch **489**
 mailbox assembly **624**
 mailbox belt **642**
 mailbox controller PCBA **631**
 mailbox divert motor **636**
 mailbox left cover **630**
 mailbox lower interface cable **634**
 mailbox media bin full flag **638**
 mailbox output bin led assembly **644**
 mailbox rear door **624**
 mailbox right cover **626**
 mailbox solenoid **628**
 mailbox spring with string **627**
 mailbox top cover **624**
 mailbox upper interface cable **636**
 main cooling fan **390**
 main drive motor **391**
 media aligner roller **323**
 media feeder **393**
 media stack flap (left) **603**
 media stack flap (right) **602**
 media tray assembly **521, 560**
 media tray front cover **522, 561**
 media tray separation roller **521, 560**
 media turn guide **325**
 media vertical guide **326**
 MPF feeder lift plate **328**
 MPF pick roller **331**
 multifeed sensor parts kit **490**
 MX71x control panel **414**
 offset stacker controller PCBA **613**
 offset stacker left cover **597**
 offset stacker lower interface cable **611**
 offset stacker option **595**
 offset stacker rear door **595**
 offset stacker spring with string **601**
 offset stacker top cover **599**
 paddle drive motor **610**
 PCBA housing **394**
 pick roller **377**
 power switch **406**
 rear door **307**
 rear lower door (MX81x) **310**
 right control panel hinge **435**
 right cover (MX81x) **312**
 right frame extension **381**
 right frame extension (MX81x) **383**
 right frame pivot **351**
 right inner cover (MX71x) **313**
 scanner unit **497**
 sensor (1st scan) **476**
 sensor (ADF elevator tray home position) **477**
 Sensor (ADF gap detect) **492**
 sensor (ADF lower door interlock) **478**
 sensor (ADF pick) **494**
 sensor (ADF skew detect) **495**
 sensor (ADF top door interlock) **479**
 sensor (bin full receive) **615**
 sensor (bin full send) **614**
 sensor (cartridge door interlock) **621**
 sensor (control panel interlock) **396**
 sensor (document set receiver) **493**
 sensor (drawer pass through) **531, 570**
 sensor (duplex path) **378**
 sensor (finisher bin media present) **607**

- sensor (HCIT closed) **588**
- sensor (HCIT media low) with flag **553**
- sensor (HCIT pick) **556, 591**
- sensor (input) **335**
- sensor (mailbox bin full receive) **639**
- sensor (mailbox divert motor) **633**
- sensor (pick roll position) **522, 561**
- sensor (pick roll position), HCIT **554**
- sensor (pick roll position, HCIT) **589**
- sensor (pick roller position) **397**
- sensor (pick) **533, 572**
- sensor (stacker bin media present) **607**
- sensor (standard bin full) **356**
- sensor (toner density) **336**
- sensor (tray 1 media out) **379**
- sensor rear door interlock **352**
- separation roll drive gear (29t) **496**
- separator roller **381**
- standard bin cover (MX71x) **357**
- standard bin cover (MX81x) **359**
- standard bin LED board **440**
- standard output bin led **606**
- staple finisher option **595**
- stapler carriage assembly **620**
- stapler cartridge access door **619**
- stapler controller PCBA **613**
- stapler door close limit switch **621**
- stapler left cover **597**
- stapler lower interface cable **611**
- stapler rear door **595**
- stapler right cover **617**
- stapler spring with string **601**
- stapler top cover **599**
- tamper drive belt **609**
- tamper motor (left) **608**
- tamper motor (right) **608**
- tilting display **438**
- toner add motor **398**
- transfer roller left arm with cable **338**
- transfer roller right arm **339**
- upper redrive **363**
- upper redrive motor **361**
- USB cable **444**
- reports
 - event log **254**
 - menu settings page **253**
- right cover
 - removal **311**
- right frame pivot
 - removal **351**

S

- safe mode **37**
- safety information **24, 35**
- Scanner calibration
 - menu settings page **233**
- Scanner configuration **256**
- scanner glass
 - cleaning **670**
- scanner manual registration **257**
- scanning
 - print theory **785**
- schedule for inspection **665**
- scheduled maintenance
 - fuser maintenance kits **667**
- SE menu **265**
- security
 - security reset jumper **761**
- security reset jumper **761**
- security settings **761**
- security, data **33**
- selecting paper **30**
- sensor (control panel door interlock)
 - print theory **780**
- sensor (control panel interlock)
 - removal **396**
- sensor (duplex cooling fan)
 - print theory **780**
- sensor (duplex path)
 - print theory **772**
- sensor (fuser exit)
 - print theory **777**
- sensor (input)
 - print theory **772**
 - removal **335**
- sensor (pick roller position)
 - print theory **770**
 - removal **397**
- sensor (rear door interlock)
 - print theory **780**
- sensor (standard bin full)
 - print theory **777**
 - removal **356**
- sensor (tray 1 media out)
 - removal **379**
- sensor media size
 - print theory **770**
- sensor rear door interlock
 - removal **352**
- sensors
 - print theory **779**
- sensors, print theory **768, 769**

- serial wrap test **235**
 - service checks troubleshooting
 - network service check **0**
 - service engineer (SE) menu **265**
 - accessing **265**
 - service manual conventions **27**
 - shadow images appear on prints **43**
 - side guide
 - print theory **770**
 - skew
 - ADF skew adjustment, back side **288**
 - ADF skew adjustment, deskew roller **289**
 - ADF skew adjustment, front side **287**
 - copy skew correction **294**
 - polygon printhead mechanical registration adjustment **284**
 - print skew correction **292**
 - solid black pages **43**
 - specifications
 - acoustics **760**
 - environment **761**
 - operating clearances **760**
 - physical **766**
 - power **759**
 - processor **761**
 - standard bin cover
 - removal **357**
 - storing
 - paper **32**
 - streaked horizontal lines appear on prints **45**
 - streaks appear **49**
 - supported paper sizes **791**
 - supported paper types **790**
 - supported paper weights **790**
- T**
- tests
 - finisher sensors **243**
 - theory of operations
 - mailbox **794**
 - staple finisher **795**
 - thermistor
 - print theory **776**
 - toner add motor
 - removal **398**
 - toner add motor assembly
 - print theory **778**
 - tools, required **33**
 - top cover
 - removal **314**
 - transfer roller
 - print theory **773**
 - removal **342**
 - transfer roller left arm with cable
 - removal **338**
 - troubleshooting
 - ADF printer symptoms **206**
 - base printer symptoms **203**
 - initial check **35**
 - options symptoms **207**
 - troubleshooting, print quality
 - background shading **50**
 - blank pages **42**
 - gray background on prints **39**
 - horizontal voids appear on prints **40**
 - print irregularities **41**
 - shadow images appear on prints **43**
 - skewed print **44**
 - solid black pages **43**
 - streaked horizontal lines appear on prints **45**
 - streaked vertical lines appear on prints **47**
 - toner fog **50**
 - toner rubs off **51**
 - toner specks appear on prints **48**
 - white streaks on a page **49**
 - troubleshooting, service checks
 - network service check **0**
- U**
- upper redrive
 - removal **363**
 - upper redrive motor
 - removal **361**
- V**
- vertical mount contact connector **276**
 - vertical voids appear **49**
 - voids appear **49**
- X**
- xerographic and print cartridge components **781**
- Z**
- zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors **269**

Part number index

P/N	Part name	Page
40X0269	Power cord LV, USA & Canada, Latin America.....	757
40X0271	Power cord HV, United Kingdom, Asian, Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Tibet, & Hong Kong.....	757
40X0273	Power cord HV, Chile, Uruguay.....	757
40X0275	Power cord, HV, Israel.....	757
40X0288	Power cord HV, Argentina.....	757
40X0301	Power cord HV, Australia & New Zealand.....	757
40X0303	Power cord, HV PRC.....	757
40X0387	USB-A interface device	755
40X1592	Lexmark MarkNet N7020e (4 port USB) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX/1000BaseT	755
40X1593	Lexmark MarkNet N7000e (1 port USB) Ethernet 10Base/100BaseTX.....	755
40X1594	Lexmark MarkNet N7002e (1 port Parallel) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX	755
40X1766	Power cord HV, Bolivia & Peru.....	757
40X1772	Power cord HV, Switzerland.....	757
40X1773	Power cord HV, South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho, Botswana & Pakistan.....	757
40X1774	Power cord HV, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden.....	757
40X1791	Power cord LV, Taiwan.....	757
40X1792	Power cord, HV, Korea.....	757
40X3141	Power cord HV, Paraguay, Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Bluemark, Czech & Solvic countries, Greece, Hungary, Medmark 1, Medmark 2, Arabic, Poland, Russia, CIS, Spain, Portugal, & Ireland.....	757
40X3609	Power cord 100 V, Japan.....	757
40X4596	Power cord LV, Brazil PPB kits.....	757
40X4819	RS232C serial adapter.....	755
40X4823	PARALLEL 1284-B THCK adapter.....	755
40X4826	N8120 GIGABIT INA adapter.....	755
40X4827	N8130 10/100 fiber adapter.....	755
40X5315	SHIP-WITH ISP (2PER) screw.....	755
40X5316	14 PIN JST-FOR ISP cable.....	755
40X5317	Tee with thumbscrew standoff.....	755
40X7445	DDR3-512Mx32 2GB RAM card.....	755
40X7567	DDR3-256Mx32 1GB-400MHZ RAM card.....	755

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7573	Standard tray beacon and cable.....	679
40X7574	Main motor cable.....	690
40X7575	Top option interface cable.....	694
40X7576	Fuser drive motor cable.....	690
40X7577	Fuser data cable.....	684
40X7578	HVPS.....	686
40X7579	Main cooling fan with cable.....	690
40X7580	Cartridge cooling fan.....	690
40X7581	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 03, 110-120V A4.....	684
40X7582	Transfer roller.....	686
40X7583	Media turn guide.....	682
40X7584	Duplex exit diverter.....	682
40X7585	Recoil spring.....	682
40X7586	Media vertical guide.....	682
40X7587	Inner guide deflector.....	682
40X7588	Fuser access door (MX81x).....	682
40X7589	Fastener plate.....	694
40X7590	M5x12 screw.....	694
40X7591	Media feeder.....	702
40X7591	Media feeder	728
40X7592	Interrupt sensor.....	702
40X7592	Interrupt sensor.....	702
40X7592	Interrupt sensor (MX71x).....	687
40X7592	Mailbox sensor (divert motor).....	748
40X7592	Sensor (cartridge door interlock).....	746
40X7592	Mailbox sensor (divert motor).....	748
40X7592	Sensor (ADF lower door interlock).....	712
40X7592	Sensor (cartridge door interlock).....	746
40X7593	Pick roller assembly.....	702
40X7593	Pick roller	728
40X7594	Main drive motor.....	690
40X7595	Fuser drive motor.....	690
40X7596	Toner add motor with cable.....	690
40X7597	Laser printhead (quad diode).....	687

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7598	MPF feeder lift plate with cable.....	702
40X7599	Media aligner roller with MPF pick roller.....	702
40X7600	MPF pick roller.....	702
40X7601	MPF feed roller flange.....	702
40X7602	Upper redrive.....	682
40X7604	Output bin guide.....	676, 679
40X7605	Transfer roller left arm with cable.....	686
40X7606	Transfer roller right arm.....	686
40X7607	Sensor (input).....	686
40X7608	ADF front indicator.....	713
40X7667	Duplex front flap.....	692
40X7668	Duplex rear flap.....	692
40X7676	LVPS.....	686
40X7678	Rear door.....	676
40X7682	Upper redrive motor with cable.....	690
40X7683	Internal duplex with cable.....	692
40X7684	Duplex motor with cable.....	690
40X7685	Toner level / imaging unit high voltage contact.....	686
40X7686	Sensor (toner density).....	686
40X7688	Input sensor cable.....	686
40X7689	Imaging unit smart chip contact with cable.....	687
40X7690	Torsion spring.....	676, 678
40X7691	Sensor (standard bin full) with output bin guide.....	687
40X7692	Toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable.....	687
40X7693	Sensor (control panel interlock).....	686
40X7695	Duplex cooling fan.....	690
40X7697	Sensor (duplex path) with cable.....	692
40X7699	HVPS/toner cartridge fan cable.....	686
40X7706	MS71x & MS81x Roller Kit.....	755
40X7707	Printhead power cable.....	687
40X7708	Printhead video cable.....	687
40X7712	MPF feeder solenoid.....	702
40X7713	Separator roller assembly.....	702
40X7713	Separator roller assembly.....	728

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7714	Imaging unit clamp.....	694
40X7715	Front door support link.....	678
40X7716	Toner cartridge lock.....	694
40X7717	Toner cartridge clamp.....	694
40X7718	Torsion spring.....	694
40X7719	Torsion spring.....	694
40X7720	Torsion spring.....	694
40X7721	Torsion spring.....	694
40X7722	Controller board access shield (MX81x).....	686
40X7723	Torsion spring.....	692
40X7724	Recoil spring (MX81x).....	694
40X7725	MPF tray.....	678
40X7726	Rear door support.....	676, 678
40X7727	Left frame extension (MX71x).....	694
40X7728	Right frame extension (MX71x).....	694
40X7730	Torsion spring.....	678, 696
40X7731	Torsion spring.....	678, 696
40X7732	Left frame pivot.....	694
40X7733	Right frame pivot.....	694
40X7734	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 04, 220-240V Letter.....	684
40X7742	550-sheet tray.....	730
40X7742	550-sheet tray insert (MX71x).....	702
40X7743	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 00, 110-120V Letter.....	684
40X7744	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 01, 220-240V A4.....	684
40X7745	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 02, 100V A4.....	684
40x7748	ADF assembly (MX81x).....	704
40X7749	ADF feed belt.....	710
40X7751	Magnetic clutch.....	710
40X7752	ADF front cover w/ lightpipe (MX81x)	706
40X7753	ADF rear cover	706
40X7754	ADF left lower cover	707
40X7755	ADF top door w/o beacon and MF sensor (MX71x)	706
40X7756	Bin extension	706
40X7757	Gear (29t), separation roll drive.....	710

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7758	Gear (40t), 1st scan roll drive.....	710
40X7759	ADF pick roller cover	707
40X7760	ADF separation guide	707
40X7761	ADF bottom door (MX81x)	706
40X7762	ADF right hinge	706
40X7763	ADF left hinge	706
40X7765	ADF assembly (MX710).....	704
40X7766	Flatbed glass cushion	706
40X7767	ADF front side drive parts pack.....	710
40X7768	ADF tray lift drive.....	710
40X7769	ADF rear side drive parts pack.....	710
40X7770	Cable parts pack	713
40X7771	ADF controller card.....	712
40X7772	ADF float plate w/ springs	706
40X7774	ADF pick roller.....	710
40X7775	ADF separator roller.....	710
40X7776	Interrupt w/ flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan).....	712
40X7777	Interrupt w/flag sensor (ADF exit).....	712
40X7778	Push button switch sensor (ADF closed).....	712
40X7779	Sensor (ADF 1st scan)	712
40X7780	ADF input tray	706
40X7781	ADF lift tray	706
40X7782	Flatbed scanner (MX81x)	720
40X7783	Flatbed scanner glass	716, 720
40X7784	Flatbed scanner PCBA	716, 720
40X7785	Flatbed scanner cables part kit	716, 720
40X7786	Flatbed scanner CCD.....	717, 721
40X7787	Flatbed scanner drive parts kit	716, 720
40X7788	Flatbed scanner tension pulley w/ belt	716, 720
40X7792	ADF CCD scanner	712
40X7793	ADF front cover w/o lightpipe (MX71x)	706
40X7794	ADF top door w/ beacon and MF sensor (MX81x)	706
40x7799	ADF assembly (MX711).....	704
40X7853	Multifeed sensor parts kit.....	712

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7854	Fax board.....	756
40X7857	ATA pass through hard drive.....	756
40X7858	802.11B/G/N - US network adapter.....	756
40X7860	Control panel (MX710).....	696
40X7862	Control panel board (MX710)	696
40X7863	Control panel buttons.....	696
40X7864	Control panel front cover.....	696
40X7865	Control panel right bezel.....	696
40X7867	Control panel upper cover.....	697
40X7868	Control panel latch.....	696
40X7871	USB cable (MX71x).....	696
40X7873	Controller board to control panel board cable.....	696
40X7874	Controller board cooling fan.....	686
40X7877	Control panel (MX711).....	696
40X7879	Control panel board (MX711).....	696
40X7881	Cable, display to control panel.....	700
40X7881	Display to control panel board cable (MX711, MX81x).....	696
40X7882	Control panel assembly.....	700
40X7883	Display, 10-inch touch-screen.....	700
40X7884	Control panel board.....	700
40X7885	Standard output bin LED lens.....	716
40X7886	Standard bin LED board.....	700
40X7887	Control panel buttons parts pack.....	700
40X7888	USB cable.....	700
40X7889	Cable, standard bin LED.....	700
40X7890	Speaker cable.....	700
40X7891	Cable, controller board to control panel board.....	700
40X7892	Control panel cover.....	700
40X7893	Controller board (MX710).....	686
40X7894	Front door support link.....	676
40X7895	MPF tray.....	676
40X7896	Inner left cover.....	676
40X7897	Right inner cover.....	676
40X7898	Front door.....	676

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7899	Flatbed front cover.....	716
40X7901	Flatbed right cover.....	716
40X7902	Flatbed left cover.....	717
40X7903	Speaker bracket.....	716
40X7904	Rear lower cover.....	676
40X7905	Standard bin cover.....	676
40X7906	Left cover.....	676
40X7907	Right cover.....	676
40X7908	Cable, speaker.....	716
40X7912	Flatbed scanner (MX71x)	716
40X7913	Right inner cover.....	678
40X7914	Left inner cover.....	678
40X7915	Pick arm beacon cable.....	679
40X7916	Cartridge door beacon, MPF door beacon and cable.....	679
40X7917	Rear lower door beacon and cable, interlock sensor cable.....	679
40X7918	Rear door beacon with cable and contacts, interlock sensor cable.....	679
40X7919	Stapler door beacon and cable.....	679
40X7921	Rear door beacon.....	679
40X7922	Front door interlock sensor cable.....	679
40X7924	Column left rear cover.....	678
40X7925	Column right outer cover.....	678
40X7926	Column right inner cover.....	678
40X7927	Column left outer cover.....	679
40X7928	Column left front cover.....	678
40X7929	Column left inner cover.....	678
40X7930	Right cover.....	678
40X7931	Left cover.....	678
40X7932	Left rear cover.....	679
40X7933	Right rear cover.....	679
40X7934	Rear lower door with beacon.....	678
40X7935	Deskew idler shaft.....	710
40X7936	Controller board (MX711, MX81x).....	686
40X7937	Cartridge door latch.....	678
40X7938	Cartridge door with beacon.....	678

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7939	Rear door.....	678
40X7940	Standard bin cover.....	679
40X7941	Flatbed right cover (MX81x).....	720
40X7942	Flatbed front cover (MX811).....	720
40X7943	Flatbed left cover (MX81x).....	721
40X7944	Scanner rear cover.....	721
40X7945	Sensor bin cover.....	679
40X7946	Stapler door with beacon.....	678
40X7947	Cartridge door latch bracket.....	678
40X7948	550-sheet tray insert (MX81x).....	702
40X7948	550-sheet tray.....	732
40X7949	Controller board access cover.....	676
40X7950	Cartridge door front cover.....	678
40X7951	Controller board access cover.....	679
40X7952	Duplex jam release guide.....	692
40X8016	MX81x Fuser Type 05, 110-120V Letter.....	684
40X8017	MX81x Fuser Type 06, 220-240V A4.....	684
40X8018	MX81x Fuser Type 07, 100V A4.....	684
40X8019	MX81x Fuser Type 08, 110-120V A4.....	684
40X8020	MX81x Fuser Type 09, 220-240V Letter.....	684
40X8034	Option card cover plate.....	687
40X8036	Interrupt sensor (MX81x).....	687
40X8037	Front door.....	678
40X8038	Flatbed front cover (MX810).....	720
40X8039	Flatbed front cover (MX812).....	720
40X8093	Caster base (MX71x).....	756
40X8098	Standard output bin LED PCBA.....	716
40X8099	Cable, standard output bin LED.....	717
40X8100	Controller board access shield (MX71x).....	686
40X8101	Power switch.....	686
40X8102	MX81x caster base cover.....	756
40X8103	MX81x caster base frame.....	756
40X8106	550-sheet tray option.....	724
40X8108	550-sheet tray and drawer assembly.....	726

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8109	550-sheet tray front cover.....	730
40X8113	550-sheet tray front cover.....	732
40X8152	250-sheet tray option.....	724
40X8153	250-sheet tray.....	728
40X8154	250-sheet tray front cover.....	728
40X8155	550-sheet tray option controller PCBA	730
40X8155	550-sheet option tray controller PCBA	732
40X8156	Sensor (pass through).....	728, 730, 732
40X8157	250-sheet tray option transport motor.....	728
40X8157	550-sheet tray option transport motor.....	730
40X8157	550-sheet tray option transport motor.....	732
40X8158	Sensor (pick).....	728, 730, 732
40X8159	250-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	728
40X8159	550-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	730
40X8159	550-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	732
40X8160	250-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	728
40X8160	550-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	730
40X8160	550-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	732
40X8161	HCIT option.....	724
40X8162	HCIT and drawer assembly.....	726
40X8163	HCIT drawer assembly.....	734
40X8164	HCIT drawer assembly.....	738
40X8165	HCIT.....	734
40X8166	HCIT.....	738
40X8167	HCIT option left cover.....	736
40X8168	HCIT left cover.....	740
40X8169	HCIT option right cover.....	736
40X8170	HCIT right cover.....	740
40X8171	HCIT front cover.....	736
40X8172	HCIT front cover.....	740
40X8173	HCIT controller PCBA.....	740
40X8173	HCIT option controller PCBA.....	736
40X8174	HCIT media feeder.....	740
40X8174	HCIT option media feeder.....	736

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8176	HCIT media guide.....	736, 740
40X8177	Sensor (HCIT closed) with flag.....	740
40X8177	Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag.....	736
40X8178	Sensor (HCIT pass through) with cable.....	740
40X8178	Sensor (HCIT pick) with cable.....	736
40X8179	HCIT lift drive motor.....	740
40X8179	HCIT option lift drive motor.....	736
40X8180	HCIT interface cable.....	740
40X8180	HCIT option interface cable.....	736
40X8207	Staple finisher option	742
40X8209	Media stack flap (right).....	746, 754
40X8210	Media stack flap (left).....	746, 754
40X8211	Tamper motor (left).....	746, 754
40X8211	Tamper motor (right).....	746, 754
40X8211	Tamper motor (right).....	754
40X8212	Tamper drive belt.....	746, 754
40X8213	Stacker paddle drive motor.....	752
40X8213	Stapler paddle drive motor.....	744
40X8214	Stacker rear door.....	752
40X8214	Stapler rear door.....	744
40X8215	Stapler cartridge access door.....	746
40X8216	Stapler right cover.....	746
40X8217	Sensor (bin full send).....	746, 754
40X8218	Standard output bin LED.....	746, 754
40X8219	Sensor (finisher bin media present).....	746
40X8219	Sensor (stacker bin media present).....	754
40X8220	Sensor (bin full receive).....	744, 752
40X8221	Stacker controller PCBA.....	752
40X8221	Stapler controller PCBA.....	744
40X8222	Stacker top cover.....	752
40X8222	Stapler top cover.....	744
40X8223	Stapler carriage assembly.....	746
40X8224	Stacker lower interface cable.....	752
40X8224	Stapler lower interface cable.....	744

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8225	Stapler door close limit switch.....	746
40X8226	Stacker spring with string.....	754
40X8226	Stapler spring with string.....	746
40X8241	Mailbox option	742
40X8242	Mailbox rear door.....	748
40X8243	Mailbox right cover.....	750
40X8244	Mailbox controller PCBA.....	748
40X8246	Mailbox left cover.....	748
40X8247	Mailbox media bin full flag.....	748
40X8248	Sensor (bin full receive).....	748
40X8249	Mailbox belt.....	750
40X8250	Mailbox output bin LED assembly.....	750
40X8251	Mailbox solenoid.....	750
40X8252	Mailbox spring with string.....	748
40X8253	Mailbox lower interface cable.....	748
40X8254	Mailbox upper interface cable.....	748
40X8256	Mailbox divert motor.....	748
40X8311	Card reader - small stick on case.....	755
40X8312	Card reader - large stick on case.....	755
40X8313	Card reader - small snap on case.....	755
40X8314	Card reader - large snap on case.....	755
40X8359	Locking caster.....	756
40X8365	Printhead access cover.....	686
40X8366	Control panel left bezel (MX710).....	696
40X8367	Control panel left bezel (MX711).....	696
40X8368	Column right rear cover.....	678
40X8371	ADF bottom door (MX71x)	706
40X8374	Flatbed scanner CCD ribbon cable (MX81x)	721
40X8375	Ribbon cable, flatbed scanner CCD (MX71x)	717
40X8388	Control panel left bezel (XM5155).....	696
40X8389	Control panel left bezel (XM5163).....	697
40X8390	Control panel left bezel (XM7170).....	697
40X8399	Fuser access door (MX71x).....	682
40X8401	Fuser drive motor.....	690

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8409	Spacer.....	724
40X8410	250-sheet tray option, lockable.....	724
40X8411	550-sheet tray option, lockable.....	724
40X8413	Left frame extension (MX81x).....	694
40X8414	Right frame extension (MX81x).....	694
40X8420	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 00, 110-120V Letter.....	755
40X8421	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 01, 220-240V A4.....	755
40X8422	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 02, 100V A4.....	755
40X8423	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 03, 110-120V A4.....	756
40X8424	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 04, 220-240V Letter.....	756
40X8425	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 05, 110-120V Letter.....	756
40X8426	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 06, 220-240V A4.....	756
40X8427	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 07, 100V A4.....	756
40X8428	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 08, 110-120V A4.....	756
40X8429	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 09, 220-240V Letter.....	756
40X8431	MX71x & MX81x ADF Maintenance Kit.....	756
40X8485	Tilting 7-inch display.....	696
40X8486	Tilting 10-inch display.....	696
40X8500	Actuator flag (media bin full).....	748
40X8501	ADF to controller cable (MX71x)	712
40X8502	ADF to controller cable (MX81x).....	712
40X8522	Offset stacker option.....	742
40X8536	Sensor (ADF media present).....	712
40X8541	Media size actuator.....	702, 728, 730, 732
40X8555	256MB USER flash card.....	755
40X8556	Traditional Chinese font card.....	755
40X8557	Simplified Chinese font card.....	755
40X8568	Korean font card.....	755
40X8569	Japanese font card.....	755
40X8570	Arabic font card.....	756
40X8571	Hebrew font card.....	756
40X8586	Control panel left bezel (XM5163).....	696
40X8587	Control panel left bezel (XM5170).....	696
40X8588	Control panel left bezel (XM7150).....	696

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8588	Flatbed front cover (XM7150).....	720
40X8589	Flatbed front cover (XM7160).....	720
40X8590	Flatbed front cover (XM7170).....	720
40X8591	USB delete plug.....	756
40X8612	MX71x/MX81x forms and barcode.....	755
40X8613	MX71x/MX81x IPDS card.....	755
40X8614	MX71x/MX81x prescribe card.....	755
40X8672	250-sheet tray option controller PCBA	728
40X9079	Control panel speaker.....	700
40X9079	Speaker, control panel.....	716

Part name index

P/N	Part name	Page
40X5316	14 PIN JST-FOR ISP cable.....	755
40X8153	250-sheet tray.....	728
40X8154	250-sheet tray front cover.....	728
40X8672	250-sheet tray option controller PCBA	728
40X8159	250-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	728
40X8157	250-sheet tray option transport motor.....	728
40X8160	250-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	728
40X8152	250-sheet tray option.....	724
40X8410	250-sheet tray option, lockable.....	724
40X8555	256MB USER flash card.....	755
40X7742	550-sheet tray.....	730
40X8109	550-sheet tray front cover.....	730
40X8113	550-sheet tray front cover.....	732
40X7742	550-sheet tray insert (MX71x).....	702
40X7948	550-sheet tray insert (MX81x).....	702
40X8155	550-sheet tray option controller PCBA	730
40X8159	550-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	730
40X8157	550-sheet tray option transport motor.....	730
40X8160	550-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	730
40X8155	550-sheet option tray controller PCBA	732
40X7948	550-sheet tray.....	732
40X8108	550-sheet tray and drawer assembly.....	726
40X8106	550-sheet tray option.....	724
40X8159	550-sheet tray option lower interface cable.....	732
40X8157	550-sheet tray option transport motor.....	732
40X8160	550-sheet tray option upper interface cable.....	732
40X8411	550-sheet tray option, lockable.....	724
40X7858	802.11B/G/N - US network adapter.....	756
40X8500	Actuator flag (media bin full).....	748
40X7765	ADF assembly (MX710).....	704
40x7799	ADF assembly (MX711).....	704
40x7748	ADF assembly (MX81x).....	704

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8371	ADF bottom door (MX71x)	706
40X7761	ADF bottom door (MX81x)	706
40X7792	ADF CCD scanner	712
40X7771	ADF controller card.....	712
40X7749	ADF feed belt.....	710
40X7772	ADF float plate w/ springs	706
40X7752	ADF front cover w/ lightpipe (MX81x)	706
40X7793	ADF front cover w/o lightpipe (MX71x)	706
40X7608	ADF front indicator.....	713
40X7767	ADF front side drive parts pack.....	710
40X7780	ADF input tray	706
40X7763	ADF left hinge	706
40X7754	ADF left lower cover	707
40X7781	ADF lift tray	706
40X7774	ADF pick roller.....	710
40X7759	ADF pick roller cover	707
40X7753	ADF rear cover	706
40X7769	ADF rear side drive parts pack.....	710
40X7762	ADF right hinge	706
40X7760	ADF separation guide	707
40X7775	ADF separator roller.....	710
40X8501	ADF to controller cable (MX71x)	712
40X8502	ADF to controller cable (MX81x).....	712
40X7794	ADF top door w/ beacon and MF sensor (MX81x)	706
40X7755	ADF top door w/o beacon and MF sensor (MX71x)	706
40X7768	ADF tray lift drive.....	710
40X8570	Arabic font card.....	756
40X7857	ATA pass through hard drive.....	756
40X7756	Bin extension	706
40X7770	Cable parts pack	713
40X7891	Cable, controller board to control panel board.....	700
40X7881	Cable, display to control panel.....	700
40X7908	Cable, speaker.....	716
40X7889	Cable, standard bin LED.....	700

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8099	Cable, standard output bin LED.....	717
40X8314	Card reader - large snap on case.....	755
40X8312	Card reader - large stick on case.....	755
40X8313	Card reader - small snap on case.....	755
40X8311	Card reader - small stick on case.....	755
40X7580	Cartridge cooling fan.....	690
40X7916	Cartridge door beacon, MPF door beacon and cable.....	679
40X7950	Cartridge door front cover.....	678
40X7937	Cartridge door latch.....	678
40X7947	Cartridge door latch bracket.....	678
40X7938	Cartridge door with beacon.....	678
40X8093	Caster base (MX71x).....	756
40X7928	Column left front cover.....	678
40X7929	Column left inner cover.....	678
40X7927	Column left outer cover.....	679
40X7924	Column left rear cover.....	678
40X7926	Column right inner cover.....	678
40X7925	Column right outer cover.....	678
40X8368	Column right rear cover.....	678
40X7860	Control panel (MX710).....	696
40X7877	Control panel (MX711).....	696
40X7882	Control panel assembly.....	700
40X7884	Control panel board.....	700
40X7862	Control panel board (MX710)	696
40X7879	Control panel board (MX711).....	696
40X7863	Control panel buttons.....	696
40X7887	Control panel buttons parts pack.....	700
40X7892	Control panel cover.....	700
40X7864	Control panel front cover.....	696
40X7868	Control panel latch.....	696
40X8366	Control panel left bezel (MX710).....	696
40X8367	Control panel left bezel (MX711).....	696
40X8388	Control panel left bezel (XM5155).....	696
40X8586	Control panel left bezel (XM5163).....	696

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8389	Control panel left bezel (XM5163).....	697
40X8587	Control panel left bezel (XM5170).....	696
40X8588	Control panel left bezel (XM7150).....	696
40X8390	Control panel left bezel (XM7170).....	697
40X7865	Control panel right bezel.....	696
40X9079	Control panel speaker.....	700
40X7867	Control panel upper cover.....	697
40X7893	Controller board (MX710).....	686
40X7936	Controller board (MX711, MX81x).....	686
40X7949	Controller board access cover.....	676
40X7951	Controller board access cover.....	679
40X8100	Controller board access shield (MX71x).....	686
40X7722	Controller board access shield (MX81x).....	686
40X7874	Controller board cooling fan.....	686
40X7873	Controller board to control panel board cable.....	696
40X7567	DDR3-256Mx32 1GB-400MHZ RAM card.....	755
40X7445	DDR3-512Mx32 2GB RAM card.....	755
40X7935	Deskew idler shaft.....	710
40X7881	Display to control panel board cable (MX711, MX81x).....	696
40X7883	Display, 10-inch touch-screen.....	700
40X7695	Duplex cooling fan.....	690
40X7584	Duplex exit diverter.....	682
40X7667	Duplex front flap.....	692
40X7952	Duplex jam release guide.....	692
40X7684	Duplex motor with cable.....	690
40X7668	Duplex rear flap.....	692
40X7589	Fastener plate.....	694
40X7854	Fax board.....	756
40X7899	Flatbed front cover.....	716
40X8038	Flatbed front cover (MX810).....	720
40X7942	Flatbed front cover (MX811).....	720
40X8039	Flatbed front cover (MX812).....	720
40X8588	Flatbed front cover (XM7150).....	720
40X8589	Flatbed front cover (XM7160).....	720

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8590	Flatbed front cover (XM7170).....	720
40X7766	Flatbed glass cushion	706
40X7902	Flatbed left cover.....	717
40X7943	Flatbed left cover (MX81x).....	721
40X7901	Flatbed right cover.....	716
40X7941	Flatbed right cover (MX81x).....	720
40X7912	Flatbed scanner (MX71x)	716
40X7782	Flatbed scanner (MX81x)	720
40X7785	Flatbed scanner cables part kit	716
40X7786	Flatbed scanner CCD.....	717, 721
40X8374	Flatbed scanner CCD ribbon cable (MX81x)	721
40X7787	Flatbed scanner drive parts kit	716
40X7783	Flatbed scanner glass	716
40X7784	Flatbed scanner PCBA	716
40X7788	Flatbed scanner tension pulley w/ belt	716
40X7898	Front door.....	676
40X8037	Front door.....	678
40X7922	Front door interlock sensor cable.....	679
40X7894	Front door support link.....	676
40X7715	Front door support link.....	678
40X8399	Fuser access door (MX71x).....	682
40X7588	Fuser access door (MX81x).....	682
40X7577	Fuser data cable.....	684
40X7595	Fuser drive motor.....	690
40X8401	Fuser drive motor.....	690
40X7576	Fuser drive motor cable.....	690
40X7757	Gear (29t), separation roll drive.....	710
40X7758	Gear (40t), 1st scan roll drive.....	710
40X8165	HCIT.....	734
40X8166	HCIT.....	738
40X8162	HCIT and drawer assembly.....	726
40X8173	HCIT controller PCBA.....	740
40X8163	HCIT drawer assembly.....	734
40X8164	HCIT drawer assembly.....	738

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8171	HCIT front cover.....	736
40X8172	HCIT front cover.....	740
40X8180	HCIT interface cable.....	740
40X8168	HCIT left cover.....	740
40X8179	HCIT lift drive motor.....	740
40X8174	HCIT media feeder.....	740
40X8176	HCIT media guide.....	736, 740
40X8161	HCIT option.....	724
40X8173	HCIT option controller PCBA.....	736
40X8180	HCIT option interface cable.....	736
40X8167	HCIT option left cover.....	736
40X8179	HCIT option lift drive motor.....	736
40X8174	HCIT option media feeder.....	736
40X8169	HCIT option right cover.....	736
40X7593	HCIT pick roller	740
40X8170	HCIT right cover.....	740
40X7713	HCIT separation roller	740
40X8571	Hebrew font card.....	756
40X7578	HVPS.....	686
40X7699	HVPS/toner cartridge fan cable.....	686
40X7714	Imaging unit clamp.....	694
40X7689	Imaging unit smart chip contact with cable.....	687
40X7587	Inner guide deflector.....	682
40X7896	Inner left cover.....	676
40X7688	Input sensor cable.....	686
40X7683	Internal duplex with cable.....	692
40X7592	Interrupt sensor.....	702, 702
40X7592	Interrupt sensor (MX71x).....	687
40X8036	Interrupt sensor (MX81x).....	687
40X7776	Interrupt w/ flag sensor (ADF 2nd scan).....	712
40X7777	Interrupt w/flag sensor (ADF exit).....	712
40X8569	Japanese font card.....	755
40X8568	Korean font card.....	755
40X7597	Laser printhead (quad diode).....	687

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7906	Left cover.....	676
40X7931	Left cover.....	678
40X7727	Left frame extension (MX71x).....	694
40X8413	Left frame extension (MX81x).....	694
40X7732	Left frame pivot.....	694
40X7914	Left inner cover.....	678
40X7932	Left rear cover.....	679
40X1593	Lexmark MarkNet N7000e (1 port USB) Ethernet 10Base/100BaseTX.....	755
40X1594	Lexmark MarkNet N7002e (1 port Parallel) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX	755
40X1592	Lexmark MarkNet N7020e (4 port USB) Ethernet 10BaseT/100BaseTX/1000BaseT	755
40X8359	Locking caster.....	756
40X7676	LVPS.....	686
40X7590	M5x12 screw.....	694
40X7751	Magnetic clutch.....	710
40X8249	Mailbox belt.....	750
40X8244	Mailbox controller PCBA.....	748
40X8256	Mailbox divert motor.....	748
40X8246	Mailbox left cover.....	748
40X8253	Mailbox lower interface cable.....	748
40X8247	Mailbox media bin full flag.....	748
40X8241	Mailbox option	742
40X8250	Mailbox output bin LED assembly.....	750
40X8242	Mailbox rear door.....	748
40X8243	Mailbox right cover.....	750
40X7592	Mailbox sensor (divert motor).....	748
40X8251	Mailbox solenoid.....	750
40X8252	Mailbox spring with string.....	748
40X8254	Mailbox upper interface cable.....	748
40X7579	Main cooling fan with cable.....	690
40X7594	Main drive motor.....	690
40X7574	Main motor cable.....	690
40X7599	Media aligner roller with MPF pick roller.....	702
40X7591	Media feeder.....	702
40X7591	Media feeder	728

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8541	Media size actuator.....	702, 728, 730, 732
40X8210	Media stack flap (left).....	746, 754
40X8209	Media stack flap (right).....	746, 754
40X7583	Media turn guide.....	682
40X7586	Media vertical guide.....	682
40X7601	MPF feed roller flange.....	702
40X7598	MPF feeder lift plate with cable.....	702
40X7712	MPF feeder solenoid.....	702
40X7600	MPF pick roller.....	702
40X7895	MPF tray.....	676
40X7725	MPF tray.....	678
40X7706	MS71x & MS81x Roller Kit.....	755
40X8425	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 05, 110-120V Letter.....	756
40X8426	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 06, 220-240V A4.....	756
40X8427	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 07, 100V A4.....	756
40X8428	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 08, 110-120V A4.....	756
40X8429	MS81x Fuser Maint. Kit Type 09, 220-240V Letter.....	756
40X8420	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 00, 110-120V Letter.....	755
40X8421	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 01, 220-240V A4.....	755
40X8422	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 02, 100V A4.....	755
40X8423	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 03, 110-120V A4.....	756
40X8424	MS81x Return Program Fuser Maint. Kit Type 04, 220-240V Letter.....	756
40X7853	Multifeed sensor parts kit.....	712
40X8431	MX71x & MX81x ADF Maintenance Kit.....	756
40X8612	MX71x/MX81x forms and barcode.....	755
40X8613	MX71x/MX81x IPDS card.....	755
40X8614	MX71x/MX81x prescribe card.....	755
40X8102	MX81x caster base cover.....	756
40X8103	MX81x caster base frame.....	756
40X8016	MX81x Fuser Type 05, 110-120V Letter.....	684
40X8017	MX81x Fuser Type 06, 220-240V A4.....	684
40X8018	MX81x Fuser Type 07, 100V A4.....	684
40X8019	MX81x Fuser Type 08, 110-120V A4.....	684
40X8020	MX81x Fuser Type 09, 220-240V Letter.....	684

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7743	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 00, 110-120V Letter.....	684
40X7744	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 01, 220-240V A4.....	684
40X7745	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 02, 100V A4.....	684
40X7581	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 03, 110-120V A4.....	684
40X7734	MX81x Return Program Fuser Type 04, 220-240V Letter.....	684
40X4826	N8120 GIGABIT INA adapter.....	755
40X4827	N8130 10/100 fiber adapter.....	755
40X8522	Offset stacker option.....	742
40X8034	Option card cover plate.....	687
40X7604	Output bin guide.....	676, 679
40X4823	PARALLEL 1284-B THCK adapter.....	755
40X7915	Pick arm beacon cable.....	679
40X7593	Pick roller	728
40X7593	pick roller	732
40X7593	Pick roller assembly.....	702
40X3609	Power cord 100 V, Japan.....	757
40X0288	Power cord HV, Argentina.....	757
40X0301	Power cord HV, Australia & New Zealand.....	757
40X1766	Power cord HV, Bolivia & Peru.....	757
40X0273	Power cord HV, Chile, Uruguay.....	757
40X1774	Power cord HV, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden.....	757
40X3141	Power cord HV, Paraguay, Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Bluemark, Czech & Solvic countries, Greece, Hungary, Medmark 1, Medmark 2, Arabic, Poland, Russia, CIS, Spain, Portugal, & Ireland.....	757
40X1773	Power cord HV, South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho, Botswana & Pakistan.....	757
40X1772	Power cord HV, Switzerland.....	757
40X0271	Power cord HV, United Kingdom, Asian, Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Tibet, & Hong Kong.....	757
40X4596	Power cord LV, Brazil PPB kits.....	757
40X1791	Power cord LV, Taiwan.....	757
40X0269	Power cord LV, USA & Canada, Latin America.....	757
40X0303	Power cord, HV PRC.....	757
40X0275	Power cord, HV, Israel.....	757
40X1792	Power cord, HV, Korea.....	757

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8101	Power switch.....	686
40X8365	Printhead access cover.....	686
40X7707	Printhead power cable.....	687
40X7708	Printhead video cable.....	687
40X7778	Push button switch sensor (ADF closed).....	712
40X7678	Rear door.....	676
40X7939	Rear door.....	678
40X7921	Rear door beacon.....	679
40X7918	Rear door beacon with cable and contacts, interlock sensor cable.....	679
40X7726	Rear door support.....	676, 678
40X7904	Rear lower cover.....	676
40X7917	Rear lower door beacon and cable, interlock sensor cable.....	679
40X7934	Rear lower door with beacon.....	678
40X7585	Recoil spring.....	682
40X7724	Recoil spring (MX81x).....	694
40X8375	Ribbon cable, flatbed scanner CCD (MX71x)	717
40X7907	Right cover.....	676
40X7930	Right cover.....	678
40X7728	Right frame extension (MX71x).....	694
40X8414	Right frame extension (MX81x).....	694
40X7733	Right frame pivot.....	694
40X7897	Right inner cover.....	676
40X7913	Right inner cover.....	678
40X7933	Right rear cover.....	679
40X4819	RS232C serial adapter.....	755
40X7944	Scanner rear cover.....	721
40X7779	Sensor (ADF 1st scan)	712
40X7779	Sensor (ADF gap detect)	712
40X7592	Sensor (ADF lower door interlock).....	712
40X8536	Sensor (ADF media present).....	712
40X7779	Sensor (ADF pick)	712
40X7779	Sensor (ADF skew detect)	712
40X7592	Sensor (ADF top door interlock).....	712
40X8220	Sensor (bin full receive).....	744, 752

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8248	Sensor (bin full receive).....	748, 752
40X8217	Sensor (bin full send).....	746, 754
40X7592	Sensor (cartridge door interlock).....	746
40X7693	Sensor (control panel interlock).....	686
40X7697	Sensor (duplex path) with cable.....	692
40X8219	Sensor (finisher bin media present).....	746
40X8177	Sensor (HCIT closed) with flag.....	740
40X8177	Sensor (HCIT media low) with flag.....	736
40X8178	Sensor (HCIT pass through) with cable.....	740
40X7592	Sensor (HCIT pick roller position)	736
40X8178	Sensor (HCIT pick) with cable.....	736
40X7592	Sensor (HCIT roller position)	740
40X7607	Sensor (input).....	686
40X8156	Sensor (pass through).....	728, 730, 732
40X7592	Sensor (pick roller position)	728
40X8158	Sensor (pick).....	728, 730, 732
40X8219	Sensor (stacker bin media present).....	754
40X7691	Sensor (standard bin full) with output bin guide.....	687
40X7686	Sensor (toner density).....	686
40X7945	Sensor bin cover.....	679
40X7713	Separation roller	736
40X7713	Separator roller assembly.....	702, 728, 730, 732
40X5315	SHIP-WITH ISP (2PER) screw.....	755
40X8557	Simplified Chinese font card.....	755
40X8409	Spacer.....	724
40X7903	Speaker bracket.....	716
40X7890	Speaker cable.....	700
40X9079	Speaker, control panel.....	716
40X8221	Stacker controller PCBA.....	752
40X8224	Stacker lower interface cable.....	752
40X8213	Stacker paddle drive motor.....	752
40X8214	Stacker rear door.....	752
40X8226	Stacker spring with string.....	754
40X8222	Stacker top cover.....	752

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7905	Standard bin cover.....	676
40X7940	Standard bin cover.....	679
40X7886	Standard bin LED board.....	700
40X8218	Standard output bin LED.....	746, 754
40X7885	Standard output bin LED lens.....	716
40X8098	Standard output bin LED PCBA.....	716
40X7573	Standard tray beacon and cable.....	679
40X8207	Staple finisher option	742
40X8223	Stapler carriage assembly.....	746
40X8215	Stapler cartridge access door.....	746
40X8221	Stapler controller PCBA.....	744
40X7919	Stapler door beacon and cable.....	679
40X8225	Stapler door close limit switch.....	746
40X7946	Stapler door with beacon.....	678
40X8224	Stapler lower interface cable.....	744
40X8213	Stapler paddle drive motor.....	744
40X8214	Stapler rear door.....	744
40X8216	Stapler right cover.....	746
40X8226	Stapler spring with string.....	746
40X8222	Stapler top cover.....	744
40X8212	Tamper drive belt.....	746, 754
40X8211	Tamper motor (left).....	746, 754
40X8211	Tamper motor (right).....	746, 754
40X5317	Tee with thumbscrew standoff.....	755
40X8486	Tilting 10-inch display.....	696
40X8485	Tilting 7-inch display.....	696
40X7596	Toner add motor with cable.....	690
40X7717	Toner cartridge clamp.....	694
40X7716	Toner cartridge lock.....	694
40X7692	Toner cartridge smart chip contact with cable.....	687
40X7685	Toner level / imaging unit high voltage contact.....	686
40X7575	Top option interface cable.....	694
40X7690	Torsion spring.....	676, 678
40X7731	Torsion spring.....	678, 678

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7730	Torsion spring.....	678, 678
40X7723	Torsion spring.....	692
40X7719	Torsion spring.....	694
40X7721	Torsion spring.....	694
40X7720	Torsion spring.....	694
40X7718	Torsion spring.....	694
40X7731	Torsion spring.....	696
40X7730	Torsion spring.....	696
40X8556	Traditional Chinese font card.....	755
40X7582	Transfer roller.....	686
40X7605	Transfer roller left arm with cable.....	686
40X7606	Transfer roller right arm.....	686
40X7602	Upper redrive.....	682
40X7682	Upper redrive motor with cable.....	690
40X7888	USB cable.....	700
40X7871	USB cable (MX71x).....	696
40X8591	USB delete plug.....	756
40X0387	USB-A interface device	755

